

**THE BOOK OF
MORMON**

**SLOVAK – ENGLISH
PARALLEL EDITION**

Version 1, published April 2023. bencrowder.net/book-of-mormon-parallel-edition/

This parallel edition © 2023 Benjamin Crowder. All rights reserved. You have permission to print this document for your own use. For other uses, send requests to ben.crowder@gmail.com.

Text of the Book of Mormon © 2023 Intellectual Reserve, Inc. All rights reserved.

The text of this edition is licensed from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints with the following disclaimer: *The Product offered by Benjamin Crowder is neither made, provided, approved, nor endorsed by, Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Any content or opinions expressed, implied, or included in or with the Product offered by Benjamin Crowder are solely those of Benjamin Crowder and not those of Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.*

Knihá Mormónová

Správa písaná rukou Mormónovou na doskách vyňatá z dosiek Nefiho

A preto, toto je skrátenie záznamu ľudu Nefiho, a tiež Lámánitov – Napísané Lámánitom, ktorí sú zvyškom domu Izraela; a tiež Židom a pohanom – Napísané cestou prikázania, a tiež duchom prorocstva a zjavenia – Napísané a zapečatené, a ukryté Pánovi, aby nemohlo byť zničené – Aby vyšlo darom a mocou Božou k svojmu preloženiu – Zapečatené rukou Moroniho a ukryté Pánovi, aby vyšlo v príhodnom čase prostredníctvom pohanov – Ich preloženie darom Božím.

Tiež skrátenie vyňaté z Knihy Eterovej, ktorá je záznamom ľudu Járedovho, ktorý bol rozptýlený v dobe, kedy Pán zmiatol jazyk ľudí, keď stavali vežu, aby dosiahli nebo – Ktoré má ukázať zvyšku domu Izraela, aké veľké veci Pán vykonal pre ich otcov; a aby mohli poznať zmluvy Pána, aby neboli zavrhnutí naveky – A tiež k presvedčeniu Židov a pohanov, že JEŽIŠ je KRISTUS, VEČNÝ BOH, zjavujúci sa všetkým národom – A teraz, pokiaľ sú v nej chyby, sú to chyby ľudské; a preto, nezavrhujte veci Božie, aby ste mohli byť nájdení bez poškvrny pred sudcovskou stolicou Kristovou.

*PŔVODNÝ PREKLAD Z DOSIEK DO
ANGLICKÉHO ŤAZYKA PRELOŤIL ŤOSEPH
SMITH ML.*

The Book of Mormon

An Account Written by the Hand of Mormon upon Plates Taken from the Plates of Nephi

Wherefore, it is an abridgment of the record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites—Written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the house of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile—Written by way of commandment, and also by the spirit of prophecy and of revelation—Written and sealed up, and hid up unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed—To come forth by the gift and power of God unto the interpretation thereof—Sealed by the hand of Moroni, and hid up unto the Lord, to come forth in due time by way of the Gentile—The interpretation thereof by the gift of God.

An abridgment taken from the Book of Ether also, which is a record of the people of Jared, who were scattered at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, when they were building a tower to get to heaven—Which is to show unto the remnant of the house of Israel what great things the Lord hath done for their fathers; and that they may know the covenants of the Lord, that they are not cast off forever—And also to the convincing of the Jew and Gentile that JESUS is the CHRIST, the ETERNAL GOD, manifesting himself unto all nations—And now, if there are faults they are the mistakes of men; wherefore, condemn not the things of God, that ye may be found spotless at the judgment-seat of Christ.

TRANSLATED BY ŤOSEPH SMITH, ŤUN.

Svedectvo troch svedkov

Nech známe je všetkým národom, pokoleniam, jazykom a ľuďom, ku ktorým toto dielo príde: Že my sme, milosťou Boha Otca a Pána nášho Ježiša Krista, videli dosky, ktoré obsahujú tento záznam, ktorý je záznamom ľudu Nefiho, a tiež Lámánitov, ich bratov, a tiež ľudu Járedovho, ktorý prišiel od veže, o ktorej sa hovorí. A tiež vieme, že boli preložené darom a mocou Božou, lebo jeho hlas nám to oznámil; preto vieme s istotou, že toto dielo je pravdivé. A tiež svedčíme, že sme videli rytiny, ktoré sú na týchto doskách; a boli nám ukázané mocou Božou, a nie ľudskou. A prehlasujeme slovami rozvážnosti, že anjel Boží zostúpil z neba a priniesol tieto dosky, a položil nám ich pred oči, aby sme ich uzreli a videli, a aj rytiny na nich; a my vieme, že je to milosťou Boha Otca a nášho Pána Ježiša Krista, že sme ich uzreli a vydávame svedectvo, že tieto veci sú pravdivé. A je to v očiach našich podivuhodné. Avšak hlas Pána nám prikázal, aby sme o tom vydali svedectvo; a preto, aby sme boli poslušní Božích prikázaní, vydávame svedectvo o týchto veciach. A vieme, že ak sme verní v Kristovi, zbavíme odev svoj krvi všetkých ľudí a budeme nájdení bez poškvrnny pred sudcovskou stolicou Kristovou, a budeme s ním naveky prebývať v nebesiach. A česť buď Otcovi a Synovi, a Duchu Svätému, čo je jeden Boh Amen.

OLIVER COWDERY
DAVID WHITMER
MARTIN HARRIS

The Testimony of Three Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That we, through the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, have seen the plates which contain this record, which is a record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites, their brethren, and also of the people of Jared, who came from the tower of which hath been spoken. And we also know that they have been translated by the gift and power of God, for his voice hath declared it unto us; wherefore we know of a surety that the work is true. And we also testify that we have seen the engravings which are upon the plates; and they have been shown unto us by the power of God, and not of man. And we declare with words of soberness, that an angel of God came down from heaven, and he brought and laid before our eyes, that we beheld and saw the plates, and the engravings thereon; and we know that it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, that we beheld and bear record that these things are true. And it is marvelous in our eyes. Nevertheless, the voice of the Lord commanded us that we should bear record of it; wherefore, to be obedient unto the commandments of God, we bear testimony of these things. And we know that if we are faithful in Christ, we shall rid our garments of the blood of all men, and be found spotless before the judgment-seat of Christ, and shall dwell with him eternally in the heavens. And the honor be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, which is one God. Amen.

OLIVER COWDERY
DAVID WHITMER
MARTIN HARRIS

Svedectvo ôsmich svedkov

Nech známe je všetkým národom, pokoleniam, jazykom a ľuďom, ku ktorým toto dielo príde: Že Joseph Smith ml., prekladateľ tohto diela, nám ukázal dosky, o ktorých sa hovorí a ktoré majú vzhľad zlata; a koľko listov menovaný Smith preložil, toľko sme ich mali v rukách svojich; a tiež sme na nich videli rytiny a všetky majú vzhľad starobylej práce a neobyčajného opracovania. A vydávame slovami rozvážnosti svedectvo o tom, že menovaný Smith nám ich ukázal, lebo sme ich videli a poťažkali a vieme s istotou, že menovaný Smith má dosky, o ktorých hovoríme. A dávame svoje mená svetu, aby sme dosvedčili svetu to, čo sme videli. A my neklameme, Boh o tom vydáva svedectvo.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER
JACOB WHITMER
PETER WHITMER ML.
JOHN WHITMER
HIRAM PAGE
JOSEPH SMITH ST.
HYRUM SMITH
SAMUEL H. SMITH

The Testimony of Eight Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That Joseph Smith, Jun., the translator of this work, has shown unto us the plates of which hath been spoken, which have the appearance of gold; and as many of the leaves as the said Smith has translated we did handle with our hands; and we also saw the engravings thereon, all of which has the appearance of ancient work, and of curious workmanship. And this we bear record with words of soberness, that the said Smith has shown unto us, for we have seen and hefted, and know of a surety that the said Smith has got the plates of which we have spoken. And we give our names unto the world, to witness unto the world that which we have seen. And we lie not, God bearing witness of it.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER
JACOB WHITMER
PETER WHITMER, JUN.
JOHN WHITMER
HIRAM PAGE
JOSEPH SMITH, SEN.
HYRUM SMITH
SAMUEL H. SMITH

Prvá kniha Nefiho

Jeho Vláda a Služba

Správá o Lechím a jeho manželke Sáriji, a jeho štyroch synoch, ktorí sa volali (počnúc najstarším) Lámán, Lemúél, Sám a Nefi. Pán varuje Lechíbo, aby opustil krajinu Jeruzalem, pretože prorokoval ľuďom ohľadom ich neprávosti a oni mu usilujú o život. Zoberie svoju rodinu na tri dni cesty do pustatiny. Nefi berie svojich bratov a vracia sa do krajiny Jeruzalem po záznam Židov. Správa o ich utrpeniach. Berú si za manželky dcéry Izmaelove. Berú svoje rodiny a odchádzajú do pustatiny. Ich utrpenia a strasti v pustatine. Priebeh ich putovania. Prichádzajú k veľkým vodám. Nefiho bratia sa búria proti nemu. On ich zabanbuje a stavia loď. Nazývajú to miesto Hojnosť. Preplávajú sa cez veľké vody do zaslúbenej krajiny, a tak ďalej. Toto je podľa správy Nefiho; alebo inými slovami, ja, Nefi, som napísal tento záznam.

1. Nefi 1

- 1 Ja, Nefi, narodil som sa dobrým rodičom, takže som bol vyučovaný máličko vo všetkých vedomostiach otca svojho; a videl som mnoho strastí v priebehu dní svojich, predsa len som mal vysokú priazeň Pána po všetky dni svoje; áno, mal som veľkú znalosť dobrotivosti a tajomstiev Božích, takže činím záznam o svojom konaní za dní svojich.
- 2 Áno, činím záznam v jazyku otca svojho, ktorý pozostáva z vedomosti Židov a jazyka Egypťanov.
- 3 A ja viem, že záznam, ktorý činím je pravdivý; a činím ho svojou vlastnou rukou; a činím ho podľa znalostí svojich.

The First Book of Nephi

His Reign and Ministry

An account of Lehi and his wife Sariah, and his four sons, being called, (beginning at the eldest) Laman, Lemuel, Sam, and Nephi. The Lord warns Lehi to depart out of the land of Jerusalem, because he prophesieth unto the people concerning their iniquity and they seek to destroy his life. He taketh three days' journey into the wilderness with his family. Nephi taketh his brethren and returneth to the land of Jerusalem after the record of the Jews. The account of their sufferings. They take the daughters of Ishmael to wife. They take their families and depart into the wilderness. Their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness. The course of their travels. They come to the large waters. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. He confoundeth them, and buildeth a ship. They call the name of the place Bountiful. They cross the large waters into the promised land, and so forth. This is according to the account of Nephi; or in other words, I, Nephi, wrote this record.

1 Nephi 1

- I, Nephi, having been born of goodly parents, therefore I was taught somewhat in all the learning of my father; and having seen many afflictions in the course of my days, nevertheless, having been highly favored of the Lord in all my days; yea, having had a great knowledge of the goodness and the mysteries of God, therefore I make a record of my proceedings in my days.
- Yea, I make a record in the language of my father, which consists of the learning of the Jews and the language of the Egyptians.
- And I know that the record which I make is true; and I make it with mine own hand; and I make it according to my knowledge.

- 4 Lebo stalo sa na začiatku prvého roku vlády Cidkiju, kráľa judského, (otec môj, Lechí, prebýval v Jeruzaleme po všetky dni svoje); a v tom istom roku prišlo mnoho prorokov, prorokujúcich ľuďom, že musia činiť pokánie, inak veľké mesto Jeruzalem musí byť zničené.
- 5 A preto, stalo sa, že otec môj, Lechí, keď vyšiel, modlil sa k Pánovi, áno, dokonca celým srdcom svojím, za ľud svoj.
- 6 A stalo sa, že keď sa modlil k Pánovi, priblížil sa ohnivý stĺp a zotrval na skale pred ním; a on videl a počul mnohé; a pre veci, ktoré videl a počul, triasol sa a chvel nesmierne.
- 7 A stalo sa, že sa vrátil do svojho vlastného domu v Jeruzaleme; a vrhol sa na svoje lôžko, lebo ho premohol Duch a veci, ktoré videl.
- 8 A keď bol takto premožený oným Duchom, bol unesený vo videní, dokonca, že videl nebesia otvorené, a poznal, že vidí Boha sedieť na svojom tróne, obklopeného nespočetnými zástupmi anjelov, ako ospevujú a chvália Boha svojho.
- 9 A stalo sa, že videl Jedného zostupovať z prostriedku neba a uzrel, že jeho žiara prevyšuje slnko na poludnie.
- 10 A tiež videl dvanásť ďalších, ktorí ho nasledovali, a ich jas presiahol jas hviezd na oblohe.
- 11 A zostúpili dole a vyšli po tvári zeme; a ten prvý prišiel a postavil sa pred otca môjho, a dal mu knihu, a vyzval ho, aby čítal.
- 12 A stalo sa, že keď čítal, bol naplnený Duchom Pána.
- 13 A čítal, hovoriac: Beda ti, beda ti, Jeruzalem, lebo som videl ohavnosti tvoje! Áno, a mnohé veci čítal otec môj ohľadom Jeruzalema – že bude zničený, a tiež obyvatelia jeho; mnohí zahynú mečom a mnohí budú odvedení do zajatia do Babylonu.

For it came to pass in the commencement of the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah, (my father, Lehi, having dwelt at Jerusalem in all his days); and in that same year there came many prophets, prophesying unto the people that they must repent, or the great city Jerusalem must be destroyed.

Wherefore it came to pass that my father, Lehi, as he went forth prayed unto the Lord, yea, even with all his heart, in behalf of his people.

And it came to pass as he prayed unto the Lord, there came a pillar of fire and dwelt upon a rock before him; and he saw and heard much; and because of the things which he saw and heard he did quake and tremble exceedingly.

And it came to pass that he returned to his own house at Jerusalem; and he cast himself upon his bed, being overcome with the Spirit and the things which he had seen.

And being thus overcome with the Spirit, he was carried away in a vision, even that he saw the heavens open, and he thought he saw God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels in the attitude of singing and praising their God.

And it came to pass that he saw One descending out of the midst of heaven, and he beheld that his luster was above that of the sun at noon-day.

And he also saw twelve others following him, and their brightness did exceed that of the stars in the firmament.

And they came down and went forth upon the face of the earth; and the first came and stood before my father, and gave unto him a book, and bade him that he should read.

And it came to pass that as he read, he was filled with the Spirit of the Lord.

And he read, saying: Wo, wo, unto Jerusalem, for I have seen thine abominations! Yea, and many things did my father read concerning Jerusalem—that it should be destroyed, and the inhabitants thereof; many should perish by the sword, and many should be carried away captive into Babylon.

14 A stalo sa, že potom, čo otec môj čítal a videl mnohé veľké a podivuhodné veci, volal mnohé veci k Pánovi; ako: Veľké a podivuhodné sú diela tvoje, ó, Pane Bože Všemohúci! Trón tvoj je vysoko na nebesiach, a moc tvoja a dobrotivosť, a milosrdenstvo je nad všetkými obyvateľmi zeme; a pretože ty si milosrdný, nestrpiš, aby tí, ktorí k tebe prichádzajú, zahynuli!

15 A týmto spôsobom otec môj hovoril, keď chválil Boha svojho; lebo duša jeho sa radovala, a celé srdce jeho bolo naplnené ohľadom vecí, ktoré videl, áno, ktoré mu Pán ukázal.

16 A teraz ja, Nephi, nečiním úplnú správu o veciach, ktoré otec môj napísal, lebo napísal mnohé veci o tom, čo videl vo videniach a v snoch; a tiež napísal mnohé veci z toho, čo prorokoval a hovoril k svojim deťom, o čom ja nečiním úplnú správu.

17 Ale učiním správu o svojom konaní za dní svojich. Hľa, činím skrátenie záznamu otca svojho na doskách, ktoré som zhotovil vlastnými rukami svojimi; a preto, len čo skrátim záznam otca svojho, potom učiním správu o svojom vlastnom živote.

18 Takže, chcel by som, aby ste vedeli, že potom, čo Pán ukázal toľko veľa podivuhodných vecí otcovi môjmu, Lechímu, áno, ohľadom zničenia Jeruzalema, hľa, on vyšiel medzi ľud a začal prorokovať a hlásať ohľadom tých vecí, ktoré videl a počul.

19 A stalo sa, že sa mu Židia posmievali kvôli veciam, ktoré svedčil o nich; lebo skutočne svedčil o ich zlovoľnosti a o ich ohavnostiach; a svedčil, že veci, ktoré videl a počul, a tiež veci, ktoré čítal v knihe, ukazujú zreteľne na príchod Mesiáša, a tiež na vykúpenie sveta.

And it came to pass that when my father had read and seen many great and marvelous things, he did exclaim many things unto the Lord; such as: Great and marvelous are thy works, O Lord God Almighty! Thy throne is high in the heavens, and thy power, and goodness, and mercy are over all the inhabitants of the earth; and, because thou art merciful, thou wilt not suffer those who come unto thee that they shall perish!

And after this manner was the language of my father in the praising of his God; for his soul did rejoice, and his whole heart was filled, because of the things which he had seen, yea, which the Lord had shown unto him.

And now I, Nephi, do not make a full account of the things which my father hath written, for he hath written many things which he saw in visions and in dreams; and he also hath written many things which he prophesied and spake unto his children, of which I shall not make a full account.

But I shall make an account of my proceedings in my days. Behold, I make an abridgment of the record of my father, upon plates which I have made with mine own hands; wherefore, after I have abridged the record of my father then will I make an account of mine own life.

Therefore, I would that ye should know, that after the Lord had shown so many marvelous things unto my father, Lehi, yea, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, behold he went forth among the people, and began to prophesy and to declare unto them concerning the things which he had both seen and heard.

And it came to pass that the Jews did mock him because of the things which he testified of them; for he truly testified of their wickedness and their abominations; and he testified that the things which he saw and heard, and also the things which he read in the book, manifested plainly of the coming of a Messiah, and also the redemption of the world.

20 A keď Židia počuli veci tieto, rozhnevali sa na neho; áno, dokonca tak, ako na prorokov za stara, ktorých vyvrhovali a kameňovali, a zabíjali; a tiež usilovali o jeho život, aby ho oň pripravili. Ale hľa, ja, Nephi, vám ukážem, že láskyplné milosrdenstvá Pána sú nad všetkými tými, ktorých si on vyvolil pre ich vieru, aby ich učinil mocnými, dokonca až k moci vyslobodenia.

And when the Jews heard these things they were angry with him; yea, even as with the prophets of old, whom they had cast out, and stoned, and slain; and they also sought his life, that they might take it away. But behold, I, Nephi, will show unto you that the tender mercies of the Lord are over all those whom he hath chosen, because of their faith, to make them mighty even unto the power of deliverance.

1. Nefi 2

- 1 Lebo hľa, stalo sa, že Pán hovoril k otcovi môjmu, áno, dokonca v sne, a povedal mu: Požehnaný si ty, Lechí, pre veci, ktoré si vykonal; a pretože si bol verný a hlásal si tomuto ľudu veci, ktoré som ti prikázal, hľa, oni sa usilujú pripraviť ťa o život.
- 2 A stalo sa, že Pán prikázal otcovi môjmu, dokonca v sne, aby vzal rodinu svoju a odišiel do pustatiny.
- 3 A stalo sa, že on bol poslušný slova Pánovho, a preto učinil tak, ako mu prikázal Pán.
- 4 A stalo sa, že odišiel do pustatiny. A zanechal dom svoj a krajinu dedičstva svojho, a zlato svoje, a striebro svoje, a drahocenné veci svoje, a nevzal si nič so sebou, iba rodinu svoju a zásoby, a stany, a odišiel do pustatiny.
- 5 A zostupoval dole pozdĺž územia blízko pobrežia Červeného mora; a putoval pustatinou územím bližším k Červenému moru; a putoval v pustatine so svojou rodinou, ktorá pozostávala z mojej matky, Sárije, a mojich starších bratov, a to Lámána, Lemúéla a Sáma.
- 6 A stalo sa, že keď putoval po tri dni v pustatine, vztýčil svoj stan v údolí na brehu rieky s vodou.
- 7 A stalo sa, že postavil oltár z kameňov, a pripravil obeť Pánovi, a vzdával vďaky Pánovi, nášmu Bohu.
- 8 A stalo sa, že dal meno tej rieke Lámán, a tá sa vlievala do Červeného mora; a to údolie bolo na okraji blízko jej ústia.
- 9 A keď otec môj videl, že vody tej rieky ústia do zdroja Červeného mora, hovoril k Lámánovi, hovoriac: Ó, kiež by si bol ako táto rieka, neustále plynúci k zdroju všetkej spravodlivosti!
- 10 A tiež hovoril k Lemúélovi: Ó, kiež by si bol ako toto údolie, pevný a stály, a neochvejný v zachovávaní prikázaní Pána!

1 Nephi 2

For behold, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto my father, yea, even in a dream, and said unto him: Blessed art thou Lehi, because of the things which thou hast done; and because thou hast been faithful and declared unto this people the things which I commanded thee, behold, they seek to take away thy life.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded my father, even in a dream, that he should take his family and depart into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he was obedient unto the word of the Lord, wherefore he did as the Lord commanded him.

And it came to pass that he departed into the wilderness. And he left his house, and the land of his inheritance, and his gold, and his silver, and his precious things, and took nothing with him, save it were his family, and provisions, and tents, and departed into the wilderness.

And he came down by the borders near the shore of the Red Sea; and he traveled in the wilderness in the borders which are nearer the Red Sea; and he did travel in the wilderness with his family, which consisted of my mother, Sariah, and my elder brothers, who were Laman, Lemuel, and Sam.

And it came to pass that when he had traveled three days in the wilderness, he pitched his tent in a valley by the side of a river of water.

And it came to pass that he built an altar of stones, and made an offering unto the Lord, and gave thanks unto the Lord our God.

And it came to pass that he called the name of the river, Laman, and it emptied into the Red Sea; and the valley was in the borders near the mouth thereof.

And when my father saw that the waters of the river emptied into the fountain of the Red Sea, he spake unto Laman, saying: O that thou mightest be like unto this river, continually running into the fountain of all righteousness!

And he also spake unto Lemuel: O that thou mightest be like unto this valley, firm and steadfast, and immovable in keeping the commandments of the Lord!

- 11 Teraz, toto hovoril kvôli tvrdošijnosti Lámána a Lemúéla; lebo hľa, oni reptali v mnohých veciach proti otcovi svojmu, pretože bol mužom vizionárom, a vyviedol ich z krajiny Jeruzalem, aby opustili krajinu dedičstva svojho a zlato svoje, a striebro svoje, a drahocenné veci svoje, aby zahynuli v pustatine. A toto, povedali, urobil kvôli pochabým predstavám srdca svojho.
- 12 A tak Lámán a Lemúél, súc najstarší, reptali proti otcovi svojmu. A reptali, pretože nepoznali záležitosti Boha, ktorý ich stvoril.
- 13 Tiež neverili, že Jeruzalem, to veľké mesto, môže byť zničené podľa slov prorokov. A boli podobní Židom, ktorí boli v Jeruzaleme, ktorí sa usilovali pripraviť o život otca môjho.
- 14 A stalo sa, že otec môj prehovoril k nim v údolí Lemúél, s mocou, súc naplnený Duchom, dokiaľ sa ich telá pred ním neroztriasli. A zahanbil ich tak, že sa neodvážili vyrieknuť niečo proti nemu; a preto učinili tak, ako im prikázal.
- 15 A otec môj prebýval v stane.
- 16 A stalo sa, že ja, Nefi, súc veľmi mladý, predsa len som bol statnej postavy, a tiež majúc veľkú túžbu poznať tajomstvá Božie, a preto volal som k Pánovi; a hľa, on ma navštívil a obmäkčil srdce moje, že som uveril všetkým slovám, ktoré hovoril otec môj; a preto som sa nebúril proti nemu podobne ako bratia moji.
- 17 A hovoril som k Sámovi, zoznámiač ho s vecami, ktoré mi Pán ukázal svojím Duchom Svätým. A stalo sa, že uveril slovám mojím.
- 18 Ale hľa, Lámán a Lemúél nechceli počúvať slová moje; a súc zarmútený pre tvrdoš' ich srdc, volal som za nich k Pánovi.
- 19 A stalo sa, že Pán ku mne prehovoril, hovoriac: Požehnaný si ty, Nefi, pre svoju vieru, lebo si ma hľadal usilovne, s pokorou srdca.

Now this he spake because of the stiffneckedness of Laman and Lemuel; for behold they did murmur in many things against their father, because he was a visionary man, and had led them out of the land of Jerusalem, to leave the land of their inheritance, and their gold, and their silver, and their precious things, to perish in the wilderness. And this they said he had done because of the foolish imaginations of his heart.

And thus Laman and Lemuel, being the eldest, did murmur against their father. And they did murmur because they knew not the dealings of that God who had created them.

Neither did they believe that Jerusalem, that great city, could be destroyed according to the words of the prophets. And they were like unto the Jews who were at Jerusalem, who sought to take away the life of my father.

And it came to pass that my father did speak unto them in the valley of Lemuel, with power, being filled with the Spirit, until their frames did shake before him. And he did confound them, that they durst not utter against him; wherefore, they did as he commanded them.

And my father dwelt in a tent.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, being exceedingly young, nevertheless being large in stature, and also having great desires to know of the mysteries of God, wherefore, I did cry unto the Lord; and behold he did visit me, and did soften my heart that I did believe all the words which had been spoken by my father; wherefore, I did not rebel against him like unto my brothers.

And I spake unto Sam, making known unto him the things which the Lord had manifested unto me by his Holy Spirit. And it came to pass that he believed in my words.

But, behold, Laman and Lemuel would not hearken unto my words; and being grieved because of the hardness of their hearts I cried unto the Lord for them.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Blessed art thou, Nephi, because of thy faith, for thou hast sought me diligently, with lowliness of heart.

- 20 A nakoľko budete zachovávať prikázania moje, bude sa vám dariť, a budete privedení do krajiny zaslúbenia; áno, dokonca do krajiny, ktorú som pripravil pre vás; áno, do krajiny, ktorá je vyvolená nad všetky ostatné krajiny.
- 21 A nakoľko sa budú bratia tvoji búriť proti tebe, budú odrezaní z prítomnosti Pánovej.
- 22 A nakoľko budeš zachovávať prikázania moje, budeš účinený panovníkom a učiteľom nad bratmi svojimi.
- 23 Lebo hľa, toho dňa, kedy sa budú búriť proti mne, preklajem ich, dokonca ťažkým prekliatím, a oni nebudú mať moc nad semenom твоjím, ibaže by sa tiež búrili proti mne.
- 24 A ak sa budú búriť proti mne, budú bičom semenu tvojemu, aby ich podnietili k rozpamätaniu sa.

And inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper, and shall be led to a land of promise; yea, even a land which I have prepared for you; yea, a land which is choice above all other lands.

And inasmuch as thy brethren shall rebel against thee, they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And inasmuch as thou shalt keep my commandments, thou shalt be made a ruler and a teacher over thy brethren.

For behold, in that day that they shall rebel against me, I will curse them even with a sore curse, and they shall have no power over thy seed except they shall rebel against me also.

And if it so be that they rebel against me, they shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in the ways of remembrance.

1. Nefi 3

- 1 A stalo sa, že ja, Nefi, som sa vrátil potom ako som hovoril s Pánom, do stanu otca svojho.
- 2 A stalo sa, že on prehovoril ku mne, hovoriac: Hľa, sníval som sen, v ktorom mi Pán prikázal, aby si sa ty a bratia tvoji vrátili do Jeruzalema.
- 3 Lebo hľa, Lábán má záznam Židov, a tiež rodové zoznamy mojich predkov, a tie sú vyryté na doskách z mosadze.
- 4 A preto, Pán mi prikázal, aby si ty a bratia tvoji išli do domu Lábánovho a dožadovali sa záznamov, a doniesli ich sem dole do pustatiny.
- 5 A teraz, hľa, bratia tvoji reptajú, hovoriac, že je to ťažká vec, čo od nich požadujem; ale hľa, ja to od nich nepožadujem, ale je to prikázanie od Pána.
- 6 Takže choď, syn môj, a získaš priazeň Pánovu, pretože ty si nereptal.
- 7 A stalo sa, že ja, Nefi, som povedal otcovi svojmu: Pôjdem a urobím tie veci, ktoré Pán prikázal, lebo viem, že Pán nedáva prikázania deťom ľudským, iba ak pre nich pripraví cestu, aby mohli uskutočniť vec, ktorú im prikazuje.
- 8 A stalo sa, že keď otec môj počul tieto slová, nesmierne sa zaradoval, lebo vedel, že som bol požehnaný Pánom.
- 9 A ja, Nefi, a bratia moji sme sa vybrali na cestu pustatinou, s našimi stanmi, aby sme išli hore do krajiny Jeruzalem.
- 10 A stalo sa, že keď sme išli hore do krajiny Jeruzalem, ja a bratia moji sme sa spolu radili.
- 11 A hádzali sme lós – kto z nás pôjde do domu Lábánovho. A stalo sa, že lós padol na Lámána; a Lámán išiel do domu Lábánovho a hovoril s ním, keď on sedel v dome svojom.
- 12 A žiadal od Lábána záznamy, ktoré boli vyryté na doskách z mosadze, ktoré obsahovali rodové zoznamy otca môjho.

1 Nephi 3

- And it came to pass that I, Nephi, returned from speaking with the Lord, to the tent of my father.
- And it came to pass that he spake unto me, saying: Behold I have dreamed a dream, in the which the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brethren shall return to Jerusalem.
- For behold, Laban hath the record of the Jews and also a genealogy of my forefathers, and they are engraven upon plates of brass.
- Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brothers should go unto the house of Laban, and seek the records, and bring them down hither into the wilderness.
- And now, behold thy brothers murmur, saying it is a hard thing which I have required of them; but behold I have not required it of them, but it is a commandment of the Lord.
- Therefore go, my son, and thou shalt be favored of the Lord, because thou hast not murmured.
- And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto my father: I will go and do the things which the Lord hath commanded, for I know that the Lord giveth no commandments unto the children of men, save he shall prepare a way for them that they may accomplish the thing which he commandeth them.
- And it came to pass that when my father had heard these words he was exceedingly glad, for he knew that I had been blessed of the Lord.
- And I, Nephi, and my brethren took our journey in the wilderness, with our tents, to go up to the land of Jerusalem.
- And it came to pass that when we had gone up to the land of Jerusalem, I and my brethren did consult one with another.
- And we cast lots—who of us should go in unto the house of Laban. And it came to pass that the lot fell upon Laman; and Laman went in unto the house of Laban, and he talked with him as he sat in his house.
- And he desired of Laban the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, which contained the genealogy of my father.

- 13 A hľa, stalo sa, že Lábán bol nahnevaný a vykázal ho z prítomnosti svojej; a nechcel, aby mal tie záznamy. A preto, povedal mu: Hľa, ty si zlodej, a ja ťa zabijem.
- 14 Ale Lámán ušiel z prítomnosti jeho a povedal nám o tých veciach, ktoré Lábán urobil. A začali sme byť nesmierne zarmútení a bratia moji sa chceli vrátiť k otcovi môjmu do pustatiny.
- 15 Ale hľa, ja som im povedal toto: Akože žije Pán, a akože žijeme my, nepôjdeme dole k otcovi nášmu do pustatiny dovtedy, kým neuskutočníme onú vec, ktorú nám Pán prikázal.
- 16 A preto, budme verní v zachovávaní prikázaní Pána; takže zídme dole do krajiny dedičstva otca nášho, lebo hľa, on zanechal zlato a striebro, a všelijaké bohatstvo. A všetko toto urobil kvôli prikázaniam Pána.
- 17 Lebo on vedel, že Jeruzalem musí byť zničený pre zlovoľnosť ľudu.
- 18 Lebo hľa, oni zavrhli slová prorokov. A preto, keby bol otec môj prebýval v krajine potom, čo mu bolo prikázané z krajiny utiecť, hľa, tiež by zahynul. A preto to musí nevyhnutne byť, aby utiekol z krajiny.
- 19 A hľa, je to múdrosť v Bohu, že máme získať tieto záznamy, aby sme mohli zachovať svojim deťom jazyk otcov našich;
- 20 A tiež, aby sme im mohli zachovať slová, ktoré boli hovorené ústami všetkých svätých prorokov, ktoré im boli dané Duchom a mocou Božou, od počiatku sveta až do tejto terajšej doby.
- 21 A stalo sa, že týmito slovami som presvedčil bratov svojich, aby boli verní v zachovávaní prikázaní Božích.
- 22 A stalo sa, že sme zišli dole do krajiny dedičstva svojho a zhromaždili sme zlato svoje a striebro svoje, a drahocenné veci svoje.
- 23 A potom, čo sme tieto veci zhromaždili, išli sme znovu hore k domu Lábánovmu.

And behold, it came to pass that Laban was angry, and thrust him out from his presence; and he would not that he should have the records. Wherefore, he said unto him: Behold thou art a robber, and I will slay thee.

But Laman fled out of his presence, and told the things which Laban had done, unto us. And we began to be exceedingly sorrowful, and my brethren were about to return unto my father in the wilderness.

But behold I said unto them that: As the Lord liveth, and as we live, we will not go down unto our father in the wilderness until we have accomplished the thing which the Lord hath commanded us.

Wherefore, let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; therefore let us go down to the land of our father's inheritance, for behold he left gold and silver, and all manner of riches. And all this he hath done because of the commandments of the Lord.

For he knew that Jerusalem must be destroyed, because of the wickedness of the people.

For behold, they have rejected the words of the prophets. Wherefore, if my father should dwell in the land after he hath been commanded to flee out of the land, behold, he would also perish. Wherefore, it must needs be that he flee out of the land.

And behold, it is wisdom in God that we should obtain these records, that we may preserve unto our children the language of our fathers;

And also that we may preserve unto them the words which have been spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets, which have been delivered unto them by the Spirit and power of God, since the world began, even down unto this present time.

And it came to pass that after this manner of language did I persuade my brethren, that they might be faithful in keeping the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that we went down to the land of our inheritance, and we did gather together our gold, and our silver, and our precious things.

And after we had gathered these things together, we went up again unto the house of Laban.

24 A stalo sa, že sme vošli k Lábánovi a žiadali sme ho, aby nám dal záznamy, ktoré sú vyryté na doskách z mosadze, za čo sme mu chceli dať zlato svoje a striebro svoje, a všetky drahocenné veci svoje.

25 A stalo sa, že keď Lábán videl náš majetok a to, že je nesmierne veľký, zažiadalo sa mu ho natoľko, že nás vykázal preč a poslal služobníkov svojich, aby nás zabili, aby tak mohol získať náš majetok.

26 A stalo sa, že sme utekali pred služobníkmi Lábánovými a boli sme prinútení zanechať tam náš majetok, a ten padol do rúk Lábánových.

27 A stalo sa, že sme utiekli do pustatiny a služobníci Lábánovi nás nechytli, a my sme sa ukryli v skalnej dutine.

28 A stalo sa, že Lámán sa na mňa rozhneval, a tiež na otca môjho; a tiež Lemúél, lebo počúval slová Lámánove. A preto Lámán a Lemúél hovorili veľa tvrdých slov k nám, ich mladším bratom, a bili nás, dokonca palicou.

29 A stalo sa, že keď nás bili palicou, hľa, anjel Pánov prišiel a zastal pred nimi, a prehovoril k nim, hovoriac: Prečo bijete mladšieho brata svojho palicou? Či neviete, že Pán ho vyvolil, aby bol panovníkom nad vami, a to pre nepravosti vaše? Hľa, choďte znovu hore do Jeruzalema a Pán vydá Lábána do rúk vašich.

30 A potom, čo anjel prehovoril k nám, odišiel.

31 A potom, čo anjel odišiel, Lámán a Lemúél znovu začali reptáť, hovoriac: Ako je to možné, že Pán vydá Lábána do rúk našich? Hľa, je to mocný muž a môže prikázať päťdesiatim, áno, dokonca môže zabiť päťdesiatich; tak prečo nie nás?

And it came to pass that we went in unto Laban, and desired him that he would give unto us the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, for which we would give unto him our gold, and our silver, and all our precious things.

And it came to pass that when Laban saw our property, and that it was exceedingly great, he did lust after it, insomuch that he thrust us out, and sent his servants to slay us, that he might obtain our property.

And it came to pass that we did flee before the servants of Laban, and we were obliged to leave behind our property, and it fell into the hands of Laban.

And it came to pass that we fled into the wilderness, and the servants of Laban did not overtake us, and we hid ourselves in the cavity of a rock.

And it came to pass that Laman was angry with me, and also with my father; and also was Lemuel, for he hearkened unto the words of Laman. Wherefore Laman and Lemuel did speak many hard words unto us, their younger brothers, and they did smite us even with a rod.

And it came to pass as they smote us with a rod, behold, an angel of the Lord came and stood before them, and he spake unto them, saying: Why do ye smite your younger brother with a rod? Know ye not that the Lord hath chosen him to be a ruler over you, and this because of your iniquities? Behold ye shall go up to Jerusalem again, and the Lord will deliver Laban into your hands.

And after the angel had spoken unto us, he departed.

And after the angel had departed, Laman and Lemuel again began to murmur, saying: How is it possible that the Lord will deliver Laban into our hands? Behold, he is a mighty man, and he can command fifty, yea, even he can slay fifty; then why not us?

1. Nefi 4

- 1 A stalo sa, že som prehovoril k bratom svojim, hovoriac: Poďme znovu hore do Jeruzalema a budme verní v zachovávaní prikázaní Pána; lebo hľa, on je mocnejší než celá zem, tak prečo nie teda mocnejší než Lábán a jeho päťdesiati, áno, alebo dokonca než jeho desaťtisíce?
- 2 Takže poďme hore; budme silní ako Mojžiš; lebo on skutočne prehovoril k vodám Červeného mora a ony sa rozostúpili na jednu i na druhú stranu, a otcovia naši prešli skrz, zo zajatia, po suchej zemi, a vojská faraónove ich nasledovali a utopili sa vo vodách Červeného mora.
- 3 Teraz hľa, vy viete, že je to pravda; a tiež viete, že k vám hovoril anjel; a preto, ako môžete pochybovať? Poďme hore; Pán má schopnosť vyslobodiť nás, tak ako otcov našich, a zničiť Lábána, dokonca tak ako Egypťanov.
- 4 Teraz, keď som prehovoril slová tieto, boli stále rozhnevaní a stále neprestávali reptáť; a predsa ma nasledovali, až sme prišli k hradbám Jeruzalema.
- 5 A bolo to v noci; a ja som ich primäl, aby sa ukryli za hradbami. A potom, čo sa ukryli, ja, Nefi, som sa vkradol do mesta a išiel som smerom k domu Lábánovmu.
- 6 A bol som vedený Duchom, nevediac vopred vecí, ktoré by som mal urobiť.
- 7 Predsa len som išiel ďalej, a keď som prišiel bližšie k domu Lábánovmu, uvidel som muža, a on ležal na zemi predou mnou, lebo bol opitý vínom.
- 8 A keď som prišiel k nemu, zistil som, že je to Lábán.
- 9 A uvidel som meč jeho a vytiahol som ho z pošvy; a rukoväť jeho bola z čistého zlata, a opracovanie jeho bolo neobyčajne jemné, a videl som, že čepel jeho je z najvzácnejšej ocele.
- 10 A stalo sa, že som bol nútený Duchom, aby som Lábána zabil; ale v srdci svojom som si povedal: Nikdy v živote som neprelial krv človeka. A zdráhal som sa a prial som si, aby som ho nemusel zabiť.

1 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that I spake unto my brethren, saying: Let us go up again unto Jerusalem, and let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; for behold he is mightier than all the earth, then why not mightier than Laban and his fifty, yea, or even than his tens of thousands?

Therefore let us go up; let us be strong like unto Moses; for he truly spake unto the waters of the Red Sea and they divided hither and thither, and our fathers came through, out of captivity, on dry ground, and the armies of Pharaoh did follow and were drowned in the waters of the Red Sea.

Now behold ye know that this is true; and ye also know that an angel hath spoken unto you; wherefore can ye doubt? Let us go up; the Lord is able to deliver us, even as our fathers, and to destroy Laban, even as the Egyptians.

Now when I had spoken these words, they were yet wroth, and did still continue to murmur; nevertheless they did follow me up until we came without the walls of Jerusalem.

And it was by night; and I caused that they should hide themselves without the walls. And after they had hid themselves, I, Nephi, crept into the city and went forth towards the house of Laban.

And I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do.

Nevertheless I went forth, and as I came near unto the house of Laban I beheld a man, and he had fallen to the earth before me, for he was drunken with wine.

And when I came to him I found that it was Laban.

And I beheld his sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious steel.

And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban; but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood of man. And I shrank and would that I might not slay him.

11 A Duch mi znovu povedal: Hľa, Pán vydal ho do rúk tvojich. Áno, a ja som tiež vedel, že sa usiloval pripraviť ma o život; áno, a že nebude poslúchať prikázania Pána; a že nám tiež vzal náš majetok.

12 A stalo sa, že Duch mi znovu hovoril: Zabi ho, lebo Pán vydal ho do rúk tvojich;

13 Hľa, Pán zabíja zlovoľných, aby uskutočnil spravodlivé zámery svoje. Je lepšie, aby jeden človek zahynul, než aby národ upadol a hynul v neviere.

14 A teraz, keď som ja, Nephi, počul slová tieto, spomenul som si na slová Pána, ktoré mi hovoril v pustatine, hovoriac toto: Nakolko bude semeno tvoje zachovávať prikázania moje, bude sa im dariť v krajine zaslúbenia.

15 Áno, a tiež mi prišlo na um, že nebudú môcť zachovávať prikázania Pána podľa zákona Mojžišovho bez toho, žeby mali ten zákon.

16 A tiež som vedel, že tento zákon bol vyrytý na doskách z mosadze.

17 A opäť, vedel som, že Pán vydal Lábána do rúk mojich z tohto dôvodu – aby som získal záznamy podľa prikázaní jeho.

18 Takže som poslúchol hlas Ducha a chytil som Lábána za vlasy na hlave, a odtiaľ som mu hlavu vlastným mečom jeho.

19 A potom, čo som mu odtiaľ hlavu vlastným mečom jeho, vzal som odev Lábánov a odel som ním vlastné telo svoje; áno, dokonca každým kúskom; a pripásal som si brnenie jeho okolo bedier svojich.

20 A potom, čo som toto učinil, išiel som k pokladnici Lábánovej. A keď som išiel k pokladnici Lábánovej, hľa, uvidel som služobníka Lábánovho, ktorý mal kľúče od pokladnice. A ja som mu prikázal hlasom Lábánovým, aby išiel so mnou do pokladnice.

21 A myslel si, že som pán jeho, Lábán, lebo uzrel odev jeho, a tiež meč opásaný okolo bedier mojich.

22 A hovoril so mnou o židovských starších vediač, že pán jeho, Lábán, bol v noci medzi nimi.

And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life; yea, and he would not hearken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had taken away our property.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me again: Slay him, for the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands;

Behold the Lord slayeth the wicked to bring forth his righteous purposes. It is better that one man should perish than that a nation should dwindle and perish in unbelief.

And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness, saying that: Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the land of promise.

Yea, and I also thought that they could not keep the commandments of the Lord according to the law of Moses, save they should have the law.

And I also knew that the law was engraven upon the plates of brass.

And again, I knew that the Lord had delivered Laban into my hands for this cause—that I might obtain the records according to his commandments.

Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.

And after I had smitten off his head with his own sword, I took the garments of Laban and put them upon mine own body; yea, even every whit; and I did gird on his armor about my loins.

And after I had done this, I went forth unto the treasury of Laban. And as I went forth towards the treasury of Laban, behold, I saw the servant of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I commanded him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury.

And he supposed me to be his master, Laban, for he beheld the garments and also the sword girded about my loins.

And he spake unto me concerning the elders of the Jews, he knowing that his master, Laban, had been out by night among them.

23 A hovoril som s ním, akoby som bol Lábán.

24 A tiež som mu povedal, že mám odniesť rytiny, ktoré sú na doskách z mosadze, mojím starším bratom, ktorí sú za hradbami.

25 A tiež som ho vyzval, aby ma nasledoval.

26 A on, mysliac si, že hovorím o bratoch v cirkvi a že som skutočne ten Lábán, ktorého som zabil, a preto ma nasledoval.

27 A rozprával so mnou veľakrát ohľadom židovských starších, keď som išiel ku bratom svojim, ktorí boli za hradbami.

28 A stalo sa, že keď ma Lámán uvidel, nesmierne sa preľakol, a tiež Lemúél a Sám. A utekali z prítomnosti mojej; lebo si mysleli, že som Lábán a že ma zabil, a usiluje sa ich tiež pripraviť o život.

29 A stalo sa, že som na nich zavolať, a oni ma počuli; a preto prestali utekať z prítomnosti mojej.

30 A stalo sa, že keď služobník Lábánov uzrel bratov mojich, začal sa triasť a chystal sa odo mňa utiecť, a vrátiť sa do mesta Jeruzalem.

31 A teraz ja, Nephi, súc mužom statnej postavy, a tiež získajúc mnoho sily od Pána, takže uchopil som služobníka Lábánovho a držal som ho, aby nemohol utiecť.

32 A stalo sa, že som s ním hovoril, že ak bude počúvať slová moje, akože žije Pán, a akože žijem ja, dokonca tak, že ak bude počúvať slová naše, ušetríme život jeho.

33 A hovoril som s ním, dokonca pod prísahou, že sa nemusí báť; že bude slobodným mužom ako my, keď pôjde dole do pustatiny s nami.

34 A tiež som hovoril s ním, hovoriac: Pán nám celkom isto prikázal, aby sme vykonali vec túto; a nemáme teda byť usilovní v zachovávaní prikázaní Pána? Takže, ak s nami pôjdeš dole do pustatiny k otcovi môjmu, budeš mať miesto medzi nami.

And I spake unto him as if it had been Laban.

And I also spake unto him that I should carry the engravings, which were upon the plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without the walls.

And I also bade him that he should follow me.

And he, supposing that I spake of the brethren of the church, and that I was truly that Laban whom I had slain, wherefore he did follow me.

And he spake unto me many times concerning the elders of the Jews, as I went forth unto my brethren, who were without the walls.

And it came to pass that when Laman saw me he was exceedingly frightened, and also Lemuel and Sam. And they fled from before my presence; for they supposed it was Laban, and that he had slain me and had sought to take away their lives also.

And it came to pass that I called after them, and they did hear me; wherefore they did cease to flee from my presence.

And it came to pass that when the servant of Laban beheld my brethren he began to tremble, and was about to flee from before me and return to the city of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being a man large in stature, and also having received much strength of the Lord, therefore I did seize upon the servant of Laban, and held him, that he should not flee.

And it came to pass that I spake with him, that if he would hearken unto my words, as the Lord liveth, and as I live, even so that if he would hearken unto our words, we would spare his life.

And I spake unto him, even with an oath, that he need not fear; that he should be a free man like unto us if he would go down in the wilderness with us.

And I also spake unto him, saying: Surely the Lord hath commanded us to do this thing; and shall we not be diligent in keeping the commandments of the Lord? Therefore, if thou wilt go down into the wilderness to my father thou shalt have place with us.

35 A stalo sa, že Zórám nabral odvahu pri slovách, ktoré som hovoril. Teraz, meno toho služobníka bolo Zórám; a on sľúbil, že pôjde dole do pustatiny k otcovi nášmu. Áno, a on nám tiež prisahal, že zotrvá s nami od tejto doby naďalej.

36 Teraz, priali sme si, aby zotrval s nami pre prípad, aby sa Židia snáď nedozvedeli ohľadom nášho úteku do pustatiny, aby nás neprenasledovali a nezničili nás.

37 A stalo sa, že keď nám Zórám zložil prísahu, obavy naše ohľadom neho ustali.

38 A stalo sa, že sme vzali dosky z mosadze a služobníka Lábánovho, a odišli sme do pustatiny, a putovali sme k stanu otca nášho.

And it came to pass that Zoram did take courage at the words which I spake. Now Zoram was the name of the servant; and he promised that he would go down into the wilderness unto our father. Yea, and he also made an oath unto us that he would tarry with us from that time forth.

Now we were desirous that he should tarry with us for this cause, that the Jews might not know concerning our flight into the wilderness, lest they should pursue us and destroy us.

And it came to pass that when Zoram had made an oath unto us, our fears did cease concerning him.

And it came to pass that we took the plates of brass and the servant of Laban, and departed into the wilderness, and journeyed unto the tent of our father.

1. Nefi 5

- 1 A stalo sa, že potom, čo sme išli dole do pustatiny k otcovi nášmu, hľa, on bol naplnený radosťou, a tiež matka moja, Sárija, bola nesmierne potešená, lebo nás skutočne oplakávala.
- 2 Lebo sa domnievala, že sme zahynuli v pustatine; a tiež sa ponosovala na otca môjho, hovoriac mu, že je mužom vizionárom; hovoriac: Hľa, ty si nás vyviedol z krajiny dedičstva nášho, a synov mojich už niet, a my zahynieme v pustatine.
- 3 A takýmito slovami sa matka moja ponosovala na otca môjho.
- 4 A stalo sa, že otec môj hovoril s ňou, hovoriac: Ja viem, že som mužom vizionárom; lebo keby som nebol videl veci Božie vo videní, nebol by som spoznal dobrotivosť Božiu, ale zotrval by som v Jeruzaleme a zahynul by som s bratmi svojimi.
- 5 Ale hľa, obdržal som krajinu zaslúbenia a z vecí týchto sa radujem; áno, a ja viem, že Pán zachráni synov mojich z rúk Lábánových a privedie ich znova dole k nám do pustatiny.
- 6 A takýmito slovami otec môj, Lechí, utešoval matku moju, Sáriju, ohľadom nás, zatiaľ čo my sme putovali pustatinou hore do krajiny Jeruzalem, aby sme získali záznam Židov.
- 7 A keď sme sa vrátili späť do stanu otca môjho, hľa, ich radosť bola úplná a matka moja bola upokojená.
- 8 A ona prehovorila, hovoriac: Teraz s istotou viem, že Pán prikázal manželovi môjmu ujsť do pustatiny; áno, a ja tiež s istotou viem, že Pán ochraňoval synov mojich a zachránil ich z rúk Lábánových, a dal im moc, ktorou mohli uskutočniť vec, ktorú im Pán prikázal. A týmito slovami ona hovorila.
- 9 A stalo sa, že sa nesmierne radovali a priniesli obeť a spaľované obete Pánovi; a vzdávali vďaky Bohu Izraela.

1 Nephi 5

And it came to pass that after we had come down into the wilderness unto our father, behold, he was filled with joy, and also my mother, Sariah, was exceedingly glad, for she truly had mourned because of us.

For she had supposed that we had perished in the wilderness; and she also had complained against my father, telling him that he was a visionary man; saying: Behold thou hast led us forth from the land of our inheritance, and my sons are no more, and we perish in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language had my mother complained against my father.

And it had come to pass that my father spake unto her, saying: I know that I am a visionary man; for if I had not seen the things of God in a vision I should not have known the goodness of God, but had tarried at Jerusalem, and had perished with my brethren.

But behold, I have obtained a land of promise, in the which things I do rejoice; yea, and I know that the Lord will deliver my sons out of the hands of Laban, and bring them down again unto us in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language did my father, Lehi, comfort my mother, Sariah, concerning us, while we journeyed in the wilderness up to the land of Jerusalem, to obtain the record of the Jews.

And when we had returned to the tent of my father, behold their joy was full, and my mother was comforted.

And she spake, saying: Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath commanded my husband to flee into the wilderness; yea, and I also know of a surety that the Lord hath protected my sons, and delivered them out of the hands of Laban, and given them power whereby they could accomplish the thing which the Lord hath commanded them. And after this manner of language did she speak.

And it came to pass that they did rejoice exceedingly, and did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto the Lord; and they gave thanks unto the God of Israel.

10 A potom, čo vzdali vďaka Bohu Izraela, otec môj, Lechí, vzal záznamy, ktoré boli vyryté na doskách z mosadze a skúmal ich od začiatku.

11 A uzrel, že obsahujú päť kníh Mojžišových, ktoré podávajú správu o stvorení sveta, a tiež o Adamovi a Eve, ktorí boli našimi prvými rodičmi;

12 A tiež záznam Židov od počiatku, dokonca až k začiatku vlády Cidkiju, kráľa judského;

13 A tiež proroctvá svätých prorokov od počiatku, dokonca až k začiatku vlády Cidkiju; a tiež mnohé proroctvá, ktoré boli hovorené ústami Jeremiáša.

14 A stalo sa, že otec môj, Lechí, tiež našiel na doskách z mosadze rodové zoznamy otcov svojich; a preto vedel, že je potomkom Jozefa; áno, dokonca toho Jozefa, ktorý bol synom Jákobovým, ktorý bol predaný do Egypta a ktorý bol zachovaný rukou Pána, aby mohol zachovať otca svojho, Jákoba, a celý dom jeho, aby nezahynuli od hladu.

15 A oni boli tiež vyvedení zo zajatia a z krajiny egyptskej tým istým Bohom, ktorý ich zachoval.

16 A tak otec môj, Lechí, objavil rodové zoznamy otcov svojich. A Lábán bol tiež potomkom Jozefa, a preto on a otcovia jeho viedli tieto záznamy.

17 A teraz, keď otec môj videl všetky veci tieto, bol naplnený Duchom a začal prorokovať ohľadom semena svojho –

18 Že tieto dosky z mosadze vyjdú vpred ku všetkým národom, pokoleniam, jazykom a ľuďom, ktorí sú zo semena jeho.

19 A preto povedal, že tieto dosky z mosadze sa nikdy nerozpadnú; ani časom nestratia nič z lesku svojho. A prorokoval mnoho vecí ohľadom semena svojho.

20 A stalo sa, že až doposiaľ sme ja a otec môj zachovávali prikázania, ktoré nám Pán prikázal.

And after they had given thanks unto the God of Israel, my father, Lehi, took the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, and he did search them from the beginning.

And he beheld that they did contain the five books of Moses, which gave an account of the creation of the world, and also of Adam and Eve, who were our first parents;

And also a record of the Jews from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah;

And also the prophecies of the holy prophets, from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah; and also many prophecies which have been spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah.

And it came to pass that my father, Lehi, also found upon the plates of brass a genealogy of his fathers; wherefore he knew that he was a descendant of Joseph; yea, even that Joseph who was the son of Jacob, who was sold into Egypt, and who was preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he might preserve his father, Jacob, and all his household from perishing with famine.

And they were also led out of captivity and out of the land of Egypt, by that same God who had preserved them.

And thus my father, Lehi, did discover the genealogy of his fathers. And Laban also was a descendant of Joseph, wherefore he and his fathers had kept the records.

And now when my father saw all these things, he was filled with the Spirit, and began to prophesy concerning his seed—

That these plates of brass should go forth unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people who were of his seed.

Wherefore, he said that these plates of brass should never perish; neither should they be dimmed any more by time. And he prophesied many things concerning his seed.

And it came to pass that thus far I and my father had kept the commandments wherewith the Lord had commanded us.

21 A získali sme záznamy, ktoré nám Pán prikázal, a skúmali sme ich a prišli sme na to, že sú žiaduce; áno, dokonca veľmi cenné pre nás, natoľko, že môžeme zachovať prikázania Pána deťom svojim.

22 A preto, bola to múdrosť Pána, že ich máme niesť so sebou, keď budeme putovať pustatinou smerom ku krajine zaslúbenia.

And we had obtained the records which the Lord had commanded us, and searched them and found that they were desirable; yea, even of great worth unto us, insomuch that we could preserve the commandments of the Lord unto our children.

Wherefore, it was wisdom in the Lord that we should carry them with us, as we journeyed in the wilderness towards the land of promise.

1. Nefi 6

- 1 A teraz ja, Nefi, nepodávam rodové zoznamy otcov svojich v tejto časti záznamu svojho; ani ich nepodám nikde neskôr na týchto doskách, ktoré píšem; lebo sú podané v zázname, ktorý vedie otec môj; a preto ich nepíšem v tomto diele.
- 2 Lebo postačí, keď poviem, že sme potomkami Jozefa.
- 3 A nevádi mi, že podrobne nepodám úplnú správu o všetkých veciach otca môjho, lebo nemôžu byť napísané na doskách týchto, lebo potrebujem miesto, aby som mohol písať o veciach Božích.
- 4 Lebo naplnením zámeru môjho je, aby som presvedčil ľudí, aby prišli k Bohu Abrahámovmu a Bohu Izákovmu, a Bohu Jákobovmu, a boli spasení.
- 5 A preto veci, ktoré sa páčia svetu nepíšem, ale píšem veci, ktoré sa páčia Bohu a tým, ktorí nie sú zo sveta.
- 6 A preto dávam prikázanie semenu svojmu, aby nezapíňali dosky tieto vecami, ktoré nemajú cenu pre deti ľudské.

1 Nephi 6

And now I, Nephi, do not give the genealogy of my fathers in this part of my record; neither at any time shall I give it after upon these plates which I am writing; for it is given in the record which has been kept by my father; wherefore, I do not write it in this work.

For it sufficeth me to say that we are descendants of Joseph.

And it mattereth not to me that I am particular to give a full account of all the things of my father, for they cannot be written upon these plates, for I desire the room that I may write of the things of God.

For the fulness of mine intent is that I may persuade men to come unto the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, and be saved.

Wherefore, the things which are pleasing unto the world I do not write, but the things which are pleasing unto God and unto those who are not of the world.

Wherefore, I shall give commandment unto my seed, that they shall not occupy these plates with things which are not of worth unto the children of men.

1. Nefi 7

- 1 A teraz by som chcel, aby ste vedeli, že potom ako otec môj, Lechí, ustal prorokovať ohľadom semena svojho, stalo sa, že Pán znovu k nemu prehovoril, hovoriac, že nie je vhodné pre neho, Lechího, aby vzal rodinu svoju do pustatiny samotnú; ale že synovia jeho si majú vziať dcéry za manželky, aby ich semeno mohlo vzklíčiť pre Pána v krajine zaslúbenia.
- 2 A stalo sa, že Pán mu prikázal, aby som sa ja, Nefi, a bratia moji znovu vrátili do krajiny Jeruzalem a priviedli Izmaela a rodinu jeho dole do pustatiny.
- 3 A stalo sa, že ja, Nefi, som sa znovu s bratmi svojimi vydal do pustatiny, aby sme išli hore do Jeruzalema.
- 4 A stalo sa, že sme išli hore k domu Izmaelovmu a získali sme priazeň v očiach Izmaelových, natoľko, že sme mu rozpovedali slová Pánove.
- 5 A stalo sa, že Pán obmäkčil srdce Izmaelovo, a tiež domu jeho, natoľko, že sa vydali putovať s nami dole do pustatiny k stanu otca nášho.
- 6 A stalo sa, že keď sme putovali v pustatine, hľa, Lámán a Lemúél, a dve dcéry Izmaelove, a dvaja synovia Izmaelovi a ich rodiny, vzbúrili sa proti nám; áno, proti mne, Nefimu, a Sámovi, a ich otcovi, Izmaelovi, a žene jeho, a trom ďalším dcéram jeho.
- 7 A stalo sa, že v tejto vzbure si priali, aby sa vrátili späť do krajiny Jeruzalem.
- 8 A teraz som bol ja, Nefi, zarmútený pre tvrdosť ich srdc, takže som k nim prehovoril, hovoriac, áno, dokonca Lámánovi a Lemúélovi: Hľa, vy ste starší bratia moji, a prečo je tomu tak, že ste tak zatvrdení v srdciach svojich a tak zaslepení v mysliach svojich, že potrebujete, aby som ja, váš mladší brat, hovoril k vám, áno, a bol príkladom pre vás?
- 9 Prečo je to, že ste nepočúvali slovo Pánovo?
- 10 Prečo je to, že ste zabudli, že ste videli anjela Pánovho?

1 Nephi 7

And now I would that ye might know, that after my father, Lehi, had made an end of prophesying concerning his seed, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto him again, saying that it was not meet for him, Lehi, that he should take his family into the wilderness alone; but that his sons should take daughters to wife, that they might raise up seed unto the Lord in the land of promise.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that I, Nephi, and my brethren, should again return unto the land of Jerusalem, and bring down Ishmael and his family into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did again, with my brethren, go forth into the wilderness to go up to Jerusalem.

And it came to pass that we went up unto the house of Ishmael, and we did gain favor in the sight of Ishmael, insomuch that we did speak unto him the words of the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the heart of Ishmael, and also his household, insomuch that they took their journey with us down into the wilderness to the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that as we journeyed in the wilderness, behold Laman and Lemuel, and two of the daughters of Ishmael, and the two sons of Ishmael and their families, did rebel against us; yea, against me, Nephi, and Sam, and their father, Ishmael, and his wife, and his three other daughters.

And it came to pass in the which rebellion, they were desirous to return unto the land of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, therefore I spake unto them, saying, yea, even unto Laman and unto Lemuel: Behold ye are mine elder brethren, and how is it that ye are so hard in your hearts, and so blind in your minds, that ye have need that I, your younger brother, should speak unto you, yea, and set an example for you?

How is it that ye have not hearkened unto the word of the Lord?

How is it that ye have forgotten that ye have seen an angel of the Lord?

- 11 Áno, a prečo je to, že ste zabudli, aké veľké veci Pán vykonal pre nás tým, že nás vyslobodil z rúk Lábána, a tiež, že sme získali záznam?
- 12 Áno, a prečo je to, že ste zabudli, že Pán je schopný vykonať všetky veci podľa vôle svojej, pre deti ľudské, ak je to tak, že ony preukazujú vieru v neho? A preto, budme mu verní.
- 13 A ak je to tak, že sme mu verní, získame krajinu zaslúbenia; a niekedy v budúcnosti spoznáte, že slovo Pána ohľadom zničenia Jeruzalema bude naplnené; lebo všetky veci, ktoré Pán hovoril ohľadom zničenia Jeruzalema musia byť naplnené.
- 14 Lebo hľa, Duch Pánov sa čoskoro prestane namáhať s nimi; lebo hľa, oni odmietli prorokov a Jeremiáša uvrhli do väzenia. A usilovali sa pripraviť o život otca môjho, natoľko, že ho vyhnali z krajiny.
- 15 Teraz hľa, hovorím vám, že ak sa vrátite do Jeruzalema, tiež zahyniete s nimi. A teraz, ak si takto vyberiete, choďte hore do krajiny a pamätajte na slová, ktoré vám hovorím, že ak pôjdete, tiež zahyniete; lebo tak ma Duch Pánov núti, aby som hovoril.
- 16 A stalo sa, že keď som ja, Nefi, hovoril slová tieto k bratom svojim, rozhnevali sa na mňa. A stalo sa, že položili ruky svoje na mňa, lebo hľa, boli nesmierne rozhnevaní a zviazali ma povrazmi, lebo sa usilovali pripraviť ma o život tak, že ma chceli zanechať v pustatine, aby ma zožrala divá zver.
- 17 Ale stalo sa, že som sa modlil k Pánovi, hovoriac: Ó Pane, podľa mojej viery, ktorú v teba mám, kiež by si ma vyslobodil z rúk bratov mojich; áno, dokonca mi daj silu, aby som mohol pretrhnúť povrazy tieto, ktorými som spútaný.
- 18 A stalo sa, že keď som vyriekol slová tieto, hľa, povrazy z mojich rúk a nôh sa uvoľnili a ja som stál pred bratmi svojimi, a znovu som k nim hovoril.

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten what great things the Lord hath done for us, in delivering us out of the hands of Laban, and also that we should obtain the record?

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten that the Lord is able to do all things according to his will, for the children of men, if it so be that they exercise faith in him? Wherefore, let us be faithful to him.

And if it so be that we are faithful to him, we shall obtain the land of promise; and ye shall know at some future period that the word of the Lord shall be fulfilled concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; for all things which the Lord hath spoken concerning the destruction of Jerusalem must be fulfilled.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord ceaseth soon to strive with them; for behold, they have rejected the prophets, and Jeremiah have they cast into prison. And they have sought to take away the life of my father, insomuch that they have driven him out of the land.

Now behold, I say unto you that if ye will return unto Jerusalem ye shall also perish with them. And now, if ye have choice, go up to the land, and remember the words which I speak unto you, that if ye go ye will also perish; for thus the Spirit of the Lord constraineth me that I should speak.

And it came to pass that when I, Nephi, had spoken these words unto my brethren, they were angry with me. And it came to pass that they did lay their hands upon me, for behold, they were exceedingly wroth, and they did bind me with cords, for they sought to take away my life, that they might leave me in the wilderness to be devoured by wild beasts.

But it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, according to my faith which is in thee, wilt thou deliver me from the hands of my brethren; yea, even give me strength that I may burst these bands with which I am bound.

And it came to pass that when I had said these words, behold, the bands were loosed from off my hands and feet, and I stood before my brethren, and I spake unto them again.

19 A stalo sa, že sa na mňa znovu rozhnevali a snažili sa položiť ruky na mňa; ale hľa, jedna z dcér Izmaelových, áno, a tiež jej matka, a jeden zo synov Izmaelových prosili bratov mojich, natoľko, že obmäkčili ich srdcia; a oni sa prestali usilovať pripraviť ma o život.

20 A stalo sa, že boli smutní pre zlovolnosť svoju, natoľko, že sa predou mnou sklonili a prosili ma, aby som im odpustil vec, ktorú proti mne učinili.

21 A stalo sa, že som im úprimne odpustil všetko, čo učinili, a nabádal som ich, aby sa modlili k Pánovi, svojmu Bohu, za odpustenie. A stalo sa, že tak učinili. A potom, čo sa pomodlili k Pánovi, sme opäť putovali svojou cestou k stanu otca nášho.

22 A stalo sa, že sme išli dole k stanu otca nášho. A potom, čo som ja a bratia moji, a celý dom Izmaelov prišli dole k stanu otca môjho, vzdávali vďaky Pánovi, svojmu Bohu; a priniesli mu obeť a spaľované obete.

And it came to pass that they were angry with me again, and sought to lay hands upon me; but behold, one of the daughters of Ishmael, yea, and also her mother, and one of the sons of Ishmael, did plead with my brethren, insomuch that they did soften their hearts; and they did cease striving to take away my life.

And it came to pass that they were sorrowful, because of their wickedness, insomuch that they did bow down before me, and did plead with me that I would forgive them of the thing that they had done against me.

And it came to pass that I did frankly forgive them all that they had done, and I did exhort them that they would pray unto the Lord their God for forgiveness. And it came to pass that they did so. And after they had done praying unto the Lord we did again travel on our journey towards the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that we did come down unto the tent of our father. And after I and my brethren and all the house of Ishmael had come down unto the tent of my father, they did give thanks unto the Lord their God; and they did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto him.

1. Nefi 8

- 1 A stalo sa, že sme zhromaždili všelijaké semená každého druhu, ako aj obilia každého druhu, a tiež semená ovocia každého druhu.
- 2 A stalo sa, že zatiaľ čo otec môj zotrval v pustatine, hovoril k nám, hovoriac: Hľa, sníval som sen; či inými slovami, videl som videnie.
- 3 A hľa, pre vec, ktorú som videl, mám dôvod radovať sa v Pánovi ohľadom Nefiho, a tiež Sáma; lebo mám dôvod domnievať sa, že oni, a tiež mnohí z ich semená, budú spasení.
- 4 Ale hľa, Lámán a Lemúél, strachujem sa nesmierne ohľadom vás; lebo hľa, zdalo sa mi, že vo sne vidím temnú a ponurú pustatinu.
- 5 A stalo sa, že som videl muža, a ten bol odetý v bielom rúchu; a prišiel a zastal predou mnou.
- 6 A stalo sa, že ku mne prehovoril a vyzval ma, aby som ho nasledoval.
- 7 A stalo sa, že keď som ho nasledoval, uzrel som samého seba, že som na temnom a ponurom rumovisku.
- 8 A potom, čo som putoval po dobu mnohých hodín v temnote, začal som sa modliť k Pánovi, aby bol milosrdný ku mne podľa množstva láskyplných milosrdenstiev jeho.
- 9 A stalo sa, že potom, čo som sa modlil k Pánovi, uzrel som veľké a rozľahlé pole.
- 10 A stalo sa, že som uzrel strom, ovocie ktorého bolo žiaduce, aby učinilo človeka šťastným.
- 11 A stalo sa, že som vyšiel a požil z ovocia jeho; a uzrel som, že je veľmi sladké, nad všetko, čo som kedy predtým ochutnal. Áno, a uzrel som, že ovocie jeho je biele, presahujúce všetku belosť, akú som kedy videl.
- 12 A keď som požil z ovocia jeho, naplnilo to dušu moju nesmierne veľkou radosťou; a preto, začal som si priať, aby rodina moja z neho tiež požila; lebo som vedel, že je žiaduce nad všetko iné ovocie.

1 Nephi 8

And it came to pass that we had gathered together all manner of seeds of every kind, both of grain of every kind, and also of the seeds of fruit of every kind.

And it came to pass that while my father tarried in the wilderness he spake unto us, saying: Behold, I have dreamed a dream; or, in other words, I have seen a vision.

And behold, because of the thing which I have seen, I have reason to rejoice in the Lord because of Nephi and also of Sam; for I have reason to suppose that they, and also many of their seed, will be saved.

But behold, Laman and Lemuel, I fear exceedingly because of you; for behold, methought I saw in my dream, a dark and dreary wilderness.

And it came to pass that I saw a man, and he was dressed in a white robe; and he came and stood before me.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, and bade me follow him.

And it came to pass that as I followed him I beheld myself that I was in a dark and dreary waste.

And after I had traveled for the space of many hours in darkness, I began to pray unto the Lord that he would have mercy on me, according to the multitude of his tender mercies.

And it came to pass after I had prayed unto the Lord I beheld a large and spacious field.

And it came to pass that I beheld a tree, whose fruit was desirable to make one happy.

And it came to pass that I did go forth and partake of the fruit thereof; and I beheld that it was most sweet, above all that I ever before tasted. Yea, and I beheld that the fruit thereof was white, to exceed all the whiteness that I had ever seen.

And as I partook of the fruit thereof it filled my soul with exceedingly great joy; wherefore, I began to be desirous that my family should partake of it also; for I knew that it was desirable above all other fruit.

13 A keď som sa rozhlíadol dookola, aby som snád našiel tiež rodinu svoju, uzrel som rieku s vodou; a tiekla, a bolo to blízko stromu, z ktorého som požil ovocie.

14 A pozeral som sa, aby som uzrel odkiaľ priteká; a uvidel som jej začiatok obďaleč; a pri jej začiatku som uzrel matku vašu Sáriju a Sáma, a Nefiho; a stáli tam, akoby nevedeli, kam majú ísť.

15 A stalo sa, že som im pokynul; a tiež som im povedal silným hlasom, aby prišli ku mne a požili z ovocia, ktoré bolo žiaduce nad všetko iné ovocie.

16 A stalo sa, že prišli ku mne, a tiež požili z ovocia.

17 A stalo sa, že som si prial, aby Lámán a Lemúél tiež prišli a požili z ovocia; a preto som uprel oči svoje k prameňu rieky, aby som ich snád uvidel.

18 A stalo sa, že som ich uvidel, ale oni nechceli prísť ku mne a požiť z ovocia.

19 A uzrel som tyč zo železa, a tiahla sa pozdĺž brehu rieky a viedla k stromu, pri ktorom som stál.

20 A tiež som uzrel tesnú a úzku cestu, ktorá išla pozdĺž tyče zo železa, dokonca až k stromu, pri ktorom som stál; a tiež viedla okolo tryskajúceho prameňa k veľkému a rozľahlému poľu, akoby to bol svet.

21 A videl som nespočetné zástupy ľudí, z ktorých mnohí sa tlačili vpred, aby sa dostali na cestu, ktorá viedla k stromu, pri ktorom som stál.

22 A stalo sa, že išli dopredu a vkročili na cestu, ktorá viedla k stromu.

23 A stalo sa, že sa zdvihla hmla temnoty; áno, dokonca neobyčajne veľká hmla temnoty, natoľko, že tí, ktorí vkročili na cestu, stratili svoj smer, zabľúdili a stratili sa.

And as I cast my eyes round about, that perhaps I might discover my family also, I beheld a river of water; and it ran along, and it was near the tree of which I was partaking the fruit.

And I looked to behold from whence it came; and I saw the head thereof a little way off; and at the head thereof I beheld your mother Sariah, and Sam, and Nephi; and they stood as if they knew not whither they should go.

And it came to pass that I beckoned unto them; and I also did say unto them with a loud voice that they should come unto me, and partake of the fruit, which was desirable above all other fruit.

And it came to pass that they did come unto me and partake of the fruit also.

And it came to pass that I was desirous that Laman and Lemuel should come and partake of the fruit also; wherefore, I cast mine eyes towards the head of the river, that perhaps I might see them.

And it came to pass that I saw them, but they would not come unto me and partake of the fruit.

And I beheld a rod of iron, and it extended along the bank of the river, and led to the tree by which I stood.

And I also beheld a strait and narrow path, which came along by the rod of iron, even to the tree by which I stood; and it also led by the head of the fountain, unto a large and spacious field, as if it had been a world.

And I saw numberless concourses of people, many of whom were pressing forward, that they might obtain the path which led unto the tree by which I stood.

And it came to pass that they did come forth, and commence in the path which led to the tree.

And it came to pass that there arose a mist of darkness; yea, even an exceedingly great mist of darkness, insomuch that they who had commenced in the path did lose their way, that they wandered off and were lost.

24 A stalo sa, že som uzrel ďalších ako sa tlačia vpred, a priblížili sa a chytili sa konca tyče zo železa, a tlačili sa vpred skrze hmlu temnoty, pevne sa držiac tyče zo železa, dokonca dovtedy, kým sa nepriblížili a nepožili z ovocia toho stromu.

25 A potom, čo požili z ovocia toho stromu, rozhliadali sa dookola, akoby sa hanbili.

26 A ja som sa tiež rozhliadal dookola a uzrel som, na druhej strane rieky s vodou, veľkú a priestranú budovu; a stála, akoby bola vo vzduchu, vysoko nad zemou.

27 A bola plná ľudí, ako starých, tak aj mladých, ako mužov, tak aj žien; a spôsob ich odievania bol neobyčajne vybraný; a oni sa posmievali a ukazovali prstami na tých, ktorí prišli a požili z ovocia.

28 A potom, čo ochutnali z ovocia, hanbili sa kvôli tým, ktorí sa im posmievali; a odpadli na zakázané cesty a stratili sa.

29 A teraz ja, Nephi, nehovorím všetky slová otca svojho.

30 Ale, aby som bol stručný v písaní, hľa, on videl ďalšie zástupy tlačit sa vpred; a prišli a chopili sa konca tyče zo železa; a tlačili sa svojou cestou vpred, neustále sa pevne držiac tyče zo železa, až kým sa nepriblížili a neklesli, a nepožili z ovocia toho stromu.

31 A videl tiež ďalšie zástupy tápajúco hľadajúce cestu svoju smerom k tej veľkej a priestrannej budove.

32 A stalo sa, že mnohí sa utopili v tryskajúcich hĺbinách; a mnohí sa mu stratili z dohľadu, blúdiac po podivných cestách.

33 A veľký bol zástup, ktorý vstúpil do tej podivnej budovy. A potom, čo vstúpili do tej budovy, pohrdavo ukazovali prstom na mňa a na tých, ktorí tiež požili z ovocia; ale my sme na nich nedbali.

34 Toto sú slová otca môjho: Lebo všetci, ktorí na nich dbali, odpadli.

35 A Lámán a Lemúel nepožili z ovocia, povedal otec môj.

And it came to pass that I beheld others pressing forward, and they came forth and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press forward through the mist of darkness, clinging to the rod of iron, even until they did come forth and partake of the fruit of the tree.

And after they had partaken of the fruit of the tree they did cast their eyes about as if they were ashamed.

And I also cast my eyes round about, and beheld, on the other side of the river of water, a great and spacious building; and it stood as it were in the air, high above the earth.

And it was filled with people, both old and young, both male and female; and their manner of dress was exceedingly fine; and they were in the attitude of mocking and pointing their fingers towards those who had come at and were partaking of the fruit.

And after they had tasted of the fruit they were ashamed, because of those that were scoffing at them; and they fell away into forbidden paths and were lost.

And now I, Nephi, do not speak all the words of my father.

But, to be short in writing, behold, he saw other multitudes pressing forward; and they came and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press their way forward, continually holding fast to the rod of iron, until they came forth and fell down and partook of the fruit of the tree.

And he also saw other multitudes feeling their way towards that great and spacious building.

And it came to pass that many were drowned in the depths of the fountain; and many were lost from his view, wandering in strange roads.

And great was the multitude that did enter into that strange building. And after they did enter into that building they did point the finger of scorn at me and those that were partaking of the fruit also; but we heeded them not.

These are the words of my father: For as many as heeded them, had fallen away.

And Laman and Lemuel partook not of the fruit, said my father.

36 A stalo sa, že potom, čo otec môj povedal všetky tieto slová jeho sna či videnia, ktorých bolo mnoho, povedal nám, že ohľadom vecí týchto, ktoré videl vo videní, sa nesmierne strachuje o Lámána a Lemúéla; áno, strachuje sa, aby neboli zavrhnutí z prítomnosti Pánovej.

37 A nabádal ich potom so všetkým citom láskyplného rodiča, aby počúvali slová jeho, aby snáď Pán bol k nim milosrdný a nezavrhol ich; áno, otec môj im kázal.

38 A potom, čo im kázal, a tiež prorokoval im mnoho vecí, vyzval ich, aby zachovávali prikázania Pána; a ustal k nim hovoriť.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken all the words of his dream or vision, which were many, he said unto us, because of these things which he saw in a vision, he exceedingly feared for Laman and Lemuel; yea, he feared lest they should be cast off from the presence of the Lord.

And he did exhort them then with all the feeling of a tender parent, that they would hearken to his words, that perhaps the Lord would be merciful to them, and not cast them off; yea, my father did preach unto them.

And after he had preached unto them, and also prophesied unto them of many things, he bade them to keep the commandments of the Lord; and he did cease speaking unto them.

1. Nefi 9

- 1 A všetky veci tieto otec môj videl a počul, a hovoril, keď prebýval v stane v údolí Lemúél, a tiež mnoho viac vecí, ktoré nemôžu byť napísané na týchto doskách.
- 2 A teraz, ako som hovoril o týchto doskách, hľa, nie sú to dosky, na ktoré činím úplnú správu histórie ľudu svojho; lebo tým doskám, na ktoré činím úplnú správu o ľude svojom, som dal meno Nefi; a preto sa nazývajú dosky Nefiho, podľa vlastného mena môjho; a tieto dosky sa tiež nazývajú dosky Nefiho.
- 3 A predsa, dostal som prikázanie od Pána, aby som zhotovil tieto dosky so zvláštnym zámerom, aby tam bola vyrytá správa o službe ľudu môjmu.
- 4 Na tých druhých doskách má byť vyrytá správa o vláde kráľov a vojnách, a svároch ľudu môjho; a preto sú tieto dosky z väčšej časti o službe; a tie druhé dosky sú z väčšej časti o vláde kráľov a vojnách, a svároch ľudu môjho.
- 5 A preto mi Pán prikázal urobiť tieto dosky pre múdry zámer v ňom, zámer, ktorý ja nepoznám.
- 6 Ale Pán pozná všetky veci od počiatku; a preto, on pripraví cestu, aby uskutočnil všetky diela svoje medzi deťmi ľudskými; lebo hľa, on má všetku moc, aby naplnil všetky slová svoje. A tak tomu je. Amen.

1 Nephi 9

And all these things did my father see, and hear, and speak, as he dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel, and also a great many more things, which cannot be written upon these plates.

And now, as I have spoken concerning these plates, behold they are not the plates upon which I make a full account of the history of my people; for the plates upon which I make a full account of my people I have given the name of Nephi; wherefore, they are called the plates of Nephi, after mine own name; and these plates also are called the plates of Nephi.

Nevertheless, I have received a commandment of the Lord that I should make these plates, for the special purpose that there should be an account engraven of the ministry of my people.

Upon the other plates should be engraven an account of the reign of the kings, and the wars and contentions of my people; wherefore these plates are for the more part of the ministry; and the other plates are for the more part of the reign of the kings and the wars and contentions of my people.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me to make these plates for a wise purpose in him, which purpose I know not.

But the Lord knoweth all things from the beginning; wherefore, he prepareth a way to accomplish all his works among the children of men; for behold, he hath all power unto the fulfilling of all his words. And thus it is. Amen.

1. Nefi 10

- 1 A teraz ja, Nefi, pokračujem, aby som podal na týchto doskách správu o svojom pôsobení a o svojej vláde a službe; a preto, aby som pokračoval vo svojej správe, musím povedať niečo o záležitostiach otca svojho, a tiež bratov svojich.
- 2 Lebo hľa, stalo sa potom, čo otec môj ustal hovoriť slová o svojom sne, a tiež, čo ich ustal nabádať ku všetkej usilovnosti, prehovoril k nim ohľadom Židov –
- 3 Že potom, čo budú zničení, dokonca ono veľké mesto Jeruzalem, a mnohí budú odvedení do zajatia do Babylonu, vo vlastnom príhodnom čase Pána sa opäť navrátia späť, áno, dokonca budú privedení späť zo zajatia; a potom, čo budú privedení späť zo zajatia, budú opäť vlastniť krajinu dedičstva svojho.
- 4 Áno, dokonca šesťsto rokov od doby, kedy otec môj opustil Jeruzalem, Pán Boh vzbudí medzi Židmi proroka – dokonca Mesiáša, či inými slovami, Spasiteľa sveta.
- 5 A tiež hovoril o prorokoch, aký veľký počet ich svedčil o veciach týchto, ohľadom tohto Mesiáša, o ktorom hovoril, čiže o tomto Vykupiteľovi sveta.
- 6 A preto je celé ľudstvo v stratenom a padlom stave, a navždy bude, iba ak by sa spoliehali na tohto Vykupiteľa.
- 7 A hovoril tiež o prorokovi, ktorý príde pred Mesiášom, aby pripravil cestu Pánovi –
- 8 Áno, dokonca pôjde a bude volať v pustatine: Pripravujte cestu Pánovi a priamymi čiňte chodníky jeho; lebo medzi vami stojí jeden, ktorého vy nepoznáte; a on je mocnejší než ja, ktorý nie som hoden remienok na obuvi jeho rozviazať. A veľa hovoril otec môj ohľadom veci tejto.
- 9 A otec môj hovoril, že bude krstiť v Betánii, za Jordánom; a tiež povedal, že bude krstiť vodou; dokonca, že vodou pokrstí Mesiáša.

1 Nephi 10

And now I, Nephi, proceed to give an account upon these plates of my proceedings, and my reign and ministry; wherefore, to proceed with mine account, I must speak somewhat of the things of my father, and also of my brethren.

For behold, it came to pass after my father had made an end of speaking the words of his dream, and also of exhorting them to all diligence, he spake unto them concerning the Jews—

That after they should be destroyed, even that great city Jerusalem, and many be carried away captive into Babylon, according to the own due time of the Lord, they should return again, yea, even be brought back out of captivity; and after they should be brought back out of captivity they should possess again the land of their inheritance.

Yea, even six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem, a prophet would the Lord God raise up among the Jews—even a Messiah, or, in other words, a Savior of the world.

And he also spake concerning the prophets, how great a number had testified of these things, concerning this Messiah, of whom he had spoken, or this Redeemer of the world.

Wherefore, all mankind were in a lost and in a fallen state, and ever would be save they should rely on this Redeemer.

And he spake also concerning a prophet who should come before the Messiah, to prepare the way of the Lord—

Yea, even he should go forth and cry in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for there standeth one among you whom ye know not; and he is mightier than I, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. And much spake my father concerning this thing.

And my father said he should baptize in Bethabara, beyond Jordan; and he also said he should baptize with water; even that he should baptize the Messiah with water.

- 10 A potom, čo vodou pokrstí Mesiáša, pozná a vydá svedectvo, že pokrstil Baránka Božieho, ktorý sníme hriechy sveta.
- 11 A stalo sa, že potom, čo otec môj povedal slová tieto, hovoril k bratom mojím ohľadom evanjelia, ktoré bude kázané medzi Židmi, a tiež ohľadom upadania Židov do neviery. A potom, čo zabijú Mesiáša, ktorý príde, a potom, čo bude zabitý, vstane z mŕtvych a Duchom Svätým sa prejaví pohanom.
- 12 Áno, dokonca otec môj hovoril mnoho ohľadom pohanov, a tiež ohľadom domu Izraela, že môžu byť prirovnaní k olivovníku, ktorého vetvy budú odlomené a rozptýlené po celej tvári zeme.
- 13 A preto, povedal, musí to tak nevyhnutne byť, aby sme boli v jednote vedení do krajiny zaslúbenia, aby sme naplnili slovo Pána, že budeme rozptýlení po celej tvári zeme.
- 14 A potom, čo dom Izraela bude rozptýlený, budú opäť zhromaždení; či skrátka, potom, čo pohania získajú plnosť evanjelia, prirodzené vetvy olivovníka, čiže zvyšky domu Izraela, budú naštepené, čiže prídu k poznaniu pravého Mesiáša, Pána svojho a Vykupiteľa svojho.
- 15 A slovami týmito otec môj prorokoval a hovoril k bratom mojím, a tiež hovoril mnoho ďalších vecí, ktoré nepíšem v tejto knihe; lebo som napísal toľko z nich, koľko som považoval za vhodné, vo svojej druhej knihe.
- 16 A všetky veci tieto, o ktorých som hovoril, sa diali, keď otec môj prebýval v stane v údolí Lemúél.

And after he had baptized the Messiah with water, he should behold and bear record that he had baptized the Lamb of God, who should take away the sins of the world.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken these words he spake unto my brethren concerning the gospel which should be preached among the Jews, and also concerning the dwindling of the Jews in unbelief. And after they had slain the Messiah, who should come, and after he had been slain he should rise from the dead, and should make himself manifest, by the Holy Ghost, unto the Gentiles.

Yea, even my father spake much concerning the Gentiles, and also concerning the house of Israel, that they should be compared like unto an olive tree, whose branches should be broken off and should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

Wherefore, he said it must needs be that we should be led with one accord into the land of promise, unto the fulfilling of the word of the Lord, that we should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

And after the house of Israel should be scattered they should be gathered together again; or, in fine, after the Gentiles had received the fulness of the Gospel, the natural branches of the olive tree, or the remnants of the house of Israel, should be grafted in, or come to the knowledge of the true Messiah, their Lord and their Redeemer.

And after this manner of language did my father prophesy and speak unto my brethren, and also many more things which I do not write in this book; for I have written as many of them as were expedient for me in mine other book.

And all these things, of which I have spoken, were done as my father dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel.

- 17 A stalo sa, že potom, čo som ja, Nefi, vypočul všetky slová tieto otca svojho ohľadom vecí, čo videl vo videní, a tiež vecí, ktoré hovoril mocou Ducha Svätého, mocou, ktorú získal vierou v Syna Božieho – a Syn Boží je oným Mesiášom, ktorý príde – ja, Nefi, som si tiež prijal, aby som videl a počul, a poznal veci tieto, mocou Ducha Svätého, ktorý je darom Božím všetkým tým, ktorí ho usilovne hľadajú, tak v časoch starodávnych, ako aj v časoch, kedy sa prejaví deťom ľudským.
- 18 Lebo on je ten istý včera, dnes a naveky; a cesta je pripravená pre všetkých ľudí od založenia sveta, ak je to tak, že budú činiť pokánie a prídu k nemu.
- 19 Lebo ten, čo usilovne hľadá, nájde; a tajomstvá Božie im budú odhalené mocou Ducha Svätého tak v časoch týchto, ako v časoch starodávnych, a tak v časoch starodávnych, ako v časoch, ktoré prídu; pretože cesta Pána je jedným večným kolobehom.
- 20 Takže pamätaj, ó človeče, lebo za všetky konania svoje budeš privedený k súdu.
- 21 A preto, ak ste sa usilovali činiť zlo v dňoch skúšky svojej, potom budete nájdení nečistými pred sudcovskou stolicou Božou; a žiadna nečistá vec nemôže prebývať s Bohom; a preto musíte byť zahrnutí naveky.
- 22 A Duch Svätý mi dáva právomoc, aby som hovoril veci tieto, a nepopieral ich.
- And it came to pass after I, Nephi, having heard all the words of my father, concerning the things which he saw in a vision, and also the things which he spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, which power he received by faith on the Son of God—and the Son of God was the Messiah who should come—I, Nephi, was desirous also that I might see, and hear, and know of these things, by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is the gift of God unto all those who diligently seek him, as well in times of old as in the time that he should manifest himself unto the children of men.
- For he is the same yesterday, today, and forever; and the way is prepared for all men from the foundation of the world, if it so be that they repent and come unto him.
- For he that diligently seeketh shall find; and the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto them, by the power of the Holy Ghost, as well in these times as in times of old, and as well in times of old as in times to come; wherefore, the course of the Lord is one eternal round.
- Therefore remember, O man, for all thy doings thou shalt be brought into judgment.
- Wherefore, if ye have sought to do wickedly in the days of your probation, then ye are found unclean before the judgment-seat of God; and no unclean thing can dwell with God; wherefore, ye must be cast off forever.
- And the Holy Ghost giveth authority that I should speak these things, and deny them not.

1. Nefi 11

- 1 Lebo stalo sa potom, ako som si prial poznať veci, ktoré videl otec môj, a veriac, že Pán mi umožní spoznať ich, zatiaľ čo som sedel, premýšľajúc v srdci svojom, bol som uchopený a odnesený Duchom Pána, áno, na nesmierne vysokú horu, ktorú som nikdy predtým nevidel a na ktorú som nikdy predtým nepoložil nohu svoju.
- 2 A Duch mi povedal: Hľa, čo si praješ?
- 3 A ja som povedal: Prajem si uzrieť tie veci, ktoré videl otec môj.
- 4 A Duch mi povedal: Veríš, že otec tvoj videl strom, o ktorom hovoril?
- 5 A ja som povedal: Áno, ty vieš, že verím všetkým slovám otca svojho.
- 6 A keď som povedal slová tieto, Duch zvolal silným hlasom, hovoriac: Hosana Pánovi, najvyššiemu Bohu; lebo on je Bohom nad celou zemou, áno, dokonca nad všetkým. A požehnaný si ty, Nefi, pretože veríš v Syna najvyššieho Boha; a preto uvidíš veci, ktoré si si prial.
- 7 A hľa, táto vec ti bude daná ako znamenie, že potom, ako si uzrel ten strom, ktorý prináša ovocie, ktoré ochutnal otec tvoj, uzrieš tiež muža zostupujúceho z neba, a ty budeš svedkom jeho; a potom, čo budeš svedkom jeho, vydáš svedectvo o tom, že je to Syn Boží.
- 8 A stalo sa, že Duch mi povedal: Pozri! A ja som sa pozrel a uzrel som strom; a bol ako ten strom, ktorý videl otec môj; a krása jeho bola nad všetko, áno, presahujúca všetku krásu; a belosť jeho presahovala belosť naviateho snehu.
- 9 A stalo sa, že potom, čo som videl ten strom, hovoril som Duchu: Vidím, že si mi ukázal strom, ktorý je nadovšetko vzácny.
- 10 A on mi povedal: Čo si praješ?
- 11 A ja som mu povedal: Poznať jeho výklad – lebo hovoril som k nemu, ako keby som hovoril s človekom; lebo som uzrel, že má podobu človeka; a predsa len som vedel, že je to Duch Pána; a hovoril ku mne, ako hovorí jeden človek s druhým.

1 Nephi 11

For it came to pass after I had desired to know the things that my father had seen, and believing that the Lord was able to make them known unto me, as I sat pondering in mine heart I was caught away in the Spirit of the Lord, yea, into an exceedingly high mountain, which I never had before seen, and upon which I never had before set my foot.

And the Spirit said unto me: Behold, what desirest thou?

And I said: I desire to behold the things which my father saw.

And the Spirit said unto me: Believest thou that thy father saw the tree of which he hath spoken?

And I said: Yea, thou knowest that I believe all the words of my father.

And when I had spoken these words, the Spirit cried with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna to the Lord, the most high God; for he is God over all the earth, yea, even above all. And blessed art thou, Nephi, because thou believest in the Son of the most high God; wherefore, thou shalt behold the things which thou hast desired.

And behold this thing shall be given unto thee for a sign, that after thou hast beheld the tree which bore the fruit which thy father tasted, thou shalt also behold a man descending out of heaven, and him shall ye witness; and after ye have witnessed him ye shall bear record that it is the Son of God.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me: Look! And I looked and beheld a tree; and it was like unto the tree which my father had seen; and the beauty thereof was far beyond, yea, exceeding of all beauty; and the whiteness thereof did exceed the whiteness of the driven snow.

And it came to pass after I had seen the tree, I said unto the Spirit: I behold thou hast shown unto me the tree which is precious above all.

And he said unto me: What desirest thou?

And I said unto him: To know the interpretation thereof—for I spake unto him as a man speaketh; for I beheld that he was in the form of a man; yet nevertheless, I knew that it was the Spirit of the Lord; and he spake unto me as a man speaketh with another.

12 A stalo sa, že mi povedal: Pozri! A ja som sa pozrel, akoby som sa chcel pozrieť na neho, a nevidel som ho; lebo odišiel z prítomnosti mojej.

13 A stalo sa, že som sa pozrel a uzrel som veľké mesto Jeruzalem, a tiež iné mestá. A uzrel som mesto Nazaret; a v meste Nazaret som uzrel pannu, a tá bola neobyčajne spanilá a belostná.

14 A stalo sa, že som videl nebesia otvorené; a anjel zostúpil a postavil sa predom mňa; a povedal mi: Nefi, čo vidíš?

15 A ja som mu povedal: Pannu, najkrajšiu a najspanilejšiu nad všetky ostatné panny.

16 A on mi povedal: Poznáš blahosklonnosť Božiu?

17 A ja som mu povedal: Viem, že on miluje svoje deti; a predsa, nepoznám význam všetkých vecí.

18 A on mi povedal: Hľa, panna, ktorú vidíš, je matka Syna Božieho podľa tela.

19 A stalo sa, že som uzrel, že bola odnesená v Duchu; a potom, čo bola po nejakú dobu nesená preč v Duchu, anjel prehovoril ku mne, hovoriac: Pozri!

20 A ja som sa pozrel a znova som uzrel tú pannu, ako drží v náručí dieťa.

21 A anjel mi povedal: Hľa, Baránok Boží, áno, dokonca Syn Večného Otca! Poznáš význam stromu, ktorý videl otec tvoj?

22 A ja som mu odpovedal, hovoriac: Áno, je to láska Božia, ktorá sa rozlieva do široka v srdciach detí ľudských; a preto je najžiaducejšia nad všetky veci.

23 A on mi povedal, hovoriac: Áno, a najradostnejšia pre dušu.

24 A potom, čo povedal slová tieto, povedal mi: Pozri! A ja som sa pozrel a uzrel som Syna Božieho vychádzajúceho medzi deti ľudské; a videl som mnohých padať k nohám jeho a uctievať ho.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look! And I looked as if to look upon him, and I saw him not; for he had gone from before my presence.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the great city of Jerusalem, and also other cities. And I beheld the city of Nazareth; and in the city of Nazareth I beheld a virgin, and she was exceedingly fair and white.

And it came to pass that I saw the heavens open; and an angel came down and stood before me; and he said unto me: Nephi, what beholdest thou?

And I said unto him: A virgin, most beautiful and fair above all other virgins.

And he said unto me: Knowest thou the condescension of God?

And I said unto him: I know that he loveth his children; nevertheless, I do not know the meaning of all things.

And he said unto me: Behold, the virgin whom thou seest is the mother of the Son of God, after the manner of the flesh.

And it came to pass that I beheld that she was carried away in the Spirit; and after she had been carried away in the Spirit for the space of a time the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld the virgin again, bearing a child in her arms.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the Lamb of God, yea, even the Son of the Eternal Father! Knowest thou the meaning of the tree which thy father saw?

And I answered him, saying: Yea, it is the love of God, which sheddeth itself abroad in the hearts of the children of men; wherefore, it is the most desirable above all things.

And he spake unto me, saying: Yea, and the most joyous to the soul.

And after he had said these words, he said unto me: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Son of God going forth among the children of men; and I saw many fall down at his feet and worship him.

25 A stalo sa, že som uzrel, že tá tyč zo železa, ktorú otec môj videl, je slovo Božie, ktoré vedie k prameňu živých vôd, čiže k stromu života; vody, ktoré sú obrazom lásky Božej; a tiež som uzrel, že strom života je obrazom lásky Božej.

26 A anjel mi znovu hovoril: Pozri a uzri blahosklonnosť Božiu!

27 A ja som sa pozrel a uzrel som Vykupiteľa sveta, o ktorom otec môj hovoril; a tiež som uzrel proroka, ktorý pred ním bude pripravovať cestu. A Baránok Boží vyšiel a bol ním pokrstený; a potom, ako bol pokrstený, uzrel som nebesia otvorené, a Duch Svätý zostúpil z neba a spočinul na ňom v podobe holubice.

28 A uzrel som, že vyšiel, slúžiac ľuďom, v moci a veľkej sláve; a zástupy sa spolu zhromaždili, aby ho počúvali; a uzrel som, že ho vyvrhli zo svojho streda.

29 A tiež som uzrel dvanástich ďalších, ktorí ho nasledovali. A stalo sa, že boli odnesení v Duchu spred mojej tváre, a ja som ich nevidel.

30 A stalo sa, že anjel ku mne znovu prehovoril, hovoriac: Pozri! A ja som sa pozrel a uzrel som opäť nebesia otvorené, a videl som anjelov zostupujúcich k deťom ľudským; a slúžili im.

31 A hovoril ku mne znova, hovoriac: Pozri! A ja som sa pozrel a uzrel som Baránka Božieho chodiaceho medzi deťmi ľudskými. A uzrel som zástupy ľudí, ktorí boli chorí a ktorí boli sužovaní všelijakými chorobami a diablami, a nečistými duchmi; a anjel hovoril a ukázal mi všetky veci tieto. A boli uzdravení mocou Baránka Božieho; a diabli a nečistí duchovia boli vyvrhnutí.

32 A stalo sa, že anjel ku mne znova prehovoril, hovoriac: Pozri! A ja som sa pozrel a uzrel som Baránka Božieho, ako bol zajatý ľuďom; áno, Syn večného Boha bol súdený svetom; a videl som to a vydávam o tom svedectvo.

33 A ja, Nefi, som videl, že bol vyzdvihnutý na kríž a zabitý za hriechy sveta.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the rod of iron, which my father had seen, was the word of God, which led to the fountain of living waters, or to the tree of life; which waters are a representation of the love of God; and I also beheld that the tree of life was a representation of the love of God.

And the angel said unto me again: Look and behold the condescension of God!

And I looked and beheld the Redeemer of the world, of whom my father had spoken; and I also beheld the prophet who should prepare the way before him. And the Lamb of God went forth and was baptized of him; and after he was baptized, I beheld the heavens open, and the Holy Ghost come down out of heaven and abide upon him in the form of a dove.

And I beheld that he went forth ministering unto the people, in power and great glory; and the multitudes were gathered together to hear him; and I beheld that they cast him out from among them.

And I also beheld twelve others following him. And it came to pass that they were carried away in the Spirit from before my face, and I saw them not.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the heavens open again, and I saw angels descending upon the children of men; and they did minister unto them.

And he spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Lamb of God going forth among the children of men. And I beheld multitudes of people who were sick, and who were afflicted with all manner of diseases, and with devils and unclean spirits; and the angel spake and showed all these things unto me. And they were healed by the power of the Lamb of God; and the devils and the unclean spirits were cast out.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld the Lamb of God, that he was taken by the people; yea, the Son of the everlasting God was judged of the world; and I saw and bear record.

And I, Nephi, saw that he was lifted up upon the cross and slain for the sins of the world.

34 A potom, čo bol zabitý, videl som zástupy zeme, ako sa spolu zhromaždili, aby bojovali proti apoštolom Baránkovým; lebo tak nazýval anjel Pána tých dvanástich.

35 A zástup zeme sa spolu zhromaždil; a uzrel som, že sú vo veľkej a priestranej budove, podobnej tej budove, ktorú videl otec môj. A anjel Pána znova ku mne prehovoril, hovoriac: Hľa, svet a múdrosť jeho; áno, hľa, dom Izraela sa spolu zhromaždil, aby bojoval proti dvanástim apoštolom Baránkovým.

36 A stalo sa, že som videl, a vydávam o tom svedectvo, že tá veľká a priestranná budova je pýcha sveta; a padla, a jej pád bol nesmierne veľký. A anjel Pána znova ku mne prehovoril, hovoriac: Také bude zničenie všetkých národov, pokolení, jazykov a ľudí, ktorí budú bojovať proti dvanástim apoštolom Baránkovým.

And after he was slain I saw the multitudes of the earth, that they were gathered together to fight against the apostles of the Lamb; for thus were the twelve called by the angel of the Lord.

And the multitude of the earth was gathered together; and I beheld that they were in a large and spacious building, like unto the building which my father saw. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Behold the world and the wisdom thereof; yea, behold the house of Israel hath gathered together to fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

And it came to pass that I saw and bear record, that the great and spacious building was the pride of the world; and it fell, and the fall thereof was exceedingly great. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Thus shall be the destruction of all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, that shall fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

1. Nefi 12

- 1 A stalo sa, že mi anjel povedal: Pozri, a uzri semeno svoje, a tiež semeno bratov tvojich. A ja som sa pozrel a uzrel som krajinu zaslúbenia; a uzrel som zástupy ľudí, áno, dokonca akoby ich bolo počtom toľko, koľko je piesku morského.
- 2 A stalo sa, že som uzrel zástupy spolu zhromaždené k tomu, aby bojovali, jeden proti druhému; a uzrel som vojny a zvesti o vojnách, a veľké krviprelievania mečom medzi ľudom mojím.
- 3 A stalo sa, že som uzrel, ako sa pominuli mnohé pokolenia, vo vojnách a svároch v krajine; a uzrel som mnohé mestá, áno, dokonca tak, že som ich nepočítal.
- 4 A stalo sa, že som videl hmlu temnoty na tvári krajiny zaslúbenia; a videl som blesky a počul som hromobitia a zemetrasenia, a všelijaké buráčavé zvuky; a videl som, že zem a kamene pukajú; a videl som hory rozpadávajúce sa na kusy; a videl som, že roviny zeme sú rozrušené; a videl som mnohé mestá, ako sa prepadli; a videl som mnohé, ako boli spálené ohňom; a videl som mnohé, ako sa zrútili k zemi pre jej záchvevy.
- 5 A stalo sa, že potom, čo som videl veci tieto, videl som paru temnoty, ako mizne z tváre zeme; a hľa, videl som zástupy, ktoré nepadli, kvôli veľkým a strašným súdom Pána.
- 6 A videl som nebesia otvorené a Baránka Božieho zostupovať z neba; a zostúpil dole a ukázal sa im.
- 7 A tiež som videl a vydávam svedectvo o tom, že Duch Svätý zostúpil na dvanástich ďalších; a boli vysvätení Bohom, a vyvolení.
- 8 A anjel ku mne prehovoril, hovoriac: Hľa, dvanásť učeníkov Baránkových, ktorí sú vyvolení, aby slúžili semenu tvojmu.
- 9 A povedal mi: Spomínaš si na dvanásť apoštolov Baránkových? Hľa, to sú tí, ktorí budú súdiť dvanásť kmeňov Izraela; a preto, dvanásť služobníkov zo semena tvojho bude nimi súdených; lebo vy ste z domu Izraela.

1 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren. And I looked and beheld the land of promise; and I beheld multitudes of people, yea, even as it were in number as many as the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass that I beheld multitudes gathered together to battle, one against the other; and I beheld wars, and rumors of wars, and great slaughters with the sword among my people.

And it came to pass that I beheld many generations pass away, after the manner of wars and contentions in the land; and I beheld many cities, yea, even that I did not number them.

And it came to pass that I saw a mist of darkness on the face of the land of promise; and I saw lightnings, and I heard thunderings, and earthquakes, and all manner of tumultuous noises; and I saw the earth and the rocks, that they rent; and I saw mountains tumbling into pieces; and I saw the plains of the earth, that they were broken up; and I saw many cities that they were sunk; and I saw many that they were burned with fire; and I saw many that did tumble to the earth, because of the quaking thereof.

And it came to pass after I saw these things, I saw the vapor of darkness, that it passed from off the face of the earth; and behold, I saw multitudes who had not fallen because of the great and terrible judgments of the Lord.

And I saw the heavens open, and the Lamb of God descending out of heaven; and he came down and showed himself unto them.

And I also saw and bear record that the Holy Ghost fell upon twelve others; and they were ordained of God, and chosen.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the twelve disciples of the Lamb, who are chosen to minister unto thy seed.

And he said unto me: Thou rememberest the twelve apostles of the Lamb? Behold they are they who shall judge the twelve tribes of Israel; wherefore, the twelve ministers of thy seed shall be judged of them; for ye are of the house of Israel.

10 A týchto dvanásť služobníkov, ktorých vidíš, bude súdiť semeno tvoje. A hľa, oni sú spravodliví naveky; lebo pre ich vieru v Baránka Božieho sú ich rúcha zbielené v krvi jeho.

11 A anjel mi povedal: Pozri! A ja som sa pozrel a uzrel som, ako sa tri pokolenia pominuli v spravodlivosti; a ich rúcha boli biele, dokonca ako Baránok Boží. A anjel mi povedal: Títo sú zbielení v krvi Baránkovej pre vieru svoju v neho.

12 A ja, Nefi, som tiež videl mnohých zo štvrtého pokolenia, ktorí sa pominuli v spravodlivosti.

13 A stalo sa, že som videl zástupy zeme, ako sa spolu zhromaždili.

14 A anjel mi povedal: Pozri, semeno tvoje, a tiež semeno bratov tvojich.

15 A stalo sa, že som sa pozrel a uzrel som ľud semena svojho, ako sa spolu zhromaždil v zástupoch proti semenu bratov mojich; a boli spolu zhromaždení, aby bojovali.

16 A anjel ku mne prehovoril, hovoriac: Pozri, prameň špinavej vody, ktorý videl otec tvoj; áno, dokonca rieka, o ktorej hovoril; a hlbiny jej sú hlbunami pekla.

17 A hmly temnoty sú pokušenia diablove, ktoré zaslepujú oči a zatvrdzujú srdcia detí ľudských, a zvädzajú ich na široké cesty, aby zahynuli a boli stratené.

18 A tá veľká a priestranná budova, ktorú videl otec tvoj, sú márne predstavy a pýcha detí ľudských. A veľká a strašná priepasť ich oddeľuje; áno, dokonca slovo spravodlivosti Večného Boha a Mesiáša, ktorým je Baránok Boží, o ktorom Duch Svätý vydáva svedectvo od počiatku sveta až do doby tejto, a od doby tejto aj naďalej a naveky.

19 A zatiaľ čo anjel ku mne hovoril slová tieto, vzhliadol som a uvidel, že semeno bratov mojich bojovalo proti semenu môjmu, podľa slova anjela; a uzrel som, že pre pýchu semena môjho a pokušenia diablove premohlo semeno bratov mojich ľud semena môjho.

And these twelve ministers whom thou beholdest shall judge thy seed. And, behold, they are righteous forever; for because of their faith in the Lamb of God their garments are made white in his blood.

And the angel said unto me: Look! And I looked, and beheld three generations pass away in righteousness; and their garments were white even like unto the Lamb of God. And the angel said unto me: These are made white in the blood of the Lamb, because of their faith in him.

And I, Nephi, also saw many of the fourth generation who passed away in righteousness.

And it came to pass that I saw the multitudes of the earth gathered together.

And the angel said unto me: Behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the people of my seed gathered together in multitudes against the seed of my brethren; and they were gathered together to battle.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the fountain of filthy water which thy father saw; yea, even the river of which he spake; and the depths thereof are the depths of hell.

And the mists of darkness are the temptations of the devil, which blindeth the eyes, and hardeneth the hearts of the children of men, and leadeth them away into broad roads, that they perish and are lost.

And the large and spacious building, which thy father saw, is vain imaginations and the pride of the children of men. And a great and a terrible gulf divideth them; yea, even the word of the justice of the Eternal God, and the Messiah who is the Lamb of God, of whom the Holy Ghost beareth record, from the beginning of the world until this time, and from this time henceforth and forever.

And while the angel spake these words, I beheld and saw that the seed of my brethren did contend against my seed, according to the word of the angel; and because of the pride of my seed, and the temptations of the devil, I beheld that the seed of my brethren did overpower the people of my seed.

20 A stalo sa, že som vzhliadol a uvidel som ľud
semena bratov svojich, ako premohli semeno moje;
a vyšli v zástupoch po tvári krajiny.

21 A videl som, ako sa spolu zhromaždili
v zástupoch; a videl som medzi nimi vojny a zvesti
o vojnách; a vo vojnách a vo zvestiach o vojnách som
videl, ako sa pominuli mnohé pokolenia.

22 A anjel mi povedal: Pozri, títo budú upadať do
neviery.

23 A stalo sa, že som uzrel, že potom, ako upadli do
neviery, stali sa temným a odporným, a špinavým
ľudom, plným lenivosti a všelijakých ohavností.

And it came to pass that I beheld, and saw the peo-
ple of the seed of my brethren that they had over-
come my seed; and they went forth in multitudes
upon the face of the land.

And I saw them gathered together in multitudes;
and I saw wars and rumors of wars among them; and
in wars and rumors of wars I saw many generations
pass away.

And the angel said unto me: Behold these shall
dwindle in unbelief.

And it came to pass that I beheld, after they had
dwindled in unbelief they became a dark, and loath-
some, and a filthy people, full of idleness and all
manner of abominations.

1. Nefi 13

- 1 A stalo sa, že anjel ku mne prehovoril, hovoriac: Pozri! A ja som sa pozrel a uzrel som mnohé národy a kráľovstvá.
- 2 A anjel mi povedal: Čo vidíš? A ja som povedal: Vidím mnohé národy a kráľovstvá.
- 3 A on mi povedal: Toto sú národy a kráľovstvá pohanov.
- 4 A stalo sa, že som medzi národmi pohanov videl utváranie veľkej cirkvi.
- 5 A anjel mi povedal: Pozri, utváranie cirkvi, ktorá je najohavnejšia zo všetkých ostatných cirkví, ktorá zabíja svätých Božích, áno, mučí ich a zväzuje ich, a spútava ich jarmom zo železa, a privádza ich do zajatia.
- 6 A stalo sa, že som uzrel túto veľkú a ohavnú cirkev; a videl som, že jej zakladateľom je diabol.
- 7 A tiež som videl zlato a striebro, a hodváb, a šarlát, a jemne tkaný ľan, a všelijaké drahocenné šatstvo; a videl som mnoho neviestok.
- 8 A anjel prehovoril ku mne, hovoriac: Pozri, zlato a striebro, a hodváb, a šarlát, a jemne tkaný ľan, a drahocenné šatstvo, a neviestky, to sú túžby tejto veľkej a ohavnej cirkvi.
- 9 A oni tiež pre chválu sveta ničia svätých Božích a privádzajú ich do zajatia.
- 10 A stalo sa, že som sa pozrel a uzrel som mnohé vody; a tie oddeľovali pohanov od semena bratov mojich.
- 11 A stalo sa, že anjel mi povedal: Pozri, hnev Boží je na semene bratov tvojich.
- 12 A ja som sa pozrel a uzrel som muža medzi pohanmi, ktorý bol oddelený od semena bratov mojich mnohými vodami; a uzrel som Ducha Božieho, ako zostúpil a zapôsobil na oného muža; a on vyšiel cez mnohé vody, dokonca až k semenu bratov mojich, ktoré bolo v zasľúbenej krajine.

1 Nephi 13

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld many nations and kingdoms.

And the angel said unto me: What beholdest thou? And I said: I behold many nations and kingdoms.

And he said unto me: These are the nations and kingdoms of the Gentiles.

And it came to pass that I saw among the nations of the Gentiles the formation of a great church.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the formation of a church which is most abominable above all other churches, which slayeth the saints of God, yea, and tortureth them and bindeth them down, and yoketh them with a yoke of iron, and bringeth them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I beheld this great and abominable church; and I saw the devil that he was the founder of it.

And I also saw gold, and silver, and silks, and scarlets, and fine-twined linen, and all manner of precious clothing; and I saw many harlots.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the gold, and the silver, and the silks, and the scarlets, and the fine-twined linen, and the precious clothing, and the harlots, are the desires of this great and abominable church.

And also for the praise of the world do they destroy the saints of God, and bring them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld many waters; and they divided the Gentiles from the seed of my brethren.

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Behold the wrath of God is upon the seed of thy brethren.

And I looked and beheld a man among the Gentiles, who was separated from the seed of my brethren by the many waters; and I beheld the Spirit of God, that it came down and wrought upon the man; and he went forth upon the many waters, even unto the seed of my brethren, who were in the promised land.

- 13 A stalo sa, že som uzrel Ducha Božieho, ako zapôsobil na ďalších pohanov; a tí vyšli zo zajatia cez mnohé vody.
- 14 A stalo sa, že som uzrel mnohé zástupy pohanov v krajine zaslúbenia; a uzrel som hnev Boží, ako je na semene bratov mojich; a boli rozptýlení pred pohanmi a boli bití.
- 15 A uzrel som Ducha Pánovho, že je na pohanoch a že sa im darí, a že získavajú krajinu pre dedičstvo svoje; a uzrel som, že sú bieli a nesmierne spanilí, a krásni, ako ľud môj predtým, ako boli zabití.
- 16 A stalo sa, že ja, Nefi, som uzrel, že pohania, ktorí vyšli zo zajatia, sa pokorili pred Pánom; a moc Pána bola s nimi.
- 17 A uzrel som, že pohania z ich otčiny sa spolu zhromaždili na vodách, a tiež na zemi, aby proti nim bojovali.
- 18 A uzrel som, že moc Božia bola s nimi, a tiež, že hnev Boží bol na všetkých tých, ktorí sa spolu zhromaždili, aby bojovali proti nim.
- 19 A ja, Nefi, som uzrel, že pohania, ktorí vyšli zo zajatia, boli vyslobodení mocou Božou z rúk všetkých ostatných národov.
- 20 A stalo sa, že ja, Nefi, som uzrel, že sa im v krajine darilo; a uzrel som knihu, a bola šírená medzi nimi.
- 21 A anjel mi povedal: Poznáš význam tej knihy?
- 22 A ja som mu povedal: Nepoznám.
- 23 A on povedal: Pozri, vychádza z úst Žida. A ja, Nefi, som ju uzrel; a on mi povedal: Kniha, ktorú vidíš, je záznam Židov, ktorý obsahuje Pánove zmluvy, ktoré uzatvoril s domom Izraela; a tiež obsahuje mnohé z proroctiev svätých prorokov; a je to záznam ako tie rytiny, ktoré sú na doskách z mosadze, až na to, že ich nie je toľko; predsa len, obsahujú Pánove zmluvy, ktoré uzatvoril s domom Izraela; a preto sú pre pohanov veľmi cenné.

And it came to pass that I beheld the Spirit of God, that it wrought upon other Gentiles; and they went forth out of captivity, upon the many waters.

And it came to pass that I beheld many multitudes of the Gentiles upon the land of promise; and I beheld the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of my brethren; and they were scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten.

And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that they were white, and exceedingly fair and beautiful, like unto my people before they were slain.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles who had gone forth out of captivity did humble themselves before the Lord; and the power of the Lord was with them.

And I beheld that their mother Gentiles were gathered together upon the waters, and upon the land also, to battle against them.

And I beheld that the power of God was with them, and also that the wrath of God was upon all those that were gathered together against them to battle.

And I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles that had gone out of captivity were delivered by the power of God out of the hands of all other nations.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that they did prosper in the land; and I beheld a book, and it was carried forth among them.

And the angel said unto me: Knowest thou the meaning of the book?

And I said unto him: I know not.

And he said: Behold it proceedeth out of the mouth of a Jew. And I, Nephi, beheld it; and he said unto me: The book that thou beholdest is a record of the Jews, which contains the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; and it also containeth many of the prophecies of the holy prophets; and it is a record like unto the engravings which are upon the plates of brass, save there are not so many; nevertheless, they contain the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; wherefore, they are of great worth unto the Gentiles.

- 24 A anjel Pána mi povedal: Videl si, že táto kniha vyšla z úst Žida; a keď vyšla z úst Žida, obsahovala plnosť evanjelia Pánovho, o ktorom vydáva svedectvo dvanásť apoštolov; a vydávajú svedectvo podľa pravdy, ktorá je v Baránkovi Božom.
- 25 A preto, tieto veci vychádzajú od Židov k pohanom v čistote podľa pravdy, ktorá je v Bohu.
- 26 A potom, čo vyjdú rukou dvanástich apoštolov Baránkových od Židov k pohanom, vidíš utváranie onej veľkej a ohavnej cirkvi, ktorá je najohavnejšou zo všetkých ostatných cirkví; lebo hľa, vyňali z evanjelia Baránkovho mnohé časti, ktoré sú prosté a preveľmi cenné; a tiež vyňali mnohé Pánove zmluvy.
- 27 A toto všetko urobili, aby mohli prevracať pravé cesty Pánove, aby mohli zaslepiť oči a zatvrdiť srdcia detí ľudských.
- 28 A preto vidíš, že potom, čo táto kniha prešla rukami tej veľkej a ohavnej cirkvi, mnohé prosté a drahocenné veci sú z knihy, ktorá je knihou Baránka Božieho, vyňaté.
- 29 A potom, čo boli tieto jasné a drahocenné veci vyňaté, vychádza ku všetkým národom pohanov; a potom, čo vyjde ku všetkým národom pohanov, áno, dokonca cez mnohé vody, ktoré si videl s pohanmi, ktorí vyšli zo zajatia, vidíš – pre mnohé jasné a drahocenné veci, ktoré boli z knihy vyňaté, ktoré boli jasné pre porozumenie detí ľudských, podľa jasnosti, ktorá je v Baránkovi Božom – pre tieto veci, ktoré sú vyňaté z evanjelia Baránkovho, že nesmierne mnohí sa potkávajú, áno, natolko, že Satan má veľkú moc nad nimi.

And the angel of the Lord said unto me: Thou hast beheld that the book proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew; and when it proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew it contained the fulness of the gospel of the Lord, of whom the twelve apostles bear record; and they bear record according to the truth which is in the Lamb of God.

Wherefore, these things go forth from the Jews in purity unto the Gentiles, according to the truth which is in God.

And after they go forth by the hand of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, from the Jews unto the Gentiles, thou seest the formation of that great and abominable church, which is most abominable above all other churches; for behold, they have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away.

And all this have they done that they might pervert the right ways of the Lord, that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men.

Wherefore, thou seest that after the book hath gone forth through the hands of the great and abominable church, that there are many plain and precious things taken away from the book, which is the book of the Lamb of God.

And after these plain and precious things were taken away it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles; and after it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles, yea, even across the many waters which thou hast seen with the Gentiles which have gone forth out of captivity, thou seest—because of the many plain and precious things which have been taken out of the book, which were plain unto the understanding of the children of men, according to the plainness which is in the Lamb of God—because of these things which are taken away out of the gospel of the Lamb, an exceedingly great many do stumble, yea, insomuch that Satan hath great power over them.

30 A predsa vidíš, že pohania, ktorí vyšli zo zajatia a boli pozdvihnutí mocou Božou nad všetky iné národy na tvári krajiny, ktorá je vyvolená nad všetky iné krajiny, ktorá je krajinou, o ktorej Pán učinil zmluvu s otcom tvojím, že ju semeno jeho bude mať za krajinu dedičstva svojho; a preto vidíš, že Pán Boh nestrpí, aby pohania úplne zničili zmes semena tvojho, ktoré je medzi bratmi tvojimi.

31 Tiež nestrpí, aby pohania zničili semeno bratov tvojich.

32 Tiež Pán Boh nestrpí, aby pohania naveky zostali v tom strašnom stave slepoty, v ktorej, ako vidíš, sú pre tie jasné a preveľmi cenné časti evanjelia Baránkovho, ktoré boli zadržané onou ohavnou cirkvou, ktorej utváranie si videl.

33 A preto hovorí Baránok Boží: Budem milosrdný k pohanom, až tak, že navštívim zvyšok domu Izraela veľkým súdom.

34 A stalo sa, že anjel Pána prehovoril ku mne, hovoriac: Hľa, hovorí Baránok Boží, potom, čo navštívim zvyšok domu Izraela – a tento zvyšok, o ktorom hovorím, je semenom otca tvojho – a preto, potom, čo ich navštívim súdom a budem ich biť rukou pohanov, a potom, čo sa budú pohania nesmierne potkýnať kvôli tým preveľmi jasným a cenným častiam evanjelia Baránkovho, ktoré boli zadržané tou ohavnou cirkvou, ktorá je matkou neviestok, hovorí Baránok – toho dňa budem milosrdný k pohanom natoľko, že im odhalím svojou vlastnou mocou mnohé zo svojho evanjelia, ktoré bude jasné a drahocenné, hovorí Baránok.

35 Lebo hľa, hovorí Baránok: Prejavím sa semenu tvojmu, takže napíšu mnohé veci, ktoré ich budem učiť, ktoré budú jasné a drahocenné; a potom, čo bude semeno tvoje zničené a upadne do neviery, a tiež semeno bratov tvojich, hľa, tieto veci budú ukryté, aby vyšli k pohanom darom a mocou Baránkovou.

36 A v nich bude napísané moje evanjelium, hovorí Baránok, a moja skala a moja spása.

Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

Neither will he suffer that the Gentiles shall destroy the seed of thy brethren.

Neither will the Lord God suffer that the Gentiles shall forever remain in that awful state of blindness, which thou beholdest they are in, because of the plain and most precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, whose formation thou hast seen.

Wherefore saith the Lamb of God: I will be merciful unto the Gentiles, unto the visiting of the remnant of the house of Israel in great judgment.

And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel—and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father—wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do stumble exceedingly, because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb—I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will bring forth unto them, in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.

For, behold, saith the Lamb: I will manifest myself unto thy seed, that they shall write many things which I shall minister unto them, which shall be plain and precious; and after thy seed shall be destroyed, and dwindle in unbelief, and also the seed of thy brethren, behold, these things shall be hid up, to come forth unto the Gentiles, by the gift and power of the Lamb.

And in them shall be written my gospel, saith the Lamb, and my rock and my salvation.

37 A požehnaní sú tí, ktorí sa budú toho dňa snažiť o nastolenie môjho Sionu, lebo oni budú mať dar a moc Ducha Svätého; a ak vytrvajú až do konca, budú posledného dňa pozdvihnutí a budú spasení vo večnom kráľovstve Baránkovom; a akí krásni budú na horách tí, ktorí budú hlásať pokoj, áno, zvesti veľkej radosti.

38 A stalo sa, že som uzrel zvyšok semena bratov svojich, a tiež onú knihu Baránka Božieho, ktorá vyšla z úst Žida, ako vyšla od pohanov k zvyšku semena bratov mojich.

39 A potom, čo k nim vyšla, uzrel som ďalšie knihy, ktoré k nim vyšli mocou Baránka od pohanov, aby presvedčili pohanov a zvyšok semena bratov mojich, a tiež Židov, ktorí boli rozptýlení po celej tvári zeme, že záznamy prorokov a dvanástich apoštolov Baránkových sú pravdivé.

40 A anjel prehovoril ku mne, hovoriac: Tieto posledné záznamy, ktoré si videl medzi pohanmi, potvrdia pravdu tých prvých, ktoré sú od dvanástich apoštolov Baránkových, a oznámia oné jasné a drahocenné veci, ktoré z nich boli vyňaté; a oznámia všetkým pokoleniam, jazykom a ľuďom, že Baránok Boží je Syn Večného Otca a Spasiteľ sveta; a že všetci ľudia musia prísť k nemu, inak nemôžu byť spasení.

41 A musia prísť podľa slov, ktoré budú potvrdené ústami Baránka; a slová Baránkove budú oznámené v záznamoch semena tvojho, rovnako ako v záznamoch dvanástich apoštolov Baránkových; a preto budú oba potvrdené ako jeden; lebo jeden je Boh a jeden Pastier nad celou zemou.

And blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth my Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost; and if they endure unto the end they shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall be saved in the everlasting kingdom of the Lamb; and whoso shall publish peace, yea, tidings of great joy, how beautiful upon the mountains shall they be.

And it came to pass that I beheld the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the book of the Lamb of God, which had proceeded forth from the mouth of the Jew, that it came forth from the Gentiles unto the remnant of the seed of my brethren.

And after it had come forth unto them I beheld other books, which came forth by the power of the Lamb, from the Gentiles unto them, unto the convincing of the Gentiles and the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the Jews who were scattered upon all the face of the earth, that the records of the prophets and of the twelve apostles of the Lamb are true.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: These last records, which thou hast seen among the Gentiles, shall establish the truth of the first, which are of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, and shall make known the plain and precious things which have been taken away from them; and shall make known to all kindreds, tongues, and people, that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father, and the Savior of the world; and that all men must come unto him, or they cannot be saved.

And they must come according to the words which shall be established by the mouth of the Lamb; and the words of the Lamb shall be made known in the records of thy seed, as well as in the records of the twelve apostles of the Lamb; wherefore they both shall be established in one; for there is one God and one Shepherd over all the earth.

42 A prichádza čas, kedy sa prejaví všetkým
národom, ako Židom, tak aj pohanom; a potom, čo
sa prejaví Židom, a tiež pohanom, potom sa prejaví
pohanom, a tiež Židom, a poslední budú prvými
a prví budú poslednými.

And the time cometh that he shall manifest him-
self unto all nations, both unto the Jews and also
unto the Gentiles; and after he has manifested him-
self unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles, then he
shall manifest himself unto the Gentiles and also
unto the Jews, and the last shall be first, and the first
shall be last.

1. Nefi 14

- 1 A stane sa, že ak pohania budú počúvať Baránka Božieho v ten deň, keď sa im prejaví v slove, a tiež v moci, v samotnom skutku, čo odníme ich kamene úrazu –
- 2 A nebudú zatvrdzovať srdcia svoje proti Baránkovi Božiemu, budú počítaní medzi semeno otca tvojho; áno, budú počítaní k domu Izraela; a budú požehnaným ľuďom v zaslúbenej krajine naveky; už nikdy nebudú privedení do zajatia; a dom Izraela nebude už uvedený do zmätku.
- 3 A tá veľká jama, ktorú pre nich vykopalá tá veľká a ohavná cirkev, ktorá bola založená diablom a jeho deťmi, aby mohol zvädzať duše ľudské dole do pekla – áno, tá veľká jama, ktorá bola vykopaná na zničenie ľudí, sa naplní tými, ktorí ju vykopali, až do ich úplného zničenia, hovorí Baránok Boží; nie však na zničenie duše, iba ak by to bolo jej vyvrhnutie do oného pekla, ktoré nemá konca.
- 4 Lebo hľa, toto je podľa zajatia diablovho, a tiež podľa spravodlivosti Božej voči všetkým tým, ktorí budú pred ním páchať zlovoľnosť a ohavnosť.
- 5 A stalo sa, že anjel prehovoril ku mne, Nefimu, hovoriac: Videl si, že ak budú pohania činiť pokánie, dobre sa im bude dariť; a ty tiež vieš o Pánových zmluvách s domom Izraela; a ty si tiež počul, že ten, kto nečiní pokánie, musí zahynúť.
- 6 Takže, beda buď pohanom, pokiaľ zatvrdia srdcia svoje proti Baránkovi Božiemu.
- 7 Lebo prichádza čas, hovorí Baránok Boží, kedy vykonám medzi deťmi ľudskými veľké a podivuhodné dielo; dielo, ktoré bude večné, buď na jednej strane, alebo na druhej – buď aby boli presvedčení k pokoju a životu večnému, alebo aby boli vydaní tvrdosti srdca svojho a slepote mysle svojej, takže budú privedení do zajatia, a tiež do skazy, ako časnej, tak aj duchovnej, podľa zajatia diablovho, o ktorom som hovoril.

1 Nephi 14

And it shall come to pass, that if the Gentiles shall hearken unto the Lamb of God in that day that he shall manifest himself unto them in word, and also in power, in very deed, unto the taking away of their stumbling blocks—

And harden not their hearts against the Lamb of God, they shall be numbered among the seed of thy father; yea, they shall be numbered among the house of Israel; and they shall be a blessed people upon the promised land forever; they shall be no more brought down into captivity; and the house of Israel shall no more be confounded.

And that great pit, which hath been digged for them by that great and abominable church, which was founded by the devil and his children, that he might lead away the souls of men down to hell—yea, that great pit which hath been digged for the destruction of men shall be filled by those who digged it, unto their utter destruction, saith the Lamb of God; not the destruction of the soul, save it be the casting of it into that hell which hath no end.

For behold, this is according to the captivity of the devil, and also according to the justice of God, upon all those who will work wickedness and abomination before him.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, Nephi, saying: Thou hast beheld that if the Gentiles repent it shall be well with them; and thou also knowest concerning the covenants of the Lord unto the house of Israel; and thou also hast heard that whoso repenteth not must perish.

Therefore, wo be unto the Gentiles if it so be that they harden their hearts against the Lamb of God.

For the time cometh, saith the Lamb of God, that I will work a great and a marvelous work among the children of men; a work which shall be everlasting, either on the one hand or on the other—either to the convincing of them unto peace and life eternal, or unto the deliverance of them to the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds unto their being brought down into captivity, and also into destruction, both temporally and spiritually, according to the captivity of the devil, of which I have spoken.

- 8 A stalo sa, že keď anjel prehovoril slová tieto, povedal mi: Spomínaš si na zmluvy Otca s domom Izraela? Povedal som mu: Áno.
- 9 A stalo sa, že mi povedal: Pozri, a uzri tú veľkú a ohavnú cirkev, ktorá je matkou ohavností, ktorej zakladateľom je diabol.
- 10 A povedal mi: Pozri, sú ale len dve cirkvi; jedna je cirkev Baránka Božieho, a tá druhá je cirkev diabla; a preto, kto nepatrí k cirkvi Baránka Božieho patrí k onej veľkej cirkvi, ktorá je matkou ohavností; a ona je smilnica celej zeme.
- 11 A stalo sa, že som sa pozrel a uzrel som smilnicu celej zeme, a ona sedela na mnohých vodách; a mala nadvládu nad celou zemou, medzi všetkými národmi, pokoleniami, jazykmi a ľuďmi.
- 12 A stalo sa, že som uzrel cirkev Baránka Božieho, a bolo ich málo pre zlovoľnosť a ohavnosť smilnice, ktorá sedela na mnohých vodách; a predsa som uzrel, že cirkev Baránkova, čo boli svätí Boží, bola tiež na celej tvári zeme; a ich panstvá na tvári zeme boli malé pre zlovoľnosť onej veľkej smilnice, ktorú som videl.
- 13 A stalo sa, že som uzrel, že tá veľká matka ohavností zhromaždila spolu zástupy po tvári celej zeme, medzi všetkými národmi pohanov, aby bojovali proti Baránkovi Božiemu.
- 14 A stalo sa, že ja, Nefi, som uzrel moc Baránka Božieho, ako zostúpila na svätých z cirkvi Baránkovej a na ľud zmluvy Pánovej, ktorý bol rozptýlený po celej tvári zeme; a boli ozbrojení spravodlivosťou a mocou Božou vo veľkej sláve.
- 15 A stalo sa, že som uzrel, že hnev Boží bol vyliaty na tú veľkú a ohavnú cirkev, natoľko, že medzi všetkými národmi a pokoleniami zeme boli vojny a zvesti o vojách.

And it came to pass that when the angel had spoken these words, he said unto me: Rememberest thou the covenants of the Father unto the house of Israel? I said unto him, Yea.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look, and behold that great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations, whose founder is the devil.

And he said unto me: Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil; wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.

And it came to pass that I beheld the church of the Lamb of God, and its numbers were few, because of the wickedness and abominations of the whore who sat upon many waters; nevertheless, I beheld that the church of the Lamb, who were the saints of God, were also upon all the face of the earth; and their dominions upon the face of the earth were small, because of the wickedness of the great whore whom I saw.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the great mother of abominations did gather together multitudes upon the face of all the earth, among all the nations of the Gentiles, to fight against the Lamb of God.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the power of the Lamb of God, that it descended upon the saints of the church of the Lamb, and upon the covenant people of the Lord, who were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and they were armed with righteousness and with the power of God in great glory.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the wrath of God was poured out upon that great and abominable church, insomuch that there were wars and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

16 A pretože začali vojny a zvesti o vojnách medzi všetkými národmi, ktoré patrili k matke ohavností, anjel prehovoril ku mne, hovoriac: Hľa, hnev Boží je na matke neviestok; a hľa, ty vidíš všetky veci tieto –

17 A keď príde deň, kedy bude hnev Boží vyliaty na matku neviestok, ktorá je onou veľkou a ohavnou cirkvou celej zeme a ktorej zakladateľom je diabol, potom, v ten deň, započne dielo Otca, aby pripravil cestu na naplnenie zmlúv svojich, ktoré uzavrel s ľuďom svojím, ktorý je z domu Izraela.

18 A stalo sa, že anjel prehovoril ku mne, hovoriac: Pozri!

19 A ja som sa pozrel a uzrel som muža, a ten bol oblečený do bieleho rúcha.

20 A anjel mi povedal: Pozri, jeden z dvanástich apoštolov Baránkových.

21 Hľa, on uvidí a napíše zvyšok týchto vecí; áno, a tiež mnohé veci, ktoré sa stali.

22 A tiež bude písať o konci sveta.

23 A preto sú veci, ktoré napíše, spravodlivé a pravdivé; a pozri, sú napísané v knihe, ktorú si uzrel vychádzať z úst Žida; a v dobe, kedy vyšli z úst Žida, alebo inými slovami v dobe, kedy táto kniha vyšla z úst Žida, boli veci, ktoré boli napísané, jasné a čisté, a preveľmi cenné, a ľahko zrozumiteľné všetkým ľuďom.

24 A hľa, veci, ktoré tento apoštol Baránkov napíše sú mnohé z tých vecí, ktoré si videl; a hľa, zvyšok uvidíš.

25 Ale veci, ktoré odteraz uvidíš, písať nebudeš; lebo Pán Boh ustanovil apoštola Baránka Božieho, aby ich napísal.

26 A tiež iným, ktorí boli, i tým ukázal všetky veci, a oni ich napísali; a sú zapечатené, aby vyšli vo svojej čistote podľa pravdy, ktorá je v Baránkovi, v Pánovom vlastnom príhodnom čase k domu Izraela.

And as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots; and behold, thou seest all these things—

And when the day cometh that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth, whose founder is the devil, then, at that day, the work of the Father shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants, which he hath made to his people who are of the house of Israel.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld a man, and he was dressed in a white robe.

And the angel said unto me: Behold one of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

Behold, he shall see and write the remainder of these things; yea, and also many things which have been.

And he shall also write concerning the end of the world.

Wherefore, the things which he shall write are just and true; and behold they are written in the book which thou beheld proceeding out of the mouth of the Jew; and at the time they proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, or, at the time the book proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, the things which were written were plain and pure, and most precious and easy to the understanding of all men.

And behold, the things which this apostle of the Lamb shall write are many things which thou hast seen; and behold, the remainder shalt thou see.

But the things which thou shalt see hereafter thou shalt not write; for the Lord God hath ordained the apostle of the Lamb of God that he should write them.

And also others who have been, to them hath he shown all things, and they have written them; and they are sealed up to come forth in their purity, according to the truth which is in the Lamb, in the own due time of the Lord, unto the house of Israel.

27 A ja, Nefi, som počul a vydávam o tom svedectvo, že meno toho apoštola Baránkovho bolo Ján, podľa slova anjelovho.

28 A hľa, ja, Nefi, mám zakázané napísať zvyšok vecí, ktoré som videl a počul; a preto veci, ktoré som napísal, mi postačia; a napísal som iba malú časť vecí, ktoré som videl.

29 A vydávam svedectvo, že som videl veci, ktoré videl otec môj, a Pánov anjel mi umožnil spoznať ich.

30 A teraz ustávam hovoriť ohľadom vecí, ktoré som videl, zatiaľ čo som bol nesený preč v Duchu; a aj keď nie sú všetky veci, ktoré som videl napísané, tie veci, ktoré som napísal sú pravdivé. A tak tomu je. Amen.

And I, Nephi, heard and bear record, that the name of the apostle of the Lamb was John, according to the word of the angel.

And behold, I, Nephi, am forbidden that I should write the remainder of the things which I saw and heard; wherefore the things which I have written sufficeth me; and I have written but a small part of the things which I saw.

And I bear record that I saw the things which my father saw, and the angel of the Lord did make them known unto me.

And now I make an end of speaking concerning the things which I saw while I was carried away in the Spirit; and if all the things which I saw are not written, the things which I have written are true. And thus it is. Amen.

1. Nefi 15

- 1 A stalo sa, že potom, čo som bol ja, Nefi, odnesený v Duchu a videl som všetky veci tieto, navrátil som sa do stanu otca svojho.
- 2 A stalo sa, že som uzrel bratov svojich, a oni sa navzájom hádali ohľadom vecí, ktoré im otec môj hovoril.
- 3 Lebo im skutočne hovoril mnohé veľké veci, ktoré boli ťažko pochopiteľné, ibaže by sa pýtali Pána; a oni zatvrdili srdcia svoje, takže nehľadeli na Pána, ako mali.
- 4 A teraz ja, Nefi, bol som zarmútený pre tvrdosť ich srdc, a tiež pre veci, ktoré som videl, a vedel som, že sa musia nevyhnutne stať pre veľkú zlovoľnosť detí ľudských.
- 5 A stalo sa, že ma strasti moje premohli, lebo som uvážil, že strasti moje ohľadom zničenia ľudu môjho sú veľmi veľké, lebo som uzrel ich pád.
- 6 A stalo sa, že potom, čo som nadobudol silu, prehovoril som k bratom svojim, túžiac dozvedieť sa od nich príčinu ich škriepky.
- 7 A oni povedali: Hľa, nedokážeme porozumieť slovám, ktoré hovoril otec náš o prirodzených vetvách olivovníka, a tiež o pohanoch.
- 8 A ja som im povedal: Pýtali ste sa Pána?
- 9 A oni mi povedali: Nepýtali sme sa; lebo Pán nám žiadnu takú vec nedáva vedieť.
- 10 Hľa, povedal som im: Z akého dôvodu nezachovávate prikázania Pána? Z akého dôvodu chcete zahynúť pre tvrdosť srdca svojho?
- 11 Nepamätáte si veci, ktoré povedal Pán? – Ak nebudete zatvrdzovať srdcia svoje a ak ma budete prosiť vo viere, veriac, že obdržíte, s usilovnosťou v zachovávaní prikázaní mojich, určite vám budú veci tieto oznámené.

1 Nephi 15

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been carried away in the Spirit, and seen all these things, I returned to the tent of my father.

And it came to pass that I beheld my brethren, and they were disputing one with another concerning the things which my father had spoken unto them.

For he truly spake many great things unto them, which were hard to be understood, save a man should inquire of the Lord; and they being hard in their hearts, therefore they did not look unto the Lord as they ought.

And now I, Nephi, was grieved because of the hardness of their hearts, and also, because of the things which I had seen, and knew they must unavoidably come to pass because of the great wickedness of the children of men.

And it came to pass that I was overcome because of my afflictions, for I considered that mine afflictions were great above all, because of the destruction of my people, for I had beheld their fall.

And it came to pass that after I had received strength I spake unto my brethren, desiring to know of them the cause of their disputations.

And they said: Behold, we cannot understand the words which our father hath spoken concerning the natural branches of the olive tree, and also concerning the Gentiles.

And I said unto them: Have ye inquired of the Lord?

And they said unto me: We have not; for the Lord maketh no such thing known unto us.

Behold, I said unto them: How is it that ye do not keep the commandments of the Lord? How is it that ye will perish, because of the hardness of your hearts?

Do ye not remember the things which the Lord hath said?—If ye will not harden your hearts, and ask me in faith, believing that ye shall receive, with diligence in keeping my commandments, surely these things shall be made known unto you.

- 12 Hľa, hovorím vám, že dom Izraela bol prirovnaný k olivovníku Duchom Pána, ktorý bol v otcovi našom; a hľa, nie sme my odlomení z domu Izraela, a nie sme my vetvou domu Izraela?
- 13 A teraz, tá vec, ktorú má na mysli otec náš ohľadom naštepenia prirodzených vetiev skrze plnosť pohanov je, že v neskorších dňoch, kedy bude semeno naše upadať do neviery, áno, po dobu mnohých rokov a mnohé pokolenia potom, čo sa Mesiáš prejaví v tele deťom ľudským, vtedy príde plnosť evanjelia Mesiášovho k pohanom a od pohanov k zvyšku semena nášho –
- 14 A toho dňa bude zvyšok semena nášho vedieť, že je z domu Izraela a že je ľudom zmluvy Pánovej; a vtedy budú vedieť a prídu k poznaniu praotcov svojich, a tiež k poznaniu evanjelia Vykupiteľa svojho, ktoré on vyučoval ich otcov; a preto prídu k poznaniu Vykupiteľa svojho a pravých bodov náuky jeho, aby mohli spoznať, ako k nemu prísť a byť spasení.
- 15 A potom, v ten deň, nebudú sa radovať a vzdávať chválu svojmu Večnému Bohu, svojej skale a svojej spásy? Áno, neobdržia v ten deň silu a výživu z pravého vínneho kmeňa? Áno, neprídu k pravému stádu Božiemu?
- 16 Hľa, hovorím vám, áno; budú opäť spomenutí medzi domom Izraela; budú opäť naštepení na pravý olivovník, pretože sú prirodzenou vetvou olivovníka.
- 17 A to je to, čo otec náš myslí; a myslí tým, že sa to nestane, pokiaľ nebudú rozptýlení pohanmi; a myslí tým, že to príde prostredníctvom pohanov, aby Pán mohol ukázať moc svoju pohanom, práve preto, že bude zavrhnutý Židmi, čiže domom Izraela.

Behold, I say unto you, that the house of Israel was compared unto an olive tree, by the Spirit of the Lord which was in our father; and behold are we not broken off from the house of Israel, and are we not a branch of the house of Israel?

And now, the thing which our father meaneth concerning the grafting in of the natural branches through the fulness of the Gentiles, is, that in the latter days, when our seed shall have dwindled in unbelief, yea, for the space of many years, and many generations after the Messiah shall be manifested in body unto the children of men, then shall the fulness of the gospel of the Messiah come unto the Gentiles, and from the Gentiles unto the remnant of our seed—

And at that day shall the remnant of our seed know that they are of the house of Israel, and that they are the covenant people of the Lord; and then shall they know and come to the knowledge of their forefathers, and also to the knowledge of the gospel of their Redeemer, which was ministered unto their fathers by him; wherefore, they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer and the very points of his doctrine, that they may know how to come unto him and be saved.

And then at that day will they not rejoice and give praise unto their everlasting God, their rock and their salvation? Yea, at that day, will they not receive the strength and nourishment from the true vine? Yea, will they not come unto the true fold of God?

Behold, I say unto you, Yea; they shall be remembered again among the house of Israel; they shall be grafted in, being a natural branch of the olive tree, into the true olive tree.

And this is what our father meaneth; and he meaneth that it will not come to pass until after they are scattered by the Gentiles; and he meaneth that it shall come by way of the Gentiles, that the Lord may show his power unto the Gentiles, for the very cause that he shall be rejected of the Jews, or of the house of Israel.

- 18 A preto, otec náš nehovoril iba o semene našom, ale tiež o celom dome Izraela, poukazujúc na zmluvu, ktorá bude naplnená v neskorších dňoch; a tú zmluvu Pán učinil s naším otcom Abrahámom, hovoriac: V semene tvojom budú všetky pokolenia zeme požehnané.
- 19 A stalo sa, že ja, Nefi, som k nim hovoril mnohé ohľadom vecí týchto; áno, hovoril som k nim ohľadom znovuzriadenia Židov v neskorších dňoch.
- 20 A opakoval som im slová Izaiáša, ktorý hovoril ohľadom znovuzriadenia Židov, čiže domu Izraela; a potom, čo boli znovuzriadení, nebudú už viac uvedení do zmätku, ani nebudú opäť rozptýlení. A stalo sa, že som hovoril mnohé slová k bratom svojim, takže sa upokojili a pokorili sa pred Pánom.
- 21 A stalo sa, že znovu hovorili ku mne, hovoriac: Čo znamená vec táto, ktorú videl otec náš v sne? Čo znamená ten strom, ktorý videl?
- 22 A ja som im povedal: Predstavuje strom života.
- 23 A oni mi povedali: Čo znamená tá tyč zo železa, ktorú otec náš videl, ktorá viedla k stromu?
- 24 A ja som im povedal, že to je slovo Božie; a tí, ktorí budú počúvať slovo Božie a budú sa ho pevne držať, nikdy nezahynú; ani pokušenia a ohnivé šípy protivníka ich nemôžu premôcť k slepote a zviest' k zničeniu.
- 25 A preto som ich ja, Nefi, nabádal, aby dbali na slovo Pána; áno, nabádal som ich zo všetkých síl duše svojej a so všetkou schopnosťou, ktorú som vlastnil, aby dbali na slovo Božie a pamätali na to, aby vždy vo všetkých veciach zachovávali prikázania jeho.
- 26 A oni mi povedali: Čo znamená tá rieka s vodou, ktorú otec náš videl?
- 27 A ja som im povedal, že voda, ktorú otec môj videl, je špinavosť; a myseľ jeho bola tak veľmi pohltená inými vecami, že nezbadal špinavosť vody.

Wherefore, our father hath not spoken of our seed alone, but also of all the house of Israel, pointing to the covenant which should be fulfilled in the latter days; which covenant the Lord made to our father Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake much unto them concerning these things; yea, I spake unto them concerning the restoration of the Jews in the latter days.

And I did rehearse unto them the words of Isaiah, who spake concerning the restoration of the Jews, or of the house of Israel; and after they were restored they should no more be confounded, neither should they be scattered again. And it came to pass that I did speak many words unto my brethren, that they were pacified and did humble themselves before the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did speak unto me again, saying: What meaneth this thing which our father saw in a dream? What meaneth the tree which he saw?

And I said unto them: It was a representation of the tree of life.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the rod of iron which our father saw, that led to the tree?

And I said unto them that it was the word of God; and whoso would hearken unto the word of God, and would hold fast unto it, they would never perish; neither could the temptations and the fiery darts of the adversary overpower them unto blindness, to lead them away to destruction.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did exhort them to give heed unto the word of the Lord; yea, I did exhort them with all the energies of my soul, and with all the faculty which I possessed, that they would give heed to the word of God and remember to keep his commandments always in all things.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the river of water which our father saw?

And I said unto them that the water which my father saw was filthiness; and so much was his mind swallowed up in other things that he beheld not the filthiness of the water.

- 28 A povedal som im, že je to strašná priepasť, ktorá oddeľuje zlovoľných od stromu života, a tiež od svätých Božích.
- 29 A povedal som im, že to predstavuje oné strašné peklo, ktoré, ako mi povedal anjel, je pripravené pre zlovoľných.
- 30 A povedal som im, že otec náš tiež videl, že spravodlivosť Božia tiež oddeľuje zlovoľných od spravodlivých; a jej jas je ako jas planúceho ohňa, ktorý stúpa hore k Bohu na veky vekov a nemá konca.
- 31 A oni mi povedali: Znamená táto vec muky tela v dňoch skúšky, alebo to znamená konečný stav duše po smrti časného tela, alebo to hovorí o veciach, ktoré sú časné?
- 32 A stalo sa, že som im povedal, že to predstavuje ako veci časné, tak duchovné; lebo príde deň, kedy musia byť súdení za skutky svoje, áno, dokonca za skutky, ktoré boli vykonané časným telom v ich dňoch skúšky.
- 33 A preto, ak zomrú v zlovoľnosti svojej, musia byť tiež zavrnutí od vecí, ktoré sú duchovné, ktoré prináležia spravodlivosti; a preto musia byť privedení, aby sa postavili pred Bohom, aby boli súdení za skutky svoje; a ak ich skutky boli špinavosťou, musia nevyhnutne byť špinaví; a ak sú špinaví, musí to tak byť, že nemôžu prebývať v kráľovstve Božom; keby tomu tak bolo, kráľovstvo Božie by tiež muselo byť špinavé.
- 34 Ale hľa, hovorím vám, kráľovstvo Božie nie je špinavé a žiadna nečistá vec nemôže vstúpiť do kráľovstva Božieho; a preto musí byť nevyhnutne pripravené miesto špinavosti pre to, čo je špinavé.
- 35 A je pripravené miesto, áno, dokonca to strašné peklo, o ktorom som hovoril, a diabol je jeho strojcom; a preto, konečný stav duší ľudských je prebývať v kráľovstve Božom, alebo byť vyvrnutí pre onú spravodlivosť, o ktorej som hovoril.

And I said unto them that it was an awful gulf, which separated the wicked from the tree of life, and also from the saints of God.

And I said unto them that it was a representation of that awful hell, which the angel said unto me was prepared for the wicked.

And I said unto them that our father also saw that the justice of God did also divide the wicked from the righteous; and the brightness thereof was like unto the brightness of a flaming fire, which ascendeth up unto God forever and ever, and hath no end.

And they said unto me: Doth this thing mean the torment of the body in the days of probation, or doth it mean the final state of the soul after the death of the temporal body, or doth it speak of the things which are temporal?

And it came to pass that I said unto them that it was a representation of things both temporal and spiritual; for the day should come that they must be judged of their works, yea, even the works which were done by the temporal body in their days of probation.

Wherefore, if they should die in their wickedness they must be cast off also, as to the things which are spiritual, which are pertaining to righteousness; wherefore, they must be brought to stand before God, to be judged of their works; and if their works have been filthiness they must needs be filthy; and if they be filthy it must needs be that they cannot dwell in the kingdom of God; if so, the kingdom of God must be filthy also.

But behold, I say unto you, the kingdom of God is not filthy, and there cannot any unclean thing enter into the kingdom of God; wherefore there must needs be a place of filthiness prepared for that which is filthy.

And there is a place prepared, yea, even that awful hell of which I have spoken, and the devil is the preparator of it; wherefore the final state of the souls of men is to dwell in the kingdom of God, or to be cast out because of that justice of which I have spoken.

36 A preto, zlovolní sú vzdialení od spravodlivých,
a tiež od oného stromu života, ktorého ovocie je
nesmierne cenné a nesmierne žiaduce nad všetko iné
ovocie; áno, a je to najväčší zo všetkých darov
Božích. A tak som hovoril k bratom svojim. Amen.

Wherefore, the wicked are rejected from the right-
eous, and also from that tree of life, whose fruit is
most precious and most desirable above all other
fruits; yea, and it is the greatest of all the gifts of God.
And thus I spake unto my brethren. Amen.

1. Nefi 16

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že potom, čo som ja, Nefi, ustal hovoriť k bratom svojim, hľa, povedali mi: Oznamil si nám tvrdé veci, tvrdšie, než sme schopní uniesť.
- 2 A stalo sa, že som im povedal, že viem, že som hovoril tvrdé veci proti zlovoľným podľa pravdy; a spravodlivých som ospravedlnil a dosvedčil som, že budú posledného dňa pozdvihnutí; a preto, previnilci považujú pravdu za tvrdú, lebo sa im zarezáva hlboko do vnútra.
- 3 A teraz, bratia moji, keby ste boli spravodliví a keby ste boli ochotní počúvať pravdu a dbať na ňu, aby ste mohli kráčať pred Bohom vzpriamene, potom by ste nereptali pre pravdu a nehovorili: Hovoríš proti nám tvrdé veci.
- 4 A stalo sa, že ja, Nefi, som nabádal bratov svojich so všetkou usilovnosťou, aby zachovávali prikázania Pána.
- 5 A stalo sa, že sa pred Pánom pokorili; natoľko, že som sa z nich radoval a mal som veľkú nádej, že budú kráčať po cestách spravodlivosti.
- 6 Teraz, všetky veci tieto boli povedané a vykonané, keď otec môj prebýval v stane v údolí, ktoré nazval Lemúél.
- 7 A stalo sa, že ja, Nefi, som si vzal jednu z dcér Izmaelových za manželku; a tiež bratia moji si vzali dcéry Izmaelove za manželky; a tiež Zórám si vzal najstaršiu dcéru Izmaelovu za manželku.
- 8 A tak otec môj vyplnil všetky prikázania Pána, ktoré mu boli dané. A i ja, Nefi, som bol Pánom nesmierne požehnaný.
- 9 A stalo sa, že hlas Pána prehovoril v noci k otcovi môjmu a prikázal mu, aby sa napozajtre vydal na cestu svoju do pustatiny.

1 Nephi 16

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of speaking to my brethren, behold they said unto me: Thou hast declared unto us hard things, more than we are able to bear.

And it came to pass that I said unto them that I knew that I had spoken hard things against the wicked, according to the truth; and the righteous have I justified, and testified that they should be lifted up at the last day; wherefore, the guilty taketh the truth to be hard, for it cutteth them to the very center.

And now my brethren, if ye were righteous and were willing to hearken to the truth, and give heed unto it, that ye might walk uprightly before God, then ye would not murmur because of the truth, and say: Thou speakest hard things against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did exhort my brethren, with all diligence, to keep the commandments of the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord; insomuch that I had joy and great hopes of them, that they would walk in the paths of righteousness.

Now, all these things were said and done as my father dwelt in a tent in the valley which he called Lemuel.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, took one of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also, my brethren took of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also Zoram took the eldest daughter of Ishmael to wife.

And thus my father had fulfilled all the commandments of the Lord which had been given unto him. And also, I, Nephi, had been blessed of the Lord exceedingly.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord spake unto my father by night, and commanded him that on the morrow he should take his journey into the wilderness.

- 10 A stalo sa, že keď otec môj ráno vstal a vyšiel z vchodu stanu, uzrel k svojmu veľkému úžasu na zemi guľu nezvyčajného opracovania; a bola z jemnej mosadze. A v guľi boli dve vretená; a jedno ukazovalo cestu, kam máme ísť do pustatiny.
- 11 A stalo sa, že sme zhromaždili dokopy všetky veci, čo sme museli niesť do pustatiny, a všetok zvyšok svojich zásob, ktoré nám Pán dal; a vzali sme semená všetkého druhu, aby sme ich niesli do pustatiny.
- 12 A stalo sa, že sme vzali stany svoje a odišli sme do pustatiny cez rieku Lámán.
- 13 A stalo sa, že sme putovali po dobu štyroch dní skoro juhovýchodným smerom a opäť sme vztýčili stany svoje; a dali sme tomu miestu meno Šázer.
- 14 A stalo sa, že sme vzali svoje luky a šípy a vyšli sme do pustatiny, aby sme lovili potravu pre rodiny svoje; a potom, čo sme ulovili potravu pre rodiny svoje, vrátili sme sa opäť ku rodinám svojim v pustatine na miesto Šázer. A vyšli sme opäť do pustatiny, nasledujúc rovnaký smer, pridŕžajúc sa najúrodnejších častí pustatiny, ktoré boli blízko pobrežia Červeného mora.
- 15 A stalo sa, že sme putovali po dobu mnohých dní, loviac cestou potravu lukmi svojimi a šípmi svojimi, a kameňmi svojimi, a prakmi svojimi.
- 16 A riadili sme sa pokynmi guľe, ktoré nás viedli do úrodnejších častí pustatiny.
- 17 A potom, čo sme putovali po dobu mnohých dní, vztýčili sme na nejakú dobu stany svoje, aby sme si mohli opäť odpočinúť a zaobstaráť potravu pre rodiny svoje.
- 18 A stalo sa, že keď som ja, Nepi, vyšiel, aby som lovil potravu, hľa, zlomil som luk svoj, ktorý bol vyrobený z jemnej ocele; a potom, čo som zlomil luk svoj, hľa, bratia moji sa na mňa pre stratu luku môjho nahnevali, lebo sme nezaobstarali žiadnu potravu.
- 19 A stalo sa, že sme sa vrátili k rodinám svojim bez potravy, a oni, pretože boli veľmi unavení pre putovanie svoje, veľmi trpeli pre nedostatok potravy.

And it came to pass that as my father arose in the morning, and went forth to the tent door, to his great astonishment he beheld upon the ground a round ball of curious workmanship; and it was of fine brass. And within the ball were two spindles; and the one pointed the way whither we should go into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did gather together whatsoever things we should carry into the wilderness, and all the remainder of our provisions which the Lord had given unto us; and we did take seed of every kind that we might carry into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did take our tents and depart into the wilderness, across the river Laman.

And it came to pass that we traveled for the space of four days, nearly a south-southeast direction, and we did pitch our tents again; and we did call the name of the place Shazer.

And it came to pass that we did take our bows and our arrows, and go forth into the wilderness to slay food for our families; and after we had slain food for our families we did return again to our families in the wilderness, to the place of Shazer. And we did go forth again in the wilderness, following the same direction, keeping in the most fertile parts of the wilderness, which were in the borders near the Red Sea.

And it came to pass that we did travel for the space of many days, slaying food by the way, with our bows and our arrows and our stones and our slings.

And we did follow the directions of the ball, which led us in the more fertile parts of the wilderness.

And after we had traveled for the space of many days, we did pitch our tents for the space of a time, that we might again rest ourselves and obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that as I, Nephi, went forth to slay food, behold, I did break my bow, which was made of fine steel; and after I did break my bow, behold, my brethren were angry with me because of the loss of my bow, for we did obtain no food.

And it came to pass that we did return without food to our families, and being much fatigued, because of their journeying, they did suffer much for the want of food.

- 20 A stalo sa, že Lámán a Lemúél, a synovia Izmaelovi začali nesmierne reptáť pre utrpenie svoje a strasti v pustatine; a tiež otec môj začal reptáť proti Pánovi, svojmu Bohu; áno, a oni všetci boli nesmierne zarmútení, že dokonca reptali proti Pánovi.
- 21 Teraz, stalo sa, že ja, Nefi, som bol pre stratu luku svojho sužovaný bratmi svojimi, a pretože ich luky stratili pružnosť, začalo to byť nesmierne ťažké, áno, natoľko, že sme si nemohli zaobstarať žiadnu potravu.
- 22 A stalo sa, že ja, Nefi, som hovoril mnoho k bratom svojim, pretože opäť zatvrdili srdcia svoje, dokonca obviňovali Pána, svojho Boha.
- 23 A stalo sa, že ja, Nefi, som zhotovil z dreva luk a z rovného prútu šíp; a preto, vyzbrojil som sa lukom a šípom, prakom a kameňmi. A povedal som otcovi svojmu: Kam mám ísť, aby som získal potravu?
- 24 A stalo sa, že sa opýtal Pána, lebo oni sa pokorili pre slová moje; lebo som k nim hovoril mnohé veci celou silou duše svojej.
- 25 A stalo sa, že hlas Pánov prišiel k otcovi môjmu; a bol naozaj potrestaný pre reptanie svoje proti Pánovi, natoľko, že bol privedený do hlbín smútku.
- 26 A stalo sa, že hlas Pánov mu povedal: Pozri na guľu a uzri veci, ktoré sú napísané.
- 27 A stalo sa, že keď otec môj uzrel tie veci, ktoré boli napísané na guľi, bál sa a chvel sa nesmierne, a tiež bratia moji a synovia Izmaelovi, a manželky naše.
- 28 A stalo sa, že ja, Nefi, som uzrel, že ukazovatele, ktoré boli v guľi, pôsobili podľa viery a usilovnosti, a pozornosti, ktorú sme im venovali.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael did begin to murmur exceedingly, because of their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness; and also my father began to murmur against the Lord his God; yea, and they were all exceedingly sorrowful, even that they did murmur against the Lord.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, having been afflicted with my brethren because of the loss of my bow, and their bows having lost their springs, it began to be exceedingly difficult, yea, insomuch that we could obtain no food.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did speak much unto my brethren, because they had hardened their hearts again, even unto complaining against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make out of wood a bow, and out of a straight stick, an arrow; wherefore, I did arm myself with a bow and an arrow, with a sling and with stones. And I said unto my father: Whither shall I go to obtain food?

And it came to pass that he did inquire of the Lord, for they had humbled themselves because of my words; for I did say many things unto them in the energy of my soul.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father; and he was truly chastened because of his murmuring against the Lord, insomuch that he was brought down into the depths of sorrow.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord said unto him: Look upon the ball, and behold the things which are written.

And it came to pass that when my father beheld the things which were written upon the ball, he did fear and tremble exceedingly, and also my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and our wives.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the pointers which were in the ball, that they did work according to the faith and diligence and heed which we did give unto them.

29 A tiež bol na nich napísaný nový nápis, ktorý bolo možné ľahko čítať, a ktorý nám dal porozumenie ohľadom ciest Pána; a bol písaný a z času na čas zmenený podľa viery a usilovnosti, ktorú sme mu venovali. A tak vidíme, že malými prostriedkami môže Pán uskutočniť veci veľké.

30 A stalo sa, že ja, Nephi, som vyšiel na vrchol hory, podľa pokynov, ktoré boli dané na guli.

31 A stalo sa, že som ulovil divú zver, tak veľá, že som zaobstaral potravu pre rodiny naše.

32 A stalo sa, že som sa vrátil k stanom našim a priniesol som zver, ktorú som ulovil; a teraz, keď uvideli, že som zaobstaral potravu, aká veľká bola ich radosť! A stalo sa, že sa pokorili pred Pánom a vzdávali mu vďaky.

33 A stalo sa, že sme sa znovu vydali na cestu, putujúc skoro rovnakým smerom ako na začiatku; a potom, čo sme putovali po dobu mnohých dní, opäť sme vztýčili stany svoje, aby sme tam mohli po nejakú dobu zotrvať.

34 A stalo sa, že Izmael zomrel a bol pochovaný na mieste, ktoré sa nazývalo Náhom.

35 A stalo sa, že dcéry Izmaelove nesmierne žiaľili pre stratu otca svojho a pre strasti svoje v pustatine; a reptali proti otcovi môjmu, pretože ich vyviedol z krajiny Jeruzalem, hovoriac: Otec náš je mŕtvy; áno, a dlho sme blúdili v pustatine a trpeli mnohými strastami, hladom, smädom a únavou; a po všetkých utrpeniach týchto musíme zahynúť v pustatine hladom.

36 A takto reptali proti otcovi môjmu, a tiež proti mne; a priali si vrátiť sa znova do Jeruzalema.

37 A Lámán povedal Lemúelovi, a tiež synom Izmaelovým: Hľa, zabime otca svojho, a tiež brata svojho Nephiho, ktorý si prisvojuje právo byť panovníkom a učiteľom nám, ktorí sme jeho staršími bratmi.

And there was also written upon them a new writing, which was plain to be read, which did give us understanding concerning the ways of the Lord; and it was written and changed from time to time, according to the faith and diligence which we gave unto it. And thus we see that by small means the Lord can bring about great things.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did go forth up into the top of the mountain, according to the directions which were given upon the ball.

And it came to pass that I did slay wild beasts, inasmuch that I did obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that I did return to our tents, bearing the beasts which I had slain; and now when they beheld that I had obtained food, how great was their joy! And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord, and did give thanks unto him.

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey, traveling nearly the same course as in the beginning; and after we had traveled for the space of many days we did pitch our tents again, that we might tarry for the space of a time.

And it came to pass that Ishmael died, and was buried in the place which was called Nahom.

And it came to pass that the daughters of Ishmael did mourn exceedingly, because of the loss of their father, and because of their afflictions in the wilderness; and they did murmur against my father, because he had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, saying: Our father is dead; yea, and we have wandered much in the wilderness, and we have suffered much affliction, hunger, thirst, and fatigue; and after all these sufferings we must perish in the wilderness with hunger.

And thus they did murmur against my father, and also against me; and they were desirous to return again to Jerusalem.

And Laman said unto Lemuel and also unto the sons of Ishmael: Behold, let us slay our father, and also our brother Nephi, who has taken it upon him to be our ruler and our teacher, who are his elder brethren.

38 Teraz, on hovorí, že s ním rozprával Pán, a tiež, že mu slúžili anjeli. Ale hľa, my vieme, že nám klame; a hovorí nám veci tieto a činí mnohé veci svojím prefikným umením, aby oklamal oči naše, uvažujúc, možno, že nás snád' odvedie do nejakej podivnej pustatiny; mysliac si, že keď nás odvedie, učiní sa kráľom a panovníkom nad nami, aby s nami mohol nakladať podľa svojej vôle a potešenia. A týmto spôsobom podnecoval brat môj Lámán ich srdcia k hnevu.

39 A stalo sa, že Pán bol s nami, áno, dokonca hlas Pánov prišiel a hovoril k nim mnohé slová, a nesmierne ich trestal; a potom, čo boli potrestaní hlasom Pána, odvrátili svoj hnev a činili pokánie z hriechov svojich, natoľko, že nás Pán opäť požehnal potravou, a tak sme nezahynuli.

Now, he says that the Lord has talked with him, and also that angels have ministered unto him. But behold, we know that he lies unto us; and he tells us these things, and he worketh many things by his cunning arts, that he may deceive our eyes, thinking, perhaps, that he may lead us away into some strange wilderness; and after he has led us away, he has thought to make himself a king and a ruler over us, that he may do with us according to his will and pleasure. And after this manner did my brother Laman stir up their hearts to anger.

And it came to pass that the Lord was with us, yea, even the voice of the Lord came and did speak many words unto them, and did chasten them exceedingly; and after they were chastened by the voice of the Lord they did turn away their anger, and did repent of their sins, insomuch that the Lord did bless us again with food, that we did not perish.

1. Nefi 17

- 1 A stalo sa, že sme sa znovu vydali na cestu do pustatiny; a od tej doby sme neustále putovali skoro východným smerom. A putovali sme a brodili sme sa mnohými strastami v pustatine; a ženy naše v pustatine rodili deti.
- 2 A tak veľké boli požehnanie Pána, čo na nás spočívalo, že zatiaľ čo sme sa v pustatine živili surovým mäsom, ženy naše hojne dojčili deti svoje a boli silné, áno, dokonca ako muži; a začali znášať putovanie svoje bez reptania.
- 3 A tak vidíme, že prikázania Božie musia byť naplnené. A ak je tomu tak, že deti ľudské zachovávajú prikázania Božie, on ich živí a posilňuje ich, a poskytuje prostriedky, ktorými môžu uskutočniť tú vec, ktorú im prikázal; a preto nám poskytol prostriedky, zatiaľ čo sme pobývali v pustatine.
- 4 A pobývali sme v pustatine po dobu mnohých rokov, áno, dokonca osem rokov v pustatine.
- 5 A prišli sme do krajiny, ktorú sme nazvali Hojnosť, pre jej mnohé plody, a tiež pre divý med; a všetky veci tieto boli pripravené Pánom, aby sme snáď nezhynuli. A uzreli sme more, ktoré sme nazvali Irreantum, čo preložené znamená mnohé vody.
- 6 A stalo sa, že sme vztyčili stany svoje na pobreží; a nehľadiac na to, že sme vytrpeli mnohé strasti a ťažkosti, áno, dokonca tak mnohé, že ich nemôžeme všetky napísať, nesmierne sme sa radovali, keď sme prišli k pobrežiu; a nazvali sme ono miesto Hojnosť, pre jeho mnohé plody.
- 7 A stalo sa, že potom, čo som bol ja, Nefi, v krajine Hojnosť po dobu mnohých dní, prišiel ku mne hlas Pána, hovoriac: Vstaň a vystúp na horu. A stalo sa, že som vstal a vyšiel som na horu, a volal som k Pánovi.
- 8 A stalo sa, že Pán prehovoril ku mne, hovoriac: Zostrojíš loď, spôsobom, ktorý ti ukážem, aby som mohol ľud tvoj previesť cez vody tieto.

1 Nephi 17

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey in the wilderness; and we did travel nearly eastward from that time forth. And we did travel and wade through much affliction in the wilderness; and our women did bear children in the wilderness.

And so great were the blessings of the Lord upon us, that while we did live upon raw meat in the wilderness, our women did give plenty of suck for their children, and were strong, yea, even like unto the men; and they began to bear their journeyings without murmurings.

And thus we see that the commandments of God must be fulfilled. And if it so be that the children of men keep the commandments of God he doth nourish them, and strengthen them, and provide means whereby they can accomplish the thing which he has commanded them; wherefore, he did provide means for us while we did sojourn in the wilderness.

And we did sojourn for the space of many years, yea, even eight years in the wilderness.

And we did come to the land which we called Bountiful, because of its much fruit and also wild honey; and all these things were prepared of the Lord that we might not perish. And we beheld the sea, which we called Irreantum, which, being interpreted, is many waters.

And it came to pass that we did pitch our tents by the seashore; and notwithstanding we had suffered many afflictions and much difficulty, yea, even so much that we cannot write them all, we were exceedingly rejoiced when we came to the seashore; and we called the place Bountiful, because of its much fruit.

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been in the land of Bountiful for the space of many days, the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying: Arise, and get thee into the mountain. And it came to pass that I arose and went up into the mountain, and cried unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Thou shalt construct a ship, after the manner which I shall show thee, that I may carry thy people across these waters.

- 9 A ja som povedal: Pane, kam mám ísť, aby som našiel rudu na tavenie, aby som zhotovil nástroje na zostrojenie lode spôsobom, ktorý si mi ukázal?
- 10 A stalo sa, že Pán mi povedal, kam mám ísť, aby som našiel rudu, aby som mohol zhotoviť nástroje.
- 11 A stalo sa, že ja, Nefi, som z kože zvierat zhotovil mechy na rozduchanie ohňa; a potom, čo som zhotovil mechy, aby som nimi mohol rozduchávať oheň, udieral som dvoma kameňmi o seba, aby som rozložil oheň.
- 12 Lebo Pán doteraz nestrpel, aby sme rozkladali veľa ohňa, keď sme putovali v pustatine; lebo povedal: Učiním potravu vašu príjemnou, aby ste ju nemuseli variť;
- 13 A budem tiež svetlom vašim v pustatine; a budem pred vami pripravovať cestu, ak je tomu tak, že budete zachovávať prikázania moje; a preto, nakoľko budete zachovávať prikázania moje, budete vedení do zaslúbenej krajiny; a budete vedieť, že som to ja, kto vás vedie.
- 14 Áno, a Pán tiež hovoril toto: Potom, ako prídete do zaslúbenej krajiny, budete vedieť, že ja, Pán, som Boh; a že ja, Pán, som vás zachránil pred zničením; áno, že ja som vás vyviedol z krajiny Jeruzalem.
- 15 A preto som sa ja, Nefi, usiloval zachovávať prikázania Pána a nabádal som bratov svojich k vernosti a usilovnosti.
- 16 A stalo sa, že som zhotovil nástroje z rudy, ktorú som vytavil zo skaly.
- 17 A keď bratia moji videli, že sa chystám stavať loď, začali proti mne reptať, hovoriac: Brat náš je blázon, lebo si myslí, že môže postaviť loď; áno, a tiež si myslí, že môže preplávať tieto veľké vody.
- 18 A tak sa bratia moji ponosovali na mňa a priali si, aby nemuseli pracovať, lebo neverili, že môžem postaviť loď; a ani neverili, že som bol poučený Pánom.

And I said: Lord, whither shall I go that I may find ore to molten, that I may make tools to construct the ship after the manner which thou hast shown unto me?

And it came to pass that the Lord told me whither I should go to find ore, that I might make tools.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make a bellows wherewith to blow the fire, of the skins of beasts; and after I had made a bellows, that I might have wherewith to blow the fire, I did smite two stones together that I might make fire.

For the Lord had not hitherto suffered that we should make much fire, as we journeyed in the wilderness; for he said: I will make thy food become sweet, that ye cook it not;

And I will also be your light in the wilderness; and I will prepare the way before you, if it so be that ye shall keep my commandments; wherefore, inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall be led towards the promised land; and ye shall know that it is by me that ye are led.

Yea, and the Lord said also that: After ye have arrived in the promised land, ye shall know that I, the Lord, am God; and that I, the Lord, did deliver you from destruction; yea, that I did bring you out of the land of Jerusalem.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did strive to keep the commandments of the Lord, and I did exhort my brethren to faithfulness and diligence.

And it came to pass that I did make tools of the ore which I did molten out of the rock.

And when my brethren saw that I was about to build a ship, they began to murmur against me, saying: Our brother is a fool, for he thinketh that he can build a ship; yea, and he also thinketh that he can cross these great waters.

And thus my brethren did complain against me, and were desirous that they might not labor, for they did not believe that I could build a ship; neither would they believe that I was instructed of the Lord.

- 19 A teraz, stalo sa, že som bol ja, Nefi, nesmierne zarmútený tvrdosťou ich sŕdc; a teraz, keď videli, že som začal byť zarmútený, radovali sa v srdciach svojich, natoľko, že sa mi vysmievali, hovoriac: Vedeli sme, že nemôžeš zostrojiť loď, lebo sme vedeli, že ti chýba súdnosť; a preto nedokážeš uskutočniť tak veľké dielo.
- 20 A si ako otec náš, zvedený pochabými predstavami srdca svojho; áno, on nás vyviedol z krajiny Jeruzalem a my sme blúdili v pustatine po tieto mnohé roky; a ženy naše sa namáhali v požehnanom stave; a rodili deti v pustatine a vytrpeli všetky veci, okrem smrti; a bolo by lepšie, keby zomreli predtým, než odišli z Jeruzalema, než aby vytrpeli strasti tieto.
- 21 Hľa, mnohé tieto roky sme trpeli v pustatine, zatiaľ čo sme mohli užívať majetok svoj a krajinu dedičstva svojho; áno, a mohli sme byť šťastní.
- 22 A vieme, že ľudia, ktorí boli v krajine Jeruzalem boli ľuďmi spravodlivými; lebo zachovávali ustanovenia a súdy Pána, a všetky prikázania jeho podľa zákona Mojžišovho; a preto, my vieme, že oni sú spravodliví ľudia; a otec náš ich súdil a odviedol nás, pretože sme počúvali slová jeho; áno, a brat náš je ako on. A takýmito slovami bratia moji reptali proti nám a ponosovali sa na nás.
- 23 A stalo sa, že som ja, Nefi, prehovoril k nim, hovoriac: Veríte, že by otcovia naši, ktorí boli deťmi Izraela, boli vyvedení z rúk Egypťanov, keby nepočúvali slová Pána?
- 24 Áno, domnievate sa, že by boli vyvedení z poroby, keby Pán Mojžišovi neprikázal, aby ich z poroby vyviedol?
- 25 Teraz, vy viete, že deti Izraela boli v porobe; a vy viete, že boli obťažkaní bremenami, ktoré bolo ťažké niesť; a preto, vy viete, že to pre nich muselo byť nevyhnutne dobré, aby boli vyvedení z poroby.

And now it came to pass that I, Nephi, was exceedingly sorrowful because of the hardness of their hearts; and now when they saw that I began to be sorrowful they were glad in their hearts, insomuch that they did rejoice over me, saying: We knew that ye could not construct a ship, for we knew that ye were lacking in judgment; wherefore, thou canst not accomplish so great a work.

And thou art like unto our father, led away by the foolish imaginations of his heart; yea, he hath led us out of the land of Jerusalem, and we have wandered in the wilderness for these many years; and our women have toiled, being big with child; and they have borne children in the wilderness and suffered all things, save it were death; and it would have been better that they had died before they came out of Jerusalem than to have suffered these afflictions.

Behold, these many years we have suffered in the wilderness, which time we might have enjoyed our possessions and the land of our inheritance; yea, and we might have been happy.

And we know that the people who were in the land of Jerusalem were a righteous people; for they kept the statutes and judgments of the Lord, and all his commandments, according to the law of Moses; wherefore, we know that they are a righteous people; and our father hath judged them, and hath led us away because we would hearken unto his words; yea, and our brother is like unto him. And after this manner of language did my brethren murmur and complain against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake unto them, saying: Do ye believe that our fathers, who were the children of Israel, would have been led away out of the hands of the Egyptians if they had not hearkened unto the words of the Lord?

Yea, do ye suppose that they would have been led out of bondage, if the Lord had not commanded Moses that he should lead them out of bondage?

Now ye know that the children of Israel were in bondage; and ye know that they were laden with tasks, which were grievous to be borne; wherefore, ye know that it must needs be a good thing for them, that they should be brought out of bondage.

26 Teraz, vy viete, že Pán prikázal Mojžišovi, aby vykonal ono veľké dielo; a vy viete, že slovom jeho sa vody Červeného mora rozostúpili na jednu i na druhú stranu a oni prešli po suchej zemi.

27 Ale vy viete, že Egypťania sa v Červenom mori utopili, a oni boli vojskom faraóna.

28 A vy tiež viete, že boli v pustatine živí mannou.

29 Áno, a vy tiež viete, že Mojžiš svojím slovom podľa moci Božej, ktorá bola v ňom, udrel do skaly a z nej vytryskla voda, aby deti Izraela mohli uhasiť smäd svoj.

30 A napriek tomu, že boli vedení Pánom, svojím Bohom, svojím Vykupiteľom, idúcim pred nimi, vedúc ich vo dne a dávajúc im svetlo v noci, a vykonávajúc pre nich všetky veci, ktoré boli vhodné, aby ich človek obdržal, zatvrdili srdcia svoje a zaslepili myseľ svoju, a hanobili Mojžiša a pravého a živého Boha.

31 A stalo sa, že ich ničil podľa slova svojho; a viedol ich podľa slova svojho; a podľa slova svojho učinil všetky veci pre nich; a nebola učinená žiadna vec okrem toho, čo bolo učinené slovom jeho.

32 A potom, čo prekročili rieku Jordán, učinil ich tak mocnými, že vyhnali deti tej krajiny, áno, že ich rozptýlili k zničeniu.

33 A teraz, domnievate sa, že deti krajiny tejto, ktoré boli v krajine zaslúbenia a ktoré boli vyhnané otcami našimi, domnievate sa, že boli spravodlivé? Hľa, hovorím vám: Nie.

34 Domnievate sa, že otcovia naši by boli viac vyvolení než ony, keby boli spravodlivé: Hovorím vám: Nie.

35 Hľa, Pán si cení všetko telo rovnako; ten, kto je spravodlivý je Bohom obľúbený. Ale hľa, títo ľudia zamietli každé slovo Božie a dozreli v nepravosti; a spočívala na nich plnosť hnevu Božieho; a Pán im preklial krajinu a požehnal ju pre otcov našich; áno, preklial im ju až do ich zničenia a požehnal ju pre otcov našich tak, že nad ňou získali moc.

Now ye know that Moses was commanded of the Lord to do that great work; and ye know that by his word the waters of the Red Sea were divided hither and thither, and they passed through on dry ground.

But ye know that the Egyptians were drowned in the Red Sea, who were the armies of Pharaoh.

And ye also know that they were fed with manna in the wilderness.

Yea, and ye also know that Moses, by his word according to the power of God which was in him, smote the rock, and there came forth water, that the children of Israel might quench their thirst.

And notwithstanding they being led, the Lord their God, their Redeemer, going before them, leading them by day and giving light unto them by night, and doing all things for them which were expedient for man to receive, they hardened their hearts and blinded their minds, and reviled against Moses and against the true and living God.

And it came to pass that according to his word he did destroy them; and according to his word he did lead them; and according to his word he did do all things for them; and there was not any thing done save it were by his word.

And after they had crossed the river Jordan he did make them mighty unto the driving out of the children of the land, yea, unto the scattering them to destruction.

And now, do ye suppose that the children of this land, who were in the land of promise, who were driven out by our fathers, do ye suppose that they were righteous? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Do ye suppose that our fathers would have been more choice than they if they had been righteous? I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, the Lord esteemeth all flesh in one; he that is righteous is favored of God. But behold, this people had rejected every word of God, and they were ripe in iniquity; and the fulness of the wrath of God was upon them; and the Lord did curse the land against them, and bless it unto our fathers; yea, he did curse it against them unto their destruction, and he did bless it unto our fathers unto their obtaining power over it.

- 36 Hľa, Pán stvoril zem, aby bola obývaná; a stvoril deti svoje, aby ju vlastnili.
- 37 A pozdvihuje spravodlivý národ a ničí národy zlovoľných.
- 38 A vyvádza spravodlivých do drahocenných krajín a zlovoľných ničí a preklína krajinu pre nich.
- 39 Panuje vysoko v nebesiach, lebo tie sú trónom jeho a táto zem je podnožou jeho.
- 40 A miluje tých, ktorí chcú, aby bol ich Bohom. Hľa, on miloval otcov našich a učinil s nimi zmluvu, áno, dokonca s Abrahámom, Izákom a Jákobom; a rozpamätal sa na zmluvy, ktoré učinil; a preto ich vyviedol z krajiny egyptskej.
- 41 A ukázať im v pustatine palicou svojou; lebo zatvrdzovali srdcia svoje, dokonca ako vy; a Pán ich ukázať pre ich nepravosť. Poslal medzi nich ohnivých lietajúcich hadov; a potom, čo boli poštipaní, pripravil spôsob, ako môžu byť uzdravení; a úloha, ktorú mali vykonať, bolo vzhliadnúť; a pre jednoduchosť oného spôsobu, či pre jeho ľahkosť, boli mnohí, ktorí zahynuli.
- 42 A z času na čas zatvrdzovali srdcia svoje a hanobili Mojžiša, a tiež Boha; a predsa, vy viete, že nesmiernou mocou jeho boli vyvedení do krajiny zaslúbenia.
- 43 A teraz, po všetkých veciach týchto, prišiel čas, kedy sa stali zlovoľnými, áno, skoro k zrelosti; a domnievam sa, že v tento deň sú blízko toho, aby boli zničení; lebo viem, že musí určite prísť deň, kedy musia byť zničení, až na niekoľkých, ktorí budú odvedení do zajatia.
- 44 A preto, Pán prikázal otcovi môjmu, aby odišiel do pustatiny; a Židia sa tiež usilovali pripraviť ho o život; áno, a vy ste sa tiež usilovali pripraviť ho o život; a preto ste vrahmi v srdciach svojich a ste ako oni.
- Behold, the Lord hath created the earth that it should be inhabited; and he hath created his children that they should possess it.
- And he raiseth up a righteous nation, and destroyeth the nations of the wicked.
- And he leadeth away the righteous into precious lands, and the wicked he destroyeth, and curseth the land unto them for their sakes.
- He ruleth high in the heavens, for it is his throne, and this earth is his footstool.
- And he loveth those who will have him to be their God. Behold, he loved our fathers, and he covenanted with them, yea, even Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he remembered the covenants which he had made; wherefore, he did bring them out of the land of Egypt.
- And he did straiten them in the wilderness with his rod; for they hardened their hearts, even as ye have; and the Lord straitened them because of their iniquity. He sent fiery flying serpents among them; and after they were bitten he prepared a way that they might be healed; and the labor which they had to perform was to look; and because of the simplicity of the way, or the easiness of it, there were many who perished.
- And they did harden their hearts from time to time, and they did revile against Moses, and also against God; nevertheless, ye know that they were led forth by his matchless power into the land of promise.
- And now, after all these things, the time has come that they have become wicked, yea, nearly unto ripeness; and I know not but they are at this day about to be destroyed; for I know that the day must surely come that they must be destroyed, save a few only, who shall be led away into captivity.
- Wherefore, the Lord commanded my father that he should depart into the wilderness; and the Jews also sought to take away his life; yea, and ye also have sought to take away his life; wherefore, ye are murderers in your hearts and ye are like unto them.

45 Ste rýchli v tom, aby ste činili nepravosť, ale pomalí v tom, aby ste sa rozepamätali na Pána, svojho Boha. Videli ste anjela a on k vám hovoril; áno, z času na čas ste počuli hlas jeho; a on k vám hovoril tichým, jemným hlasom, ale vy ste nemali cit, a tak ste nemohli cítiť slová jeho; a preto k vám hovoril akoby hlasom hromu, ktorý spôsobil, že sa zem otriasala, akoby sa mala rozštiepiť vo dvoje.

46 A vy tiež viete, že mocou všemohúceho slova svojho môže spôsobiť, aby zem zanikla; áno, a vy viete, že slovom svojím môže spôsobiť, aby boli nerovné miesta vyrovnané a rovné miesta boli rozvrátené. Ó, teda, prečo len ste tak zatvrdení v srdciach svojich?

47 Hľa, duša moja je rozorvaná úzkosťou o vás a srdce moje je strápené; bojím sa, aby ste neboli zavrnutí naveky. Hľa, som plný Ducha Božieho, natoľko, že moje telo nemá silu.

48 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď som prehovoril slová tieto, rozhnevali sa na mňa a chceli ma hodiť do hlbín morských; a keď pristúpili, aby na mňa položili ruky svoje, prehovoril som k nim, hovoriac: V mene Všemohúceho Boha, prikazujem vám, aby ste sa ma nedotýkali, lebo som naplnený mocou Božou, dokonca tak, že stravuje telo moje; a kto vloží ruku svoju na mňa, uschne, dokonca ako suchá trstina; a bude ničím pred mocou Božou, lebo Boh ho udrie.

49 A stalo sa, že ja, Nefi, som im hovoril, aby už nereptali proti otcovi svojmu; a tiež aby mi neodopierali pomoc svoju, lebo Boh mi prikázal, aby som postavil loď.

50 A hovoril som im: Keby mi Boh prikázal vykonať všetky veci, mohol by som ich vykonať. Keby mi prikázal, že mám povedať vode tejto, staň sa zemou, stala by sa zemou; a keby som to povedal, stalo by sa tak.

51 A teraz, ak má Pán takú veľkú moc a spôsobil tak mnoho zázrakov medzi deťmi ľudskými, prečo by mi nemohol nariadiť, aby som postavil loď?

Ye are swift to do iniquity but slow to remember the Lord your God. Ye have seen an angel, and he spake unto you; yea, ye have heard his voice from time to time; and he hath spoken unto you in a still small voice, but ye were past feeling, that ye could not feel his words; wherefore, he has spoken unto you like unto the voice of thunder, which did cause the earth to shake as if it were to divide asunder.

And ye also know that by the power of his almighty word he can cause the earth that it shall pass away; yea, and ye know that by his word he can cause the rough places to be made smooth, and smooth places shall be broken up. O, then, why is it, that ye can be so hard in your hearts?

Behold, my soul is rent with anguish because of you, and my heart is pained; I fear lest ye shall be cast off forever. Behold, I am full of the Spirit of God, insomuch that my frame has no strength.

And now it came to pass that when I had spoken these words they were angry with me, and were desirous to throw me into the depths of the sea; and as they came forth to lay their hands upon me I spake unto them, saying: In the name of the Almighty God, I command you that ye touch me not, for I am filled with the power of God, even unto the consuming of my flesh; and whoso shall lay his hands upon me shall wither even as a dried reed; and he shall be as naught before the power of God, for God shall smite him.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto them that they should murmur no more against their father; neither should they withhold their labor from me, for God had commanded me that I should build a ship.

And I said unto them: If God had commanded me to do all things I could do them. If he should command me that I should say unto this water, be thou earth, it should be earth; and if I should say it, it would be done.

And now, if the Lord has such great power, and has wrought so many miracles among the children of men, how is it that he cannot instruct me, that I should build a ship?

52 A stalo sa, že som ja, Nephi, povedal mnohé veci bratom svojim, natoľko, že boli zahanbení a nemohli sa so mnou hádať; ani sa neodvážili položiť na mňa ruky svoje, ani dotknúť sa ma prstom mojím, dokonca po dobu mnohých dní. Teraz sa neodvážili to urobiť, aby predom mnou neuschli, tak mocný bol Duch Boží; a tak na nich zapôsobil.

53 A stalo sa, že mi Pán povedal: Pozdvihni opäť ruku svoju k bratom svojim a neuschnú pred tebou, ale ja nimi zatrasiem, hovorí Pán, a to učiním, aby snád poznali, že ja som Pán, ich Boh.

54 A stalo sa, že som pozdvihol ruku svoju k bratom svojim, a oni predom mnou neuschli; ale Pán nimi zatriasol, dokonca podľa slova, ktoré povedal.

55 A teraz, oni hovorili: S istotou vieme, že Pán je s tebou, lebo vieme, že to, čo nami zatriaslo, je moc Pána. A padli predom mnou a chystali sa ma uctievať, ale ja som to nestrpel, hovoriac: Ja som brat váš, áno, dokonca mladší brat váš; a preto uctievať Pána, svojho Boha, a ctite otca svojho i matku svoju, aby sa predĺžili dni vaše v krajine, ktorú vám Pán, váš Boh, dá.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said many things unto my brethren, insomuch that they were confounded and could not contend against me; neither durst they lay their hands upon me nor touch me with their fingers, even for the space of many days. Now they durst not do this lest they should wither before me, so powerful was the Spirit of God; and thus it had wrought upon them.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thine hand again unto thy brethren, and they shall not wither before thee, but I will shock them, saith the Lord, and this will I do, that they may know that I am the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I stretched forth my hand unto my brethren, and they did not wither before me; but the Lord did shake them, even according to the word which he had spoken.

And now, they said: We know of a surety that the Lord is with thee, for we know that it is the power of the Lord that has shaken us. And they fell down before me, and were about to worship me, but I would not suffer them, saying: I am thy brother, yea, even thy younger brother; wherefore, worship the Lord thy God, and honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God shall give thee.

1. Nefi 18

- 1 A stalo sa, že uctievali Pána a išli so mnou; a opracovávali sme trámy nezvyčajným opracovaním. A Pán mi z času na čas ukazoval, akým spôsobom mám opracovať trámy lode.
- 2 Teraz ja, Nefi, neopracovával som trámy spôsobom, ktorý bol učení ľudmi, a ani som nestaval loď podľa spôsobu ľudí; ale staval som ju spôsobom, ktorý mi ukázal Pán; a preto to nebolo podľa spôsobu ľudí.
- 3 A ja, Nefi, som často vystupoval na horu a často som sa modlil k Pánovi; a preto mi Pán ukazoval veľké veci.
- 4 A stalo sa, že potom, čo som dokončil loď podľa slova Pánovho, bratia moji uzreli, že je dobrá a že jej opracovanie je neobyčajne jemné; a preto sa opäť pokorili pred Pánom.
- 5 A stalo sa, že k otcovi môjmu prišiel hlas Pána, že máme povstať a zostúpiť do lode.
- 6 A stalo sa, že napozajtre, potom, čo sme pripravili všetky veci, mnoho plodov a mäsa z pustatiny, a medu v hojnosti, a zásoby podľa toho, čo nám prikázal Pán, zostúpili sme do lode s celým nákladom svojím a semenami, a všetkým, čo sme so sebou priniesli, každý podľa veku svojho; a preto, my všetci sme zostúpili do lode s manželkami svojimi a deťmi svojimi.
- 7 A teraz, otec môj splodil v pustatine dvoch synov; starší sa volal Jákob a mladší Jozef.
- 8 A stalo sa, že potom, čo sme všetci zostúpili do lode a vzali sme so sebou zásoby svoje a veci, ktoré nám boli prikázané, vyplávali sme na more a boli sme vetrom hnaní preč k zaslúbenej krajine.

1 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that they did worship the Lord, and did go forth with me; and we did work timbers of curious workmanship. And the Lord did show me from time to time after what manner I should work the timbers of the ship.

Now I, Nephi, did not work the timbers after the manner which was learned by men, neither did I build the ship after the manner of men; but I did build it after the manner which the Lord had shown unto me; wherefore, it was not after the manner of men.

And I, Nephi, did go into the mount oft, and I did pray oft unto the Lord; wherefore the Lord showed unto me great things.

And it came to pass that after I had finished the ship, according to the word of the Lord, my brethren beheld that it was good, and that the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine; wherefore, they did humble themselves again before the Lord.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father, that we should arise and go down into the ship.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, after we had prepared all things, much fruits and meat from the wilderness, and honey in abundance, and provisions according to that which the Lord had commanded us, we did go down into the ship, with all our loading and our seeds, and whatsoever thing we had brought with us, every one according to his age; wherefore, we did all go down into the ship, with our wives and our children.

And now, my father had begat two sons in the wilderness; the elder was called Jacob and the younger Joseph.

And it came to pass after we had all gone down into the ship, and had taken with us our provisions and things which had been commanded us, we did put forth into the sea and were driven forth before the wind towards the promised land.

9 A potom, čo sme boli hnaní vetrom preč po dobu mnohých dní, hľa, bratia moji a synovia Izmaelovi, a tiež manželky ich sa začali veseliť, natoľko, že začali tancovať a spievať, a hovoriť veľmi hrubo, áno, dokonca tak, že zabudli, akou mocou tam boli privedení; áno, boli povýšení k nesmiernej hrubosti.

10 A ja, Nefi, som sa začal nesmierne strachovať, aby som na nás Pán nenahneval a neudrel nás pre neprávosť našu, a tak by sme boli pohltení hlbunami morskými; a preto som ja, Nefi, začal k nim hovoriť s veľkou rozvážnosťou; ale hľa, oni sa na mňa nahnevali, hovoriac: Nechceme, aby brat náš mladší nad nami panovníkom bol.

11 A stalo sa, že Lámán a Lemúel ma uchoptili a zviazali ma povrazmi, a zaobchádzali so mnou s veľkou krutosťou; a predsa to Pán pripustil, aby mohol navonok ukázať moc svoju, aby sa vyplnilo slovo jeho, ktoré hovoril ohľadom zlovolných.

12 A stalo sa, že potom, čo ma zviazali, natoľko, že som sa nemohol pohnúť, kompas, ktorý bol pripravený Pánom, prestal pracovať.

13 A preto nevedeli, kam majú kormidlovať loď, natoľko, že sa strhla veľká búrka, áno, veľká a strašná búrka, a my sme boli na vodách hnaní späť po dobu troch dní; a oni začali byť nesmierne vydesení, že sa utopia v mori; a predsa ma nerozviazali.

14 A na štvrtý deň, čo sme boli hnaní späť, začala byť búrka nesmierne prudká.

15 A stalo sa, že sme boli blízko k tomu, že budeme pohltení hlbunami morskými. A potom, čo sme boli na vodách hnaní späť po dobu štyroch dní, bratia moji začali vidieť, že na nich spočívajú súdy Božie a že musia zahynúť, pokiaľ nebudú činiť pokánie z neprávostí svojich; a preto prišli ku mne a uvoľnili putá, ktoré boli na zápästiach mojich, a hľa, boli nesmierne opuchnuté; a tiež členky moje boli veľmi opuchnuté a veľmi bolestivé.

And after we had been driven forth before the wind for the space of many days, behold, my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and also their wives began to make themselves merry, insomuch that they began to dance, and to sing, and to speak with much rudeness, yea, even that they did forget by what power they had been brought thither; yea, they were lifted up unto exceeding rudeness.

And I, Nephi, began to fear exceedingly lest the Lord should be angry with us, and smite us because of our iniquity, that we should be swallowed up in the depths of the sea; wherefore, I, Nephi, began to speak to them with much soberness; but behold they were angry with me, saying: We will not that our younger brother shall be a ruler over us.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel did take me and bind me with cords, and they did treat me with much harshness; nevertheless, the Lord did suffer it that he might show forth his power, unto the fulfilling of his word which he had spoken concerning the wicked.

And it came to pass that after they had bound me insomuch that I could not move, the compass, which had been prepared of the Lord, did cease to work.

Wherefore, they knew not whither they should steer the ship, insomuch that there arose a great storm, yea, a great and terrible tempest, and we were driven back upon the waters for the space of three days; and they began to be frightened exceedingly lest they should be drowned in the sea; nevertheless they did not loose me.

And on the fourth day, which we had been driven back, the tempest began to be exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that we were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea. And after we had been driven back upon the waters for the space of four days, my brethren began to see that the judgments of God were upon them, and that they must perish save that they should repent of their iniquities; wherefore, they came unto me, and loosed the bands which were upon my wrists, and behold they had swollen exceedingly; and also mine ankles were much swollen, and great was the soreness thereof.

- 16 Predsa len som však hľadel k Bohu svojmu a chválil som ho po celý deň; a nereptal som proti Pánovi pre strasti svoje.
- 17 Teraz, otec môj, Lechí, im hovoril mnoho vecí, a tiež synom Izmaelovým; ale hľa, oni chrlili mnoho vyhrážok proti komukoľvek, kto by sa za mňa prihováral; a rodičia moji, súc zoší vekom a vytrpiac mnoho zármutku pre deti svoje, boli zlomení, áno, dokonca ležali chorí na lôžkach.
- 18 Kvôli zármutku svojmu a veľkému žiaľu, a pre neprávosť bratov mojich už boli dokonca blízko toho, aby boli odvedení z tohto času a stretli sa s Bohom svojím; áno, boli blízko toho, kedy budú ich šediny uložené hlboko do prachu; áno, dokonca boli blízko toho, aby boli vrhnutí so žiaľom do vodného hrobu.
- 19 A tiež Jákob a Jozef, súc malí a potrebujúc mnoho starostlivosti, boli pre strasti matky svojej zarmútení; a ani manželka moja slzami svojimi a prosbami, a ani deti moje neobmäkčili srdcia bratov mojich, aby ma uvoľnili.
- 20 A nebolo ničoho, okrem moci Božej, ktorá im hrozila zničením, čo by mohlo obmäkčiť ich srdcia; a preto, keď videli, že sú blízko toho, že budú pohltení hlbínami morskými, činili pokánie z toho, čoho sa dopustili, natoľko, že ma uvoľnili.
- 21 A stalo sa, že potom, čo ma uvoľnili, hľa, vzal som kompas, a ten pracoval tak ako som si prial. A stalo sa, že som sa modlil k Pánovi; a potom, čo som sa pomodlil, vetry ustali a búrka ustala, a bol veľký pokoj.
- 22 A stalo sa, že ja, Nefi, som viedol loď, a tak sme sa opäť plavili k zaslúbenej krajine.
- 23 A stalo sa, že potom, čo sme sa plavili po dobu mnohých dní, sme pristáli v zaslúbenej krajine; a vystúpili sme na zem a vztýčili sme stany svoje; a nazvali sme ju zaslúbenou krajinou.

Nevertheless, I did look unto my God, and I did praise him all the day long; and I did not murmur against the Lord because of mine afflictions.

Now my father, Lehi, had said many things unto them, and also unto the sons of Ishmael; but, behold, they did breathe out much threatenings against any one that should speak for me; and my parents being stricken in years, and having suffered much grief because of their children, they were brought down, yea, even upon their sick-beds.

Because of their grief and much sorrow, and the iniquity of my brethren, they were brought near even to be carried out of this time to meet their God; yea, their grey hairs were about to be brought down to lie low in the dust; yea, even they were near to be cast with sorrow into a watery grave.

And Jacob and Joseph also, being young, having need of much nourishment, were grieved because of the afflictions of their mother; and also my wife with her tears and prayers, and also my children, did not soften the hearts of my brethren that they would loose me.

And there was nothing save it were the power of God, which threatened them with destruction, could soften their hearts; wherefore, when they saw that they were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea they repented of the thing which they had done, insomuch that they loosed me.

And it came to pass after they had loosed me, behold, I took the compass, and it did work whither I desired it. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord; and after I had prayed the winds did cease, and the storm did cease, and there was a great calm.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did guide the ship, that we sailed again towards the promised land.

And it came to pass that after we had sailed for the space of many days we did arrive at the promised land; and we went forth upon the land, and did pitch our tents; and we did call it the promised land.

24 A stalo sa, že sme začali obrábať zem a začali sme siať semená; áno, vložili sme do zeme všetky semená svoje, ktoré sme si priniesli z krajiny Jeruzalem. A stalo sa, že nesmierne narástli; a preto sme boli požehnaní v hojnosti.

25 A stalo sa, že sme v krajine zaslúbenia zistili, keď sme putovali pustatinou, že tam v lesoch sú zvieratá všetkého druhu, ako kravy, tak aj voly, a osly, a kone, a kozy a divé kozy, a rôzne druhy divých zvierat, ktoré boli ľuďom na úžitok. A našli sme všelijaké druhy rudy, ako zlata, tak aj striebra a medi.

And it came to pass that we did begin to till the earth, and we began to plant seeds; yea, we did put all our seeds into the earth, which we had brought from the land of Jerusalem. And it came to pass that they did grow exceedingly; wherefore, we were blessed in abundance.

And it came to pass that we did find upon the land of promise, as we journeyed in the wilderness, that there were beasts in the forests of every kind, both the cow and the ox, and the ass and the horse, and the goat and the wild goat, and all manner of wild animals, which were for the use of men. And we did find all manner of ore, both of gold, and of silver, and of copper.

1. Nefi 19

- 1 A stalo sa, že mi Pán prikázal, a preto som zhotovil dosky z rudy, aby som mohol vyryť na ne záznam ľudu svojho. A na doskách, ktoré som zhotovil, som vyryl záznam otca svojho, a tiež naše putovania v pustatine a proroctvá otca svojho; a tiež mnohé zo svojich vlastných proroctiev som vyryl na ne.
- 2 A v dobe, kedy som ich zhotovil som nevedel, že mi Pán prikáže zhotoviť dosky tieto; a preto, záznam otca môjho a rodové zoznamy otcov jeho, a väčšia časť celého nášho pôsobenia v pustatine sú vyryté na oných prvých doskách, o ktorých som hovoril; a preto, veci, ktoré sa udiali predtým, než som zhotovil dosky tieto, po pravde, sú podrobnejšie zmienené na prvých doskách.
- 3 A potom, čo som cestou prikázania zhotovil dosky tieto, som ja, Nefi, dostal prikázanie, aby služba a proroctvá, ich jasnejšie a cennejšie časti, boli zapísané na doskách týchto; a že veci, ktoré boli napísané, majú byť zachované pre poučenie ľudu môjho, ktorý bude vlastníť krajinu túto, a tiež pre iné múdre zámery, ktoré to zámery sú známe Pánovi.
- 4 A preto som ja, Nefi, učinil záznam na druhých doskách, ktorý podáva správu, či ktorý podáva väčšiu správu o vojnách a svároch, a skaze ľudu môjho. A toto som urobil a prikázal som ľudu môjmu, čo má robiť, keď už tu nebudem; a že dosky tieto majú byť odovzdávané z pokolenia na pokolenie, alebo od jedného proroka k druhému, až do ďalších prikázaní od Pána.
- 5 A správa o tom, ako som zhotovil dosky tieto bude podaná neskôr; a tak, hľa, pokračujem podľa toho, čo som hovoril; a toto robím, aby boli posvätejšie veci snád' zachované pre poznanie ľudu môjho.

1 Nephi 19

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded me, wherefore I did make plates of ore that I might engraven upon them the record of my people. And upon the plates which I made I did engraven the record of my father, and also our journeyings in the wilderness, and the prophecies of my father; and also many of mine own prophecies have I engraven upon them.

And I knew not at the time when I made them that I should be commanded of the Lord to make these plates; wherefore, the record of my father, and the genealogy of his fathers, and the more part of all our proceedings in the wilderness are engraven upon those first plates of which I have spoken; wherefore, the things which transpired before I made these plates are, of a truth, more particularly made mention upon the first plates.

And after I had made these plates by way of commandment, I, Nephi, received a commandment that the ministry and the prophecies, the more plain and precious parts of them, should be written upon these plates; and that the things which were written should be kept for the instruction of my people, who should possess the land, and also for other wise purposes, which purposes are known unto the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did make a record upon the other plates, which gives an account, or which gives a greater account of the wars and contentions and destructions of my people. And this have I done, and commanded my people what they should do after I was gone; and that these plates should be handed down from one generation to another, or from one prophet to another, until further commandments of the Lord.

And an account of my making these plates shall be given hereafter; and then, behold, I proceed according to that which I have spoken; and this I do that the more sacred things may be kept for the knowledge of my people.

6 A predsa, nepíšem na dosky nič okrem toho, o čom si myslím, že je to posvätné. A teraz, ak chybím, chybili aj tí za stara; niežeby som sa chcel ospravedlňovať kvôli ostatným ľuďom, ale pre slabosť, ktorá je vo mne podľa tela, by som sa chcel ospravedlniť.

7 Lebo veci, ktoré niektorí ľudia považujú za veľmi cenné, ako pre telo, tak aj pre dušu, iní pokladajú za nič a pošliapávajú ich nohami svojimi. Áno, dokonca samotného Boha Izraela pošliapávajú ľudia nohami svojimi; hovorím, pošliapávajú nohami svojimi, ale chcel by som to povedať inými slovami – pokladajú ho za nič a nepočúvajú hlas rád jeho.

8 A hľa, on príde, podľa slov anjela, o šesťsto rokov od doby, kedy otec môj opustil Jeruzalem.

9 A svet, pre nepravosť svoju, ho bude súdiť, akoby bol ničím; a preto ho bičujú, a on to znáša; a bijú ho, a on to znáša. Áno, plujú na neho, a on to znáša pre milujúcu láskavosť svoju a zhovievavosť svoju k deťom ľudským.

10 A Boh otcov našich, ktorí boli vyvedení z Egypta, z poroby, a tiež ním boli zachovaní v pustatine, áno, Boh Abrahámov a Izákov, a Boh Jákobov, vydáva seba, podľa slov anjela, ako človeka, do rúk zlovoľných ľudí, aby bol pozdvihnutý, podľa slov Zenókových, a aby bol ukrižovaný, podľa slov Neumových, a aby bol pochovaný v hrobke, podľa slov Zenóšových, ktorý hovoril o troch dňoch temnoty, ktoré budú znamením daným o smrti jeho tým, ktorí budú obývať ostrovy morské, obzvlášť však daným tým, ktorí sú z domu Izraela.

11 Lebo tak prehovoril prorok: Pán Boh isto navštívi toho dňa celý dom Izraela, niektorých hlasom svojím, pre ich spravodlivosť, k ich veľkej radosti a spáse, a iných hrmením a bleskami moci svojej, búrkou, ohňom a dymom, a parou temnoty, a otváraním zeme, a horami, ktoré budú pozdvihnuté.

Nevertheless, I do not write anything upon plates save it be that I think it be sacred. And now, if I do err, even did they err of old; not that I would excuse myself because of other men, but because of the weakness which is in me, according to the flesh, I would excuse myself.

For the things which some men esteem to be of great worth, both to the body and soul, others set at naught and trample under their feet. Yea, even the very God of Israel do men trample under their feet; I say, trample under their feet but I would speak in other words—they set him at naught, and hearken not to the voice of his counsels.

And behold he cometh, according to the words of the angel, in six hundred years from the time my father left Jerusalem.

And the world, because of their iniquity, shall judge him to be a thing of naught; wherefore they scourge him, and he suffereth it; and they smite him, and he suffereth it. Yea, they spit upon him, and he suffereth it, because of his loving kindness and his long-suffering towards the children of men.

And the God of our fathers, who were led out of Egypt, out of bondage, and also were preserved in the wilderness by him, yea, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, yieldeth himself, according to the words of the angel, as a man, into the hands of wicked men, to be lifted up, according to the words of Zenock, and to be crucified, according to the words of Neum, and to be buried in a sepulchre, according to the words of Zenos, which he spake concerning the three days of darkness, which should be a sign given of his death unto those who should inhabit the isles of the sea, more especially given unto those who are of the house of Israel.

For thus spake the prophet: The Lord God surely shall visit all the house of Israel at that day, some with his voice, because of their righteousness, unto their great joy and salvation, and others with the thunderings and the lightnings of his power, by tempest, by fire, and by smoke, and vapor of darkness, and by the opening of the earth, and by mountains which shall be carried up.

- 12 A všetky veci tieto musia celkom isto prísť, hovorí prorok Zenoš. A skaly zeme musia pukať; a pre stony zeme zapôsobí na mnohých kráľov ostrovov morských Duch Boží, takže zvolajú: Boh prírody trpí.
- 13 A čo sa týka tých, čo sú v Jeruzaleme, hovorí prorok, tí budú bičovaní všetkými ľuďmi, pretože ukrižujú Boha Izraela a odvracajú srdcia svoje, zavrhuje znamená a divy, a moc, a slávu Boha Izraela.
- 14 A pretože odvracajú srdcia svoje, hovorí prorok, a opovrhli Svätým Izraelským, budú blúdiť v tele a zahynú, a budú šumom a riekankou, a budú nenávidení medzi všetkými národmi.
- 15 A predsa, keď príde ten deň, hovorí prorok, kedy už nebudú odvracať srdcia svoje od Svätého Izraelského, potom sa rozepamätá na zmluvy, ktoré učinil s ich otcami.
- 16 Áno, potom sa rozepamätá na ostrovy morské; áno, a všetok ľud, ktorý je z domu Izraela, zhromaždím, hovorí Pán, podľa slov proroka Zenóša, zo štyroch strán zeme.
- 17 Áno, a celá zem uvidí Pánovu spásu, hovorí prorok; každý národ, pokolenie, jazyk a ľud bude požehnaný.
- 18 A ja, Nefi, som napísal veci tieto pre ľud svoj, aby som ich snáď mohol presvedčiť, aby pamätali na Pána, svojho Vykupiteľa.
- 19 A preto hovorím k celému domu Izraela, ak je tomu tak, že obdržia veci tieto.
- 20 Lebo hľa, mám v duchu obavy, ktoré ma unavujú, dokonca tak, že všetky moje kĺby sú slabé, o tých, ktorí sú v Jeruzaleme; lebo keby Pán nebol milosrdný a neukázal mi, čo sa ich týka, tak ako to ukázal prorokom za stara, tiež by som zahynul.
- 21 A on celkom isto ukázal prorokom za stara všetky veci týkajúce sa ich; a tiež ukázal mnohým niečo o nás; a preto, musí tomu tak byť, že my vieme, čo sa ich týka, lebo tie veci sú napísané na doskách z mosadze.

And all these things must surely come, saith the prophet Zenos. And the rocks of the earth must rend; and because of the groanings of the earth, many of the kings of the isles of the sea shall be wrought upon by the Spirit of God, to exclaim: The God of nature suffers.

And as for those who are at Jerusalem, saith the prophet, they shall be scourged by all people, because they crucify the God of Israel, and turn their hearts aside, rejecting signs and wonders, and the power and glory of the God of Israel.

And because they turn their hearts aside, saith the prophet, and have despised the Holy One of Israel, they shall wander in the flesh, and perish, and become a hiss and a byword, and be hated among all nations.

Nevertheless, when that day cometh, saith the prophet, that they no more turn aside their hearts against the Holy One of Israel, then will he remember the covenants which he made to their fathers.

Yea, then will he remember the isles of the sea; yea, and all the people who are of the house of Israel, will I gather in, saith the Lord, according to the words of the prophet Zenos, from the four quarters of the earth.

Yea, and all the earth shall see the salvation of the Lord, saith the prophet; every nation, kindred, tongue and people shall be blessed.

And I, Nephi, have written these things unto my people, that perhaps I might persuade them that they would remember the Lord their Redeemer.

Wherefore, I speak unto all the house of Israel, if it so be that they should obtain these things.

For behold, I have workings in the spirit, which doth weary me even that all my joints are weak, for those who are at Jerusalem; for had not the Lord been merciful, to show unto me concerning them, even as he had prophets of old, I should have perished also.

And he surely did show unto the prophets of old all things concerning them; and also he did show unto many concerning us; wherefore, it must needs be that we know concerning them for they are written upon the plates of brass.

22 Teraz, stalo sa, že ja, Nephi, som veci tieto učil bratov svojich; a stalo sa, že som im čítal mnohé veci, ktoré sú vyryté na doskách z mosadze, aby vedeli o skutkoch Pána v iných krajinách, medzi ľuďmi za stara.

23 A čítal som im mnohé veci, ktoré sú napísané v knihách Mojžišových; ale aby som ich mohol úplne presvedčiť, aby verili v Pána, svojho Vykupiteľa, čítal som im, čo bolo napísané prorokom Izaiášom; lebo som prirovnával všetky písmo k nám, aby nám mohli byť na úžitok a poučenie.

24 A preto som hovoril k nim, hovoriac: Počúvajte slová proroka, vy, ktorí ste zvyškom domu Izraela, vetvou, ktorá bola odlomená; počúvajte slová proroka, ktoré boli napísané pre celý dom Izraela, a prirovnajte ich k sebe, aby ste snád' mali nádej, tak ako bratia vaši, od ktorých ste boli odlomení; lebo takým spôsobom prorok píše.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, did teach my brethren these things; and it came to pass that I did read many things to them, which were engraven upon the plates of brass, that they might know concerning the doings of the Lord in other lands, among people of old.

And I did read many things unto them which were written in the books of Moses; but that I might more fully persuade them to believe in the Lord their Redeemer I did read unto them that which was written by the prophet Isaiah; for I did liken all scriptures unto us, that it might be for our profit and learning.

Wherefore I spake unto them, saying: Hear ye the words of the prophet, ye who are a remnant of the house of Israel, a branch who have been broken off; hear ye the words of the prophet, which were written unto all the house of Israel, and liken them unto yourselves, that ye may have hope as well as your brethren from whom ye have been broken off; for after this manner has the prophet written.

1. Nefi 20

- 1 Počúvaj a čuj toto, ó dom Jákobov, ktorí ste nazývaní menom Izraela a ktorí ste vyšli z vôd Júdu, čiže z vôd krstu, ktorí prisaháte na meno Pána a zmieňujete sa o Bohu Izraela, avšak neprisaháte v pravde ani v spravodlivosti.
- 2 A predsa sa nazývajú, že sú zo svätého mesta, ale nespoliehajú sa na Boha Izraela, ktorý je Pánom mocností; áno, Pán mocností je meno jeho.
- 3 Hľa, hlásal som oné predošlé veci od počiatku; a oni vychádzali z úst mojich, a ukazoval som ich. Ukazoval som ich nečakane.
- 4 A činil som to, pretože som vedel, že si tvrdošíjný a šija tvoja je železnou šľachou, a čelo tvoje mosadzou;
- 5 A dokonca od počiatku som ti hlásal; predtým, ako sa stali, som ti ich ukazoval; a ukazoval som ich zo strachu, aby si nepovedal – Moja modla ich učinila a moja vyrezávaná predstava, a moja odliata predstava im prikázala.
- 6 Ty si videl a počul toto všetko; a nebudeš ich hlásať? A že ja som ti ukázal nové veci od tejto doby, dokonca skryté veci, a ty si ich nepoznal.
- 7 Ony sú stvorené teraz, a nie od počiatku, dokonca v onen deň, keď si o nich nepočul ti boli hlásané, aby si nepovedal – Hľa, poznám ich.
- 8 Áno, ty si nepočul; áno, ty si nepoznal; áno, od doby tej ucho tvoje nebolo otvorené; lebo som vedel, že konať budeš veľmi zradne a nazývaný si bol priestupníkom od narodenia.
- 9 A predsa, pre meno svoje pozdržím hnev svoj a pre chválu svoju sa zdržím od teba, aby som ťa neodrezal.
- 10 Lebo hľa, prečistil som ťa, ja vyvolil som ťa v peci strasti.
- 11 Lebo kvôli sebe, áno, kvôli sebe to urobím, lebo nestrpím, aby meno moje bolo pošpinené a nedám slávu svoju inému.
- 12 Počúvaj ma, ó Jákob, a Izrael, môj povoláný, lebo ja som ten; ja som prvý, a ja som aj posledný.

1 Nephi 20

Hearken and hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, or out of the waters of baptism, who swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, yet they swear not in truth nor in righteousness.

Nevertheless, they call themselves of the holy city, but they do not stay themselves upon the God of Israel, who is the Lord of Hosts; yea, the Lord of Hosts is his name.

Behold, I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them. I did show them suddenly.

And I did it because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

And I have even from the beginning declared to thee; before it came to pass I showed them thee; and I showed them for fear lest thou shouldst say—Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

Thou hast seen and heard all this; and will ye not declare them? And that I have showed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not they were declared unto thee, lest thou shouldst say—Behold I knew them.

Yea, and thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time thine ear was not opened; for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

Nevertheless, for my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain from thee, that I cut thee not off.

For, behold, I have refined thee, I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

For mine own sake, yea, for mine own sake will I do this, for I will not suffer my name to be polluted, and I will not give my glory unto another.

Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called, for I am he; I am the first, and I am also the last.

- 13 Ruka moja tiež položila základ zeme a pravica moja rozvinula nebesia. Volám na nich a oni povstávajú spoločne.
- 14 Vy všetci, zhromaždite sa a čujte; kto spomedzi nich hlásal im veci tieto? Pán ho miluje; áno, a on naplní slovo svoje, ktoré hlásal skrze nich; a on tiež učiní Babylonu ako sa mu zapáči a rameno jeho padne na Chaldejcov.
- 15 Tiež, hovorí Pán; ja Pán, áno, ja som prehovoril; áno, ja som ho povolal, aby hlásal, ja som ho priviedol, a on učiní cestu svoju úspešnou.
- 16 Priblížte sa ku mne; nehovoril som v skrytosti; od počiatku, od tej doby, kedy to bolo hlásané, hovoril som; a Pán Boh a jeho Duch poslal ma.
- 17 A tak hovorí Pán, tvoj Vykupiteľ, Svätý Izraelský; ja som ho poslal, Pán, tvoj Boh, ktorý ťa učí, ako byť na úžitok, ktorý ťa vedie po ceste, ktorou máš ísť, to učinil.
- 18 Ó, kiež by si bol počúval prikázania moje – potom by pokoj tvoj bol ako rieka a spravodlivosť tvoja ako vlny morské.
- 19 Semena tvojho by tiež bolo ako piesku; potomstva vnútra tvojho ako štrku; meno jeho by nebolo odrezané ani zničené predomnou.
- 20 Vyjdite preč z Babylonu, utečte od Chaldejcov, hlasom spevavým hlásajte, hovorte toto, rozneste to až na kraj sveta; povedzte: Pán vykúpil služobníka svojho Jáкова.
- 21 A oni nežíznil; viedol ich púšťami; spôsobil, aby vody pre nich prúdili zo skaly; tiež rozťal skalu a vody vytryskli von.
- 22 A navzdory tomu, že vykonal toto všetko, a tiež väčšie veci, nielo pokoja, hovorí Pán, pre zlovoľných.

Mine hand hath also laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens. I call unto them and they stand up together.

All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; who among them hath declared these things unto them? The Lord hath loved him; yea, and he will fulfil his word which he hath declared by them; and he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall come upon the Chaldeans.

Also, saith the Lord; I the Lord, yea, I have spoken; yea, I have called him to declare, I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

Come ye near unto me; I have not spoken in secret; from the beginning, from the time that it was declared have I spoken; and the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

And thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I have sent him, the Lord thy God who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way thou shouldst go, hath done it.

O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments—then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

Thy seed also had been as the sand; the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter to the end of the earth; say ye: The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

And they thirsted not; he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

And notwithstanding he hath done all this, and greater also, there is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.

1. Nefi 21

- 1 A znova: Počúvajte, ó vy z domu Izraela, vy všetci, ktorí ste odlomení a vyhnaní pre zlovoľnosť pastierov ľudu môjho; áno, vy všetci, ktorí ste odlomení, ktorí ste rozptýlení za hranice, ktorí ste časťou ľudu môjho, ó dom Izraela. Načúvajte mi, ó ostrovy, a počúvajte, vy ľudia zďaleka; Pán ma povolal od narodenia; od útrob matky mojej pamätal na meno moje.
- 2 A on učinil ústa moje podobné ostrému meču; ukryl ma v tieni ruky svojej a učinil zo mňa vyleštený šíp; v tulci svojom ukryl ma.
- 3 A povedal mi: Ty si služobník môj, ó Izrael, v ktorom budem oslávený.
- 4 Potom som povedal, nadarmo som sa namáhal, vynaložil som silu svoju pre nič a nadarmo; celkom isto je súd môj u Pána a práca moja u Boha môjho.
- 5 A teraz, hovorí Pán – ktorý ma utváral už v lone, aby som mohol byť služobníkom jeho, aby som opäť priviedol Jáкова k nemu – i keď Izrael ešte nie je zhromaždený, predsa budem vzácnym v očiach Pána a Boh môj bude silou mojou.
- 6 A on povedal: Je ti ľahké byť služobníkom mojím, aby si vzbudil kmene Jákovove a znovuzriadil zachovaných z Izraela. Dám ťa tiež za svetlo pohanom, aby si mohol byť spásou mojou až do končín zeme.
- 7 Tak hovorí Pán, Vykupiteľ Izraela, Svätý jeho tomu, kým človek pohŕda, tomu, kto sa bridí národom, služobníkovi panovníkov: Králi uvidia a povstanú, i kniežatá ho budú uctievať, kvôli Pánovi, ktorý je verný.
- 8 Tak hovorí Pán: Vo vhodnom čase vypočul som vás, ó ostrovy morské, a v deň spásy pomohol som vám; a zachovám vás a dám vám služobníka svojho ako zmluvu pre ľud, aby bola založená zem, aby dedičstvom nadobudli dedičstvá spustošené;
- 9 Aby si mohol povedať väzňom: Vyjdite; tým, ktorí sedia v temnote: Ukážte sa. Budú sa pásť pozdĺž ciest a ich pastva bude na všetkých miestach vysokých.

1 Nephi 21

And again: Hearken, O ye house of Israel, all ye that are broken off and are driven out because of the wickedness of the pastors of my people; yea, all ye that are broken off, that are scattered abroad, who are of my people, O house of Israel. Listen, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far; the Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

And said unto me: Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for naught and in vain; surely my judgment is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

And now, saith the Lord—that formed me from the womb that I should be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him—though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

And he said: It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel. I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the ends of the earth.

Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nations abhorreth, to servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful.

Thus saith the Lord: In an acceptable time have I heard thee, O isles of the sea, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee my servant for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

That thou mayest say to the prisoners: Go forth; to them that sit in darkness: Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

- 10 Nebudú hladovať ani žízniť, nebude ich sužovať ani horúčava, ani slnko; lebo ten, ktorý je k nim milosrdný ich povedie, dokonca okolo prameňov vody ich povedie.
- 11 A učiním všetky hory svoje cestou a hradské moje budú vyvýšené.
- 12 A potom, ó dom Izraela, hľa, títo prídu zďaleka; ajhľa, títo zo severu a zo západu; a títo z krajiny Syene.
- 13 Spievajte, ó nebesia; a raduj sa, ó zem; lebo nohy tých, ktorí sú na východe budú upevnené; a prepuknite v spev, ó hory; lebo nebudú už bití viac; lebo Pán utešil ľud svoj a bude milosrdný k sužovaným svojim.
- 14 Ale hľa, Sion hovoril: Pán ma opustil a Pán môj na mňa zabudol – ale on preukáže, že nezabudol.
- 15 Lebo môže žena zabudnúť na dojča svoje, žeby sa nezľutovala nad synom lona svojho? Áno, oni snád' zabudnú, ja však na teba nezabudnem, ó dom Izraela.
- 16 Hľa, vyryl som si ťa do dlaní rúk svojich; hradby tvoje sú neustále predou mnou.
- 17 Deti tvoje náhliť sa budú proti ničiteľom tvojim; a tí, ktorí ťa spustošili, odídu od teba.
- 18 Zdvihni oči svoje vôkol a hľad'; všetci títo sa spolu zhromažďujú a prídu k tebe. A akože žijem, hovorí Pán, zaiste sa nimi všetkými odeješ ako ozdobou a ovinieš si ich dokonca ako nevesta.
- 19 Lebo miesta tvoje pusté a spustošené, a krajina zničenia tvojho budú práve teraz príliš tesné kvôli obyvateľom; a tí, ktorí ťa pohltili budú ďaleko.
- 20 Deti, ktoré budeš mať potom ako stratíš prvé, povedia znova do uší tvojich: Toto miesto je pre mňa príliš stiesnené; daj mi miesto, aby som mohol prebývať.
- 21 Potom si povieš v srdci svojom: Kto mi splodil tieto, keďže stratila som deti svoje a som opustená, väzeň, a blúdím sem a tam? A kto vychoval týchto? Hľa, zostala som sama; deti tieto, kde boli?

They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

And then, O house of Israel, behold, these shall come from far; and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; for the feet of those who are in the east shall be established; and break forth into singing, O mountains; for they shall be smitten no more; for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

But, behold, Zion hath said: The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me—but he will show that he hath not.

For can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee, O house of Israel.

Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

Thy children shall make haste against thy destroyers; and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

Lift up thine eyes round about and behold; all these gather themselves together, and they shall come to thee. And as I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on even as a bride.

For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants; and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

The children whom thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the first, shall again in thine ears say: The place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.

Then shalt thou say in thine heart: Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? And who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where have they been?

22 Tak hovorí Pán Boh: Hľa, zdvihnem ruku svoju k pohanom, a pozdvihnem zástavu svoju ľudu; a oni prinesú synov tvojich na rukách svojich a dcéry tvoje budú nesené na ich pleciach.

23 A králi budú pestúnmi tvojimi a ich kráľovné dojkami tvojimi; sklonia sa pred tebou tvárou svojou k zemi a lízať budú prach z nôh tvojich; a ty spoznáš, že ja som Pán; lebo tí nebudú zahanbení, ktorí ma očakávajú.

24 Lebo môže byť korisť odňatá mocnému, alebo zákonne uväznení oslobodení?

25 Ale tak hovorí Pán: Dokonca aj uväznení mocnému budú odňatí a korisť hrozného bude oslobodená; lebo ja budem zápasíť s tým, kto zápasí s tebou a zachránim deti tvoje.

26 A ja nakrím tých, ktorí ťa utláčajú, ich vlastným mäsom; a vlastnou krvou budú opití ako sladkým vínom; a všetko telo spozná, že ja, Pán, som tvoj Spasiteľ a tvoj Vykupiteľ, Mocný Jákobov.

Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives delivered?

But thus saith the Lord, even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I, the Lord, am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

1. Nefi 22

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že potom, čo som ja, Nefi, prečítal veci tieto, ktoré boli vyryté na doskách z mosadze, prišli ku mne bratia moji a povedali mi: Čo znamenajú veci tieto, ktoré si čítal? Hľa, majú byť chápané podľa vecí, ktoré sú duchovné, ktoré sa stanú podľa ducha, a nie podľa tela?
- 2 A ja, Nefi, som im hovoril: Pozrite, boli prejavené prorokovi hlasom Ducha; lebo Duchom sú prorokom oznamované všetky veci, ktoré prídu na deti ľudské podľa tela.
- 3 A preto veci, o ktorých som čítal, prináležia tak k veciam časným, ako aj duchovným; lebo sa zdá, že dom Izraela bude skôr či neskôr rozptýlený po celej tvári zeme, a tiež medzi všetkými národmi.
- 4 A hľa, sú mnohí, ktorí sa už vytratili z povedomia tých, ktorí sú v Jeruzaleme. Áno, väčšia časť všetkých kmeňov bola vyvedená; a sú rozptýlení sem a tam po ostrovoch morských; a kde sú, nikto z nás nevie, vieme len to, že boli vyvedení.
- 5 A pretože boli vyvedení, veci tieto boli o nich prorokované, a tiež o všetkých tých, ktorí budú odteraz rozptýlení a uvedení do zmätku, kvôli Svätému Izraelskému; lebo proti nemu zatvrdia srdcia svoje; a preto budú rozptýlení medzi všetkými národmi a budú nenávidení všetkými ľuďmi.
- 6 A predsa, potom budú dojčení pohanmi, a Pán zdvihol ruku svoju k pohanom a pozdvihol ich ako zástavu, a ich deti sú nesené v ich náručí, a dcéry ich sú nesené na ich ramenách, hľa, veci tieto, o ktorých sa hovorí, sú časné; lebo také sú zmluvy Pána s otcami našimi; a to sme my v dňoch, ktoré prídu, a tiež všetci bratia naši, ktorí sú z domu Izraela.
- 7 A znamená to, že príde čas, že potom, čo bude celý dom Izraela rozptýlený a uvedený do zmätku, vzbudí Pán Boh medzi pohanmi mocný národ, áno, dokonca na tvári tejto krajiny; a nimi bude semeno naše rozptýlené.

1 Nephi 22

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had read these things which were engraven upon the plates of brass, my brethren came unto me and said unto me: What meaneth these things which ye have read? Behold, are they to be understood according to things which are spiritual, which shall come to pass according to the spirit and not the flesh?

And I, Nephi, said unto them: Behold they were manifest unto the prophet by the voice of the Spirit; for by the Spirit are all things made known unto the prophets, which shall come upon the children of men according to the flesh.

Wherefore, the things of which I have read are things pertaining to things both temporal and spiritual; for it appears that the house of Israel, sooner or later, will be scattered upon all the face of the earth, and also among all nations.

And behold, there are many who are already lost from the knowledge of those who are at Jerusalem. Yea, the more part of all the tribes have been led away; and they are scattered to and fro upon the isles of the sea; and whither they are none of us knoweth, save that we know that they have been led away.

And since they have been led away, these things have been prophesied concerning them, and also concerning all those who shall hereafter be scattered and be confounded, because of the Holy One of Israel; for against him will they harden their hearts; wherefore, they shall be scattered among all nations and shall be hated of all men.

Nevertheless, after they shall be nursed by the Gentiles, and the Lord has lifted up his hand upon the Gentiles and set them up for a standard, and their children have been carried in their arms, and their daughters have been carried upon their shoulders, behold these things of which are spoken are temporal; for thus are the covenants of the Lord with our fathers; and it meaneth us in the days to come, and also all our brethren who are of the house of Israel.

And it meaneth that the time cometh that after all the house of Israel have been scattered and confounded, that the Lord God will raise up a mighty nation among the Gentiles, yea, even upon the face of this land; and by them shall our seed be scattered.

- 8 A potom, ako je semeno naše rozptýlené, bude Pán Boh pokračovať a vykoná medzi pohanmi podivuhodné dielo, ktoré bude veľmi cenné pre semeno naše; a preto je to prirovnané k tomu, že sú pohanmi živení a nesení v ich náručí, a na ich ramenách.
- 9 A bude to tiež cenné pre pohanov; a nie iba pre pohanov, ale pre celý dom Izraela, oboznamujúc ich tak so zmluvami Otca neba s Abrahámom, hovoriac: V semene tvojom budú požehnané všetky pokolenia zeme.
- 10 A chcel by som, bratia moji, aby ste vedeli, že žiadne pokolenie zeme nemôže byť požehnané, ak on neodhalí ruku svoju pred očami oných národov.
- 11 A preto, Pán Boh bude pokračovať v odhaľovaní ruky svojej pred očami všetkých národov, keď prinesie zmluvy svoje a evanjelium svoje tým, ktorí sú z domu Izraela.
- 12 A preto ich znova vyvedie zo zajatia a budú spolu zhromaždení v krajinách dedičstva svojho; a budú vyvedení z mrákavy a tmy; a poznajú, že Pán je ich Spasiteľ a ich Vykupiteľ, Mocný Izraelský.
- 13 A krv onej veľkej a ohavnej cirkvi, ktorá je smilnicou celej zeme, sa obráti na ich vlastné hlavy; lebo budú medzi sebou viesť vojnu a meč ich vlastných rúk padne na ich vlastné hlavy, a budú opití svojou vlastnou krvou.
- 14 A všetky národy, ktoré budú proti tebe viesť vojnu, ó dom Izraela, sa obrátia jeden proti druhému a padnú do jamy, ktorú vykopali, aby chytili do pasce ľud Pánov. A všetci, ktorí bojujú proti Sionu, budú zničení a oná veľká smilnica, ktorá prevracala pravé cesty Pánove, áno, oná veľká a ohavná cirkev sa zrúti do prachu a veľký bude jej pád.
- 15 Lebo hľa, hovorí prorok, rýchlo prichádza čas, kedy Satan už nebude viac mať moci nad srdcami detí ľudských; lebo čoskoro príde deň, kedy budú všetci pyšní a tí, ktorí konajú zlovoľne budú ako strnisko; a prichádza deň, kedy musia byť spálení.

And after our seed is scattered the Lord God will proceed to do a marvelous work among the Gentiles, which shall be of great worth unto our seed; wherefore, it is likened unto their being nourished by the Gentiles and being carried in their arms and upon their shoulders.

And it shall also be of worth unto the Gentiles; and not only unto the Gentiles but unto all the house of Israel, unto the making known of the covenants of the Father of heaven unto Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And I would, my brethren, that ye should know that all the kindreds of the earth cannot be blessed unless he shall make bare his arm in the eyes of the nations.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to make bare his arm in the eyes of all the nations, in bringing about his covenants and his gospel unto those who are of the house of Israel.

Wherefore, he will bring them again out of captivity, and they shall be gathered together to the lands of their inheritance; and they shall be brought out of obscurity and out of darkness; and they shall know that the Lord is their Savior and their Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel.

And the blood of that great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall turn upon their own heads; for they shall war among themselves, and the sword of their own hands shall fall upon their own heads, and they shall be drunken with their own blood.

And every nation which shall war against thee, O house of Israel, shall be turned one against another, and they shall fall into the pit which they digged to ensnare the people of the Lord. And all that fight against Zion shall be destroyed, and that great whore, who hath perverted the right ways of the Lord, yea, that great and abominable church, shall tumble to the dust and great shall be the fall of it.

For behold, saith the prophet, the time cometh speedily that Satan shall have no more power over the hearts of the children of men; for the day soon cometh that all the proud and they who do wickedly shall be as stubble; and the day cometh that they must be burned.

16 Lebo rýchlo prichádza čas, kedy bude plnosť hnevu Božieho vyliata na všetky deti ľudské; lebo on nestrpí, aby zlovoľní zničili spravodlivých.

17 A preto zachová spravodlivých mocou svojou, aj keby musela prísť plnosť hnevu jeho, a spravodliví budú zachovaní, dokonca tak, že ich nepriatelia budú zničení ohňom. A preto, spravodliví sa nemusia báť; lebo tak hovorí prorok, oni budú zachránení, aj keby to malo byť ohňom.

18 Hľa, bratia moji, hovorím vám, že veci tieto musia čoskoro prísť; áno, dokonca musí prísť krv a oheň, a para dymu; a musí to nevyhnutne byť na tvári tejto zeme; a príde to na ľudí podľa tela, ak je to tak, že budú zatvrdzovať srdcia svoje proti Svätému Izraelskému.

19 Lebo hľa, spravodliví nezhynú; lebo celkom isto musí prísť čas, kedy budú všetci tí, ktorí bojujú proti Sionu, odrezaní.

20 A Pán celkom isto pripraví cestu pre ľud svoj, aby sa naplnili slová, ktoré hovoril Mojžiš, hovoriac: Proroka vám vzbudí Pán, váš Boh, ako mňa; toho budete počúvať vo všetkých veciach, ktoré vám bude hovoriť. A stane sa, že všetci tí, ktorí oného proroka počúvať nebudú, budú sprostred ľudu odrezaní.

21 A teraz vám ja, Nefi, vyhlasujem, že onen prorok, o ktorom hovoril Mojžiš je Svätý Izraelský; a preto bude on vykonávať súd v spravodlivosti.

22 A spravodliví sa nemusia báť, lebo to sú tí, ktorí nebudú porazení. Ale je to kráľovstvo diablove, ktoré bude vybudované medzi deťmi ľudskými, kráľovstvo, ktoré je zriadené medzi tými, ktorí sú v tele –

For the time soon cometh that the fulness of the wrath of God shall be poured out upon all the children of men; for he will not suffer that the wicked shall destroy the righteous.

Wherefore, he will preserve the righteous by his power, even if it so be that the fulness of his wrath must come, and the righteous be preserved, even unto the destruction of their enemies by fire. Wherefore, the righteous need not fear; for thus saith the prophet, they shall be saved, even if it so be as by fire.

Behold, my brethren, I say unto you, that these things must shortly come; yea, even blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke must come; and it must needs be upon the face of this earth; and it cometh unto men according to the flesh if it so be that they will harden their hearts against the Holy One of Israel.

For behold, the righteous shall not perish; for the time surely must come that all they who fight against Zion shall be cut off.

And the Lord will surely prepare a way for his people, unto the fulfilling of the words of Moses, which he spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that all those who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

And now I, Nephi, declare unto you, that this prophet of whom Moses spake was the Holy One of Israel; wherefore, he shall execute judgment in righteousness.

And the righteous need not fear, for they are those who shall not be confounded. But it is the kingdom of the devil, which shall be built up among the children of men, which kingdom is established among them which are in the flesh—

23 Lebo rýchlo prichádza čas, kedy všetky cirkvi, ktoré sú vybudované, aby dosiahli zisk, a všetky tie, ktoré sú vybudované, aby získali moc nad telom, a tie, ktoré sú vybudované, aby sa stali obľúbenými v očiach sveta, a tie, ktoré vyhládajú žiadostivosti tela a veci sveta, a hl'adia činiť všelijaké neprávosti; áno, teda všetci tí, ktorí patria ku kráľovstvu diablovmu, to sú tí, ktorí sa musia báť a chvieť, a triasť; to sú tí, ktorí musia byť zrazení do prachu; to sú tí, ktorí musia byť strávení ako strnisko; a toto je podľa slov proroka.

24 A rýchlo prichádza čas, kedy spravodliví musia byť vedení ako teľce zo stajne, a Svätý Izraelský musí vládnuť v prevahe a moci, a sile, a veľkej sláve.

25 A zhromažďuje deti svoje zo štyroch strán zeme; a počíta ovce svoje, a ony ho poznajú; a bude jedno stádo a jeden pastier; a bude pásť ovce svoje, a ony v ňom nájdu pastvu.

26 A pre spravodlivosť ľudu jeho nemá Satan žiadnej moci; a preto nemôže byť uvoľnený po dobu mnohých rokov; lebo nemá žiadnej moci nad srdcami ľudí, lebo oni prebývajú v spravodlivosti a Svätý Izraelský vládne.

27 A teraz hl'a, ja, Nephi, vám hovorím, že všetky veci tieto musia prísť podľa tela.

28 Ale hl'a, všetky národy, pokolenia, jazyky a ľudia budú prebývať bezpečne vďaka Svätému Izraelskému, ak je tomu tak, že budú činiť pokánie.

29 A teraz ja, Nephi, končím; lebo sa už neodvažujem hovoriť teraz viac o veciach týchto.

30 A preto, bratia moji, chcel by som, aby ste zväžili, že oné veci, ktoré boli napísané na doskách z mosadze sú pravdivé; a dosvedčujú, že človek musí byť poslušný prikázani Božích.

31 A preto, nemusíte sa domnievať, že ja a otec môj sme jediní, ktorí o tom svedčili, a tiež to učili. A preto, ak budete poslúchať prikázania a ak vytrváte až do konca, budete posledného dňa spasení. A tak tomu je. Amen.

For the time speedily shall come that all churches which are built up to get gain, and all those who are built up to get power over the flesh, and those who are built up to become popular in the eyes of the world, and those who seek the lusts of the flesh and the things of the world, and to do all manner of iniquity; yea, in fine, all those who belong to the kingdom of the devil are they who need fear, and tremble, and quake; they are those who must be brought low in the dust; they are those who must be consumed as stubble; and this is according to the words of the prophet.

And the time cometh speedily that the righteous must be led up as calves of the stall, and the Holy One of Israel must reign in dominion, and might, and power, and great glory.

And he gathereth his children from the four quarters of the earth; and he numbereth his sheep, and they know him; and there shall be one fold and one shepherd; and he shall feed his sheep, and in him they shall find pasture.

And because of the righteousness of his people, Satan has no power; wherefore, he cannot be loosed for the space of many years; for he hath no power over the hearts of the people, for they dwell in righteousness, and the Holy One of Israel reigneth.

And now behold, I, Nephi, say unto you that all these things must come according to the flesh.

But, behold, all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people shall dwell safely in the Holy One of Israel if it so be that they will repent.

And now I, Nephi, make an end; for I durst not speak further as yet concerning these things.

Wherefore, my brethren, I would that ye should consider that the things which have been written upon the plates of brass are true; and they testify that a man must be obedient to the commandments of God.

Wherefore, ye need not suppose that I and my father are the only ones that have testified, and also taught them. Wherefore, if ye shall be obedient to the commandments, and endure to the end, ye shall be saved at the last day. And thus it is. Amen.

Druhá kniha Nefiho

Správa o smrti Lechího. Nefiho bratia sa búria proti Nefimu. Pán varuje Nefiho, aby odišiel do pustatiny. Jeho putovania v pustatine, a tak ďalej.

2. Nefi 1

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že potom, čo som ja, Nefi, ustal poučovať bratov svojich, otec náš, Lechí, k nim tiež hovoril mnohé a zopakoval im, aké veľké veci pre nich Pán učinil, keď ich vyviedol z krajiny Jeruzalem.
- 2 A hovoril k nim o ich vzburách na vodách a o milosrdenstvách Božích, keď ušetril ich životy, takže neboli pohltení morom.
- 3 A tiež k nim hovoril ohľadom krajiny zaslúbenia, ktorú získali – aký milosrdný bol Pán, keď nás varoval, aby sme utiekli z krajiny Jeruzalem.
- 4 Lebo hľa, povedal, videl som videnie, z ktorého viem, že Jeruzalem je zničený; a keby sme zostali v Jeruzaleme, tiež by sme zahynuli.
- 5 Ale, povedal, aj napriek strastiam svojim sme získali krajinu zaslúbenia, krajinu, ktorá je vyvolená nad všetky iné krajiny; krajinu, o ktorej Pán Boh učinil so mnou zmluvu, že bude krajinou pre dedičstvo semena môjho. Áno, Pán so mnou a s deťmi mojimi učinil zmluvu o krajine tejto naveky, a tiež so všetkými tými, ktorí budú rukou Pána vyvedení z iných zemí.
- 6 A preto ja, Lechí, prorokujem podľa pôsobenia Ducha, ktorý je vo mne, že do krajiny tejto nepríde nik, iba ak by bol privedený rukou Pána.

The Second Book of Nephi

An account of the death of Lehi. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. The Lord warns Nephi to depart into the wilderness. His journeyings in the wilderness, and so forth.

2 Nephi 1

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of teaching my brethren, our father, Lehi, also spake many things unto them, and rehearsed unto them, how great things the Lord had done for them in bringing them out of the land of Jerusalem.

And he spake unto them concerning their rebellions upon the waters, and the mercies of God in sparing their lives, that they were not swallowed up in the sea.

And he also spake unto them concerning the land of promise, which they had obtained—how merciful the Lord had been in warning us that we should flee out of the land of Jerusalem.

For, behold, said he, I have seen a vision, in which I know that Jerusalem is destroyed; and had we remained in Jerusalem we should also have perished.

But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, prophesy according to the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that there shall none come into this land save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord.

7 A preto je krajina táto zasvätená pre toho, koho on privedie. A ak je to tak, že mu budú slúžiť podľa prikázaní, ktoré im dal, bude pre nich krajinou slobody; a preto nebudú nikdy uvedení do zajatia; ak budú, bude to kvôli neprávosti; lebo ak sa nepravosť bude rozhojňovať, krajina bude kvôli nim prekliata, ale pre spravodlivých bude požehnaná naveky.

8 A hľa, je to múdrosť, že krajina táto má byť zatiaľ utajená pred tým, aby o nej vedeli ostatné národy; lebo hľa, mnohé národy by krajinu zaplavili, takže by tu nebolo žiadneho miesta pre dedičstvo.

9 A preto som ja, Lechí, obdržal sľub, že nakoľko budú tí, ktorých Pán Boh vyvedie z krajiny Jeruzalem zachovávať prikázania jeho, bude sa im na tvári krajiny tejto dariť; a budú skrytí pred všetkými ostatnými národmi, aby mohli vlastniť krajinu túto pre seba. A ak budú zachovávať prikázania jeho, budú požehnaní na tvári krajiny tejto a nebude nikoho, kto by ich obťažoval, ani kto by im odňal krajinu ich dedičstva; a budú prebývať v bezpečí naveky.

10 Ale hľa, keď príde čas, kedy budú upadať do neviery, potom, čo obdržia tak veľké požehnanie z ruky Pána – majú znalosť o stvorení zeme a všetkých ľudí, poznajúc veľké a podivuhodné diela Pána od stvorenia sveta; majú moc danú im, aby vierou činili všetky veci; majú všetky prikázania od počiatku a súc privedení nekonečnou dobrotivosťou jeho do tejto drahocennej krajiny zaslúbenia – hľa, hovorím, ak príde deň, kedy zavrhnú Svätého Izraelského, pravého Mesiáša, Vykupiteľa svojho a Boha svojho, hľa, súdy toho, ktorý je spravodlivý spočinú na nich.

11 Áno, on k nim privedie iné národy a dá im moc, a vezme im krajinu ich vlastníctva, a spôsobí, že budú rozptýlení a bití.

Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring. And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever.

And behold, it is wisdom that this land should be kept as yet from the knowledge of other nations; for behold, many nations would overrun the land, that there would be no place for an inheritance.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, have obtained a promise, that inasmuch as those whom the Lord God shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his commandments, they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may possess this land unto themselves. And if it so be that they shall keep his commandments they shall be blessed upon the face of this land, and there shall be none to molest them, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and they shall dwell safely forever.

But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief, after they have received so great blessings from the hand of the Lord—having a knowledge of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the great and marvelous works of the Lord from the creation of the world; having power given them to do all things by faith; having all the commandments from the beginning, and having been brought by his infinite goodness into this precious land of promise—behold, I say, if the day shall come that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the judgments of him that is just shall rest upon them.

Yea, he will bring other nations unto them, and he will give unto them power, and he will take away from them the lands of their possessions, and he will cause them to be scattered and smitten.

- 12 Áno, tak ako bude jedno pokolenie mínať druhé, budú medzi nimi krviprelievania a veľké navštívenia; a preto synovia moji, chcel by som, aby ste si pamätali; áno, chcel by som, aby ste počúvali slová moje.
- 13 Ó, kiež by ste sa prebudili; prebudte sa z hlbokého spánku, áno, dokonca zo spánku pekla, a straste hrozné reťaze, ktorými ste spútaní, ktoré sú reťazami, ktoré spútavajú deti ľudské, takže sú odvedené do zajatia dole do večnej priepasti biedy a bedy.
- 14 Prebudte sa! a povstaňte z prachu a čujte slová rozochveného rodiča, ktorého údy budete musieť čoskoro uložiť dole do chladného a tichého hrobu, odkiaľ sa žiaden pútnik nemôže vrátiť; len niekoľko dní a pôjdem cestou všetkého pozemského.
- 15 Ale hľa, Pán vykúpil dušu moju z pekla; uzrel som slávu jeho a naveky som objatý v náručí jeho lásky.
- 16 A prajem si, aby ste pamätali na dodržiavanie ustanovení a súdov Pána; hľa, to bolo úzkosťou duše mojej od počiatku.
- 17 Srdce moje z času na čas ťaží žiaľ, lebo strachujem sa, že pre tvrdosť srdca vašich Pán, váš Boh, vyjde v plnosti hnevu svojho na vás, takže budete odrezaní a zničení naveky;
- 18 Alebo, že na vás príde prekliatie po dobu mnohých pokolení; a budete navštívení mečom a hladom, a budete nenávidení, a budete vedení podľa vôle a zajatia diablovho.
- 19 Ó synovia moji, kiež by na vás veci tieto neprišli, ale kiež by ste boli vyvoleným a obľúbeným ľuďom Pána. Ale hľa, staň sa vôľa jeho; lebo cesty jeho sú spravodlivé naveky.
- 20 A on povedal toto: Nakol'ko budete zachovávať prikázania moje, bude sa vám v krajine dariť; avšak nakol'ko prikázania moje zachovávať nebudete, budete odrezaní z prítomnosti mojej.

Yea, as one generation passeth to another there shall be bloodsheds, and great visitations among them; wherefore, my sons, I would that ye would remember; yea, I would that ye would hearken unto my words.

O that ye would awake; awake from a deep sleep, yea, even from the sleep of hell, and shake off the awful chains by which ye are bound, which are the chains which bind the children of men, that they are carried away captive down to the eternal gulf of misery and woe.

Awake! and arise from the dust, and hear the words of a trembling parent, whose limbs ye must soon lay down in the cold and silent grave, from whence no traveler can return; a few more days and I go the way of all the earth.

But behold, the Lord hath redeemed my soul from hell; I have beheld his glory, and I am encircled about eternally in the arms of his love.

And I desire that ye should remember to observe the statutes and the judgments of the Lord; behold, this hath been the anxiety of my soul from the beginning.

My heart hath been weighed down with sorrow from time to time, for I have feared, lest for the hardness of your hearts the Lord your God should come out in the fulness of his wrath upon you, that ye be cut off and destroyed forever;

Or, that a cursing should come upon you for the space of many generations; and ye are visited by sword, and by famine, and are hated, and are led according to the will and captivity of the devil.

O my sons, that these things might not come upon you, but that ye might be a choice and a favored people of the Lord. But behold, his will be done; for his ways are righteousness forever.

And he hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; but inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

- 21 A teraz, aby duša moja mohla z vás mať radosť a aby srdce moje mohlo opustiť tento svet s potešením z vás, aby som nemusel byť znesený dole do hrobu so zármutkom a žiaľom, povstaňte z prachu, synovia moji, a budte mužmi, a budte odhodlaní, jednej mysle a jedného srdca, jednotní vo všetkých veciach, aby ste snád' nezišli do zajatia;
- 22 Aby ste snád' neboli prekliati ťažkým prekliatím; a tiež, aby ste si snád' na seba neprivodili neľúbosť spravodlivého Boha k zničeniu, áno, k večnému zničeniu ako duše, tak tela.
- 23 Prebudte sa, synovia moji; odejte sa do zbroje spravodlivosti. Straste reťaze, ktorými ste spútani, a vyjdite z mrákavy a povstaňte z prachu.
- 24 Nebúrte sa už proti bratovi svojmu, ktorého videnia boli veľkolepé a ktorý zachováva prikázania od doby, kedy sme opustili Jeruzalem; a ktorý bol nástrojom v rukách Božích, keď nás viedol do krajiny zaslúbenia; lebo keby nebolo jeho, museli by sme v pustatine zahynúť hladom; avšak, vy ste sa usilovali pripraviť ho o život; áno, a on mnoho žiaľu kvôli vám vytrpel.
- 25 A ja sa nesmierne bojím a chvejem kvôli vám, aby opäť netrpel; lebo hľa, obvinili ste ho, že sa usiloval o moc a právomoc nad vami; ale ja viem, že on sa neusiluje o moc ani o právomoc nad vami, ale usiluje sa o slávu Božiu a o vaše vlastné večné blaho.
- 26 A vy ste reptali, pretože k vám hovoril zreteľne. Hovoríte, že bol ostrý; hovoríte, že sa na vás hneval; ale hľa, jeho ostrosť bola ostrosťou moci slova Božieho, ktoré bolo v ňom; a to, čo nazývate hnevom, bola pravda podľa toho, čo je v Bohu, ktorú nemohol potlačiť smelo poukazujúc na nepravosti vaše.
- 27 A musí tomu tak byť, že moc Božia musí byť s ním, dokonca tak, aby vám prikázal, že musíte poslúchať. Ale hľa, nebol to on, ale bol to Duch Pána, ktorý bol v ňom, ktorý otvoril ústa jeho, aby prehovoril, takže ich nemohol zavrieť.

And now that my soul might have joy in you, and that my heart might leave this world with gladness because of you, that I might not be brought down with grief and sorrow to the grave, arise from the dust, my sons, and be men, and be determined in one mind and in one heart, united in all things, that ye may not come down into captivity;

That ye may not be cursed with a sore cursing; and also, that ye may not incur the displeasure of a just God upon you, unto the destruction, yea, the eternal destruction of both soul and body.

Awake, my sons; put on the armor of righteousness. Shake off the chains with which ye are bound, and come forth out of obscurity, and arise from the dust.

Rebel no more against your brother, whose views have been glorious, and who hath kept the commandments from the time that we left Jerusalem; and who hath been an instrument in the hands of God, in bringing us forth into the land of promise; for were it not for him, we must have perished with hunger in the wilderness; nevertheless, ye sought to take away his life; yea, and he hath suffered much sorrow because of you.

And I exceedingly fear and tremble because of you, lest he shall suffer again; for behold, ye have accused him that he sought power and authority over you; but I know that he hath not sought for power nor authority over you, but he hath sought the glory of God, and your own eternal welfare.

And ye have murmured because he hath been plain unto you. Ye say that he hath used sharpness; ye say that he hath been angry with you; but behold, his sharpness was the sharpness of the power of the word of God, which was in him; and that which ye call anger was the truth, according to that which is in God, which he could not restrain, manifesting boldly concerning your iniquities.

And it must needs be that the power of God must be with him, even unto his commanding you that ye must obey. But behold, it was not he, but it was the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, which opened his mouth to utterance that he could not shut it.

- 28 A teraz, syn môj Lámán, a tiež Lemúél a Sám, a tiež synovia moji, ktorí ste synmi Izmaelovými, hľa, ak budete počúvať hlas Nefiho, nezaahnyiete. A ak ho budete počúvať, zanechávam vám požehnanie, áno, dokonca svoje prvé požehnanie.
- 29 Ale ak ho nebudete počúvať, odnímam svoje prvé požehnanie, áno, dokonca svoje požehnanie, a to spočinie na ňom.
- 30 A teraz, Zórám, hovorím k tebe: Hľa, ty si služobník Lábánov; a predsa si bol vyvedený z krajiny Jeruzalem a ja viem, že si verným priateľom syna môjho, Nefiho, naveky.
- 31 A preto, že si bol verný, semeno tvoje bude požehnané so semenom jeho, takže bude prebývať dlho v blahobyte na tvári krajiny tejto; a nič okrem neprávosti medzi nimi nepoškodí ani nenaruší ich blahobyt na tvári krajiny tejto naveky.
- 32 A preto, ak budete zachovávať prikázania Pána, Pán zasvätil krajinu túto pre bezpečie semena tvojho so semenom syna môjho.

And now my son, Laman, and also Lemuel and Sam, and also my sons who are the sons of Ishmael, behold, if ye will hearken unto the voice of Nephi ye shall not perish. And if ye will hearken unto him I leave unto you a blessing, yea, even my first blessing.

But if ye will not hearken unto him I take away my first blessing, yea, even my blessing, and it shall rest upon him.

And now, Zoram, I speak unto you: Behold, thou art the servant of Laban; nevertheless, thou hast been brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and I know that thou art a true friend unto my son, Nephi, forever.

Wherefore, because thou hast been faithful thy seed shall be blessed with his seed, that they dwell in prosperity long upon the face of this land; and nothing, save it shall be iniquity among them, shall harm or disturb their prosperity upon the face of this land forever.

Wherefore, if ye shall keep the commandments of the Lord, the Lord hath consecrated this land for the security of thy seed with the seed of my son.

2. Nefi 2

- 1 A teraz, Jákob, hovorím k tebe: Ty si môj prvorođený v dňoch súženia môjho v pustatine. A hľa, v detstve svojom si vytrpel strasti a veľa žiaľu pre hrubosť bratov svojich.
- 2 A predsa, Jákob, prvorođený môj v pustatine, ty poznáš veľkosť Boha; a on posväť strasti tvoje k prospechu tvojmu.
- 3 A preto, duša tvoja bude požehnaná, a ty budeš prebývať bezpečne s bratom svojím, Nefim; a dni svoje stráviš v službe Bohu svojmu. A preto, ja viem, že si vykúpený pre spravodlivosť Vykupiteľa svojho; lebo si uzrel, že v plnosti času príde, aby priniesol ľuďom spásu.
- 4 A uzrel si v mladosti svojej slávu jeho; a preto si požehnaný, dokonca ako tí, ktorým bude slúžiť v tele; lebo Duch je ten istý včera, dnes a naveky. A cesta je pripravená od pádu človeka a spása je bezplatná.
- 5 A ľudia sú dostatočne poučení, aby rozoznali dobro od zla. A ľuďom je daný zákon. A zákonom nie je žiadne telo ospravedlnené; alebo zákonom sú ľudia odrezaní. Áno, časným zákonom boli odrezaní; a takisto duchovným zákonom hynú tomu, čo je dobré, a stávajú sa naveky nešťastnými.
- 6 A preto, vykúpenie prichádza vo Svätom Mesiášovi a skrze neho; lebo on je plný milosti a pravdy.
- 7 Hľa, dáva seba ako obeť za hriech, aby naplnil zmysel zákona pre všetkých tých, ktorí majú srdce zlomené a ducha skrúšeného; a pre nikoho iného nemôže byť zmysel zákona naplnený.
- 8 A preto je tak dôležité oznámiť tieto veci obyvateľom zeme, aby mohli vedieť, že niet žiadneho tela, ktoré môže prebývať v prítomnosti Božej, ak by to nebolo skrze zásluhy a milosrdenstvo, a milosť Svätého Mesiáša, ktorý kladie život svoj podľa tela a opäť ho berie mocou Ducha, aby mohol uskutočniť vzkriesenie mŕtvych, súc prvým, kto vstane.

2 Nephi 2

And now, Jacob, I speak unto you: Thou art my first-born in the days of my tribulation in the wilderness. And behold, in thy childhood thou hast suffered afflictions and much sorrow, because of the rudeness of thy brethren.

Nevertheless, Jacob, my firstborn in the wilderness, thou knowest the greatness of God; and he shall consecrate thine afflictions for thy gain.

Wherefore, thy soul shall be blessed, and thou shalt dwell safely with thy brother, Nephi; and thy days shall be spent in the service of thy God. Wherefore, I know that thou art redeemed, because of the righteousness of thy Redeemer; for thou hast beheld that in the fulness of time he cometh to bring salvation unto men.

And thou hast beheld in thy youth his glory; wherefore, thou art blessed even as they unto whom he shall minister in the flesh; for the Spirit is the same, yesterday, today, and forever. And the way is prepared from the fall of man, and salvation is free.

And men are instructed sufficiently that they know good from evil. And the law is given unto men. And by the law no flesh is justified; or, by the law men are cut off. Yea, by the temporal law they were cut off; and also, by the spiritual law they perish from that which is good, and become miserable forever.

Wherefore, redemption cometh in and through the Holy Messiah; for he is full of grace and truth.

Behold, he offereth himself a sacrifice for sin, to answer the ends of the law, unto all those who have a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and unto none else can the ends of the law be answered.

Wherefore, how great the importance to make these things known unto the inhabitants of the earth, that they may know that there is no flesh that can dwell in the presence of God, save it be through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah, who layeth down his life according to the flesh, and taketh it again by the power of the Spirit, that he may bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, being the first that should rise.

- 9 A preto, on je prvotinou Bohu, tak, že sa prihovori za všetky deti ľudské; a tí, ktorí veria v neho budú spasení.
- 10 A pre tento príhovor za všetkých, všetci ľudia prídu k Bohu; a preto stoja v prítomnosti jeho, aby ním boli súdení podľa pravdy a svätosti, ktorá je v ňom. A preto, zmysel zákona, ktorý Svätý dal, k uloženiu trestu, ktorý je pripojený, ktorý to trest, ktorý je pripojený je v protiklade k onému šťastiu, ktoré je pripojené, aby bol naplnený zmysel uzmierenia –
- 11 Lebo musí to tak nevyhnutne byť, aby bol protiklad vo všetkých veciach. Keby tomu tak nebolo, prvorođený môj v pustatine, spravodlivosť by nemohla byť uskutočnená, ani zlovoľnosť, ani svätosť, ani bieda, ani dobré, ani zlé. A preto, všetky veci by museli nevyhnutne byť zlúčené v jedno; a preto, keby bol len jeden celok, musel by nevyhnutne zostať ako mŕtvy, nemajúc žiadneho života, ani smrti, ani porušiteľnosti, ani neporušiteľnosti, šťastia ani biedy, ani citu, ani necitlivosti.
- 12 A preto, muselo by to nevyhnutne byť stvorené nadarmo; a preto by nebol žiadny účel ani zmysel stvorenia jeho. A preto, toto by muselo nevyhnutne zničiť múdrosť Boha a večné zámery jeho, a tiež moc a milosrdenstvo, a spravodlivosť Božiu.
- 13 A ak poviete, že niet žiadneho zákona, povedzte tiež, že niet žiadneho hriechu. Ak poviete, že niet žiadneho hriechu, povedzte tiež, že niet žiadnej spravodlivosti. A ak niet žiadnej spravodlivosti, niet žiadneho šťastia. A ak niet žiadnej spravodlivosti ani šťastia, niet žiadneho trestu ani biedy. A ak nie sú tieto veci, niet žiadneho Boha. A ak niet žiadneho Boha, nie sme my ani zem; lebo by nemohlo byť žiadneho stvorenia, ani toho, čo pôsobí, ani toho, na čo je pôsobené; a preto by všetko muselo zaniknúť.
- 14 A teraz, synovia moji, hovorím k vám tieto veci na váš úžitok a poučenie; lebo Boh je a on stvoril všetko, ako nebesia, tak zem, a všetko, čo na nich je, ako to, čo pôsobí, tak to, na čo je pôsobené.

Wherefore, he is the firstfruits unto God, inasmuch as he shall make intercession for all the children of men; and they that believe in him shall be saved.

And because of the intercession for all, all men come unto God; wherefore, they stand in the presence of him, to be judged of him according to the truth and holiness which is in him. Wherefore, the ends of the law which the Holy One hath given, unto the inflicting of the punishment which is affixed, which punishment that is affixed is in opposition to that of the happiness which is affixed, to answer the ends of the atonement—

For it must needs be, that there is an opposition in all things. If not so, my firstborn in the wilderness, righteousness could not be brought to pass, neither wickedness, neither holiness nor misery, neither good nor bad. Wherefore, all things must needs be a compound in one; wherefore, if it should be one body it must needs remain as dead, having no life neither death, nor corruption nor incorruption, happiness nor misery, neither sense nor insensibility.

Wherefore, it must needs have been created for a thing of naught; wherefore there would have been no purpose in the end of its creation. Wherefore, this thing must needs destroy the wisdom of God and his eternal purposes, and also the power, and the mercy, and the justice of God.

And if ye shall say there is no law, ye shall also say there is no sin. If ye shall say there is no sin, ye shall also say there is no righteousness. And if there be no righteousness there be no happiness. And if there be no righteousness nor happiness there be no punishment nor misery. And if these things are not there is no God. And if there is no God we are not, neither the earth; for there could have been no creation of things, neither to act nor to be acted upon; wherefore, all things must have vanished away.

And now, my sons, I speak unto you these things for your profit and learning; for there is a God, and he hath created all things, both the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are, both things to act and things to be acted upon.

- 15 A aby uskutočnil večné zámery svoje ohľadom zmyslu človeka, potom čo stvoril našich prvých rodičov a zver poľnú, a vtáctvo vo vzduchu, a skrátka všetko čo je stvorené, musel tam nevyhnutne byť protiklad; dokonca zakázané ovocie v protiklade k stromu života; súc jedno sladké a druhé horké.
- 16 A preto, Pán Boh dal človeku, aby jednal sám za seba. A preto, človek by nemohol jednať sám za seba, iba ak by bol zväzvaný jedným alebo druhým.
- 17 A ja, Lechí, podľa toho, čo som čítal, musím sa nevyhnutne domnievať, že anjel Boží, podľa toho, čo je napísané, padol z neba; a preto, stal sa diablom, usilujúc o to, čo je zlé pred Bohom.
- 18 A pretože padol z neba, a stal sa naveky biednym, usiloval tiež o biedu celého ľudstva. A preto povedal Eve, áno, dokonca ten starý had, ktorý je diablom, ktorý je otcom všetkých lží, a preto povedal: Poži zo zakázaného ovocia a vy nezomriete, ale budete ako Boh, poznajúc dobro a zlo.
- 19 A potom, čo Adam a Eva požili zo zakázaného ovocia, boli vyhnaní zo záhrady Éden, aby obrábali zem.
- 20 A privádzali na svet deti; áno, dokonca rodinu celej zeme.
- 21 A dni detí ľudských boli predĺžené podľa vôle Božej, aby mohli činiť pokánie, dokiaľ sú v tele; a preto, stav ich sa stal stavom skúšky a čas ich bol predĺžený podľa prikázaní, ktoré Pán Boh dal deťom ľudským. Lebo on dal prikázanie, že všetci ľudia musia činiť pokánie; lebo on ukázal všetkým ľuďom, že sú stratení pre priestupok rodičov svojich.
- 22 A teraz, hľa, keby Adam neučinil priestupok, nepadol by, ale zostal by v záhrade Éden. A všetko, čo bolo stvorené, by muselo zostať v rovnakom stave, v akom bolo potom, čo bolo stvorené; a muselo by to zostať naveky a nemať žiadneho konca.

And to bring about his eternal purposes in the end of man, after he had created our first parents, and the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and in fine, all things which are created, it must needs be that there was an opposition; even the forbidden fruit in opposition to the tree of life; the one being sweet and the other bitter.

Wherefore, the Lord God gave unto man that he should act for himself. Wherefore, man could not act for himself save it should be that he was enticed by the one or the other.

And I, Lehi, according to the things which I have read, must needs suppose that an angel of God, according to that which is written, had fallen from heaven; wherefore, he became a devil, having sought that which was evil before God.

And because he had fallen from heaven, and had become miserable forever, he sought also the misery of all mankind. Wherefore, he said unto Eve, yea, even that old serpent, who is the devil, who is the father of all lies, wherefore he said: Partake of the forbidden fruit, and ye shall not die, but ye shall be as God, knowing good and evil.

And after Adam and Eve had partaken of the forbidden fruit they were driven out of the garden of Eden, to till the earth.

And they have brought forth children; yea, even the family of all the earth.

And the days of the children of men were prolonged, according to the will of God, that they might repent while in the flesh; wherefore, their state became a state of probation, and their time was lengthened, according to the commandments which the Lord God gave unto the children of men. For he gave commandment that all men must repent; for he showed unto all men that they were lost, because of the transgression of their parents.

And now, behold, if Adam had not transgressed he would not have fallen, but he would have remained in the garden of Eden. And all things which were created must have remained in the same state in which they were after they were created; and they must have remained forever, and had no end.

23 A oni by nemali žiadne deti; a preto by zostali v stave nevinnosti, nemajúc žiadnej radosti, lebo by nepoznali žiadnu biedu; nečiniac žiadne dobro, lebo by nepoznali žiaden hriech.

24 Ale hľa, všetko bolo učené múdrosťou toho, ktorý pozná všetky veci.

25 Adam padol, aby ľudia mohli byť; a ľudia sú, aby mohli mať radosť.

26 A Mesiáš prichádza v plnosti času, aby mohol deti ľudské z pádu vykúpiť. A pretože sú z pádu vykúpené, stali sa naveky slobodnými, rozoznávajúc dobro od zla; aby jednali sami za seba a aby nebolo jednané za nich, ibaže by to bolo trestom zákona v onen veľký a posledný deň, podľa prikázaní, ktoré dal Boh.

27 A preto, ľudia sú slobodní podľa tela; a sú im dané všetky veci, ktoré sú pre človeka nevyhnutné. A sú slobodní, aby si zvolili slobodu a večný život skrze veľkého Prostredníka všetkých ľudí, alebo si zvolili zajatie a smrť podľa zajatia a moci diablovej; lebo on sa snaží, aby všetci ľudia boli biedni ako je on sám.

28 A teraz, synovia moji, chcel by som, aby ste pohliadli na tohto veľkého Prostredníka a poslúchali veľké prikázania jeho; a boli verní slovám jeho a zvolili si večný život podľa vôle Svätého Ducha jeho.

29 A nezvolili si večnú smrť podľa vôle tela a zla, ktoré je v ňom, ktoré dáva duchu diablovmu moc uchvacovať, zviest' vás do pekla, aby mohol vládnuť nad vami vo vlastnom kráľovstve svojom.

30 Hovoril som týchto pár slov k vám všetkým, synovia moji, v posledných dňoch skúšky svojej; a ja som si zvolil dobrú stranu podľa slov proroka. A nemám žiadneho iného cieľa okrem večného blaha duší vašich. Amen.

And they would have had no children; wherefore they would have remained in a state of innocence, having no joy, for they knew no misery; doing no good, for they knew no sin.

But behold, all things have been done in the wisdom of him who knoweth all things.

Adam fell that men might be; and men are, that they might have joy.

And the Messiah cometh in the fulness of time, that he may redeem the children of men from the fall. And because that they are redeemed from the fall they have become free forever, knowing good from evil; to act for themselves and not to be acted upon, save it be by the punishment of the law at the great and last day, according to the commandments which God hath given.

Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; and all things are given them which are expedient unto man. And they are free to choose liberty and eternal life, through the great Mediator of all men, or to choose captivity and death, according to the captivity and power of the devil; for he seeketh that all men might be miserable like unto himself.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should look to the great Mediator, and hearken unto his great commandments; and be faithful unto his words, and choose eternal life, according to the will of his Holy Spirit;

And not choose eternal death, according to the will of the flesh and the evil which is therein, which giveth the spirit of the devil power to captivate, to bring you down to hell, that he may reign over you in his own kingdom.

I have spoken these few words unto you all, my sons, in the last days of my probation; and I have chosen the good part, according to the words of the prophet. And I have none other object save it be the everlasting welfare of your souls. Amen.

2. Nefi 3

- 1 A teraz hovorím k tebe, Jozef, syn môj posledný. Ty si sa narodil v pustatine strastí mojich; áno, v dňoch najväčšieho žiaľu môjho ťa matka tvoja porodila.
- 2 A keď Pán zasväti tiež tebe krajinu túto, ktorá je krajinou najvzácnejšou, pre dedičstvo tvoje a pre dedičstvo semena tvojho s bratmi tvojimi pre bezpečie tvoje naveky, ak je tomu tak, že budete zachovávať prikázania Svätého Izraelského.
- 3 A teraz, Jozef, môj posledný, ktorého som vyviedol z pustatiny strastí svojich, keď ti Pán žehná naveky, lebo semeno tvoje nebude úplne zničené.
- 4 Lebo hľa, ty si ovocie bedier mojich; a ja som potomok Jozefa, ktorý bol ako zajatec odvedený do Egypta. A veľké boli zmluvy Pánove, ktoré učinil s Jozefom.
- 5 A preto, Jozef skutočne videl náš deň. A obdržal od Pána sľub, že z ovocia bedier jeho vzbudí Pán Boh spravodlivú vetvu domu Izraela; nie Mesiáša, ale vetvu, ktorá bude odlomená, a predsa bude na ňu pamätané v zmluvách Pána, že sa im v neskorších dňoch prejaví Mesiáš, v duchu moci tak, že budú vyvedení z temnoty na svetlo – áno, zo skrytej temnoty a zo zajatia na slobodu.
- 6 Lebo Jozef skutočne svedčil, hovoriac: Vidca vzbudí Pán, môj Boh, ktorý bude vyvoleným vidcom pre ovocie bedier mojich.
- 7 Áno, Jozef skutočne hovoril: Tak mi hovorí Pán: Vyvoleného vidca vzbudím z ovocia bedier tvojich; a bude vysoko vážený medzi ovocím bedier tvojich. A jemu dám prikázanie, aby vykonal dielo pre ovocie bedier tvojich, bratov svojich, ktoré bude pre nich veľmi cenné, dokonca ich privedie k poznaniu zmlúv, ktoré som učinil s otcami tvojimi.
- 8 A dám mu prikázanie, aby nekonal žiadne iné dielo okrem toho diela, ktoré mu prikážem. A učiním ho veľkým v očiach svojich; lebo bude vykonávať dielo moje.

2 Nephi 3

And now I speak unto you, Joseph, my last-born. Thou wast born in the wilderness of mine afflictions; yea, in the days of my greatest sorrow did thy mother bear thee.

And may the Lord consecrate also unto thee this land, which is a most precious land, for thine inheritance and the inheritance of thy seed with thy brethren, for thy security forever, if it so be that ye shall keep the commandments of the Holy One of Israel.

And now, Joseph, my last-born, whom I have brought out of the wilderness of mine afflictions, may the Lord bless thee forever, for thy seed shall not utterly be destroyed.

For behold, thou art the fruit of my loins; and I am a descendant of Joseph who was carried captive into Egypt. And great were the covenants of the Lord which he made unto Joseph.

Wherefore, Joseph truly saw our day. And he obtained a promise of the Lord, that out of the fruit of his loins the Lord God would raise up a righteous branch unto the house of Israel; not the Messiah, but a branch which was to be broken off, nevertheless, to be remembered in the covenants of the Lord that the Messiah should be made manifest unto them in the latter days, in the spirit of power, unto the bringing of them out of darkness unto light—yea, out of hidden darkness and out of captivity unto freedom.

For Joseph truly testified, saying: A seer shall the Lord my God raise up, who shall be a choice seer unto the fruit of my loins.

Yea, Joseph truly said: Thus saith the Lord unto me: A choice seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and he shall be esteemed highly among the fruit of thy loins. And unto him will I give commandment that he shall do a work for the fruit of thy loins, his brethren, which shall be of great worth unto them, even to the bringing of them to the knowledge of the covenants which I have made with thy fathers.

And I will give unto him a commandment that he shall do none other work, save the work which I shall command him. And I will make him great in mine eyes; for he shall do my work.

- 9 A bude veľký ako Mojžiš, ktorého, ako som hovoril, vzbudím pre vás, aby vyslobodil ľud môj, ó dom Izraela.
- 10 A Mojžiša vzbudím, aby vyslobodil ľud tvoj z krajiny egyptskej.
- 11 Ale vidca vzbudím z ovocia bedier tvojich; a jemu dám moc priniesť slovo moje semenu bedier tvojich – a nielen priniesť slovo moje, hovorí Pán, ale tiež presvedčiť ich o slove mojom, ktoré už medzi nich vyšlo.
- 12 A preto, ovocie bedier tvojich bude písať; a ovocie bedier Júdových bude písať; a to, čo bude napísané ovocím bedier tvojich, a tiež to, čo bude napísané ovocím bedier Júdových, zrastie spolu k zahanbeniu falošných náuk a ukončeniu sporov, a nastoleniu mieru medzi ovocím bedier tvojich, a privedeniu ich v neskorších dňoch k poznaniu otcov svojich, a tiež k poznaniu zmlúv mojich, hovorí Pán.
- 13 A zo slabosti bude učinенý silným v onen deň, kedy dielo moje započne medzi všetkým ľudom mojím k znovuzriadeniu teba, ó dom Izraela, hovorí Pán.
- 14 A tak prorokoval Jozef, hovoriac: Hľa, oného vidca Pán požehná; a tí, ktorí sa budú usilovať vziať mu život, budú uvedení do zmätku; lebo tento sľub, ktorý som obdržal od Pána o ovocí bedier svojich, bude splnený. Hľa, som si istý naplnením tohto sľubu;
- 15 A on sa bude nazývať po mne; a bude sa nazývať po otcovi svojom. A bude ako ja; lebo to, čo Pán prinesie rukou jeho, to privedie mocou Pána ľud môj k spáse.
- 16 Áno, takto prorokoval Jozef: Som si vecou touto istý, dokonca tak ako som si istý sľubom o Mojžišovi; lebo Pán mi povedal: Zachovám semeno tvoje naveky.

And he shall be great like unto Moses, whom I have said I would raise up unto you, to deliver my people, O house of Israel.

And Moses will I raise up, to deliver thy people out of the land of Egypt.

But a seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and unto him will I give power to bring forth my word unto the seed of thy loins—and not to the bringing forth my word only, saith the Lord, but to the convincing them of my word, which shall have already gone forth among them.

Wherefore, the fruit of thy loins shall write; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall write; and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah, shall grow together, unto the confounding of false doctrines and laying down of contentions, and establishing peace among the fruit of thy loins, and bringing them to the knowledge of their fathers in the latter days, and also to the knowledge of my covenants, saith the Lord.

And out of weakness he shall be made strong, in that day when my work shall commence among all my people, unto the restoring thee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: Behold, that seer will the Lord bless; and they that seek to destroy him shall be confounded; for this promise, which I have obtained of the Lord, of the fruit of my loins, shall be fulfilled. Behold, I am sure of the fulfilling of this promise;

And his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father. And he shall be like unto me; for the thing, which the Lord shall bring forth by his hand, by the power of the Lord shall bring my people unto salvation.

Yea, thus prophesied Joseph: I am sure of this thing, even as I am sure of the promise of Moses; for the Lord hath said unto me, I will preserve thy seed forever.

- 17 A Pán hovoril: Vzbudím Mojžiša; a dám mu moc v palici; a dám mu súdnosť v písaní. Avšak, neuvolním jazyk jeho, aby hovoril mnoho, lebo ho neučiním mocným v hovorení. Ale napíšem mu zákon svoj prstom vlastnej ruky svojej; a učiním mu hovorcu.
- 18 A Pán ku mne tiež prehovoril: Vzbudím vidca pre ovocie bedier tvojich; a učiním mu hovorcu. A ja, hľa, ja dám, aby on napísal zápis o ovocí bedier tvojich, na úžitok ovocia bedier tvojich; a hovorca bedier tvojich to bude oznamovať.
- 19 A slová, ktoré napíše, budú slovami, ktoré sú podľa múdrosti mojej žiaduce, aby vyšli k ovociu bedier tvojich. A bude to, akoby k nim ovocie bedier tvojich volalo z prachu; lebo ja poznám ich vieru.
- 20 A budú volať z prachu; áno, dokonca pokánie bratom svojim, dokonca potom, čo po nich prídu mnohé pokolenia. A stane sa, že ich volanie sa ponesie, dokonca podľa jednoduchosti ich slov.
- 21 Pre ich vieru vyjdú ich slová z úst mojich k ich bratom, ktorí sú ovocím bedier tvojich; a slabosť ich slov učiním silnou skrze ich vieru, takže sa rozpamätajú na zmluvu moju, ktorú som učinil s otcami tvojimi.
- 22 A teraz hľa, syn môj Jozef, takýmto spôsobom praotec môj prorokoval.
- 23 A preto, pre túto zmluvu si požehnaný; lebo semeno tvoje nebude zničené, pretože budú počúvať slová onej knihy.
- 24 A povstane medzi nimi jeden mocný, ktorý učiní veľa dobra, ako slovom, tak aj skutkom, súc nástrojom v rukách Božích, s nesmiernou vierou, aby vykonal mocné divy a činil to, čo je veľké v očiach Božích, takže uskutoční mnohé znovuzriadenie pre dom Izraela a pre semeno bratov tvojich.

And the Lord hath said: I will raise up a Moses; and I will give power unto him in a rod; and I will give judgment unto him in writing. Yet I will not loose his tongue, that he shall speak much, for I will not make him mighty in speaking. But I will write unto him my law, by the finger of mine own hand; and I will make a spokesman for him.

And the Lord said unto me also: I will raise up unto the fruit of thy loins; and I will make for him a spokesman. And I, behold, I will give unto him that he shall write the writing of the fruit of thy loins, unto the fruit of thy loins; and the spokesman of thy loins shall declare it.

And the words which he shall write shall be the words which are expedient in my wisdom should go forth unto the fruit of thy loins. And it shall be as if the fruit of thy loins had cried unto them from the dust; for I know their faith.

And they shall cry from the dust; yea, even repentance unto their brethren, even after many generations have gone by them. And it shall come to pass that their cry shall go, even according to the simplicity of their words.

Because of their faith their words shall proceed forth out of my mouth unto their brethren who are the fruit of thy loins; and the weakness of their words will I make strong in their faith, unto the remembering of my covenant which I made unto thy fathers.

And now, behold, my son Joseph, after this manner did my father of old prophesy.

Wherefore, because of this covenant thou art blessed; for thy seed shall not be destroyed, for they shall hearken unto the words of the book.

And there shall rise up one mighty among them, who shall do much good, both in word and in deed, being an instrument in the hands of God, with exceeding faith, to work mighty wonders, and do that thing which is great in the sight of God, unto the bringing to pass much restoration unto the house of Israel, and unto the seed of thy brethren.

25 A teraz, požehnaný si, Jozef. Hľa, si mladý; a preto počúvaj slová brata svojho, Nefiho, a skutočne sa ti stane podľa slov, ktoré som hovoril. Pamätaj na slová umierajúceho otca svojho. Amen.

And now, blessed art thou, Joseph. Behold, thou art little; wherefore hearken unto the words of thy brother, Nephi, and it shall be done unto thee even according to the words which I have spoken. Remember the words of thy dying father. Amen.

2. Nefi 4

- 1 A teraz ja, Nefi, hovorím ohľadom prorociev, o ktorých hovoril otec môj, ohľadom Jozefa, ktorý bol odvečený do Egypta.
- 2 Lebo hľa, on naozaj prorokoval ohľadom celého semena svojho. A proroctvá, ktoré napísal, niet mnoho väčších od nich. A on prorokoval ohľadom nás a budúcich pokolení našich; a tie sú zapísané na doskách z mosadze.
- 3 A preto potom, čo otec môj ustal hovoriť ohľadom prorociev o Jozefovi, zavolať si deti Lámánove, synov jeho a dcéry jeho, a povedal im: Hľa, synovia moji a dcéry moje, ktorí ste synmi a dcérami môjho prvorodeného, chcel by som, aby ste dopriali sluchu slovám mojím.
- 4 Lebo Pán Boh povedal toto: Nakol'ko budete zachovávať prikázania moje, bude sa vám v krajine dariť; a nakol'ko prikázania moje zachovávať nebudete, budete odrezaní z prítomnosti mojej.
- 5 Ale hľa, synovia moji a dcéry moje, nemôžem zísť dole do hrobu svojho, ak na vás nezanechám požehnanie; lebo hľa, ja viem, že ak budete vedení po ceste, po ktorej máte ísť, neodchýlite sa od nej.
- 6 A preto, ak ste prekliati, hľa, zanechávam na vás požehnanie svoje, aby prekliatie toto mohlo byť od vás odňaté a zodpovednosť bude na hlavách rodičov vašich.
- 7 A pre toto moje požehnanie Pán Boh nedovolí, aby ste hynuli; a preto, on bude milosrdný k vám a k semenu vášmu naveky.
- 8 A stalo sa, že potom, ako otec môj ustal hovoriť k synom a dcéram Lámánovým, dal si pred seba priviesť synov a dcéry Lemúelove.
- 9 A prehovoril k nim, hovoriac: Hľa, synovia moji a dcéry moje, ktorí ste synmi a dcérami druhého syna môjho; hľa, zanechávam na vás rovnaké požehnanie, ktoré som zanechal na synoch a dcérach Lámánových; a preto nebudete úplne zničení; ale nakoniec bude semeno vaše požehnané.
- 10 A stalo sa, že keď otec môj ustal hovoriť k nim, hľa, hovoril k synom Izmaelovým, áno, dokonca aj k celému domu jeho.

2 Nephi 4

And now, I, Nephi, speak concerning the prophecies of which my father hath spoken, concerning Joseph, who was carried into Egypt.

For behold, he truly prophesied concerning all his seed. And the prophecies which he wrote, there are not many greater. And he prophesied concerning us, and our future generations; and they are written upon the plates of brass.

Wherefore, after my father had made an end of speaking concerning the prophecies of Joseph, he called the children of Laman, his sons, and his daughters, and said unto them: Behold, my sons, and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my firstborn, I would that ye should give ear unto my words.

For the Lord God hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

But behold, my sons and my daughters, I cannot go down to my grave save I should leave a blessing upon you; for behold, I know that if ye are brought up in the way ye should go ye will not depart from it.

Wherefore, if ye are cursed, behold, I leave my blessing upon you, that the cursing may be taken from you and be answered upon the heads of your parents.

Wherefore, because of my blessing the Lord God will not suffer that ye shall perish; wherefore, he will be merciful unto you and unto your seed forever.

And it came to pass that after my father had made an end of speaking to the sons and daughters of Laman, he caused the sons and daughters of Lemuel to be brought before him.

And he spake unto them, saying: Behold, my sons and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my second son; behold I leave unto you the same blessing which I left unto the sons and daughters of Laman; wherefore, thou shalt not utterly be destroyed; but in the end thy seed shall be blessed.

And it came to pass that when my father had made an end of speaking unto them, behold, he spake unto the sons of Ishmael, yea, and even all his household.

- 11 A potom, ako ustal hovoriť k nim, prehovoril k Sámovi, hovoriac: Požehnaný si ty a semeno tvoje, pretože ty zdedíš krajinu tak ako brat tvoj Nefi. A semeno tvoje bude počítané k semenu jeho; a ty budeš dokonca ako brat tvoj, a semeno tvoje ako jeho semeno; a ty budeš požehnaný po všetky dni svoje.
- 12 A stalo sa, že potom, čo otec môj, Lechí, prehovoril k celému domu svojmu ohľadom pocitov srdca svojho a Duchu Pána, ktorý bol v ňom, zosťarol. A stalo sa, že zomrel a bol pochovaný.
- 13 A stalo sa, že nemnoho dní po smrti jeho, Lámán a Lemúél, a synovia Izmaelovi nahnevali sa na mňa kvôli napomenutiam Pána.
- 14 Lebo ja, Nefi, bol som prinútený prehovoriť k nim ohľadom slova jeho; lebo hovoril som k nim mnohé veci, a takisto otec môj pred smrťou svojou; mnohé z týchto slov sú napísané na mojich druhých doskách; pretože historické časti sú väčšinou napísané na mojich druhých doskách.
- 15 A na tieto píšem veci duše mojej, a mnohé z písiem, ktoré sú vyryté na doskách z mosadze. Pretože duša moja sa raduje z písiem a srdce moje o nich rozjíma, a píšem ich na poučenie a úžitok detí svojich.
- 16 Hľa, duša moja sa raduje vo veciach Pána; a srdce moje rozjíma neustále o veciach, ktoré som videl a počul.
- 17 Predsa len, navzdory veľkej dobrotivosti Pána v tom, že mi ukázal veľké a podivuhodné diela jeho, srdce moje volá: Ó, aký biedny človek som ja! Áno, srdce moje žiali pre telo moje; duša moja sa rmúti pre nepravosť moje.
- 18 Som obklúčený pokušeniami a hriechmi, ktoré ma tak ľahko napádajú.
- 19 A keď sa chcem radovať, srdce moje bedáka pre hriechy moje; predsa len viem, v koho som dôveroval.
- 20 Môj Boh bol oporou mojou; viedol ma skrze utrpenia moje v pustatine; a on ma uchoval na vodách veľkej hĺbky.
- 21 Naplnil ma láskou svojou, ktorá dokonca stravuje telo moje.

And after he had made an end of speaking unto them, he spake unto Sam, saying: Blessed art thou, and thy seed; for thou shalt inherit the land like unto thy brother Nephi. And thy seed shall be numbered with his seed; and thou shalt be even like unto thy brother, and thy seed like unto his seed; and thou shalt be blessed in all thy days.

And it came to pass after my father, Lehi, had spoken unto all his household, according to the feelings of his heart and the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, he waxed old. And it came to pass that he died, and was buried.

And it came to pass that not many days after his death, Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael were angry with me because of the admonitions of the Lord.

For I, Nephi, was constrained to speak unto them, according to his word; for I had spoken many things unto them, and also my father, before his death; many of which sayings are written upon mine other plates; for a more history part are written upon mine other plates.

And upon these I write the things of my soul, and many of the scriptures which are engraven upon the plates of brass. For my soul delighteth in the scriptures, and my heart pondereth them, and writeth them for the learning and the profit of my children.

Behold, my soul delighteth in the things of the Lord; and my heart pondereth continually upon the things which I have seen and heard.

Nevertheless, notwithstanding the great goodness of the Lord, in showing me his great and marvelous works, my heart exclaimeth: O wretched man that I am! Yea, my heart sorroweth because of my flesh; my soul grieveth because of mine iniquities.

I am encompassed about, because of the temptations and the sins which do so easily beset me.

And when I desire to rejoice, my heart groaneth because of my sins; nevertheless, I know in whom I have trusted.

My God hath been my support; he hath led me through mine afflictions in the wilderness; and he hath preserved me upon the waters of the great deep.

He hath filled me with his love, even unto the consuming of my flesh.

22 Uviedol do zmätku nepriateľov mojich, až tak, že spôsobil, že sa triasli predou mnou.

23 Hľa, počúval volanie moje vo dne a dával mi znalosť skrže videnia v noci.

24 A vo dne som sa osmeľoval v mocnej modlitbe pred ním; áno, vysielal som hlas svoj k výšinám; a anjeli zostúpili dole a slúžili mi.

25 A na krídlach Ducha jeho telo moje bolo vynesené na nesmierne vysoké hory. A oči moje uzreli veľké veci, áno, priam príliš veľké pre človeka; takže som bol nabádaný, aby som ich nepísal.

26 Ó teda, ak som vídaval tak veľké veci, a ak Pán v blahosklonnosti svojej k deťom ľudským navštívil ľudí takým veľkým milosrdenstvom, prečo by srdce moje malo plakať a duša moja zdržiavať sa v údolí žiaľu, a telo moje chradnúť, a sila moja slabnúť kvôli trápeniam mojím?

27 A prečo by som sa mal poddávať hriechu kvôli telu svojmu? Áno, prečo by som mal podliehať pokušeniam, tak aby mal onen zlý miesto v srdci mojom, aby zničil pokoj môj a sužoval dušu moju? Prečo sa tak hnevám kvôli nepriateľovi svojmu?

28 Prebuď sa, duša moja! Neklesaj viac v hriechu. Raduj sa, ó srdce moje, a nedaj už miesta nepriateľovi duše mojej.

29 Nehnevaj sa už kvôli nepriateľom mojím. Neoslabuj silu moju kvôli trápeniam mojím.

30 Raduj sa, ó srdce moje, a volaj k Pánovi, a hovor: Ó Pane, budem ťa uctievať naveky; áno, duša moja sa bude radovať v tebe, Bože môj, a skala spásy mojej.

31 Ó Pane, vykúpiš dušu moju? Vyslobodíš ma z rúk nepriateľov mojich? Učiniš ma takým, aby som sa triasol v prítomnosti hriechu?

32 Kiež sú brány pekelné predou mnou neustále zatvorené, pretože srdce moje je zlomené a duch môj je skrúšený! Ó Pane, kiež by si nezatvoril brány spravodlivosti tvojej predou mnou, aby som mohol kráčať nízkym údolím, aby som prísne dbal rovnej cesty!

He hath confounded mine enemies, unto the causing of them to quake before me.

Behold, he hath heard my cry by day, and he hath given me knowledge by visions in the night-time.

And by day have I waxed bold in mighty prayer before him; yea, my voice have I sent up on high; and angels came down and ministered unto me.

And upon the wings of his Spirit hath my body been carried away upon exceedingly high mountains. And mine eyes have beheld great things, yea, even too great for man; therefore I was bidden that I should not write them.

O then, if I have seen so great things, if the Lord in his condescension unto the children of men hath visited men in so much mercy, why should my heart weep and my soul linger in the valley of sorrow, and my flesh waste away, and my strength slacken, because of mine afflictions?

And why should I yield to sin, because of my flesh? Yea, why should I give way to temptations, that the evil one have place in my heart to destroy my peace and afflict my soul? Why am I angry because of mine enemy?

Awake, my soul! No longer droop in sin. Rejoice, O my heart, and give place no more for the enemy of my soul.

Do not anger again because of mine enemies. Do not slacken my strength because of mine afflictions.

Rejoice, O my heart, and cry unto the Lord, and say: O Lord, I will praise thee forever; yea, my soul will rejoice in thee, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

O Lord, wilt thou redeem my soul? Wilt thou deliver me out of the hands of mine enemies? Wilt thou make me that I may shake at the appearance of sin?

May the gates of hell be shut continually before me, because that my heart is broken and my spirit is contrite! O Lord, wilt thou not shut the gates of thy righteousness before me, that I may walk in the path of the low valley, that I may be strict in the plain road!

33 Ó Pane, kiež by si ma zahalil rúchom spravodlivosti tvojej! Ó Pane, kiež by si pripravil cestu, aby som unikol nepriateľom svojim! Kiež by si cestu moju učinil priamou predou mnou! Kiež by si mi nekládol do cesty mojej kameň úrazu – ale kiež by si vyčistil cestu moju predou mnou a nekládol prekážky do cesty mojej, ale do cesty nepriateľa môjho.

34 Ó Pane, dôveroval som ti a budem ti dôverovať naveky. Nebudem vkladať dôveru svoju v ruku človeka; lebo viem, že prekliaty je ten, kto vkladá dôveru svoju v ruku človeka. Áno, prekliaty je ten, kto vkladá dôveru svoju v človeka alebo sa spolieha na ruku človeka.

35 Áno, ja viem, že Boh dáva štedro tomu, kto žiada. Áno, môj Boh mi dá, keď nebudem prosiť nevhodne; takže pozdvihnem hlas svoj k tebe; áno, volať budem k tebe, Bože môj, skala spravodlivosti mojej. Hľa, hlas môj bude naveky stúpať k tebe, skala moja a večný Bože môj. Amen.

O Lord, wilt thou encircle me around in the robe of thy righteousness! O Lord, wilt thou make a way for mine escape before mine enemies! Wilt thou make my path straight before me! Wilt thou not place a stumbling block in my way—but that thou wouldst clear my way before me, and hedge not up my way, but the ways of mine enemy.

O Lord, I have trusted in thee, and I will trust in thee forever. I will not put my trust in the arm of flesh; for I know that cursed is he that putteth his trust in the arm of flesh. Yea, cursed is he that putteth his trust in man or maketh flesh his arm.

Yea, I know that God will give liberally to him that asketh. Yea, my God will give me, if I ask not amiss; therefore I will lift up my voice unto thee; yea, I will cry unto thee, my God, the rock of my righteousness. Behold, my voice shall forever ascend up unto thee, my rock and mine everlasting God. Amen.

2. Nefi 5

- 1 Hľa, stalo sa, že ja, Nefi, volal som mnoho k Pánovi, svojmu Bohu, pre hnev bratov svojich.
- 2 Ale hľa, ich hnev voči mne vzrástol tak veľmi, že sa usilovali vziať mi život.
- 3 Áno, reptali proti mne, hovoriac: Náš mladší brat si myslí, že bude panovať nad nami; a my sme mali veľa strastí kvôli nemu; a preto ho teraz zabime, aby sme už viac neboli sužovaní slovami jeho. Lebo hľa, nechceme, aby bol panovníkom naším; pretože to prináleží nám, ktorí sme staršími bratmi, panovať nad ľuďom týmto.
- 4 Teraz nepíšem na tieto dosky všetky slová, ktorými reptali proti mne. Ale postačí mi povedať, že sa usilovali vziať mi život.
- 5 A stalo sa, že ma Pán varoval, aby som ja, Nefi, od nich odišiel a utiekol do pustatiny, a tiež všetci tí, ktorí chceli ísť so mnou.
- 6 A preto, stalo sa, že ja, Nefi, som vzal rodinu svoju, a tiež Zóráma a rodinu jeho, a Sáma, môjho staršieho brata a rodinu jeho, a Jáкова a Jozefa, mojich mladších bratov, a tiež sestry moje, a všetkých tých, ktorí chceli ísť so mnou. A všetci tí, ktorí chceli ísť so mnou boli tí, ktorí uverili vo varovania a zjavenia Božie; a preto načúvali slovám mojím.
- 7 A vzali sme stany svoje, a všetko čo sme mohli, a putovali sme do pustatiny po dobu mnohých dní. A potom, čo sme putovali po dobu mnohých dní, vztýčili sme stany svoje.
- 8 A ľud môj chcel, aby sme tomu miestu dali meno Nefi; a preto, volali sme ho Nefi.
- 9 A všetci tí, ktorí boli so mnou, zobrali na seba meno ľud Nefiho.
- 10 A snažili sme sa zachovávať súdy a ustanovenia, a prikázania Pána vo všetkých veciach, podľa zákona Mojžišovho.
- 11 A Pán bol s nami; a nesmierne sa nám darilo; lebo sme zasiali semená a znovu zožali v hojnosti. A začali sme chovať stáda a čriedy, a zvieratá všetkých druhov.

2 Nephi 5

Behold, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cry much unto the Lord my God, because of the anger of my brethren.

But behold, their anger did increase against me, insomuch that they did seek to take away my life.

Yea, they did murmur against me, saying: Our younger brother thinks to rule over us; and we have had much trial because of him; wherefore, now let us slay him, that we may not be afflicted more because of his words. For behold, we will not have him to be our ruler; for it belongs unto us, who are the elder brethren, to rule over this people.

Now I do not write upon these plates all the words which they murmured against me. But it sufficeth me to say, that they did seek to take away my life.

And it came to pass that the Lord did warn me, that I, Nephi, should depart from them and flee into the wilderness, and all those who would go with me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did take my family, and also Zoram and his family, and Sam, mine elder brother and his family, and Jacob and Joseph, my younger brethren, and also my sisters, and all those who would go with me. And all those who would go with me were those who believed in the warnings and the revelations of God; wherefore, they did hearken unto my words.

And we did take our tents and whatsoever things were possible for us, and did journey in the wilderness for the space of many days. And after we had journeyed for the space of many days we did pitch our tents.

And my people would that we should call the name of the place Nephi; wherefore, we did call it Nephi.

And all those who were with me did take upon them to call themselves the people of Nephi.

And we did observe to keep the judgments, and the statutes, and the commandments of the Lord in all things, according to the law of Moses.

And the Lord was with us; and we did prosper exceedingly; for we did sow seed, and we did reap again in abundance. And we began to raise flocks, and herds, and animals of every kind.

- 12 A ja, Nefi, som tiež priniesol záznamy, ktoré boli vyryté na doskách z mosadze; a tiež guľu, alebo kompas, ktorý bol pripravený pre otca môjho rukou Pána, podľa toho, čo je napísané.
- 13 A stalo sa, že sa nám začalo nesmierne dariť, a začali sme sa rozmnožovať v krajine.
- 14 A ja, Nefi, vzal som meč Lábánov a podľa neho som zhotovil mnoho mečov, aby snád' nejakým spôsobom ľud, ktorý sa teraz nazýval Lámániti, neprišiel na nás a nezničil nás; lebo som vedel o ich nenávisti ku mne a deťom mojím, a tým, ktorí sa nazývali ľuďom mojím.
- 15 A učil som ľud svoj stavať stavby, a tiež pracovať rôznymi spôsobmi s drevom a so železom, a s meďou, a s mosadzou, a s oceľou, a so zlatom, a so striebrom, a s drahými kovmi, ktoré boli vo veľkej hojnosti.
- 16 A ja, Nefi, som staval chrám; a budoval som ho podľa chrámu Šalamúnovho, až na to, že nebol postavený z takého množstva vzácnych vecí, pretože sa v krajine nenachádzali, a preto nemohol byť postavený tak, ako chrám Šalamúnov. Ale podľa spôsobu zhotovenia bol ako chrám Šalamúnov; a opracovanie jeho bolo neobyčajne jemné.
- 17 A stalo sa, že ja, Nefi, som viedol ľud môj k tomu, aby boli pracovití a pracovali svojimi rukami.
- 18 A stalo sa, že chceli, aby som bol ich kráľom. Ale ja, Nefi, som si prial, aby nemali žiadneho kráľa; a predsa som pre nich činil to, čo bolo v moci mojej.
- 19 A hľa, slová Pána, ktoré hovoril ohľadom nich, bratov mojich, boli naplnené, že budem ich panovníkom a ich učiteľom. A preto som bol ich panovníkom a ich učiteľom, podľa prikázaní Pánových, až do toho času, kedy sa usilovali vziať mi život.
- 20 A preto slovo Pána, ktoré ku mne hovoril, sa naplnilo, lebo hovoril: Nakol'ko nebudú počúvať slová tvoje, budú odrezaní z prítomnosti Pána. A hľa, boli odrezaní z prítomnosti jeho.

And I, Nephi, had also brought the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass; and also the ball, or compass, which was prepared for my father by the hand of the Lord, according to that which is written.

And it came to pass that we began to prosper exceedingly, and to multiply in the land.

And I, Nephi, did take the sword of Laban, and after the manner of it did make many swords, lest by any means the people who were now called Lamanites should come upon us and destroy us; for I knew their hatred towards me and my children and those who were called my people.

And I did teach my people to build buildings, and to work in all manner of wood, and of iron, and of copper, and of brass, and of steel, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious ores, which were in great abundance.

And I, Nephi, did build a temple; and I did construct it after the manner of the temple of Solomon save it were not built of so many precious things; for they were not to be found upon the land, wherefore, it could not be built like unto Solomon's temple. But the manner of the construction was like unto the temple of Solomon; and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cause my people to be industrious, and to labor with their hands.

And it came to pass that they would that I should be their king. But I, Nephi, was desirous that they should have no king; nevertheless, I did for them according to that which was in my power.

And behold, the words of the Lord had been fulfilled unto my brethren, which he spake concerning them, that I should be their ruler and their teacher. Wherefore, I had been their ruler and their teacher, according to the commandments of the Lord, until the time they sought to take away my life.

Wherefore, the word of the Lord was fulfilled which he spake unto me, saying that: Inasmuch as they will not hearken unto thy words they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And behold, they were cut off from his presence.

- 21 A spôsobil, že na nich prišlo prekliatie, áno, dokonca ťažké prekliatie, kvôli ich nepravosti. Lebo hľa, zatvrdili srdcia svoje proti nemu tak, že sa stali ako kremeň; a preto, tak ako boli bieli a neobyčajne krásni, a príjemní, preto, aby neboli tak lákaví pre ľud môj, Pán Boh spôsobil, že ich koža sčernela.
- 22 A tak hovorí Pán Boh: Spôsobím, že sa stanú odpornými ľudu tvojmu, iba ak by činili pokánie z nepravostí svojich.
- 23 A prekliatie bude semeno toho, kto sa zmieša s ich semenom; lebo tí budú prekliati dokonca rovnakým prekliatím. A Pán to povedal, a tak sa stalo.
- 24 A kvôli prekliatiu, ktoré bolo na nich, stali sa ľuďom lenivým, plným nešľachetnosti a ľstivosti, a hľadali v pustatine dravú zver.
- 25 A Pán Boh mi povedal: Stanú sa bičom semenu tvojmu, aby ich podnietili, aby sa rozpamätali na mňa; a nakoľko na mňa nebudú pamätať, a počúvať slová moje, budú ich sužovať až k zničeniu.
- 26 A stalo sa, že ja, Nefi, som vysvätil Jáкова a Jozefa, aby boli kňazmi a učiteľmi nad krajinou ľudu môjho.
- 27 A stalo sa, že sme žili spôsobom, ktorý prinášal šťastie.
- 28 A uplynulo tridsať rokov od doby, kedy sme odišli z Jeruzalema.
- 29 A ja, Nefi, viedol som záznamy na doskách svojich, ktoré som urobil, o ľuďoch svojom do tejto doby.
- 30 A stalo sa, že Pán Boh mi povedal: Urob iné dosky; a na ne vyryješ mnohé veci, ktoré sú v očiach mojich dobré, na úžitok ľudu tvojmu.
- 31 A preto ja, Nefi, aby som bol poslušný prikázaní Pána, išiel som a zhotovil dosky tieto, na ktoré som vyryl veci tieto.
- 32 A vyryl som to, čo bolo príjemné Bohu. A ak budú ľudu môjmu príjemné veci Božie, budú mu príjemné rytiny moje, ktoré sú na doskách týchto.

And he had caused the cursing to come upon them, yea, even a sore cursing, because of their iniquity. For behold, they had hardened their hearts against him, that they had become like unto a flint; wherefore, as they were white, and exceedingly fair and delightsome, that they might not be enticing unto my people the Lord God did cause a skin of blackness to come upon them.

And thus saith the Lord God: I will cause that they shall be loathsome unto thy people, save they shall repent of their iniquities.

And cursed shall be the seed of him that mixeth with their seed; for they shall be cursed even with the same cursing. And the Lord spake it, and it was done.

And because of their cursing which was upon them they did become an idle people, full of mischief and subtlety, and did seek in the wilderness for beasts of prey.

And the Lord God said unto me: They shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in remembrance of me; and inasmuch as they will not remember me, and hearken unto my words, they shall scourge them even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did consecrate Jacob and Joseph, that they should be priests and teachers over the land of my people.

And it came to pass that we lived after the manner of happiness.

And thirty years had passed away from the time we left Jerusalem.

And I, Nephi, had kept the records upon my plates, which I had made, of my people thus far.

And it came to pass that the Lord God said unto me: Make other plates; and thou shalt engraven many things upon them which are good in my sight, for the profit of thy people.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, to be obedient to the commandments of the Lord, went and made these plates upon which I have engraven these things.

And I engraved that which is pleasing unto God. And if my people are pleased with the things of God they will be pleased with mine engravings which are upon these plates.

33 A ak si ľud môj praje poznať konkrétnu časť
histórie ľudu môjho, musia skúmať moje druhé
dosky.

34 A je postačujúce, keď poviem, že uplynulo
štyridsať rokov, a už sme mali vojny a sváry s bratmi
svojimi.

And if my people desire to know the more particu-
lar part of the history of my people they must search
mine other plates.

And it sufficeth me to say that forty years had
passed away, and we had already had wars and con-
tentions with our brethren.

2. Nefi 6

- 1 Slová Jáкова, brata Nefiho, ktoré hovoril k ľudu Nefiho:
- 2 Hľa, milovaní bratia moji, ja, Jákob, súc povolany Bohom a ustanovený podľa svätého rádu jeho, a súc vysvätený bratom svojím Nefim, na ktorého hľadíte ako na kráľa a ochrancu, a na ktorom závisí bezpečnosť vaša, hľa, vy viete, že som k vám hovoril nesmierne veľa vecí.
- 3 Predsa len, hovorím k vám opäť; lebo túžim po blahu duší vašich. Áno, veľmi sa o vás strachujem; a vy sami viete, že tomu tak vždy bolo. Lebo ja som vás nabádal so všetkou usilovnosťou; a učil som vás slová otca svojho; a hovoril som k vám ohľadom všetkých vecí, ktoré sú napísané, od stvorenia sveta.
- 4 A teraz, hľa, rád by som k vám prehovoril ohľadom vecí, ktoré sú a ktoré prídu; a preto, prečítam vám slová Izaiáša. A sú to tie slová, ktoré si brat môj prial, aby som k vám hovoril. A hovorím k vám vo vašom záujme, aby ste mohli poznať a oslavovať meno Boha svojho.
- 5 A teraz, slová, ktoré budem čítať, sú tie, ktoré Izaiáš hovoril ohľadom celého domu Izraela; a preto, môžu sa vzťahovať na vás, lebo vy ste z domu Izraela. A mnoho vecí bolo povedaných Izaiášom, ktoré sa môžu vzťahovať na vás, pretože vy ste z domu Izraela.
- 6 A teraz, toto sú tie slová: Tak hovorí Pán Boh: Hľa, zdvihnem ruku svoju k pohanom a pozdvihnem zástavu svoju ľudu; a oni prinesú synov tvojich na rukách svojich, a dcéry tvoje budú nesené na ich pleciach.
- 7 A králi budú pestúnmi tvojimi, a ich kráľovné dojkami tvojimi; sklonia sa pred tebou tvárou svojou k zemi a lízať budú prach z nôh tvojich; a ty spoznáš, že ja som Pán; lebo tí nebudú zahanbení, ktorí ma očakávajú.

2 Nephi 6

The words of Jacob, the brother of Nephi, which he spake unto the people of Nephi:

Behold, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, having been called of God, and ordained after the manner of his holy order, and having been consecrated by my brother Nephi, unto whom ye look as a king or a protector, and on whom ye depend for safety, behold ye know that I have spoken unto you exceedingly many things.

Nevertheless, I speak unto you again; for I am desirous for the welfare of your souls. Yea, mine anxiety is great for you; and ye yourselves know that it ever has been. For I have exhorted you with all diligence; and I have taught you the words of my father; and I have spoken unto you concerning all things which are written, from the creation of the world.

And now, behold, I would speak unto you concerning things which are, and which are to come; wherefore, I will read you the words of Isaiah. And they are the words which my brother has desired that I should speak unto you. And I speak unto you for your sakes, that ye may learn and glorify the name of your God.

And now, the words which I shall read are they which Isaiah spake concerning all the house of Israel; wherefore, they may be likened unto you, for ye are of the house of Israel. And there are many things which have been spoken by Isaiah which may be likened unto you, because ye are of the house of Israel.

And now, these are the words: Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their faces towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

- 8 A teraz ja, Jákob, by som chcel hovoriť niečo ohľadom slov týchto. Lebo hľa, Pán mi ukázal, že tí, ktorí boli v Jeruzaleme, odkiaľ sme prišli, boli zabití a odvedení do zajatia.
- 9 Predsa len, Pán mi ukázal, že sa majú znova navrátiť. A tiež mi ukázal, že Pán Boh, Svätý Izraelský, sa im má prejaviť v tele; a potom, čo sa prejaví, oni ho budú bičovať a ukrižujú ho, podľa slov anjela, ktorý mi to hovoril.
- 10 A potom, ako zatvrdili srdcia svoje a ich šija ustrnula proti Svätému Izraelskému, hľa, súdy Svätého Izraelského prídu na nich. A príde deň, kedy budú bití a sužovaní.
- 11 A preto, potom, ako budú hnaní sem a tam, lebo tak hovorí anjel, mnohí budú sužovaní v tele a nebude im dovolené zahynúť kvôli modlitbám verných; budú rozptýlení a bití, a nenávidení; a predsa, Pán bude k nim milosrdný, takže keď prídu k poznaniu Vykupiteľa svojho, budú znovu zhromaždení do krajín dedičstva svojho.
- 12 A požehnaní sú pohania, o ktorých písal prorok; lebo hľa, ak budú činiť pokánie a nebudú bojovať proti Sionu, a nepripoja sa k tej veľkej a ohavnej cirkvi, budú spasení; lebo Pán Boh naplní zmluvy svoje, ktoré uzatvoril s deťmi svojimi; a z toho dôvodu prorok veci tieto písal.
- 13 A preto tí, ktorí bojujú proti Sionu a ľudu zmluvy Pánovej, budú lízať prach z ich nôh; a ľud Pánov nebude zahanbený. Lebo ľud Pánov sú tí, ktorí ho očakávajú; lebo stále čakajú na príchod Mesiáša.

And now I, Jacob, would speak somewhat concerning these words. For behold, the Lord has shown me that those who were at Jerusalem, from whence we came, have been slain and carried away captive.

Nevertheless, the Lord has shown unto me that they should return again. And he also has shown unto me that the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, should manifest himself unto them in the flesh; and after he should manifest himself they should scourge him and crucify him, according to the words of the angel who spake it unto me.

And after they have hardened their hearts and stiffened their necks against the Holy One of Israel, behold, the judgments of the Holy One of Israel shall come upon them. And the day cometh that they shall be smitten and afflicted.

Wherefore, after they are driven to and fro, for thus saith the angel, many shall be afflicted in the flesh, and shall not be suffered to perish, because of the prayers of the faithful; they shall be scattered, and smitten, and hated; nevertheless, the Lord will be merciful unto them, that when they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer, they shall be gathered together again to the lands of their inheritance.

And blessed are the Gentiles, they of whom the prophet has written; for behold, if it so be that they shall repent and fight not against Zion, and do not unite themselves to that great and abominable church, they shall be saved; for the Lord God will fulfil his covenants which he has made unto his children; and for this cause the prophet has written these things.

Wherefore, they that fight against Zion and the covenant people of the Lord shall lick up the dust of their feet; and the people of the Lord shall not be ashamed. For the people of the Lord are they who wait for him; for they still wait for the coming of the Messiah.

14 A hľa, podľa slov proroka, Mesiáš sa rozhodne opäť po druhýkrát, že ich prinavrátí späť; a preto sa im prejaví v moci a veľkej sláve, k zničeniu ich nepriateľov, až príde ten deň, kedy uveria v neho; a on nezničí nikoho, kto verí v neho.

15 A tí, ktorí v neho neuveria, budú zničení, ako ohňom, tak aj víchrom a zemetraseniami, a krviprelieváním, a morom, a hladomorom. A spoznajú, že Pán je Boh, Svätý Izraelský.

16 Lebo môže byť korisť odňatá mocnému, alebo zákonne uväznený prepustený?

17 Ale tak hovorí Pán: Dokonca aj uväznení mocnému budú odňatí a korisť hrozného bude oslobodená; lebo Mocný Boh oslobodí ľud zmluvy svojej. Lebo tak hovorí Pán: Ja budem zápasit' s tými, ktorí zápasia s tebou –

18 A ja nakrímim utláčateľov tvojich ich vlastným mäsom; a vlastnou krvou budú opití ako sladkým vínom; a všetko telo bude poznať, že ja, Pán, som tvoj Spasiteľ a tvoj Vykupiteľ, Mocný Jákobov.

And behold, according to the words of the prophet, the Messiah will set himself again the second time to recover them; wherefore, he will manifest himself unto them in power and great glory, unto the destruction of their enemies, when that day cometh when they shall believe in him; and none will he destroy that believe in him.

And they that believe not in him shall be destroyed, both by fire, and by tempest, and by earthquakes, and by bloodsheds, and by pestilence, and by famine. And they shall know that the Lord is God, the Holy One of Israel.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

But thus saith the Lord: Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for the Mighty God shall deliver his covenant people. For thus saith the Lord: I will contend with them that contendeth with thee—

And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

2. Nefi 7

- 1 Áno, lebo tak hovorí Pán: Zapudil som ťa alebo odvrhol som ťa naveky? Lebo tak hovorí Pán: Kde je prepúšťací list matky vašej? Ku komu som ťa vypudil, či ktorému z veriteľov svojich som vás predal? Áno, komu som vás predal? Hľa, pre nepravosti svoje predali ste sami seba a pre priestupky vaše je matka vaša zapudená.
- 2 A preto, keď som prišiel, nebolo tu nikoho; keď som volal, áno, nebolo tu nikoho, kto by odpovedal. Ó dom Izraela, či je ruka moja nejakou skrátaná, že nemôže vykúpiť, či nemám žiadnej moci vyslobodiť? Hľa, pokarhaním mojím vysušujem more, ich rieky činím pustatinou a ich ryby zapáchajú, pretože vody sú vysušené a oni umierajú smädom.
- 3 Odievam nebesia v čierňavu a vrecovinu im dávam za odev.
- 4 Pán Boh mi dal jazyk učených, aby som vedel ako hovoriť v príhodnú dobu slovo k tebe, ó dom Izraela. Keď ustatí ste, on prebúdzá ráno za ránom. On prebúdzá ucho moje, aby počulo ako učení.
- 5 Pán Boh otvoril ucho moje a ja som sa neprotivil, ani som sa neodvrátil.
- 6 Nastavil svoj som chrbát bijúcemu a líce svoje tým, ktorí bradu trhali. Neskrýval som tvár svoju pred potupou a pľuvaním.
- 7 Lebo Pán Boh mi pomôže, a preto nebudem ponížený. Takže som nastavil tvár ako kremeň a viem, že nebudem zahanbený.
- 8 A Pán je blízko a ospravedľňuje ma. Kto sa bude so mnou prieť? Postavme sa spolu. Kto je protivníkom mojím? Nech predstúpi predom mňa a ja ho udriem silou úst svojich.
- 9 Lebo Pán Boh mi pomôže. A všetci, ktorí ma odsúdia, hľa, oni všetci zvetrajú ako odev a mol' ich zožerie.
- 10 Kto sa medzi vami bojí Pána, kto poslúcha hlas služobníka jeho, kto kráča v temnote a nemá žiadneho svetla?

2 Nephi 7

Yea, for thus saith the Lord: Have I put thee away, or have I cast thee off forever? For thus saith the Lord: Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement? To whom have I put thee away, or to which of my creditors have I sold you? Yea, to whom have I sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

Wherefore, when I came, there was no man; when I called, yea, there was none to answer. O house of Israel, is my hand shortened at all that it cannot redeem, or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make their rivers a wilderness and their fish to stink because the waters are dried up, and they die because of thirst.

I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season unto thee, O house of Israel. When ye are weary he waketh morning by morning. He waketh mine ear to hear as the learned.

The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

I gave my back to the smiter, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair. I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

For the Lord God will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded. Therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

And the Lord is near, and he justifieth me. Who will contend with me? Let us stand together. Who is mine adversary? Let him come near me, and I will smite him with the strength of my mouth.

For the Lord God will help me. And all they who shall condemn me, behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, and the moth shall eat them up.

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light?

11 Hľa, vy všetci, ktorí rozdúchavate oheň, ktorí sa obklopujete iskrami, kráčajte vo svetle ohňa svojho a v iskrách, ktoré ste rozdúchali. Toto budete mať z ruky mojej – líhať budete v žiali.

Behold all ye that kindle fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks, walk in the light of your fire and in the sparks which ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand—ye shall lie down in sorrow.

2. Nefi 8

- 1 Počúvajte ma, vy, ktorí nasledujete spravodlivosť. Pozrite na skalú, z ktorej ste vytesaní, a na hĺbinu jamy, z ktorej ste vykopaní.
- 2 Pozrite na Abraháma, otca vášho, a na Sárú, ktorá vás porodila; lebo jeho jediného som povolal a požehnal mu.
- 3 Lebo Pán uteší Sion, uteší všetky pusté miesta jeho; a učiní pustatinu jeho podobnú Édenu a púšť jeho podobnú záhrade Pánovej. Bude tam radosť a veselie, vdakyvzdanie a zvuk piesne.
- 4 Počúvaj ma, ľud môj; a dopraj mi sluchu, ó národ môj; lebo zákon vyjde odo mňa a viesť budem súd svoj, aby som zostal svetlom pre ľud.
- 5 Spravodlivosť moja je blízko; spása moja vyšla a rameno moje bude súdiť ľud. Ostrovy ma budú očakávať a v rameno moje budú dôverovať.
- 6 Pozdvihnite oči svoje k nebesiam a pozrite na zem dole; lebo nebesia zmiznú ako dym a zem zvetrá ako odev; a tí, ktorí na nej prebývajú, zomrú podobným spôsobom. Ale spása moja bude naveky a spravodlivosť moja nebude zrušená.
- 7 Počúvajte ma, vy, ktorí poznáte spravodlivosť, ľudia, do srdc ktorých som vpísal zákon svoj, nebojte sa potupy od ľudí, ani sa neobávajte ich hanobenia.
- 8 Lebo mol' ich zožerie ako odev a červ ich zožerie ako vlnu. Ale spravodlivosť moja bude naveky a spása moja z pokolenia na pokolenie.
- 9 Prebud'sa, prebud'sa! Obleč si silu, ó ruka Pánova; prebud'sa ako v časoch dávnych. Či nie si ty ten, kto rozsekal Rahaba a prebodol draka?
- 10 Či nie si ty ten, kto vysušil more, vody veľkej hĺbky; kto učinil z hĺbín mora cestu pre vykúpených, aby prešli?

2 Nephi 8

Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness. Look unto the rock from whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit from whence ye are digged.

Look unto Abraham, your father, and unto Sarah, she that bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him.

For the Lord shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord. Joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation; for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light for the people.

My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arm shall judge the people. The isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner. But my salvation shall be forever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart I have written my law, fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool. But my righteousness shall be forever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

Awake, awake! Put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake as in the ancient days. Art thou not he that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

Art thou not he who hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

- 11 Takže vykúpení Pánovi sa prinavrátia a prídu do Sionu so spevom; a večná radosť a svätosť bude na ich hlavách; a obdržia veselie a radosť; žiaľ a smútok utečú.
- 12 Ja som ten; áno, ja som ten, kto vás utešuje. Hľa, kto si ty, že by si sa mal báť človeka, ktorý zomrie, a syna človeka, ktorý bude učený podobným tráve?
- 13 A zabúdaš na Pána, tvorcu svojho, ktorý rozťahol nebesia a položil základy zeme, a neustále sa bojíš každý deň pre zlostnosť utláčateľa, ako by bol pripravený ničiť? A kde je zlostnosť utláčateľa?
- 14 Zajatý vyhnanec sa náhli, aby mohol byť prepustený, a aby nezomrel v jame, ani aby nemal nedostatok chleba.
- 15 Ale ja som Pán, tvoj Boh, ktorého vlny hučali; Pán mocností je meno moje.
- 16 A slová svoje vkladal som do úst tvojich, a skrýval som ťa v tieni ruky svojej, aby som mohol zasadiť nebesia a položiť základy zeme, a povedať Sionu: Hľa, ty si ľuďom mojím.
- 17 Prebuď sa, prebuď sa, vstaň, ó Jeruzalem, ktorý si pil z ruky Pánovej kalich hnevu jeho – ty vypil si kal z kalicha závrate do dna –
- 18 A niet nikoho, kto by ho viedol medzi všetkými synmi, ktorých zrodil; ani nikoho, kto ho berie za ruku, zo všetkých synov, ktorých vychoval.
- 19 Títo dvaja synovia prichádzajú k tebe, kto ťa bude ľutovať – spustošenie tvoje a zničenie, a hlad, a meč – a kým ťa mám utešiť?
- 20 Synovia tvoji ochabli, okrem týchto dvoch; tí ležia na rázcestí všetkých ulíc; ako divý býk v sieti sú plní hnevu Pánovho, pokarhania Boha tvojho.
- 21 Takže počuj teraz toto, ty súžený a opitý, ale nie však vínom:

Therefore, the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy and holiness shall be upon their heads; and they shall obtain gladness and joy; sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

I am he; yea, I am he that comforteth you. Behold, who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of man, who shall die, and of the son of man, who shall be made like unto grass?

And forgettest the Lord thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

The captive exile hasteneth, that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

But I am the Lord thy God, whose waves roared; the Lord of Hosts is my name.

And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion: Behold, thou art my people.

Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury— thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling wrung out—

And none to guide her among all the sons she hath brought forth; neither that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons she hath brought up.

These two sons are come unto thee, who shall be sorry for thee—thy desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword—and by whom shall I comfort thee?

Thy sons have fainted, save these two; they lie at the head of all the streets; as a wild bull in a net, they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God.

Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, and not with wine:

- 22 Tak hovorí Pán tvoj, Pán a Boh tvoj vedie zápas ľudu svojho; hľa, odňal som z ruky tvojej kalich závrate, kal z kalicha hnevu svojho; nebudeš ho viac piť.
- 23 Ale vložím ho do ruky tým, ktorí ťa sužujú; ktorí hovoria duši tvojej: Skloň sa, nech môžeme prejsť – a ty si kládol telo svoje ako zem a ako ulicu pre tých, ktorí prešli.
- 24 Prebud' sa, prebud' sa, obleč sa v silu svoju, ó Sion; obleč sa do odevu krásneho, ó Jeruzalem, mesto sväté; lebo odo dnes už nikdy do teba nevojde neobrezaný a nečistý.
- 25 Otrás sa z prachu; povstaň, usadni, ó Jeruzalem; uvoľni okovy z hrdla svojho, ó zajatá dcéra Sionská.

Thus saith thy Lord, the Lord and thy God pleadeth the cause of his people; behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy soul: Bow down, that we may go over—and thou hast laid thy body as the ground and as the street to them that went over.

Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city; for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

2. Nefi 9

- 1 A teraz, milovaní bratia moji, čítal som veci tieto, aby ste sa mohli dozvedieť o zmluvách Pána, ktoré učinil s celým domom Izraela –
- 2 Že on hovorí k Židom ústami svätých prorokov svojich, dokonca od počiatku, z pokolenia na pokolenie, pokiaľ nepríde čas, že budú znovuzriadení do pravej cirkvi a stáda Božieho; kedy budú zhromaždení domov do krajín dedičstva svojho a kedy budú usadení vo všetkých svojich krajinách zaslúbenia.
- 3 Hľa, milovaní bratia moji, hovorím k vám veci tieto, aby ste sa mohli radovať a pozdvihnúť hlavy svoje naveky kvôli požehnaniam, ktoré Pán Boh udelí deťom vašim.
- 4 Lebo viem, že usilovne ste hľadali, mnohí z vás, aby ste poznali veci, ktoré prídu; a preto ja viem, že vy viete, že telo naše musí schradnúť a zomrieť; a predsa v tele svojom uvidíme Boha.
- 5 Áno, ja viem, že vy viete, že on sa ukáže v tele tým v Jeruzaleme, odkiaľ sme prišli; lebo je nevyhnutné, aby to bolo medzi nimi; lebo to prináleží veľkému Stvoriteľovi, aby strpel, že sa stane poddaným človeku v tele a zomrie za všetkých ľudí, aby sa všetci ľudia mohli stať jemu poddanými.
- 6 Lebo ako smrť prichádza na všetkých ľudí, aby naplnila milosrdný plán veľkého Stvoriteľa, musí tam nevyhnutne byť moc vzkriesenia a vzkriesenie musí nevyhnutne prísť k ľuďom kvôli pádu; a pád prišiel kvôli priestupku; a pretože sa ľudia stali padlými, boli odrezaní z prítomnosti Pána.
- 7 A preto musí nevyhnutne byť nekonečné uzmiernenie – pokiaľ by nekonečného uzmiernenia nebolo, táto porušiteľnosť by nemohla odieť neporušiteľnosť. A preto, prvý súd, ktorý prišiel na človeka by musel nevyhnutne trvať do nekonečna. A keby tomu tak bolo, toto telo by muselo uľahnúť, aby spráchnivelo a rozpadlo sa vo svojej matke zemi, aby už nepovstalo.

2 Nephi 9

And now, my beloved brethren, I have read these things that ye might know concerning the covenants of the Lord that he has covenanted with all the house of Israel—

That he has spoken unto the Jews, by the mouth of his holy prophets, even from the beginning down, from generation to generation, until the time comes that they shall be restored to the true church and fold of God; when they shall be gathered home to the lands of their inheritance, and shall be established in all their lands of promise.

Behold, my beloved brethren, I speak unto you these things that ye may rejoice, and lift up your heads forever, because of the blessings which the Lord God shall bestow upon your children.

For I know that ye have searched much, many of you, to know of things to come; wherefore I know that ye know that our flesh must waste away and die; nevertheless, in our bodies we shall see God.

Yea, I know that ye know that in the body he shall show himself unto those at Jerusalem, from whence we came; for it is expedient that it should be among them; for it behooveth the great Creator that he suffereth himself to become subject unto man in the flesh, and die for all men, that all men might become subject unto him.

For as death hath passed upon all men, to fulfil the merciful plan of the great Creator, there must needs be a power of resurrection, and the resurrection must needs come unto man by reason of the fall; and the fall came by reason of transgression; and because man became fallen they were cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Wherefore, it must needs be an infinite atonement—save it should be an infinite atonement this corruption could not put on incorruption. Wherefore, the first judgment which came upon man must needs have remained to an endless duration. And if so, this flesh must have laid down to rot and to crumble to its mother earth, to rise no more.

- 8 Ó tá múdrosť Božia, milosrdenstvo jeho a milosť!
Lebo hľa, keby telo už nepovstalo, duchovia naši by
sa museli stať poddanými onému anjelovi, ktorý
padol z prítomnosti Večného Boha a stal sa diablom,
aby už nepovstal.
- 9 A duchovia naši by sa museli stať podobnými jemu
a my by sme sa stali diablami, anjelmi diabla, a boli
by sme vylúčení z prítomnosti nášho Boha, a zostali
by sme s otcom lží, v biede, ako je on sám; áno, s tou
bytosťou, ktorá podviedla našich prvých rodičov,
ktorá sa premieňa skoro až v anjela svetla
a podnecuje deti ľudské k tajným spolkom vraždenia
a všelijakým tajným dielam temnoty.
- 10 Ó, aká veľká je dobrotivosť nášho Boha, ktorý
pripravuje cestu pre náš únik zo zovretia tejto
hroznej príšery; áno, onej príšery, smrti a pekla,
ktorú nazývam smrťou tela, a tiež smrťou ducha.
- 11 A kvôli ceste vyslobodenia Boha nášho, Svätého
Izraelského, táto smrť, o ktorej som hovoril, ktorá je
časná, vydá svojich mŕtvych; a táto smrť je hrob.
- 12 A táto smrť, o ktorej som hovoril, ktorá je
duchovnou smrťou, vydá svojich mŕtvych; a táto
duchovná smrť je peklo; a preto musia smrť a peklo
vydať svojich mŕtvych, a peklo musí vydať zajatých
duchov svojich, a hrob musí vydať zajaté telá svoje,
a telá a duchovia ľudí budú spolu navzájom
znovuzriadení; a to mocou vzkriesenia Svätého
Izraelského.
- 13 Ó, aký veľký je plán nášho Boha! Lebo na druhej
strane, raj Boží musí vydať ducha spravodlivých
a hrob vydá telo spravodlivých; a duch a telo sú opäť
k sebe znovuzriadení, a všetci ľudia sa stanú
neporušiteľnými a nesmrteľnými, a sú živými
dušami, majú dokonalú znalosť, podobne ako my
v tele, až na to, že naša znalosť bude dokonalá.
- 14 A preto budeme mať dokonalú znalosť všetkej viny
svojej, nečistoty svojej a nahoty svojej; a spravodliví
budú mať dokonalú znalosť radosti svojej,
a spravodlivosti svojej, súc odetí čistotou, áno,
dokonca rúchom spravodlivosti.

O the wisdom of God, his mercy and grace! For be-
hold, if the flesh should rise no more our spirits must
become subject to that angel who fell from before the
presence of the Eternal God, and became the devil,
to rise no more.

And our spirits must have become like unto him,
and we become devils, angels to a devil, to be shut
out from the presence of our God, and to remain
with the father of lies, in misery, like unto himself;
yea, to that being who beguiled our first parents,
who transformeth himself nigh unto an angel of
light, and stirreth up the children of men unto secret
combinations of murder and all manner of secret
works of darkness.

O how great the goodness of our God, who pre-
pareth a way for our escape from the grasp of this
awful monster; yea, that monster, death and hell,
which I call the death of the body, and also the death
of the spirit.

And because of the way of deliverance of our God,
the Holy One of Israel, this death, of which I have
spoken, which is the temporal, shall deliver up its
dead; which death is the grave.

And this death of which I have spoken, which is
the spiritual death, shall deliver up its dead; which
spiritual death is hell; wherefore, death and hell
must deliver up their dead, and hell must deliver up
its captive spirits, and the grave must deliver up its
captive bodies, and the bodies and the spirits of men
will be restored one to the other; and it is by the
power of the resurrection of the Holy One of Israel.

O how great the plan of our God! For on the other
hand, the paradise of God must deliver up the spirits
of the righteous, and the grave deliver up the body of
the righteous; and the spirit and the body is restored
to itself again, and all men become incorruptible,
and immortal, and they are living souls, having a
perfect knowledge like unto us in the flesh, save it be
that our knowledge shall be perfect.

Wherefore, we shall have a perfect knowledge of
all our guilt, and our uncleanness, and our naked-
ness; and the righteous shall have a perfect knowl-
edge of their enjoyment, and their righteousness, be-
ing clothed with purity, yea, even with the robe of
righteousness.

15 A stane sa, že keď všetci ľudia prejdú z tejto prvej smrti k životu, nakoľko sa stávajú nesmrteľnými, musia sa ukázať pred sudcovskou stolicou Svätého Izraelského; a potom prichádza súd, a potom musia byť súdení podľa svätého súdu Božieho.

16 A tak celkom isto, akože žije Pán, lebo Pán Boh to hovoril, a to je večné slovo jeho, ktoré nemôže pominúť, že tí, ktorí sú spravodliví, budú spravodliví aj naďalej, a tí, ktorí sú špinaví, budú špinaví aj naďalej; a preto tí, ktorí sú špinaví, sú diabol a anjeli jeho; a tí odídu do večného ohňa pripraveného pre nich; a ich muky sú ako jazero ohňa a síry, ktorého plameň stúpa hore na veky vekov a nemá konca.

17 Ó, tá veľkosť a spravodlivosť nášho Boha! Lebo on vykonáva všetky slová svoje, a tie vychádzajú z úst jeho a zákon jeho musí byť naplnený.

18 Ale hľa, spravodliví, svätí Svätého Izraelského, tí, ktorí veria v Svätého Izraelského, tí, ktorí vytrpeli kríže sveta a nedbali na potupu jeho, tí zdedia kráľovstvo Božie, ktoré bolo pre nich pripravené od založenia sveta a ich radosť bude úplná naveky.

19 Ó, tá veľkosť milosrdenstva nášho Boha, Svätého Izraelského! Lebo on vyslobodzuje svätých svojich od onej hroznej príšery diabla a smrti, a pekla, a oného jazera ohňa a síry, čo sú nekonečné muky.

20 Ó, aká veľká je svätosť nášho Boha! Lebo on pozná všetky veci a niet ničoho, čo by nepoznal.

21 A príde na svet, aby mohol spasiť všetkých ľudí, ak budú počúvať hlas jeho; lebo hľa, on vytrpí bolesti všetkých ľudí, áno, bolesti každého živého stvorenia, ako mužov, tak aj žien a detí, ktorí patria do rodiny Adamovej.

22 A on to vytrpí, aby vzkriesenie mohlo prísť ku všetkým ľuďom, aby všetci mohli stáť pred ním vo veľký a súdny deň.

23 A prikazuje všetkým ľuďom, že musia činiť pokánie a byť pokrstení v mene jeho, majúť dokonalú vieru v Svätého Izraelského, inak nemôžu byť spasení v kráľovstve Božom.

And it shall come to pass that when all men shall have passed from this first death unto life, insomuch as they have become immortal, they must appear before the judgment-seat of the Holy One of Israel; and then cometh the judgment, and then must they be judged according to the holy judgment of God.

And assuredly, as the Lord liveth, for the Lord God hath spoken it, and it is his eternal word, which cannot pass away, that they who are righteous shall be righteous still, and they who are filthy shall be filthy still; wherefore, they who are filthy are the devil and his angels; and they shall go away into everlasting fire, prepared for them; and their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever and has no end.

O the greatness and the justice of our God! For he executeth all his words, and they have gone forth out of his mouth, and his law must be fulfilled.

But, behold, the righteous, the saints of the Holy One of Israel, they who have believed in the Holy One of Israel, they who have endured the crosses of the world, and despised the shame of it, they shall inherit the kingdom of God, which was prepared for them from the foundation of the world, and their joy shall be full forever.

O the greatness of the mercy of our God, the Holy One of Israel! For he delivereth his saints from that awful monster the devil, and death, and hell, and that lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

O how great the holiness of our God! For he knoweth all things, and there is not anything save he knows it.

And he cometh into the world that he may save all men if they will hearken unto his voice; for behold, he suffereth the pains of all men, yea, the pains of every living creature, both men, women, and children, who belong to the family of Adam.

And he suffereth this that the resurrection might pass upon all men, that all might stand before him at the great and judgment day.

And he commandeth all men that they must repent, and be baptized in his name, having perfect faith in the Holy One of Israel, or they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God.

- 24 A ak nebudú činiť pokánie a veriť v meno jeho, a ak nebudú pokrstení v mene jeho, a nevytrvajú do konca, musia byť zatratení; lebo Pán Boh, Svätý Izraelský, tak hovoril.
- 25 A preto, on dal zákon; a kde nie je daný zákon, tam nie je trest; a kde nie je trest, tam nie je odsúdenie; a kde nie je odsúdenie, tam milosrdenstvo Svätého Izraelského má na ľudí nárok pre uzmiernenie; lebo oni sú vyslobodení mocou jeho.
- 26 Lebo uzmiernenie uspokojuje požiadavky spravodlivosti jeho pre všetkých tých, ktorým nebol daný zákon, a tak sú vyslobodení od onej hroznej príšery, smrti a pekla, a diabla, a jazera ohňa a síry, čo sú nekonečné muky; a sú znovuzriadení tomu Bohu, ktorý im dal dych, ktorý je Svätý Izraelský.
- 27 Ale beda tomu, komu bol daný zákon, áno, kto má všetky prikázania Božie ako my, a kto ich prestupuje, a kto márne dni skúšky svojej, lebo stav jeho je hrozný!
- 28 Ó, ten lstivý plán oného zlého! Ó, tá márnivosť a nestálosť, a pochabosť ľudí! Keď sú učení, myslia si, že sú múdri, a nepočúvajú radu Božiu, lebo ju zavrhnú, domnievajú sa, že všetko poznajú sami, a preto, múdrosť ich je pochabosť a neprospieva im. A oni zahynú.
- 29 Ale byť učený je dobré, ak počúvajú rady Božie.
- 30 Ale beda bohatým, ktorí sú bohatí, čo sa týka vecí sveta. Lebo pretože sú bohatí, opovrhujú chudobnými a prenasledujú miernych, a ich srdcia lipnú na ich pokladoch; a preto, ich poklad je ich bohom. A hľa, poklad ich tiež zahynie s nimi.
- 31 A beda hluchým, ktorí nechcú počuť; lebo oni zahynú.
- 32 Beda slepým, ktorí nechcú vidieť; lebo oni zahynú tiež.
- 33 Beda tým srdca neobrezaného, lebo vedomie ich neprávostí ich udrie posledného dňa.

And if they will not repent and believe in his name, and be baptized in his name, and endure to the end, they must be damned; for the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, has spoken it.

Wherefore, he has given a law; and where there is no law given there is no punishment; and where there is no punishment there is no condemnation; and where there is no condemnation the mercies of the Holy One of Israel have claim upon them, because of the atonement; for they are delivered by the power of him.

For the atonement satisfieth the demands of his justice upon all those who have not the law given to them, that they are delivered from that awful monster, death and hell, and the devil, and the lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment; and they are restored to that God who gave them breath, which is the Holy One of Israel.

But wo unto him that has the law given, yea, that has all the commandments of God, like unto us, and that transgresseth them, and that wasteth the days of his probation, for awful is his state!

O that cunning plan of the evil one! O the vainness, and the frailties, and the foolishness of men! When they are learned they think they are wise, and they hearken not unto the counsel of God, for they set it aside, supposing they know of themselves, wherefore, their wisdom is foolishness and it profiteth them not. And they shall perish.

But to be learned is good if they hearken unto the counsels of God.

But wo unto the rich, who are rich as to the things of the world. For because they are rich they despise the poor, and they persecute the meek, and their hearts are upon their treasures; wherefore, their treasure is their god. And behold, their treasure shall perish with them also.

And wo unto the deaf that will not hear; for they shall perish.

Wo unto the blind that will not see; for they shall perish also.

Wo unto the uncircumcised of heart, for a knowledge of their iniquities shall smite them at the last day.

- 34 Beda klamárovi, lebo on bude zvrhnutý dole do pekla.
- 35 Beda vrahovi, ktorý úmyselne zabíja, lebo on zomrie.
- 36 Beda tým, ktorí sa dopúšťajú smilstiev, lebo oni budú zvrhnutí dole do pekla.
- 37 Áno, beda tým, ktorí uctievať modly, lebo diabol všetkých diablov sa z nich raduje.
- 38 A skrátka, beda všetkým tým, ktorí umierajú v hriechoch svojich; lebo sa navrátia k Bohu a uvidia tvár jeho, a zostanú v hriechoch svojich.
- 39 Ó milovaní bratia moji, pamätajte, aké strašné je prestupovať proti tomu Svätému Bohu, a tiež aké strašné je podľahnúť prehováraniu toho ľstivého. Pamätajte, telesné zmýšľanie je smrť a duchovné zmýšľanie je život večný.
- 40 Ó milovaní bratia moji, doprajte sluchu slovám mojim. Pamätajte na veľkosť Svätého Izraelského. Nehovorte, že som k vám hovoril tvrdé veci; lebo ak to tak poviete, budete pravdu hanobiť; lebo ja som hovoril slová Tvorcu vášho. Viem, že slová pravdy sú proti všetkej nečistote tvrdé; ale spravodliví sa ich neboja, lebo milujú pravdu a nie sú otrasení.
- 41 Ó teda, milovaní bratia moji, poďte k Pánovi, k Svätému. Pamätajte, že cesty jeho sú spravodlivé. Hľa, cesta pre človeka je úzka, ale leží pred ním v priamom smere a strážcom brány je Svätý Izraelský; a nezamestnáva tam žiadneho služobníka; a niet tam žiadnej inej cesty okrem tej, ktorá vedie tou bránou; lebo on nemôže byť oklamáný, lebo Pán Boh je meno jeho.
- 42 A kto klope, tomu on otvorí; a múdri, a učení, a tí, ktorí sú bohatí, ktorí sú nadutí pre učenosť svoju a múdrosť svoju, a bohatstvo svoje – áno, to sú tí, ktorými on opovrhne; a ak neodhodia veci tieto a neuznajú samých seba za pochabých pred Bohom, a nezostúpia dolu do hlbín pokory, on im neotvorí.
- 43 Ale veci múdrych a rozvážnych budú pred nimi skryté naveky – áno, oné šťastie, ktoré je pripravené pre svätých.

Wo unto the liar, for he shall be thrust down to hell.

Wo unto the murderer who deliberately killeth, for he shall die.

Wo unto them who commit whoredoms, for they shall be thrust down to hell.

Yea, wo unto those that worship idols, for the devil of all devils delighteth in them.

And, in fine, wo unto all those who die in their sins; for they shall return to God, and behold his face, and remain in their sins.

O, my beloved brethren, remember the awfulness in transgressing against that Holy God, and also the awfulness of yielding to the enticings of that cunning one. Remember, to be carnally-minded is death, and to be spiritually-minded is life eternal.

O, my beloved brethren, give ear to my words. Remember the greatness of the Holy One of Israel. Do not say that I have spoken hard things against you; for if ye do, ye will revile against the truth; for I have spoken the words of your Maker. I know that the words of truth are hard against all uncleanness; but the righteous fear them not, for they love the truth and are not shaken.

O then, my beloved brethren, come unto the Lord, the Holy One. Remember that his paths are righteous. Behold, the way for man is narrow, but it lieth in a straight course before him, and the keeper of the gate is the Holy One of Israel; and he employeth no servant there; and there is none other way save it be by the gate; for he cannot be deceived, for the Lord God is his name.

And whoso knocketh, to him will he open; and the wise, and the learned, and they that are rich, who are puffed up because of their learning, and their wisdom, and their riches—yea, they are they whom he despiseth; and save they shall cast these things away, and consider themselves fools before God, and come down in the depths of humility, he will not open unto them.

But the things of the wise and the prudent shall be hid from them forever—yea, that happiness which is prepared for the saints.

- 44 Ó milovaní bratia moji, pamätajte na slová moje. Hľa, snímam odev svoj a vytriasam ho pred vami; modlím sa k Bohu spásy svojej, aby na mňa pohliadol všeprenikajúcim okom svojím; a preto poznáte posledného dňa, kedy všetci ľudia budú súdení za skutky svoje, že Boh Izraelský svedčil, že ja som striasol nepravosti vaše z duše svojej a že pred ním stojím v jasnosti, a že som zbavený krvi vašej.
- 45 Ó milovaní bratia moji, odvráťte sa od hriechov svojich; straste reťaze toho, ktorý by vás chcel pevne spútať; podťte k tomu Bohu, ktorý je skalou spásy vašej.
- 46 Pripravte dušu svoju na onen slávny deň, kedy spravodlivosť bude udelená spravodlivým, dokonca na deň súdu, aby ste nemuseli byť vydesení hrozným strachom; aby ste nemuseli mať dokonalú spomienku na hroznú vinu svoju a neboli ste prinútení zvolat': Sväté, sväté sú súdy tvoje, ó Pane Bože Všemohúci – ale ja poznám vinu svoju; prestúpil som zákon tvoj a priestupky moje sú moje; a diabol ma získal, a tak som korisťou hroznej biedy jeho.
- 47 Ale hľa, bratia moji, je nevyhnutné, aby som vás prebúdzal k hroznej skutočnosti vecí týchto? Trýznil by som duše vaše, keby myseľ vaša bola čistá? Bol by som k vám priamy podľa jasnosti pravdy, keby ste boli oslobodení od hriechu?
- 48 Hľa, keby ste boli svätí, hovoril by som k vám o svätosti; ale pretože nie ste svätí a pozeráte na mňa ako na učiteľa, je nevyhnutne nutné, aby som vás učil následkom hriechu.
- 49 Hľa, duša moja sa hrozí hriechu a srdce moje sa teší zo spravodlivosti; a ja budem chváliť sväté meno Boha svojho.
- 50 Podťte, bratia moji, každý, kto je smädný, podťte k vodám; a ten, kto nemá peňazí, nech príde, kupuje a je; áno, podťte a kupujte víno a mlieko bez peňazí a bez ceny.

O, my beloved brethren, remember my words. Behold, I take off my garments, and I shake them before you; I pray the God of my salvation that he view me with his all-searching eye; wherefore, ye shall know at the last day, when all men shall be judged of their works, that the God of Israel did witness that I shook your iniquities from my soul, and that I stand with brightness before him, and am rid of your blood.

O, my beloved brethren, turn away from your sins; shake off the chains of him that would bind you fast; come unto that God who is the rock of your salvation.

Prepare your souls for that glorious day when justice shall be administered unto the righteous, even the day of judgment, that ye may not shrink with awful fear; that ye may not remember your awful guilt in perfectness, and be constrained to exclaim: Holy, holy are thy judgments, O Lord God Almighty—but I know my guilt; I transgressed thy law, and my transgressions are mine; and the devil hath obtained me, that I am a prey to his awful misery.

But behold, my brethren, is it expedient that I should awake you to an awful reality of these things? Would I harrow up your souls if your minds were pure? Would I be plain unto you according to the plainness of the truth if ye were freed from sin?

Behold, if ye were holy I would speak unto you of holiness; but as ye are not holy, and ye look upon me as a teacher, it must needs be expedient that I teach you the consequences of sin.

Behold, my soul abhorreth sin, and my heart delighteth in righteousness; and I will praise the holy name of my God.

Come, my brethren, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no money, come buy and eat; yea, come buy wine and milk without money and without price.

51 A preto, neutráčajte peniaze za to, čo nemá žiadnej ceny, ani nepracujte pre to, čo nemôže uspokojiť. Počúvajte ma usilovne a pamätajte na slová, ktoré som hovoril; a podťe k Svätému Izraelskému, a hodujte na tom, čo nehynie, ani sa nemôže skaziť, a nech sa duša vaša teší z tučnosti.

52 Hľa, milovaní bratia moji, pamätajte na slová Boha svojho; modlite sa k nemu neustále vo dne a v noci vzdávajte vďaky svätému menu jeho. Nech sa srdcia vaše radujú.

53 A hľa, aké veľké sú zmluvy Pána a aká veľká je blahosklonnosť jeho k deťom ľudským; a pre veľkosť svoju a milosť svoju, a milosrdenstvo nám prisľúbil, že semeno naše nebude úplne zničené podľa tela, ale že ich zachová; a v budúcich pokoleniach sa stanú spravodlivou vetvou Izraela.

54 A teraz, bratia moji, chcem k vám hovoriť viac; ale napozajtre vám prednesiem zvyšok slov svojich. Amen.

Wherefore, do not spend money for that which is of no worth, nor your labor for that which cannot satisfy. Hearken diligently unto me, and remember the words which I have spoken; and come unto the Holy One of Israel, and feast upon that which perisheth not, neither can be corrupted, and let your soul delight in fatness.

Behold, my beloved brethren, remember the words of your God; pray unto him continually by day, and give thanks unto his holy name by night. Let your hearts rejoice.

And behold how great the covenants of the Lord, and how great his condescensions unto the children of men; and because of his greatness, and his grace and mercy, he has promised unto us that our seed shall not utterly be destroyed, according to the flesh, but that he would preserve them; and in future generations they shall become a righteous branch unto the house of Israel.

And now, my brethren, I would speak unto you more; but on the morrow I will declare unto you the remainder of my words. Amen.

2. Nefi 10

- 1 A teraz ja, Jákob, hovorím k vám opäť, milovaní bratia moji, ohľadom tejto spravodlivej vetvy, o ktorej som hovoril.
- 2 Lebo hľa, sľuby, ktoré sme obdržali, sú sľubmi pre nás podľa tela; a preto, aj keď mi bolo ukázané, že mnohé z detí našich zahynú v tele pre nevieru, predsa len, Boh bude milosrdný k mnohým; a deti naše budú znovuzriadené, aby mohli dôjsť k tomu, čo im dá pravú znalosť ich Vykupiteľa.
- 3 A preto, ako som vám povedal, je nevyhnutne nutné, aby Kristus – lebo včera v noci mi anjel povedal, že toto bude meno jeho – prišiel medzi Židov, medzi tých, ktorí sú zlovoľnejšou časťou sveta; a oni ho ukrižujú – lebo tak to prináleží nášmu Bohu a niet žiadneho iného národa na zemi, ktorý by ukrižoval Boha svojho.
- 4 Lebo keby boli tieto mocné zázraky spôsobené medzi inými národmi, činili by pokánia a vedeli by, že on je ich Boh.
- 5 Ale pre kňazské lstivosti a nepravosti zatvrdia tí v Jeruzaleme šíje svoje proti nemu, a tak bude ukrižovaný.
- 6 A preto, pre ich nepravosti príde na nich zničenie, hladomor, mor a krviprelievanie; a tí, ktorí nebudú zničení, budú rozptýlení medzi všetky národy.
- 7 Ale hľa, tak hovorí Pán Boh: Keď príde deň, kedy vo mňa budú veriť, že ja som Kristus, vtedy, ako som učinil zmluvu s ich otcami, budú znovuzriadení v tele na zemi do krajín dedičstva svojho.
- 8 A stane sa, že budú zhromaždení z dlhého rozptýlenia svojho, z ostrovov morských a zo štyroch častí zeme; a národy pohanov budú veľké v očiach mojich, hovorí Boh, lebo ich vynesú do krajín ich dedičstva.

2 Nephi 10

And now I, Jacob, speak unto you again, my beloved brethren, concerning this righteous branch of which I have spoken.

For behold, the promises which we have obtained are promises unto us according to the flesh; wherefore, as it has been shown unto me that many of our children shall perish in the flesh because of unbelief, nevertheless, God will be merciful unto many; and our children shall be restored, that they may come to that which will give them the true knowledge of their Redeemer.

Wherefore, as I said unto you, it must needs be expedient that Christ—for in the last night the angel spake unto me that this should be his name—should come among the Jews, among those who are the more wicked part of the world; and they shall crucify him—for thus it behooveth our God, and there is none other nation on earth that would crucify their God.

For should the mighty miracles be wrought among other nations they would repent, and know that he be their God.

But because of priestcrafts and iniquities, they at Jerusalem will stiffen their necks against him, that he be crucified.

Wherefore, because of their iniquities, destructions, famines, pestilences, and bloodshed shall come upon them; and they who shall not be destroyed shall be scattered among all nations.

But behold, thus saith the Lord God: When the day cometh that they shall believe in me, that I am Christ, then have I covenanted with their fathers that they shall be restored in the flesh, upon the earth, unto the lands of their inheritance.

And it shall come to pass that they shall be gathered in from their long dispersion, from the isles of the sea, and from the four parts of the earth; and the nations of the Gentiles shall be great in the eyes of me, saith God, in carrying them forth to the lands of their inheritance.

- 9 Áno, králi pohanov budú ich pestúnmi a ich kráľovné dojkami; a preto, sľuby Pánove sú veľké pre pohanov, lebo on tak povedal, a kto sa môže priesť?
- 10 Ale hľa, krajina táto, hovorí Boh, bude krajinou dedičstva tvojho a pohana budú požehnaní v krajine tejto.
- 11 A krajina táto bude krajinou slobody pre pohanov a v krajine tejto nebude žiadnych kráľov, ktorí budú vzbudení pohanom.
- 12 A opevním krajinu túto proti všetkým ostatným národom.
- 13 A ten, kto bojuje proti Sionu, zahynie, hovorí Boh.
- 14 Lebo ten, kto pozdvihuje kráľa proti mne, zahynie, lebo ja, Pán, kráľ neba, budem ich kráľom a budem naveky svetlom tým, ktorí počujú slová moje.
- 15 A preto, z tohto dôvodu, aby mohli byť naplnené zmluvy moje, ktoré som učinil s deťmi ľudskými a ktoré s nimi učiním, pokiaľ sú v tele, musím nevyhnutne zničiť tajné diela temnoty a vrážd, a ohavností.
- 16 A preto ten, kto bojuje proti Sionu, ako Žid, tak pohan, ako porobený, tak slobodný, ako muž, tak žena, zahynie; lebo to sú tí, ktorí sú smilnicou celej zeme; lebo tí, ktorí nie sú za mňa, sú proti mne, hovorí Boh náš.
- 17 Lebo ja splním sľuby svoje, ktoré som učinil s deťmi ľudskými a ktoré im učiním, pokiaľ sú v tele –
- 18 A preto, milovaní bratia moji, tak hovorí Boh náš: Budem sužovať semeno tvoje rukou pohanov; a predsa obmäkčím srdcia pohanov tak, že pre nich budú ako otec; a preto, pohania budú požehnaní a počítaní medzi dom Izraela.
- 19 A preto zasväťím krajinu túto naveky semenu tvojmu a tým, ktorí budú počítaní medzi semeno tvoje, ako krajinu ich dedičstva; lebo je to vyvolená krajina, hovorí mi Boh, nad všetky iné krajiny, a preto chcem, aby všetci ľudia, ktorí na nej prebývajú, mňa uctievali, hovorí Boh.

Yea, the kings of the Gentiles shall be nursing fathers unto them, and their queens shall become nursing mothers; wherefore, the promises of the Lord are great unto the Gentiles, for he hath spoken it, and who can dispute?

But behold, this land, said God, shall be a land of thine inheritance, and the Gentiles shall be blessed upon the land.

And this land shall be a land of liberty unto the Gentiles, and there shall be no kings upon the land, who shall raise up unto the Gentiles.

And I will fortify this land against all other nations.

And he that fighteth against Zion shall perish, saith God.

For he that raiseth up a king against me shall perish, for I, the Lord, the king of heaven, will be their king, and I will be a light unto them forever, that hear my words.

Wherefore, for this cause, that my covenants may be fulfilled which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh, I must needs destroy the secret works of darkness, and of murders, and of abominations.

Wherefore, he that fighteth against Zion, both Jew and Gentile, both bond and free, both male and female, shall perish; for they are they who are the whore of all the earth; for they who are not for me are against me, saith our God.

For I will fulfil my promises which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh—

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, thus saith our God: I will afflict thy seed by the hand of the Gentiles; nevertheless, I will soften the hearts of the Gentiles, that they shall be like unto a father to them; wherefore, the Gentiles shall be blessed and numbered among the house of Israel.

Wherefore, I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance; for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.

20 A teraz, milovaní bratia moji, vidiac, že náš milosrdný Boh nám dal tak veľké poznanie vecí týchto, pamätajme na neho a odložme hriechy svoje, a nevešajme hlavy svoje, lebo my nie sme zavrnutí; a predsa sme boli vyhnaní z krajiny dedičstva svojho; ale boli sme privedení do lepšej krajiny, lebo Pán učinil more cestou našou a my sme na ostrove morskom.

21 Ale veľké sú sľuby Pánove tým, ktorí sú na ostrovoch morských; a preto, že sa hovorí ostrovy, musí ich byť nevyhnutne viac než tento a oni sú tiež obývané bratmi našimi.

22 Lebo hľa, Pán Boh vyviedol z času na čas ľudí z domu Izraela, podľa vôle svojej a potešenia. A teraz hľa, Pán pamätá na všetkých tých, ktorí boli odlomení, a preto tiež pamätá na nás.

23 Takže, rozveseľte srdcia svoje a pamätajte, že ste slobodní, aby ste jednali sami za seba – zvolili si cestu večnej smrti alebo cestu večného života.

24 A preto, milovaní bratia moji, zmierte sa s vôľou Božou, a nie s vôľou diabla a tela; a pamätajte, potom, čo sa zmierite s Bohom, že je to iba milosťou Božou a skrze ňu, že ste spasení.

25 A preto, kiež vás Boh pozdvihne zo smrti mocou vzkriesenia, a tiež z večnej smrti mocou uzmierenia, aby ste mohli byť prijatí do večného kráľovstva Božieho, aby ste ho mohli chváliť skrze božskú milosť. Amen.

And now, my beloved brethren, seeing that our merciful God has given us so great knowledge concerning these things, let us remember him, and lay aside our sins, and not hang down our heads, for we are not cast off; nevertheless, we have been driven out of the land of our inheritance; but we have been led to a better land, for the Lord has made the sea our path, and we are upon an isle of the sea.

But great are the promises of the Lord unto them who are upon the isles of the sea; wherefore as it says isles, there must needs be more than this, and they are inhabited also by our brethren.

For behold, the Lord God has led away from time to time from the house of Israel, according to his will and pleasure. And now behold, the Lord remembereth all them who have been broken off, wherefore he remembereth us also.

Therefore, cheer up your hearts, and remember that ye are free to act for yourselves—to choose the way of everlasting death or the way of eternal life.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, reconcile yourselves to the will of God, and not to the will of the devil and the flesh; and remember, after ye are reconciled unto God, that it is only in and through the grace of God that ye are saved.

Wherefore, may God raise you from death by the power of the resurrection, and also from everlasting death by the power of the atonement, that ye may be received into the eternal kingdom of God, that ye may praise him through grace divine. Amen.

2. Nefi 11

- 1 A teraz, Jákob vtedy hovoril oveľa viac vecí k ľudu môjmu; a predsa iba veci tieto som nechal zapísať, lebo veci, ktoré som napísal mi postačujú.
- 2 A teraz ja, Nephi, píšem viac slov Izaiášových, lebo duša moja sa raduje zo slov jeho. Lebo vzťahnem slová jeho na ľud svoj a vyšlem ich ku všetkým deťom svojim, lebo on skutočne videl Vykupiteľa môjho, rovnako ako som ho videl ja.
- 3 A brat môj Jákob ho tiež videl, ako som ho videl ja; a preto vyšlem ich slová k deťom svojim, aby som im dokázal, že slová moje sú pravdivé. A preto slovami troch, hovoril Boh, potvrdím slovo svoje. A predsa, Boh posielala viac svedkov a dokazuje všetky slová svoje.
- 4 Hľa, dušu moju teší dokazovať ľudu svojmu pravdu o príchode Krista; lebo k tomu účelu bol daný zákon Mojžišov; a všetky veci, ktoré boli Bohom dané od počiatku sveta človeku, stelesňujú jeho.
- 5 A duša moja sa tiež teší zo zmlúv Pánových, ktoré učinil s otcami našimi; áno, duša moja sa teší z milosti jeho a spravodlivosti jeho, a moci, a milosrdenstva vo veľkom a večnom pláne vyslobodenia od smrti.
- 6 A dušu moju teší dokazovať ľudu môjmu, že pokiaľ by Kristus neprišiel, všetci ľudia by museli zahynúť.
- 7 Lebo keby nebolo Krista, nebolo by Boha; a keby nebolo Boha, nie sme my, lebo by nemohlo byť žiadneho stvorenia. Ale Boh je, a on je Kristus, a príde v plnosti svojho vlastného času.
- 8 A teraz píšem niekoľko slov Izaiášových, aby každý, kto z ľudu môjho uvidí slová tieto, mohol pozdvihnúť srdce svoje a radovať sa ohľadom všetkých ľudí. Teraz, toto sú tie slová a vy ich môžete vzťahovať na seba a na všetkých ľudí.

2 Nephi 11

And now, Jacob spake many more things to my people at that time; nevertheless only these things have I caused to be written, for the things which I have written sufficeth me.

And now I, Nephi, write more of the words of Isaiah, for my soul delighteth in his words. For I will liken his words unto my people, and I will send them forth unto all my children, for he verily saw my Redeemer, even as I have seen him.

And my brother, Jacob, also has seen him as I have seen him; wherefore, I will send their words forth unto my children to prove unto them that my words are true. Wherefore, by the words of three, God hath said, I will establish my word. Nevertheless, God sendeth more witnesses, and he proveth all his words.

Behold, my soul delighteth in proving unto my people the truth of the coming of Christ; for, for this end hath the law of Moses been given; and all things which have been given of God from the beginning of the world, unto man, are the typifying of him.

And also my soul delighteth in the covenants of the Lord which he hath made to our fathers; yea, my soul delighteth in his grace, and in his justice, and power, and mercy in the great and eternal plan of deliverance from death.

And my soul delighteth in proving unto my people that save Christ should come all men must perish.

For if there be no Christ there be no God; and if there be no God we are not, for there could have been no creation. But there is a God, and he is Christ, and he cometh in the fulness of his own time.

And now I write some of the words of Isaiah, that whoso of my people shall see these words may lift up their hearts and rejoice for all men. Now these are the words, and ye may liken them unto you and unto all men.

2. Nefi 12

- 1 Slovo, ktoré Izaiáš, syn Ámócov, videl ohľadom Júdu a Jeruzalema:
- 2 A stane sa v posledných dňoch, keď hora domu Pánovho bude založená na vrcholku hôr a bude vyvýšená nad pahorky, a všetky národy sa k nej budú hrnúť.
- 3 A mnohí ľudia pôjdu a povedia: Poďte, a vystúpme na horu Pána, do domu Boha Jákovovho; a on nás bude vyučovať cestám svojim a my budeme kráčať po jeho chodníkoch; lebo zo Sionu vyjde zákon a slovo Pánovo z Jeruzalema.
- 4 A on bude súdiť medzi národmi a bude karhať mnohých ľudí: a oni prekurujú meče svoje na radlice a kopije svoje na vinárske nože – národ nepozdvihne meč proti národu, ani sa už nebudú učiť vojne.
- 5 Ó dom Jákovov, poďte, a kráčajme vo svetle Pána; áno, poďte, lebo vy všetci ste blúdili, každý k zlovoľným cestám svojim.
- 6 Takže, ó Pane, ty si opustil ľud svoj, dom Jákovov, pretože sú naplnení z východu a počúvajú veštcov ako Filištinci, a majú zaľúbenie v deťoch cudzincov.
- 7 Krajina ich je tiež plná striebra a zlata, ani niet konca ich pokladom; krajina ich je tiež plná koní, ani niet konca ich vozom.
- 8 Krajina ich je tiež plná modiel; uctievať dielo vlastných rúk svojich, to, čo ich vlastné prsty zhotovili.
- 9 A obyčajný človek sa neskláňa a veľký človek sa nepokoruje, takže mu neodpúšťaj.
- 10 Ó vy zlovoľní, vojdite do skaly a ukryte sa v prachu, lebo bázeň pred Pánom a sláva velebnosti jeho vás udrie.
- 11 A stane sa, že spupné pohľady človeka budú pokorené, a povýšenosť ľudská bude sklonená, a Pán sám bude povýšený v onen deň.

2 Nephi 12

The word that Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:

And it shall come to pass in the last days, when the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto it.

And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks—nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

O house of Jacob, come ye and let us walk in the light of the Lord; yea, come, for ye have all gone astray, every one to his wicked ways.

Therefore, O Lord, thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and hearken unto soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.

Their land is also full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

And the mean man boweth not down, and the great man humbleth himself not, therefore, forgive him not.

O ye wicked ones, enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for the fear of the Lord and the glory of his majesty shall smite thee.

And it shall come to pass that the lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 Lebo deň Pána mocností čoskoro príde na všetky národy, áno, na každý; áno, na pyšných a spupných, a na každého, kto je povýšený, a ten bude ponížený.

13 Áno, a deň Pánov príde na všetky cédre libanonské, lebo sú vysoké a povýšené; a na všetky duby bášánské;

14 A na všetky vysoké hory a na všetky pahorky, a na všetky národy, ktoré sú povýšené, a na každý ľud;

15 A na každú vysokú vežu, a na každú opevnenú hradbu;

16 A na všetky lode morské, a na všetky lode taršíšske, a na všetky príjemné predstavy.

17 A spupnosť človeka bude sklonená, a povýšenosť ľudská bude ponížená; a Pán sám bude povýšený v onen deň.

18 A úplne skoncuje s modlami.

19 A oni pôjdu do dier skalných, a do jaskýň zeme, lebo príde na nich bázeň pred Pánom a sláva velebnosti jeho ich udrie, keď povstane, aby strašne otriasol zemou.

20 V onen deň človek hodí modly svoje zo striebra a modly svoje zo zlata, ktoré si zhotovil, aby ich uctieval, krutom a netopierom;

21 Pôjdu do skalných trhlín a na vrcholky bralných roklín, lebo na nich príde bázeň pred Pánom a velebnosť slávy jeho ich udrie, keď povstane, aby strašne otriasol zemou.

22 Zanechajte človeka, ktorého dych je v nozdrách jeho; lebo za čo bude považovaný?

For the day of the Lord of Hosts soon cometh upon all nations, yea, upon every one; yea, upon the proud and lofty, and upon every one who is lifted up, and he shall be brought low.

Yea, and the day of the Lord shall come upon all the cedars of Lebanon, for they are high and lifted up; and upon all the oaks of Bashan;

And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills, and upon all the nations which are lifted up, and upon every people;

And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall;

And upon all the ships of the sea, and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the glory of his majesty shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which he hath made for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the majesty of his glory shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

2. Nefi 13

- 1 Lebo hľa, Pán, Pán mocností, odoberie z Jeruzalema a od Júdu podporu a oporu, celú oporu chleba a celú podporu vody –
- 2 Mocného muža a muža vojny, sudcu a proroka, a múdreho, a starca;
- 3 Veliteľa nad päťdesiatimi a úctyhodného muža, a radcu, a zručného remeselníka, a výrečného rečníka.
- 4 A dám im deti za kniežatá, a nemluvňatá im budú panovať.
- 5 A ľud bude utláčaný, jeden druhým a každý bližným svojim; dieťa sa bude chovať pyšne voči staršiemu a podliak voči úctyhodnému.
- 6 Keď sa človek chopí brata svojho z domu otca svojho, a povie: Ty máš odev, ty buď panovníkom naším, a nech záhuba táto nepríde pod rukou tvojou –
- 7 V onen deň bude prisahať, hovoriac: Ja nebudem ránhojičom; lebo v dome mojom niet ani chleba, ani odevu; nečinite zo mňa panovníka ľuďom.
- 8 Lebo Jeruzalem je zborený a Júda padol, pretože ich jazyky a ich skutky sú proti Pánovi, aby dráždili oči slávy jeho.
- 9 Výraz ich tváre svedčí proti nim a vyhlasuje, že ich hriech je dokonca ako Sodomy a nemôžu to skryť. Beda ich dušiam, lebo sami sa odmenili zlom!
- 10 Povedzte spravodlivým, že oni sú na tom dobre; lebo budú jesť ovocie činov svojich.
- 11 Beda zlovoľným, lebo oni zahynú; lebo odmena ich rúk spočinie na nich!
- 12 A ľud môj, deti sú jeho utláčatelia a ženy nad ním panujú. Ó ľud môj, tí, ktorí ťa vedú, spôsobujú, že chybuješ, a ničia cestu chodníkov tvojich.
- 13 Pán povstáva, aby obhajoval, a stojí, aby súdil ľud.
- 14 Pán vstupuje do súdu so staršími ľudu svojho a kniežatami jeho; lebo vy ste vyjedli vinicu a lup chudobných v domoch svojich.

2 Nephi 13

For behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole staff of bread, and the whole stay of water—

The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient;

The captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counselor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

And I will give children unto them to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor; the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable.

When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, and shall say: Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let not this ruin come under thy hand—

In that day shall he swear, saying: I will not be a healer; for in my house there is neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongues and their doings have been against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and doth declare their sin to be even as Sodom, and they cannot hide it. Wo unto their souls, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves!

Say unto the righteous that it is well with them; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

Wo unto the wicked, for they shall perish; for the reward of their hands shall be upon them!

And my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they who lead thee cause thee to err and destroy the way of thy paths.

The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people and the princes thereof; for ye have eaten up the vineyard and the spoil of the poor in your houses.

- 15 Čo zamýšľate? Rozbíjate ľud môj na kusy a drvíte tváre chudobných, hovorí Pán Boh mocností.
- 16 Navyše, Pán povedal: Pretože dcéry Sionu sú namyslené a kráčajú s vystretým krkom a samopašnými očami, drobčiac a cupkajúc, a cinkajúc nohami –
- 17 Takže Pán postihne svrabom temeno hláv dcér Sionu a Pán obnaží ich tajné miesta.
- 18 V onen deň Pán odníme okrasu ich cinkajúcich ozdôb a sietky, a ozdobné čelenky s polmesiacmi;
- 19 Retiazky a náramky, a závoje;
- 20 Čepce a retiazky na nohy, a čelenky, a nádobky s voňavkami, a náušnice;
- 21 Prstene a šperky do nosa;
- 22 Premenné časti šatu a plášte, a ručníky, a kapsičky;
- 23 Zrkadlá a jemné tkaniny, a šály, a závoje.
- 24 A stane sa, že namiesto sladkej vône bude zápach; a namiesto opasku diera; a namiesto upravených vlasov lysina; a namiesto živôtiku opásanie vrecovinou; spálenina namiesto krásy.
- 25 Mužovia tvoji padnú mečom a mocní tvoji vo vojne.
- 26 A brány jeho budú lamentovať a žiaľiť; a on bude pustý a bude sedieť na zemi.
- What mean ye? Ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor, saith the Lord God of Hosts.
- Moreover, the Lord saith: Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet—
- Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will discover their secret parts.
- In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments, and cauls, and round tires like the moon;
- The chains and the bracelets, and the mufflers;
- The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the ear-rings;
- The rings, and nose jewels;
- The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins;
- The glasses, and the fine linen, and hoods, and the veils.
- And it shall come to pass, instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; burning instead of beauty.
- Thy men shall fall by the sword and thy mighty in the war.
- And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she shall be desolate, and shall sit upon the ground.

2. Nefi 14

- 1 A v onen deň sedem žien uchopí jedného muža, hovoriac: Budeme jesť svoj vlastný chlieb a nosiť svoj vlastný šat; len nás nechaj nazývať sa menom tvojím, aby potupa naša bola odňatá.
- 2 V onen deň bude vetva Pána krásna a slávna; plod zeme znamenitý a pôvabný pre tých, ktorí unikli z Izraela.
- 3 A stane sa, že tí, ktorí budú ponechaní v Sione a zostanú v Jeruzaleme, budú nazývaní svätí, každý, kto je zapísaný medzi žijúcimi v Jeruzaleme –
- 4 Keď Pán zmyje špinu z dcér Sionu a očistí krv Jeruzalema z jeho stredu duchom súdu a duchom žiaru.
- 5 A Pán stvorí nad každým obydlím hory Sion a nad zhromaždeniami jeho oblak a dym vo dne a žiaru plápolajúceho ohňa v noci; lebo všetka sláva Sionu bude pod ochranou.
- 6 A bude tam stánok pre tieň počas dňa pred horúčavou a ako útočisko a skrýša pred búrkou a dažďom.

2 Nephi 14

And in that day, seven women shall take hold of one man, saying: We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name to take away our reproach.

In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious; the fruit of the earth excellent and comely to them that are escaped of Israel.

And it shall come to pass, they that are left in Zion and remain in Jerusalem shall be called holy, every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem—

When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning.

And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory of Zion shall be a defence.

And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and a covert from storm and from rain.

2. Nefi 15

- 1 A potom budem spievať premilému svojmu pieseň milého môjho o vinici jeho. Mój premilý má vinicu na veľmi úrodnom pahorku.
- 2 A ohradil ju a vybral z nej kamene, a osadil ju najvyberanejším viničom, a postavil vežu uprostred nej, a tiež v nej zhotovil vínny lis; a dohliadal, aby priniesla hrozno, a ona priniesla hrozno plané.
- 3 A teraz, ó obyvatelia Jeruzalema a mužovia júdski, súďte, prosím vás, medzi mnou a vinicou mojou.
- 4 Čo viac ešte mohlo byť urobené pre vinicu moju, čo som na nej neurobil? A preto, keď som dohliadal, aby priniesla hrozno, priniesla hrozno plané.
- 5 A teraz, hľa; poviem vám, čo učiním vinici svojej – odnímam jej ohradu a bude vyjedená; a zborím jej hradby, a bude pošliapaná;
- 6 A nechám ju spustnúť; nebude prerezávaná ani okopávaná; ale vzíde v nej bodľáče a trnie; tiež prikážem oblakom, aby ju dažďom neskrápali.
- 7 Lebo vinica Pána mocností je dom Izraela a mužovia júdski príjemnou rastlinou jeho; a on očakával súd, a hľa, útlak; očakával spravodlivosť, ale hľa, plač.
- 8 Beda tým, ktorí pripájajú dom k domu dovtedy, kým tam nie je miesta, tak aby mohli byť uprostred zeme sami!
- 9 Do uší mojich povedal Pán mocností, skutočne mnohé domy budú opustené a veľké a krásne mestá bez obyvateľov.
- 10 Áno, desať honov vinice vydá jeden okov a chómer semena vydá éfu.
- 11 Beda tým, čo včasráno vstávajú, aby sa mohli držať silného nápoja, a ktorí pokračujú až do noci a víno ich rozpaľuje!
- 12 A harfa, a lutna, a bubon, a flauta, a víno patria na ich hody; ale oni nehľadia na dielo Pánove, ani neuvažujú o pôsobení rúk jeho.

2 Nephi 15

And then will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes it brought forth wild grapes.

And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard—I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and I will break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down;

And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns; I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

For the vineyard of the Lord of Hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant; and he looked for judgment, and behold, oppression; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

Wo unto them that join house to house, till there can be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

In mine ears, said the Lord of Hosts, of a truth many houses shall be desolate, and great and fair cities without inhabitant.

Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, and wine inflame them!

And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 Takže, ľud môj ide do zajatia, pretože nemajú žiadnu znalosť; a vznešení ich ľudia sú vyhladovaní a ich zástupy sú vysušené smädom.

14 Takže, peklo samotné sa rozšírilo a neobmedzene roztvorilo papuľu svoju; a ich sláva, a ich zástup, a ich nádhera, a ten, kto sa raduje do neho zostúpia.

15 A obyčajný človek bude ponížený a mocný muž bude pokorený, a oči spupného budú pokorené.

16 Ale Pán mocností bude povýšený v súde, a Boh, ktorý je svätý, bude posvätený v spravodlivosti.

17 Potom sa budú baránky pásť podľa zvyku svojho a pusté miesta tučných budú cudzinci vyjedat'.

18 Beda tým, ktorí priťahujú nepravosť povrazmi márnivosti a hriech vozovým lanom;

19 Ktorí hovoria: Nech sa ponáhľa, urýchli dielo svoje, aby sme ho mohli vidieť; a nech sa rada Svätého Izraelského priblíži a príde, aby sme ju mohli poznať.

20 Beda tým, ktorí nazývajú zlo dobrom a dobro zlom, ktorí vydávajú temnotu za svetlo a svetlo za temnotu, ktorí vydávajú horké za sladké a sladké za horké!

21 Beda tým, ktorí sú múdri vo vlastných očiach svojich a rozvážni v pohľade svojom vlastnom!

22 Beda mocným v pití vína a mužom sily v miešaní silného nápoja;

23 Ktorí ospravedľujú zlovoľného za odmenu a spravodlivosť spravodlivého odnímajú od neho!

24 Takže, ako oheň stravuje strnisko a plameň požiera plevy, ich koreň bude zahnivať a ich kvety sa rozletia ako prach; pretože oni zavrhlí zákon Pána mocností a pohrdli slovom Svätého Izraelského.

25 Takže, hnev Pána vzplanul proti ľudu jeho a on pozdvihol proti nim ruku svoju, a udrél ich; a pahorky sa triasli, a ich mŕtvolky boli roztrhané uprostred ulíc. Lebo po tomto všetkom sa hnev jeho neodvrátil, ale ruka jeho je stále pozdvihnutá.

Therefore, my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; and their honorable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

Therefore, hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

But the Lord of Hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope;

That say: Let him make speed, hasten his work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

Wo unto them that call evil good, and good evil, that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

Wo unto the wise in their own eyes and prudent in their own sight!

Wo unto the mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink;

Who justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

Therefore, as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, their root shall be rottenness, and their blossoms shall go up as dust; because they have cast away the law of the Lord of Hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

Therefore, is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

- 26 A on pozdvihne koruhvu národom ďalekým,
a zapíska na tých od končín zeme; a hľa, prídu
rýchlo a pohotovo; žiadny medzi nimi nebude
unavený a nebude sa potkýnať.
- 27 Žiadny nebude driemať ani spať; ani pás na ich
bedrách nebude uvoľnený, ani remienok na ich
obuvi sa nepretrhne;
- 28 Ich šípy budú ostré a všetky ich luky napnuté,
a kopytá ich koní budú považované za kremeň, a ich
kolesá za víchricu, a ich rev za rev leva.
- 29 Budú revať ako mladé levy; áno, budú revať,
a zdrapia korisť a odnesú ju do bezpečia, a nikto ju
nevyslobodí.
- 30 A v onen deň budú proti nim revať ako reve more;
a ak sa pozrú na krajinu, hľa, tma a smútok, a svetlo
je zatemnené tam v nebesiach.

And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from
far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the
earth; and behold, they shall come with speed
swiftly; none shall be weary nor stumble among
them.

None shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the gir-
dle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their
shoes be broken;

Whose arrows shall be sharp, and all their bows
bent, and their horses' hoofs shall be counted like
flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind, their roaring
like a lion.

They shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall
roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry away
safe, and none shall deliver.

And in that day they shall roar against them like
the roaring of the sea; and if they look unto the land,
behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is dark-
ened in the heavens thereof.

2. Nefi 16

- 1 V roku, kedy zomrel kráľ Uzijá, videl som tiež Pána sediaceho na tróne, vysokom a vyvýšenom, a okraj rúcha jeho naplnil chrám.
- 2 Nad ním stáli serafíni, každý mal po šesť krídiel; dvoma si zakrýval tvár svoju a dvoma si zakrýval nohy svoje, a dvoma lietal.
- 3 A jeden volal na druhého, a hovoril: Svätý, svätý, svätý je Pán mocností; celá zem je plná slávy jeho.
- 4 A veraje dverí sa pohli na hlas toho, ktorý volal a dom sa naplnil dymom.
- 5 Potom som povedal: Beda je mi! Lebo som zničený, pretože som človek pier nečistých; a prebývam uprostred ľudu pier nečistých; lebo oči moje videli Kráľa, Pána mocností.
- 6 Potom ku mne priletel jeden zo serafínov, majúc vo svojej ruke žeravý uhlík, ktorý vzal kliešťami z oltára;
- 7 A položil ho na ústa moje, a povedal: Hľa, tento sa dotkol pier tvojich; a nepravosť tvoja je odňatá a hriech tvoj je očistený.
- 8 Tiež som počul hlas Pána povedať: Koho mám poslať a kto pôjde za nás? Potom som povedal: Tu som; pošli mňa.
- 9 A on povedal: Chod' a povedz ľudu tomuto – Ved' počúvajte, ale oni nerozumeli; a ved' sa pozrite, ale oni nechápali.
- 10 Zatvrd' srdcia ľudu tohto a zapchaj ich uši, a ich oči zavri – aby nevideli očami svojimi a nepočuli ušami svojimi, a nerozumeli srdcami svojimi, a neboli obrátení, a neboli uzdravení.
- 11 Potom som povedal: Pane, ako dlho? A on povedal: Pokiaľ mestá nebudú spustnuté bez obyvateľa a domy bez človeka, a krajina nebude úplne zničená;
- 12 A Pán premiestnil ľud ďaleko, lebo uprostred krajiny bude veľká prázdnota.
- 13 Ale predsa bude desatina, a tí sa navrátia, a budú strávení ako lipa a ako dub, ktorých podstata je v nich, aj keď zhadzujú lístie svoje; takisto sväté semeno bude ich podstatou.

2 Nephi 16

In the year that king Uziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

Above it stood the seraphim; each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

And one cried unto another, and said: Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory.

And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

Then said I: Wo is unto me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips; and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of Hosts.

Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar;

And he laid it upon my mouth, and said: Lo, this has touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying: Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said: Here am I; send me.

And he said: Go and tell this people—Hear ye indeed, but they understood not; and see ye indeed, but they perceived not.

Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes—lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted and be healed.

Then said I: Lord, how long? And he said: Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate;

And the Lord have removed men far away, for there shall be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

But yet there shall be a tenth, and they shall return, and shall be eaten, as a teil tree, and as an oak whose substance is in them when they cast their leaves; so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

2. Nefi 17

- 1 A stalo sa za dní Ácháza, syna Jótámovho, syna Uzijovho, kráľa júdskeho, že Recín, kráľ sýrsky, a Pekach, syn Remaljov, kráľ izraelský, vyšli hore k Jeruzalemu, aby proti nemu viedli vojnu, ale nemohli ho premôcť.
- 2 A oznámené bolo domu Dávidovmu, hovoriac: Sýria sa spojila s Efrajimom. A srdce jeho sa zachvelo, aj srdcia ľudu jeho, ako sa stromy v lese chvejú vetrom.
- 3 Potom Pán povedal Izaiášovi: Vyjdi teraz naproti Áházovi, ty a Šeár Jášúb, syn tvoj, na koniec vodovodu horného rybníka, na cestu k valchárovmu poľu;
- 4 A povedz mu: Maj sa na pozore a utíš sa; neboj sa a srdce tvoje nech sa nestrachuje pre tieto dva konce týchto dymiacich pochodní, pred neľútosným hnevom Recína a Sýrie, a syna Remaljovho.
- 5 Pretože Sýria, Efrajim a syn Remaljov osnovali proti tebe spiknutie, hovoriac:
- 6 Tiahnime proti Júdovi a sužujme ho, a rozvráťme ho zvnútra, a ustanovme si uprostred neho kráľa, áno, syna Tabeélovho.
- 7 Tak hovorí Pán Boh: Nebude tomu tak, ani sa tak nestane.
- 8 Lebo hlavou Sýrie je Damask a hlavou Damasku je Recín; a počas šesťdesiatich piatich rokov bude Efrajim zlomený, takže nebude ľuďom.
- 9 A hlavou Efrajima je Samária a hlavou Samárie je syn Remaljov. Ak neveríte, skutočne neobstojíte.
- 10 Navyše, Pán znova prehovoril k Áházovi, hovoriac:
- 11 Požiadať o znamenie Pána, Boha svojho; požiadať oň buď v hĺbkach alebo vo výšinách hore.
- 12 Ale Áház povedal: Nepožiadam, ani nebudem pokúšať Pána.
- 13 A on povedal: Počuj teraz, ó dom Dávidov; je ti málo skúšať trpezlivosť ľuďí, ale ty budeš skúšať trpezlivosť aj Boha môjho?
- 14 Takže sám Pán ti dá znamenie – Hľa, panna počne a porodí syna, a dá mu meno Immanuel.

2 Nephi 17

And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

And it was told the house of David, saying: Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

Then said the Lord unto Isaiah: Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

And say unto him: Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying:

Let us go up against Judah and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, yea, the son of Tabeal.

Thus saith the Lord God: It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus, Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken that it be not a people.

And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe surely ye shall not be established.

Moreover, the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying:

Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depths, or in the heights above.

But Ahaz said: I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord.

And he said: Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

Therefore, the Lord himself shall give you a sign— Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and shall bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

- 15 Maslo a med bude jesť, aby vedel odmietnuť zlo a zvoliť dobro.
- 16 Lebo predtým, ako bude dieťa vedieť odmietnuť zlo a zvoliť dobro, krajina, ktorú nenávidíš, bude opustená obomi svojimi kráľmi.
- 17 Pán privedie kráľa asýrskeho na teba a na ľud tvoj, a na dom otca tvojho dni, akých nebolo odo dňa, kedy Efrajim opustil Júdu.
- 18 A stane sa v onen deň, že Pán zapíska na muchu, ktorá je v tej najzadnejšej časti Egypta, a na včelu, ktorá je v krajine asýrskej.
- 19 A ony prídu a všetky spočinú v pustých údoliach a v dierach skalných, a na všetkom trní, a na všetkých kríkoch.
- 20 V ten istý deň Pán oholí britvou, najatou tými za riekou, kráľom asýrskym, hlavu a chlpy nôh; a tiež bradu odstráni.
- 21 A stane sa v onen deň, že muž bude kŕmiť mladú kravku a dve ovce;
- 22 A stane sa, pre hojnosť mlieka, ktoré dávajú, že on maslo jesť bude; lebo maslo a med bude jesť každý, kto v krajine zostane.
- 23 A stane sa v onen deň, že každé miesto, kde bolo tisíc kmeňov viniča za tisíc strieborných, bude pre bodľacie a trnie.
- 24 So šípmi a s lukmi tadiaľ ľudia budú kráčať, pretože celá krajina sa stane bodľáčim a trnám.
- 25 A na všetky pahorky, ktoré budú okopávané motykou nepríde strach z bodľacia a z trnia; ale budú sa na ne vyháňať voly a bude po nich šliapať drobný statok.

Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil and to choose the good.

For before the child shall know to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

The Lord shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah, the king of Assyria.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.

And it shall come to pass in that day, a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep;

And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk they shall give he shall eat butter; for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

And it shall come to pass in that day, every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, which shall be for briers and thorns.

With arrows and with bows shall men come thither, because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

And all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and the treading of lesser cattle.

2. Nefi 18

- 1 Navyše mi slovo Pánovo povedalo: Vezmi si veľký zvitok a napíš naň perom ľudským, ohľadom Mahera-šalala-chaša-baza.
- 2 A ja som si vzal verných svedkov, aby zaznamenávali, kňaza Uriju a Zachariáša, syna Jeberechiovho.
- 3 A vošiel som k prorokyni; a ona počala, a porodila syna. Potom mi Pán povedal: Daj mu meno Maher-šalal-chaš-baz.
- 4 Lebo hľa, dieťa ešte nebude vedieť volať otce môj a matka moja, keď bohatstvo Damasku a korisť Samárie budú odňaté pred kráľom asýrskym.
- 5 A Pán tiež prehovoril ku mne znova, hovoriac:
- 6 Lebo tak, ako títo ľudia odmietajú vody Šilóachu, ktoré jemne plynú, a radujú sa z Recína a syna Remaljovho;
- 7 Takže teraz, hľa, Pán privedie na nich vody onej rieky, silné a výdatné, dokonca kráľa asýrskeho a celú slávu jeho; a on vystúpi zo všetkých riečísk svojich, a prevalí sa cez všetky brehy svoje.
- 8 A prejde cez Júdu; zaplaví a rozvodní sa, bude siahať až po krk; a rozpätie krídiel jeho naplní šírku krajiny tvojej, ó Immanuel.
- 9 Spojte sa, ó vy ľudia, a budete rozlamaní na kusy; doprajte sluchu, vy všetci z ďalekých krajín; opášte sa a budete rozlamaní na kusy; opášte sa a budete rozlamaní na kusy.
- 10 Radte sa spoločne, a vyjde to navnivoč; predneste slovo, a nestane sa; lebo Boh je s nami.
- 11 Lebo Pán ku mne taktó prehovoril silnou rukou a poučil ma, aby som nekráčal po ceste ľudu tohto, hovoriac:
- 12 Nehovorte sprisahanie všetkému, ktorému ľud tento bude hovoriť sprisahanie; ani sa nebojte ich strachom, ani sa neobávajte.
- 13 Posväťte Pána mocností samotného a nech on je bážňou vašou, a nech on je desom vaším.

2 Nephi 18

Moreover, the word of the Lord said unto me: Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived and bare a son. Then said the Lord to me: Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

For behold, the child shall not have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, before the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

The Lord spake also unto me again, saying:

Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria and all his glory; and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countries; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

Take counsel together, and it shall come to naught; speak the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with us.

For the Lord spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying:

Say ye not, A confederacy, to all to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

Sanctify the Lord of Hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

14 A on bude svätynou; ale kameňom úrazu a skalou pohoršenia obom domom Izraela, pascou a osídлом pre obyvateľov Jeruzalema.

15 A mnohí medzi nimi sa budú potkýnať a padnú, a budú zlomení, a budú lapení, a budú vzatí.

16 Zviaž svedectvo, zapečať zákon medzi učeníkmi mojimi.

17 A ja budem čakať na Pána, ktorý ukryva tvár svoju pred domom Jákobovým, a ja ho budem hľadať.

18 Hľa, ja a deti, ktoré mi Pán dal, sme znameniami a divmi v Izraeli od Pána mocností, ktorý prebýva na hore Sion.

19 A keď vám povedia: Vyhl'adáajte vyvolávačov duchov a zaklínačov, ktorí šepkajú a mrmlú – nemali by ľudia vyhľadávať Boha svojho, aby žijúci počuli od mŕtvych?

20 Zákon a svedectvo; a ak nehovoria oni podľa tohto slova, je to preto, že v nich niet žiadneho svetla.

21 A prejdú skrze zbedačení a hladní; a stane sa, že keď budú hladní, budú sa sami zožierať a budú preklínať kráľa svojho a Boha svojho, a pohliadnu hore.

22 A pohliadnu na zem, a uzrú trápenie a temnotu, šero úzkosti, a budú hnaní k temnote.

And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

And many among them shall stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of Hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.

And when they shall say unto you: Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and mutter—should not a people seek unto their God for the living to hear from the dead?

To the law and to the testimony; and if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry; and it shall come to pass that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

And they shall look unto the earth and behold trouble, and darkness, dimness of anguish, and shall be driven to darkness.

2. Nefi 19

- 1 A predsa, šero nebude také, aké bolo počas jej útlaku, kedy on sprvu mierne sužoval krajinu Zebúlún a krajinu Naftáli, a potom bolestnejšie sužoval pozdĺž cesty k Červenému moru za Jordánom v Galilei národov.
- 2 Ľud, ktorý kráčal v temnote, uvidel veľké svetlo; na tých, ktorí prebývajú v krajine tieňa smrti, na nich svetlo zažiarilo.
- 3 Ty si rozmnožil národ a rozhojnil radosť – radujú sa pred tebou ako sa radujú pri žatve a ako sa radujú muži, keď si delia korisť.
- 4 Lebo ty si prelomil jarmo bremena jeho a podporu ramena jeho, palicu utláčateľa jeho.
- 5 Lebo každá bitka bojovníka je so zmäteným hlukom a s odevom vyváľanom v krvi; ale táto bude s pálením a potravou pre oheň.
- 6 Lebo dieťa sa nám narodilo, syn nám je daný; a vláda bude na ramene jeho; a nazvané bude meno jeho Predivný, Radca, Mocný Boh, Večný Otec, Knieža pokoja.
- 7 Rastu vlády a pokoja niet konca na tróne Dávidovom a v kráľovstve jeho, až ho uvedie do poriadku a ustanoví ho so súdom, a so spravodlivosťou odteraz naďalej, až naveky. Horlivosť Pána mocnosť to vykoná.
- 8 Pán poslal slovo svoje k Jákobovi a ono zasvietilo na Izrael.
- 9 A dozvie sa celý ľud, dokonca Efrajim a obyvatelia Samárie, ktorí v pýche a zarytosti srdca hovoria:
- 10 Tehly padli dole, ale my budeme stavať s tesanými kameňmi; platany sú zoťaté, ale my ich vymeníme za cédre.
- 11 Takže Pán pozdvihne protivníkov Recínových proti nemu a spojí nepriateľov jeho;
- 12 Sýrčanov spredu a Filištíncov zozadu; a oni zhltnú Izrael otvorenými ústami. Lebo po tomto všetkom sa hnev jeho neodvrátil, ale ruka jeho je stále pozdvihnutá.
- 13 Lebo ľud sa neobracia k tomu, kto ich bije, ani Pána mocnosť nevyhľadáujú.

2 Nephi 19

Nevertheless, the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterwards did more grievously afflict by the way of the Red Sea beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

Thou hast multiplied the nation, and increased the joy—they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor.

For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counselor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Of the increase of government and peace there is no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth, even forever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

The Lord sent his word unto Jacob and it hath lighted upon Israel.

And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart:

The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

Therefore the Lord shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

The Syrians before and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of Hosts.

- 14 Takže Pán odreže od Izraela hlavu i chvost, vetvu i šašinu v jeden deň.
- 15 Starší, ten je hlavou; a prorok, ktorý učí lži, ten je chvostom.
- 16 Lebo vodcovia ľudu tohto spôsobujú, že chybujú; a tí, ktorí sú nimi vedení, sú zničení.
- 17 Takže Pán nebude mať radosť z ich mladých mužov, ani nebude milosrdný k ich deťom bez otcov a k vdovám; lebo každý z nich je pokrytec a zlosyn, a každé ústa hovoria bláznovstvá. Lebo po tomto všetkom sa hnev jeho neodvrátil, ale ruka jeho je stále pozdvihnutá.
- 18 Lebo zlovoľnosť horí ako oheň; stravuje bodľacie a trnie, a zapáli húštiny lesov, a oni vystúpia hore ako stúpa dym.
- 19 Skrze hnev Pána mocností je krajina zatemnená a ľudia budú ako potrava pre oheň; žiaden človek neušetrí brata svojho.
- 20 A zahryzne sa napravo, a bude hladný; a bude žrať naľavo, a nebudú nasýtení; budú žrať, každý človek, mäso vlastného ramena svojho –
- 21 Menašše Efrajima; a Efrajim Menaššeho; spoločne budú proti Júdovi. Lebo po tomto všetkom sa hnev jeho neodvrátil, ale ruka jeho je stále pozdvihnutá.

Therefore will the Lord cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

The ancient, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows; for every one of them is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For wickedness burneth as the fire; it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forests, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

Through the wrath of the Lord of Hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire; no man shall spare his brother.

And he shall snatch on the right hand and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand and they shall not be satisfied; they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm—

Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

2. Nefi 20

- 1 Beda tým, ktorí vydávajú nespravodlivé nariadenia a ktorí spisujú bezprávie, ktoré predpísali;
- 2 Aby odvrátili núdznych od súdu a aby odňali právo od chudobných ľudu môjho, aby vdovy mohli byť ich korisťou a aby mohli okradnúť deti bez otcov!
- 3 A čo vy urobíte v deň navštívenia a pri spustošení, ktoré príde zďaleka? Ku komu utečiete pre pomoc? A kde zanecháte slávu svoju?
- 4 Bezo mňa sa sklonia dole medzi väzňov a padnú medzi zabitých. Lebo po tomto všetkom sa hnev jeho neodvrátil, ale ruka jeho je stále pozdvihnutá.
- 5 Ó Asýria, palica hnevu môjho, a prút v ich ruke je ich rozhorčením.
- 6 Pošlem ho proti národu pokryteckému a proti ľudu hnevu svojho dám mu príkaz, aby vzal korisť a aby vzal lup, a aby ich pošliapal ako blato na uliciach.
- 7 Jednako len on tak neuvažuje, ani srdce jeho si to nemyslí; ale v srdci svojom má ničenie a odrezanie nemálo národov.
- 8 Lebo on hovorí: Či kniežatá moje nie sú vlastne kráľmi?
- 9 Či nie je Kalnó ako Karkemiš? Či nie je Chamát ako Arpad? Či nie je Samária ako Damask?
- 10 Ako ruka moja založila kráľovstvá modiel a tie, ktorých vyrezávané predstavy prevyšovali oné jeruzalemské a samárijské;
- 11 Či neučiním tak, ako som učinil Samárii a jej modlám, rovnako tak Jeruzalemu a jeho modlám?
- 12 A preto stane sa, že až Pán vykoná celé dielo svoje na hore Sion a v Jeruzaleme, potrestám ovocie zatvrdeného srdca kráľa asýrskeho a povýšeneckú slávu pohľadov jeho.
- 13 Lebo on hovorí: Silou ruky svojej a múdrosťou svojou som to učinil; lebo som rozvážny; a ja som odstránil hranice ľudu a ulúpil ich poklady, a ja som si podrobil obyvateľov ako udatný muž;

2 Nephi 20

Wo unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

To turn away the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is their indignation.

I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but in his heart it is to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

For he saith: Are not my princes altogether kings?

Is not Calno as Carchemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus?

As my hand hath founded the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and to her idols?

Wherefore it shall come to pass that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon Mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

For he saith: By the strength of my hand and by my wisdom I have done these things; for I am prudent; and I have moved the borders of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man;

14 A ruka moja našla ako hniezdo poklady ľudu;
a ako  lovek zhroma duje vajcia, ktoré s  opusten ,
tak som zhroma dil cel  zem; a nebolo nikoho, kto
by pohlol kr dlom alebo otvoril  sta,  i  epol.

15 Bude sa sekera chvastať pred t m, kto ňou sek ?
Bude sa p la vyvy sovať nad toho, kto ju t h ? Ako
keby palica sama  lahala proti t m, ktorí ju dv haj ,
alebo ako keby sa palica dv hala sama od seba, ako
keby nebola drevom!

16 Preto P n, P n mocnost , vy le medzi tu n ch
svojich vyziabnutosť; a pod sl vou jeho vzplanie
horenie ako horenie ohňa.

17 A svetlo Izraela bude ako oheň, a Sv t y jeho ako
plameň, a sp li a str vi tr nie jeho a bodľ cie jeho
v jednom dni;

18 Str vi sl vu lesa jeho a plodn ho poľa jeho, ako
ducha, tak aj telo; a oni bud , ako keď vlajkonosi 
ochabuje.

19 A zvyšok stromov lesa jeho bude mal ,  e by ich
dieťa mohlo sp sať.

20 A stane sa v onen deň,  e zvyšok Izraela a t , ktorí
unikli z domu J koberovho, nebud  u  sa spoliehať na
toho, ktor y ich udrel, ale bud  sa spoliehať na P na,
Sv t ho Izraelsk ho, v pravde.

21 Zvyšok sa navr ti,  no, dokonca zvyšok J kobov,
k mocn mu Bohu.

22 Lebo aj keby ľudu tvojho, Izrael, bolo ako piesku
v mori, predsa sa ich zvyšok navr ti; nariadenie
o z hube zaplav  spravodlivosť.

23 Lebo P n Boh mocnost  vykon  z hubu, pevne
ur en  v celej krajine.

24 Tak e tak hovor  P n Boh mocnost :   ľud m j,
ktor y preb va  v Sione, neob vaj sa As rie; bude t 
biť palicou a pozdvihne pr t svoj proti tebe, podľ 
sp sobu Egypta.

25 Lebo e te mali k  chv ľu a ustane rozhor enie
a hnev m j v ich zni en .

26 A P n mocnost  naň upletie bi  podľ 
krviprelievania Midj nu pri kameni  reba; a ako
bola palica jeho nad morom, tak ju pozdvihne podľ 
sp sobu Egypta.

And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of
the people; and as one gathereth eggs that are left
have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that
moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth
therewith? Shall the saw magnify itself against him
that shaketh it? As if the rod should shake itself
against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift
up itself as if it were no wood!

Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, send
among his fat ones, leanness; and under his glory he
shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his
Holy One for a flame, and shall burn and shall de-
vour his thorns and his briars in one day;

And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of
his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall
be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few,
that a child may write them.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the rem-
nant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house
of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that
smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy
One of Israel, in truth.

The remnant shall return, yea, even the remnant
of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the
sea, yet a remnant of them shall return; the con-
sumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

For the Lord God of Hosts shall make a consump-
tion, even determined in all the land.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord God of Hosts: O my
people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the
Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift
up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

For yet a very little while, and the indignation
shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

And the Lord of Hosts shall stir up a scourge for
him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock
of Oreb; and as his rod was upon the sea so shall he
lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

- 27 A stane sa v onen deň, že bremeno jeho bude sňaté z ramena tvojho a jarmo jeho z šíje tvojej, a jarmo bude zničené kvôli pomazaniu.
- 28 Prichádza do Aiatu, prechádza cez Migrón; v Michmáši si odkladá povozy svoje.
- 29 Prešli priesmykom; nocľažisko svoje mali v Gebe; Ráma sa obáva; Saulova Gibeá ušla.
- 30 Pozdvihni hlas, ó dcéra gallímska; nech ho počujú v Lajši, ó úbohá Anatót.
- 31 Madméná je presídlená; obyvatelia Gébímu sa zhromažďujú k úteku.
- 32 Avšak on ešte zostane v Nóbe oného dňa; pohrozí rukou svojou proti hore dcéry Sionu, pahorku Jeruzalema.
- 33 Hľa, Pán, Pán mocností, odsekne vetvu s hrôzou; a vysokí vzrastom budú podťatí; a spupní budú pokorení.
- 34 A on vytne húštinu lesov železom a Libanon padne zásahom mocného.
- And it shall come to pass in that day that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.
- He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.
- They are gone over the passage; they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramath is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.
- Lift up the voice, O daughter of Gallim; cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.
- Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.
- As yet shall he remain at Nob that day; he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.
- Behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts shall lop the bough with terror; and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down; and the haughty shall be humbled.
- And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

2. Nefi 21

- 1 A peň Izajov vyženie výhonok, a vetva vyrastie z koreňov jeho.
- 2 A Duch Pána spočinie na ňom, duch múdrosti a porozumenia, duch rady a moci, duch poznania a bázne Pánovej;
- 3 A učíní ho rýchlym v porozumení v bázni pred Pánom; a on nebude súdiť podľa pohľadu očí svojich, ani karhať podľa sluchu uší svojich.
- 4 Ale so spravodlivosťou bude súdiť chudobných a karhať podľa práva pokorných zeme; a biť bude zem palicou úst svojich a dychom pier svojich usmrtní zlovoľných.
- 5 A spravodlivosť bude pásom na bedrách jeho a vernosť opaskom na ľadví jeho.
- 6 Vlk tiež bude prebývať s baránkom a leopard bude ležať s kozľatom, a teľa, a levíča, a krmny dobytok spolu; a malé dieťa ich povedie.
- 7 A krava, a medveď sa budú pásť; mláďatá ich budú ležať spolu; a lev bude žrať slamu ako vól.
- 8 A dojča sa bude hrať nad dierou kobry, a odstavené dieťa vloží ruku svoju do brloha zmije.
- 9 Nebudú zraňovať ani ničiť na celej svätej hore mojej, lebo zem bude plná poznania Pána, ako vody pokrývajú more.
- 10 A v onen deň tam bude koreň Izajov, ktorý bude koruhvou ľudu; a ten budú pohania vyhľadávať; a slávny bude odpočinok jeho.
- 11 A stane sa, v onen deň, že Pán znova vzťahne ruku svoju, druhýkrát, aby prinavrátil späť zvyšok ľudu svojho, ktorý ostane, z Asýrie a z Egypta, a z Patrosu, a z Kúšu, a z Élamu, a z Šineáru, a z Chamátu, a z ostrovov morských.
- 12 A on pozdvihne koruhvu pre národy, a zhromaždí vydedencov z Izraela, a zhromaždí rozptýlených z Júdu zo štyroch kútov zeme.

2 Nephi 21

- And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.
- And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;
- And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.
- But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.
- And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.
- The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.
- And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.
- And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.
- They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.
- And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious.
- And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.
- And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

13 Závist' Efrajimova tiež ustúpi a protivníci Júdovi budú odseknutí; Efrajim nebude závidieť Júdovi a Júda nebude sužovať Efrajima.

14 Ale poletia na ramenách Filištíncov na západ; spoločne olúpia tých z východu; položia ruku svoju na Edóm a Moáb; a deti Ammóncov ich budú poslúchať.

15 A Pán úplne zničí záliv mora Egyptského; a mocným vetrom svojím potrasie rukou svojou nad riekou, a rozrazí ju na sedem prameňov, a spôsobí, že ľudia prejdú suchou nohou.

16 A bude tam cesta pre zvyšok ľudu jeho, ktorý bude opustený, z Asýrie, tak ako bola pre Izrael v deň, keď vychádzal z krajiny egyptskej.

The envy of Ephraim also shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines towards the west; they shall spoil them of the east together; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind he shall shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry shod.

And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

2. Nefi 22

- 1 A v onen deň povieš: Ó Pane, budem ťa chváliť; napriek tomu, že si sa na mňa hneval, hnev tvoj je odvrátený a ty ma utešuješ.
- 2 Hľa, Boh je spása moja; budem mu dôverovať a nebudem sa obávať; lebo Pán JEHOVA je sila moja a pieseň moja; stal sa tiež spásou mojou.
- 3 Takže s radosťou budete čerpať vodu zo studní spásy.
- 4 A v onen deň poviete: Chváľte Pána, vzývajte meno jeho, hlásajte skutky jeho medzi ľuďom, pripomínajte, že meno jeho je povýšené.
- 5 Spievajte Pánovi; lebo on učinil veľké veci; je to známe na celej zemi.
- 6 Volaj a vykrikuj, ty obyvateľ Sionu; lebo veľký je Svätý Izraelský uprostred teba.

2 Nephi 22

And in that day thou shalt say: O Lord, I will praise thee; though thou wast angry with me thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid; for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also has become my salvation.

Therefore, with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

And in that day shall ye say: Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things; this is known in all the earth.

Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

2. Nefi 23

- 1 Oné bremeno Babylonu, ktoré videl Izaiáš, syn Ámócov.
- 2 Pozdvihnite zástavu na vysokej hore, pozdvihnite k nim hlas, mávnite rukou, aby mohli vojsť bránami urodzených.
- 3 Prikázal som posväteným svojim, tiež som povolal mocných svojich, lebo hnev môj nespočíva na tých, ktorí sa radujú z výsosti mojej.
- 4 Hluk zástupu na horách akoby veľkého ľudu, burácavý hluk zhromaždených kráľovstiev národov, Pán mocností zoraduje voje do bitky.
- 5 Prichádzajú z ďalekej krajiny, od konca neba, áno, Pán a zbrane rozhorčenia jeho, aby zničili celú krajinu.
- 6 Kvíľte, lebo deň Pánov je na dosah; príde ako zničenie od Všemohúceho.
- 7 Takže všetky ruky ochabnú, srdce každého človeka sa zovrie;
- 8 A budú vydesení; zmocnia sa ich prudké bolesti a súženia; budú užasnutí hľadieť jeden na druhého; tváre ich plameňom podobné budú.
- 9 Hľa, deň Pánov prichádza, krutý rozhorčením i prudkým hnevom, aby spustošil krajinu; a on vyvrhne hriešnikov z nej.
- 10 Lebo hviezdy neba a súhvezdia jeho nebudú dávať svetlo svoje; slnko bude zatemnené pri svojom východe a mesiac nedá svetlu svojmu žiariť.
- 11 A ja potrestám svet pre zlo, a zlovoľných pre ich nepravosť; spôsobím, že domýšľavosť spupných ustane a zrazím dole povýšenosť hrozných.
- 12 Učiním človeka cennejším nad rýdze zlato; dokonca človeka nad zlatý klin z Ófiru.
- 13 Takže zatrasiem nebesami a zem sa pohne z miesta svojho v rozhorčení Pána mocností, a v deň prudkého hnevu jeho.
- 14 A bude to podobné štvanej srne, a ovci, o ktorú sa žiadny človek nestará; a každý človek sa obráti k vlastnému ľudu svojmu, a každý utečie do svojej vlastnej krajiny.

2 Nephi 23

The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones, for mine anger is not upon them that rejoice in my highness.

The noise of the multitude in the mountains like as of a great people, a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together, the Lord of Hosts mustereth the hosts of the battle.

They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, yea, the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

Therefore shall all hands be faint, every man's heart shall melt;

And they shall be afraid; pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

And I will punish the world for evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay down the haughtiness of the terrible.

I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

Therefore, I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of Hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up; and they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

- 15 Každý, kto je pyšný bude prebodnutý; áno,
a každý, kto je spojený so zlovoľnými padne mečom.
- 16 Deti ich tiež budú roztrieštené na kusy pred ich
očami; domy ich budú vyplienené a manželky ich
zneuctené.
- 17 Hľa, vzbudím proti nim Médov, ktorí si nebudú
vážiť striebra a zlata, ani v ňom nebudú mať
potešenie.
- 18 Luky ich tiež roztriešia mladých mužov na kusy;
a nebudú mať zľutovanie s plodom lona; ich oči deti
neušetria.
- 19 A Babylon, sláva kráľovstiev, krása vyberanosti
Chaldejcov, bude ako keď Boh zvrhol Sodomu
a Gomoru.
- 20 Nebude nikdy obývaný, ani nebude v ňom
prebývať pokolenie za pokolením; ani Arab tam
nevztýči stan; ani pastieri tam ovčinec svoj
nepostavia.
- 21 Ale divá zver púšte tam bude ležať; a domy ich
budú plné bezútešných stvorení; a sovy tam budú
prebývať, a satyrovia tam budú tancovať.
- 22 A divá zver z ostrovov sa bude ozývať v ich pustých
domoch, a draci v rozkošných ich palácoch; a čas
jeho čoskoro príde, a deň jeho nebude predĺžený.
Lebo ja ho zničím rýchlo; áno, lebo budem
milosrdný k ľudu svojmu, ale zlovoľní zahynú.

Every one that is proud shall be thrust through;
yea, and every one that is joined to the wicked shall
fall by the sword.

Their children also shall be dashed to pieces be-
fore their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled and
their wives ravished.

Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them,
which shall not regard silver and gold, nor shall they
delight in it.

Their bows shall also dash the young men to
pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the
womb; their eyes shall not spare children.

And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of
the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God over-
threw Sodom and Gomorrah.

It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be
dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall
the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shep-
herds make their fold there.

But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and
their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and
owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their
desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant
palaces; and her time is near to come, and her day
shall not be prolonged. For I will destroy her speed-
ily; yea, for I will be merciful unto my people, but the
wicked shall perish.

2. Nefi 24

- 1 Lebo Pán bude k Jákobovi milosrdný, a predsa vyvolí Izrael a usadí ho v jeho vlastnej krajine; a cudzinci sa k nemu pripoja, a prílnú k domu Jákobovmu.
- 2 A ľudia ich vezmú, a privedú ich na miesto svoje; áno, zďaleka, až z končín zeme; a oni sa navrátia do svojich krajín zaslúbenia. A dom Izraela ich bude vlastníť, a krajina Pánova bude pre služobníkov a služobníčky; a zajmú tých, u ktorých boli v zajatí; a panovať budú nad utláčateľmi svojimi.
- 3 A stane sa oného dňa, že Pán ti dá odpočinutie od smútku tvojho a od strachu tvojho, a od ťažkej poroby, v ktorej si bol nútený slúžiť.
- 4 A stane sa oného dňa, že vynesieš toto príslovie proti kráľovi Babylonu, a povieš: Ako zanikol utláčateľ, oné zlaté mesto zaniklo!
- 5 Pán zlámal prút zlovoľných, žezlá panovníkov.
- 6 On, ktorý bil ľud v hneve ustavičnou ranou, on, ktorý panoval nad národmi v zlosti, je prenasledovaný a nikto tomu nebráni.
- 7 Celá zem odpočíva a je pokojná; prepukajú v spev.
- 8 Áno, jedle sa nad tebou radujú, a tiež cédre libanonské, hovoriac: Od tej doby, čo si sa uložil, žiaden drevorubač proti nám nevyšiel.
- 9 Peklo zdola sa pohlo kvôli tebe, aby ťa privítalo pri príchode tvojom; mŕtvych kvôli tebe prebúdza, dokonca všetkých vodcov zeme; pozdvihlo z trónov svojich všetkých kráľov národov.
- 10 Tí všetci prehovorí a povedia ti: Zoslabol si tiež, tak ako my? Stal si sa takým ako sme my?
- 11 Nádhera tvoja je privedená dole do hrobu; nepočuť zvuk hárf tvojich; červ je podstielkou tvojou a červy ťa prikrývajú.
- 12 Ako si padol z neba, ó Lucifer, syn rána! Zrazený si dole k zemi, ty, ktorý si oslaboval národy!

2 Nephi 24

- For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land; and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.
- And the people shall take them and bring them to their place; yea, from far unto the ends of the earth; and they shall return to their lands of promise. And the house of Israel shall possess them, and the land of the Lord shall be for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captives unto whom they were captives; and they shall rule over their oppressors.
- And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall give thee rest, from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.
- And it shall come to pass in that day, that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say: How hath the oppressor ceased, the golden city ceased!
- The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, the scepters of the rulers.
- He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.
- The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet; they break forth into singing.
- Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and also the cedars of Lebanon, saying: Since thou art laid down no feller is come up against us.
- Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming; it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.
- All they shall speak and say unto thee: Art thou also become weak as we? Art thou become like unto us?
- Thy pomp is brought down to the grave; the noise of thy viols is not heard; the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.
- How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! Art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations!

13 Lebo si hovoril v srdci svojom: Vystúpim do neba, povýšim trón svoj nad hviezdy Božie; tiež sedieť budem na hore zhromaždenia, na krajnom severe;

14 Vystúpim nad výšiny oblakov; podobný budem Najvyššiemu.

15 Avšak, privedený budeš dole do pekla, do hlbiny jamy.

16 Tí, ktorí ťa vidia, prenikavo na teba pohliadnu a budú si ťa prezerat', a povedia: Je toto onen muž, ktorý spôsobil, že sa zem chvela a ktorý otriasal kráľovstvami?

17 A obrátil svet na pustatinu, a zničil mestá jeho, a neotváral dom väzňov svojich?

18 Všetci králi národov, áno, všetci, spočívajú v sláve, každý z nich vo svojom vlastnom dome.

19 Ale ty si vyvrhnutý z hrobu svojho ako ohavný výhonok a zvyšok tých, ktorí sú zabíjajú, prebodnutí mečom, ktorí idú dole ku kameňom jamy; ako zdochlina pošliapaná nohami.

20 Nespojíš sa s nimi pri pohrebe, pretože ty si zničil krajinu svoju a zabil ľud svoj; semeno zločincov nebude nikdy uznávané.

21 Pripravte sa pobiť deti jeho pre neprávosti ich otcov, aby nepovstali, ani nevlastnili krajinu, ani nezaplnili tvár sveta mestami.

22 Lebo ja povstanem proti nim, hovorí Pán mocností, a odrežem od Babylonu meno, a zvyšok, a syna, a synovca, hovorí Pán.

23 Tiež z neho urobím miesto bučiaka a vodné močariny; a rozmetám ho metlou zničenia, hovorí Pán mocností.

24 Pán mocností prisahal, hovoriac: Skutočne, ako som myslel, tak sa stane; a ako som rozhodol, tak to bude –

25 Že privediem Asýriu do krajiny mojej a na horách mojich ho pošliapem nohou; potom jarmo jeho od nich ustúpi a bremeno jeho ustúpi z ich ramien.

26 Toto je zámer zamýšľaný pre celú zem; a toto je ruka, ktorá je vystretá proti všetkým národom.

For thou hast said in thy heart: I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north;

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and shall consider thee, and shall say: Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

And made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, and opened not the house of his prisoners?

All the kings of the nations, yea, all of them, lie in glory, every one of them in his own house.

But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and the remnant of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet.

Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land and slain thy people; the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.

Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquities of their fathers, that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of Hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the Lord.

I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of Hosts.

The Lord of Hosts hath sworn, saying: Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand—

That I will bring the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot; then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all nations.

27 Lebo Pán mocností zamýšľa, a kto zruší? A ruka jeho je vystretá, a kto ju odvráti?

28 V roku, kedy kráľ Ácház zomrel, bolo toto bremeno.

29 Neraduj sa, celé Filištínsko, pretože palica toho, ktorý ťa bil je zlomená; lebo z plemena hadieho vyjde zmija a jej plodom bude ohnivý lietajúci had.

30 A prvorodený chudobného bude jesť a núdzny uľahne v bezpečí; a ja zabijem koreň tvoj hladomorom, a on zabije zvyšok tvoj.

31 Kvíľ, ó brána; plač, ó mesto; ty, celé Filištínsko, si sa rozplynulo; lebo zo severu príde dym a žiaden nebude vo svojom určenom čase sám.

32 Čo potom odpovedia poslovia národov? Že Pán založil Sion a chudobní ľudu jeho v neho budú dôverovať.

For the Lord of Hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved; for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

What shall then answer the messengers of the nations? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

2. Nefi 25

- 1 Teraz ja, Nefi, hovorím niečo o slovách, ktoré som napísal, ktoré boli hovorené ústami Izaiáša. Lebo hľa, Izaiáš hovoril mnohé veci, ktoré boli mnohým z ľudu môjho ťažko zrozumiteľné; lebo nevedia nič ohľadom spôsobu prorokovania medzi Židmi.
- 2 Lebo ja, Nefi, som ich neučil veľa o spôsobe Židov; lebo ich diela boli dielami temnoty a ich činy boli činmi ohavností.
- 3 A preto píšem ľudu svojmu, všetkým tým, ktorí neskôr obdržia veci tieto, ktoré píšem, aby mohli poznať súdy Božie, že oni prídu na všetky národy podľa slova, ktoré hovoril.
- 4 A preto počúvaj, ó ľud môj, ktorý si z domu Izraela a doprajte sluchu slovám mojím; lebo aj keď slová Izaiášove vám nie sú jasné, predsa len sú jasné všetkým tým, ktorí sú naplnení duchom proctva. Ale dávam vám prorocstvo podľa ducha, ktorý je vo mne; a preto budem prorokovať podľa jasnosti, ktorá je vo mne od tej doby, čo som vyšiel z Jeruzalema s otcom svojím; lebo hľa, duša moja sa raduje z jasnosti pre ľud môj, aby sa mohli poučiť.
- 5 Áno, a duša moja sa raduje zo slov Izaiášových, lebo pochádzam z Jeruzalema a oči moje uzreli veci Židov, a ja viem, že Židia rozumejú veciam prorokov, a niet žiadneho iného ľudu, ktorý by rozumel oným veciam, ktoré boli hovorené k Židom ako oni, ibaže by boli učené podľa spôsobu Židov.
- 6 Ale hľa, ja, Nefi, som neučil deti svoje podľa spôsobu Židov; ale hľa, ja sám som prebýval v Jeruzaleme, a preto poznám okolité kraje; a zmienil som sa deťom svojim ohľadom súdov Božích, ktoré sa stali medzi Židmi, deťom svojim, podľa toho všetkého, čo hovoril Izaiáš, a nepíšem o nich.

2 Nephi 25

Now I, Nephi, do speak somewhat concerning the words which I have written, which have been spoken by the mouth of Isaiah. For behold, Isaiah spake many things which were hard for many of my people to understand; for they know not concerning the manner of prophesying among the Jews.

For I, Nephi, have not taught them many things concerning the manner of the Jews; for their works were works of darkness, and their doings were doings of abominations.

Wherefore, I write unto my people, unto all those that shall receive hereafter these things which I write, that they may know the judgments of God, that they come upon all nations, according to the word which he hath spoken.

Wherefore, hearken, O my people, which are of the house of Israel, and give ear unto my words; for because the words of Isaiah are not plain unto you, nevertheless they are plain unto all those that are filled with the spirit of prophecy. But I give unto you a prophecy, according to the spirit which is in me; wherefore I shall prophesy according to the plainness which hath been with me from the time that I came out from Jerusalem with my father; for behold, my soul delighteth in plainness unto my people, that they may learn.

Yea, and my soul delighteth in the words of Isaiah, for I came out from Jerusalem, and mine eyes hath beheld the things of the Jews, and I know that the Jews do understand the things of the prophets, and there is none other people that understand the things which were spoken unto the Jews like unto them, save it be that they are taught after the manner of the things of the Jews.

But behold, I, Nephi, have not taught my children after the manner of the Jews; but behold, I, of myself, have dwelt at Jerusalem, wherefore I know concerning the regions round about; and I have made mention unto my children concerning the judgments of God, which hath come to pass among the Jews, unto my children, according to all that which Isaiah hath spoken, and I do not write them.

- 7 Ale hľa, pokračujem so svojím vlastným proroctvom podľa jasnosti svojej; v ktorej, ako viem, žiadny človek nemôže pochybiť; a predsa, v dňoch, kedy sa proroctvá Izaiášove naplnia, budú ľudia poznať ich význam s istotou, v dobách, kedy sa tak stane.
- 8 A preto sú cenné pre deti ľudské, a ten, kto sa domnieva, že nie sú, k nim budem obzvlášť hovoriť a obmedzím slová na vlastný ľud svoj; lebo viem, že pre nich budú veľmi cenné v posledných dňoch; lebo v onen deň im budú rozumieť; a preto, pre ich dobro som ich napísal.
- 9 A tak, ako bolo pre nepravosť zničené medzi Židmi jedno pokolenie, práve tak boli ničení z pokolenia na pokolenie podľa nepravostí svojich; a nikdy nebolo žiadne z nich zničené bez toho, aby to nebolo predpovedané prorokmi Pána.
- 10 A preto im bolo povedané ohľadom zničenia, ktoré na nich príde, hneď potom, čo otec môj opustil Jeruzalem; a predsa zatvrdili srdcia svoje; a podľa proroctva môjho boli zničení, okrem tých, ktorí boli unesení do zajatia do Babylonu.
- 11 A teraz, toto hovorím pre ducha, ktorý je vo mne. A napriek tomu, že boli unesení, opäť sa navrátia a budú vlastníť krajinu Jeruzalem; a preto budú znova znovuzriadení v krajine dedičstva svojho.
- 12 Ale hľa, budú mať vojny a zvesti o vojnách; a keď príde deň, kedy Jednorodný Otcov, áno, dokonca Otec neba a zeme, sa im prejaví v tele, hľa, oni ho odmietnu pre nepravosti svoje a tvrdosť srdíc svojich, a tvrdosť šíj svojich.
- 13 Hľa, oni ho ukrižujú; a potom, čo je uložený v hrobe po dobu troch dní, vstane z mŕtvych s uzdravením na krídlach svojich; a všetci tí, ktorí budú veriť v meno jeho budú spasení v kráľovstve Božom. A preto, dušu moju teší prorokovať o ňom, lebo ja som videl deň jeho a srdce moje velebí sväté meno jeho.

But behold, I proceed with mine own prophecy, according to my plainness; in the which I know that no man can err; nevertheless, in the days that the prophecies of Isaiah shall be fulfilled men shall know of a surety, at the times when they shall come to pass.

Wherefore, they are of worth unto the children of men, and he that supposeth that they are not, unto them will I speak particularly, and confine the words unto mine own people; for I know that they shall be of great worth unto them in the last days; for in that day shall they understand them; wherefore, for their good have I written them.

And as one generation hath been destroyed among the Jews because of iniquity, even so have they been destroyed from generation to generation according to their iniquities; and never hath any of them been destroyed save it were foretold them by the prophets of the Lord.

Wherefore, it hath been told them concerning the destruction which should come upon them, immediately after my father left Jerusalem; nevertheless, they hardened their hearts; and according to my prophecy they have been destroyed, save it be those which are carried away captive into Babylon.

And now this I speak because of the spirit which is in me. And notwithstanding they have been carried away they shall return again, and possess the land of Jerusalem; wherefore, they shall be restored again to the land of their inheritance.

But, behold, they shall have wars, and rumors of wars; and when the day cometh that the Only Begotten of the Father, yea, even the Father of heaven and of earth, shall manifest himself unto them in the flesh, behold, they will reject him, because of their iniquities, and the hardness of their hearts, and the stiffness of their necks.

Behold, they will crucify him; and after he is laid in a sepulchre for the space of three days he shall rise from the dead, with healing in his wings; and all those who shall believe on his name shall be saved in the kingdom of God. Wherefore, my soul delighteth to prophesy concerning him, for I have seen his day, and my heart doth magnify his holy name.

- 14 A hľa, stane sa, že potom, čo Mesiáš vstane z mŕtvych a prejaví sa ľudu svojmu, toľkým, koľkí z nich budú veriť v meno jeho, hľa, Jeruzalem bude znova zničený; lebo beda tým, ktorí bojujú proti Bohu a ľudu cirkvi jeho.
- 15 A preto, Židia budú rozptýlení medzi všetky národy; áno, a tiež Babylon bude zničený; a preto, Židia budú rozptýlení inými národmi.
- 16 A potom, čo budú rozptýlení a Pán Boh ich bude trestať inými národmi po dobu mnohých pokolení, áno, dokonca z pokolenia na pokolenie, kým nebudú presvedčení, aby verili v Krista, Syna Božieho, a v uzmiernenie, ktoré je nekonečné pre celé ľudstvo – a keď onen deň príde, že budú veriť v Krista a uctievať Otca v jeho mene, s čistými srdcami a nevinnými rukami, a nebudú už viac očakávať iného Mesiáša, potom, v tej dobe, príde deň, kedy bude nevyhnutne nutné, aby týmto veciam verili.
- 17 A Pán znova vystrie ruku svoju po druhýkrát, aby znovuzriadil ľud svoj zo strateného a padlého stavu jeho. A preto, on bude naďalej vykonávať podivuhodné dielo a div medzi deťmi ľudskými.
- 18 A preto, prinesie im slová svoje, ktoré to slová ich budú súdiť v posledný deň, lebo im budú dané za tým účelom, aby ich presvedčili o pravom Mesiášovi, ktorý bol nimi odmietnutý; a aby ich presvedčili, že už viac nemusia očakávať príchod Mesiáša, lebo žiadny iný nepríde, okrem falošného Mesiáša, ktorý bude klamať ľud; lebo je iba jeden Mesiáš, o ktorom hovorili proroci, a onen Mesiáš je ten, ktorý bude Židmi odmietnutý.
- 19 Lebo podľa slov prorokov príde Mesiáš až o šesťsto rokov od doby, kedy otec môj opustil Jeruzalem; a podľa slov prorokov, a tiež podľa slova anjela Božieho, jeho meno bude Ježiš Kristus, Syn Boží.

And behold it shall come to pass that after the Messiah hath risen from the dead, and hath manifested himself unto his people, unto as many as will believe on his name, behold, Jerusalem shall be destroyed again; for wo unto them that fight against God and the people of his church.

Wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered among all nations; yea, and also Babylon shall be destroyed; wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered by other nations.

And after they have been scattered, and the Lord God hath scourged them by other nations for the space of many generations, yea, even down from generation to generation until they shall be persuaded to believe in Christ, the Son of God, and the atonement, which is infinite for all mankind—and when that day shall come that they shall believe in Christ, and worship the Father in his name, with pure hearts and clean hands, and look not forward any more for another Messiah, then, at that time, the day will come that it must needs be expedient that they should believe these things.

And the Lord will set his hand again the second time to restore his people from their lost and fallen state. Wherefore, he will proceed to do a marvelous work and a wonder among the children of men.

Wherefore, he shall bring forth his words unto them, which words shall judge them at the last day, for they shall be given them for the purpose of convincing them of the true Messiah, who was rejected by them; and unto the convincing of them that they need not look forward any more for a Messiah to come, for there should not any come, save it should be a false Messiah which should deceive the people; for there is save one Messiah spoken of by the prophets, and that Messiah is he who should be rejected of the Jews.

For according to the words of the prophets, the Messiah cometh in six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem; and according to the words of the prophets, and also the word of the angel of God, his name shall be Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

20 A teraz, bratia moji, hovoril som jasne, takže nemôžete pochybiť. A akože žije Pán Boh, ktorý vyviedol Izrael z krajiny egyptskej a dal Mojžišovi moc, aby uzdravoval národy po tom, čo boli poštípané jedovatými hadmi, ak upreli oči svoje na hada, ktorého pred nimi pozdvihol, a tiež mu dal moc, aby udrel do skaly a vyšla voda; áno, hľa, hovorím vám, že tak ako sú všetky veci tieto pravdivé, a tak akože žije Pán Boh, niet daného žiadneho iného mena pod nebom okrem tohto Ježiša Krista, o ktorom som hovoril, ktorým človek môže byť spasený.

21 A preto, z tohto dôvodu mi Pán Boh prisľúbil, že veci tieto, ktoré píšem, budú udržiavané a zachovávané, a odovzdávané semenu môjmu, z pokolenia na pokolenie, aby mohol byť splnený sľub daný Jozefovi, že semeno jeho nikdy nezahynie, pokiaľ bude zem existovať.

22 A preto, veci tieto budú prechádzať z pokolenia na pokolenie, pokiaľ bude zem existovať; a pôjdu podľa vôle a potešenia Božieho; a národy, ktoré ich budú vlastniť, budú nimi súdené podľa slov, ktoré sú napísané.

23 Lebo pracujeme usilovne na písaní, aby sme presvedčili deti naše, a tiež bratov našich, aby verili v Krista a aby boli zmierení s Bohom; lebo vieme, že milosťou sme spasení po všetkom, čo my môžeme urobiť.

24 A navzdory tomu, že veríme v Krista, zachováваме zákon Mojžišov, a s neochvejnosťou očakávame Krista, dokiaľ nebude zákon naplnený.

25 Lebo z tohto dôvodu bol zákon daný; a preto sa zákon pre nás stal mŕtvym, a my sme obživi v Kristovi pre vieru svoju; a predsa zachováваме zákon kvôli prikázaniam.

26 A my hovoríme o Kristovi, radujeme sa v Kristovi, kážeme o Kristovi, prorokujeme o Kristovi a píšeme podľa proroctiev svojich, aby deti naše mohli vedieť, k akému prameňu majú hľadiť pre odpustenie hriechov svojich.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken plainly that ye cannot err. And as the Lord God liveth that brought Israel up out of the land of Egypt, and gave unto Moses power that he should heal the nations after they had been bitten by the poisonous serpents, if they would cast their eyes unto the serpent which he did raise up before them, and also gave him power that he should smite the rock and the water should come forth; yea, behold I say unto you, that as these things are true, and as the Lord God liveth, there is none other name given under heaven save it be this Jesus Christ, of which I have spoken, whereby man can be saved.

Wherefore, for this cause hath the Lord God promised unto me that these things which I write shall be kept and preserved, and handed down unto my seed, from generation to generation, that the promise may be fulfilled unto Joseph, that his seed should never perish as long as the earth should stand.

Wherefore, these things shall go from generation to generation as long as the earth shall stand; and they shall go according to the will and pleasure of God; and the nations who shall possess them shall be judged of them according to the words which are written.

For we labor diligently to write, to persuade our children, and also our brethren, to believe in Christ, and to be reconciled to God; for we know that it is by grace that we are saved, after all we can do.

And, notwithstanding we believe in Christ, we keep the law of Moses, and look forward with steadfastness unto Christ, until the law shall be fulfilled.

For, for this end was the law given; wherefore the law hath become dead unto us, and we are made alive in Christ because of our faith; yet we keep the law because of the commandments.

And we talk of Christ, we rejoice in Christ, we preach of Christ, we prophesy of Christ, and we write according to our prophecies, that our children may know to what source they may look for a remission of their sins.

27 A preto hovoríme ohľadom zákona, aby deti naše mohli poznať mŕtvosť oného zákona; a oni tým, že budú poznať mŕtvosť zákona, môžu očakávať ten život, ktorý je v Kristovi, a vedieť, z akého dôvodu bol zákon daný. A potom, čo sa zákon naplní v Kristovi, aby proti nemu nemuseli zatvrdzovať srdcia svoje, keď sa zákon pomínie.

28 A teraz hľa, ľud môj, vy ste ľuďom tvrdošijným; a preto som k vám hovoril jasne, aby ste nemohli mylne chápať. A slová, ktoré som hovoril, budú stáť ako svedectvo proti vám; lebo postačujú k tomu, aby kohokoľvek učili správnu cestu; lebo správnu cestou je veriť v Krista, a nezapierať ho; lebo keď ho zapierate, zapierate aj prorokov a zákon.

29 A teraz hľa, hovorím vám, že správnu cestou je veriť v Krista, a nezapierať ho; a Kristus je Svätý Izraelský; a preto sa musíte pred ním skloniť, a uctievať ho celou svojou mocou, myslou a silou, a celou dušou svojou; a ak tak činíte, nebudete nijakým spôsobom vyvrhnutí.

30 A nakoľko to bude nevyhnutné, musíte zachovávať úkony a obrady Božie, pokiaľ nebude naplnený zákon, ktorý bol daný Mojžišovi.

Wherefore, we speak concerning the law that our children may know the deadness of the law; and they, by knowing the deadness of the law, may look forward unto that life which is in Christ, and know for what end the law was given. And after the law is fulfilled in Christ, that they need not harden their hearts against him when the law ought to be done away.

And now behold, my people, ye are a stiffnecked people; wherefore, I have spoken plainly unto you, that ye cannot misunderstand. And the words which I have spoken shall stand as a testimony against you; for they are sufficient to teach any man the right way; for the right way is to believe in Christ and deny him not; for by denying him ye also deny the prophets and the law.

And now behold, I say unto you that the right way is to believe in Christ, and deny him not; and Christ is the Holy One of Israel; wherefore ye must bow down before him, and worship him with all your might, mind, and strength, and your whole soul; and if ye do this ye shall in nowise be cast out.

And, inasmuch as it shall be expedient, ye must keep the performances and ordinances of God until the law shall be fulfilled which was given unto Moses.

2. Nefi 26

- 1 A potom, čo Kristus vstane z mŕtvych, ukáže sa vám, deti moje a milovaní bratia moji; a slová, ktoré k vám bude hovoriť budú zákonom, ktorý budete vykonávať.
- 2 Lebo hľa, hovorím vám, že som uzrel, že mnohé pokolenia prejdú a budú veľké vojny a sváry medzi ľuďom mojím.
- 3 A potom, čo príde Mesiáš, budú ľudu môjmu dané znamenia o jeho narodení, a tiež o jeho smrti a vzkriesení; a veľký a hrozný bude onen deň pre zlovoľných, lebo oni zahynú; a oni zahynú, pretože vyvrhujú prorokov a svätých, a kameňujú ich, a zabíjajú ich; a preto krik krvi svätých bude vystupovať zo zeme k Bohu proti nim.
- 4 A preto všetkých tých, ktorí sú pyšní a ktorí činia zlovoľne spáli deň, ktorý prichádza, hovorí Pán mocností, lebo budú ako strnisko.
- 5 A tých, ktorí zabíjajú prorokov a svätých, tých pohltia hlbiny zeme, hovorí Pán mocností; a hory ich prikryjú a víchre odnesú, a stavby na nich popadajú, a rozmliaždia ich na kusy, a rozdrvia ich na prach.
- 6 A budú navštívení hromami a bleskami, a zemetraseniami, a všelijakým zničením, lebo oheň hnevu Pánovho vzplanie proti nim a budú ako strnisko, a deň, ktorý prichádza ich strávi, hovorí Pán mocností.
- 7 Ó, tá bolesť a úzkosť duše mojej pre stratu zabitých z ľudu môjho! Lebo ja, Nefi, som to videl, a skoro aj mňa to v prítomnosti Pánovej stravuje; ale musím volať k svojmu Bohu: Cesty tvoje sú spravodlivé.
- 8 Ale hľa, spravodliví, ktorí počúvajú slová prorokov a nenicia ich, ale s neochvejnosťou očakávajú Krista pre znamenia, ktoré sú dané, nehľadiac na všetko to prenasledovanie – hľa, to sú tí, ktorí nezahynú.

2 Nephi 26

And after Christ shall have risen from the dead he shall show himself unto you, my children, and my beloved brethren; and the words which he shall speak unto you shall be the law which ye shall do.

For behold, I say unto you that I have beheld that many generations shall pass away, and there shall be great wars and contentions among my people.

And after the Messiah shall come there shall be signs given unto my people of his birth, and also of his death and resurrection; and great and terrible shall that day be unto the wicked, for they shall perish; and they perish because they cast out the prophets, and the saints, and stone them, and slay them; wherefore the cry of the blood of the saints shall ascend up to God from the ground against them.

Wherefore, all those who are proud, and that do wickedly, the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, for they shall be as stubble.

And they that kill the prophets, and the saints, the depths of the earth shall swallow them up, saith the Lord of Hosts; and mountains shall cover them, and whirlwinds shall carry them away, and buildings shall fall upon them and crush them to pieces and grind them to powder.

And they shall be visited with thunderings, and lightnings, and earthquakes, and all manner of destructions, for the fire of the anger of the Lord shall be kindled against them, and they shall be as stubble, and the day that cometh shall consume them, saith the Lord of Hosts.

O the pain, and the anguish of my soul for the loss of the slain of my people! For I, Nephi, have seen it, and it well nigh consumeth me before the presence of the Lord; but I must cry unto my God: Thy ways are just.

But behold, the righteous that hearken unto the words of the prophets, and destroy them not, but look forward unto Christ with steadfastness for the signs which are given, notwithstanding all persecution—behold, they are they which shall not perish.

9 Ale Syn Spravodlivosti sa im ukáže; a bude ich uzdravovať, a s ním budú mať pokoj, pokiaľ neprejdú tri pokolenia, a mnohí zo štvrtého pokolenia sa pominú v spravodlivosti.

10 A keď veci tieto pominú, príde na ľud môj rýchle zničenie; lebo nehľadiac na bolesti duše svojej som to videl; a preto, ja viem, že sa to stane; a oni sa predávajú za nič; lebo ako odmenu za pýchu svoju a pochabosť svoju zožnú zničenie; lebo preto, že sa podávajú diablu a radšej volia diela temnoty ako svetlo, a preto musia zísť dole do pekla.

11 Lebo Duch Pána sa nebude neustále s človekom namáhať. A keď sa Duch prestane s človekom namáhať, potom príde rýchle zničenie, a toto rmúti dušu moju.

12 A ako som hovoril o presvedčovaní Židov, že Ježiš je pravý Kristus, musí to nevyhnutne byť, aby pohania boli tiež presvedčení, že Ježiš je Kristus, Večný Boh;

13 A že sa prejavuje všetkým tým, ktorí v neho veria, mocou Ducha Svätého; áno, každému národu, pokoleniu, jazyku a ľudu, vykonávajúc mocné zázraky, znamenia a divy medzi deťmi ľudskými podľa ich viery.

14 Ale hľa, prorokujem vám o posledných dňoch; o dňoch kedy Pán Boh prinesie tieto veci deťom ľudským.

15 Potom, čo semeno moje a semeno bratov mojich bude upadať do neviery, a bude bité pohanmi; áno, potom, čo Pán Boh rozostaví tábory proti nim koldokola a valom ich obľahne, a postaví proti nim pevnosti; a potom, čo budú zrazení do prachu, tak ako keby neboli, predsa len slová spravodlivých budú napísané a modlitby verných budú vypočuté, a všetci tí, ktorí upadali do neviery, nebudú zabudnutí.

But the Son of Righteousness shall appear unto them; and he shall heal them, and they shall have peace with him, until three generations shall have passed away, and many of the fourth generation shall have passed away in righteousness.

And when these things have passed away a speedy destruction cometh unto my people; for, notwithstanding the pains of my soul, I have seen it; wherefore, I know that it shall come to pass; and they sell themselves for naught; for, for the reward of their pride and their foolishness they shall reap destruction; for because they yield unto the devil and choose works of darkness rather than light, therefore they must go down to hell.

For the Spirit of the Lord will not always strive with man. And when the Spirit ceaseth to strive with man then cometh speedy destruction, and this grieveth my soul.

And as I spake concerning the convincing of the Jews, that Jesus is the very Christ, it must needs be that the Gentiles be convinced also that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God;

And that he manifesteth himself unto all those who believe in him, by the power of the Holy Ghost; yea, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, working mighty miracles, signs, and wonders, among the children of men according to their faith.

But behold, I prophesy unto you concerning the last days; concerning the days when the Lord God shall bring these things forth unto the children of men.

After my seed and the seed of my brethren shall have dwindled in unbelief, and shall have been smitten by the Gentiles; yea, after the Lord God shall have camped against them round about, and shall have laid siege against them with a mount, and raised forts against them; and after they shall have been brought down low in the dust, even that they are not, yet the words of the righteous shall be written, and the prayers of the faithful shall be heard, and all those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not be forgotten.

- 16 Lebo tí, ktorí budú zničení budú k nim hovoriť zo zeme a ich reč bude z hĺbky prachu, a ich hlas bude ako hlas vyvolávača duchov; lebo Pán Boh mu dá moc, aby o nich mohol šepkať, tak ako keby to bolo zo zeme; a reč ich bude šepkať z prachu.
- 17 Lebo tak hovorí Pán Boh: Oni napíšu veci, ktoré sa medzi nimi udiali a budú napísané a zapečatené v knihe, a tí, ktorí upadali do neviery ich nebudú mať, lebo sa snažia zničiť veci Božie.
- 18 A preto, ako tí, ktorí boli zničení, boli zničení rýchlo; a zástup ich strašných bude ako plevy, ktoré odlietajú – áno, tak hovorí Pán Boh: Bude to v okamihu, náhle –
- 19 A stane sa, že tí, ktorí upadali do neviery, budú bití rukou pohanov.
- 20 A pohania sú povýšení v pýche očí svojich a potkávajú sa pre veľkosť svojho kameňa úrazu, a tak vybudovali mnohé cirkvi; a predsa znižujú moc a zázraky Božie, a vychvaľujú si svoju vlastnú múdrosť, a svoju vlastnú učenosť, aby mohli dosiahnuť zisk a drviť tváre chudobných.
- 21 A je vybudovaných mnoho cirkví, ktoré spôsobujú závidenie a rozbroje, a zlobu.
- 22 A sú i tajné spolky, dokonca ako v časoch starodávnych, podľa spolkov diablových, lebo on je pôvodcom všetkých vecí týchto; áno, pôvodcom vraždenia a diel temnoty; áno, a on ich vedie za ľanový povrázok okolo krku, až kým ich nespúta silnými povrazmi svojimi naveky.
- 23 Lebo hľa, milovaní bratia moji, hovorím vám, že Pán Boh nepracuje v temnote.
- 24 Nečiní nič, okrem toho, čo je pre osoh sveta; lebo on miluje svet, dokonca tak, že položí vlastný život svoj, aby mohol pritiahnuť všetkých ľudí k sebe. A preto, neprikazuje nikomu, aby sa nepodieľal na spásе jeho.

For those who shall be destroyed shall speak unto them out of the ground, and their speech shall be low out of the dust, and their voice shall be as one that hath a familiar spirit; for the Lord God will give unto him power, that he may whisper concerning them, even as it were out of the ground; and their speech shall whisper out of the dust.

For thus saith the Lord God: They shall write the things which shall be done among them, and they shall be written and sealed up in a book, and those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not have them, for they seek to destroy the things of God.

Wherefore, as those who have been destroyed have been destroyed speedily; and the multitude of their terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away—yea, thus saith the Lord God: It shall be at an instant, suddenly—

And it shall come to pass, that those who have dwindled in unbelief shall be smitten by the hand of the Gentiles.

And the Gentiles are lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and have stumbled, because of the greatness of their stumbling block, that they have built up many churches; nevertheless, they put down the power and miracles of God, and preach up unto themselves their own wisdom and their own learning, that they may get gain and grind upon the face of the poor.

And there are many churches built up which cause envyings, and strifes, and malice.

And there are also secret combinations, even as in times of old, according to the combinations of the devil, for he is the founder of all these things; yea, the founder of murder, and works of darkness; yea, and he leadeth them by the neck with a flaxen cord, until he bindeth them with his strong cords forever.

For behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you that the Lord God worketh not in darkness.

He doeth not anything save it be for the benefit of the world; for he loveth the world, even that he layeth down his own life that he may draw all men unto him. Wherefore, he commandeth none that they shall not partake of his salvation.

25 Hľa, či volá k niekomu, hovoriac: Odstúp od mňa? Hľa, hovorím vám: Nie; ale hovorí: Podte ku mne, vy všetky končiny zeme, kupujte mlieko a med, bez peňazí a bez ceny.

26 Hľa, prikázal niekomu, aby odišiel zo synagóg či z domov uctievania? Hľa, hovorím vám: Nie.

27 Prikázal niekomu, aby sa nepodielal na spáse jeho? Hľa, hovorím vám: Nie; ale dal ju bezplatne pre všetkých ľudí; a prikázal ľudu svojmu, aby presvedčovali všetkých ľudí k pokániu.

28 Hľa, prikázal Pán niekomu, aby sa nepodielal na dobrotivosti jeho? Hľa, hovorím vám: Nie; ale všetci ľudia majú onú výsadu, jeden ako druhý, a žiadnemu nie je zakázané.

29 On prikazuje, aby nebolo žiadnych kňazských lstivostí; lebo hľa, kňazské lstivosti znamenajú, že ľudia kážu a vyzdvihujú seba ako svetlo svetu, aby mohli dosiahnuť zisk a chválu sveta; ale oni neusilujú o blaho Sionu.

30 Hľa, Pán vec túto zakázal; a preto Pán Boh dal prikázanie, aby všetci ľudia mali pravú lásku, ktorá to pravá láska je láska. A ak nemajú pravú lásku, nie sú ničím. A preto, keby mali pravú lásku, nestrpeli by, aby pracovník v Sione zahynul.

31 Ale pracovník v Sione bude pracovať pre Sion; lebo ak pracujú pre peniaze, zahynú.

32 A znova, Pán Boh prikázal, že ľudia nemajú vraždiť; že nemajú klamať; že nemajú kradnúť; že nemajú brať meno Pána, svojho Boha, nadarmo; že nemajú závidieť; že nemajú mať zlobu; že sa nemajú sváriť jeden s druhým; že sa nemajú dopúšťať smilstiev; a že nemajú činiť žiadnu z týchto vecí; lebo kto ich činí, zahynie.

Behold, doth he cry unto any, saying: Depart from me? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but he saith: Come unto me all ye ends of the earth, buy milk and honey, without money and without price.

Behold, hath he commanded any that they should depart out of the synagogues, or out of the houses of worship? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Hath he commanded any that they should not partake of his salvation? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but he hath given it free for all men; and he hath commanded his people that they should persuade all men to repentance.

Behold, hath the Lord commanded any that they should not partake of his goodness? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but all men are privileged the one like unto the other, and none are forbidden.

He commandeth that there shall be no priestcrafts; for, behold, priestcrafts are that men preach and set themselves up for a light unto the world, that they may get gain and praise of the world; but they seek not the welfare of Zion.

Behold, the Lord hath forbidden this thing; wherefore, the Lord God hath given a commandment that all men should have charity, which charity is love. And except they should have charity they were nothing. Wherefore, if they should have charity they would not suffer the laborer in Zion to perish.

But the laborer in Zion shall labor for Zion; for if they labor for money they shall perish.

And again, the Lord God hath commanded that men should not murder; that they should not lie; that they should not steal; that they should not take the name of the Lord their God in vain; that they should not envy; that they should not have malice; that they should not contend one with another; that they should not commit whoredoms; and that they should do none of these things; for whoso doeth them shall perish.

33 Lebo žiadna z týchto neprávostí neprichádza od Pána; lebo on činí medzi deťmi ľudskými to, čo je dobré; a nečiní nič bez toho, aby to bolo deťom ľudským jasné; a on pozýva všetkých, aby prišli k nemu a podieľali sa na dobrotivosti jeho; a neodopiera žiadnemu, ktorý ku nemu prichádza, čiernemu ani biemu, porobenému ani slobodnému, mužovi ani žene; a pamätá na neznabohov; a všetci sú Bohu rovnakí, ako Žid, tak aj pohan.

For none of these iniquities come of the Lord; for he doeth that which is good among the children of men; and he doeth nothing save it be plain unto the children of men; and he inviteth them all to come unto him and partake of his goodness; and he denieth none that come unto him, black and white, bond and free, male and female; and he remembereth the heathen; and all are alike unto God, both Jew and Gentile.

2. Nefi 27

- 1 Ale, hľa, v posledných dňoch, teda v dňoch pohanov – áno, hľa, všetky národy pohanov, a tiež Židia, ako tí, ktorí prídu do krajiny tejto, tak aj tí, ktorí budú v iných krajinách, áno, dokonca vo všetkých krajinách sveta, hľa, budú opití nepravosťou a všelijakými ohavnosťami –
- 2 A až ten deň príde, budú navštívení Pánom mocnosť, hromom a zemetrasením, a veľkým hlukom, a búrkou, a víchricou, a plameňom stravujúceho ohňa.
- 3 A všetky národy, ktoré bojujú proti Sionu a ktoré ho utláčajú budú ako sen nočného videnia; áno, budú pre nich dokonca ako hladný muž, ktorý sníva, a hľa, on je, ale prebudí sa a duša jeho je prázdna; alebo ako smädný muž, ktorý sníva, a hľa, on pije, ale prebudí sa a hľa, je slabý a duša jeho prahne; áno, práve tak to bude so zástupom všetkých národov, ktoré bojujú proti hore Sion.
- 4 Lebo hľa, vy všetci, ktorí činíte nepravosť, zastavte sa a dívte sa, lebo budete volať, a kvíliť; áno, budete opití, ale nie vínom, budete sa potácať, ale nie od silného nápoja.
- 5 Lebo hľa, Pán na vás vylial ducha hlbokého spánku. Lebo hľa, vy ste zavreli oči svoje a zavrhlí ste prorokov; a panovníkov vašich, a vidcov skryl pre nepravosť vašu.
- 6 A stane sa, že Pán Boh vám prinesie slová knihy a budú to slová tých, ktorí driemali.
- 7 A hľa, tá kniha bude zapečatená; a v tej knihe bude zjavenie od Boha, od počiatku sveta do konca jeho.
- 8 A preto, pre veci, ktoré sú zapečatené nebudú veci, ktoré sú zapečatené vydané v deň zlovoľnosti a ohavností ľudu. A preto, oná kniha bude pred nimi skrytá.
- 9 Ale oná kniha bude odovzdaná mužovi a on odovzdá slová onej knihy, ktoré sú slovami tých, ktorí driemali v prachu, a on odovzdá tieto slová inému;

2 Nephi 27

But, behold, in the last days, or in the days of the Gentiles—yea, behold all the nations of the Gentiles and also the Jews, both those who shall come upon this land and those who shall be upon other lands, yea, even upon all the lands of the earth, behold, they will be drunken with iniquity and all manner of abominations—

And when that day shall come they shall be visited of the Lord of Hosts, with thunder and with earthquake, and with a great noise, and with storm, and with tempest, and with the flame of devouring fire.

And all the nations that fight against Zion, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision; yea, it shall be unto them, even as unto a hungry man which dreameth, and behold he eateth but he awaketh and his soul is empty; or like unto a thirsty man which dreameth, and behold he drinketh but he awaketh and behold he is faint, and his soul hath appetite; yea, even so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against Mount Zion.

For behold, all ye that doeth iniquity, stay yourselves and wonder, for ye shall cry out, and cry; yea, ye shall be drunken but not with wine, ye shall stagger but not with strong drink.

For behold, the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep. For behold, ye have closed your eyes, and ye have rejected the prophets; and your rulers, and the seers hath he covered because of your iniquity.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall bring forth unto you the words of a book, and they shall be the words of them which have slumbered.

And behold the book shall be sealed; and in the book shall be a revelation from God, from the beginning of the world to the ending thereof.

Wherefore, because of the things which are sealed up, the things which are sealed shall not be delivered in the day of the wickedness and abominations of the people. Wherefore the book shall be kept from them.

But the book shall be delivered unto a man, and he shall deliver the words of the book, which are the words of those who have slumbered in the dust, and he shall deliver these words unto another;

- 10 Ale slová, ktoré sú zapečatené neodovzdá, ani knihu neodovzdá. Lebo oná kniha bude zapečatená mocou Božou a zjavenie, ktoré bolo zapečatené, bude uchované v onej knihe až do vlastného príhodného času Pána, aby mohli vyjsť; lebo hľa, oni zjavujú všetky veci od založenia sveta až do konca jeho.
- 11 A prichádza deň, kedy slová onej knihy, ktorá bola zapečatená, budú čítané na strechách domov; a budú čítané mocou Kristovou; a deťom ľudským budú zjavené všetky veci, ktoré sa vôbec kedy stali medzi deťmi ľudskými, a ktoré sa vôbec kedy stanú až do skončenia zeme.
- 12 A preto, oného dňa, kedy bude kniha odovzdaná mužovi, o ktorom som hovoril, bude kniha ukrytá pred očami sveta, aby ju neuzreli oči nikoho okrem troch svedkov, ktorí ju uzrú mocou Božou, okrem toho, komu bude kniha odovzdaná; a oni budú svedčiť o pravdivosti onej knihy a vecí v nej.
- 13 A niet nikoho iného, kto ju uvidí, okrem niekoľkých podľa vôle Božej, aby vydávali svedectvo o slove jeho deťom ľudským; lebo Pán Boh povedal, že slová verných budú hovoriť, akoby to bolo od mŕtvych.
- 14 A preto, Pán Boh bude pokračovať v odovzdávaní slov onej knihy; a v ústach toľkých svedkov, koľkých sa mu bude zdať dobré, bude utvrdzovať slovo svoje; a beda buď tomu, kto odmieta slovo Božie!
- 15 Ale hľa, stane sa, že Pán Boh povie tomu, komu odovzdá knihu: Vezmi slová tieto, ktoré nie sú zapečatené a odovzdaj ich inému, aby ich mohol ukázať učnému, hovoriac: Čítaj to, prosím ťa. A učný povie: Prines sem onú knihu a ja ich budem čítať.
- 16 A teraz, povedia to pre slávu sveta a aby dosiahli zisk, a nie pre slávu Božiu.
- 17 A ten muž povie: Nemôžem priniesť knihu, lebo je zapečatená.
- 18 Potom učný povie: Nemôžem to čítať.

But the words which are sealed he shall not deliver, neither shall he deliver the book. For the book shall be sealed by the power of God, and the revelation which was sealed shall be kept in the book until the own due time of the Lord, that they may come forth; for behold, they reveal all things from the foundation of the world unto the end thereof.

And the day cometh that the words of the book which were sealed shall be read upon the house tops; and they shall be read by the power of Christ; and all things shall be revealed unto the children of men which ever have been among the children of men, and which ever will be even unto the end of the earth.

Wherefore, at that day when the book shall be delivered unto the man of whom I have spoken, the book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it save it be that three witnesses shall behold it, by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered; and they shall testify to the truth of the book and the things therein.

And there is none other which shall view it, save it be a few according to the will of God, to bear testimony of his word unto the children of men; for the Lord God hath said that the words of the faithful should speak as if it were from the dead.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to bring forth the words of the book; and in the mouth of as many witnesses as seemeth him good will he establish his word; and wo be unto him that rejecteth the word of God!

But behold, it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall say unto him to whom he shall deliver the book: Take these words which are not sealed and deliver them to another, that he may show them unto the learned, saying: Read this, I pray thee. And the learned shall say: Bring hither the book, and I will read them.

And now, because of the glory of the world and to get gain will they say this, and not for the glory of God.

And the man shall say: I cannot bring the book, for it is sealed.

Then shall the learned say: I cannot read it.

- 19 A preto, stane sa, že Pán Boh odovzdá opäť knihu a jej slová tomu, ktorý nie je učený; a muž, ktorý nie je učený, povie: Ja nie som učený.
- 20 Potom mu Pán Boh povie: Učení ich nebudú čítať, lebo oni ich odmietli, a ja som schopný vykonať vlastné dielo svoje; a preto ty budeš čítať slová, ktoré ti dám.
- 21 Nedotýkaj sa vecí, ktoré sú zapečatené, lebo ich vynesiem vo svojom vlastnom príhodnom čase; lebo ukážem deťom ľudským, že som schopný vykonať vlastné dielo svoje.
- 22 A preto, keď prečítaš slová, ktoré som ti prikázal, a keď získaš svedkov, ktorých som ti prisľúbil, potom máš knihu opäť zapečatiť a ukryť ju pre mňa, aby som mohol zachovať slová, ktoré si nečítal, pokiaľ neuznám za vhodné podľa vlastnej múdrosti svojej zjaviť deťom ľudským všetky veci.
- 23 Lebo hľa, ja som Boh; a ja som Boh zázrakov; a ukážem svetu, že som ten istý včera, dnes a naveky; a nepracujem medzi deťmi ľudskými, iba ak podľa ich viery.
- 24 A opäť, stane sa, že Pán povie tomu, kto bude čítať slová, ktoré mu budú odovzdané:
- 25 Tak ako sa tento ľud približuje ku mne ústami svojimi a perami svojimi ma uctieva, ale vzdal'uje srdcia svoje ďaleko odo mňa a bázeň jeho voči mne je učená podľa predpisov ľudských –
- 26 Takže budem naďalej vykonávať podivuhodné dielo medzi týmto ľudom, áno, podivuhodné dielo a div, lebo múdrosť ich múdrych a učených zahynie a porozumenie ich rozvážnych bude skryté.

Wherefore it shall come to pass, that the Lord God will deliver again the book and the words thereof to him that is not learned; and the man that is not learned shall say: I am not learned.

Then shall the Lord God say unto him: The learned shall not read them, for they have rejected them, and I am able to do mine own work; wherefore thou shalt read the words which I shall give unto thee.

Touch not the things which are sealed, for I will bring them forth in mine own due time; for I will show unto the children of men that I am able to do mine own work.

Wherefore, when thou hast read the words which I have commanded thee, and obtained the witnesses which I have promised unto thee, then shalt thou seal up the book again, and hide it up unto me, that I may preserve the words which thou hast not read, until I shall see fit in mine own wisdom to reveal all things unto the children of men.

For behold, I am God; and I am a God of miracles; and I will show unto the world that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and I work not among the children of men save it be according to their faith.

And again it shall come to pass that the Lord shall say unto him that shall read the words that shall be delivered him:

Forasmuch as this people draw near unto me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their hearts far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precepts of men—

Therefore, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, yea, a marvelous work and a wonder, for the wisdom of their wise and learned shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent shall be hid.

27 A beda tým, ktorí sa snažia hlboko ukryť radu svoju pred Pánom! A ich diela sú v tme; a oni hovoria: Kto nás vidí a kto nás pozná? A tiež hovoria: Istotne, tvoje prevracanie vecí hore nohami bude cenené ako hrnčiarova hlina. Ale hľa, ja im ukážem, hovorí Pán mocnosť, že ja poznám všetky ich diela. Lebo povie dielo o tom, kto ho utvoril, on ma neutvoril? Alebo či povie vytvorená vec o tom, kto ju vytvoril, on nemal žiadne porozumenie?

28 Ale hľa, hovorí Pán mocnosť: Ja ukážem deťom ľudským, že už len veľmi malú chvíľu a Libanon sa obráti v plodné pole; a to plodné pole bude cenené ako les.

29 A v onen deň hluchí budú počuť slová knihy a oči slepých budú vidieť z mrákavy a z temnoty.

30 A mierni tiež porastú, a ich radosť bude v Pánovi, a núdzni medzi ľuďmi sa budú radowať zo Svätého Izraelského.

31 Lebo akože žije Pán, oni uvidia, že ten strašný je privedený navnivoč a posmievač je strávený, a všetci, ktorí hľadajú k neprávosti, sú odrezaní;

32 A tí, ktorí pre slovo činia z človeka zločinca a kladú pascu tomu, kto karhá v bráne, a odvrhujú spravodlivého ako bezcennú vec.

33 Takže, tak hovorí Pán, ktorý vykúpil Abraháma, ohľadom domu Jákobovho: Jákob nebude teraz zahanbený, ani tvár jeho teraz nepobledne.

34 Ale keď uvidí deti svoje, dielo rúk mojich, uprostred neho, budú svätiť meno moje a svätiť Svätého Jákobovho, a budú sa báť Boha Izraelského.

35 Tiež tí, ktorí pochybili v duchu prídu k porozumeniu a tí, ktorí reptali naučia sa náuku.

And wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord! And their works are in the dark; and they say: Who seeth us, and who knoweth us? And they also say: Surely, your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay. But behold, I will show unto them, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I know all their works. For shall the work say of him that made it, he made me not? Or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, he had no understanding?

But behold, saith the Lord of Hosts: I will show unto the children of men that it is yet a very little while and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field; and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest.

And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness.

And the meek also shall increase, and their joy shall be in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

For assuredly as the Lord liveth they shall see that the terrible one is brought to naught, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off;

And they that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of naught.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

2. Nefi 28

- 1 A teraz hľa, bratia moji, hovoril som k vám podľa toho, ako ma Duch nabádal; a preto, ja viem, že sa musia skutočne stať.
- 2 A veci, ktoré budú vypísané z knihy budú veľmi cenné pre deti ľudské a hlavne pre semeno naše, ktoré je zvyškom domu Izraela.
- 3 Lebo stane sa oného dňa, že cirkvi, ktoré sú vybudované, a nie pre Pána, že jedna povie druhej: Hľa, ja, ja som Pánova; a ostatné povedia: Ja, ja som Pánova; a tak povie každý, kto buduje cirkvi, a nie pre Pána –
- 4 A ony budú medzi sebou zápasiť; a ich kňazi budú medzi sebou zápasiť a budú vyučovať učenie svoje a zaprú Ducha Svätého, ktorý dáva hovoriť.
- 5 A zaprú moc Božiu, Svätého Izraelského; a povedia ľuďom: Počúvajte nás a čujte predpis náš; lebo hľa, dnes niet žiadneho Boha, lebo Pán a Vykupiteľ vykonal dielo svoje a dal ľuďom moc svoju;
- 6 Hľa, počúvajte predpis môj; ak oni povedia, že je nejaký zázrak, ktorý bol spôsobený rukou Pánovou, neverte tomu; lebo on dnes nie je Bohom zázrakov; on už vykonal dielo svoje.
- 7 Áno, a budú mnohí, ktorí povedia: Jedzte, pite a vesel'te sa, lebo zajtra zomrieme; a bude nám dobre.
- 8 A budú tiež mnohí, ktorí povedia: Jedzte, pite a vesel'te sa; a predsa sa bojte Boha – spáchanie niekoľkých hriechov on ospravedlní; áno, klamte trochu, chytajte človeka za slovo, vykopte jamu blížnemu svojmu; na tom nie je nič zlé; a robte všetky veci tieto, lebo zajtra zomrieme; a ak je tomu tak, že sme vinní, Boh nás bude biť niekoľkými ranami a nakoniec budeme spasení v kráľovstve Božom.

2 Nephi 28

And now, behold, my brethren, I have spoken unto you, according as the Spirit hath constrained me; wherefore, I know that they must surely come to pass.

And the things which shall be written out of the book shall be of great worth unto the children of men, and especially unto our seed, which is a remnant of the house of Israel.

For it shall come to pass in that day that the churches which are built up, and not unto the Lord, when the one shall say unto the other: Behold, I, I am the Lord's; and the others shall say: I, I am the Lord's; and thus shall every one say that hath built up churches, and not unto the Lord—

And they shall contend one with another; and their priests shall contend one with another, and they shall teach with their learning, and deny the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance.

And they deny the power of God, the Holy One of Israel; and they say unto the people: Hearken unto us, and hear ye our precept; for behold there is no God today, for the Lord and the Redeemer hath done his work, and he hath given his power unto men;

Behold, hearken ye unto my precept; if they shall say there is a miracle wrought by the hand of the Lord, believe it not; for this day he is not a God of miracles; he hath done his work.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die; and it shall be well with us.

And there shall also be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry; nevertheless, fear God—he will justify in committing a little sin; yea, lie a little, take the advantage of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor; there is no harm in this; and do all these things, for tomorrow we die; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes, and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

- 9 Áno, a budú mnohí, ktorí budú týmto spôsobom vyučovať falošné, márne a pochabé náuky a budú v srdci svojom nadutí, a budú sa snažiť hlboko ukryť rady svoje pred Pánom; a ich diela budú v tme.
- 10 A krv svätých bude proti nim kričať zo zeme.
- 11 Áno, tí všetci zišli z cesty; stali sa skazenými.
- 12 Pre pýchu a pre falošných učiteľov, a pre falošnú náuku sa ich cirkvi stali skazenými a cirkvi ich sú povýšené; pre pýchu sú naduté.
- 13 Okrádajú chudobných pre krásne svätyne svoje; okrádajú chudobných pre krásny odev svoj; a prenasledujú miernych a chudobných v srdci, pretože sú nadutí v pýche svojej.
- 14 Nesú šije strnulo a hlavy vztýčené; áno, a pre pýchu a zlovoľnosť, a ohavnosti, a smilstvá všetci zblúdili, okrem niekoľkých, ktorí sú pokornými nasledovníkmi Kristovými; a predsa sú vedení tak, že v mnohých prípadoch chybujú, pretože sú učení podľa predpisov ľudských.
- 15 Ó múdri a učení, a bohatí, ktorí sú nadutí v pýche srdca svojho, a všetci tí, ktorí kážu falošné náuky, a všetci tí, ktorí páchajú smilstvá, a prevracajú pravú cestu Pánovu, beda, beda, beda buď im, hovorí Pán Boh Všemohúci, lebo tí budú zvrhnutí do pekla!
- 16 Beda tým, ktorí odvrhujú spravodlivých ako bezcennú vec a hanobia to, čo je dobré, a hovoria, že to nemá žiadnu cenu! Lebo príde deň, kedy Pán Boh rýchlo navštívi obyvateľov zeme; a v onen deň, kedy budú úplne zreli v neprávosti, zahynú.
- 17 Ale hľa, ak budú obyvatelia zeme činiť pokánie zo zlovoľnosti a z ohavností svojich, nebudú zničení, hovorí Pán mocností.
- 18 Ale hľa, oná veľká a ohavná cirkev, smilnica celej zeme, sa musí zrútiť k zemi a veľký musí byť jej pád.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall teach after this manner, false and vain and foolish doctrines, and shall be puffed up in their hearts, and shall seek deep to hide their counsels from the Lord; and their works shall be in the dark.

And the blood of the saints shall cry from the ground against them.

Yea, they have all gone out of the way; they have become corrupted.

Because of pride, and because of false teachers, and false doctrine, their churches have become corrupted, and their churches are lifted up; because of pride they are puffed up.

They rob the poor because of their fine sanctuaries; they rob the poor because of their fine clothing; and they persecute the meek and the poor in heart, because in their pride they are puffed up.

They wear stiff necks and high heads; yea, and because of pride, and wickedness, and abominations, and whoredoms, they have all gone astray save it be a few, who are the humble followers of Christ; nevertheless, they are led, that in many instances they do err because they are taught by the precepts of men.

O the wise, and the learned, and the rich, that are puffed up in the pride of their hearts, and all those who preach false doctrines, and all those who commit whoredoms, and pervert the right way of the Lord, wo, wo, wo be unto them, saith the Lord God Almighty, for they shall be thrust down to hell!

Wo unto them that turn aside the just for a thing of naught and revile against that which is good, and say that it is of no worth! For the day shall come that the Lord God will speedily visit the inhabitants of the earth; and in that day that they are fully ripe in iniquity they shall perish.

But behold, if the inhabitants of the earth shall repent of their wickedness and abominations they shall not be destroyed, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But behold, that great and abominable church, the whore of all the earth, must tumble to the earth, and great must be the fall thereof.

19 Lebo kráľovstvo diabloveho sa musí otriasť, a tí, ktorí k nemu patria musia nevyhnutne byť pohnutí k pokániu, inak ich diabol zovrie večnými reťazami svojimi a budú donútení k hnevu, a zahynú;

20 Lebo hľa, oného dňa bude besnieť v srdciach detí ľudských a bude ich podnecovať ku hnevu proti tomu, čo je dobré.

21 A iných upokojí a učička ich do telesného bezpečia, takže budú hovoriť: Všetko je dobré v Sione; áno, Sion prekvitá, všetko je dobré – a tak diabol klame ich duše a vedie ich opatrne dole do pekla.

22 A hľa, iných láka lichotením a hovorí im, že niet žiadneho pekla; a hovorí im: Ja nie som žiadny diabol, lebo niet žiadneho – a tak im šepká do uší, dokiaľ ich nezovrie hroznými reťazami svojimi, odkiaľ niet vyslobodenia.

23 Áno, sú zovretí smrťou a peklom; a smrť a peklo, a diabol, a všetci, ktorí nimi boli uchvátení musia stáť pred trónom Božím a byť súdení podľa skutkov svojich, odkiaľ musia odísť na miesto pre nich pripravené, a to do jazera ohňa a síry, čo sú nekonečné muky.

24 Takže, beda tomu, kto si v Sione dopriava pohodlie!

25 Beda tomu, kto volá: Všetko je dobré!

26 Áno, beda tomu, kto načúva predpisom ľudí a zapiera moc Božiu a dar Ducha Svätého!

27 Áno, beda tomu, kto hovorí: My sme obdržali a nepotrebujeme viac!

28 A nakoniec, beda všetkým tým, ktorí sa trasú a sú nahnevaní pre pravdu Božiu! Lebo hľa, ten, kto je postavený na skale prijíma s radosťou; a ten, kto je postavený na piesčitých základoch sa trasie, aby nepadol.

29 Beda tomu, kto povie: Obdržali sme slovo Božie a nepotrebujeme žiadne ďalšie slovo Božie, lebo máme dosť!

For the kingdom of the devil must shake, and they which belong to it must needs be stirred up unto repentance, or the devil will grasp them with his everlasting chains, and they be stirred up to anger, and perish;

For behold, at that day shall he rage in the hearts of the children of men, and stir them up to anger against that which is good.

And others will he pacify, and lull them away into carnal security, that they will say: All is well in Zion; yea, Zion prospereth, all is well—and thus the devil cheateth their souls, and leadeth them away carefully down to hell.

And behold, others he flattereth away, and telleth them there is no hell; and he saith unto them: I am no devil, for there is none—and thus he whispereth in their ears, until he grasps them with his awful chains, from whence there is no deliverance.

Yea, they are grasped with death, and hell; and death, and hell, and the devil, and all that have been seized therewith must stand before the throne of God, and be judged according to their works, from whence they must go into the place prepared for them, even a lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

Therefore, wo be unto him that is at ease in Zion!

Wo be unto him that crieth: All is well!

Yea, wo be unto him that hearkeneth unto the precepts of men, and denieth the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, wo be unto him that saith: We have received, and we need no more!

And in fine, wo unto all those who tremble, and are angry because of the truth of God! For behold, he that is built upon the rock receiveth it with gladness; and he that is built upon a sandy foundation trembleth lest he shall fall.

Wo be unto him that shall say: We have received the word of God, and we need no more of the word of God, for we have enough!

30 Lebo hľa, tak hovorí Pán Boh: Dám deťom ľudským riadok za riadkom, predpis za predpisom, tu trochu a tam trochu; a požehnaní sú tí, ktorí počúvajú predpisy moje a prepožičiavajú sluch rade mojej, lebo tí sa naučia múdrosti; lebo tomu, kto prijíma, dám viac; a tým, ktorí budú hovoriť: Máme dosť, tým bude odňaté aj to, čo majú.

31 Prekliaty je ten, kto vkladá dôveru svoju v človeka alebo sa spolieha na ruku človeka, alebo kto bude počúvať predpisy ľudské, iba ak by predpisy ich boli dané mocou Ducha Svätého.

32 Beda pohanom, hovorí Pán Boh mocnosť! Lebo napriek tomu, že k nim budem vzťahovať ruku svoju deň za dňom, oni ma budú zapierať; a predsa k nim budem milosrdný, hovorí Pán Boh, ak budú činiť pokánie a ak pôjdu ku mne; lebo ruka moja je vztiahnutá po celý deň, hovorí Pán Boh mocnosť.

For behold, thus saith the Lord God: I will give unto the children of men line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little; and blessed are those who hearken unto my precepts, and lend an ear unto my counsel, for they shall learn wisdom; for unto him that receiveth I will give more; and from them that shall say, We have enough, from them shall be taken away even that which they have.

Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, or maketh flesh his arm, or shall hearken unto the precepts of men, save their precepts shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost.

Wo be unto the Gentiles, saith the Lord God of Hosts! For notwithstanding I shall lengthen out mine arm unto them from day to day, they will deny me; nevertheless, I will be merciful unto them, saith the Lord God, if they will repent and come unto me; for mine arm is lengthened out all the day long, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

2. Nefi 29

- 1 Ale hľa, budú mnohí – oného dňa, kedy medzi nimi budem naďalej vykonávať podivuhodné dielo, aby som sa mohol rozpamätať na zmluvy svoje, ktoré som učinil s deťmi ľudskými, aby som mohol vztiahnuť ruku svoju znova druhýkrát, aby som prinavrátil späť ľud svoj, ktorý je z domu Izraela;
- 2 A tiež, aby som sa mohol rozpamätať na sľuby, ktoré som dal tebe, Nefi, a tiež otcovi tvojmu, že budem pamätať na semeno vaše; a že slová semena tvojho budú z úst mojich vychádzať k semenu tvojmu; a slová moje budú syčať až do končín zeme ako zástava pre ľud môj, ktorý je z domu Izraela.
- 3 A pretože slová moje budú syčať – mnohí pohania povedia: Biblia! Biblia! My máme Bibliu, a nemôže byť žiadna ďalšia Biblia.
- 4 Ale tak hovorí Pán Boh: Ó pochabí, budú mať Bibliu; a vyjde od Židov, môjho dávneho ľudu zmluvy. A ako ďakujú Židom za Bibliu, ktorú od nich získavajú? Áno, čo tým pohania myslia? Pamätajú na utrpenia a prácu, a bolesti Židov, a ich usilovnosť pre mňa pri prinášaní spásy pohanom?
- 5 Ó vy pohania, pamätali ste na Židov, môj dávny ľud zmluvy? Nie; ale preklínali ste ich a nenávideli ste ich, a nesnažili ste sa ich prinavrátiť. Ale hľa, ja všetky veci tieto vrátim na vlastné hlavy vaše; lebo ja, Pán, som na ľud svoj nezabudol.
- 6 Ty pochabý, ktorý povieš: Biblia, my máme Bibliu a žiadnu ďalšiu Bibliu nepotrebujeme. Obdržali by ste Bibliu, keby nebola od Židov?
- 7 Neviete, že je viac národov než iba jeden? Neviete, že ja Pán, váš Boh, som stvoril všetkých ľudí a že pamätám na tých, ktorí sú na ostrovoch morských; a že panujem hore na nebesiach a dole na zemi; a prinášam slovo svoje deťom ľudským, áno, dokonca všetkým národom zeme?

2 Nephi 29

But behold, there shall be many—at that day when I shall proceed to do a marvelous work among them, that I may remember my covenants which I have made unto the children of men, that I may set my hand again the second time to recover my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And also, that I may remember the promises which I have made unto thee, Nephi, and also unto thy father, that I would remember your seed; and that the words of your seed should proceed forth out of my mouth unto your seed; and my words shall hiss forth unto the ends of the earth, for a standard unto my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And because my words shall hiss forth—many of the Gentiles shall say: A Bible! A Bible! We have got a Bible, and there cannot be any more Bible.

But thus saith the Lord God: O fools, they shall have a Bible; and it shall proceed forth from the Jews, mine ancient covenant people. And what thank they the Jews for the Bible which they receive from them? Yea, what do the Gentiles mean? Do they remember the travails, and the labors, and the pains of the Jews, and their diligence unto me, in bringing forth salvation unto the Gentiles?

O ye Gentiles, have ye remembered the Jews, mine ancient covenant people? Nay; but ye have cursed them, and have hated them, and have not sought to recover them. But behold, I will return all these things upon your own heads; for I the Lord have not forgotten my people.

Thou fool, that shall say: A Bible, we have got a Bible, and we need no more Bible. Have ye obtained a Bible save it were by the Jews?

Know ye not that there are more nations than one? Know ye not that I, the Lord your God, have created all men, and that I remember those who are upon the isles of the sea; and that I rule in the heavens above and in the earth beneath; and I bring forth my word unto the children of men, yea, even upon all the nations of the earth?

8 A preto reptáte, pretože máte obdržať viac slova môjho? Neviete, že svedectvo dvoch národov je vám svedectvom, že ja som Boh, že pamätám na jeden národ ako na druhý? A preto, ja hovorím rovnaké slová k jednému národu ako k druhému. A keď sa dva národy stretnú, svedectvo dvoch národov sa tiež stretne.

9 A ja to činím, aby som mohol dokázať mnohým, že som rovnaký včera, dnes a naveky; a že hovorím slová svoje podľa vlastnej vôle svojej. A pretože som hovoril jedno slovo, nemusíte sa domnievať, že nemôžem hovoriť ďalšie; lebo dielo moje ešte nie je dokončené; ani nebude dokončené do konca ľudstva, ani od tej doby naďalej a naveky.

10 A preto, pretože máte Bibliu, nemusíte sa domnievať, že obsahuje všetky slová moje; ani sa nemusíte domnievať, že som nespôsobil, aby bolo napísané viac.

11 Lebo ja prikazujem všetkým ľuďom, ako na východe, tak na západe, a na severe, a na juhu, a na ostrovoch morských, že majú zapísať slová, ktoré k nim hovorím; lebo z kníh, ktoré budú napísané budem súdiť svet, každého človeka podľa ich skutkov, podľa toho, čo je napísané.

12 Lebo hľa, budem hovoriť k Židom a oni to zapíšu; a budem tiež hovoriť k Nefitom a oni to zapíšu; a budem tiež hovoriť k ďalším kmeňom domu Izraela, ktoré som vyviedol a oni to zapíšu; a budem tiež hovoriť ku všetkým národom zeme a oni to zapíšu.

13 A stane sa, že Židia budú mať slová Nefitov a Nefiti budú mať slová Židov; a Nefiti a Židia budú mať slová stratených kmeňov Izraela; a stratené kmene Izraela budú mať slová Nefitov a Židov.

Wherefore murmur ye, because that ye shall receive more of my word? Know ye not that the testimony of two nations is a witness unto you that I am God, that I remember one nation like unto another? Wherefore, I speak the same words unto one nation like unto another. And when the two nations shall run together the testimony of the two nations shall run together also.

And I do this that I may prove unto many that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and that I speak forth my words according to mine own pleasure. And because that I have spoken one word ye need not suppose that I cannot speak another; for my work is not yet finished; neither shall it be until the end of man, neither from that time henceforth and forever.

Wherefore, because that ye have a Bible ye need not suppose that it contains all my words; neither need ye suppose that I have not caused more to be written.

For I command all men, both in the east and in the west, and in the north, and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write the words which I speak unto them; for out of the books which shall be written I will judge the world, every man according to their works, according to that which is written.

For behold, I shall speak unto the Jews and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the Nephites and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the other tribes of the house of Israel, which I have led away, and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto all nations of the earth and they shall write it.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews shall have the words of the Nephites, and the Nephites shall have the words of the Jews; and the Nephites and the Jews shall have the words of the lost tribes of Israel; and the lost tribes of Israel shall have the words of the Nephites and the Jews.

14 A stane sa, že ľud môj, ktorý je z domu Izraela, bude zhromaždený domov do krajín dedičstva svojho; a slovo moje bude tiež zhromaždené v jedno. A ja ukážem tým, ktorí bojujú proti slovu môjmu a proti ľudu môjmu, ktorý je z domu Izraela, že ja som Boh a že som s Abrahámom učinil zmluvu, že na semeno jeho budem pamätať naveky.

And it shall come to pass that my people, which are of the house of Israel, shall be gathered home unto the lands of their possessions; and my word also shall be gathered in one. And I will show unto them that fight against my word and against my people, who are of the house of Israel, that I am God, and that I covenanted with Abraham that I would remember his seed forever.

2. Nefi 30

- 1 A teraz hľa, milovaní bratia moji, chcel by som k vám hovoriť; lebo ja, Nefi, by som nestrpel, aby ste sa domnievali, že ste spravodlivejší, než budú pohania. Lebo hľa, ak nebudete zachovávať prikázania Božie, všetci podobne zahyniete; a pre slová, ktoré boli hovorené sa nemusíte domnievať, že pohania sú úplne zničení.
- 2 Lebo hľa, hovorím vám, že toľko pohanov, koľko ich bude činiť pokánie, je ľuďom zmluvy Pánovej; a toľko Židov, koľko ich nebude činiť pokánie, bude zahrnutých; lebo Pán nečiní zmluvy s nikým, okrem tých, ktorí činia pokánie a veria v Syna jeho, ktorý je Svätý Izraelský.
- 3 A teraz by som chcel prorokovať niečo viac ohľadom Židov a pohanov. Lebo potom, čo oná kniha, o ktorej som hovoril, vyjde a bude napísaná pre pohanov a opäť zapečatená pre Pána, budú mnohí, ktorí budú veriť slovám, ktoré sú napísané; a tí ich prinesú zvyšku semena nášho.
- 4 A potom bude zvyšok semena nášho vedieť ohľadom nás, ako sme prišli z Jeruzalema a že sú potomkami Židov.
- 5 A bude im hlásané evanjelium Ježiša Krista; a preto budú znovuzriadení k poznaniu otcov svojich, a tiež k poznaniu Ježiša Krista, ktoré bolo medzi ich otcami.
- 6 A potom sa budú radovať; lebo budú vedieť, že je to požehnanie pre nich z ruky Božej; a ich šupiny temnoty začnú padať z ich očí; a neprejdú medzi nimi mnohé pokolenia bez toho, aby boli čistým a príjemným ľuďom.
- 7 A stane sa, že Židia, ktorí sú rozptýlení začnú tiež veriť v Krista; a začnú sa zhromažďovať na tvári krajiny; a toľko, koľko ich bude veriť v Krista sa tiež stane príjemným ľuďom.
- 8 A stane sa, že Pán Boh započne dielo svoje medzi všetkými národmi, pokoleniami, jazykmi a ľuďmi, aby uskutočnil znovuzriadenie ľudu svojho na zemi.

2 Nephi 30

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you; for I, Nephi, would not suffer that ye should suppose that ye are more righteous than the Gentiles shall be. For behold, except ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall all likewise perish; and because of the words which have been spoken ye need not suppose that the Gentiles are utterly destroyed.

For behold, I say unto you that as many of the Gentiles as will repent are the covenant people of the Lord; and as many of the Jews as will not repent shall be cast off; for the Lord covenanteth with none save it be with them that repent and believe in his Son, who is the Holy One of Israel.

And now, I would prophesy somewhat more concerning the Jews and the Gentiles. For after the book of which I have spoken shall come forth, and be written unto the Gentiles, and sealed up again unto the Lord, there shall be many which shall believe the words which are written; and they shall carry them forth unto the remnant of our seed.

And then shall the remnant of our seed know concerning us, how that we came out from Jerusalem, and that they are descendants of the Jews.

And the gospel of Jesus Christ shall be declared among them; wherefore, they shall be restored unto the knowledge of their fathers, and also to the knowledge of Jesus Christ, which was had among their fathers.

And then shall they rejoice; for they shall know that it is a blessing unto them from the hand of God; and their scales of darkness shall begin to fall from their eyes; and many generations shall not pass away among them, save they shall be a pure and a delightful people.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews which are scattered also shall begin to believe in Christ; and they shall begin to gather in upon the face of the land; and as many as shall believe in Christ shall also become a delightful people.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall commence his work among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, to bring about the restoration of his people upon the earth.

- 9 A so spravodlivosťou bude Pán Boh súdiť chudobných, a karhať podľa práva pokorných zeme. A biť bude zem palicou úst svojich; a dychom pier svojich zabije zlovoľných.
- 10 Lebo rýchlo prichádza čas, kedy Pán Boh spôsobí veľké rozdelenie medzi ľuďom a zlovoľných zničí; a ušetrí ľud svoj, áno, aj keby musel zlovoľných zničiť ohňom.
- 11 A spravodlivosť bude pásom na bedrách jeho, a vernosť opaskom na ľadví jeho.
- 12 A potom bude vlk prebývať s baránkom; a leopard bude ležať s kozľaťom, a teľa, a levíča, a krmny dobytok spolu; a malé dieťa ich povedie.
- 13 A krava, a medveď sa budú pásť; mláďatá ich budú ležať spolu; a lev bude žrať slamu ako vól.
- 14 A dojča sa bude hrať nad dierou kobry, a odstavené dieťa vloží ruku svoju do brloha zmije.
- 15 Nebudú zraňovať ani ničiť na celej svätej hore mojej; lebo zem bude plná poznania Pána ako vody pokrývajú more.
- 16 A preto, oné veci všetkých národov budú oznámené; áno, všetky veci budú oznámené deťom ľudským.
- 17 Niet ničoho, čo je tajné, čo nebude zjavené; niet žiadneho diela temnoty, ktoré by nebolo prejavené na svetle; a niet ničoho, čo je zapečatené na zemi, čo nebude uvoľnené.
- 18 A preto všetky veci, ktoré boli zjavené deťom ľudským, budú oného dňa zjavené; a Satan nebude už mať moc nad srdcami detí ľudských na dlhú dobu. A teraz, milovaní bratia moji, končím reč svoju.

And with righteousness shall the Lord God judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth. And he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

For the time speedily cometh that the Lord God shall cause a great division among the people, and the wicked will he destroy; and he will spare his people, yea, even if it so be that he must destroy the wicked by fire.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

And then shall the wolf dwell with the lamb; and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling, together; and a little child shall lead them.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.

Wherefore, the things of all nations shall be made known; yea, all things shall be made known unto the children of men.

There is nothing which is secret save it shall be revealed; there is no work of darkness save it shall be made manifest in the light; and there is nothing which is sealed upon the earth save it shall be loosed.

Wherefore, all things which have been revealed unto the children of men shall at that day be revealed; and Satan shall have power over the hearts of the children of men no more, for a long time. And now, my beloved brethren, I make an end of my sayings.

2. Nefi 31

- 1 A teraz ja, Nefi, končím s prorokovaním svojím k vám, milovaní bratia moji. A môžem napísať len niekoľko vecí, o ktorých viem, že sa celkom isto musia stať; tiež môžem napísať len niekoľko slov brata svojho Jáкова.
- 2 A preto veci, ktoré som napísal mi postačujú, okrem niekoľkých slov, ktoré musím povedať ohľadom náuky Kristovej; a preto budem k vám hovoriť jasne, podľa jasnosti prorokovania svojho.
- 3 Lebo duša moja sa teší z jasnosti; lebo týmto spôsobom Pán Boh pôsobí medzi deťmi ľudskými. Lebo Pán Boh dáva svetlo k porozumeniu; lebo hovorí k ľuďom ich jazykom, aby porozumeli.
- 4 A preto, chcel by som, aby ste si pamätali, že som k vám hovoril o onom prorokovi, ktorého mi Pán ukázal, ktorý má pokrstiť Baránka Božieho, ktorý má sňať hriechy sveta.
- 5 A teraz, ak Baránok Boží, súc svätý, potrebuje, aby bol pokrstený vodou, aby naplnil celú spravodlivosť, ó potom, o čo viac potrebujeme my, súc nesvätí, byť pokrstení, áno, dokonca vodou!
- 6 A teraz, chcel by som sa vás opýtať, milovaní bratia moji, v čom naplnil Baránok Boží celú spravodlivosť tým, že bol pokrstený vodou?
- 7 Neviete, že bol svätý? Ale napriek tomu, súc svätý, ukazuje deťom ľudským, že sa podľa tela pokoruje pred Otcem a dosvedčuje Otcovi, že bude jemu poslušný v zachovávaní prikázaní jeho.
- 8 A preto potom, čo bol pokrstený vodou, zostúpil na neho Duch Svätý v podobe holubice.
- 9 A opäť to ukazuje deťom ľudským tesnosť cesty a úzkosť brány, ktorou majú vstúpiť, on dal im príklad.

2 Nephi 31

And now I, Nephi, make an end of my prophesying unto you, my beloved brethren. And I cannot write but a few things, which I know must surely come to pass; neither can I write but a few of the words of my brother Jacob.

Wherefore, the things which I have written sufficient me, save it be a few words which I must speak concerning the doctrine of Christ; wherefore, I shall speak unto you plainly, according to the plainness of my prophesying.

For my soul delighteth in plainness; for after this manner doth the Lord God work among the children of men. For the Lord God giveth light unto the understanding; for he speaketh unto men according to their language, unto their understanding.

Wherefore, I would that ye should remember that I have spoken unto you concerning that prophet which the Lord showed unto me, that should baptize the Lamb of God, which should take away the sins of the world.

And now, if the Lamb of God, he being holy, should have need to be baptized by water, to fulfil all righteousness, O then, how much more need have we, being unholy, to be baptized, yea, even by water!

And now, I would ask of you, my beloved brethren, wherein the Lamb of God did fulfil all righteousness in being baptized by water?

Know ye not that he was holy? But notwithstanding he being holy, he showeth unto the children of men that, according to the flesh he humbleth himself before the Father, and witnesseth unto the Father that he would be obedient unto him in keeping his commandments.

Wherefore, after he was baptized with water the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove.

And again, it showeth unto the children of men the straitness of the path, and the narrowness of the gate, by which they should enter, he having set the example before them.

10 A hovoril deťom ľudským: Nasledujte ma. A preto, milovaní bratia moji, môžeme nasledovať Ježiša, pokiaľ nebudeme ochotní zachovávať prikázania Otcove?

11 A Otec hovoril: Čiňte pokánie, čiňte pokánie a buďte pokrstení v mene Milovaného Syna môjho.

12 A tiež ku mne prišiel hlas Syna, hovoriac: Ten, kto je pokrstený v mene mojom, tomu dá Otec Duchu Svätého ako mne; a preto, nasledujte ma a čiňte veci, ktoré ste videli činiť mňa.

13 A preto, milovaní bratia moji, ja viem, že ak budete nasledovať Syna s celým úmyslom srdca, jednajúc pred Bohom bez pokrytectva a bez podvodu, ale s naozajstným zámerom, činiač pokánie z hriechov svojich, dosvedčujúc Otcovi, že ste ochotní vziať na seba meno Kristovo krstom – áno, nasledovaním Pána svojho a Spasiteľa svojho dole do vody podľa slova jeho, hľa, potom obdržíte Duchu Svätého; áno, potom prichádza krst ohňom a Duchom Svätým; a potom môžete hovoriť jazykom anjelov a prevolávať chvály Svätému Izraelskému.

14 Ale hľa, milovaní bratia moji, tak prišiel ku mne hlas Syna, hovoriac: Potom, čo ste činili pokánie z hriechov svojich a dosvedčili ste Otcovi krstom vodou, že ste ochotní prikázania moje zachovávať, a obdržali ste krst ohňom a Duchom Svätým, a môžete hovoriť novým jazykom, áno, dokonca jazykom anjelov, a po tomto keby ste ma zapreli, bolo by pre vás lepšie, keby ste ma nepoznali.

15 A počul som Otcov hlas, hovoriac: Áno, slová Milovaného môjho sú pravdivé a verné. Ten, kto vytrvá do konca, ten bude spasený.

16 A teraz, milovaní bratia moji, preto viem, že ak nevytrvá človek do konca v nasledovaní príkladu Syna živého Boha, nemôže byť spasený.

And he said unto the children of men: Follow thou me. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, can we follow Jesus save we shall be willing to keep the commandments of the Father?

And the Father said: Repent ye, repent ye, and be baptized in the name of my Beloved Son.

And also, the voice of the Son came unto me, saying: He that is baptized in my name, to him will the Father give the Holy Ghost, like unto me; wherefore, follow me, and do the things which ye have seen me do.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I know that if ye shall follow the Son, with full purpose of heart, acting no hypocrisy and no deception before God, but with real intent, repenting of your sins, witnessing unto the Father that ye are willing to take upon you the name of Christ, by baptism—yea, by following your Lord and your Savior down into the water, according to his word, behold, then shall ye receive the Holy Ghost; yea, then cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost; and then can ye speak with the tongue of angels, and shout praises unto the Holy One of Israel.

But, behold, my beloved brethren, thus came the voice of the Son unto me, saying: After ye have repented of your sins, and witnessed unto the Father that ye are willing to keep my commandments, by the baptism of water, and have received the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost, and can speak with a new tongue, yea, even with the tongue of angels, and after this should deny me, it would have been better for you that ye had not known me.

And I heard a voice from the Father, saying: Yea, the words of my Beloved are true and faithful. He that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

And now, my beloved brethren, I know by this that unless a man shall endure to the end, in following the example of the Son of the living God, he cannot be saved.

17 A preto čiňte veci, ktoré som vám povedal, že som videl, že ich bude činiť Pán váš a Vykupiteľ váš; lebo preto mi boli ukázané, aby ste mohli poznať bránu, ktorou máte vstúpiť. Lebo brána, ktorou máte vstúpiť je pokánie a krst vodou; a potom prichádza odpustenie hriechov vašich ohňom a Duchom Svätým.

18 A potom ste na tejto tesnej a úzkej ceste, ktorá vedie k večnému životu; áno, vy ste na ňu vstúpili onou bránou; učinili ste podľa prikázaní Otca a Syna; a obdržali ste Ducha Svätého, ktorý svedčí o Otcovi a Synovi, aby sa naplnil sľub, ktorý on dal, že ak vstúpite na onú cestu, máte obdržať.

19 A teraz, milovaní bratia moji, potom, čo ste vstúpili na túto tesnú a úzku cestu, chcem sa vás opýtať, či je už vykonané všetko? Hľa, hovorím vám: Nie; lebo nedošli by ste tak ďaleko, ak by to nebolo slovom Kristovým s neotrasiteľnou vierou v neho, úplne sa spoliehajúc na zásluhy toho, ktorý má moc spasiť.

20 A preto, musíte sa tlačíť vpred so stálosťou v Kristovi, majúť dokonalý jas nádeje a lásku k Bohu, a ku všetkým ľuďom. A preto, ak sa budete tlačíť vpred, hodujúc na slove Kristovom, a vytrváte do konca, hľa, tak hovorí Otec: Budete mať život večný.

21 A teraz hľa, milovaní bratia moji, toto je tá cesta; a niet danej žiadnej inej cesty ani žiadneho iného mena pod nebom, ktorými človek môže byť spasený v kráľovstve Božom. A teraz hľa, toto je náuka Kristova a jediná a pravá náuka Otca a Syna, a Ducha Svätého, čo je jeden Boh bez konca. Amen.

Wherefore, do the things which I have told you I have seen that your Lord and your Redeemer should do; for, for this cause have they been shown unto me, that ye might know the gate by which ye should enter. For the gate by which ye should enter is repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh a remission of your sins by fire and by the Holy Ghost.

And then are ye in this strait and narrow path which leads to eternal life; yea, ye have entered in by the gate; ye have done according to the commandments of the Father and the Son; and ye have received the Holy Ghost, which witnesses of the Father and the Son, unto the fulfilling of the promise which he hath made, that if ye entered in by the way ye should receive.

And now, my beloved brethren, after ye have gotten into this strait and narrow path, I would ask if all is done? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for ye have not come thus far save it were by the word of Christ with unshaken faith in him, relying wholly upon the merits of him who is mighty to save.

Wherefore, ye must press forward with a steadfastness in Christ, having a perfect brightness of hope, and a love of God and of all men. Wherefore, if ye shall press forward, feasting upon the word of Christ, and endure to the end, behold, thus saith the Father: Ye shall have eternal life.

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, this is the way; and there is none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the kingdom of God. And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and the only and true doctrine of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, which is one God, without end. Amen.

2. Nefi 32

- 1 A teraz hľa, milovaní bratia moji, domnievam sa, že premýšľate trochu v srdci svojom o tom, čo máte robiť potom, čo vstúpíte na cestu. Ale hľa, prečo o veciach týchto premýšľate v srdci svojom?
- 2 Nepamätáte sa, že som vám hovoril, že potom, čo ste obdržali Ducha Svätého môžete hovoriť jazykom anjelov? A teraz, ako by ste mohli hovoriť jazykom anjelov, ak by to nebolo Duchom Svätým?
- 3 Anjeli hovoria mocou Ducha Svätého; a preto, oni hovoria slová Kristove. A preto, hovoril som vám, hodujte na slovách Kristových; lebo hľa, slová Kristove vám povedia všetky veci, ktoré máte činiť.
- 4 A preto teraz, potom ako som povedal slová tieto, ak im nemôžete porozumieť, bude to preto, že neprosíte ani neklopete; a preto nie ste privedení do svetla, ale musíte zahynúť v tme.
- 5 Lebo hľa, opäť vám hovorím, že keď vstúpíte na cestu a obdržíte Ducha Svätého, on vám ukáže všetky veci, ktoré máte činiť.
- 6 Hľa, toto je náuka Kristova a nebude daná žiadna iná náuka až do tej doby, kedy sa vám on sám prejaví v tele. A keď sa vám on sám prejaví v tele, veci, ktoré vám povie, budete určite činiť.
- 7 A teraz ja, Nefi, nemôžem hovoriť viac; Duch bráni reči mojej a nezostáva mi nič iné, ako žiaľovať pre nevieru a zlovolnosť, a nevedomosť, a tvrdošijnosť ľudí; lebo oni nechcú vyhľadávať poznanie, ani pochopiť veľké poznanie, keď je im dávané v jasnosti, dokonca tak jasne, ako len slovo môže byť.
- 8 A teraz, milovaní bratia moji, uvedomujem si, že ešte stále premýšľate v srdci svojom; a zarmucuje ma, že o veci tejto musím hovoriť. Lebo keby ste počúvali Ducha, ktorý učí človeka modliť sa, vedeli by ste, že sa musíte modliť; lebo zlý duch neučí človeka modliť sa, ale učí ho, že sa modliť nemusí.

2 Nephi 32

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, I suppose that ye ponder somewhat in your hearts concerning that which ye should do after ye have entered in by the way. But, behold, why do ye ponder these things in your hearts?

Do ye not remember that I said unto you that after ye had received the Holy Ghost ye could speak with the tongue of angels? And now, how could ye speak with the tongue of angels save it were by the Holy Ghost?

Angels speak by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, they speak the words of Christ. Wherefore, I said unto you, feast upon the words of Christ; for behold, the words of Christ will tell you all things what ye should do.

Wherefore, now after I have spoken these words, if ye cannot understand them it will be because ye ask not, neither do ye knock; wherefore, ye are not brought into the light, but must perish in the dark.

For behold, again I say unto you that if ye will enter in by the way, and receive the Holy Ghost, it will show unto you all things what ye should do.

Behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and there will be no more doctrine given until after he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh. And when he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh, the things which he shall say unto you shall ye observe to do.

And now I, Nephi, cannot say more; the Spirit stoppeth mine utterance, and I am left to mourn because of the unbelief, and the wickedness, and the ignorance, and the stiffneckedness of men; for they will not search knowledge, nor understand great knowledge, when it is given unto them in plainness, even as plain as word can be.

And now, my beloved brethren, I perceive that ye ponder still in your hearts; and it grieveth me that I must speak concerning this thing. For if ye would hearken unto the Spirit which teacheth a man to pray, ye would know that ye must pray; for the evil spirit teacheth not a man to pray, but teacheth him that he must not pray.

9 Ale hľa, hovorím vám, že sa musíte vždy modliť a neochabovať; že nemáte pre Pána konať ničoho bez toho, aby ste sa najskôr nepomodlili k Otcovi v mene Kristovom, aby ti posvätil konanie tvoje, aby konanie tvoje mohlo byť pre blaho duše tvojej.

But behold, I say unto you that ye must pray always, and not faint; that ye must not perform any thing unto the Lord save in the first place ye shall pray unto the Father in the name of Christ, that he will consecrate thy performance unto thee, that thy performance may be for the welfare of thy soul.

2. Nefi 33

- 1 A teraz ja, Nefi, nemôžem napísať všetky veci, ktoré boli vyučované medzi ľuďom mojím; ani nie som taký mocný v písaní ako v hovorení; lebo keď človek hovorí mocou Ducha Svätého, moc Ducha Svätého to nesie k srdciam detí ľudských.
- 2 Ale hľa, sú mnohí, ktorí zatvrdzujú srdcia svoje proti Duchu Svätému, takže v nich nemá žiadne miesto; a preto oni zavrhnú mnohé veci, ktoré sú napísané a považujú ich za veci bezcenné.
- 3 Ale ja, Nefi, som napísal to, čo som napísal a považujem to za veľmi cenné, a obzvlášť pre ľud môj. Lebo sa za nich neustále modlím cez deň a v noci kvôli nim oči moje vankúš kropia; a vo viere volám k Bohu svojmu a viem, že bude počuť volanie moje.
- 4 A ja viem, že Pán Boh posväti modlitby moje k úžitku ľudu môjho. A slová, ktoré som napísal v slabosti budú im učinené silnými; lebo ich presvedčajú, aby činili dobro; dávajú im poznať ich otcov; a hovoria o Ježišovi, a presvedčajú ich, aby v neho verili, a aby vytrvali do konca, čo je život večný.
- 5 A hovoria ostro proti hriechu podľa jasnosti pravdy; a preto sa žiadny človek nebude hnevať pre slová, ktoré som napísal, iba ak by bol z ducha diablovho.
- 6 Radujem sa z jasnosti; radujem sa z pravdy; radujem sa z Ježiša svojho, lebo vykúpil dušu moju z pekla.
- 7 Mám pravú lásku k ľudu svojmu a veľkú vieru v Krista, že postretnem mnoho duší bez poškvrny pri sudcovskej stolici jeho.
- 8 Mám pravú lásku k Židom – hovorím Židom, pretože tým mienim tých, od ktorých pochádzam.
- 9 Mám tiež pravú lásku k pohanom. Ale hľa, pre nikoho z týchto nemôžem mať nádej, iba ak budú zmierení v Kristovi a vstúpia do úzkej brány, a budú kráčať po tesnej ceste, ktorá vedie k životu, a budú pokračovať po ceste až do konca dňa skúšky.

2 Nephi 33

And now I, Nephi, cannot write all the things which were taught among my people; neither am I mighty in writing, like unto speaking; for when a man speaketh by the power of the Holy Ghost the power of the Holy Ghost carrieth it unto the hearts of the children of men.

But behold, there are many that harden their hearts against the Holy Spirit, that it hath no place in them; wherefore, they cast many things away which are written and esteem them as things of naught.

But I, Nephi, have written what I have written, and I esteem it as of great worth, and especially unto my people. For I pray continually for them by day, and mine eyes water my pillow by night, because of them; and I cry unto my God in faith, and I know that he will hear my cry.

And I know that the Lord God will consecrate my prayers for the gain of my people. And the words which I have written in weakness will be made strong unto them; for it persuadeth them to do good; it maketh known unto them of their fathers; and it speaketh of Jesus, and persuadeth them to believe in him, and to endure to the end, which is life eternal.

And it speaketh harshly against sin, according to the plainness of the truth; wherefore, no man will be angry at the words which I have written save he shall be of the spirit of the devil.

I glory in plainness; I glory in truth; I glory in my Jesus, for he hath redeemed my soul from hell.

I have charity for my people, and great faith in Christ that I shall meet many souls spotless at his judgment-seat.

I have charity for the Jew—I say Jew, because I mean them from whence I came.

I also have charity for the Gentiles. But behold, for none of these can I hope except they shall be reconciled unto Christ, and enter into the narrow gate, and walk in the strait path which leads to life, and continue in the path until the end of the day of probation.

10 A teraz, milovaní bratia moji, a tiež Židia, a vy všetky končiny zeme, počúvajte slová tieto a verte v Krista; a ak neveríte slovám týmto, verte v Krista. A ak budete veriť v Krista, budete veriť slovám týmto, lebo sú to slová Kristove a on mi ich dal; a učia všetkých ľudí, aby činili dobro.

11 A ak to nie sú slová Kristove, súdte – lebo Kristus vám ukáže, s mocou a veľkou slávou, že to sú slová jeho, posledného dňa; a vy a ja budeme stáť tvárou v tvár pred stolicou jeho; a vy budete vedieť, že mi bolo ním prikázané veci tieto napísať, napriek slabosti mojej.

12 A modlím sa k Otcovi v mene Krista, aby mnohí z nás, ak nie všetci, mohli byť oného veľkého a posledného dňa spasení v kráľovstve jeho.

13 A teraz, milovaní bratia moji, všetci tí, ktorí sú z domu Izraela, a vy všetky končiny zeme, hovorím k vám ako hlas volajúceho z prachu: Zbohom, pokiaľ nepríde onen veľký deň.

14 A vám, ktorí sa nepodieľate na dobrotivosti Božej a nevážite si slová Židov, a tiež slová moje, a slová, ktoré vyjdú z úst Baránka Božieho, hľa, vám dávam večné zbohom, lebo slová tieto vás odsúdia posledného dňa.

15 Lebo čo pečatím na zemi bude použité proti vám pred sudcovskou stolicou; lebo tak mi Pán prikázal a ja musím poslúchnuť. Amen.

And now, my beloved brethren, and also Jew, and all ye ends of the earth, hearken unto these words and believe in Christ; and if ye believe not in these words believe in Christ. And if ye shall believe in Christ ye will believe in these words, for they are the words of Christ, and he hath given them unto me; and they teach all men that they should do good.

And if they are not the words of Christ, judge ye—for Christ will show unto you, with power and great glory, that they are his words, at the last day; and you and I shall stand face to face before his bar; and ye shall know that I have been commanded of him to write these things, notwithstanding my weakness.

And I pray the Father in the name of Christ that many of us, if not all, may be saved in his kingdom at that great and last day.

And now, my beloved brethren, all those who are of the house of Israel, and all ye ends of the earth, I speak unto you as the voice of one crying from the dust: Farewell until that great day shall come.

And you that will not partake of the goodness of God, and respect the words of the Jews, and also my words, and the words which shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the Lamb of God, behold, I bid you an everlasting farewell, for these words shall condemn you at the last day.

For what I seal on earth, shall be brought against you at the judgment bar; for thus hath the Lord commanded me, and I must obey. Amen.

Knihá Jákobova

Brata Nefiho

Slová jeho kázania jeho bratom. Zabanbuje muža, ktorý sa snaží vyvrátiť náuku Kristovu. Niekoľko slov o histórii ľudu Nefiho.

Jákob 1

- 1 Lebo hľa, stalo sa, že päťdesiat a päť rokov uplynulo od doby, kedy Lechi opustil Jeruzalem; a preto dal Nefi mne, Jákobovi, prikázanie ohľadom malých dosiek, na ktorých sú veci tieto vyryté.
- 2 A dal mne, Jákobovi, prikázanie, aby som napísal na tieto dosky zopár vecí, ktoré považujem za najcennejšie; že sa nemám dotýkať, iba ak mierne, histórie ľudu tohto, ktorý sa nazýva ľud Nefiho.
- 3 Lebo hovoril, že história ľudu jeho má byť vyrytá na ďalších doskách jeho a že ja mám zachovať dosky tieto, a odovzdávať ich ďalej semenu svojmu z pokolenia na pokolenie.
- 4 A keby bolo kázanie, ktoré je posvätné, či zjavenie, ktoré je veľké, či prorokovanie, potom mám vyryť najhlavnejšie veci na dosky tieto a dotknúť sa ich natoľko, ako to len bude možné, v Kristovom záujme a v záujme ľudu nášho.
- 5 Lebo pre vieru a veľkú úzkosť nám bolo skutočne o ľude našom ukázané, aké veci sa im prihodia.
- 6 A tiež sme mali mnohé zjavenia, a ducha mnohých prorocietv; a preto, vedeli sme o Kristovi a o kráľovstve jeho, ktoré príde.
- 7 A preto, pracovali sme usilovne medzi ľuďom svojím, aby sme ich mohli presvedčiť, aby prišli ku Kristovi a požívali z dobrotivosti Božej, aby mohli vojsť do odpočinku jeho, aby nijako neprisahali v hneve svojom, že oni do neho nevojdú, ako keď ho popudzovali v dňoch pokušenia, keď boli deti Izraela v pustatine.

The Book of Jacob

the Brother of Nephi

The words of his preaching unto his brethren. He confoundeth a man who seeketh to overthrow the doctrine of Christ. A few words concerning the history of the people of Nephi.

Jacob 1

For behold, it came to pass that fifty and five years had passed away from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; wherefore, Nephi gave me, Jacob, a commandment concerning the small plates, upon which these things are engraven.

And he gave me, Jacob, a commandment that I should write upon these plates a few of the things which I considered to be most precious; that I should not touch, save it were lightly, concerning the history of this people which are called the people of Nephi.

For he said that the history of his people should be engraven upon his other plates, and that I should preserve these plates and hand them down unto my seed, from generation to generation.

And if there were preaching which was sacred, or revelation which was great, or prophesying, that I should engraven the heads of them upon these plates, and touch upon them as much as it were possible, for Christ's sake, and for the sake of our people.

For because of faith and great anxiety, it truly had been made manifest unto us concerning our people, what things should happen unto them.

And we also had many revelations, and the spirit of much prophecy; wherefore, we knew of Christ and his kingdom, which should come.

Wherefore we labored diligently among our people, that we might persuade them to come unto Christ, and partake of the goodness of God, that they might enter into his rest, lest by any means he should swear in his wrath they should not enter in, as in the provocation in the days of temptation while the children of Israel were in the wilderness.

- 8 A preto, kiež by Boh dal, aby sme mohli presvedčiť všetkých ľudí, aby sa nebúrili proti Bohu, aby ho nepopudzovali k hnevu, ale aby všetci ľudia verili v Krista a mali na očiach jeho smrť, a niesli jeho kríž, a znášali potupu sveta; a preto ja, Jákob, beriem na seba to, že budem plniť prikázanie brata svojho Nefiho.
- 9 Teraz, Nefi začal byť starý a videl, že musí čoskoro zomrieť; a preto pomazal teraz jedného muža za kráľa a panovníka nad ľuďom svojím, podľa kralovania kráľov.
- 10 Ľud nesmierne miloval Nefiho, pretože bol ich veľkým ochrancom, držiac meč Lábánov na ich ochranu a pracujúc po všetky dni svoje pre ich blaho –
- 11 A preto, ľud si prial zachovať meno jeho v pamäti. A kto by kraloval namiesto neho, mal byť ľuďom nazývaný druhý Nefi, tretí Nefi, a tak ďalej, podľa kralovania kráľov; a boli tak ľuďom nazývaní, nech už ich meno bolo akékoľvek.
- 12 A stalo sa, že Nefi zomrel.
- 13 Teraz, ľudia, ktorí neboli Lámániti boli Nefiti; predsa len sa nazývali Nefiti, Jákobiti, Jozefiti, Zórámiti, Lámániti, Lemúéliti a Izmaeliti.
- 14 Ale ja, Jákob, ich nebudem odteraz rozlišovať týmito menami, ale Lámánitmi budem nazývať tých, ktorí sa snažia zničiť ľud Nefiho, a tí, ktorí sú priateľskí k Nefimu budem nazývať Nefitmi, čiže ľuďom Nefiho, podľa kralovania kráľov.
- 15 A teraz, stalo sa, že ľud Nefiho za kralovania druhého kráľa začal zatvrdzovať srdcia svoje a oddávať sa trochu zlovoľným zvyklostiam, tak ako Dávid za stara, a tiež Šalamún, syn jeho, túžiaci po mnohých manželkách a vedľajších ženách.
- 16 Áno, a tiež začali hľadať mnoho zlata a striebra, a začali byť trocha povýšení v pýche.
- 17 A preto ja, Jákob, dal som im slová tieto, keď som ich vyučoval v chráme, obdržiac najskôr poslanie svoje od Pána.
- 18 Lebo ja, Jákob, a brat môj Jozef sme boli vysvätení za kňazov a za učiteľov ľudu tohto rukou Nefiho.

Wherefore, we would to God that we could persuade all men not to rebel against God, to provoke him to anger, but that all men would believe in Christ, and view his death, and suffer his cross and bear the shame of the world; wherefore, I, Jacob, take it upon me to fulfil the commandment of my brother Nephi.

Now Nephi began to be old, and he saw that he must soon die; wherefore, he anointed a man to be a king and a ruler over his people now, according to the reigns of the kings.

The people having loved Nephi exceedingly, he having been a great protector for them, having wielded the sword of Laban in their defence, and having labored in all his days for their welfare—

Wherefore, the people were desirous to retain in remembrance his name. And whoso should reign in his stead were called by the people, second Nephi, third Nephi, and so forth, according to the reigns of the kings; and thus they were called by the people, let them be of whatever name they would.

And it came to pass that Nephi died.

Now the people which were not Lamanites were Nephites; nevertheless, they were called Nephites, Jacobites, Josephites, Zoramites, Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites.

But I, Jacob, shall not hereafter distinguish them by these names, but I shall call them Lamanites that seek to destroy the people of Nephi, and those who are friendly to Nephi I shall call Nephites, or the people of Nephi, according to the reigns of the kings.

And now it came to pass that the people of Nephi, under the reign of the second king, began to grow hard in their hearts, and indulge themselves somewhat in wicked practices, such as like unto David of old desiring many wives and concubines, and also Solomon, his son.

Yea, and they also began to search much gold and silver, and began to be lifted up somewhat in pride.

Wherefore I, Jacob, gave unto them these words as I taught them in the temple, having first obtained mine errand from the Lord.

For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been consecrated priests and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.

19 A zvelebovali sme svoj úrad v záujme Pánovom, berúc na seba zodpovednosť a berúc hriech ľudí na svoje vlastné hlavy, ak by sme ich neučili slovo Božie so všetkou usilovnosťou; a preto, pracujúc s mocou svojou, aby ich krv nemohla prísť na odev náš; inak by ich krv prišla na odev náš a my by sme neboli nájdení bez poškvvrny posledného dňa.

And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon us the responsibility, answering the sins of the people upon our own heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day.

Jákob 2

- 1 Slová, ktoré Jákob, brat Nefiho, hovoril k ľudu Nefiho po smrti Nefiho:
- 2 Teraz, milovaní bratia moji, ja, Jákob, podľa zodpovednosti, ktorú mám voči Bohu, aby som zveleboval úrad svoj s rozvážnosťou, a aby som mohol zbaviť odev svoj hriechov vašich, vystupujem dnes hore do chrámu, aby som vám mohol hlásať slovo Božie.
- 3 A vy sami viete, že dosiaľ som bol v úrade svojho povolania usilovný; ale tento deň ma ťaží omnoho väčšia túžba a úzkosť kvôli blahu duše vašej, než tomu dosiaľ bolo.
- 4 Lebo hľa, doposiaľ ste boli poslušní slova Pánovho, ktoré som vám dával.
- 5 Ale hľa, počúvajte ma a vedzte, že s pomocou všemocného Stvoriteľa neba a zeme k vám môžem hovoriť ohľadom myšlienok vašich, že sa začínate dopúšťať hriechu, ktorý to hriech sa mi javí veľmi ohavný, áno, a ohavný Bohu.
- 6 Áno, zarmucuje to dušu moju a spôsobuje, že sa prepadám od hanby v prítomnosti Tvorcu svojho, že vám musím svedčiť o zlovoľnosti sŕdc vašich.
- 7 A tiež ma zarmucuje, že musím používať toľko smelosti v reči ohľadom vás pred vašimi manželkami a pred vašimi deťmi, pričom city mnohých sú pred Bohom nesmierne jemné a cudné, a krehké, čo je Bohu vec príjemná.
- 8 A domnievam sa, že sem prišli vypočuť si príjemné slovo Božie, áno, slovo, ktoré hojí zranenú dušu.
- 9 A preto dušu moju ťaží, že som nútený vás napomenúť pre prísne prikázanie, ktoré som obdržal od Boha, kvôli vašim zločinom, aby som zväčšil rany tých, ktorí už sú zranení, namiesto utešenia a zahojenia ich rán; a tí, ktorí zranení neboli, majú namiesto hodovania na príjemnom slove Božom dýky priložené, aby prebodli ich duše a zranili ich krehké mysle.

Jacob 2

The words which Jacob, the brother of Nephi, spake unto the people of Nephi, after the death of Nephi:

Now, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, according to the responsibility which I am under to God, to magnify mine office with soberness, and that I might rid my garments of your sins, I come up into the temple this day that I might declare unto you the word of God.

And ye yourselves know that I have hitherto been diligent in the office of my calling; but I this day am weighed down with much more desire and anxiety for the welfare of your souls than I have hitherto been.

For behold, as yet, ye have been obedient unto the word of the Lord, which I have given unto you.

But behold, hearken ye unto me, and know that by the help of the all-powerful Creator of heaven and earth I can tell you concerning your thoughts, how that ye are beginning to labor in sin, which sin appeareth very abominable unto me, yea, and abominable unto God.

Yea, it grieveth my soul and causeth me to shrink with shame before the presence of my Maker, that I must testify unto you concerning the wickedness of your hearts.

And also it grieveth me that I must use so much boldness of speech concerning you, before your wives and your children, many of whose feelings are exceedingly tender and chaste and delicate before God, which thing is pleasing unto God;

And it supposeth me that they have come up hither to hear the pleasing word of God, yea, the word which healeth the wounded soul.

Wherefore, it burdeneth my soul that I should be constrained, because of the strict commandment which I have received from God, to admonish you according to your crimes, to enlarge the wounds of those who are already wounded, instead of consoling and healing their wounds; and those who have not been wounded, instead of feasting upon the pleasing word of God have daggers placed to pierce their souls and wound their delicate minds.

- 10 Ale napriek veľkosti úlohy musím jednať podľa prísných príkazov Božích a povedať vám o zlovoľnosti vašej a ohavnostiach v prítomnosti čistého srdca a zlomeného srdca, a pod pohľadom prenikavého oka Všemohúceho Boha.
- 11 A preto, musím vám povedať pravdu podľa jasnosti slova Božieho. Lebo hľa, keď som sa pýtal Pána, takto ku mne prišlo slovo, hovoriac: Jákob, choď hore do chrámu napozajtre a hlásaj slovo, ktoré ti dám pre ľud tento.
- 12 A teraz hľa, bratia moji, toto je slovo, ktoré vám hlásam, že mnohí z vás začali hľadať zlato a striebro, a všelijaké cenné rudy, ktorými krajina táto, ktorá je krajinou zaslúbenia pre vás a semeno vaše, oplýva vo veľkej hojnosti.
- 13 A ruka prozreteľnosti sa na vás veľmi príjemne usmiala, že ste obdržali mnohé bohatstvá; a pretože niektorí z vás obdržali hojnejšie než bratia vaši, ste povýšení v pýche srdca svojho a nosíte šije strnulo, a hlavy vztýčené pre drahocennosť šatu svojho, a prenasledujete bratov svojich, pretože sa domnievate, že ste lepší než oni.
- 14 A teraz, bratia moji, domnievate sa, že Boh vás v tejto veci ospravedľňuje? Hľa, vravím vám: Nie. Ale odsudzuje vás a ak zotrváte vo veciach týchto, musia na vás rýchlo prísť sudy jeho.
- 15 Ó, kiež by vám ukázal, že vás môže prebodnúť a letným pohľadom oka svojho vás môže zraziť do prachu!
- 16 Ó, kiež by vás zbavil tejto neprávosti a ohavnosti. A, ó, kiež by ste počúvali slovo príkazov jeho a nenechali touto pýchou srdca svojho ničiť duše svoje!
- 17 Myslite na bratov svojich ako sami na seba a buďte priateľskí ku všetkým, a dávajte štedro majetok svoj, aby i oni mohli byť bohatí ako vy.
- 18 Ale predtým ako hľadáte bohatstvá, hľadajte kráľovstvo Božie.

But, notwithstanding the greatness of the task, I must do according to the strict commands of God, and tell you concerning your wickedness and abominations, in the presence of the pure in heart, and the broken heart, and under the glance of the piercing eye of the Almighty God.

Wherefore, I must tell you the truth according to the plainness of the word of God. For behold, as I inquired of the Lord, thus came the word unto me, saying: Jacob, get thou up into the temple on the morrow, and declare the word which I shall give thee unto this people.

And now behold, my brethren, this is the word which I declare unto you, that many of you have begun to search for gold, and for silver, and for all manner of precious ores, in the which this land, which is a land of promise unto you and to your seed, doth abound most plentifully.

And the hand of providence hath smiled upon you most pleasingly, that you have obtained many riches; and because some of you have obtained more abundantly than that of your brethren ye are lifted up in the pride of your hearts, and wear stiff necks and high heads because of the costliness of your apparel, and persecute your brethren because ye suppose that ye are better than they.

And now, my brethren, do ye suppose that God justifieth you in this thing? Behold, I say unto you, Nay. But he condemneth you, and if ye persist in these things his judgments must speedily come unto you.

O that he would show you that he can pierce you, and with one glance of his eye he can smite you to the dust!

O that he would rid you from this iniquity and abomination. And, O that ye would listen unto the word of his commands, and let not this pride of your hearts destroy your souls!

Think of your brethren like unto yourselves, and be familiar with all and free with your substance, that they may be rich like unto you.

But before ye seek for riches, seek ye for the kingdom of God.

19 A potom, čo ste obdržali nádej v Krista, obdržíte bohatstvá, ak ich budete hľadať; a budete ich hľadať so zámerom činiť dobro – nahých zaodieť a hladných nasýtiť, a zajatých oslobodiť, a poskytovať úľavu chorým a sužovaným.

20 A teraz, bratia moji, hovoril som k vám o pýche; a tí z vás, ktorí ste sužovali blížneho svojho a prenasledovali ho, pretože ste boli pyšní v srdciach svojich pre veci, ktoré vám Boh dal, čo na to poviete?

21 Nedomnievate sa, že takéto veci sú ohavné pre toho, kto stvoril všetko telo? A jedna bytosť je v očiach jeho rovnako drahocenná ako druhá. A všetko telo je z prachu; a práve za týmto účelom ich stvoril, aby zachovávali prikázania jeho a oslavovali ho naveky.

22 A teraz, ustávam k vám hovoriť o pýche tejto. A keby som k vám nemusel hovoriť o závažnejšom zločine, srdce moje by sa z vás nesmierne radovalo.

23 Ale slovo Božie ma ťaží pre závažnejšie zločiny vaše. Lebo hľa, tak hovorí Pán: Ľud tento začína pozvoľne rásť v neprávosti; nerozumejú písmam, lebo sa snažia ospravedlňovať samých seba v páchaní smilstiev pre veci, ktoré boli napísané o Dávidovi a Šalamúnovi, synovi jeho.

24 Hľa, Dávid a Šalamún skutočne mali mnoho manželiek a vedľajších žien, ktorá to vec bola ohavná predo mnou, hovorí Pán.

25 A preto, tak hovorí Pán, vyviedol som mocou ramena svojho ľud tento z krajiny Jeruzalem, aby som si mohol vzbudiť spravodlivú vetvu z plodu bedier Jozefových.

26 A preto ja, Pán Boh, nestrpím, aby ľud tento činil ako tí za stara.

27 A preto, bratia moji, čujte ma a počúvajte slovo Pána: Lebo žiadny muž medzi vami nebude mať viac ako jednu ženu; a vedľajšie ženy nebude mať žiadne;

28 Lebo ja, Pán Boh, sa teším z cudnosti žien. A smilstvá sú ohavnosťou predo mnou; tak hovorí Pán mocnosť.

And after ye have obtained a hope in Christ ye shall obtain riches, if ye seek them; and ye will seek them for the intent to do good—to clothe the naked, and to feed the hungry, and to liberate the captive, and administer relief to the sick and the afflicted.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken unto you concerning pride; and those of you which have afflicted your neighbor, and persecuted him because ye were proud in your hearts, of the things which God hath given you, what say ye of it?

Do ye not suppose that such things are abominable unto him who created all flesh? And the one being is as precious in his sight as the other. And all flesh is of the dust; and for the selfsame end hath he created them, that they should keep his commandments and glorify him forever.

And now I make an end of speaking unto you concerning this pride. And were it not that I must speak unto you concerning a grosser crime, my heart would rejoice exceedingly because of you.

But the word of God burdens me because of your grosser crimes. For behold, thus saith the Lord: This people begin to wax in iniquity; they understand not the scriptures, for they seek to excuse themselves in committing whoredoms, because of the things which were written concerning David, and Solomon his son.

Behold, David and Solomon truly had many wives and concubines, which thing was abominable before me, saith the Lord.

Wherefore, thus saith the Lord, I have led this people forth out of the land of Jerusalem, by the power of mine arm, that I might raise up unto me a righteous branch from the fruit of the loins of Joseph.

Wherefore, I the Lord God will not suffer that this people shall do like unto them of old.

Wherefore, my brethren, hear me, and hearken to the word of the Lord: For there shall not any man among you have save it be one wife; and concubines he shall have none;

For I, the Lord God, delight in the chastity of women. And whoredoms are an abomination before me; thus saith the Lord of Hosts.

- 29 A preto bude ľud tento zachovávať prikázania moje, hovorí Pán mocností, alebo prekliata bude krajina kvôli ich skutkom.
- 30 Lebo ak chcem, hovorí Pán mocností, vzbudiť semeno pre seba, prikážem ľudu svojmu; inak budú počúvať veci tieto.
- 31 Lebo hľa, ja, Pán, som videl smútok a počul nárek dcér ľudu svojho v krajine Jeruzalem, áno, a vo všetkých krajinách ľudu svojho pre zlovoľnosť a ohavnosti ich manželov.
- 32 A nestrpím, hovorí Pán mocností, aby volania pôvabných dcér ľudu tohto, ktorý som vyviedol z krajiny Jeruzalem, stúpali hore ku mne proti mužom ľudu môjho, hovorí Pán mocností.
- 33 Lebo oni nebudú odvádzať do zajatia dcéry ľudu môjho pre ich nežnosť, inak ich navštívim ťažkým prekliatím, až ku zničeniu; lebo oni nebudú páchať smilstvá ako tí za stara, hovorí Pán mocností.
- 34 A teraz hľa, bratia moji, vy viete, že tieto prikázania boli dané otcovi nášmu Lechímu; a preto, poznali ste ich predtým; a prišli ste k veľkému odsúdeniu; lebo ste činili veci tieto, ktoré ste činiť nemali.
- 35 Hľa, vy ste činili väčšie neprávosti než Lámániti, bratia naši. Zlomili ste srdcia svojich nežných manželiek a stratili ste dôveru detí svojich pre svoj zlý príklad im; a vzlykot ich srdc stúpa hore k Bohu proti vám. A pre prísnosť slova Božieho, ktoré proti vám zostupuje, mnohé srdcia zomreli prebodnuté hlbokými ranami.

Wherefore, this people shall keep my commandments, saith the Lord of Hosts, or cursed be the land for their sakes.

For if I will, saith the Lord of Hosts, raise up seed unto me, I will command my people; otherwise they shall hearken unto these things.

For behold, I, the Lord, have seen the sorrow, and heard the mourning of the daughters of my people in the land of Jerusalem, yea, and in all the lands of my people, because of the wickedness and abominations of their husbands.

And I will not suffer, saith the Lord of Hosts, that the cries of the fair daughters of this people, which I have led out of the land of Jerusalem, shall come up unto me against the men of my people, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For they shall not lead away captive the daughters of my people because of their tenderness, save I shall visit them with a sore curse, even unto destruction; for they shall not commit whoredoms, like unto them of old, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And now behold, my brethren, ye know that these commandments were given to our father, Lehi; wherefore, ye have known them before; and ye have come unto great condemnation; for ye have done these things which ye ought not to have done.

Behold, ye have done greater iniquities than the Lamanites, our brethren. Ye have broken the hearts of your tender wives, and lost the confidence of your children, because of your bad examples before them; and the sobbings of their hearts ascend up to God against you. And because of the strictness of the word of God, which cometh down against you, many hearts died, pierced with deep wounds.

Jákob 3

- 1 Ale hľa, ja, Jákob, chcel by som hovoriť k vám, ktorí ste čistého srdca. Hľadte k Bohu s pevnosťou mysle a modlite sa k nemu s nesmiernou vierou, a on vás uteší v strastiach vašich a bude hájiť záležitosť vašu, a zošle spravodlivosť na tých, ktorí usilujú o zničenie vaše.
- 2 Ó vy všetci, ktorí ste čistého srdca, pozdvihnite hlavy svoje a prijmite príjemné slovo Božie, a hodujte na láske jeho; lebo vy môžete, ak je myseľ vaša pevná, naveky.
- 3 Ale beda, beda vám, ktorí nie ste čistého srdca, ktorí ste v tento deň špinaví pred Bohom; lebo ak nebudete činiť pokánie, krajina je kvôli skutkom vašim prekliata; a Lámániti, ktorí nie sú špinaví ako vy, a predsa sú prekliati ťažkým prekliatím, vás budú trestať až k zničeniu.
- 4 A rýchlo prichádza čas, že ak nebudete činiť pokánie, oni budú vlastniť krajinu dedičstva vášho a Pán Boh vyvedie spravodlivých spomedzi vás.
- 5 Hľa, Lámániti, bratia vaši, ktorých vy nenávidíte pre ich špinavosť a prekliatie, ktoré prišlo na ich kožu, sú spravodlivejší než vy; lebo oni nezabudli na prikázanie Pána, ktoré bolo dané otcovi nášmu – že majú mať iba jednu manželku a vedľajšie ženy nemajú mať žiadne, a nemajú byť medzi nimi páchané smilstvá.
- 6 A teraz, snažia sa toto prikázanie zachovávať; a preto, kvôli tomuto dodržiavaniu v zachovávaní prikázania tohto ich Pán Boh nezničí, ale bude k nim milosrdný; a jedného dňa sa stanú požehnaným ľudom.
- 7 Hľa, ich manželka milujú manželky svoje a ich manželky milujú manželov svojich; a ich manželka, a ich manželky milujú deti svoje; a ich nevieru, a ich nenávisť voči vám je kvôli neprávosti ich otcov; a preto, o čo ste lepší než oni v očiach veľkého Stvoriteľa vášho?
- 8 Ó bratia moji, bojím sa, že ak nebudete činiť pokánie z hriechov svojich, bude ich koža belšia než vaša, keď budete privedení s nimi pred trón Boží.

Jacob 3

But behold, I, Jacob, would speak unto you that are pure in heart. Look unto God with firmness of mind, and pray unto him with exceeding faith, and he will console you in your afflictions, and he will plead your cause, and send down justice upon those who seek your destruction.

O all ye that are pure in heart, lift up your heads and receive the pleasing word of God, and feast upon his love; for ye may, if your minds are firm, forever.

But, wo, wo, unto you that are not pure in heart, that are filthy this day before God; for except ye repent the land is cursed for your sakes; and the Lamanites, which are not filthy like unto you, nevertheless they are cursed with a sore cursing, shall scourge you even unto destruction.

And the time speedily cometh, that except ye repent they shall possess the land of your inheritance, and the Lord God will lead away the righteous out from among you.

Behold, the Lamanites your brethren, whom ye hate because of their filthiness and the cursing which hath come upon their skins, are more righteous than you; for they have not forgotten the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto our father—that they should have save it were one wife, and concubines they should have none, and there should not be whoredoms committed among them.

And now, this commandment they observe to keep; wherefore, because of this observance, in keeping this commandment, the Lord God will not destroy them, but will be merciful unto them; and one day they shall become a blessed people.

Behold, their husbands love their wives, and their wives love their husbands; and their husbands and their wives love their children; and their unbelief and their hatred towards you is because of the iniquity of their fathers; wherefore, how much better are you than they, in the sight of your great Creator?

O my brethren, I fear that unless ye shall repent of your sins that their skins will be whiter than yours, when ye shall be brought with them before the throne of God.

9 A preto, prikázanie vám dávam, ktoré je slovom Božím, aby ste ich už viac nehanobili pre tmavosť ich kože; ani ich nebudete hanobiť pre ich špinavosť; ale budete pamätať na svoju vlastnú špinavosť a pamätať, že ich špinavosť prišla kvôli ich otcom.

10 A preto budete pamätať na deti svoje, ako ste zarmútili ich srdcia kvôli príkladu, ktorý ste im dali; a tiež pamätajte, že môžete pre špinavosť svoju uviesť deti svoje do skazy, a ich hriechy budú navŕšené na hlavy vaše posledného dňa.

11 Ó bratia moji, počúvajte slová moje; prebudte schopnosti duše svojej; otraste sa, aby ste sa mohli prebudiť z driemoty smrti; a oslobodte sa od bolesti pekla, aby ste sa nestali anjelmi diablovej, a neboli uvrhnutí do oného jazera ohňa a síry, čo je druhá smrť.

12 A teraz ja, Jákob, som hovoril omnoho viac vecí k ľudu Nefiho, varujúc ich pred smilstvom a chlipnosťou, a každým druhom hriechu, rozprávajúc im o ich hrozných následkoch.

13 A ani stotina z konania ľudu tohto, ktorý teraz začal byť početným, nemôže byť zapísaná na doskách týchto; ale mnohé z ich konania je zapísané na väčších doskách, a ich vojny, a ich nezhody, a kralovania ich kráľov.

14 Dosky tieto sa nazývajú dosky Jákobove, a boli zhotovené rukou Nefiho. A ustávam hovoriť slová tieto.

Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, which is the word of God, that ye revile no more against them because of the darkness of their skins; neither shall ye revile against them because of their filthiness; but ye shall remember your own filthiness, and remember that their filthiness came because of their fathers.

Wherefore, ye shall remember your children, how that ye have grieved their hearts because of the example that ye have set before them; and also, remember that ye may, because of your filthiness, bring your children unto destruction, and their sins be heaped upon your heads at the last day.

O my brethren, hearken unto my words; arouse the faculties of your souls; shake yourselves that ye may awake from the slumber of death; and loose yourselves from the pains of hell that ye may not become angels to the devil, to be cast into that lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death.

And now I, Jacob, spake many more things unto the people of Nephi, warning them against fornication and lasciviousness, and every kind of sin, telling them the awful consequences of them.

And a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, which now began to be numerous, cannot be written upon these plates; but many of their proceedings are written upon the larger plates, and their wars, and their contentions, and the reigns of their kings.

These plates are called the plates of Jacob, and they were made by the hand of Nephi. And I make an end of speaking these words.

Jákob 4

- 1 Teraz hľa, stalo sa, že ja, Jákob, som veľmi poučoval ľud svoj slovom (a nemôžem napísať viac ako máličko slov svojich pre zložitosť rytia slov našich na dosky) a my vieme, že veci, čo píšeme na dosky musia pretrvať;
- 2 Ale ak napíšeme akékoľvek veci na niečo iné ako na dosky, musia zaniknúť a zmiznúť; ale môžeme napísať niekoľko slov na dosky, ktoré dajú deťom našim, a tiež milovaným bratom našim malú mieru poznania o nás či o ich otcoch –
- 3 Teraz, z tejto veci sa radujeme; a pracujeme usilovne, aby sme vyryli slová tieto na dosky dúfajúc, že milovaní bratia naši a deti naše ich prijmú s vďačným srdcom, a budú na ne hľadieť, aby sa mohli učiť s radosťou, a nie so smútkom, ani s pohrdaním, o svojich prvých rodičoch.
- 4 Lebo s týmto zámerom sme napísali veci tieto, aby mohli vedieť, že my sme vedeli o Kristovi a mali sme nádej v slávu jeho mnoho stoviek rokov pred príchodom jeho; a nielen my sami sme mali nádej v slávu jeho, ale tiež všetci svätí proroci, ktorí boli pred nami.
- 5 Hľa, oni verili v Krista a uctievali Otca v mene jeho, a my tiež uctieваме Otca v mene jeho. A s týmto zámerom zachovávame zákon Mojžišov, pretože smeruje duše naše k nemu; a z tohto dôvodu je nám to posvätené k spravodlivosti, dokonca tak ako to bolo počítané Abrahámovi v pustatine, že bol poslušný príkazov Božích obetovaním syna svojho Izáka, čo je predobrazom Boha a Jednorodého Syna jeho.
- 6 A preto skúmame prorokov a máme mnohé zjavenia, a ducha proroctva; a majú všetky tieto svedectvá, získavame nádej a viera naša sa stáva neotrasiteľnou natoľko, že môžeme skutočne prikazovať v mene Ježišovom a samotné stromy nás poslúchnu či hory, či vlny morské.
- 7 A predsa, Pán Boh nám ukazuje našu slabosť, aby sme mohli vedieť, že jeho milosťou a jeho veľkou blahoslonošťou k deťom ľudským máme moc konať veci tieto.

Jacob 4

Now behold, it came to pass that I, Jacob, having ministered much unto my people in word, (and I cannot write but a little of my words, because of the difficulty of engraving our words upon plates) and we know that the things which we write upon plates must remain;

But whatsoever things we write upon anything save it be upon plates must perish and vanish away; but we can write a few words upon plates, which will give our children, and also our beloved brethren, a small degree of knowledge concerning us, or concerning their fathers—

Now in this thing we do rejoice; and we labor diligently to engraven these words upon plates, hoping that our beloved brethren and our children will receive them with thankful hearts, and look upon them that they may learn with joy and not with sorrow, neither with contempt, concerning their first parents.

For, for this intent have we written these things, that they may know that we knew of Christ, and we had a hope of his glory many hundred years before his coming; and not only we ourselves had a hope of his glory, but also all the holy prophets which were before us.

Behold, they believed in Christ and worshiped the Father in his name, and also we worship the Father in his name. And for this intent we keep the law of Moses, it pointing our souls to him; and for this cause it is sanctified unto us for righteousness, even as it was accounted unto Abraham in the wilderness to be obedient unto the commands of God in offering up his son Isaac, which is a similitude of God and his Only Begotten Son.

Wherefore, we search the prophets, and we have many revelations and the spirit of prophecy; and having all these witnesses we obtain a hope, and our faith becometh unshaken, insomuch that we truly can command in the name of Jesus and the very trees obey us, or the mountains, or the waves of the sea.

Nevertheless, the Lord God showeth us our weakness that we may know that it is by his grace, and his great condescensions unto the children of men, that we have power to do these things.

- 8 Hľa, veľké a podivuhodné sú diela Pánove. Aké nepreniknuteľné sú hlbiny tajomstiev jeho; a je nemožné, aby človek odhalil všetky cesty jeho. A nikto nepozná cesty jeho, ibaže by mu to bolo zjavené; a preto, bratia, neopovrhujte zjaveniami Božími.
- 9 Lebo hľa, mocou slova jeho prišiel človek na tvár zeme, ktorá to zem bola stvorená mocou slova jeho. A preto, ak Boh, súc schopný prehovoriť a je svet, a prehovoriť a človek je stvorený, ó potom, prečo by nebol schopný prikázať zemi alebo dielu rúk svojich na jej tvári podľa vôle svojej a potešenia?
- 10 A preto, bratia, nesnažte sa radiť Pánovi, ale snažte sa brať radu z ruky jeho. Lebo hľa, vy sami viete, že on radí v múdrosti a v spravodlivosti, a vo veľkom milosrdenstve, vo veci všetkých diel svojich.
- 11 A preto, milovaní bratia, buďte s ním zmierení skrze uzmiernenie Krista, jeho Jednorodného Syna, a môžete získať vzkriesenie podľa moci vzkriesenia, ktorá je v Kristovi, a byť predstavení Bohu ako prvotiny Kristove, majúc vieru a získajúc dobrú nádej v slávu jeho predtým, ako sa sám prejaví v tele.
- 12 A teraz, milovaní, nedivte sa, že vám hovorím veci tieto: lebo prečo nehovoriť o uzmiernení Krista a nedosiahnuť dokonalé poznanie o ňom, rovnako ako dosiahnuť znalosť o vzkriesení a o svete, ktorý príde?
- 13 Hľa, bratia moji, ten kto prorokuje, nech prorokuje, aby ľudia porozumeli; lebo Duch hovorí pravdu a neklame. A preto hovorí o veciach tak, ako skutočne sú, a tak, ako skutočne budú; a preto sú nám veci tieto jasne ukázané pre spásu duší našich. Ale hľa, my nie sme jediní svedkovia v týchto veciach; lebo Boh tiež hovoril ku prorokom za stara.

Behold, great and marvelous are the works of the Lord. How unsearchable are the depths of the mysteries of him; and it is impossible that man should find out all his ways. And no man knoweth of his ways save it be revealed unto him; wherefore, brethren, despise not the revelations of God.

For behold, by the power of his word man came upon the face of the earth, which earth was created by the power of his word. Wherefore, if God being able to speak and the world was, and to speak and man was created, O then, why not able to command the earth, or the workmanship of his hands upon the face of it, according to his will and pleasure?

Wherefore, brethren, seek not to counsel the Lord, but to take counsel from his hand. For behold, ye yourselves know that he counseleth in wisdom, and in justice, and in great mercy, over all his works.

Wherefore, beloved brethren, be reconciled unto him through the atonement of Christ, his Only Begotten Son, and ye may obtain a resurrection, according to the power of the resurrection which is in Christ, and be presented as the first-fruits of Christ unto God, having faith, and obtained a good hope of glory in him before he manifesteth himself in the flesh.

And now, beloved, marvel not that I tell you these things; for why not speak of the atonement of Christ, and attain to a perfect knowledge of him, as to attain to the knowledge of a resurrection and the world to come?

Behold, my brethren, he that prophesieth, let him prophesy to the understanding of men; for the Spirit speaketh the truth and lieth not. Wherefore, it speaketh of things as they really are, and of things as they really will be; wherefore, these things are manifested unto us plainly, for the salvation of our souls. But behold, we are not witnesses alone in these things; for God also spake them unto prophets of old.

- 14 Ale hľa, Židia boli tvrdošijným ľuďom; a opovrhovali jasnými slovami, a zabíjali prorokov, a vyhľadávali veci, ktorým nemohli rozumieť. A preto, pre slepotu svoju, slepotu, ktorá prišla tým, že hľadeli za cieľ, musia nevyhnutne padnúť; lebo Boh od nich odňal jasnosť svoju a vydal im mnohé veci, ktorým nemôžu rozumieť, pretože si to priali. A pretože si to priali, Boh spôsobil, že sa môžu potknúť.
- 15 A teraz som ja, Jákob, vedený Duchom k prorokovaniu; lebo si uvedomujem, pôsobením Ducha, ktorý je vo mne, že Židia potkýnaním svojím odmietnu kameň, na ktorom by mohli stavať a mať bezpečný základ.
- 16 Ale hľa, podľa písíem sa tento kameň stane veľkým a posledným, a jediným bezpečným základom, na ktorom Židia môžu stavať.
- 17 A teraz, milovaní moji, ako je možné, že títo, tým že odmietli oný istý základ, môžu na ňom vôbec niekedy stavať, aby sa mohol stať hlavou ich uhlov?
- 18 Hľa, milovaní bratia moji, odhalím vám toto tajomstvo; ak nebudem akokoľvek otrášený v pevnosti svojej v Duchu a nepotknem sa pre veľkú úzkosť svoju o vás.

But behold, the Jews were a stiffnecked people; and they despised the words of plainness, and killed the prophets, and sought for things that they could not understand. Wherefore, because of their blindness, which blindness came by looking beyond the mark, they must needs fall; for God hath taken away his plainness from them, and delivered unto them many things which they cannot understand, because they desired it. And because they desired it God hath done it, that they may stumble.

And now I, Jacob, am led on by the Spirit unto prophesying; for I perceive by the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that by the stumbling of the Jews they will reject the stone upon which they might build and have safe foundation.

But behold, according to the scriptures, this stone shall become the great, and the last, and the only sure foundation, upon which the Jews can build.

And now, my beloved, how is it possible that these, after having rejected the sure foundation, can ever build upon it, that it may become the head of their corner?

Behold, my beloved brethren, I will unfold this mystery unto you; if I do not, by any means, get shaken from my firmness in the Spirit, and stumble because of my over anxiety for you.

Jákob 5

- 1 Hľa, bratia moji, nespomínate si, že ste čítali slová proroka Zenóša, ktoré hovoril k domu Izraela, hovoriac:
- 2 Počúvaj, ó dom Izraela, a čuj slová odo mňa, proroka Pánovho.
- 3 Lebo hľa, tak hovorí Pán, prirovnám ťa, ó dom Izraela, k ušľachtilému olivovníku, ktorý človek vzal a staral sa oň na vinici svojej; a on rástol, a zostarol, a začal upadať.
- 4 A stalo sa, že vyšiel majster vinice a uvidel, že jeho olivovník začal upadať; a povedal: Prerežem ho a okopem ho, a budem sa oň starať, aby mohol snád' vyhnať mladé a jemné vetvy, a nezahynul.
- 5 A stalo sa, že ho prerezal, a okopal, a staral sa oň podľa slova svojho.
- 6 A stalo sa, že po mnohých dňoch začal vyhánať niekoľko mladých a jemných vetiev; ale hľa, jeho hlavný vrchol začal hynúť.
- 7 A stalo sa, že majster vinice to uvidel a povedal služobníkovi svojmu: Rmúti ma, že by som mal stratiť strom tento; a preto choď, a odtrhni vetvy z planého olivovníka, a prinies ich sem ku mne; a odtrhneme oné hlavné vetvy, ktoré začínajú chradnúť, a uvrhneme ich do ohňa, aby zhoreli.
- 8 A hľa, hovorí Pán vinice, vezmem mnohé z týchto mladých a jemných vetiev, a naštepím ich kdekoľvek budem chcieť; a nezáleží na tom, či koreň stromu tohto zahynie, ja si môžem zachovať plody jeho pre seba; a preto vezmem tieto mladé a jemné vetvy, a naštepím ich kdekoľvek budem chcieť.
- 9 Vezmi vetvy planého olivovníka a naštep ich namiesto nich; a tieto vetvy, ktoré som vytrhol, uvrhnem do ohňa a spálím ich, aby nemohli zaťažovať zem vinice mojej.

Jacob 5

Behold, my brethren, do ye not remember to have read the words of the prophet Zenos, which he spake unto the house of Israel, saying:

Hearken, O ye house of Israel, and hear the words of me, a prophet of the Lord.

For behold, thus saith the Lord, I will liken thee, O house of Israel, like unto a tame olive tree, which a man took and nourished in his vineyard; and it grew, and waxed old, and began to decay.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard went forth, and he saw that his olive tree began to decay; and he said: I will prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it, that perhaps it may shoot forth young and tender branches, and it perish not.

And it came to pass that he pruned it, and digged about it, and nourished it according to his word.

And it came to pass that after many days it began to put forth somewhat a little, young and tender branches; but behold, the main top thereof began to perish.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard saw it, and he said unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, go and pluck the branches from a wild olive tree, and bring them hither unto me; and we will pluck off those main branches which are beginning to wither away, and we will cast them into the fire that they may be burned.

And behold, saith the Lord of the vineyard, I take away many of these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will; and it mattereth not that if it so be that the root of this tree will perish, I may preserve the fruit thereof unto myself; wherefore, I will take these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will.

Take thou the branches of the wild olive tree, and graft them in, in the stead thereof; and these which I have plucked off I will cast into the fire and burn them, that they may not cumber the ground of my vineyard.

- 10 A stalo sa, že služobník Pána vinice učinil podľa slova Pána vinice a naštepil vetvy planého olivovníka.
- 11 A Pán vinice spôsobil, aby bol okopávaný a prerezávaný, a aby bolo oň postarané, hovoriac služobníkovi svojmu: Rmúti ma, že by som mal stratiť strom tento; a preto, aby som snád' mohol zachovať korene jeho, aby nezhynuli, aby som si ich mohol zachovať pre seba, toto som učinil.
- 12 A preto choď cestou svojou; stráž strom tento a staraj sa oň podľa slov mojich.
- 13 A tieto umiestnim do najodľahlejšej časti vinice svojej kdekol'vek budem chcieť, to pre teba nie je dôležité; a činím to, aby som si pre seba mohol zachovať prirodzené vetvy stromu; a tiež, aby som si pre seba mohol odložiť plody jeho pre onú dobu; lebo ma rmúti, že by som mal strom tento a plody jeho stratiť.
- 14 A stalo sa, že Pán vinice šiel cestou svojou a uschoval prirodzené vetvy ušľachtilého olivovníka v najodľahlejších častiach vinice, niektoré v jednej a niektoré v inej, podľa svojej vôle a potešenia.
- 15 A stalo sa, že uplynul dlhý čas a Pán vinice hovoril služobníkovi svojmu: Pod', zídeme dole do vinice, aby sme mohli na vinici pracovať.
- 16 A stalo sa, že Pán vinice, a tiež služobník zišli dole do vinice, aby pracovali. A stalo sa, že služobník povedal majstrovi svojmu: Hľa, pozri sem; uzri onen strom.
- 17 A stalo sa, že Pán vinice pozrel a uzrel oný strom, na ktorý boli naštepené vetvy planého olivovníka; a vypučal, a začal niesť plody. A uzrel, že bol dobrý; a plody jeho boli ako plody prirodzené.

And it came to pass that the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did according to the word of the Lord of the vineyard, and grafted in the branches of the wild olive tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard caused that it should be digged about, and pruned, and nourished, saying unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, that perhaps I might preserve the roots thereof that they perish not, that I might preserve them unto myself, I have done this thing.

Wherefore, go thy way; watch the tree, and nourish it, according to my words.

And these will I place in the nethermost part of my vineyard, whithersoever I will, it mattereth not unto thee; and I do it that I may preserve unto myself the natural branches of the tree; and also, that I may lay up fruit thereof against the season, unto myself; for it grieveth me that I should lose this tree and the fruit thereof.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard went his way, and hid the natural branches of the tame olive tree in the nethermost parts of the vineyard, some in one and some in another, according to his will and pleasure.

And it came to pass that a long time passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor in the vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard, and also the servant, went down into the vineyard to labor. And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Behold, look here; behold the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard looked and beheld the tree in the which the wild olive branches had been grafted; and it had sprung forth and begun to bear fruit. And he beheld that it was good; and the fruit thereof was like unto the natural fruit.

18 A povedal služobníkovi: Hľa, vetvy planého stromu sa zmocnili vlahy koreňa jeho, takže koreň jeho vydal mnoho sily; a vďaka veľkej sile koreňa jeho vydali plané vetvy ušľachtilé plody. Teraz, keby sme nenaštepili tieto vetvy, oný strom by zahynul. A teraz hľa, odložím plody mnohé, ktoré oný strom priniesol; a plody jeho si odložím pre onú dobu, sám pre seba.

19 A stalo sa, že Pán vinice povedal služobníkovi: Poď, podíme do najodľahlejšej časti vinice a uvidíme, či prirodzené vetvy stromu tiež nepriniesli plody mnohé, aby som si mohol odložiť ich plody pre onú dobu, sám pre seba.

20 A stalo sa, že vyšli k miestu, kde majster uschoval prirodzené vetvy stromu a povedal služobníkovi: Pozri na tieto; a on uzrel onú prvú, že priniesla plody mnohé; a videl tiež, že boli dobré. A povedal služobníkovi: Vezmi z jej plodov a odlož ich pre onú dobu, aby som si ich mohol zachovať sám pre seba; lebo hľa, povedal, po tento dlhý čas som sa o ňu staral a priniesla plody mnohé.

21 A stalo sa, že služobník povedal majstrovi svojmu: Ako to, že si prišiel sem zasadiť strom tento či túto vetvu stromu? Lebo hľa, je to najchudobnejšie miesto v celej krajine vinice tvojej.

22 A Pán vinice mu povedal: Nerad' mi; vedel som, že to je chudobný kus zeme; a preto, hovoril som ti, staral som sa o ňu po tento dlhý čas a ty vidíš, že priniesla plody mnohé.

23 A stalo sa, že Pán vinice povedal služobníkovi svojmu: Pozri sem; hľa, zasadil som aj inú vetvu stromu; a ty vieš, že tento kus zeme bol ešte chudobnejší než ten prvý. Ale pozri na onen strom. Staral som sa oň po tento dlhý čas a priniesol plody mnohé; a preto zober ich, a odlož ich pre onú dobu, aby som si ich mohol zachovať, sám pre seba.

And he said unto the servant: Behold, the branches of the wild tree have taken hold of the moisture of the root thereof, that the root thereof hath brought forth much strength; and because of the much strength of the root thereof the wild branches have brought forth tame fruit. Now, if we had not grafted in these branches, the tree thereof would have perished. And now, behold, I shall lay up much fruit, which the tree thereof hath brought forth; and the fruit thereof I shall lay up against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Come, let us go to the nethermost part of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches of the tree have not brought forth much fruit also, that I may lay up of the fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that they went forth whither the master had hid the natural branches of the tree, and he said unto the servant: Behold these; and he beheld the first that it had brought forth much fruit; and he beheld also that it was good. And he said unto the servant: Take of the fruit thereof, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self; for behold, said he, this long time have I nourished it, and it hath brought forth much fruit.

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: How comest thou hither to plant this tree, or this branch of the tree? For behold, it was the poorest spot in all the land of thy vineyard.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto him: Counsel me not; I knew that it was a poor spot of ground; wherefore, I said unto thee, I have nourished it this long time, and thou beholdest that it hath brought forth much fruit.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Look hither; behold I have planted another branch of the tree also; and thou knowest that this spot of ground was poorer than the first. But, behold the tree. I have nourished it this long time, and it hath brought forth much fruit; therefore, gather it, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self.

- 24 A stalo sa, že Pán vinice hovoril znovu služobníkovi svojmu: Pozri sem a uzri aj inú vetvu, ktorú som zasadil; uzri, že som sa o ňu tiež staral a priniesla plody.
- 25 A povedal služobníkovi: Pozri sem a uzri onú poslednú. Hľa, túto som zasadil na dobrom kuse zeme; a staral som sa o ňu po tento dlhý čas, a len časť stromu priniesla ušľachtilé plody, a druhá časť stromu priniesla plody plané; hľa, staral som sa o strom tento ako o tie ostatné.
- 26 A stalo sa, že Pán vinice povedal služobníkovi: Vytrhni vetvy, ktoré nepriniesli dobré plody a uvrhni ich do ohňa.
- 27 Ale hľa, služobník mu povedal: Prerežme ho a okopme, a starajme sa oň ešte chvíľu, aby ti možno mohol priniesť dobré plody, aby si si ich mohol odložiť pre onú dobu.
- 28 A stalo sa, že sa Pán vinice a služobník Pána vinice starali o všetky plody vinice.
- 29 A stalo sa, že uplynul dlhý čas a Pán vinice povedal služobníkovi svojmu: Poď, zídme dole do vinice, aby sme znovu mohli pracovať na vinici. Lebo hľa, čas sa blíži a čoskoro príde koniec; a preto musím odložiť plody pre onú dobu, sám pre seba.
- 30 A stalo sa, že Pán vinice a služobník zišli dole do vinice; a prišli ku stromu, ktorého prirodzené vetvy boli odlomené, a na ktorý boli naštepené vetvy plané; a hľa, všetky druhy plodov obťažkali strom.
- 31 A stalo sa, že Pán vinice ochutnal plody, každý druh podľa jeho počtu. A Pán vinice povedal: Hľa, po tento dlhý čas sme sa starali o strom tento a odložil som si pre onú dobu plody mnohé.
- And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said again unto his servant: Look hither, and behold another branch also, which I have planted; behold that I have nourished it also, and it hath brought forth fruit.
- And he said unto the servant: Look hither and behold the last. Behold, this have I planted in a good spot of ground; and I have nourished it this long time, and only a part of the tree hath brought forth tame fruit, and the other part of the tree hath brought forth wild fruit; behold, I have nourished this tree like unto the others.
- And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck off the branches that have not brought forth good fruit, and cast them into the fire.
- But behold, the servant said unto him: Let us prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it a little longer, that perhaps it may bring forth good fruit unto thee, that thou canst lay it up against the season.
- And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did nourish all the fruit of the vineyard.
- And it came to pass that a long time had passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor again in the vineyard. For behold, the time draweth near, and the end soon cometh; wherefore, I must lay up fruit against the season, unto mine own self.
- And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant went down into the vineyard; and they came to the tree whose natural branches had been broken off, and the wild branches had been grafted in; and behold all sorts of fruit did cumber the tree.
- And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard did taste of the fruit, every sort according to its number. And the Lord of the vineyard said: Behold, this long time have we nourished this tree, and I have laid up unto myself against the season much fruit.

32 Ale hľa, tentoraz priniesol plody mnohé, a niet medzi nimi žiadnych, ktoré by boli dobré. A hľa, sú to všetky druhy zlých plodov; a nie sú mi k úžitku, napriek všetkej našej práci; a teraz, rmúti ma, že by som mal strom tento stratiť.

33 A Pán vinice povedal služobníkovi: Čo urobíme pre onen strom, aby som si mohol opäť zachovať dobré plody jeho sám pre seba?

34 A služobník povedal majstrovi svojmu: Hľa, pretože si naštepil vetvy planého olivovníka, ony vyživovali korene, takže sú živé a nezahynuli; a preto vidíš, že sú stále dobré.

35 A stalo sa, že Pán vinice povedal služobníkovi svojmu: Strom mi nie je k úžitku a ani korene jeho mi nie sú k úžitku, pokiaľ bude prinášať zlé plody.

36 A predsa viem, že korene sú dobré, a pre svoj vlastný účel som ich zachoval; a pre veľkú silu svoju dosiaľ prinášali z planých vetiev plody dobré.

37 Ale hľa, plané vetvy vyrástli a prerástli korene jeho; a pretože plané vetvy premohli korene jeho, priniesol mnoho zlých plodov; a pretože priniesol tak mnoho zlých plodov, vidíš, že začína hynúť; a čoskoro bude zrelý, takže bude môcť byť uvrhnutý do ohňa, iba ak preň niečo neurobíme, aby sme ho zachovali.

38 A stalo sa, že Pán vinice povedal služobníkovi svojmu: Zostúpme dole do najodľahlejších častí vinice a pozrime sa, či prirodzené vetvy tiež priniesli zlé plody.

39 A stalo sa, že zišli dole do najodľahlejších častí vinice. A stalo sa, že uzreli, že plody prirodzených vetiev sa tiež skazili; áno, prvé a druhé, a tiež posledné; a ony všetky sa skazili.

40 A plané plody tej poslednej premohli tú časť stromu, ktorá niesla plody dobré, dokonca tak, že vetva zvädla a odumrela.

41 A stalo sa, že Pán vinice plakal a povedal služobníkovi: Čo viac som mohol urobiť pre vinicu svoju?

But behold, this time it hath brought forth much fruit, and there is none of it which is good. And behold, there are all kinds of bad fruit; and it profiteth me nothing, notwithstanding all our labor; and now it grieveth me that I should lose this tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: What shall we do unto the tree, that I may preserve again good fruit thereof unto mine own self?

And the servant said unto his master: Behold, because thou didst graft in the branches of the wild olive tree they have nourished the roots, that they are alive and they have not perished; wherefore thou beholdest that they are yet good.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: The tree profiteth me nothing, and the roots thereof profit me nothing so long as it shall bring forth evil fruit.

Nevertheless, I know that the roots are good, and for mine own purpose I have preserved them; and because of their much strength they have hitherto brought forth, from the wild branches, good fruit.

But behold, the wild branches have grown and have overrun the roots thereof; and because that the wild branches have overcome the roots thereof it hath brought forth much evil fruit; and because that it hath brought forth so much evil fruit thou beholdest that it beginneth to perish; and it will soon become ripened, that it may be cast into the fire, except we should do something for it to preserve it.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Let us go down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches have also brought forth evil fruit.

And it came to pass that they went down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard. And it came to pass that they beheld that the fruit of the natural branches had become corrupt also; yea, the first and the second and also the last; and they had all become corrupt.

And the wild fruit of the last had overcome that part of the tree which brought forth good fruit, even that the branch had withered away and died.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard wept, and said unto the servant: What could I have done more for my vineyard?

42 Hľa, vedel som, že všetky plody vinice, okrem týchto, sa skazili. A teraz tie, ktoré kedysi niesli dobré plody, sa tiež skazili; a teraz žiaden strom vinice mojej nie je k ničomu, iba aby bol vyťatý a uvrhnutý do ohňa.

43 A hľa tento posledný, ktorého vetva odumrela, som zasadil na dobrý kus zeme; áno, dokonca na ten, ktorý mi bol vyvolený nad všetky iné časti krajiny vinice mojej.

44 A vidíš, že som zoťal aj to, čo zatažovalo tento kus zeme, aby som mohol zasadiť strom tento na miesto jeho.

45 A vidíš, že jedna jeho časť priniesla dobré plody, a jedna jeho časť priniesla plody plané; a pretože som tieto vetvy jeho neodtrhol a neuvrhol do ohňa, hľa, premohli dobrú vetvu, takže vyschla.

46 A teraz hľa, napriek všetkej starostlivosti, ktorú sme venovali vinici mojej, sa stromy jej skazili, takže neprinášajú žiadne dobré plody; a dúfal som, že tieto si zachovám, aby som si odložil ich plody pre onú dobu, sám pre seba. Ale hľa, stali sa ako planý olivovník a nie sú už k ničomu inému, než aby boli vyťaté a uvrhnuté do ohňa; a rmúti ma, že ich musím stratiť.

47 Ale čo viac som mohol urobiť na vinici svojej? Ochabla tak ruka moja, že som sa o ňu nestaral? Nie, staral som sa o ňu a okopával som ju, a prerezával som ju, a hnojil som ju; a mal som pozdvihnutú ruku svoju takmer po celý deň a koniec sa blíži. A rmúti ma, že musím vyťat' všetky stromy vinice svojej a uvrhnúť ich do ohňa, aby boli spálené. Kto skazil vinicu moju?

48 A stalo sa, že služobník povedal majstrovi svojmu: Nie je to povýšenectvo vinice tvojej – nepremohli vetvy korene svoje, ktoré sú dobré? A pretože vetvy premohli korene svoje, hľa, rástli rýchlejšie než sila koreňov, berúc si silu sami pre seba. Hľa, hovorím, nie je toto príčinou, že sa stromy vinice tvojej skazili?

Behold, I knew that all the fruit of the vineyard, save it were these, had become corrupted. And now these which have once brought forth good fruit have also become corrupted; and now all the trees of my vineyard are good for nothing save it be to be hewn down and cast into the fire.

And behold this last, whose branch hath withered away, I did plant in a good spot of ground; yea, even that which was choice unto me above all other parts of the land of my vineyard.

And thou beheldest that I also cut down that which cumbered this spot of ground, that I might plant this tree in the stead thereof.

And thou beheldest that a part thereof brought forth good fruit, and a part thereof brought forth wild fruit; and because I plucked not the branches thereof and cast them into the fire, behold, they have overcome the good branch that it hath withered away.

And now, behold, notwithstanding all the care which we have taken of my vineyard, the trees thereof have become corrupted, that they bring forth no good fruit; and these I had hoped to preserve, to have laid up fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self. But, behold, they have become like unto the wild olive tree, and they are of no worth but to be hewn down and cast into the fire; and it grieveth me that I should lose them.

But what could I have done more in my vineyard? Have I slackened mine hand, that I have not nourished it? Nay, I have nourished it, and I have digged about it, and I have pruned it, and I have dunged it; and I have stretched forth mine hand almost all the day long, and the end draweth nigh. And it grieveth me that I should hew down all the trees of my vineyard, and cast them into the fire that they should be burned. Who is it that has corrupted my vineyard?

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Is it not the loftiness of thy vineyard—have not the branches thereof overcome the roots which are good? And because the branches have overcome the roots thereof, behold they grew faster than the strength of the roots, taking strength unto themselves. Behold, I say, is not this the cause that the trees of thy vineyard have become corrupted?

49 A stalo sa, že Pán vinice povedal služobníkovi:
Podme a vytnime stromy vinice, a uvrhnime ich do
ohňa, aby nezatažovali zem vinice mojej, lebo ja som
učinil všetko. Čo viac som mohol učiniť pre vinicu
svoju?

50 Ale hľa, služobník povedal Pánovi vinice: Ušetri ju
ešte chvíľu.

51 A Pán povedal: Áno, ušetřím ju ešte chvíľu, lebo
ma rmúti, že by som mal stratiť stromy vinice svojej.

52 A preto vezmime oné vetvy z tých, ktoré som
zasadil v najodľahlejších častiach vinice svojej
a naštepme ich na strom odkiaľ pochádzajú;
a odtrhnime zo stromu oné vetvy, ktorých plody sú
najtrpkéjšie, a naštepme na ich miesto prirodzené
vetvy stromu.

53 A toto učiním, aby oný strom snád' nezahynul, aby
som si možno mohol pre seba zachovať korene jeho
pre svoj vlastný účel.

54 A hľa, korene prirodzených vetiev stromu, ktoré
som zasadil kdekoľvek sa mi zachcelo sú stále živé;
a preto, aby som ich tiež mohol zachovať pre svoj
vlastný účel, odoberiem z vetiev stromu tohto
a naštepím ich na ne. Áno, naštepím na ne vetvy ich
materského stromu, aby som si mohol zachovať tiež
korene sám pre seba, aby mi možno mohli, keď budú
dostatočne silné, priniesť plody dobré a aby som
mohol ešte mať slávu s ohľadom na plody vinice
svojej.

55 A stalo sa, že odobrali z prirodzeného stromu,
ktorý sa stal planým, a naštepili na prirodzené
stromy, ktoré sa tiež stali planými.

56 A tiež odobrali z prirodzených stromov, ktoré sa
stali planými, a naštepili na ich materský strom.

57 A Pán vinice povedal služobníkovi: Neodtrhávaj
plané vetvy zo stromov, iba tie, ktoré sú najtrpkéjšie;
a na ne naštepíš podľa toho, ako som povedal.

58 A budeme sa opäť starať o stromy vinice, a budeme
zastrihávať ich vetvy; a odtrhneme zo stromov tie
vetvy, ktoré sú zrelé a musia zahynúť, a uvrhneme
ich do ohňa.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard
said unto the servant: Let us go to and hew down the
trees of the vineyard and cast them into the fire, that
they shall not cumber the ground of my vineyard, for
I have done all. What could I have done more for my
vineyard?

But, behold, the servant said unto the Lord of the
vineyard: Spare it a little longer.

And the Lord said: Yea, I will spare it a little
longer, for it grieveth me that I should lose the trees
of my vineyard.

Wherefore, let us take of the branches of these
which I have planted in the nethermost parts of my
vineyard, and let us graft them into the tree from
whence they came; and let us pluck from the tree
those branches whose fruit is most bitter, and graft in
the natural branches of the tree in the stead thereof.

And this will I do that the tree may not perish,
that, perhaps, I may preserve unto myself the roots
thereof for mine own purpose.

And, behold, the roots of the natural branches of
the tree which I planted whithersoever I would are
yet alive; wherefore, that I may preserve them also
for mine own purpose, I will take of the branches of
this tree, and I will graft them in unto them. Yea, I
will graft in unto them the branches of their mother
tree, that I may preserve the roots also unto mine
own self, that when they shall be sufficiently strong
perhaps they may bring forth good fruit unto me,
and I may yet have glory in the fruit of my vineyard.

And it came to pass that they took from the natural
tree which had become wild, and grafted in unto the
natural trees, which also had become wild.

And they also took of the natural trees which had
become wild, and grafted into their mother tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the ser-
vant: Pluck not the wild branches from the trees,
save it be those which are most bitter; and in them ye
shall graft according to that which I have said.

And we will nourish again the trees of the vine-
yard, and we will trim up the branches thereof; and
we will pluck from the trees those branches which
are ripened, that must perish, and cast them into the
fire.

- 59 A toto činím, aby možno ich korene nadobudli silu, pretože sú dobré; a tak vďaka zmene vetiev dobré môže prekonať zlé.
- 60 A pretože som zachoval ich prirodzené vetvy a korene, a pretože som naštepil prirodzené vetvy opäť na ich materský strom, a zachoval som korene ich materského stromu, aby možno stromy vinice mojej mohli opäť priniesť plody dobré; a aby som opäť mohol mať radosť s ohľadom na plody vinice svojej a, možno, aby som sa mohol nesmierne radovať, že som zachoval korene a vetvy prvých plodov –
- 61 A preto choď, a povolaj služobníkov, aby sme mohli pracovať usilovne zo všetkých síl na vinici, aby sme mohli pripraviť cestu, aby som mohol opäť priniesť prirodzené plody, prirodzené plody, ktoré sú dobré a nesmierne cenné nad všetky iné plody.
- 62 A preto poďme, a pracujme so všetkou mocou, tentoraz naposledy, lebo hľa, koniec sa blíži a toto je naposledy, kedy budem prezrávať vinicu svoju.
- 63 Naštepte vetvy; začnite u posledných, aby mohli byť prvé a aby prvé mohli byť posledné, a okopte stromy, tak staré, ako aj mladé, prvé aj posledné; a posledné aj prvé, aby o všetko bolo postarané ešte raz, naposledy.
- 64 A preto, okopte ich a prerežte ich, a pohnojte ich ešte raz, naposledy, lebo koniec sa blíži. A ak tieto posledné štepy porastú a ponesú prirodzené plody, potom pre ne pripravíte cestu, aby mohli rásť.
- 65 A keď začnú rásť, budete odstraňovať vetvy, ktoré nesú trpké plody, podľa sily dobrých a podľa ich veľkosti; a neodstránite ony zlé všetky naraz, inak ich korene budú príliš silné pre štep a ich štep zahynie, a ja stratím stromy vinice svojej.

And this I do that, perhaps, the roots thereof may take strength because of their goodness; and because of the change of the branches, that the good may overcome the evil.

And because that I have preserved the natural branches and the roots thereof, and that I have grafted in the natural branches again into their mother tree, and have preserved the roots of their mother tree, that, perhaps, the trees of my vineyard may bring forth again good fruit; and that I may have joy again in the fruit of my vineyard, and, perhaps, that I may rejoice exceedingly that I have preserved the roots and the branches of the first fruit—

Wherefore, go to, and call servants, that we may labor diligently with our might in the vineyard, that we may prepare the way, that I may bring forth again the natural fruit, which natural fruit is good and the most precious above all other fruit.

Wherefore, let us go to and labor with our might this last time, for behold the end draweth nigh, and this is for the last time that I shall prune my vineyard.

Graft in the branches; begin at the last that they may be first, and that the first may be last, and dig about the trees, both old and young, the first and the last; and the last and the first, that all may be nourished once again for the last time.

Wherefore, dig about them, and prune them, and dung them once more, for the last time, for the end draweth nigh. And if it be so that these last grafts shall grow, and bring forth the natural fruit, then shall ye prepare the way for them, that they may grow.

And as they begin to grow ye shall clear away the branches which bring forth bitter fruit, according to the strength of the good and the size thereof; and ye shall not clear away the bad thereof all at once, lest the roots thereof should be too strong for the graft, and the graft thereof shall perish, and I lose the trees of my vineyard.

66 Lebo ma rmúti, že by som mal stratiť stromy vinice svojej, a preto budete odstraňovať tie zlé podľa toho, ako porastú tie dobré, aby si koreň i vrchol mohli byť rovnými v sile, pokiaľ tie dobré nepremôžu tie zlé a pokiaľ tie zlé nebudú vytaté a uvrhnuté do ohňa, aby nezaťažovali zem vinice mojej; a tak odstránim tie zlé z vinice svojej.

67 A vetvy prirodzeného stromu naštepím znova na prirodzený strom;

68 A vetvy prirodzeného stromu naštepím na prirodzené vetvy stromu; a tak ich dám znova dohromady, takže ponosú prirodzené plody a budú jedno.

69 A tie zlé budú vyvrhnuté, áno, dokonca z celej krajiny vinice mojej; lebo hľa, už iba raz prerežem vinicu svoju.

70 A stalo sa, že Pán vinice vyslal služobníka svojho; a služobník išiel, a učinil ako mu Pán prikázal, a priviedol ďalších služobníkov; a bolo ich málo.

71 A Pán vinice im povedal: Chodte a pracujte na vinici zo všetkých síl. Lebo hľa, toto je naposledy, čo sa budem starať o vinicu svoju; lebo koniec je blízko, na dosah, a oná doba sa rýchlo blíži; a ak budete so mnou pracovať zo všetkých síl, budete mať radosť z plodov, ktoré si odložím pre čas, ktorý čoskoro príde.

72 A stalo sa, že služobníci išli a pracovali zo všetkých síl; a Pán vinice s nimi pracoval tiež; a poslúchali prikázania Pána vinice vo všetkých veciach.

73 A na vinici začali byť znova prirodzené plody; a prirodzené vetvy začali nesmierne rásť, a rozmáhať sa; a plané vetvy začali byť odtrhávané a vyvrhované; a udržiavali korene svoje a ich korunu seberovnými, podľa ich sily.

For it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard; wherefore ye shall clear away the bad according as the good shall grow, that the root and the top may be equal in strength, until the good shall overcome the bad, and the bad be hewn down and cast into the fire, that they cumber not the ground of my vineyard; and thus will I sweep away the bad out of my vineyard.

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft in again into the natural tree;

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft into the natural branches of the tree; and thus will I bring them together again, that they shall bring forth the natural fruit, and they shall be one.

And the bad shall be cast away, yea, even out of all the land of my vineyard; for behold, only this once will I prune my vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard sent his servant; and the servant went and did as the Lord had commanded him, and brought other servants; and they were few.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto them: Go to, and labor in the vineyard, with your might. For behold, this is the last time that I shall nourish my vineyard; for the end is nigh at hand, and the season speedily cometh; and if ye labor with your might with me ye shall have joy in the fruit which I shall lay up unto myself against the time which will soon come.

And it came to pass that the servants did go and labor with their mights; and the Lord of the vineyard labored also with them; and they did obey the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard in all things.

And there began to be the natural fruit again in the vineyard; and the natural branches began to grow and thrive exceedingly; and the wild branches began to be plucked off and to be cast away; and they did keep the root and the top thereof equal, according to the strength thereof.

- 74 A tak pracovali so všetkou usilovnosťou podľa prikázaní Pána vinice, pokiaľ oné zlé neboli vyvrhnuté z vinice a Pán si zachoval sám pre seba stromy, ktoré by znovu rodili prirodzené plody; a stali sa ako jedno telo; a plody boli rovnaké; a Pán vinice si zachoval sám pre seba prirodzené plody, ktoré mu boli od počiatku najcennejšie.
- 75 A stalo sa, že keď Pán vinice videl, že jeho plody sú dobré a že vinica jeho už nie je skazená, zvolal služobníkov svojich, a povedal im: Hľa, tentoraz naposledy sme sa starali o vinicu moju; a vidíte, že som učinil podľa vôle svojej; a zachoval som prirodzené plody, takže sú dobré, dokonca ako boli na počiatku. A požehnaní ste; lebo pretože ste boli usilovní pri práci so mnou na vinici mojej a zachovávali ste prikázania moje, a priniesli ste mi znovu prirodzené plody, takže vinica moja už nie je skazená a zlé je vyvrhnuté, hľa, budete sa radovať so mnou z plodov vinice mojej.
- 76 Lebo hľa, na dlhý čas si zachovám plody vinice svojej sám pre seba pre onú dobu, ktorá rýchlo prichádza; a naposledy som sa staral o vinicu svoju, a prerezal som ju, a okopal som ju, a pohnojil som ju; a preto odložím si sám pre seba plody na dlhý čas podľa toho, čo som povedal.
- 77 A keď príde čas, kedy plody zlé znovu prídu do vinice mojej, potom nechám dobré a zlé zhromaždiť; a dobré si zachovám, a zlé vyvrhnem na vlastné miesto jeho. A potom príde oná doba a onen koniec; a nechám vinicu svoju spáliť ohňom.
- And thus they labored, with all diligence, according to the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard, even until the bad had been cast away out of the vineyard, and the Lord had preserved unto himself that the trees had become again the natural fruit; and they became like unto one body; and the fruits were equal; and the Lord of the vineyard had preserved unto himself the natural fruit, which was most precious unto him from the beginning.
- And it came to pass that when the Lord of the vineyard saw that his fruit was good, and that his vineyard was no more corrupt, he called up his servants, and said unto them: Behold, for this last time have we nourished my vineyard; and thou beholdest that I have done according to my will; and I have preserved the natural fruit, that it is good, even like as it was in the beginning. And blessed art thou; for because ye have been diligent in laboring with me in my vineyard, and have kept my commandments, and have brought unto me again the natural fruit, that my vineyard is no more corrupted, and the bad is cast away, behold ye shall have joy with me because of the fruit of my vineyard.
- For behold, for a long time will I lay up of the fruit of my vineyard unto mine own self against the season, which speedily cometh; and for the last time have I nourished my vineyard, and pruned it, and dug about it, and dunged it; wherefore I will lay up unto mine own self of the fruit, for a long time, according to that which I have spoken.
- And when the time cometh that evil fruit shall again come into my vineyard, then will I cause the good and the bad to be gathered; and the good will I preserve unto myself, and the bad will I cast away into its own place. And then cometh the season and the end; and my vineyard will I cause to be burned with fire.

Jákob 6

- 1 A teraz hľa, bratia moji, ako som vám hovoril, že budem prorokovať, hľa, toto je proroctvo moje – že veci, ktoré tento prorok Zenoš hovoril o dome Izraela a v ktorých ich prirovnal k ušľachtilému olivovníku, sa musia skutočne stať.
- 2 A onen deň, kedy on znovu, po druhýkrát, vzťahne ruku svoju, aby znovu zhromaždil ľud svoj, je oným dňom, áno, dokonca je to naposledy, kedy služobníci Pána vyjdú v moci jeho, aby sa starali o vinicu jeho a prerezávali ju; a čoskoro potom príde koniec.
- 3 A ako požehnaní sú tí, ktorí pracovali usilovne na vinici jeho; a ako prekliati sú tí, ktorí budú vyvrhnutí na vlastné miesto svoje! A svet bude spálený ohňom.
- 4 A ako milosrdný je náš Boh k nám, lebo on pamätá na dom Izraela, ako na korene, tak aj na vetvy; a vzťahuje k nim ruky svoje po celý deň; a oni sú tvrdošijným a protiviacim sa ľuďom; ale toľko, koľko ich nebude srdcia svoje zatvrdzovať, bude spasených v kráľovstve Božom.
- 5 A preto, milovaní bratia moji, naliehavo vás prosím s veľkou vážnosťou, aby ste činili pokánie a aby ste išli s celým úmyslom srdca, a aby ste príľnuli k Bohu tak, ako on príľnul k vám. A zatiaľ čo je rameno jeho milosrdenstva natiiahnuté ku vám vo svetle dňa, nezatvrdzujte srdcia svoje.
- 6 Áno, dnes, ak chcete počuť hlas jeho, nezatvrdzujte srdcia svoje; lebo prečo chcete zomrieť?
- 7 Lebo hľa, potom, čo ste boli živení dobrým slovom Božím po celý deň, či prinesiete plody zlé, takže budete musieť byť vyťatí a uvrhnutí do ohňa?
- 8 Hľa, či budete odmietať slová tieto? Budete odmietať slová prorokov; a budete odmietať všetky slová, ktoré boli povedané ohľadom Krista potom, čo tak mnohí hovorili o ňom; a budete popierať dobré slovo Kristovo a moc Božiu, a dar Ducha Svätého a tľmiť Svätého Ducha, a budete si robiť posmech z veľkého plánu vykúpenia, ktorý bol pre vás pripravený?

Jacob 6

And now, behold, my brethren, as I said unto you that I would prophesy, behold, this is my prophecy—that the things which this prophet Zenos spake, concerning the house of Israel, in the which he likened them unto a tame olive tree, must surely come to pass.

And the day that he shall set his hand again the second time to recover his people, is the day, yea, even the last time, that the servants of the Lord shall go forth in his power, to nourish and prune his vineyard; and after that the end soon cometh.

And how blessed are they who have labored diligently in his vineyard; and how cursed are they who shall be cast out into their own place! And the world shall be burned with fire.

And how merciful is our God unto us, for he remembereth the house of Israel, both roots and branches; and he stretches forth his hands unto them all the day long; and they are a stiffnecked and a gainsaying people; but as many as will not harden their hearts shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I beseech of you in words of soberness that ye would repent, and come with full purpose of heart, and cleave unto God as he cleaveth unto you. And while his arm of mercy is extended towards you in the light of the day, harden not your hearts.

Yea, today, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts; for why will ye die?

For behold, after ye have been nourished by the good word of God all the day long, will ye bring forth evil fruit, that ye must be hewn down and cast into the fire?

Behold, will ye reject these words? Will ye reject the words of the prophets; and will ye reject all the words which have been spoken concerning Christ, after so many have spoken concerning him; and deny the good word of Christ, and the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and quench the Holy Spirit, and make a mock of the great plan of redemption, which hath been laid for you?

- 9 Neviete vy, že ak budete veci tieto činiť, moc vykúpenia a vzkriesenia, ktorá je v Kristovi, vás postaví s hanbou a strašnou vinou pred stolicu Božiu?
- 10 A podľa moci spravodlivosti, lebo spravodlivosť nemôže byť popretá, musíte odísť do oného jazera ohňa a síry, ktorého plamene sú neuhasiteľné a ktorého dym vystupuje hore na veky vekov, ktoré to jazeru ohňa a síry sú nekonečné muky.
- 11 Ó potom, milovaní bratia moji, čiňte pokánie a vstupujte tesnou bránou, a pokračujte po ceste, ktorá je úzka, pokiaľ nezískate život večný.
- 12 Ó, buďte múdri; čo môžem povedať viac?
- 13 Nakoniec, dávam vám zbohom, pokiaľ sa s vami nestretnem pred príjemnou stolicou Božou, stolicou, ktorá otriasa zlovoľnými strašným desom a strachom. Amen.

Know ye not that if ye will do these things, that the power of the redemption and the resurrection, which is in Christ, will bring you to stand with shame and awful guilt before the bar of God?

And according to the power of justice, for justice cannot be denied, ye must go away into that lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever, which lake of fire and brimstone is endless torment.

O then, my beloved brethren, repent ye, and enter in at the strait gate, and continue in the way which is narrow, until ye shall obtain eternal life.

O be wise; what can I say more?

Finally, I bid you farewell, until I shall meet you before the pleasing bar of God, which bar striketh the wicked with awful dread and fear. Amen.

Jákob 7

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa potom, čo prešlo niekoľko rokov, že prišiel medzi ľud Nefiho muž, ktorý sa volal Šérem.
- 2 A stalo sa, že začal medzi ľuďom kázať a oznamoval im, že nemá byť žiadneho Krista. A kázal mnohé veci, ktoré ľudu lichotili; a toto činil, aby mohol vyvrátiť náuku Kristovu.
- 3 A pracoval usilovne, a tak mohol zviest' srdcia ľudu, natoľko, že zvedol mnohé srdcia; a vediac, že ja, Jákob, mám vieru v Krista, ktorý príde, veľmi vyhľadával príležitosť, aby mohol prísť ku mne.
- 4 A bol učený, takže mal dokonalú znalosť jazyka ľudu; a preto mohol použiť mnoho lichôtok a viesť mocné reči podľa moci diablovej.
- 5 A mal nádej, že otrasie mojou vierou, napriek mnohým zjaveniam a mnohým veciam, ktoré som o týchto veciach videl; lebo ja som skutočne videl anjelov a oni mi slúžili. A tiež som počul hlas Pána hovoriac z času na čas ku mne, dokonca slovom; a preto som nemohol byť otrasený.
- 6 A stalo sa, že prišiel za mnou a takto ku mne prehovoril, hovoriac: Brat Jákob, veľmi som vyhľadával príležitosť, aby som mohol hovoriť s tebou; lebo som počul a tiež viem, že veľa chodíš a kážeš to, čo nazývaš evanjeliom, či náukou Kristovou.
- 7 A zvedol si mnohých z ľudu tohto, takže prevracajú pravú cestu Božiu a nezachovávajú zákon Mojžišov, ktorý je tou pravou cestou; a obracajú zákon Mojžišov v uctievanie bytosti, ktorá, ako hovoríš, príde o mnoho sto rokov. A teraz hľa, ja, Šérem, ti oznamujem, že toto je rúhanie; lebo nikto o takých veciach nevie; lebo nemôže hovoriť o veciach, ktoré prídu. A takýmto spôsobom sa Šérem so mnou hádal.
- 8 Ale hľa, Pán Boh vliat Ducha svojho do duše mojej, natoľko, že som ho zahanbil vo všetkých slovách jeho.

Jacob 7

And now it came to pass after some years had passed away, there came a man among the people of Nephi, whose name was Sherem.

And it came to pass that he began to preach among the people, and to declare unto them that there should be no Christ. And he preached many things which were flattering unto the people; and this he did that he might overthrow the doctrine of Christ.

And he labored diligently that he might lead away the hearts of the people, insomuch that he did lead away many hearts; and he knowing that I, Jacob, had faith in Christ who should come, he sought much opportunity that he might come unto me.

And he was learned, that he had a perfect knowledge of the language of the people; wherefore, he could use much flattery, and much power of speech, according to the power of the devil.

And he had hope to shake me from the faith, notwithstanding the many revelations and the many things which I had seen concerning these things; for I truly had seen angels, and they had ministered unto me. And also, I had heard the voice of the Lord speaking unto me in very word, from time to time; wherefore, I could not be shaken.

And it came to pass that he came unto me, and on this wise did he speak unto me, saying: Brother Jacob, I have sought much opportunity that I might speak unto you; for I have heard and also know that thou goest about much, preaching that which ye call the gospel, or the doctrine of Christ.

And ye have led away much of this people that they pervert the right way of God, and keep not the law of Moses which is the right way; and convert the law of Moses into the worship of a being which ye say shall come many hundred years hence. And now behold, I, Sherem, declare unto you that this is blasphemy; for no man knoweth of such things; for he cannot tell of things to come. And after this manner did Sherem contend against me.

But behold, the Lord God poured in his Spirit into my soul, insomuch that I did confound him in all his words.

- 9 A povedal som mu: Zapieraš Krista, ktorý príde?
A on povedal: Keby bol nejaký Kristus, nezapieral by som ho; ale ja viem, že niet žiadneho Krista, ani nebolo, ani nikdy nebude.
- 10 A ja som mu povedal: Veríš písmam? A on povedal: Áno.
- 11 A ja som mu povedal: Potom im nerozumieš; lebo oni skutočne svedčia o Kristovi. Hľa, hovorím ti, že žiadny z prorokov nepísal, ani neprorokoval bez toho, aby nehovoril ohľadom tohto Krista.
- 12 A toto nie je všetko – bolo mi to prejavené, lebo ja som počul a videl; a tiež mi to bolo prejavené mocou Duchu Svätého; a preto, ja viem, že ak nie je učinené uzmiernenie, celé ľudstvo musí byť stratené.
- 13 A stalo sa, že mi povedal: Ukáž mi znamenie touto mocou Duchu Svätého, vďaka ktorej toho toľko vieš.
- 14 A ja som mu povedal: Čo som ja, aby som pokúšal Boha, aby ti ukázal znamenie o tom, čo vieš, že je pravdivé? Aj tak to však zaprieš, pretože si od diabla. A predsa, nie moja vôľa sa staň; ale ak tá Boh udrie, nech ti je to znamením, že on má moc, ako v nebi, tak aj na zemi; a tiež, že Kristus príde. A vôľa tvoja, ó Pane, sa staň, a nie moja.
- 15 A stalo sa, že keď som ja, Jákob, prehovoril slová tieto, prišla na neho moc Pána, natoľko, že padol k zemi. A stalo sa, že bol živený po dobu mnohých dní.
- 16 A stalo sa, že hovoril k ľudu: Zhromaždite sa napozajtre, lebo zomriem; a preto si prajem prehovoriť k ľudu, predtým ako zomriem.
- 17 A stalo sa, že napozajtre sa spolu zhromaždil zástup; a on k nim prehovoril jasne a poprel to, čo ich učil, a vyznal Krista, a moc Duchu Svätého, a službu anjelov.
- 18 A hovoril k nim jasne, že bol oklamáný mocou diablovou. A hovoril o pekle, a o večnosti, a o večnom treste.

And I said unto him: Deniest thou the Christ who shall come? And he said: If there should be a Christ, I would not deny him; but I know that there is no Christ, neither has been, nor ever will be.

And I said unto him: Believest thou the scriptures? And he said, Yea.

And I said unto him: Then ye do not understand them; for they truly testify of Christ. Behold, I say unto you that none of the prophets have written, nor prophesied, save they have spoken concerning this Christ.

And this is not all—it has been made manifest unto me, for I have heard and seen; and it also has been made manifest unto me by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, I know if there should be no atonement made all mankind must be lost.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Show me a sign by this power of the Holy Ghost, in the which ye know so much.

And I said unto him: What am I that I should tempt God to show unto thee a sign in the thing which thou knowest to be true? Yet thou wilt deny it, because thou art of the devil. Nevertheless, not my will be done; but if God shall smite thee, let that be a sign unto thee that he has power, both in heaven and in earth; and also, that Christ shall come. And thy will, O Lord, be done, and not mine.

And it came to pass that when I, Jacob, had spoken these words, the power of the Lord came upon him, insomuch that he fell to the earth. And it came to pass that he was nourished for the space of many days.

And it came to pass that he said unto the people: Gather together on the morrow, for I shall die; wherefore, I desire to speak unto the people before I shall die.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the multitude were gathered together; and he spake plainly unto them and denied the things which he had taught them, and confessed the Christ, and the power of the Holy Ghost, and the ministering of angels.

And he spake plainly unto them, that he had been deceived by the power of the devil. And he spake of hell, and of eternity, and of eternal punishment.

19 A povedal: Bojím sa, že som sa dopustil neodpustiteľného hriechu, lebo som klamal Bohu; lebo som zaprel Krista a povedal som, že verím písam; a oni skutočne svedčia o ňom. A pretože som tak klamal Bohu, veľmi sa strachujem, že stav môj bude strašný; ale vyznávam sa Bohu.

20 A stalo sa, že keď dohovoriť slová tieto, nič viac už povedať nemohol a vypustil ducha.

21 A keď bol zástup svedkom toho, že prehovoril veci tieto, keď už skoro vypúšťal ducha, boli nesmierne užasnutí; natoľko, že moc Božia na nich zostúpila a oni boli premožení tak, že padli k zemi.

22 Teraz, toto mňa, Jákoba, tešilo, lebo o to som žiadal Otca svojho, ktorý je v nebi; lebo on vypočul volanie moje a odpovedal na modlitbu moju.

23 A stalo sa, že pokoj a láska Božia bola znova znovuzriadená medzi ľuďom; a skúmali písma, a nepočúvali už slová tohto zlovoľného muža.

24 A stalo sa, že sme vymýšľali mnohé spôsoby, ako navrátiť a znovuzriadiť Lámánitov k poznaniu pravdy; ale to všetko bolo márne, lebo oni sa tešili z vojen a krviprelievania, a mali vo večnej nenávisti nás, bratov svojich. A neustále sa nás snažili zničiť mocou zbraní svojich.

25 A preto, ľud Nefiho sa proti nim opevnil zbraňami svojimi a celou mocou svojou, dôverujúc v Boha a skalu spásy svojej; a preto stále víťazili nad nepriateľmi svojimi.

26 A stalo sa, že ja, Jákob, som začal byť starý; a záznam ľudu tohto je vedený na druhých doskách Nefiho, a preto končím záznam tento prehlasujúc, že som písal podľa svojich najlepších znalostí, a hovorím, že čas nám plynul a aj náš život uplynul, akoby to pre nás bol sen, sme osamoteným a ponurým ľuďom, tulákmi vyvrhnutými z Jeruzalema, narodenými do súženia v pustatine, a nenávidení bratmi svojimi, čo spôsobilo vojny a sváry; a preto, oplakávali sme dni svoje.

And he said: I fear lest I have committed the unpardonable sin, for I have lied unto God; for I denied the Christ, and said that I believed the scriptures; and they truly testify of him. And because I have thus lied unto God I greatly fear lest my case shall be awful; but I confess unto God.

And it came to pass that when he had said these words he could say no more, and he gave up the ghost.

And when the multitude had witnessed that he spake these things as he was about to give up the ghost, they were astonished exceedingly; insomuch that the power of God came down upon them, and they were overcome that they fell to the earth.

Now, this thing was pleasing unto me, Jacob, for I had requested it of my Father who was in heaven; for he had heard my cry and answered my prayer.

And it came to pass that peace and the love of God was restored again among the people; and they searched the scriptures, and hearkened no more to the words of this wicked man.

And it came to pass that many means were devised to reclaim and restore the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; but it all was vain, for they delighted in wars and bloodshed, and they had an eternal hatred against us, their brethren. And they sought by the power of their arms to destroy us continually.

Wherefore, the people of Nephi did fortify against them with their arms, and with all their might, trusting in the God and rock of their salvation; wherefore, they became as yet, conquerors of their enemies.

And it came to pass that I, Jacob, began to be old; and the record of this people being kept on the other plates of Nephi, wherefore, I conclude this record, declaring that I have written according to the best of my knowledge, by saying that the time passed away with us, and also our lives passed away like as it were unto us a dream, we being a lonesome and a solemn people, wanderers, cast out from Jerusalem, born in tribulation, in a wilderness, and hated of our brethren, which caused wars and contentions; wherefore, we did mourn out our days.

27 A ja, Jákob, vidiac, že čoskoro musím zísť dole do hrobu svojho; a preto, povedal som synovi svojmu Enóšovi: Vezmi tieto dosky. A povedal som mu to, čo mi brat môj, Nefi, prikázal, a on sľúbil, že bude príkazom týmto poslušný. A ustávam písať na dosky tieto, písanie ktoré bolo krátke; a dávam zbohom čitateľovi, dúfajúc, že mnohí bratia moji môžu čítať slová moje. Bratia, adieu.

And I, Jacob, saw that I must soon go down to my grave; wherefore, I said unto my son Enos: Take these plates. And I told him the things which my brother Nephi had commanded me, and he promised obedience unto the commands. And I make an end of my writing upon these plates, which writing has been small; and to the reader I bid farewell, hoping that many of my brethren may read my words. Brethren, adieu.

Kniha Enóšova

- 1 Hľa, stalo sa, že ja, Enóš, vediac, že otec môj bol mužom spravodlivým – lebo ma vyučoval ohľadom jazyka jeho, a tiež podľa výchovy a nabádania Pána – a požehnané buď za to meno Boha môjho –
- 2 A poviem vám o zápase, ktorý som mal pred Bohom predtým, ako som obdržal odpustenie hriechov svojich.
- 3 Hľa, šiel som loviť zver do lesov; a slová o večnom živote a o radosti svätých, ktoré som často počúval hovoriť otca svojho, prenikli hlboko do srdca môjho.
- 4 A duša moja lačnela; a ja som pokľakol pred Tvorcom svojím, a volal som k nemu v mocnej modlitbe a v úpenlivej prosbe za vlastnú dušu svoju; a po celý deň som k nemu volal; áno, a keď prišla noc, stále som ešte dvíhal hlas svoj vysoko, až dosiahol nebesia.
- 5 A prišiel ku mne hlas, hovoriac: Enóš, hriechy tvoje sú ti odpustené a ty budeš požehnaný.
- 6 A ja, Enóš, som vedel, že Boh nemôže klamať; a preto bola vina moja zotretá.
- 7 A ja som povedal: Pane, ako sa to stalo?
- 8 A on mi povedal: Pre vieru tvoju v Krista, ktorého si nikdy predtým nepočul ani nevidel. A prejde mnoho rokov, než sa prejaví v tele; a preto choď, viera tvoja ťa uzdravila.
- 9 Teraz, stalo sa, že keď som začul slová tieto, začal som pociťovať túžbu po blahu svojich bratov, Nefitov; a preto, vylial som za nich celú dušu svoju Bohu.
- 10 A zatiaľ čo som tak v duchu zápasil, hľa, hlas Pána prišiel do mysle mojej znova, hovoriac: Navštívím bratov tvojich podľa usilovnosti ich v zachovávaní prikázaní mojich. Dal som im krajinu túto a je to svätá krajina; a ja ju nepreklájam, ibaže by to bolo pre nepravosť; a preto navštívím bratov tvojich, tak ako som povedal; a priestupky ich privediem so žiaľom na ich vlastné hlavy.

The Book of Enos

Behold, it came to pass that I, Enos, knowing my father that he was a just man—for he taught me in his language, and also in the nurture and admonition of the Lord—and blessed be the name of my God for it—

And I will tell you of the wrestle which I had before God, before I received a remission of my sins.

Behold, I went to hunt beasts in the forests; and the words which I had often heard my father speak concerning eternal life, and the joy of the saints, sunk deep into my heart.

And my soul hungered; and I kneeled down before my Maker, and I cried unto him in mighty prayer and supplication for mine own soul; and all the day long did I cry unto him; yea, and when the night came I did still raise my voice high that it reached the heavens.

And there came a voice unto me, saying: Enos, thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou shalt be blessed.

And I, Enos, knew that God could not lie; wherefore, my guilt was swept away.

And I said: Lord, how is it done?

And he said unto me: Because of thy faith in Christ, whom thou hast never before heard nor seen. And many years pass away before he shall manifest himself in the flesh; wherefore, go to, thy faith hath made thee whole.

Now, it came to pass that when I had heard these words I began to feel a desire for the welfare of my brethren, the Nephites; wherefore, I did pour out my whole soul unto God for them.

And while I was thus struggling in the spirit, behold, the voice of the Lord came into my mind again, saying: I will visit thy brethren according to their diligence in keeping my commandments. I have given unto them this land, and it is a holy land; and I curse it not save it be for the cause of iniquity; wherefore, I will visit thy brethren according as I have said; and their transgressions will I bring down with sorrow upon their own heads.

11 A potom, čo som ja, Enóš, počul slová tieto, moja viera v Pána začala byť neotrasiteľná; a modlil som sa k nemu v mnohých dlhých zápasoch za bratov svojich, Lámánitov.

12 A stalo sa, že potom, čo som sa modlil a namáhal som sa s celou usilovnosťou, Pán mi povedal: Udelím ti podľa prání tvojich, pre vieru tvoju.

13 A teraz hľa, toto bolo pranie, ktoré som si od neho prial – že ak by to tak bolo, že by ľud môj, Nefiti, upadol do priestupku a bol by akokoľvek zničený, a Lámániti by zničení neboli, aby Pán Boh zachoval záznam ľudu môjho, Nefitov; aj keby to bolo mocou svätého ramena jeho, aby mohol byť niekedy v budúcnosti pre Lámánitov vyneseny, aby snád mohli byť privedení k spáse –

14 Lebo v terajšej dobe bolo naše úsilie o ich znovuzriadenie k pravej viere márne. A oni prisahali v hneve svojom, že ak to bude možné, zničia záznamy naše i nás, a tiež všetky tradície otcov našich.

15 A preto vediac, že Pán Boh môže záznamy naše zachovať, neustále som k nemu volal, lebo mi povedal: O akúkoľvek vec požiadate vo viere veriac, že obdržíte v mene Kristovom, obdržíte ju.

16 A ja som mal vieru, a volal som k Bohu, aby záznamy zachoval; a on so mnou učinil zmluvu, že ich vynesie Lámánitom vo svojom vlastnom príhodnom čase.

17 A ja, Enóš, som vedel, že sa to stane podľa zmluvy, ktorú učinil; a preto sa duša moja upokojila.

18 A Pán mi povedal: Otcovia tvoji odo mňa tiež žiadali vec túto; a stane sa im podľa ich viery; lebo viera ich bola taká ako tvoja.

19 A teraz, stalo sa, že ja, Enóš, som vyšiel medzi ľud Nefiho prorokujúc o veciach, ktoré prídu a svedčiac o veciach, ktoré som počul a videl.

And after I, Enos, had heard these words, my faith began to be unshaken in the Lord; and I prayed unto him with many long strugglings for my brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that after I had prayed and labored with all diligence, the Lord said unto me: I will grant unto thee according to thy desires, because of thy faith.

And now behold, this was the desire which I desired of him—that if it should so be, that my people, the Nephites, should fall into transgression, and by any means be destroyed, and the Lamanites should not be destroyed, that the Lord God would preserve a record of my people, the Nephites; even if it so be by the power of his holy arm, that it might be brought forth at some future day unto the Lamanites, that, perhaps, they might be brought unto salvation—

For at the present our strugglings were vain in restoring them to the true faith. And they swore in their wrath that, if it were possible, they would destroy our records and us, and also all the traditions of our fathers.

Wherefore, I knowing that the Lord God was able to preserve our records, I cried unto him continually, for he had said unto me: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask in faith, believing that ye shall receive in the name of Christ, ye shall receive it.

And I had faith, and I did cry unto God that he would preserve the records; and he covenanted with me that he would bring them forth unto the Lamanites in his own due time.

And I, Enos, knew it would be according to the covenant which he had made; wherefore my soul did rest.

And the Lord said unto me: Thy fathers have also required of me this thing; and it shall be done unto them according to their faith; for their faith was like unto thine.

And now it came to pass that I, Enos, went about among the people of Nephi, prophesying of things to come, and testifying of the things which I had heard and seen.

20 A vydávam svedectvo, že ľud Nefiho sa usilovne usiloval o to, aby znovuzriadili Lámánitov k pravej viere v Boha. Ale námaha naša bola márna; ich nenávisť bola stála a oni boli vedení zlou povahou svojou, takže sa stali divokým a krutým, a krvilačným ľudom, plným modlárstva a špinavosti; živili sa divou zverou; prebývali v stanoch a potulovali sa po pustatine v krátkom koženom páse okolo bedier svojich, a s vyholenými hlavami; a boli obratní v luku, a v dýke, a v sekere. A mnohí z nich nejedli nič iné iba surové mäso; a neustále sa nás snažili zničiť.

21 A stalo sa, že ľud Nefiho obrábal zem a pestoval všelijaké obilie, a ovocie, a choval stáda čried, a stáda všelijakého dobytká každého druhu, a kozy, a divé kozy, a tiež mnoho koní.

22 A bolo medzi nami nesmierne mnoho prorokov. A ľud bol tvrdošijným ľudom, ťažko chápacím.

23 A nebolo ničoho než nesmiernej prísnosti, kázania a prorokovania o vojnách a svároch, zničeníach, a neustáleho pripomínania im smrti a trvania večnosti a súdov, a moci Božej, a všetkých vecí týchto – neustáleho podnecovania, čo by ich udržovalo v bázni Pána. Hovorím, že nebolo ničoho než vecí týchto a nesmiernej jasnosti reči, čo by ich zdržalo pred rýchlou cestou ku zničeniu. A týmto spôsobom o nich píšem.

24 A v priebehu dní svojich som videl vojny medzi Nefitmi a Lámánitmi.

25 A stalo sa, že som začal byť starý a sto a sedemdesiat a deväť rokov uplynulo od doby, kedy otec náš Lechí opustil Jeruzalem.

26 A videl som, že čoskoro musím zísť dole do hrobu svojho, a pôsobila na mňa moc Božia tak, že som musel kázať a prorokovať ľudu tomuto, a oznamovať slovo podľa pravdy, ktorá je v Kristovi. A oznamoval som ho po všetky dni svoje, a radoval som sa z neho viac než zo sveta.

And I bear record that the people of Nephi did seek diligently to restore the Lamanites unto the true faith in God. But our labors were vain; their hatred was fixed, and they were led by their evil nature that they became wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, full of idolatry and filthiness; feeding upon beasts of prey; dwelling in tents, and wandering about in the wilderness with a short skin girdle about their loins and their heads shaven; and their skill was in the bow, and in the cimeter, and the ax. And many of them did eat nothing save it was raw meat; and they were continually seeking to destroy us.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi did till the land, and raise all manner of grain, and of fruit, and flocks of herds, and flocks of all manner of cattle of every kind, and goats, and wild goats, and also many horses.

And there were exceedingly many prophets among us. And the people were a stiffnecked people, hard to understand.

And there was nothing save it was exceeding harshness, preaching and prophesying of wars, and contentions, and destructions, and continually reminding them of death, and the duration of eternity, and the judgments and the power of God, and all these things—stirring them up continually to keep them in the fear of the Lord. I say there was nothing short of these things, and exceedingly great plainness of speech, would keep them from going down speedily to destruction. And after this manner do I write concerning them.

And I saw wars between the Nephites and Lamanites in the course of my days.

And it came to pass that I began to be old, and an hundred and seventy and nine years had passed away from the time that our father Lehi left Jerusalem.

And I saw that I must soon go down to my grave, having been wrought upon by the power of God that I must preach and prophesy unto this people, and declare the word according to the truth which is in Christ. And I have declared it in all my days, and have rejoiced in it above that of the world.

27 A čoskoro pôjdem na miesto odpočinku svojho, ktoré je u Vykupiteľa môjho; lebo viem, že v ňom budem odpočívať. A radujem sa zo dňa, kedy si moja smrteľnosť odeje nesmrteľnosť a budem stáť pred ním; potom s potešením uvidím tvár jeho a on mi povie: Pod'ku mne, ty požehnaný, je pre teba pripravené miesto v príbytkoch Otca môjho. Amen.

And I soon go to the place of my rest, which is with my Redeemer; for I know that in him I shall rest. And I rejoice in the day when my mortal shall put on immortality, and shall stand before him; then shall I see his face with pleasure, and he will say unto me: Come unto me, ye blessed, there is a place prepared for you in the mansions of my Father. Amen.

Knihá Jaromova

- 1 Teraz hľa, ja, Jarom, píšem niekoľko slov podľa prikázania otca môjho, Enóša, aby mohli byť naše rodové zoznamy zachované.
- 2 A pretože dosky tieto sú malé a pretože veci tieto sú písané so zámerom prospieť bratom našim Lámánitom, a preto musím nevyhnutne napísať trochu; ale nebudem písať o prorokovaní svojom ani o zjaveniach svojich. Lebo čo viac by som mohol napísať než to, čo napísali otcovia moji? Lebo nezjavili plán spásy? Hovorím vám, áno; a to mi postačuje.
- 3 Hľa, je nevyhnutné, aby bolo vykonané mnohé medzi ľuďom týmto pre tvrdosť ich srdc a hluchotu ich uší, a slepotu ich myslí, a strnulosť ich šijí; a predsa, Boh je k nim nesmierne milosrdný a ešte ich nezmietol z tváre krajiny.
- 4 A sú medzi nami mnohí, ktorí majú mnohé zjavenia, lebo všetci nie sú tvrdošijní. A toľko, koľko ich nie je tvrdošijných a má vieru, má spoločenstvo s Duchom Svätým, ktorý sa prejavuje deťom ľudským podľa ich viery.
- 5 A teraz hľa, dvesto rokov uplynulo a ľud Nefiho sa posilnil v krajine. Snažili sa zachovávať zákon Mojžišov a svätili deň sabatu pre Pána. A nerúhali sa; a ani nekliali. A zákony krajiny boli nesmierne prísne.
- 6 A boli rozptýlení po tvári krajiny, a Lámániti tiež. A tí boli omnoho viac početnejší, než boli tí z Nefitov; a milovali vraždenie a pili krv zvierat.
- 7 A stalo sa, že vyšli mnohokrát proti nám, Nefitom, do boja. Ale naši králi a naši vodcovia boli mužmi mocnými vo viere v Pána; a učili ľud cestám Pána; a preto odolávali sme Lámánitom a vyhánali ich preč z krajín svojich, a začali sme opevňovať mestá svoje alebo akékoľvek miesto dedičstva svojho.

The Book of Jarom

Now behold, I, Jarom, write a few words according to the commandment of my father, Enos, that our genealogy may be kept.

And as these plates are small, and as these things are written for the intent of the benefit of our brethren the Lamanites, wherefore, it must needs be that I write a little; but I shall not write the things of my prophesying, nor of my revelations. For what could I write more than my fathers have written? For have not they revealed the plan of salvation? I say unto you, Yea; and this sufficeth me.

Behold, it is expedient that much should be done among this people, because of the hardness of their hearts, and the deafness of their ears, and the blindness of their minds, and the stiffness of their necks; nevertheless, God is exceedingly merciful unto them, and has not as yet swept them off from the face of the land.

And there are many among us who have many revelations, for they are not all stiffnecked. And as many as are not stiffnecked and have faith, have communion with the Holy Spirit, which maketh manifest unto the children of men, according to their faith.

And now, behold, two hundred years had passed away, and the people of Nephi had waxed strong in the land. They observed to keep the law of Moses and the sabbath day holy unto the Lord. And they profaned not; neither did they blaspheme. And the laws of the land were exceedingly strict.

And they were scattered upon much of the face of the land, and the Lamanites also. And they were exceedingly more numerous than were they of the Nephites; and they loved murder and would drink the blood of beasts.

And it came to pass that they came many times against us, the Nephites, to battle. But our kings and our leaders were mighty men in the faith of the Lord; and they taught the people the ways of the Lord; wherefore, we withstood the Lamanites and swept them away out of our lands, and began to fortify our cities, or whatsoever place of our inheritance.

- 8 A nesmierne sme sa rozmnožili, a šírili sme sa po tvári krajiny, a nesmierne sme zbohatli zlatom a striebrom, a drahocennými vecami, a v jemnom opracovaní dreva, v stavbách, a v strojoch, a tiež v železe, a medi, a mosadzi, a oceli, vyrábajúc všelijaké druhy nástrojov na obrábanie pôdy a zbrane vojnové – áno, šíp s ostrým hrotom a tulec, a kopiju, a oštep, a činiac všetky prípravy na vojnu.
- 9 A súc takto pripravení stretnúť sa s Lámánitmi, nedarilo sa im proti nám. Ale slovo Pána, ktoré on hovoril k otcom našim, bolo potvrdzované, hovoriac: Nakoľko budete zachovávať prikázania moje, bude sa vám v krajine dariť.
- 10 A stalo sa, že proroci Pána varovali ľud Nefiho podľa slova Božieho, že ak nebudú zachovávať prikázania, ale upadnú do priestupku, majú byť vyhladení z tváre krajiny.
- 11 A preto proroci a kňazi, a učители usilovne pracovali, nabádajúc so všetkou zhovievavosťou ľud k usilovnosti; vyučujúc zákon Mojžišov a zámer, pre ktorý bol daný; presviedčajúc ich, aby očakávali Mesiáša a verili v príchod jeho, ako keby už prišiel. A týmto spôsobom ich učili.
- 12 A stalo sa, že týmto ich zachovávali pred vyhladením z tváre krajiny; lebo bodali ich srdcia slovom, podnecujúc ich neustále k pokániu.
- 13 A stalo sa, že dvesto a tridsať a osem rokov uplynulo – vo vojnách a svároch, a rozkoloch, po dobu dlhého času.
- 14 A ja, Jarom, nepíšem viac, lebo dosky sú malé. Ale hľa, bratia moji, môžete sa obrátiť na druhé dosky Nefiho; lebo hľa, na nich sú vyryté záznamy o vojnách našich, podľa zápisov kráľov, alebo tie, ktoré oni nechali zapísať.
- 15 A odovzdávam dosky tieto do rúk syna svojho Omniho, aby mohli byť vedené podľa prikázaní otcov mojich.

And we multiplied exceedingly, and spread upon the face of the land, and became exceedingly rich in gold, and in silver, and in precious things, and in fine workmanship of wood, in buildings, and in machinery, and also in iron and copper, and brass and steel, making all manner of tools of every kind to till the ground, and weapons of war—yea, the sharp pointed arrow, and the quiver, and the dart, and the javelin, and all preparations for war.

And thus being prepared to meet the Lamanites, they did not prosper against us. But the word of the Lord was verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that the prophets of the Lord did threaten the people of Nephi, according to the word of God, that if they did not keep the commandments, but should fall into transgression, they should be destroyed from off the face of the land.

Wherefore, the prophets, and the priests, and the teachers, did labor diligently, exhorting with all long-suffering the people to diligence; teaching the law of Moses, and the intent for which it was given; persuading them to look forward unto the Messiah, and believe in him to come as though he already was. And after this manner did they teach them.

And it came to pass that by so doing they kept them from being destroyed upon the face of the land; for they did prick their hearts with the word, continually stirring them up unto repentance.

And it came to pass that two hundred and thirty and eight years had passed away—after the manner of wars, and contentions, and dissensions, for the space of much of the time.

And I, Jarom, do not write more, for the plates are small. But behold, my brethren, ye can go to the other plates of Nephi; for behold, upon them the records of our wars are engraven, according to the writings of the kings, or those which they caused to be written.

And I deliver these plates into the hands of my son Omni, that they may be kept according to the commandments of my fathers.

Kniha Omniho

- 1 Hľa, stalo sa, že mne, Omnimu, otec môj, Jarom, prikázal, že mám na tieto dosky niečo napísať, aby som zachoval naše rodové zoznamy –
- 2 A preto, chcel by som, aby ste vedeli, že za dní svojich som mnoho bojoval mečom, aby som zachoval ľud svoj, Nefitov, od pádu do rúk ich nepriateľov, Lámánitov. Ale hľa, ja sám som muž zlovoľný a nezachovával som ustanovenia a prikázania Pána ako som mal.
- 3 A stalo sa, že dvesto a sedemdesiat a šesť rokov uplynulo, a mali sme mnohé obdobia mieru; a mali sme mnohé obdobia ničivých vojen a krviprelievania. Áno, a nakoniec dvesto a osemdesiat a dva roky uplynuli, a ja som zachovával dosky tieto podľa prikázaní otcov svojich; a zveril som ich synovi svojmu Amaronovi. A ja končím.
- 4 A teraz ja, Amaron, píšem veci, ktoré píšem, a je toho málo, do knihy otca svojho.
- 5 Hľa, stalo sa, že tristo a dvadsať rokov uplynulo, a zlovoľnejšia časť Nefitov bola zničená.
- 6 Lebo Pán by nestrpel, potom, čo ich vyviedol z krajiny Jeruzalem a zachovával ich, a uchovával ich od pádu do rúk ich nepriateľov, áno, nestrpel by, aby sa nepotvrдили slová, ktoré prehovoril k otcom našim, hovoriac že: Nakoľko nebudete zachovávať prikázania moje, nebude sa vám v krajine dariť.
- 7 A preto, Pán ich navštívil veľkým súdom; a predsa ušetril spravodlivých, aby nezahynuli, ale vyslobodil ich z rúk ich nepriateľov.
- 8 A stalo sa, že som dal dosky bratovi svojmu Chemišovi.

The Book of Omni

Behold, it came to pass that I, Omni, being commanded by my father, Jarom, that I should write somewhat upon these plates, to preserve our genealogy—

Wherefore, in my days, I would that ye should know that I fought much with the sword to preserve my people, the Nephites, from falling into the hands of their enemies, the Lamanites. But behold, I of myself am a wicked man, and I have not kept the statutes and the commandments of the Lord as I ought to have done.

And it came to pass that two hundred and seventy and six years had passed away, and we had many seasons of peace; and we had many seasons of serious war and bloodshed. Yea, and in fine, two hundred and eighty and two years had passed away, and I had kept these plates according to the commandments of my fathers; and I conferred them upon my son Amaron. And I make an end.

And now I, Amaron, write the things whatsoever I write, which are few, in the book of my father.

Behold, it came to pass that three hundred and twenty years had passed away, and the more wicked part of the Nephites were destroyed.

For the Lord would not suffer, after he had led them out of the land of Jerusalem and kept and preserved them from falling into the hands of their enemies, yea, he would not suffer that the words should not be verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall not prosper in the land.

Wherefore, the Lord did visit them in great judgment; nevertheless, he did spare the righteous that they should not perish, but did deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that I did deliver the plates unto my brother Chemish.

- 9 Teraz ja, Chemiš, píšem tých málo vecí, ktoré píšem, do rovnakej knihy s bratom svojím; lebo hľa, videl som, že to posledné, čo napísal, napísal vlastnou rukou svojou; a napísal to v deň, kedy mi ich dal. A týmto spôsobom vedieme záznamy, lebo tak je to podľa prikázaní otcov našich. A ja končím.
- 10 Hľa, ja, Abinadom, som syn Chemišov. Hľa, stalo sa, že som videl mnoho vojen a svárov medzi ľuďom svojím, Nefitmi, a Lámánitmi; a ja, vlastným mečom svojím, som vzal život mnohým Lámánitom pri obrane bratov svojich.
- 11 A hľa, záznam ľudu tohto je vyrytý na doskách, ktoré vlastnia králi, podľa pokolení kráľov; a neviem o žiadnom zjavení okrem toho, ktoré bolo napísané, ani o prorocke; a preto, čo je napísané, postačuje. A ja končím.
- 12 Hľa, ja som Amaleki, syn Abinadomov. Hľa, poviem vám niečo o Mosiášovi, ktorý sa stal kráľom nad krajinou Zarahemla; lebo hľa, bol varovaný Pánom, aby utiekol z krajiny Nefi, a aby toľko, koľko ich počúvalo hlas Pánov, s ním tiež odišlo z krajiny do pustatiny –
- 13 A stalo sa, že učinil podľa toho, čo mu prikázal Pán. A oni odišli z krajiny do pustatiny, toľko, koľko ich počúvalo hlas Pána; a boli vedení mnohými kázaniami a prorokovaniami. A boli neustále nabádaní slovom Božím; a boli vedení mocou ramena jeho pustatinou, pokiaľ nezišli dole do krajiny, ktorá sa nazývala krajinou Zarahemla.
- 14 A objavili ľud, ktorý sa nazýval ľuďom Zarahemlovým. Teraz, nastala veľká radosť medzi ľuďom Zarahemlovým; a tiež Zarahemla sa nesmierne radoval, pretože Pán poslal ľud Mosiášov s doskami z mosadze, ktoré obsahovali záznam Židov.
- Now I, Chemish, write what few things I write, in the same book with my brother; for behold, I saw the last which he wrote, that he wrote it with his own hand; and he wrote it in the day that he delivered them unto me. And after this manner we keep the records, for it is according to the commandments of our fathers. And I make an end.
- Behold, I, Abinadom, am the son of Chemish. Behold, it came to pass that I saw much war and contention between my people, the Nephites, and the Lamanites; and I, with my own sword, have taken the lives of many of the Lamanites in the defence of my brethren.
- And behold, the record of this people is engraven upon plates which is had by the kings, according to the generations; and I know of no revelation save that which has been written, neither prophecy; wherefore, that which is sufficient is written. And I make an end.
- Behold, I am Amaleki, the son of Abinadom. Behold, I will speak unto you somewhat concerning Mosiah, who was made king over the land of Zarahemla; for behold, he being warned of the Lord that he should flee out of the land of Nephi, and as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord should also depart out of the land with him, into the wilderness—
- And it came to pass that he did according as the Lord had commanded him. And they departed out of the land into the wilderness, as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord; and they were led by many preachings and prophesyings. And they were admonished continually by the word of God; and they were led by the power of his arm, through the wilderness until they came down into the land which is called the land of Zarahemla.
- And they discovered a people, who were called the people of Zarahemla. Now, there was great rejoicing among the people of Zarahemla; and also Zarahemla did rejoice exceedingly, because the Lord had sent the people of Mosiah with the plates of brass which contained the record of the Jews.

- 15 Hľa, stalo sa, že Mosiáš zistil, že ľud Zarahemlov vyšiel z Jeruzalema v dobe, kedy Cidkija, kráľ judský, bol odvedený do zajatia do Babylonu.
- 16 A putovali pustatinou, a boli prevedení rukou Pána cez veľké vody do krajiny, kde ich Mosiáš objavil; a prebývali tam od tej doby naďalej.
- 17 A v dobe, kedy ich Mosiáš objavil, stali sa nesmierne početnými. A predsa mali mnoho vojen a ničivých svárov, a z času na čas padali mečom; a ich jazyk sa skazil; a nepriniesli so sebou žiadne záznamy; a zapreli existenciu Stvoriteľa svojho; a Mosiáš ani ľud Mosiášov im neboli schopní rozumieť.
- 18 Ale stalo sa, že Mosiáš ich dal vyučovať jazyku svojmu. A stalo sa, že potom, čo boli vyučovaní jazyku Mosiášovmu, Zarahemla podal rodové zoznamy otcov svojich podľa svojej pamäti; a sú zapísané, ale nie na týchto doskách.
- 19 A stalo sa, že ľud Zarahemlov a Mosiášov sa spojil; a Mosiáš bol ustanovený za ich kráľa.
- 20 A stalo sa za dní Mosiášových, že mu bol prinesený veľký kameň s rytinami; a on rytiny tieto vložil darom a mocou Božou.
- 21 A podávali správu o nejakom Koriantumrovi, a o vyvraždení ľudu jeho. A Koriantumr bol objavený ľuďom Zarahemlovým; a prebýval s nimi po dobu deviatich mesiacov.
- 22 A tiež hovorili niekoľko slov o otcoch jeho. A jeho prví rodičia vyšli od veže v dobe, kedy Pán zmiatol jazyk ľudu; a prísnosť Pánova na nich padla podľa súdov jeho, ktoré sú spravodlivé; a ich kosti ležia rozptýlené v krajine severnej.
- 23 Hľa ja, Amaleki, som sa narodil za dní Mosiášových; a dožil som sa smrti jeho; a Benjamín, syn jeho, vládne na mieste jeho.

Behold, it came to pass that Mosiah discovered that the people of Zarahemla came out from Jerusalem at the time that Zedekiah, king of Judah, was carried away captive into Babylon.

And they journeyed in the wilderness, and were brought by the hand of the Lord across the great waters, into the land where Mosiah discovered them; and they had dwelt there from that time forth.

And at the time that Mosiah discovered them, they had become exceedingly numerous. Nevertheless, they had had many wars and serious contentions, and had fallen by the sword from time to time; and their language had become corrupted; and they had brought no records with them; and they denied the being of their Creator; and Mosiah, nor the people of Mosiah, could understand them.

But it came to pass that Mosiah caused that they should be taught in his language. And it came to pass that after they were taught in the language of Mosiah, Zarahemla gave a genealogy of his fathers, according to his memory; and they are written, but not in these plates.

And it came to pass that the people of Zarahemla, and of Mosiah, did unite together; and Mosiah was appointed to be their king.

And it came to pass in the days of Mosiah, there was a large stone brought unto him with engravings on it; and he did interpret the engravings by the gift and power of God.

And they gave an account of one Coriantumr, and the slain of his people. And Coriantumr was discovered by the people of Zarahemla; and he dwelt with them for the space of nine moons.

It also spake a few words concerning his fathers. And his first parents came out from the tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people; and the severity of the Lord fell upon them according to his judgments, which are just; and their bones lay scattered in the land northward.

Behold, I, Amaleki, was born in the days of Mosiah; and I have lived to see his death; and Benjamin, his son, reigneth in his stead.

24 A hľa, videl som za dní kráľa Benjamína ničivú vojnu a mnohé krviprelievania medzi Nefitmi a Lámánitmi. Ale hľa, Nefiti nad nimi dosiahli veľkej prevahy; áno, natoľko, že ich kráľ Benjamín vyhnal z krajiny Zarahemla.

25 A stalo sa, že som začal byť starý; a nemajúc žiadneho semena a vediac, že kráľ Benjamín je mužom spravodlivým pred Pánom, a preto vydám mu dosky tieto, nabádajúc všetkých ľudí, aby prišli k Bohu, Svätému Izraelskému, a verili v prorokovanie a v zjavenia, a v službu anjelov, a v dar hovorenia jazykmi, a v dar vykladania jazykov, a vo všetky veci, ktoré sú dobré; lebo nie je nič, čo je dobré, okrem toho, čo pochádza od Pána; a to, čo je zlé, pochádza od diabla.

26 A teraz, milovaní bratia moji, chcel by som, aby ste prišli ku Kristovi, ktorý je Svätý Izraelský, a podieľali sa na spáse jeho a jeho moci vykúpenia. Áno, poďte k nemu a obetujte celú dušu svoju ako obeť jemu, a pokračujte v pôste a modlitbe, a vytrvajte až do konca; a akože žije Pán, budete spasení.

27 A teraz by som chcel povedať niečo o istom počte tých, ktorí vyšli do pustatiny, aby sa navrátili do krajiny Nefi; lebo bol veľký počet tých, ktorí si priali vlastniť krajinu dedičstva svojho.

28 A preto vyšli do pustatiny. A ich vodca, súc silný a mocný muž, a tvrdošijný muž, a preto spôsobil medzi nimi svár; a všetci boli v pustatine pobití, až na päťdesiatich, a tí sa opäť vrátili do krajiny Zarahemla.

29 A stalo sa, že tiež vzali značný počet ďalších a opäť sa vydali na cestu svoju do pustatiny.

30 A ja, Amaleki, som mal brata, ktorý tiež išiel s nimi; a od tej doby o nich nič neviem. A čoskoro uľahnem dole do hrobu svojho; a tieto dosky sú plné. A ustávam hovoriť.

And behold, I have seen, in the days of king Benjamin, a serious war and much bloodshed between the Nephites and the Lamanites. But behold, the Nephites did obtain much advantage over them; yea, insomuch that king Benjamin did drive them out of the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that I began to be old; and, having no seed, and knowing king Benjamin to be a just man before the Lord, wherefore, I shall deliver up these plates unto him, exhorting all men to come unto God, the Holy One of Israel, and believe in prophesying, and in revelations, and in the ministering of angels, and in the gift of speaking with tongues, and in the gift of interpreting languages, and in all things which are good; for there is nothing which is good save it comes from the Lord: and that which is evil cometh from the devil.

And now, my beloved brethren, I would that ye should come unto Christ, who is the Holy One of Israel, and partake of his salvation, and the power of his redemption. Yea, come unto him, and offer your whole souls as an offering unto him, and continue in fasting and praying, and endure to the end; and as the Lord liveth ye will be saved.

And now I would speak somewhat concerning a certain number who went up into the wilderness to return to the land of Nephi; for there was a large number who were desirous to possess the land of their inheritance.

Wherefore, they went up into the wilderness. And their leader being a strong and mighty man, and a stiffnecked man, wherefore he caused a contention among them; and they were all slain, save fifty, in the wilderness, and they returned again to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that they also took others to a considerable number, and took their journey again into the wilderness.

And I, Amaleki, had a brother, who also went with them; and I have not since known concerning them. And I am about to lie down in my grave; and these plates are full. And I make an end of my speaking.

Slová Mormonove

- 1 A teraz ja, Mormon, som pripravený vydať záznam, ktorý som vytvoril, do rúk syna svojho, Moroniho, hľa, bol som svedkom takmer úplného zničenia ľudu svojho, Nefitov.
- 2 A je mnoho sto rokov po príchode Krista, keď vkladám záznamy tieto do rúk syna svojho; a domnievam sa, že on bude svedkom úplného zničenia ľudu môjho. Ale kiež Boh dá, aby ich mohol prežiť, aby mohol o nich niečo napísať, a niečo o Kristovi, aby z toho snád' jedného dňa mohli mať úžitok.
- 3 A teraz hovorím niečo o tom, čo som napísal; lebo potom, čo som učinil skrátenie z dosiek Nefiho až po vládu oného kráľa Benjamína, o ktorom hovoril Amaleki, hľadal som medzi záznamami, ktoré sa mi dostali do rúk, a našiel som dosky tieto, ktoré obsahovali túto krátku správu prorokov od Jáкова až po vládu oného kráľa Benjamína, a tiež mnohé slová Nefiho.
- 4 A to, čo je na doskách týchto ma teší pre proroctvá o príchode Krista; a otcovia moji vedia, že mnohé z nich sa naplnili; áno, a ja tiež viem, že toľko, koľko bolo o nás prorokované do tohto dňa sa naplnilo, a toľko, koľko je po tomto dni sa musí zaiste stať –
- 5 A preto, vybral som veci tieto, aby som nimi ukončil záznam svoj, ktorý ako zvyšok záznamu svojho vyjmem z dosiek Nefiho; a nemôžem napísať ani stotinu vecí ľudu svojho.
- 6 Ale hľa, vezmem dosky tieto, ktoré obsahujú tieto prorokovania a zjavenia, a pripojím ich k zvyšku záznamu svojho, lebo sú pre mňa vzácné; a viem, že budú vzácné pre bratov mojich.
- 7 A činím to pre múdry zámer; lebo tak mi je to našepkované, podľa pôsobenia Ducha Pána, ktorý je vo mne. A teraz, ja nepoznám všetky veci; ale Pán pozná všetky veci, ktoré prídu; a preto pôsobí vo mne, aby som činil podľa vôle jeho.

The Words of Mormon

And now I, Mormon, being about to deliver up the record which I have been making into the hands of my son Moroni, behold I have witnessed almost all the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And it is many hundred years after the coming of Christ that I deliver these records into the hands of my son; and it supposeth me that he will witness the entire destruction of my people. But may God grant that he may survive them, that he may write somewhat concerning them, and somewhat concerning Christ, that perhaps some day it may profit them.

And now, I speak somewhat concerning that which I have written; for after I had made an abridgment from the plates of Nephi, down to the reign of this king Benjamin, of whom Amaleki spake, I searched among the records which had been delivered into my hands, and I found these plates, which contained this small account of the prophets, from Jacob down to the reign of this king Benjamin, and also many of the words of Nephi.

And the things which are upon these plates pleasing me, because of the prophecies of the coming of Christ; and my fathers knowing that many of them have been fulfilled; yea, and I also know that as many things as have been prophesied concerning us down to this day have been fulfilled, and as many as go beyond this day must surely come to pass—

Wherefore, I chose these things, to finish my record upon them, which remainder of my record I shall take from the plates of Nephi; and I cannot write the hundredth part of the things of my people.

But behold, I shall take these plates, which contain these prophesyings and revelations, and put them with the remainder of my record, for they are choice unto me; and I know they will be choice unto my brethren.

And I do this for a wise purpose; for thus it whispereth me, according to the workings of the Spirit of the Lord which is in me. And now, I do not know all things; but the Lord knoweth all things which are to come; wherefore, he worketh in me to do according to his will.

- 8 A modlím sa k Bohu za bratov svojich, aby mohli znovu dôjsť k poznaniu Boha, áno, vykúpenia Kristovho; aby znovu mohli byť príjemným ľuďom.
- 9 A teraz ja, Mormon, pristupujem k dokončeniu záznamu svojho, ktorý vyberám z dosiek Nefiho; a činím to podľa poznania a porozumenia, ktoré mi dal Boh.
- 10 A preto, stalo sa, že potom, čo Amaleki vydal dosky tieto do rúk kráľa Benjamína, ten ich vzal a spojil ich s ďalšími doskami, ktoré obsahovali záznamy, ktoré boli odovzdávané kráľmi z pokolenia na pokolenie až do dní kráľa Benjamína.
- 11 A boli odovzdávané od kráľa Benjamína z pokolenia na pokolenie, až sa dostali do rúk mojich. A ja, Mormon, sa modlím k Bohu, aby mohli byť zachované od tejto doby aj naďalej. A ja viem, že budú zachované; lebo sú na nich napísané veľké veci, z ktorých ľud môj a ich bratia budú súdení veľkého a posledného dňa, podľa slova Božieho, ktoré je napísané.
- 12 A teraz, ohľadom oného kráľa Benjamína – mal nejaké sváry medzi vlastným ľuďom svojím.
- 13 A stalo sa tiež, že vojská Lámánitov zišli dole z krajiny Nefi, aby bojovali proti ľudu jeho. Ale hľa, kráľ Benjamín zhromaždil vojská svoje a postavil sa proti nim; a bojoval silou vlastného ramena svojho mečom Lábánovým.
- 14 A v sile Pánovej bojovali proti nepriateľom svojim, pokiaľ nepobili mnoho tisíc Lámánitov. A stalo sa, že bojovali proti Lámánitom, pokiaľ ich nevyhnali zo všetkých krajín dedičstva svojho.
- 15 A stalo sa, že potom tam boli falošní Kristovia, a ich ústa boli umlčané, a oni boli potrestaní podľa zločinov svojich;

And my prayer to God is concerning my brethren, that they may once again come to the knowledge of God, yea, the redemption of Christ; that they may once again be a delightsome people.

And now I, Mormon, proceed to finish out my record, which I take from the plates of Nephi; and I make it according to the knowledge and the understanding which God has given me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that after Amaleki had delivered up these plates into the hands of king Benjamin, he took them and put them with the other plates, which contained records which had been handed down by the kings, from generation to generation until the days of king Benjamin.

And they were handed down from king Benjamin, from generation to generation until they have fallen into my hands. And I, Mormon, pray to God that they may be preserved from this time henceforth. And I know that they will be preserved; for there are great things written upon them, out of which my people and their brethren shall be judged at the great and last day, according to the word of God which is written.

And now, concerning this king Benjamin—he had somewhat of contentions among his own people.

And it came to pass also that the armies of the Lamanites came down out of the land of Nephi, to battle against his people. But behold, king Benjamin gathered together his armies, and he did stand against them; and he did fight with the strength of his own arm, with the sword of Laban.

And in the strength of the Lord they did contend against their enemies, until they had slain many thousands of the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did contend against the Lamanites until they had driven them out of all the lands of their inheritance.

And it came to pass that after there had been false Christs, and their mouths had been shut, and they punished according to their crimes;

16 A potom, čo boli medzi ľuďom falošní proroci a falošní kazatelia, a učitelia, a títo všetci boli potrestaní podľa zločinov svojich; a potom, čo bolo mnoho svárov a mnohé zbehnutia k Lámánitom, hľa, stalo sa, že kráľ Benjamín s pomocou svätých prorokov, ktorí boli medzi ľuďom jeho –

17 Lebo hľa, kráľ Benjamín bol svätý muž a vládol ľuďu svojmu v spravodlivosti; a v krajine bolo mnoho svätých mužov a oni hovorili slovo Božie s mocou a s právomocou; a používali veľa ostrosti pre tvrdošijnosť ľuďu –

18 A preto, s pomocou týchto, kráľ Benjamín, skrze svoje pôsobenie celou mocou tela svojho a schopnosťou celej duše svojej, a tiež skrze prorokov, znova raz nastolil v krajine mier.

And after there had been false prophets, and false preachers and teachers among the people, and all these having been punished according to their crimes; and after there having been much contention and many dissensions away unto the Lamanites, behold, it came to pass that king Benjamin, with the assistance of the holy prophets who were among his people—

For behold, king Benjamin was a holy man, and he did reign over his people in righteousness; and there were many holy men in the land, and they did speak the word of God with power and with authority; and they did use much sharpness because of the stiffneckedness of the people—

Wherefore, with the help of these, king Benjamin, by laboring with all the might of his body and the faculty of his whole soul, and also the prophets, did once more establish peace in the land.

Kniha Mosiášova

Mosiáš 1

- 1 A teraz, nebolo už žiadneho sváru v celej krajine Zarahemla medzi všetkým ľuďom, ktorý patrili kráľovi Benjamínovi, takže kráľ Benjamín mal neustály mier po celý zvyšok dní svojich.
- 2 A stalo sa, že mal troch synov; a pomenoval ich Mosiáš, a Helorum, a Helaman. A dal ich vyučovať všetko v jazyku ich otcov, aby sa tak mohli stať mužmi porozumenia; a aby mohli mať znalosť o prorockých, ktoré boli hovorené ústami ich otcov, ktoré im boli doručené rukou Pána.
- 3 A tiež ich poučoval o záznamoch, ktoré boli vyryté na doskách z mosadze, hovoriac: Synovia moji, chcel by som, aby ste si pamätali, že ak by nebolo dosiek týchto, ktoré obsahujú záznamy tieto a prikázania tieto, boli by sme museli trpieť v nevedomosti, dokonca aj v tejto terajšej dobe, nepoznajúc tajomstvá Božie.
- 4 Lebo by nebolo možné, aby si otec náš, Lechí, pamätal všetky veci tieto, aby ich učil deti svoje, ibaže by to bolo pomocou dosiek týchto; lebo on bol učení v jazyku Egypťanov, takže mohol čítať rytiny tieto a učiť ich deti svoje, aby ich takto oni mohli učiť deti svoje, a tak naplniť prikázania Božie, dokonca do tejto terajšej doby.
- 5 Hovorím vám, synovia moji, keby nebolo vecí týchto, ktoré sú udržiavané a zachovávané rukou Božou, aby sme mohli čítať a rozumieť tajomstvám jeho, a mať prikázania jeho vždy pred očami svojimi, potom by dokonca aj otcovia naši upadli do neviery a my by sme boli ako bratia naši, Lámániti, ktorí o veciach týchto nevedia nič, alebo im dokonca ani neveria, keď sú im učení, pre tradície otcov svojich, ktoré nie sú správne.

The Book of Mosiah

Mosiah 1

And now there was no more contention in all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who belonged to king Benjamin, so that king Benjamin had continual peace all the remainder of his days.

And it came to pass that he had three sons; and he called their names Mosiah, and Helorum, and Helaman. And he caused that they should be taught in all the language of his fathers, that thereby they might become men of understanding; and that they might know concerning the prophecies which had been spoken by the mouths of their fathers, which were delivered them by the hand of the Lord.

And he also taught them concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, saying: My sons, I would that ye should remember that were it not for these plates, which contain these records and these commandments, we must have suffered in ignorance, even at this present time, not knowing the mysteries of God.

For it were not possible that our father, Lehi, could have remembered all these things, to have taught them to his children, except it were for the help of these plates; for he having been taught in the language of the Egyptians therefore he could read these engravings, and teach them to his children, that thereby they could teach them to their children, and so fulfilling the commandments of God, even down to this present time.

I say unto you, my sons, were it not for these things, which have been kept and preserved by the hand of God, that we might read and understand of his mysteries, and have his commandments always before our eyes, that even our fathers would have dwindled in unbelief, and we should have been like unto our brethren, the Lamanites, who know nothing concerning these things, or even do not believe them when they are taught them, because of the traditions of their fathers, which are not correct.

- 6 Ó synovia moji, chcel by som, aby ste si pamätali, že slová tieto sú pravdivé, a tiež, že záznamy tieto sú pravdivé. A hľa, tiež dosky Nefiho, ktoré obsahujú záznamy a slová otcov našich od doby, kedy opustili Jeruzalem až doteraz, a oni sú pravdivé; a môžeme to o nich s istotou vedieť, pretože ich máme pred očami svojimi.
- 7 A teraz, synovia moji, chcel by som, aby ste pamätali na to, aby ste ich usilovne skúmali, aby ste tak mohli mať úžitok; a chcel by som, aby ste zachovávali prikázania Božie, aby sa vám dobre darilo v krajine podľa sľubov, ktoré Pán dal otcom našim.
- 8 A mnohé iné veci učil kráľ Benjamín synov svojich, ktoré nie sú napísané v knihe tejto.
- 9 A stalo sa, že potom, čo kráľ Benjamín ustal vyučovať synov svojich, že zostarol a videl, že čoskoro sa musí vydať cestou všetkého pozemského; takže myslel si, že je nevyhnutné, aby udelil kráľovstvo jednému zo svojich synov.
- 10 Takže si pred seba dal predviesť Mosiáša; a toto sú slová, ktoré hovoril k nemu, hovoriac: Syn môj, chcel by som, aby si vydal vyhlásenie po celej krajine tejto medzi všetkým ľuďom týmto, či ľuďom Zarahemlovým a ľuďom Mosiášovým, ktorý prebýva v krajine, aby sa tak mohli spolu zhromaždiť; lebo napozajtre vyhlásim ľudu tomuto vlastnými ústami svojimi, že ty si kráľom a panovníkom nad ľuďom týmto, ktorý nám Pán, náš Boh, dal.
- 11 A navyše, dám ľudu tomuto meno, aby tak mohli byť odlišení od všetkých ľudí, ktorých Pán Boh vyviedol z krajiny Jeruzalem; a toto učiním, pretože je to ľud usilovný v zachovávaní prikázaní Pána.
- 12 A dám mu meno, ktoré nebude nikdy vymazané, iba ak by to bolo skrze priestupok.

O my sons, I would that ye should remember that these sayings are true, and also that these records are true. And behold, also the plates of Nephi, which contain the records and the sayings of our fathers from the time they left Jerusalem until now, and they are true; and we can know of their surety because we have them before our eyes.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should remember to search them diligently, that ye may profit thereby; and I would that ye should keep the commandments of God, that ye may prosper in the land according to the promises which the Lord made unto our fathers.

And many more things did king Benjamin teach his sons, which are not written in this book.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of teaching his sons, that he waxed old, and he saw that he must very soon go the way of all the earth; therefore, he thought it expedient that he should confer the kingdom upon one of his sons.

Therefore, he had Mosiah brought before him; and these are the words which he spake unto him, saying: My son, I would that ye should make a proclamation throughout all this land among all this people, or the people of Zarahemla, and the people of Mosiah who dwell in the land, that thereby they may be gathered together; for on the morrow I shall proclaim unto this my people out of mine own mouth that thou art a king and a ruler over this people, whom the Lord our God hath given us.

And moreover, I shall give this people a name, that thereby they may be distinguished above all the people which the Lord God hath brought out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I do because they have been a diligent people in keeping the commandments of the Lord.

And I give unto them a name that never shall be blotted out, except it be through transgression.

13 Áno, a navyše ti hovorím, že keby tento nadmieru obľúbený ľud Pána upadol do priestupku a stal sa zlovoľným a cudzoložným ľudom, potom ich Pán vydá, aby sa tak stali slabými ako ich bratia; a nebude ich už naďalej zachovávať nesmiernou a podivuhodnou mocou svojou, ako doposiaľ zachovával otcov našich.

14 Lebo hovorím ti, keby nebol vzťahol rameno svoje k zachovaniu otcov našich, boli by museli padnúť do rúk Lámánitov a stať sa obeťou ich nenávisťi.

15 A stalo sa, že potom, čo kráľ Benjamín ustal hovoriť k synovi svojmu, poveril ho správou všetkých záležitostí kráľovstva.

16 A navyše, poveril ho tiež starostlivosťou o záznamy, ktoré boli vyryté na doskách z mosadze; a tiež dosky Nefiho; a tiež meč Lábánov, a guľu alebo ukazovateľa, ktorý viedol otcov našich pustatinou, ktorý bol pripravený rukou Pána, aby tak mohli byť vedení, každý podľa pozornosti a usilovnosti, ktorú mu venovali.

17 Takže keď boli neverní, nedarilo sa im ani nepokračovali v ceste svojej, ale boli hnaní späť a privodili na seba neľúbosť Božiu; takže boli zasiahnutí hladom a ťažkými strastami, aby ich podnietili k rozpamätaniu sa na povinnosť svoju.

18 A teraz, stalo sa, že Mosiáš išiel a učinil ako mu otec jeho prikázal, a vyhlásil celému ľudu, ktorý bol v krajine Zarahemla, aby sa tak mohli spolu zhromaždiť, vyjsť hore do chrámu vypočuť si slová, ktoré k nim bude otec jeho hovoriť.

Yea, and moreover I say unto you, that if this highly favored people of the Lord should fall into transgression, and become a wicked and an adulterous people, that the Lord will deliver them up, that thereby they become weak like unto their brethren; and he will no more preserve them by his matchless and marvelous power, as he has hitherto preserved our fathers.

For I say unto you, that if he had not extended his arm in the preservation of our fathers they must have fallen into the hands of the Lamanites, and become victims to their hatred.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of these sayings to his son, that he gave him charge concerning all the affairs of the kingdom.

And moreover, he also gave him charge concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass; and also the plates of Nephi; and also, the sword of Laban, and the ball or director, which led our fathers through the wilderness, which was prepared by the hand of the Lord that thereby they might be led, every one according to the heed and diligence which they gave unto him.

Therefore, as they were unfaithful they did not prosper nor progress in their journey, but were driven back, and incurred the displeasure of God upon them; and therefore they were smitten with famine and sore afflictions, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty.

And now, it came to pass that Mosiah went and did as his father had commanded him, and proclaimed unto all the people who were in the land of Zarahemla that thereby they might gather themselves together, to go up to the temple to hear the words which his father should speak unto them.

Mosiáš 2

- 1 A stalo sa, že potom, čo Mosiáš učinil, ako mu otec jeho prikázal a vydal vyhlásenie naprieč celou krajinou, aby sa ľudia spolu zhromaždili naprieč celou krajinou, aby mohli vyjsť hore k chrámu vypočuť si slová, ktoré k nim bude kráľ Benjamín hovoriť.
- 2 A bol ich veľký počet, dokonca toľko, že ich ani nepočítali, lebo sa v krajine nesmierne rozmnožili a rozrástli.
- 3 A tiež vzali prvorodené zo stád svojich, aby mohli priniesť obeť a spaľované obete podľa zákona Mojžišovho;
- 4 A tiež, aby mohli vzdať vďaky Pánovi, svojmu Bohu, ktorý ich vyviedol z krajiny Jeruzalem, a ktorý ich vyslobodil z rúk ich nepriateľov, a určil spravodlivých mužov za ich učiteľov, a tiež spravodlivého muža za ich kráľa, ktorý nastolil mier v krajine Zarahemla, a ktorý ich učil zachovávať prikázania Božie, aby sa mohli radovať a byť naplnení láskou k Bohu a ku všetkým ľuďom.
- 5 A stalo sa, že keď vyšli hore k chrámu, vztýčili okolo stany svoje, každý muž podľa rodiny svojej pozostávajúcej z manželky jeho a synov jeho, a dcér jeho, a ich synov, a ich dcér, od najstarších po najmladších, každá rodina súc oddelená od druhej.
- 6 A vztýčili stany svoje okolo chrámu, každý muž mal stan svoj dvermi smerom k chrámu, aby takto mohli zostať v stanoch svojich a počuť slová, ktoré k nim kráľ Benjamín bude hovoriť;
- 7 Lebo oný zástup bol tak veľký, že ich kráľ Benjamín nemohol všetkých učiť vo vnútri chrámových múrov, takže dal postaviť vežu, aby tak ľud jeho mohol počuť slová, ktoré k nim bude hovoriť.

Mosiah 2

And it came to pass that after Mosiah had done as his father had commanded him, and had made a proclamation throughout all the land, that the people gathered themselves together throughout all the land, that they might go up to the temple to hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them.

And there were a great number, even so many that they did not number them; for they had multiplied exceedingly and waxed great in the land.

And they also took of the firstlings of their flocks, that they might offer sacrifice and burnt offerings according to the law of Moses;

And also that they might give thanks to the Lord their God, who had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, and who had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and had appointed just men to be their teachers, and also a just man to be their king, who had established peace in the land of Zarahemla, and who had taught them to keep the commandments of God, that they might rejoice and be filled with love towards God and all men.

And it came to pass that when they came up to the temple, they pitched their tents round about, every man according to his family, consisting of his wife, and his sons, and his daughters, and their sons, and their daughters, from the eldest down to the youngest, every family being separate one from another.

And they pitched their tents round about the temple, every man having his tent with the door thereof towards the temple, that thereby they might remain in their tents and hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them;

For the multitude being so great that king Benjamin could not teach them all within the walls of the temple, therefore he caused a tower to be erected, that thereby his people might hear the words which he should speak unto them.

8 A stalo sa, že začal hovoriť k ľudu svojmu z veže; a všetci nemohli počuť slová jeho pre veľkosť oného zástupu; takže dal, aby slová, ktoré hovoril, boli zapisované a rozposielané medzi tých, ktorí neboli v dosahu hlasu jeho, aby aj oni mohli obdržať slová jeho.

9 A toto sú slová, ktoré hovoril a dal zapísať, hovoriac: Bratia moji, vy všetci, ktorí ste sa spolu zhromaždili, vy, ktorí môžete počuť slová moje, ktoré k vám dnes budem hovoriť; lebo neprikázal som vám, aby ste sa sem prišli zahrávať so slovami, ktoré budem hovoriť, ale aby ste ma počúvali a otvorili uši svoje, aby ste mohli počuť, a srdcia svoje, aby ste mohli rozumieť, a mysle svoje, aby tajomstvá Božie mohli byť odhalené zraku vášmu.

10 Neprikázal som vám sem prísť, aby ste sa ma báli či aby ste si mysleli, že ja sám som viac než človek smrteľný.

11 Veď ja som ako vy sami, podliehajúci všelijakým slabostiam tela a mysle; ale bol som vyvolený ľuďom týmto a vysvätený ocom svojím, a ruka Pánova strpela, aby som bol panovníkom a kráľom nad ľuďom týmto; a bol som udržiavaný, a zachovávaný nesmiernou mocou jeho, aby som vám slúžil s celou svojou mocou, myslou a silou, ktorú mi Pán udelil.

12 Hovorím vám, že mi bolo dovolené stráviť dni svoje v službe vám, dokonca až do doby tejto, a nežiadal som od vás zlata ani striebra, ani žiadneho druhu bohatstva;

13 Ani som nestrpel, aby ste boli zatváraní do temníc, ani aby ste robili jeden z druhého otrokov, ani aby ste vraždili, alebo plienili, alebo kradli, alebo cudzoložili; ani som dokonca nestrpel, aby ste sa dopúšťali akéhokolvek druhu zlovolnosti a učil som vás, že máte zachovávať prikázania Pána vo všetkých veciach, ktoré vám prikázal –

And it came to pass that he began to speak to his people from the tower; and they could not all hear his words because of the greatness of the multitude; therefore he caused that the words which he spake should be written and sent forth among those that were not under the sound of his voice, that they might also receive his words.

And these are the words which he spake and caused to be written, saying: My brethren, all ye that have assembled yourselves together, you that can hear my words which I shall speak unto you this day; for I have not commanded you to come up hither to trifle with the words which I shall speak, but that you should hearken unto me, and open your ears that ye may hear, and your hearts that ye may understand, and your minds that the mysteries of God may be unfolded to your view.

I have not commanded you to come up hither that ye should fear me, or that ye should think that I of myself am more than a mortal man.

But I am like as yourselves, subject to all manner of infirmities in body and mind; yet I have been chosen by this people, and consecrated by my father, and was suffered by the hand of the Lord that I should be a ruler and a king over this people; and have been kept and preserved by his matchless power, to serve you with all the might, mind and strength which the Lord hath granted unto me.

I say unto you that as I have been suffered to spend my days in your service, even up to this time, and have not sought gold nor silver nor any manner of riches of you;

Neither have I suffered that ye should be confined in dungeons, nor that ye should make slaves one of another, nor that ye should murder, or plunder, or steal, or commit adultery; nor even have I suffered that ye should commit any manner of wickedness, and have taught you that ye should keep the commandments of the Lord, in all things which he hath commanded you—

14 A dokonca, ja sám som pracoval vlastnými rukami svojimi, aby som vám mohol slúžiť a aby ste neboli preťažení daňami, a aby na vás neprišlo nič, čo by bolo ťažké niesť – a všetkých vecí týchto, o ktorých som hovoril, ste tohto dňa vy sami svedkami.

15 A predsa, bratia moji, nečinil som veci tieto, aby som sa mohol chváliť, ani nehovorím veci tieto, aby som vás takto mohol obviňovať; ale hovorím vám veci tieto, aby ste mohli vedieť, že sa tohto dňa môžem zodpovedať pred Bohom s čistým svedomím.

16 Hľa, hovorím vám, že si neprajem chváliť sa preto, že som vám hovoril, že som prežil dni svoje v službe vám, lebo som bol vlastne v službe Božej.

17 A hľa, hovorím vám veci tieto, aby ste sa mohli učiť múdrosti; aby ste sa mohli učiť, že keď ste v službe bližných svojich, ste vlastne v službe Boha svojho.

18 Hľa, nazývali ste ma kráľom svojím; a ak ja, ktorého nazývate kráľom svojím, pracujem, aby som vám slúžil, nemali by ste potom aj vy pracovať, aby ste si navzájom slúžili?

19 A pozrite tiež, ak si ja, ktorého nazývate kráľom svojím, ktorý prežil dni svoje v službe vám, a predsa som bol v službe Božej, zasluhujem od vás nejakú vďačnosť, ó, ako by ste mali ďakovať nebeskému Kráľovi svojmu!

20 Hovorím vám, bratia moji, že keby ste vzdali všetky vďaky a chválu, ktorú má celá duša vaša moc vlastniť, tomu Bohu, ktorý vás stvoril a ktorý vás udržiava, a zachováva, a spôsobuje, aby ste sa radovali, a umožňuje, aby ste navzájom žili v mieri –

21 Hovorím vám, že keby ste slúžili tomu, ktorý vás stvoril od počiatku a zachováva vás zo dňa na deň, ktorý vám požičiava dych, aby ste mohli žiť a pohybovať sa, a konať podľa vlastnej vôle svojej, a dokonca vás podporuje od okamihu k okamihu – hovorím, keby ste mu slúžili celou dušou svojou, ešte by ste boli neužitočnými služobníkmi.

And even I, myself, have labored with mine own hands that I might serve you, and that ye should not be laden with taxes, and that there should nothing come upon you which was grievous to be borne—and of all these things which I have spoken, ye yourselves are witnesses this day.

Yet, my brethren, I have not done these things that I might boast, neither do I tell these things that thereby I might accuse you; but I tell you these things that ye may know that I can answer a clear conscience before God this day.

Behold, I say unto you that because I said unto you that I had spent my days in your service, I do not desire to boast, for I have only been in the service of God.

And behold, I tell you these things that ye may learn wisdom; that ye may learn that when ye are in the service of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God.

Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to serve one another?

And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another—

I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another—I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

- 22 A hľa, všetko, čo od vás žiada je, aby ste zachovávali prikázania jeho; a sľúbil vám, že ak budete zachovávať prikázania jeho, bude sa vám v krajine dariť; a on sa nikdy neodchyluje od toho, čo hovorí; takže ak zachováate prikázania jeho, žehná vám a dáva vám úspech.
- 23 A teraz, v prvom rade, on vás stvoril a dal vám život, za čo ste dlžníkmi jeho.
- 24 A po druhé, vyžaduje, aby ste činili, ako vám prikázal; za čo, ak to činíte, vám okamžite žehná; a takže vám zaplatil. A vy ste stále dlžníkmi jeho, a ste, a budete na veky vekov; takže čím sa môžete chváliť?
- 25 A teraz sa pýtam, môžete povedať niečo o sebe? Odpovedám vám: Nie. Nemôžete ani povedať, že ste toľko, čo prach zeme; a predsa ste boli z prachu zeme stvorení; ale hľa, ten patrí tomu, kto vás stvoril.
- 26 A ja, dokonca ja, ktorého nazývate kráľom svojim, nie som o nič lepší, než ste vy sami; lebo ja som tiež z prachu. A vy vidíte, že som starý a čoskoro prenechám túto smrteľnú schránku jej matke zemi.
- 27 Takže keď som vám hovoril, že som vám slúžil, kráčajúc pred Bohom s čistým svedomím, i tak som vás dal v túto dobu spolu zhromaždiť, aby som mohol byť nájdený bez viny a aby na mňa nepadla krv vaša, keď budem stáť, aby som bol súdený Bohom z tých vecí, ktoré mi ohľadom vás prikázal.
- 28 Hovorím vám, že som vás dal spolu zhromaždiť, aby som mohol zbaviť rúcho svoje krvi vašej v túto dobu, kedy čoskoro zídem dole do hrobu svojho, aby som mohol zísť dole v pokoji a nesmrteľný duch môj sa mohol pripojiť k chórom na výšinách v speve chvál spravodlivému Bohu.
- 29 A navyše, hovorím vám, že som vás dal spolu zhromaždiť, aby som vám oznámil, že už nemôžem byť ďalej učiteľom vaším, ani kráľom vaším;

And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a clear conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.

I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together that I might rid my garments of your blood, at this period of time when I am about to go down to my grave, that I might go down in peace, and my immortal spirit may join the choirs above in singing the praises of a just God.

And moreover, I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might declare unto you that I can no longer be your teacher, nor your king;

30 Lebo i v túto chvíľu sa celá schránka moja nesmierne chveje, keď sa pokúšam hovoriť k vám; ale Pán Boh ma podporuje a dovolil mi, aby som k vám prehovoril, a prikázal mi, aby som vám tohto dňa oznámil, že syn môj Mosiáš je kráľom a panovníkom nad vami.

31 A teraz, bratia moji, chcel by som, aby ste činili tak, ako ste činili až doteraz. Tak ako ste zachovávali prikázania moje, a tiež prikázania otca môjho, a darilo sa vám, a boli ste ochraňovaní pred pádom do rúk nepriateľov vašich, práve tak, ak budete zachovávať prikázania syna môjho či prikázania Božie, ktoré vám budú skrze neho dané, bude sa vám v krajine dariť a nepriatelia vaši nebudú mať nad vami žiadnej moci.

32 Ale, ó ľud môj, vyvaruj sa, aby medzi vami nevyvstali sváry a aby ste nechceli poslúchať zlého ducha, o ktorom hovoril otec môj Mosiáš.

33 Lebo hľa, je vyslovená beda nad tým, kto chce poslúchať toho ducha; lebo ak ho chce poslúchať a zostane, a zomrie v hriechoch svojich, ten istý vypije zatratenie pre vlastnú dušu svoju; lebo obdrží ako mzdu svoju večný trest, pretože prekročil zákon Boží navzdory vlastnému poznaniu svojmu.

34 Hovorím vám, že niet medzi vami nikoho, okrem malých detí vašich, kto nebol učený veci tieto a kto nevie, že ste večnými dlžníkmi nebeského Otca svojho, aby ste mu dávali všetko, čo máte a čo ste; a tiež kto nebol vyučovaný o záznamoch, ktoré obsahujú proroctvá, ktoré boli hovorené svätými prorokmi až do doby, kedy otec náš, Lechí, opustil Jeruzalem;

35 A tiež, o všetkom, čo bolo hovorené otcami našimi doteraz. A hľa, tiež oni hovorili to, čo im prikázal Pán; takže sú spravodlivé a pravdivé.

36 A teraz, hovorím vám, bratia moji, že potom, čo ste poznali všetky veci tieto a boli ste ich učení, ak sa dopustíte priestupku a pôjdete proti tomu, čo bolo povedané, vzdialite sa od Ducha Pánovho, že vo vás nebude mať žiadne miesto, aby vás viedol po cestách múdrosti, aby ste mohli byť požehnaní, darilo sa vám a boli ste zachovaní –

For even at this time, my whole frame doth tremble exceedingly while attempting to speak unto you; but the Lord God doth support me, and hath suffered me that I should speak unto you, and hath commanded me that I should declare unto you this day, that my son Mosiah is a king and a ruler over you.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should do as ye have hitherto done. As ye have kept my commandments, and also the commandments of my father, and have prospered, and have been kept from falling into the hands of your enemies, even so if ye shall keep the commandments of my son, or the commandments of God which shall be delivered unto you by him, ye shall prosper in the land, and your enemies shall have no power over you.

But, O my people, beware lest there shall arise contentions among you, and ye list to obey the evil spirit, which was spoken of by my father Mosiah.

For behold, there is a wo pronounced upon him who listeth to obey that spirit; for if he listeth to obey him, and remaineth and dieth in his sins, the same drinketh damnation to his own soul; for he receiveth for his wages an everlasting punishment, having transgressed the law of God contrary to his own knowledge.

I say unto you, that there are not any among you, except it be your little children that have not been taught concerning these things, but what knoweth that ye are eternally indebted to your heavenly Father, to render to him all that you have and are; and also have been taught concerning the records which contain the prophecies which have been spoken by the holy prophets, even down to the time our father, Lehi, left Jerusalem;

And also, all that has been spoken by our fathers until now. And behold, also, they spake that which was commanded them of the Lord; therefore, they are just and true.

And now, I say unto you, my brethren, that after ye have known and have been taught all these things, if ye should transgress and go contrary to that which has been spoken, that ye do withdraw yourselves from the Spirit of the Lord, that it may have no place in you to guide you in wisdom's paths that ye may be blessed, prospered, and preserved—

37 Hovorím vám, že človek, ktorý toto činí, ten istý vstupuje do otvorenej vzbury proti Bohu; takže chce poslúchať oného zlého ducha a stáva sa nepriateľom celej spravodlivosti; takže Pán v ňom nemá žiadne miesto, lebo on neprebýva v chrámoch nesvätých.

38 Takže ak nečiní onen človek pokánie a zostane, a zomrie ako nepriateľ Boha, požiadavky božskej spravodlivosti prebudia nesmrteľnú dušu jeho k prenikavému pocitu vlastnej viny jeho, ktorá spôsobuje, že sa stiahne z prítomnosti Pána, a ktorá naplní hrud' jeho vinou a bolesťou, a úzkosťou, ktorá je ako neuhasiteľný oheň, ktorého plameň vystupuje nahor na veky vekov.

39 A teraz, hovorím vám, že milosrdenstvo nemá na takého človeka žiadny nárok; preto konečným osudom jeho je trpieť nikdy nekončiace muky.

40 Ó všetci vy, starí ľudia, a tiež vy, mladí ľudia, a vy, malé deti, ktorí rozumiete slovám mojím, lebo som k vám hovoril jasne, aby ste porozumeli, modlím sa, aby ste sa prebudili, aby ste sa rozpamätali na hrozný stav tých, ktorí upadli do priestupku.

41 A navyše, prial by som si, aby ste zvážili požehnaný a šťastný stav tých, ktorí zachovávajú prikázania Božie. Lebo hľa, tí sú požehnaní vo všetkých veciach, ako v časných, tak v duchovných; a ak vytrvajú verne až do konca, sú prijatí v nebi, aby takto mohli prebývať s Bohom v stave nikdy nekončiaceho šťastia. Ó pamätajte, pamätajte, že veci tieto sú pravdivé; lebo Pán Boh to povedal.

I say unto you, that the man that doeth this, the same cometh out in open rebellion against God; therefore he listeth to obey the evil spirit, and becometh an enemy to all righteousness; therefore, the Lord has no place in him, for he dwelleth not in unholy temples.

Therefore if that man repenteth not, and remaineth and dieth an enemy to God, the demands of divine justice do awaken his immortal soul to a lively sense of his own guilt, which doth cause him to shrink from the presence of the Lord, and doth fill his breast with guilt, and pain, and anguish, which is like an unquenchable fire, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever.

And now I say unto you, that mercy hath no claim on that man; therefore his final doom is to endure a never-ending torment.

O, all ye old men, and also ye young men, and you little children who can understand my words, for I have spoken plainly unto you that ye might understand, I pray that ye should awake to a remembrance of the awful situation of those that have fallen into transgression.

And moreover, I would desire that ye should consider on the blessed and happy state of those that keep the commandments of God. For behold, they are blessed in all things, both temporal and spiritual; and if they hold out faithful to the end they are received into heaven, that thereby they may dwell with God in a state of never-ending happiness. O remember, remember that these things are true; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

Mosiáš 3

- 1 A znova, bratia moji, chcel by som vás požiadať o pozornosť vašu, lebo mám niečo viac, čo by som vám chcel povedať; lebo hľa, chcem vám povedať veci týkajúce sa toho, čo príde.
- 2 A veci, ktoré vám poviem, mi boli oznámené anjelom od Boha. A on mi povedal: Prebuď sa; a ja som sa prebudil a hľa, on stál predo mnou.
- 3 A hovoril mi: Prebuď sa a počúvaj slová, ktoré ti poviem; lebo hľa, prišiel som, aby som ti oznámil radostné zvesti veľkej radosti.
- 4 Lebo Pán vypočul modlitby tvoje a posúdil spravodlivosť tvoju, a poslal ma, aby som ti ich oznámil, aby si sa mohol radovať; a aby si ich mohol oznámiť ľudu svojmu, tak aby tiež aj oni mohli byť naplnení radosťou.
- 5 Lebo hľa, prichádza čas, a nie je ďaleko, kedy Pán Vševládny, ktorý vládne, ktorý bol a ktorý je od celej večnosti do celej večnosti, zostúpi dole s mocou z neba medzi deti ľudské a bude prebývať v stánku z hlíny, a bude chodiť medzi ľuďmi činiac mocné zázraky, ako uzdravovanie chorých, kriesenie mŕtvych, spôsobí, že chromí budú chodiť, slepí obdržia zrak svoj a hluchí budú počuť, a vylieči všelijaké choroby.
- 6 A bude vyháňať diablov či zlých duchov, ktorí prebývajú v srdciach detí ľudských.
- 7 A hľa, vytrpí pokušenia a bolesť tela, hlad, smäd a únavu, dokonca viac, než človek môže vytrpieť, bez toho, aby mu to privodilo smrť; lebo hľa, krv potečie z každého póru, tak veľká bude úzkosť jeho pre zlovoľnosť a ohavnosť ľudu jeho.
- 8 A bude sa volať Ježiš Kristus, Syn Boží, Otec neba a zeme, Stvoriteľ všetkých vecí od počiatku; a matka jeho sa bude volať Mária.
- 9 A hľa, príde k svojim vlastným, aby k deťom ľudským mohla prísť spása, dokonca skrze vieru v meno jeho; a dokonca aj po tom všetkom ho budú považovať za človeka a povedia, že má diabla a budú ho bičovať, a ukrižujú ho.

Mosiah 3

And again my brethren, I would call your attention, for I have somewhat more to speak unto you; for behold, I have things to tell you concerning that which is to come.

And the things which I shall tell you are made known unto me by an angel from God. And he said unto me: Awake; and I awoke, and behold he stood before me.

And he said unto me: Awake, and hear the words which I shall tell thee; for behold, I am come to declare unto you the glad tidings of great joy.

For the Lord hath heard thy prayers, and hath judged of thy righteousness, and hath sent me to declare unto thee that thou mayest rejoice; and that thou mayest declare unto thy people, that they may also be filled with joy.

For behold, the time cometh, and is not far distant, that with power, the Lord Omnipotent who reigneth, who was, and is from all eternity to all eternity, shall come down from heaven among the children of men, and shall dwell in a tabernacle of clay, and shall go forth amongst men, working mighty miracles, such as healing the sick, raising the dead, causing the lame to walk, the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear, and curing all manner of diseases.

And he shall cast out devils, or the evil spirits which dwell in the hearts of the children of men.

And lo, he shall suffer temptations, and pain of body, hunger, thirst, and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be his anguish for the wickedness and the abominations of his people.

And he shall be called Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and his mother shall be called Mary.

And lo, he cometh unto his own, that salvation might come unto the children of men even through faith on his name; and even after all this they shall consider him a man, and say that he hath a devil, and shall scourge him, and shall crucify him.

- 10 A on vstane tretieho dňa z mŕtvych; a hľa, povstane, aby súdil svet; a hľa, všetky veci tieto sú vykonané, aby na deti ľudské mohol prísť spravodlivý súd.
- 11 Lebo hľa, a tiež krv jeho uzmieruje hriechy tých, ktorí padli pre priestupok Adamov, ktorí zomreli, nepoznajúc vôľu Božiu ohľadom seba samých, alebo ktorí hrešili v neznalosti.
- 12 Ale beda, beda tomu, kto vie, že sa búri proti Bohu! Lebo spása neprichádza k žiadnemu takému, iba ak je to skrze pokánie a vieru v Pána Ježiša Krista.
- 13 A Pán Boh vyslal svätých prorokov svojich medzi všetky deti ľudské, aby oznamovali veci tieto každému pokoleniu, národu a jazyku, aby takto všetci, ktorí uveria, že Kristus príde, mohli rovnako obdržať odpustenie hriechov svojich a mohli sa radovať nesmierne veľkou radosťou, dokonca ako keby už medzi nich prišiel.
- 14 Jednako len Pán Boh videl, že ľud jeho je ľuďom tvrdošijným a stanovil pre nich zákon, dokonca zákon Mojžišov.
- 15 A ukázal im mnohé znamenia a divy, a predobrazy, a náznaky týkajúce sa príchodu svojho; a tiež svätí proroci k nim hovorili o príchode jeho; a jednako len zatvrdili srdcia svoje a nepochopili, že zákon Mojžišov nie je nič platný, ibaže by to bolo skrze uzmiernenie krvi jeho.
- 16 A aj keby bolo možné, aby malé deti mohli hrešiť, nemohli by byť spasení; ale ja ti hovorím, ony sú požehnané; lebo hľa, tak ako v Adamovi či podstatou svojou padajú, práve tak krv Kristova uzmieruje ich hriechy.
- 17 A navyše, hovorím ti, že nebude dané žiadne iné meno ani žiadna iná cesta, ani prostriedok, ktorým k deťom ľudským môže prísť spása, iba v mene a skrze meno Krista, Pána Vševládneho.

And he shall rise the third day from the dead; and behold, he standeth to judge the world; and behold, all these things are done that a righteous judgment might come upon the children of men.

For behold, and also his blood atoneth for the sins of those who have fallen by the transgression of Adam, who have died not knowing the will of God concerning them, or who have ignorantly sinned.

But wo, wo unto him who knoweth that he rebelleth against God! For salvation cometh to none such except it be through repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And the Lord God hath sent his holy prophets among all the children of men, to declare these things to every kindred, nation, and tongue, that thereby whosoever should believe that Christ should come, the same might receive remission of their sins, and rejoice with exceedingly great joy, even as though he had already come among them.

Yet the Lord God saw that his people were a stiff-necked people, and he appointed unto them a law, even the law of Moses.

And many signs, and wonders, and types, and shadows showed he unto them, concerning his coming; and also holy prophets spake unto them concerning his coming; and yet they hardened their hearts, and understood not that the law of Moses availeth nothing except it were through the atonement of his blood.

And even if it were possible that little children could sin they could not be saved; but I say unto you they are blessed; for behold, as in Adam, or by nature, they fall, even so the blood of Christ atoneth for their sins.

And moreover, I say unto you, that there shall be no other name given nor any other way nor means whereby salvation can come unto the children of men, only in and through the name of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

- 18 Lebo hľa, on súdi a súd jeho je spravodlivý; a malé dieťa, ktoré zomrie v detstve svojom nezahynie; ale ľudia pijú zatratenie vlastnej duše svojej, iba ak sa pokoria a stanú sa ako malé deti, a uveria, že spása bola a je, a príde v zmiernej krvi, a skrze zmiernu krv Krista, Pána Vševládneho.
- 19 Lebo prirodzený človek je nepriateľom Boha a bol ním od pádu Adama, a bude na veky vekov, pokiaľ sa nepoddá nabádaniu Ducha Svätého a neodloží prirodzeného človeka, a nestane sa svätým skrze uzmiernenie Krista Pána, a nestane sa ako dieťa, poddajným, miernym, pokorným, trpezlivým, plným lásky, ochotným podrobiť sa všetkým veciam, ktoré Pán považuje za vhodné na neho vložiť, rovnako ako sa dieťa podrobuje otcovi svojmu.
- 20 A navyše, hovorím ti, že príde čas, kedy sa znalosť o Spasiteľovi rozšíri v každom národe, pokolení, jazyku a ľude.
- 21 A hľa, keď ten čas príde, nikto nebude nájdený pred Bohom bez viny, okrem malých detí, iba skrze pokánie a vieru v meno Pána Boha Vševládneho.
- 22 A dokonca v tejto dobe, keď poučíš ľud svoj o veciach, ktoré ti Pán, tvoj Boh, prikázal, dokonca vtedy už nebudú viac nájdení bez viny v očiach Božích, iba ak podľa slov, ktoré som ti hovoril.
- 23 A teraz, povedal som slová, ktoré mi Pán Boh prikázal.
- 24 A tak hovorí Pán: Oni budú stáť ako jasné svedectvo proti ľudu tomuto v súdny deň; z tohto budú súdení, každý podľa skutkov svojich, či už boli dobré, alebo či už boli zlé.
- 25 A ak boli zlé, budú vydaní hroznému pohľadu na vlastnú vinu svoju a ohavnosti svojej, čo spôsobí, že sa stiahnu z prítomnosti Pána do stavu biedy a nekonečných múk, odkiaľ sa už nemôžu viac navrátiť; takže vypili zatratenie vlastných duší svojich.
- For behold he judgeth, and his judgment is just; and the infant perisheth not that dieth in his infancy; but men drink damnation to their own souls except they humble themselves and become as little children, and believe that salvation was, and is, and is to come, in and through the atoning blood of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.
- For the natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the fall of Adam, and will be, forever and ever, unless he yields to the enticings of the Holy Spirit, and putteth off the natural man and becometh a saint through the atonement of Christ the Lord, and becometh as a child, submissive, meek, humble, patient, full of love, willing to submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict upon him, even as a child doth submit to his father.
- And moreover, I say unto you, that the time shall come when the knowledge of a Savior shall spread throughout every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.
- And behold, when that time cometh, none shall be found blameless before God, except it be little children, only through repentance and faith on the name of the Lord God Omnipotent.
- And even at this time, when thou shalt have taught thy people the things which the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, even then are they found no more blameless in the sight of God, only according to the words which I have spoken unto thee.
- And now I have spoken the words which the Lord God hath commanded me.
- And thus saith the Lord: They shall stand as a bright testimony against this people, at the judgment day; whereof they shall be judged, every man according to his works, whether they be good, or whether they be evil.
- And if they be evil they are consigned to an awful view of their own guilt and abominations, which doth cause them to shrink from the presence of the Lord into a state of misery and endless torment, from whence they can no more return; therefore they have drunk damnation to their own souls.

26 Takže pili z čaše hnevu Božieho, čo im spravodlivosť nemôže odoprieť, rovnako ako nemohla odoprieť Adamovi, aby padol, pretože požil zo zakázaného ovocia; takže milosrdenstvo na nich už naveky nebude môcť mať nárok.

27 A muky ich budú ako jazero ohňa a síry, ktorého plamene sú neuhasiteľné a ktorého dym stúpa hore na veky vekov. Tak mi Pán prikázal. Amen.

Therefore, they have drunk out of the cup of the wrath of God, which justice could no more deny unto them than it could deny that Adam should fall because of his partaking of the forbidden fruit; therefore, mercy could have claim on them no more forever.

And their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever. Thus hath the Lord commanded me. Amen.

Mosiáš 4

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď kráľ Benjamín ustal hovoriť slová, ktoré mu boli doručené anjelom Pána, rozhliadol sa po zástupe a hľa, oni padli k zemi, lebo na nich prišla bázeň Pána.
- 2 A uvideli samých seba vo svojom vlastnom telesnom stave, že sú dokonca menej než prach zeme. A všetci volali nahlas jedným hlasom, hovoriac: Ó, buď milosrdný a obráť k nám zmiernu krv Kristovu, aby sme mohli obdržať odpustenie hriechov svojich, a srdcia naše mohli byť očistené; lebo my veríme v Ježiša Krista, Syna Božieho, ktorý stvoril nebo a zem, a všetky veci; ktorý zostúpi dole medzi deti ľudské.
- 3 A stalo sa, že potom, čo prehovorili slová tieto, zostúpil na nich Duch Pána a oni boli naplnení radosťou, obdržiac odpustenie hriechov svojich, a majú pokoj svedomia pre nesmiernu vieru, ktorú mali v Ježiša Krista, ktorý príde podľa slov, ktoré k nim hovoril kráľ Benjamín.
- 4 A kráľ Benjamín znovu otvoril ústa svoje a začal k nim hovoriť, hovoriac: Priatelia moji a bratia moji, pokolenie moje a ľud môj, chcel by som vás opäť požiadať o pozornosť vašu, aby ste si vypočuli zvyšok slov mojich, ktoré k vám hovorím, a aby ste im porozumeli.
- 5 Lebo hľa, ak vás v tejto chvíli poznanie dobrotivosti Božej prebudilo k pocitu ničoty vašej a bezcenného, a padlého stavu vášho –
- 6 Hovorím vám, ak ste došli k poznaniu dobrotivosti Božej a nesmiernej moci jeho, a múdrosti jeho, a trpezlivosti jeho, a zhovievavosti jeho voči deťom ľudským; a tiež uzmierenia, ktoré je pripravené od založenia sveta, aby ním mohla prísť spása k tomu, kto dôveru svoju vloží v Pána a bude usilovný v zachovávaní prikázaní jeho, a vytrvá vo viere až do konca života svojho, mám na mysli život smrteľného tela –

Mosiah 4

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of speaking the words which had been delivered unto him by the angel of the Lord, that he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and behold they had fallen to the earth, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them.

And they had viewed themselves in their own carnal state, even less than the dust of the earth. And they all cried aloud with one voice, saying: O have mercy, and apply the atoning blood of Christ that we may receive forgiveness of our sins, and our hearts may be purified; for we believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who created heaven and earth, and all things; who shall come down among the children of men.

And it came to pass that after they had spoken these words the Spirit of the Lord came upon them, and they were filled with joy, having received a remission of their sins, and having peace of conscience, because of the exceeding faith which they had in Jesus Christ who should come, according to the words which king Benjamin had spoken unto them.

And king Benjamin again opened his mouth and began to speak unto them, saying: My friends and my brethren, my kindred and my people, I would again call your attention, that ye may hear and understand the remainder of my words which I shall speak unto you.

For behold, if the knowledge of the goodness of God at this time has awakened you to a sense of your nothingness, and your worthless and fallen state—

I say unto you, if ye have come to a knowledge of the goodness of God, and his matchless power, and his wisdom, and his patience, and his long-suffering towards the children of men; and also, the atonement which has been prepared from the foundation of the world, that thereby salvation might come to him that should put his trust in the Lord, and should be diligent in keeping his commandments, and continue in the faith even unto the end of his life, I mean the life of the mortal body—

- 7 Hovorím, že toto je človek, ktorý obdrží spásu skrze uzmiernenie, ktoré bolo pripravené od založenia sveta pre celé ľudstvo, ktoré kedy bolo od pádu Adama či ktoré je alebo ktoré kedy bude, až do konca sveta.
- 8 A toto je prostriedok, ktorým prichádza spása. A niet žiadnej inej spásy okrem tejto, o ktorej bolo hovorené; ani žiadnych iných podmienok, za ktorých človek môže byť spasený, okrem tých podmienok, o ktorých som vám hovoril.
- 9 Verte v Boha; verte, že on je a že stvoril všetky veci, ako na nebi, tak na zemi; verte, že má všetku múdrosť a všetku moc, ako na nebi, tak na zemi; verte, že človek neobsiahne všetky veci, ktoré môže obsiahnuť Pán.
- 10 A znova, verte, že musíte činiť pokánie z hriechov svojich a zanechať ich, a pokoriť sa pred Bohom; a prosieť v úprimnosti srdca, aby vám odpustil; a teraz, ak veríte všetkým veciam týmto, hladte, aby ste ich činili.
- 11 A znova, hovorím vám, ako som už hovoril predtým, že pokiaľ ste prišli k poznaniu slávy Božej či pokiaľ ste poznali dobrotivosť jeho a ochutnali ste z lásky jeho, a obdržali ste odpustenie hriechov svojich, čo spôsobuje tak nesmierne veľkú radosť v duši vašej, dokonca tak by som chcel, aby ste si pamätali a vždy si pripomínali veľkosť Božiu a vlastnú ničotu svoju, a dobrotivosť jeho, a zhovieavosť jeho k vám, nehodným stvoreniam, a aby ste sa pokorili až do hĺbín pokory, denne vzývajúc meno Pána a stojac neochvejne vo viere v to, čo príde, čo bolo hovorené ústami anjela.
- 12 A hľa, hovorím vám, že ak budete toto činiť, budete sa vždy radowať a budete naplnení láskou Božou, a vždy si podržíte odpustenie hriechov svojich; a porastiete v poznaní slávy toho, ktorý vás stvoril, alebo v poznaní toho, čo je spravodlivé a pravdivé.
- 13 A nebudete pomýšľať na to, aby ste jeden druhému ubližovali, ale aby ste žili pokojne a dávali každému človeku podľa toho, ako mu náleží.

I say, that this is the man who receiveth salvation, through the atonement which was prepared from the foundation of the world for all mankind, which ever were since the fall of Adam, or who are, or who ever shall be, even unto the end of the world.

And this is the means whereby salvation cometh. And there is none other salvation save this which hath been spoken of; neither are there any conditions whereby man can be saved except the conditions which I have told you.

Believe in God; believe that he is, and that he created all things, both in heaven and in earth; believe that he has all wisdom, and all power, both in heaven and in earth; believe that man doth not comprehend all the things which the Lord can comprehend.

And again, believe that ye must repent of your sins and forsake them, and humble yourselves before God; and ask in sincerity of heart that he would forgive you; and now, if you believe all these things see that ye do them.

And again I say unto you as I have said before, that as ye have come to the knowledge of the glory of God, or if ye have known of his goodness and have tasted of his love, and have received a remission of your sins, which causeth such exceedingly great joy in your souls, even so I would that ye should remember, and always retain in remembrance, the greatness of God, and your own nothingness, and his goodness and long-suffering towards you, unworthy creatures, and humble yourselves even in the depths of humility, calling on the name of the Lord daily, and standing steadfastly in the faith of that which is to come, which was spoken by the mouth of the angel.

And behold, I say unto you that if ye do this ye shall always rejoice, and be filled with the love of God, and always retain a remission of your sins; and ye shall grow in the knowledge of the glory of him that created you, or in the knowledge of that which is just and true.

And ye will not have a mind to injure one another, but to live peaceably, and to render to every man according to that which is his due.

14 A nestrpíte, aby deti vaše chodili hladné či nahé; a tiež nestrpíte, aby prestupovali zákony Božie a mali spory, a hádali sa jeden s druhým, a slúžili diablove, ktorý je pánom hriechu alebo ktorý je oným zlým duchom, o ktorom hovorili otcovia naši, súc je on nepriateľom všetkej spravodlivosti.

15 Ale budete ich učiť, aby kráčali po cestách pravdy a striednosti; budete ich učiť, aby jeden druhého milovali a aby jeden druhému slúžili.

16 A tiež vy sami budete pomáhať tým, ktorí pomoc vašu potrebujú; poskytnete z majetku svojho tomu, kto je v núdzi; a nestrpíte, aby k vám žobrák vznášal prosbu svoju nadarmo, a nezapudíte ho, aby nezahynul.

17 Možno si poviete: Človek ten si sám privodil biedu svoju; takže pozdržím ruku svoju a nedám mu z jedla svojho, ani mu neudelím z majetku svojho, aby netrpel, lebo tresty jeho sú spravodlivé –

18 Ale ja vám hovorím: Ó človeče, ten, kto toto činí, má veľký dôvod k pokániu; a ak nebude činiť pokánie z toho, čo učinil, zahynie naveky a nebude mať podiel v kráľovstve Božom.

19 Lebo hľa, nie sme všetci žobrákmi? Nezávisíme všetci na rovnakej Bytosti, dokonca na Bohu, celým majetkom, ktorý máme, jedlom a odevom, a zlatom, a striebrom, a celým bohatstvom všelijakého druhu, ktoré máme?

20 A hľa, dokonca aj v tejto dobe vzývate meno jeho a žiadate o odpustenie hriechov svojich. A strpel, aby ste žiadali nadarmo? Nie; vylial na vás Ducha svojho a spôsobil, že sa srdce vaše naplnilo radosťou, a spôsobil, že ústa vaše boli zatvorené, takže ste neboli schopní reči, tak nesmierne veľká bola radosť vaša.

21 A teraz, ak Boh, ktorý vás stvoril, na ktorom ste závislí životom svojím a všetkým, čo máte, a čím ste, vám poskytuje všetko, o čo vo viere požiadate a čo je správne, veriac, že obdržíte, ó, ako si potom vy máte jeden druhému poskytovať z majetku, ktorý máte.

And ye will not suffer your children that they go hungry, or naked; neither will ye suffer that they transgress the laws of God, and fight and quarrel one with another, and serve the devil, who is the master of sin, or who is the evil spirit which hath been spoken of by our fathers, he being an enemy to all righteousness.

But ye will teach them to walk in the ways of truth and soberness; ye will teach them to love one another, and to serve one another.

And also, ye yourselves will succor those that stand in need of your succor; ye will administer of your substance unto him that standeth in need; and ye will not suffer that the beggar putteth up his petition to you in vain, and turn him out to perish.

Perhaps thou shalt say: The man has brought upon himself his misery; therefore I will stay my hand, and will not give unto him of my food, nor impart unto him of my substance that he may not suffer, for his punishments are just—

But I say unto you, O man, whosoever doeth this the same hath great cause to repent; and except he repenteth of that which he hath done he perisheth forever, and hath no interest in the kingdom of God.

For behold, are we not all beggars? Do we not all depend upon the same Being, even God, for all the substance which we have, for both food and raiment, and for gold, and for silver, and for all the riches which we have of every kind?

And behold, even at this time, ye have been calling on his name, and begging for a remission of your sins. And has he suffered that ye have begged in vain? Nay; he has poured out his Spirit upon you, and has caused that your hearts should be filled with joy, and has caused that your mouths should be stopped that ye could not find utterance, so exceedingly great was your joy.

And now, if God, who has created you, on whom you are dependent for your lives and for all that ye have and are, doth grant unto you whatsoever ye ask that is right, in faith, believing that ye shall receive, O then, how ye ought to impart of the substance that ye have one to another.

- 22 A ak súdite človeka, ktorý k vám vznáša prosbu svoju o majetok váš, aby nezahynul, a odsúдите ho, o čo viac spravodlivé bude odsúdenie vaše za neposkytnutie majetku svojho, ktorý nepatrí vám, ale Bohu, ktorému tiež patrí život váš; a predsa nevznášate žiadnu prosbu ani nečinite pokánie z toho, čo ste učinili.
- 23 Hovorím vám, beda tomu človeku, lebo majetok jeho zahynie s ním; a teraz, ja hovorím veci tieto tým, ktorí sú bohatí čo do vecí sveta tohto.
- 24 A znova, hovorím chudobným, vám, ktorí nemáte, a predsa máte dosť, aby ste preživali zo dňa na deň; mám na mysli všetkých vás, ktorí odmietate žobráka, pretože nemáte; chcem, aby ste si v srdci svojom povedali toto: Nedávam, pretože nemám, ale keby som mal, dal by som.
- 25 A teraz, ak si toto poviete v srdci svojom, zostávate nevinní, inak ste odsúdení; a odsúdenie vaše je spravodlivé, lebo ste žiadostiví po tom, čo ste neobdržali.
- 26 A teraz, kvôli veciam týmto, ktoré som k vám hovoril – čiže kvôli udržaniu odpustenia hriechov svojich zo dňa na deň, aby ste mohli kráčať pred Bohom nevinní – chcel by som, aby ste poskytovali z majetku svojho chudobným, každý človek podľa toho, čo má, aby ste sýtili hladných, odievali nahých, navštevovali chorých a poskytovali im úľavu, ako duchovne, tak časne, podľa ich potrieb.
- 27 A dohliadnite, aby všetky veci tieto boli konané v múdrosti a po poriadku; lebo nie je nutné, aby človek bežal rýchlejšie, ako má síl. A znova, je nevyhnutné, aby bol usilovný, aby tak mohol získať cenu; takže všetky veci musia byť konané po poriadku.
- 28 A chcel by som, aby ste si pamätali, že ten, kto si medzi vami požičia od blízneho svojho, má mu vrátiť to, čo si požičal podľa toho, ako sa dohodol, lebo inak sa dopúšťaš hriechu; a možno spôsobíš, že sa hriechu dopustí aj blížny tvoj.

And if ye judge the man who putteth up his petition to you for your substance that he perish not, and condemn him, how much more just will be your condemnation for withholding your substance, which doth not belong to you but to God, to whom also your life belongeth; and yet ye put up no petition, nor repent of the thing which thou hast done.

I say unto you, wo be unto that man, for his substance shall perish with him; and now, I say these things unto those who are rich as pertaining to the things of this world.

And again, I say unto the poor, ye who have not and yet have sufficient, that ye remain from day to day; I mean all you who deny the beggar, because ye have not; I would that ye say in your hearts that: I give not because I have not, but if I had I would give.

And now, if ye say this in your hearts ye remain guiltless, otherwise ye are condemned; and your condemnation is just for ye covet that which ye have not received.

And now, for the sake of these things which I have spoken unto you—that is, for the sake of retaining a remission of your sins from day to day, that ye may walk guiltless before God—I would that ye should impart of your substance to the poor, every man according to that which he hath, such as feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, visiting the sick and administering to their relief, both spiritually and temporally, according to their wants.

And see that all these things are done in wisdom and order; for it is not requisite that a man should run faster than he has strength. And again, it is expedient that he should be diligent, that thereby he might win the prize; therefore, all things must be done in order.

And I would that ye should remember, that whosoever among you borroweth of his neighbor should return the thing that he borroweth, according as he doth agree, or else thou shalt commit sin; and perhaps thou shalt cause thy neighbor to commit sin also.

29 A nakoniec, nemôžem vám vyrozprávať všetky veci, ktorými sa môžete dopustiť hriechu; lebo sú rozmanité spôsoby a prostriedky, dokonca tak mnohé, že ich ani nemôžem vypočítať.

30 Ale toľkoto vám môžem povedať, že ak nebudete bdieť nad sebou samými a nad myšlienkami svojimi, a nad slovami svojimi, a nad skutkami svojimi, a ak nebudete dodržiavať prikázania Božie, a ak nezotrváte vo viere v to, čo ste počuli o príchode Pána nášho, až do konca života svojho, musíte zahynúť. A teraz, ó človeče, pamätaj a nezahyň.

And finally, I cannot tell you all the things whereby ye may commit sin; for there are divers ways and means, even so many that I cannot number them.

But this much I can tell you, that if ye do not watch yourselves, and your thoughts, and your words, and your deeds, and observe the commandments of God, and continue in the faith of what ye have heard concerning the coming of our Lord, even unto the end of your lives, ye must perish. And now, O man, remember, and perish not.

Mosiáš 5

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď kráľ Benjamín takto prehovoril k ľudu svojmu, vyslal medzi nich poslov želajúc si dozvedieť sa od ľudu svojho, či uverili slovám, ktoré k nim hovoril.
- 2 A všetci volali jedným hlasom, hovoriac: Áno, veríme všetkým slovám, ktoré si k nám hovoril; a tiež vieme o ich pravosti a pravdivosti, skrze Ducha Pána Vševládneho, ktorý v nás, alebo v srdci našom, spôsobil mocnú zmenu, takže už nemáme viac sklon činiť zlo, ale činiť dobro neustále.
- 3 A aj my sami, skrze nekonečnú dobrotivosť Božiu a prejavy Ducha jeho, máme veľký výhľad na to, čo príde; a keby to bolo žiaduce, mohli by sme prorokovať o všetkých veciach.
- 4 A je to viera, ktorú sme mali ohľadom vecí, ktoré k nám kráľ náš hovoril, ktoré nás priviedli k tomuto veľkému poznaniu, z ktorého sa radujeme takou nesmierne veľkou radosťou.
- 5 A sme ochotní vstúpiť do zmluvy s Bohom svojím, že budeme činiť vôľu jeho a že budeme poslušní prikázaní jeho vo všetkých veciach, ktoré nám prikáže, po celý zvyšok dní svojich, aby sme na seba neprivodili nikdy nekončiace muky, ako bolo hovorené anjelom, aby sme nemuseli piť z čaše hnevu Božieho.
- 6 A teraz, toto sú slová, ktoré si kráľ Benjamín od nich prial; takže im povedal: Prehovorili ste slová, ktoré som si prial; a zmluva, ktorú ste učinili, je zmluvou spravodlivou.
- 7 A teraz, pre zmluvu, ktorú ste učinili, budete nazývaní deťmi Kristovými, synmi jeho a dcérami jeho; lebo hľa, tento deň vás duchovne splodil; lebo vy hovoríte, že srdcia vaše sú zmenené vierou v meno jeho; takže ste z neho zrodení a stali ste sa synmi jeho a dcérami jeho.

Mosiah 5

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had thus spoken to his people, he sent among them, desiring to know of his people if they believed the words which he had spoken unto them.

And they all cried with one voice, saying: Yea, we believe all the words which thou hast spoken unto us; and also, we know of their surety and truth, because of the Spirit of the Lord Omnipotent, which has wrought a mighty change in us, or in our hearts, that we have no more disposition to do evil, but to do good continually.

And we, ourselves, also, through the infinite goodness of God, and the manifestations of his Spirit, have great views of that which is to come; and were it expedient, we could prophesy of all things.

And it is the faith which we have had on the things which our king has spoken unto us that has brought us to this great knowledge, whereby we do rejoice with such exceedingly great joy.

And we are willing to enter into a covenant with our God to do his will, and to be obedient to his commandments in all things that he shall command us, all the remainder of our days, that we may not bring upon ourselves a never-ending torment, as has been spoken by the angel, that we may not drink out of the cup of the wrath of God.

And now, these are the words which king Benjamin desired of them; and therefore he said unto them: Ye have spoken the words that I desired; and the covenant which ye have made is a righteous covenant.

And now, because of the covenant which ye have made ye shall be called the children of Christ, his sons, and his daughters; for behold, this day he hath spiritually begotten you; for ye say that your hearts are changed through faith on his name; therefore, ye are born of him and have become his sons and his daughters.

- 8 A pod týmto titulom ste oslobodení, a niet žiadneho iného titulu, ktorým by ste mohli byť oslobodení. Nie je dané žiadne iné meno, ktorým prichádza spása; takže chcel by som, aby ste vzali na seba meno Krista, vy všetci, ktorí ste vstúpili do zmluvy s Bohom, že budete poslušní do konca života svojho.
- 9 A stane sa, že kto toto učiní, bude nájdený na pravici Božej, lebo bude poznať meno, ktorým je nazývaný; lebo bude nazývaný menom Kristovým.
- 10 A teraz, stane sa, že ten, kto na seba nevezme meno Krista, musí byť nazývaný nejakým iným menom; takže, nájde sa na ľavici Božej.
- 11 A chcel by som, aby ste si tiež pamätali, že toto je oné meno, o ktorom som hovoril, že vám dám a že nebude nikdy vymazané, ibaže by to bolo skrze priestupok; takže majte sa na pozore, aby ste sa nedopúšťali priestupku, aby oné meno nebolo vymazané zo srdc vašich.
- 12 Hovorím vám, chcel by som, aby ste pamätali na to, aby ste si udržiavali oné meno vždy napísané v srdciach svojich, aby ste neboli nájdení na ľavici Božej, ale aby ste počuli a poznali hlas, ktorým vás zavolá, a tiež meno, ktorým vás nazve.
- 13 Lebo ako môže človek poznať pána, ktorému neslúžil a ktorý je pre neho cudzincom, a ktorý je ďaleko od myšlienok a zámerov srdca jeho?
- 14 A opäť, či vezme človek osla, ktorý patrí blížnemu jeho, a ponechá si ho? Hovorím vám: Nie; nestrpí ani, aby sa pásol medzi stádami jeho, ale vyženie ho a zapudí. Hovorím vám, že dokonca tak tomu bude medzi vami, ak nepoznáte meno, ktorým ste nazývaní.
- 15 Takže chcel by som, aby ste boli stáli a neochvejní, vždy oplývajúci dobrými skutkami, aby vás Kristus, Pán Boh Vševládny, mohol spečatiť za svojich, aby ste mohli byť privedení do neba, aby ste mohli mať večnú spásu a večný život skrze múdrosť a moc, a spravodlivosť, a milosrdenstvo toho, ktorý stvoril všetky veci, na nebi a na zemi, ktorý je Bohom nad všetkým. Amen.

And under this head ye are made free, and there is no other head whereby ye can be made free. There is no other name given whereby salvation cometh; therefore, I would that ye should take upon you the name of Christ, all you that have entered into the covenant with God that ye should be obedient unto the end of your lives.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever doeth this shall be found at the right hand of God, for he shall know the name by which he is called; for he shall be called by the name of Christ.

And now it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall not take upon him the name of Christ must be called by some other name; therefore, he findeth himself on the left hand of God.

And I would that ye should remember also, that this is the name that I said I should give unto you that never should be blotted out, except it be through transgression; therefore, take heed that ye do not transgress, that the name be not blotted out of your hearts.

I say unto you, I would that ye should remember to retain the name written always in your hearts, that ye are not found on the left hand of God, but that ye hear and know the voice by which ye shall be called, and also, the name by which he shall call you.

For how knoweth a man the master whom he has not served, and who is a stranger unto him, and is far from the thoughts and intents of his heart?

And again, doth a man take an ass which belongeth to his neighbor, and keep him? I say unto you, Nay; he will not even suffer that he shall feed among his flocks, but will drive him away, and cast him out. I say unto you, that even so shall it be among you if ye know not the name by which ye are called.

Therefore, I would that ye should be steadfast and immovable, always abounding in good works, that Christ, the Lord God Omnipotent, may seal you his, that you may be brought to heaven, that ye may have everlasting salvation and eternal life, through the wisdom, and power, and justice, and mercy of him who created all things, in heaven and in earth, who is God above all. Amen.

Mosiáš 6

- 1 A teraz, kráľ Benjamín potom, čo ustal hovoriť k ľudu, považoval za žiaduce, aby zapísal mená všetkých tých, ktorí vstúpili do zmluvy s Bohom, že budú zachovávať prikázania jeho.
- 2 A stalo sa, že nebolo jedinej duše, ibaže by to boli malé deti, ktorá by nevstúpila do zmluvy a nevzala na seba meno Kristovo.
- 3 A znovu, stalo sa, že keď kráľ Benjamín učinil koniec všetkým veciam týmto a posvätil syna svojho Mosiáša, aby bol panovníkom a kráľom nad ľuďom svojím, a dal mu všetky pokyny týkajúce sa kráľovstva, a tiež ustanovil kňazov, aby učili ľud, aby tak mohli počuť a poznať prikázania Božie, a aby ich podnecovali k pripomenutiu si prísahy, ktorú učinili, rozpustil zástup a oni sa navrátili, každý s rodinou svojou, do vlastného domu svojho.
- 4 A Mosiáš začal panovať namiesto otca svojho. A začal panovať v tridsiatom roku veku svojho, čo je vcelku okolo štyristo a sedemdesiatšesť rokov od doby, kedy Lechí opustil Jeruzalem.
- 5 A kráľ Benjamín žil tri roky, a zomrel.
- 6 A stalo sa, že kráľ Mosiáš kráčal po cestách Pána a dodržiaval súdy jeho, a ustanovenia jeho, a zachovával prikázania jeho vo všetkých veciach, ktoré mu prikázal.
- 7 A kráľ Mosiáš viedol ľud svoj k tomu, aby obrábali pôdu. A tiež on sám obrábal pôdu, aby sa tak nestal príťažbou ľudu svojmu, aby činil podľa toho, čo činil otec jeho vo všetkých veciach. A nebolo žiadnych svárov medzi celým ľuďom jeho po dobu troch rokov.

Mosiah 6

And now, king Benjamin thought it was expedient, after having finished speaking to the people, that he should take the names of all those who had entered into a covenant with God to keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that there was not one soul, except it were little children, but who had entered into the covenant and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

And again, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of all these things, and had consecrated his son Mosiah to be a ruler and a king over his people, and had given him all the charges concerning the kingdom, and also had appointed priests to teach the people, that thereby they might hear and know the commandments of God, and to stir them up in remembrance of the oath which they had made, he dismissed the multitude, and they returned, every one, according to their families, to their own houses.

And Mosiah began to reign in his father's stead. And he began to reign in the thirtieth year of his age, making in the whole, about four hundred and seventy-six years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

And king Benjamin lived three years and he died.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe his judgments and his statutes, and did keep his commandments in all things whatsoever he commanded him.

And king Mosiah did cause his people that they should till the earth. And he also, himself, did till the earth, that thereby he might not become burdensome to his people, that he might do according to that which his father had done in all things. And there was no contention among all his people for the space of three years.

Mosiáš 7

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že potom, čo mal kráľ Mosiáš neustály mier po dobu troch rokov, prial si dozvedieť sa o ľuďoch, ktorí vyšli hore, aby prebývali v krajine Lechí-Nefi, čiže v meste Lechí-Nefi; lebo ľud jeho o nich nič nepočul od tej doby, kedy opustili krajinu Zarahemla; takže, unavovali ho dožadovaním svojím.
- 2 A stalo sa, že kráľ Mosiáš povolil, aby šestnásť ich silných mužov vyšlo hore do krajiny Lechí-Nefi, aby pátrali po bratoch svojich.
- 3 A stalo sa, že napozajtre sa vydali na cestu, majúc so sebou istého Ammóna, ktorý bol silný a mocný muž, a potomok Zarahemlov; a tiež bol ich vodcom.
- 4 A teraz, nepoznali smer, ktorým mali v pustatine putovať, aby došli do krajiny Lechí-Nefi; takže blúdili pustatinou po mnoho dní, dokonca štyridsať dní blúdili.
- 5 A keď blúdili štyridsať dní, prišli k pahorku, ktorý je na sever od krajiny Šilom, a tam vztýčili stany svoje.
- 6 A Ammón vzal troch bratov svojich, a volali sa Amaleki, Helem a Hem, a išli dole do krajiny Nefi.
- 7 A hľa, stretli kráľa ľudu, ktorý bol v krajine Nefi a v krajine Šilom; a boli obklúčení kráľovou strážou, a boli zajatí, a boli zviazaní, a boli uvrhnutí do väzenia.
- 8 A stalo sa, že keď boli vo väzení dva dni, boli znova privedení pred kráľa a boli im uvoľnené putá; a stáli pred kráľom, a bolo im povolené, alebo skôr prikázané, aby odpovedali na otázky, ktoré im bude klásť.
- 9 A on im povedal: Hľa, ja som Limhi, syn Nóacha, ktorý bol synom Zeniffovým, ktorý prišiel hore z krajiny Zarahemla, aby zdedil krajinu túto, ktorá bola krajinou ich otcov, a ktorý bol hlasom ľudu učinенý kráľom.

Mosiah 7

And now, it came to pass that after king Mosiah had had continual peace for the space of three years, he was desirous to know concerning the people who went up to dwell in the land of Lehi-Nephi, or in the city of Lehi-Nephi; for his people had heard nothing from them from the time they left the land of Zarahemla; therefore, they wearied him with their teasings.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted that sixteen of their strong men might go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi, to inquire concerning their brethren.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they started to go up, having with them one Ammon, he being a strong and mighty man, and a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was also their leader.

And now, they knew not the course they should travel in the wilderness to go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi; therefore they wandered many days in the wilderness, even forty days did they wander.

And when they had wandered forty days they came to a hill, which is north of the land of Shilom, and there they pitched their tents.

And Ammon took three of his brethren, and their names were Amaleki, Helem, and Hem, and they went down into the land of Nephi.

And behold, they met the king of the people who were in the land of Nephi, and in the land of Shilom; and they were surrounded by the king's guard, and were taken, and were bound, and were committed to prison.

And it came to pass when they had been in prison two days they were again brought before the king, and their bands were loosed; and they stood before the king, and were permitted, or rather commanded, that they should answer the questions which he should ask them.

And he said unto them: Behold, I am Limhi, the son of Noah, who was the son of Zeniff, who came up out of the land of Zarahemla to inherit this land, which was the land of their fathers, who was made a king by the voice of the people.

10 A teraz, želim si poznať príčinu, pre ktorú ste boli tak smelí, že ste sa priblížili k hradbám mesta, keď som ja sám bol so strážami svojimi pred bránou?

11 A teraz, z tejto príčiny som strpel, aby ste boli zachovaní, aby som sa vás mohol opýtať, lebo inak by som vás dal usmrtiť strážami svojimi. Je vám dovolené hovoriť.

12 A teraz, keď Ammón videl, že je mu dovolené hovoriť, predstúpil a poklonil sa pred kráľom; a vystrúc sa znova, hovoril: Ó kráľu, som veľmi vďačný Bohu v tento deň, že som ešte živý a že mi je dovolené hovoriť; a pokúsim sa hovoriť smelo;

13 Lebo som si istý, že keby si ma poznal, nebol by si strpel, aby som nosil putá tieto. Lebo ja som Ammón a som potomok Zarahemlov, a prišiel som hore z krajiny Zarahemla pátrať po bratoch svojich, ktorých Zeniff z onej krajiny vyviedol.

14 A teraz, stalo sa, že potom, čo Limhi počul slová Ammónove, bol nesmierne potešený a povedal: Teraz s istotou viem, že bratia moji, ktorí boli v krajine Zarahemla, sú ešte živí. A teraz, budem sa radovať; a napozajtre dám, aby sa ľud môj tiež radoval.

15 Lebo hľa, sme v porobe Lámánitov a sme zatažení daňou, ktorú je ťažké niesť. A teraz hľa, bratia naši nás vyslobodia z poroby našej alebo z rúk Lámánitov, a my budeme ich otrokmi; lebo je lepšie byť otrokmi Nefitov, než platiť dávku kráľovi Lámánitov.

16 A teraz, kráľ Limhi prikázal strážam svojim, aby už Ammóna nespútavali, ani bratov jeho, ale dal, aby išli k pahorku, ktorý bol na sever od Šilomu, a priviedli do mesta ich bratov, aby sa tak mohli najesť a napiť, a odpočinúť si od námahy cesty svojej; lebo vytrpeli mnohé veci; trpeli hladom, smädom a únavou.

And now, I desire to know the cause whereby ye were so bold as to come near the walls of the city, when I, myself, was with my guards without the gate?

And now, for this cause have I suffered that ye should be preserved, that I might inquire of you, or else I should have caused that my guards should have put you to death. Ye are permitted to speak.

And now, when Ammon saw that he was permitted to speak, he went forth and bowed himself before the king; and rising again he said: O king, I am very thankful before God this day that I am yet alive, and am permitted to speak; and I will endeavor to speak with boldness;

For I am assured that if ye had known me ye would not have suffered that I should have worn these bands. For I am Ammon, and am a descendant of Zarahemla, and have come up out of the land of Zarahemla to inquire concerning our brethren, whom Zeniff brought up out of that land.

And now, it came to pass that after Limhi had heard the words of Ammon, he was exceedingly glad, and said: Now, I know of a surety that my brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla are yet alive. And now, I will rejoice; and on the morrow I will cause that my people shall rejoice also.

For behold, we are in bondage to the Lamanites, and are taxed with a tax which is grievous to be borne. And now, behold, our brethren will deliver us out of our bondage, or out of the hands of the Lamanites, and we will be their slaves; for it is better that we be slaves to the Nephites than to pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites.

And now, king Limhi commanded his guards that they should no more bind Ammon nor his brethren, but caused that they should go to the hill which was north of Shilom, and bring their brethren into the city, that thereby they might eat, and drink, and rest themselves from the labors of their journey; for they had suffered many things; they had suffered hunger, thirst, and fatigue.

- 17 A teraz, stalo sa napozajtre, že kráľ Limhi poslal prehlásenie medzi všetok ľud svoj, aby sa spolu zhromaždili pri chráme, aby si vypočuli slová, ktoré k nim prehovorí.
- 18 A stalo sa, že keď sa spolu zhromaždili, že k nim prehovoril týmto spôsobom, hovoriac: Ó vy, ľud môj, pozdvihnite hlavy svoje a buďte utešení; lebo hľa, čas je na dosah alebo nie je ďaleko, kedy už viac nebudeme v poddanstve nepriateľov svojich, napriek mnohým bojom svojim, ktoré boli márne; a predsa mám dôveru, že zostáva vykonať jeden úspešný boj.
- 19 Takže pozdvihnite hlavy svoje a radujte sa, a vložte dôveru svoju v Boha, v toho Boha, ktorý bol Bohom Abrahámovým a Izákovým, a Jákobovým; a tiež toho Boha, ktorý vyviedol deti Izraela z krajiny egyptskej a dal, aby prešli Červeným morom po suchej zemi, a živil ich mannou, aby snád'v pustatine nezahynuli; a veľa ďalších vecí pre nich urobil.
- 20 A znova, ten istý Boh vyviedol otcov našich z krajiny Jeruzalem a udržoval, a zachovával ľud svoj až doteraz; a hľa, pre neprávosti a ohavnosti naše nás uviedol do poroby.
- 21 A vy všetci ste dnes svedkami, že Zeniff, ktorý bol ustanovený kráľom nad ľudom týmto, súc preveľmi dychtivý zdediť krajinu otcov svojich, takže bol oklamáný prefíkanosťou a úlisnosťou kráľa Lámána, ktorý sa dohodol s kráľom Zeniffom, a vydal mu do rúk vlastníctvo časti krajiny, ba dokonca mesto Lechí-Nefi a mesto Šilom; a príľahlé krajiny –
- 22 A toto všetko urobil s jediným zámerom, aby priviedol ľud tento do poddanstva či do poroby. A hľa, my v tejto dobe platíme dávku kráľovi Lámánitov, až polovicu kukurice našej a jačmeňa nášho, a dokonca všetkého obilia nášho každého druhu, a polovicu prírastkov stád našich, a čried našich; a dokonca polovicu všetkého, čo máme či vlastníme, kráľ Lámánitov od nás žiada, alebo životy naše.

And now, it came to pass on the morrow that king Limhi sent a proclamation among all his people, that thereby they might gather themselves together to the temple, to hear the words which he should speak unto them.

And it came to pass that when they had gathered themselves together that he spake unto them in this wise, saying: O ye, my people, lift up your heads and be comforted; for behold, the time is at hand, or is not far distant, when we shall no longer be in subjection to our enemies, notwithstanding our many strugglings, which have been in vain; yet I trust there remaineth an effectual struggle to be made.

Therefore, lift up your heads, and rejoice, and put your trust in God, in that God who was the God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob; and also, that God who brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, and caused that they should walk through the Red Sea on dry ground, and fed them with manna that they might not perish in the wilderness; and many more things did he do for them.

And again, that same God has brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, and has kept and preserved his people even until now; and behold, it is because of our iniquities and abominations that he has brought us into bondage.

And ye all are witnesses this day, that Zeniff, who was made king over this people, he being overzealous to inherit the land of his fathers, therefore being deceived by the cunning and craftiness of king Laman, who having entered into a treaty with king Zeniff, and having yielded up into his hands the possessions of a part of the land, or even the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom; and the land round about—

And all this he did, for the sole purpose of bringing this people into subjection or into bondage. And behold, we at this time do pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites, to the amount of one half of our corn, and our barley, and even all our grain of every kind, and one half of the increase of our flocks and our herds; and even one half of all we have or possess the king of the Lamanites doth exact of us, or our lives.

23 A teraz, nie je toto ťažké niest'? A nie je táto strasť naša veľká? Teraz hľa, aký veľký máme dôvod k žialeniu.

24 Áno, hovorím vám, veľké sú dôvody, ktoré máme k žialeniu; lebo hľa, koľko bratov našich bolo zabitých a ich krv bola preliata nadarmo, a všetko pre nepravosť.

25 Lebo keby ľud tento nebol upadol do priestupku, Pán by nikdy nestrpel, aby na nich prišlo toto veľké zlo. Ale hľa, oni nepočúvali slová jeho; ale povstali sváry medzi nimi, dokonca také veľké, že prelievali krv medzi sebou.

26 A proroka Pánovho zabili; áno, vyvoleného muža Božieho, ktorý im hovoril o ich zlovolnosti a ohavnostiach, a prorokoval o mnohých veciach, ktoré prídu, áno, dokonca o príchode Krista.

27 A pretože im hovoril, že Kristus je Boh, Otec všetkých vecí, a hovoril, že na seba vezme obraz človeka, a bude to obraz, podľa ktorého bol človek na počiatku stvorený; alebo inými slovami hovoril, že človek bol stvorený podľa obrazu Božieho a že Boh zostúpi medzi deti ľudské, a vezme na seba telo a krv, a bude chodiť po tvári zeme –

28 A teraz, pretože toto hovoril, oni ho usmrtili; a mnohé ďalšie veci učinili, ktoré na nich privodili hnev Boží. Takže, kto by sa divil, že sú v porobe a že sú sužovaní ťažkými strasťami?

29 Lebo hľa, Pán hovoril: Nepomôžem ľudu svojmu v deň ich priestupku; ale zahradím ich cesty, aby sa im nedarilo; a ich skutky budú pred nimi ako kameň úrazu.

30 A znova on hovorí: Ak bude ľud môj siať špinavosť, budú zbierať jej plevy vo víchre; a výsledkom toho je jed.

31 A znova on hovorí: Ak bude ľud môj siať špinavosť, bude zbierať východný vietor, ktorý prináša okamžité zničenie.

32 A teraz hľa, sľub Pánov sa naplnil, a vy ste bití a sužovaní.

And now, is not this grievous to be borne? And is not this, our affliction, great? Now behold, how great reason we have to mourn.

Yea, I say unto you, great are the reasons which we have to mourn; for behold how many of our brethren have been slain, and their blood has been spilt in vain, and all because of iniquity.

For if this people had not fallen into transgression the Lord would not have suffered that this great evil should come upon them. But behold, they would not hearken unto his words; but there arose contentions among them, even so much that they did shed blood among themselves.

And a prophet of the Lord have they slain; yea, a chosen man of God, who told them of their wickedness and abominations, and prophesied of many things which are to come, yea, even the coming of Christ.

And because he said unto them that Christ was the God, the Father of all things, and said that he should take upon him the image of man, and it should be the image after which man was created in the beginning; or in other words, he said that man was created after the image of God, and that God should come down among the children of men, and take upon him flesh and blood, and go forth upon the face of the earth—

And now, because he said this, they did put him to death; and many more things did they do which brought down the wrath of God upon them. Therefore, who wondereth that they are in bondage, and that they are smitten with sore afflictions?

For behold, the Lord hath said: I will not succor my people in the day of their transgression; but I will hedge up their ways that they prosper not; and their doings shall be as a stumbling block before them.

And again, he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the chaff thereof in the whirlwind; and the effect thereof is poison.

And again he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the east wind, which bringeth immediate destruction.

And now, behold, the promise of the Lord is fulfilled, and ye are smitten and afflicted.

33 Ale ak sa obrátite k Pánovi s celým úmyslom srdca a vložíte do neho dôveru svoju, a budete mu slúžiť s celou usilovnosťou mysle, ak budete toto činiť, on vás podľa svojej vlastnej vôle a potešenia vyslobodí z poroby.

But if ye will turn to the Lord with full purpose of heart, and put your trust in him, and serve him with all diligence of mind, if ye do this, he will, according to his own will and pleasure, deliver you out of bondage.

Mosiáš 8

- 1 A stalo sa, že potom, čo kráľ Limhi ustal hovoriť k ľudu svojmu, lebo k nim hovoril mnoho vecí a len niekoľko z nich som napísal do knihy tejto, povedal ľudu svojmu všetky veci ohľadom ich bratov, ktorí boli v krajine Zarahemla.
- 2 A nechal Ammóna, aby sa postavil pred zástup a zopakoval im všetko, čo sa prihodilo ich bratom od tej doby, kedy Zeniff odišiel z krajiny, až do doby, kedy odišiel z krajiny on sám.
- 3 A tiež im zopakoval posledné slová, ktoré ich učil kráľ Benjamín, a vysvetlil ich ľudu kráľa Limhiho, aby mohli porozumieť všetkým slovám, ktoré hovoril.
- 4 A stalo sa, že potom, čo on toto všetko učinil, kráľ Limhi rozpustil zástup a dal, aby sa navrátili, každý jeden do vlastného domu svojho.
- 5 A stalo sa, že dal priniesť pred Ammóna dosky, ktoré obsahovali záznam ľudu jeho od doby, kedy opustili krajinu Zarahemla, aby si ich mohol prečítať.
- 6 Teraz, akonáhle Ammón prečítal záznam, kráľ sa ho opýtal, či vie vykladať jazyky a Ammón mu povedal, že nevie.
- 7 A kráľ mu povedal: Súc zarmútený pre strasti ľudu svojho, dal som vypraviť štyridsať a troch z ľudu svojho na cestu do pustatiny, aby takto snád našli krajinu Zarahemla, aby sme sa mohli obrátiť na bratov svojich, aby nás vyslobodili z poroby.
- 8 A stratili sa blúdiac pustatinou po dobu mnohých dní, hoci boli usilovní, a nenašli krajinu Zarahemla, ale navrátili sa do krajiny tejto, potom ako putovali po krajine medzi mnohými vodami, potom ako objavili krajinu, ktorá bola pokrytá kosťami ľudí a zvierat, a tiež bola pokrytá zrúcaninami stavieb rôzneho druhu, potom ako objavili krajinu, ktorá bývala zaľudnená ľuďmi, ktorý bol tak početný ako zástupy Izraela.

Mosiah 8

And it came to pass that after king Limhi had made an end of speaking to his people, for he spake many things unto them and only a few of them have I written in this book, he told his people all the things concerning their brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla.

And he caused that Ammon should stand up before the multitude, and rehearse unto them all that had happened unto their brethren from the time that Zeniff went up out of the land even until the time that he himself came up out of the land.

And he also rehearsed unto them the last words which king Benjamin had taught them, and explained them to the people of king Limhi, so that they might understand all the words which he spake.

And it came to pass that after he had done all this, that king Limhi dismissed the multitude, and caused that they should return every one unto his own house.

And it came to pass that he caused that the plates which contained the record of his people from the time that they left the land of Zarahemla, should be brought before Ammon, that he might read them.

Now, as soon as Ammon had read the record, the king inquired of him to know if he could interpret languages, and Ammon told him that he could not.

And the king said unto him: Being grieved for the afflictions of my people, I caused that forty and three of my people should take a journey into the wilderness, that thereby they might find the land of Zarahemla, that we might appeal unto our brethren to deliver us out of bondage.

And they were lost in the wilderness for the space of many days, yet they were diligent, and found not the land of Zarahemla but returned to this land, having traveled in a land among many waters, having discovered a land which was covered with bones of men, and of beasts, and was also covered with ruins of buildings of every kind, having discovered a land which had been peopled with a people who were as numerous as the hosts of Israel.

- 9 A na svedectvo, že veci, ktoré vypovedali, sú pravdivé, priniesli dvadsaťštyri dosiek, ktoré sú pokryté rytinami a sú z rýdzeho zlata.
- 10 A hľa, tiež priniesli náprsné panciere, ktoré sú veľké a sú z mosadze a z medi, a sú dokonalo zachované.
- 11 A znova, priniesli meče, ktorých rukoväte podľahli skaze a ktorých ostria boli rozožraté hrdzou; a v krajine niet nikoho, kto by bol schopný vyložiť jazyk alebo rytiny, ktoré sú na doskách. Preto som ti povedal: Vieš prekladať?
- 12 A hovorím ti znova: Vieš o niekom, kto vie prekladať? Lebo si prajem, aby boli záznamy tieto preložené do nášho jazyka; lebo nám snád' dajú poznanie o zvyšku ľudu, ktorý bol zničený, odkiaľ záznamy tieto pochádzajú; alebo nám snád' dajú poznanie priamo o onom ľude, ktorý bol zničený; a ja si prajem poznať príčinu ich zničenia.
- 13 Teraz mu Ammón povedal: Môžem ti celkom isto povedať, ó kráľu, o mužovi, ktorý vie prekladať záznamy; lebo má niečo, cez čo sa môže pozerať a prekladať všetky záznamy z dávnej doby; a je to dar od Boha. A oné veci sa nazývajú prekladatelia, a žiadny človek sa do nich nemôže pozrieť, ibaže by mu to bolo prikázané, aby snád' nezhladol niečo, čo by nemal, a aby nezahynul. A komu je prikázané do nich sa pozrieť, ten sa nazýva vidcom.
- 14 A hľa, kráľ ľudu, ktorý je v krajine Zarahemla, je oným mužom, ktorému je prikázané činiť veci tieto a ktorý má tento veľký dar od Boha.
- 15 A kráľ povedal, že videc je väčší než prorok.
- 16 A Ammón povedal, že videc je zjavovateľom, a tiež prorokom; a väčší dar nemôže žiadny človek mať, ibaže by vlastnil moc Božiu, čo žiadny človek nemôže; a predsa človek môže mať veľkú moc danú mu Bohom.

And for a testimony that the things that they had said are true they have brought twenty-four plates which are filled with engravings, and they are of pure gold.

And behold, also, they have brought breastplates, which are large, and they are of brass and of copper, and are perfectly sound.

And again, they have brought swords, the hilts thereof have perished, and the blades thereof were cankered with rust; and there is no one in the land that is able to interpret the language or the engravings that are on the plates. Therefore I said unto thee: Canst thou translate?

And I say unto thee again: Knowest thou of any one that can translate? For I am desirous that these records should be translated into our language; for, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of a remnant of the people who have been destroyed, from whence these records came; or, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of this very people who have been destroyed; and I am desirous to know the cause of their destruction.

Now Ammon said unto him: I can assuredly tell thee, O king, of a man that can translate the records; for he has wherewith that he can look, and translate all records that are of ancient date; and it is a gift from God. And the things are called interpreters, and no man can look in them except he be commanded, lest he should look for that he ought not and he should perish. And whosoever is commanded to look in them, the same is called seer.

And behold, the king of the people who are in the land of Zarahemla is the man that is commanded to do these things, and who has this high gift from God.

And the king said that a seer is greater than a prophet.

And Ammon said that a seer is a revelator and a prophet also; and a gift which is greater can no man have, except he should possess the power of God, which no man can; yet a man may have great power given him from God.

- 17 Ale videc môže poznať veci, ktoré sú minulé, a tiež veci, ktoré prídu, a skrze nich budú všetky veci zjavené, alebo skôr tajné veci sa prejaví a skryté veci vyjdú na svetlo, a veci, ktoré nie sú známe budú skrze nich oznámené, a tiež budú skrze nich oznámené veci, ktoré by inak známe byť nemohli.
- 18 Tak Boh poskytol prostriedky, aby človek, skrze vieru, mohol vykonávať mocné zázraky, takže prináša veľký osoh blížnym svojim.
- 19 A teraz keď Ammón ustal hovoriť slová tieto, kráľ sa nesmierne zaradoval a vzdával vďaky Bohu, hovoriac: Nepochybne veľké tajomstvo je obsiahnuté na doskách týchto a prekladatelia títo boli nepochybne pripravení preto, aby boli odhalené všetky takéto tajomstvá deťom ľudským.
- 20 Ó aké podivuhodné sú diela Pána a ako dlho má strpenie s ľuďmi svojimi; áno, a aké slepé a nepreniknuteľné je chápanie detí ľudských; lebo nechcú hľadať múdrosť, ani netúžia po tom, aby nad nimi panovala!
- 21 Áno, sú ako divoké stádo, ktoré uteká od pastiera a rozprchne sa, a je hnané, a je zožraté lesnou zverou.
- But a seer can know of things which are past, and also of things which are to come, and by them shall all things be revealed, or, rather, shall secret things be made manifest, and hidden things shall come to light, and things which are not known shall be made known by them, and also things shall be made known by them which otherwise could not be known.
- Thus God has provided a means that man, through faith, might work mighty miracles; therefore he becometh a great benefit to his fellow beings.
- And now, when Ammon had made an end of speaking these words the king rejoiced exceedingly, and gave thanks to God, saying: Doubtless a great mystery is contained within these plates, and these interpreters were doubtless prepared for the purpose of unfolding all such mysteries to the children of men.
- O how marvelous are the works of the Lord, and how long doth he suffer with his people; yea, and how blind and impenetrable are the understandings of the children of men; for they will not seek wisdom, neither do they desire that she should rule over them!
- Yea, they are as a wild flock which fleeth from the shepherd, and scattereth, and are driven, and are devoured by the beasts of the forest.

ZÁZNAM ZENIFFOV – Správa o ľude jeho od doby, kedy opustili krajinu Zarahemla, do doby, kedy boli vyslobodení z rúk Lámánitov.

Mosiáš 9

- 1 Ja, Zeniff, súc vyučovaný vo všetkom jazyku Nefitov a majúc znalosť o krajine Nefi či krajine prvého dedičstva otcov našich, a súc vyslaný ako zved medzi Lámánitov, aby som mohol vyzvedieť o ich silách, aby na nich vojsko naše mohlo vytiahnuť a zničiť ich – ale keď som videl to, čo bolo medzi nimi dobré, prial som si, aby neboli zničení.
- 2 Takže, sváril som sa v pustatine s bratmi svojimi, lebo som chcel, aby s nimi panovník náš učinil dohodu; ale on, súc krutý a krvilačný muž, prikázal, aby ma zabili; bol som ale zachránený veľkým krviprelieváním; lebo otec bojoval proti otcovi a brat proti bratovi, až kým nebola väčšina vojska nášho zničená v pustatine; a my sme sa vrátili, tí z nás, ktorí boli ušetrení, do krajiny Zarahemla, aby sme príbeh ten vyrozprávali ich manželkám a ich deťom.
- 3 A predsa, súc preveľmi dychtivý zdediť krajinu otcov našich, pozbieral som toľkých, koľkí si priali ísť, aby vlastnili krajinu, a vydali sme sa znova na cestu svoju do pustatiny, aby sme vyšli hore do krajiny; ale boli sme sužovaní hladom a ťažkými strasťami; lebo sme boli pomalí v tom, aby sme sa rozpamätali na Pána, svojho Boha.
- 4 A predsa po mnohých dňoch blúdenia pustatinou sme vztýčili stany svoje na mieste, kde boli pobití bratia naši, ktoré bolo blízko krajiny otcov našich.
- 5 A stalo sa, že som išiel znova so štyrmi mužmi svojimi do mesta ku kráľovi, aby som mohol poznať zmysľanie kráľove a aby som sa dozvedel, či môžem vstúpiť s ľuďom svojím a vlastniť krajinu v mieri.
- 6 A vošiel som ku kráľovi, a on so mnou učinil zmluvu, že môžem vlastniť krajinu Lechí-Nefi a krajinu Šilom.

THE RECORD OF ZENIFF—An account of his people, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time that they were delivered out of the hands of the Lamanites.

Mosiah 9

I, Zeniff, having been taught in all the language of the Nephites, and having had a knowledge of the land of Nephi, or of the land of our fathers' first inheritance, and having been sent as a spy among the Lamanites that I might spy out their forces, that our army might come upon them and destroy them—but when I saw that which was good among them I was desirous that they should not be destroyed.

Therefore, I contended with my brethren in the wilderness, for I would that our ruler should make a treaty with them; but he being an austere and a blood-thirsty man commanded that I should be slain; but I was rescued by the shedding of much blood; for father fought against father, and brother against brother, until the greater number of our army was destroyed in the wilderness; and we returned, those of us that were spared, to the land of Zarahemla, to relate that tale to their wives and their children.

And yet, I being over-zealous to inherit the land of our fathers, collected as many as were desirous to go up to possess the land, and started again on our journey into the wilderness to go up to the land; but we were smitten with famine and sore afflictions; for we were slow to remember the Lord our God.

Nevertheless, after many days' wandering in the wilderness we pitched our tents in the place where our brethren were slain, which was near to the land of our fathers.

And it came to pass that I went again with four of my men into the city, in unto the king, that I might know of the disposition of the king, and that I might know if I might go in with my people and possess the land in peace.

And I went in unto the king, and he covenanted with me that I might possess the land of Lehi-Nephi, and the land of Shilom.

- 7 A tiež prikázal, aby ľud jeho z krajiny odišiel, a ja a ľud môj sme vstúpili do krajiny, aby sme ju mohli vlastníť.
- 8 A začali sme stavať stavby, a opravovať hradby mesta, áno, dokonca hradby mesta Lechí-Nefi a mesta Šilom.
- 9 A začali sme obrábať zem, áno, dokonca všelijakými semenami, semenami kukurice a pšenice, a jačmeňa, a neasom, a šeumom, a semenami všelijakých plodov; a začali sme sa množiť a v krajine sa nám darilo.
- 10 Teraz, bola to prefíkanosť a šikovnosť kráľa Lámána, že vydal krajinu, aby sme ju mohli vlastníť, aby uviedol ľud môj do poroby.
- 11 Takže stalo sa, že potom, čo sme prebývali v krajine po dobu dvanástich rokov, že kráľ Lámán začal byť veľmi znepokojený, aby snád ľud môj v krajine nejako nezosilnel, a tak by ich oni nemohli premôcť a uviesť ich do poroby.
- 12 Teraz, oni boli lenivým a modlárskeym ľuďom; takže si priali uviesť nás do poroby, aby sa mohli sami prejedať z práce rúk našich; áno, aby sami mohli hodovať na stádach polí našich.
- 13 Takže stalo sa, že kráľ Lámán začal podnecovať ľud svoj, aby sa sváрили s ľuďom mojím; takže začali vojny a sváry v krajine.
- 14 Lebo v trinástom roku panovania môjho v krajine Nefi, ďaleko na juhu krajiny Šilom, keď ľudia moji napájali a krmili stáda svoje, a obrábali zem svoju, prišiel na nich početný zástup Lámánitov a začal ich zabíjať, a brať ich stáda a kukuricu z ich polí.
- 15 Áno, a stalo sa, že všetci tí, ktorých nedostihli, ušli až do mesta Nefi a dovoľávali sa u mňa ochrany.
- 16 A stalo sa, že som ich vyzbrojil lukmi a šípmi, a mečmi, a dýkami, a palicami, a kyjakmi, a prakmi, a všelijakými zbraňami, ktoré sme mohli vymyslieť, a ja a ľud môj sme vyšli proti Lámánitom do boja.

And he also commanded that his people should depart out of the land, and I and my people went into the land that we might possess it.

And we began to build buildings, and to repair the walls of the city, yea, even the walls of the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom.

And we began to till the ground, yea, even with all manner of seeds, with seeds of corn, and of wheat, and of barley, and with neas, and with sheum, and with seeds of all manner of fruits; and we did begin to multiply and prosper in the land.

Now it was the cunning and the craftiness of king Laman, to bring my people into bondage, that he yielded up the land that we might possess it.

Therefore it came to pass, that after we had dwelt in the land for the space of twelve years that king Laman began to grow uneasy, lest by any means my people should wax strong in the land, and that they could not overpower them and bring them into bondage.

Now they were a lazy and an idolatrous people; therefore they were desirous to bring us into bondage, that they might glut themselves with the labors of our hands; yea, that they might feast themselves upon the flocks of our fields.

Therefore it came to pass that king Laman began to stir up his people that they should contend with my people; therefore there began to be wars and contentions in the land.

For, in the thirteenth year of my reign in the land of Nephi, away on the south of the land of Shilom, when my people were watering and feeding their flocks, and tilling their lands, a numerous host of Lamanites came upon them and began to slay them, and to take off their flocks, and the corn of their fields.

Yea, and it came to pass that they fled, all that were not overtaken, even into the city of Nephi, and did call upon me for protection.

And it came to pass that I did arm them with bows, and with arrows, with swords, and with cimeters, and with clubs, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons which we could invent, and I and my people did go forth against the Lamanites to battle.

17 Áno, v sile Pánovej sme vyšli do boja proti Lámánitom; lebo ja a ľud môj sme mocne volali k Pánovi, aby nás vyslobodil z rúk nepriateľov našich, lebo sme boli prebudení, aby sme sa rozpamätali na vyslobodenie otcov svojich.

18 A Boh vypočul volania naše, a odpovedal na modlitby naše; a my sme vyšli v moci jeho; áno, vyšli sme proti Lámánitom a za jeden deň a noc sme ich zabili tritisíc a štyridsaťtri; zabíjali sme ich, dokiaľ sme ich nevyhnali z krajiny svojej.

19 A ja sám, vlastnými rukami svojimi, som pomáhal pochovávať ich mŕtvych. A hľa, k nášmu veľkému smútku a náreku bolo zabitých dvesto a sedemdesiatdeväť bratov našich.

Yea, in the strength of the Lord did we go forth to battle against the Lamanites; for I and my people did cry mightily to the Lord that he would deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, for we were awakened to a remembrance of the deliverance of our fathers.

And God did hear our cries and did answer our prayers; and we did go forth in his might; yea, we did go forth against the Lamanites, and in one day and a night we did slay three thousand and forty-three; we did slay them even until we had driven them out of our land.

And I, myself, with mine own hands, did help to bury their dead. And behold, to our great sorrow and lamentation, two hundred and seventy-nine of our brethren were slain.

Mosiáš 10

- 1 A stalo sa, že sme znova začali budovať kráľovstvo a znova sme začali vlastniť krajinu v mieri. A ja som dal vyrábať vojnové zbrane všelijakého druhu, aby som tak mohol mať zbrane pre ľud svoj na dobu, kedy by Lámániti prišli znovu bojovať proti ľudu môjmu.
- 2 A rozostaval som stráže okolo krajiny, aby na nás Lámániti nemohli znova nepozorovane prísť a zničiť nás; a tak som strážil ľud svoj a stáda svoje, a ochraňoval som ich, aby nepadli do rúk nepriateľov našich.
- 3 A stalo sa, že sme vlastnili krajinu otcov svojich po mnoho rokov, áno, po dobu dvadsať a dvoch rokov.
- 4 A nechal som mužov obrábať zem, a pestovať všelijaké obilie a všelijaké ovocie každého druhu.
- 5 A nechal som ženy priasť a lopotiť sa, a pracovať, a vyrábať všelijaké druhy jemného plátna, áno, a látky každého druhu, aby sme mohli zaodievat' nahotu svoju; a tak sa nám v krajine darilo – tak sme mali v krajine neustály mier po dobu dvadsať a dvoch rokov.
- 6 A stalo sa, že kráľ Lámán zomrel a syn jeho začal panovať na mieste jeho. A začal podnecovať ľud svoj k vzbure proti ľudu môjmu; takže sa začali pripravovať na vojnu a na to, že pôjdu bojovať proti ľudu môjmu.
- 7 Ale ja som vyslal zvedov svojich okolo krajiny Šemlon, aby som mohol odhaliť ich prípravy, aby som sa mal pred nimi na pozore, aby snád' neprišli na ľud môj a nezničili ich.
- 8 A stalo sa, že prišli na sever krajiny Šilom, s početnými zástupmi svojimi, muži ozbrojení lukmi a šípmi, a mečmi, a dýkami, a kameňmi, a prakmi; a hlavy svoje mali oholené tak, že boli holé; a boli opásaní koženým pásom okolo bedier svojich.

Mosiah 10

And it came to pass that we again began to establish the kingdom and we again began to possess the land in peace. And I caused that there should be weapons of war made of every kind, that thereby I might have weapons for my people against the time the Lamanites should come up again to war against my people.

And I set guards round about the land, that the Lamanites might not come upon us again unawares and destroy us; and thus I did guard my people and my flocks, and keep them from falling into the hands of our enemies.

And it came to pass that we did inherit the land of our fathers for many years, yea, for the space of twenty and two years.

And I did cause that the men should till the ground, and raise all manner of grain and all manner of fruit of every kind.

And I did cause that the women should spin, and toil, and work, and work all manner of fine linen, yea, and cloth of every kind, that we might clothe our nakedness; and thus we did prosper in the land— thus we did have continual peace in the land for the space of twenty and two years.

And it came to pass that king Laman died, and his son began to reign in his stead. And he began to stir his people up in rebellion against my people; therefore they began to prepare for war, and to come up to battle against my people.

But I had sent my spies out round about the land of Shemlon, that I might discover their preparations, that I might guard against them, that they might not come upon my people and destroy them.

And it came to pass that they came up upon the north of the land of Shilom, with their numerous hosts, men armed with bows, and with arrows, and with swords, and with cimeters, and with stones, and with slings; and they had their heads shaved that they were naked; and they were girded with a leathern girdle about their loins.

- 9 A stalo sa, že som dal, aby ženy a deti ľudu môjho boli ukryté v pustatine; a tiež som dal, aby sa všetci starí muži moji, ktorí mohli niesť zbrane, a tiež všetci mladí muži moji, ktorí boli schopní niesť zbrane, spolu zhromaždili, aby išli do boja proti Lámánitom; a zoradil som ich do šíkov, každého muža podľa veku jeho.
- 10 A stalo sa, že sme išli do boja proti Lámánitom; a ja, dokonca aj ja v pokročilom veku svojom, som išiel bojovať proti Lámánitom. A stalo sa, že sme išli v sile Pánovej do boja.
- 11 Teraz, Lámániti nevedeli nič o Pánovi ani o sile Pánovej, takže sa spoliehali na vlastnú silu svoju. Avšak boli silným ľuďom, čo do sily ľudskej.
- 12 Boli divokým a krutým, a krvilačným ľuďom, veriacim v túto tradíciu otcov svojich – verili, že boli vyhnaní z krajiny Jeruzalem pre nepravosť otcov svojich a že im bolo v pustatine ich bratmi ukrivdené, a tiež im bolo ukrivdené pri plavbe cez more;
- 13 A znova, že im bolo ukrivdené, keď boli v krajine prvého dedičstva svojho, potom, čo sa preplavili cez more, a všetko toto, pretože Nefi bol vernejší v zachovávaní Pánových príkazaní – preto sa mu dostalo priazne Pánovej, lebo Pán vypočul modlitby jeho a odpovedal na ne, a on prevzal vedenie nad ich putovaním v pustatine.
- 14 A bratia jeho boli na neho nahnevani, pretože nerozumeli záležitostiam Pána; hnevali sa na neho i na vodách, pretože zatvrdili srdcia svoje proti Pánovi.
- 15 A znova, hnevali sa na neho, keď prišli do zasľúbenej krajiny, pretože povedali, že im vzal z ich rúk vládu nad ľuďom; a usilovali sa pripraviť ho o život.
- 16 A znova, hnevali sa na neho, pretože odišiel do pustatiny, ako mu prikázal Pán, a vzal záznamy, ktoré boli vyryté na doskách z mosadze, pretože hovorili, že ich ukradol.

And it came to pass that I caused that the women and children of my people should be hid in the wilderness; and I also caused that all my old men that could bear arms, and also all my young men that were able to bear arms, should gather themselves together to go to battle against the Lamanites; and I did place them in their ranks, every man according to his age.

And it came to pass that we did go up to battle against the Lamanites; and I, even I, in my old age, did go up to battle against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did go up in the strength of the Lord to battle.

Now, the Lamanites knew nothing concerning the Lord, nor the strength of the Lord, therefore they depended upon their own strength. Yet they were a strong people, as to the strength of men.

They were a wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, believing in the tradition of their fathers, which is this—Believing that they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem because of the iniquities of their fathers, and that they were wronged in the wilderness by their brethren, and they were also wronged while crossing the sea;

And again, that they were wronged while in the land of their first inheritance, after they had crossed the sea, and all this because that Nephi was more faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord—therefore he was favored of the Lord, for the Lord heard his prayers and answered them, and he took the lead of their journey in the wilderness.

And his brethren were wroth with him because they understood not the dealings of the Lord; they were also wroth with him upon the waters because they hardened their hearts against the Lord.

And again, they were wroth with him when they had arrived in the promised land, because they said that he had taken the ruling of the people out of their hands; and they sought to kill him.

And again, they were wroth with him because he departed into the wilderness as the Lord had commanded him, and took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, for they said that he robbed them.

17 A takto učili deti svoje, že ich majú nenávidieť a že ich majú vraždiť, a že ich majú okrádať a plieniť, a robiť všetko, čo môžu, aby ich zničili; takže majú večnú nenávisť voči deťom Nefiho.

18 Práve pre túto príčinu ma kráľ Lámán prefíkanosťou svojou a lživou šikovnosťou, a svojimi krásnymi sľubmi oklamal, aby som priviedol ľud svoj do krajiny tejto, aby ich mohli zničiť; áno, a my sme po tieto mnohé roky v krajine trpeli.

19 A teraz ja, Zeniff, potom, čo som povedal všetky veci tieto o Lámánitoch ľudu svojmu, povzbudil som ich, aby išli do boja s mocou svojou, vložiac dôveru svoju v Pána; takže, bojovali sme s nimi tvárou v tvár.

20 A stalo sa, že sme ich znova vyhnali z krajiny svojej; a pobili sme ich veľkým krviprelievaním, dokonca tak veľa, že sme ich ani nepočítali.

21 A stalo sa, že sme sa znova vrátili do vlastnej krajiny svojej a ľud môj sa znova začal starať o stáda svoje a obrábať zem svoju.

22 A teraz ja, súc starý, udelil som kráľovstvo jednému zo synov svojich; takže nehovorím už viac. A kiež Pán žehná ľudu môjmu. Amen.

And thus they have taught their children that they should hate them, and that they should murder them, and that they should rob and plunder them, and do all they could to destroy them; therefore they have an eternal hatred towards the children of Nephi.

For this very cause has king Laman, by his cunning, and lying craftiness, and his fair promises, deceived me, that I have brought this my people up into this land, that they may destroy them; yea, and we have suffered these many years in the land.

And now I, Zeniff, after having told all these things unto my people concerning the Lamanites, I did stimulate them to go to battle with their might, putting their trust in the Lord; therefore, we did contend with them, face to face.

And it came to pass that we did drive them again out of our land; and we slew them with a great slaughter, even so many that we did not number them.

And it came to pass that we returned again to our own land, and my people again began to tend their flocks, and to till their ground.

And now I, being old, did confer the kingdom upon one of my sons; therefore, I say no more. And may the Lord bless my people. Amen.

Mosiáš 11

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že Zeniff udelil kráľovstvo Nóachovi, jednému zo synov svojich; takže Nóach začal panovať na jeho mieste; a nekráčal po cestách otca svojho.
- 2 Lebo hľa, nezachovával prikázania Božie, ale kráčal podľa prianí vlastného srdca svojho. A mal mnoho manželiek a vedľajších žien. A spôsobil, že ľud jeho sa dopúšťal hriechu a činil to, čo je ohavné v očiach Pána. Áno, a dopúšťali sa smilstiev a všelijakých zlovoľností.
- 3 A uložil daň jednej piatej časti zo všetkého, čo vlastnili, piatu časť z ich zlata a z ich striebra, a piatu časť z ich ziffu, a z ich medi, a z ich mosadze, a z ich železa; a piatu časť z ich krmného dobytká; a tiež piatu časť zo všetkého ich obilia.
- 4 A toto všetko poberal, aby uživil seba a manželky svoje, a vedľajšie ženy svoje; a tiež kňazov svojich a ich manželky, a ich vedľajšie ženy; tak pozmenil záležitosti kráľovstva.
- 5 Lebo odstránil všetkých kňazov, ktorí boli vysvätení otcom jeho, a vysvätil na ich miesto nových, takých, ktorí boli povýšení v pýche srdca svojho.
- 6 Áno, tak boli podporovaní v lenivosti svojej a v modlárstve svojom, a v smilstvách svojich daňami, ktoré kráľ Nóach uložil ľudu svojmu; takto ľud pracoval nesmierne, aby podporovali nepravosť.
- 7 Áno, a tiež sa stali modláorskými, pretože boli oklamaní márnivými a lichotivými slovami kráľa a kňazov; lebo k nim hovorili lichotivé veci.
- 8 A stalo sa, že kráľ Nóach postavil mnoho nádherných a priestranných stavieb; a ozdobil ich jemnou prácou z dreva a všelijakými drahocennými vecami, zlatom a striebrom, a železom, a mosadzou, a ziffom, a medou;
- 9 A tiež si postavil priestranný palác, a v jeho strede trón, všetko to bolo z vybraného dreva a ozdobené zlatom a striebrom, a drahocennými vecami.

Mosiah 11

And now it came to pass that Zeniff conferred the kingdom upon Noah, one of his sons; therefore Noah began to reign in his stead; and he did not walk in the ways of his father.

For behold, he did not keep the commandments of God, but he did walk after the desires of his own heart. And he had many wives and concubines. And he did cause his people to commit sin, and do that which was abominable in the sight of the Lord. Yea, and they did commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness.

And he laid a tax of one fifth part of all they possessed, a fifth part of their gold and of their silver, and a fifth part of their ziff, and of their copper, and of their brass and their iron; and a fifth part of their fatlings; and also a fifth part of all their grain.

And all this did he take to support himself, and his wives and his concubines; and also his priests, and their wives and their concubines; thus he had changed the affairs of the kingdom.

For he put down all the priests that had been consecrated by his father, and consecrated new ones in their stead, such as were lifted up in the pride of their hearts.

Yea, and thus they were supported in their laziness, and in their idolatry, and in their whoredoms, by the taxes which king Noah had put upon his people; thus did the people labor exceedingly to support iniquity.

Yea, and they also became idolatrous, because they were deceived by the vain and flattering words of the king and priests; for they did speak flattering things unto them.

And it came to pass that king Noah built many elegant and spacious buildings; and he ornamented them with fine work of wood, and of all manner of precious things, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of brass, and of ziff, and of copper;

And he also built him a spacious palace, and a throne in the midst thereof, all of which was of fine wood and was ornamented with gold and silver and with precious things.

- 10 A tiež nechal robotníkov svojich vypracovať všelijaké jemné práce vo vnútri stien chrámu, z vybraného dreva a z medi, a z mosadze.
- 11 A miesta, ktoré boli vyhradené pre vysokých kňazov, ktoré boli nad všetkými inými miestami, ozdobil rýdzim zlatom; a dal pred nimi postaviť operadlo, aby mohli nechať telo svoje a ruky svoje na ňom spočinúť, zatiaľ čo budú hovoriť k ľudu jeho lživé a márne slová.
- 12 A stalo sa, že postavil v blízkosti chrámu vežu, áno, veľmi vysokú vežu, dokonca takú vysokú, že sa mohol postaviť na jej vrchol a zhliadnuť krajinu Šilom, a tiež krajinu Šemlon, ktorú vlastnili Lámániti; a mohol dokonca zhliadnuť celú príahľú krajinu.
- 13 A stalo sa, že dal v krajine Šilom postaviť stavby mnohé; a dal postaviť veľkú vežu na pahorku severne od krajiny Šilom, čo bolo útočisko pre deti Nefiho v dobe, kedy ušli z krajiny; a tak nakladal s bohatstvom, ktoré získaval zdanením ľudu svojho.
- 14 A stalo sa, že lipol srdcom svojím na bohatstve svojom a trávil čas svoj samopašným životom s manželkami svojimi a vedľajšími ženami svojimi; a rovnako aj kňazi jeho trávili čas s neviestkami.
- 15 A stalo sa, že po krajine založil vinice; a postavil vínné lisy, a vyrábali víno v hojnosti; a preto sa stal pijanom vína, a tiež ľud jeho.
- 16 A stalo sa, že Lámániti začali napádať ľud jeho, malé počty jeho, a zabíjať ich na ich poliach a keď sa starali o stáda svoje.
- 17 A kráľ Nóach vyslal strážu okolo krajiny, aby ich zadržali; ale nevydal dostatočný počet a Lámániti ich napadli a zabili ich, a odohnali mnohé ich stáda z krajiny; tak ich Lámániti začali ničiť a prejavovať voči nim nenávisť svoju.
- 18 A stalo sa, že kráľ Nóach vyslal proti nim vojská svoje a boli zahnaní späť, alebo zahnali ich na nejaký čas späť; takže, vrátili sa a radovali sa z koristi svojej.

And he also caused that his workmen should work all manner of fine work within the walls of the temple, of fine wood, and of copper, and of brass.

And the seats which were set apart for the high priests, which were above all the other seats, he did ornament with pure gold; and he caused a breast-work to be built before them, that they might rest their bodies and their arms upon while they should speak lying and vain words to his people.

And it came to pass that he built a tower near the temple; yea, a very high tower, even so high that he could stand upon the top thereof and overlook the land of Shilom, and also the land of Shemlon, which was possessed by the Lamanites; and he could even look over all the land round about.

And it came to pass that he caused many buildings to be built in the land Shilom; and he caused a great tower to be built on the hill north of the land Shilom, which had been a resort for the children of Nephi at the time they fled out of the land; and thus he did do with the riches which he obtained by the taxation of his people.

And it came to pass that he placed his heart upon his riches, and he spent his time in riotous living with his wives and his concubines; and so did also his priests spend their time with harlots.

And it came to pass that he planted vineyards round about in the land; and he built wine-presses, and made wine in abundance; and therefore he became a wine-bibber, and also his people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites began to come in upon his people, upon small numbers, and to slay them in their fields, and while they were tending their flocks.

And king Noah sent guards round about the land to keep them off; but he did not send a sufficient number, and the Lamanites came upon them and killed them, and drove many of their flocks out of the land; thus the Lamanites began to destroy them, and to exercise their hatred upon them.

And it came to pass that king Noah sent his armies against them, and they were driven back, or they drove them back for a time; therefore, they returned rejoicing in their spoil.

- 19 A teraz, pre toto veľké víťazstvo boli povýšení v pýche srdca svojho; chválili sa vlastnou silou svojou, hovoriac, že ich päťdesiat by sa mohlo postaviť proti tisícom Lámánitov; a tak sa chválili, a radovali sa z krvi a z prelievania krvi bratov svojich, a to pre zlovoľnosť kráľa svojho a kňazov svojich.
- 20 A stalo sa, že medzi nimi bol muž, ktorého meno bolo Abinadi; a vyšiel medzi nich, a začal prorokovať, hovoriac: Hľa, tak hovorí Pán, a tak mi prikázal, hovoriac: Chod' a povedz ľudu tomuto, tak hovorí Pán – Beda ľudu tomuto, lebo ja som videl ich ohavnosti a ich zlovoľnosť, a ich smilstvá; a ak nebudú činiť pokánie, navštívim ich v hneve svojom.
- 21 A ak nebudú činiť pokánie a neobrátia sa k Pánovi, svojmu Bohu, hľa, vydám ich do rúk ich nepriateľov; áno, budú privedení do poroby; a budú sužovaní rukou nepriateľov svojich.
- 22 A stane sa, že poznajú, že ja som Pán, ich Boh, a som Boh horliaci, navštevujúci neprávosti ľudu svojho.
- 23 A stane sa, že ak nebude ľud tento činiť pokánie a neobrátia sa k Pánovi, svojmu Bohu, budú privedení do poroby; a nikto ich nevyslobodí, ibaže by to bol Pán Všemohúci Boh.
- 24 Áno, a stane sa, že až ku mne budú volať, budem pomalý vo vypočutí ich volaní; áno, a strpím, aby boli bití nepriateľmi svojimi.
- 25 A ak nebudú činiť pokánie vo vrecovine a na popole, a nebudú mocne volať k Pánovi, svojmu Bohu, nevypočujem ich modlitby, ani ich nevyslobodím od ich strastí; a tak hovorí Pán, a tak mi prikázal.
- 26 Teraz, stalo sa, že keď k nim Abinadi prehovoril slovami tieto, rozhnevali sa na neho a usilovali sa pripraviť ho o život; ale Pán ho vyslobodil z ich rúk.

And now, because of this great victory they were lifted up in the pride of their hearts; they did boast in their own strength, saying that their fifty could stand against thousands of the Lamanites; and thus they did boast, and did delight in blood, and the shedding of the blood of their brethren, and this because of the wickedness of their king and priests.

And it came to pass that there was a man among them whose name was Abinadi; and he went forth among them, and began to prophesy, saying: Behold, thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me, saying, Go forth, and say unto this people, thus saith the Lord—Wo be unto this people, for I have seen their abominations, and their wickedness, and their whoredoms; and except they repent I will visit them in mine anger.

And except they repent and turn to the Lord their God, behold, I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; yea, and they shall be brought into bondage; and they shall be afflicted by the hand of their enemies.

And it shall come to pass that they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of my people.

And it shall come to pass that except this people repent and turn unto the Lord their God, they shall be brought into bondage; and none shall deliver them, except it be the Lord the Almighty God.

Yea, and it shall come to pass that when they shall cry unto me I will be slow to hear their cries; yea, and I will suffer them that they be smitten by their enemies.

And except they repent in sackcloth and ashes, and cry mightily to the Lord their God, I will not hear their prayers, neither will I deliver them out of their afflictions; and thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me.

Now it came to pass that when Abinadi had spoken these words unto them they were wroth with him, and sought to take away his life; but the Lord delivered him out of their hands.

27 Teraz, keď kráľ Nóach počul slová, ktoré Abinadi hovoril k ľudu, tiež sa hneval; a povedal: Kto je Abinadi, že ja a ľud môj by sme ním mali byť súdení, alebo kto je onen Pán, ktorý prinesie na ľud môj tak veľkú strasť?

28 Prikazujem vám, aby ste Abinadiho priviedli sem, aby som ho mohol zabiť, lebo hovoril veci tieto, aby podnietil ľud môj, aby sa jeden na druhého hnevali, a aby vyvolal medzi ľuďom mojím sváry; takže ho zabijem.

29 Teraz, oči ľudí boli zaslepené; takže zatvrdili srdcia svoje proti slovám Abinadiho a od tej doby sa ho naďalej usilovali zajať. A kráľ Nóach zatvrdil srdce svoje proti slovu Pána, a nečinil pokánie zo zlých skutkov svojich.

Now when king Noah had heard of the words which Abinadi had spoken unto the people, he was also wroth; and he said: Who is Abinadi, that I and my people should be judged of him, or who is the Lord, that shall bring upon my people such great affliction?

I command you to bring Abinadi hither, that I may slay him, for he has said these things that he might stir up my people to anger one with another, and to raise contentions among my people; therefore I will slay him.

Now the eyes of the people were blinded; therefore they hardened their hearts against the words of Abinadi, and they sought from that time forward to take him. And king Noah hardened his heart against the word of the Lord, and he did not repent of his evil doings.

Mosiáš 12

- 1 A stalo sa, že po uplynutí dvoch rokov medzi nich prišiel Abinadi v prestrojení, aby ho nepoznali, a začal medzi nimi prorokovať, hovoriac: Tak mi prikázal Pán, hovoriac – Abinadi, choď a prorokuj tomuto ľudu môjmu, lebo oni zatvrdili srdcia svoje proti slovám mojím; nečinili pokánie zo zlých skutkov svojich; takže ich navštívim v hneve svojom, áno, v prudkom hneve svojom ich navštívim v ich neprávostiach a ohavnostiach.
- 2 Áno, beda tomuto pokoleniu! A Pán mi povedal: Vztiahni ruku svoju a prorokuj, hovoriac: Tak hovorí Pán, stane sa, že toto pokolenie bude pre neprávosti svoje uvedené do poroby a bude bité po tvári; áno, bude hnané ľuďmi a bude pozabíjané; a supy z oblohy a psy, áno, a divá zver bude žrať ich mäso.
- 3 A stane sa, že život kráľa Nóacha bude cenený dokonca ako odev v horúcej peci; lebo on pozná, že ja som Pán.
- 4 A stane sa, že udriem tento ľud svoj ťažkými strastami, áno, hladom a morom; a spôsobím, že budú kvíliť po celý deň.
- 5 Áno, a spôsobím, že budú mať priviazané bremená na chrbtoch svojich; a budú poháňaní ako nemý osol.
- 6 A stane sa, že na nich zošlem krupobitie, a to ich bude biť; a tiež budú bití východným vetrom; a tiež hmyz bude obťažovať ich krajinu a žrať ich obilie.
- 7 A budú postihnutí veľkým morom – a toto všetko učiním pre ich neprávosti a ohavnosti.
- 8 A stane sa, že ak nebudú činiť pokánie, úplne ich vyhladím z tváre zeme; avšak zanechajú po sebe záznam a ja ho zachovám pre iné národy, ktoré budú krajinu vlastniť; áno, dokonca toto učiním, aby som mohol odкрыť ohavnosti ľudu tohto iným národom. A mnohé veci prorokoval Abinadi proti ľudu tomuto.

Mosiah 12

And it came to pass that after the space of two years that Abinadi came among them in disguise, that they knew him not, and began to prophesy among them, saying: Thus has the Lord commanded me, saying – Abinadi, go and prophesy unto this my people, for they have hardened their hearts against my words; they have repented not of their evil doings; therefore, I will visit them in my anger, yea, in my fierce anger will I visit them in their iniquities and abominations.

Yea, wo be unto this generation! And the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thy hand and prophesy, saying: Thus saith the Lord, it shall come to pass that this generation, because of their iniquities, shall be brought into bondage, and shall be smitten on the cheek; yea, and shall be driven by men, and shall be slain; and the vultures of the air, and the dogs, yea, and the wild beasts, shall devour their flesh.

And it shall come to pass that the life of king Noah shall be valued even as a garment in a hot furnace; for he shall know that I am the Lord.

And it shall come to pass that I will smite this my people with sore afflictions, yea, with famine and with pestilence; and I will cause that they shall howl all the day long.

Yea, and I will cause that they shall have burdens lashed upon their backs; and they shall be driven before like a dumb ass.

And it shall come to pass that I will send forth hail among them, and it shall smite them; and they shall also be smitten with the east wind; and insects shall pester their land also, and devour their grain.

And they shall be smitten with a great pestilence— and all this will I do because of their iniquities and abominations.

And it shall come to pass that except they repent I will utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth; yet they shall leave a record behind them, and I will preserve them for other nations which shall possess the land; yea, even this will I do that I may discover the abominations of this people to other nations. And many things did Abinadi prophesy against this people.

9 A stalo sa, že sa na neho rozhnevali; a popadli ho, a priniesli ho spútaného pred kráľa, a povedali kráľovi: Hľa, priviedli sme pred teba muža, ktorý prorokuje v zlom ohľadom ľudu tvojho a hovorí, že Boh ich zničí.

10 A tiež prorokuje v zlom ohľadom života tvojho a hovorí, že život tvoj bude ako odev v ohnivej peci.

11 A znova, on hovorí, že budeš ako steblo, dokonca ako suché steblo na poli, po ktorom behá zver a ktoré pošliapava nohami.

12 A znova, on hovorí, že budeš ako kvety bodliaku, ktorý, keď je úplne zrelý, ak zafúka vietor, je rozprášený po tvári krajiny. A tvrdí, že to hovoril Pán. A hovorí, že toto všetko na teba príde, ak nebudeš činiť pokánie, a to pre nepravosti tvoje.

13 A teraz, ó kráľu, aké veľké zlo si učinil alebo akých veľkých hriechov sa ľud tvoj dopustil, aby sme boli odsúdení Bohom či súdení mužom týmto?

14 A teraz, ó kráľu, hľa, my sme nevinní a ty, ó kráľu, si nezahrešil; takže muž tento o tebe klamal a prorokoval nadarmo.

15 A hľa, my sme silní, my nevojdem do poroby, ani nebudeme zajatí nepriateľmi svojimi; áno, a tebe sa v krajine darilo, a tiež sa ti dariť bude.

16 Hľa, tu je muž ten, vydávame ho do rúk tvojich; môžeš s ním učiniť, čo sa ti zdá dobré.

17 A stalo sa, že kráľ Nóach dal Abinadiho uvrhnúť do väzenia; a prikázal, aby sa kňazi spolu zhromaždili, aby sa s nimi mohol poradiť, čo by s ním mal učiniť.

18 A stalo sa, že povedali kráľovi: Prived'ho sem, aby sme ho mohli vypočúvať; a kráľ prikázal, aby bol pred nich predvedený.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him; and they took him and carried him bound before the king, and said unto the king: Behold, we have brought a man before thee who has prophesied evil concerning thy people, and saith that God will destroy them.

And he also prophesieth evil concerning thy life, and saith that thy life shall be as a garment in a furnace of fire.

And again, he saith that thou shalt be as a stalk, even as a dry stalk of the field, which is run over by the beasts and trodden under foot.

And again, he saith thou shalt be as the blossoms of a thistle, which, when it is fully ripe, if the wind bloweth, it is driven forth upon the face of the land. And he pretendeth the Lord hath spoken it. And he saith all this shall come upon thee except thou repent, and this because of thine iniquities.

And now, O king, what great evil hast thou done, or what great sins have thy people committed, that we should be condemned of God or judged of this man?

And now, O king, behold, we are guiltless, and thou, O king, hast not sinned; therefore, this man has lied concerning you, and he has prophesied in vain.

And behold, we are strong, we shall not come into bondage, or be taken captive by our enemies; yea, and thou hast prospered in the land, and thou shalt also prosper.

Behold, here is the man, we deliver him into thy hands; thou mayest do with him as seemeth thee good.

And it came to pass that king Noah caused that Abinadi should be cast into prison; and he commanded that the priests should gather themselves together that he might hold a council with them what he should do with him.

And it came to pass that they said unto the king: Bring him hither that we may question him; and the king commanded that he should be brought before them.

19 A začali ho vypočúvať, aby ho mohli prichytiť, aby ho tak mali z čoho obviniť; ale on im smelo odpovedal a odolal všetkým ich otázkam, áno, k ich údivu; lebo im odolal vo všetkých ich otázkach a zahanbil ich vo všetkých ich slovách.

20 A stalo sa, že jeden z nich mu povedal: Čo znamenajú slová, ktoré sú napísané a ktoré učili otcovia naši, hovoriac:

21 Aké krásne na horách sú nohy toho, kto prináša dobré zvesti, kto zvestuje pokoj; kto prináša dobré zvesti o dobre; kto zvestuje spásu; kto hovorí Sionu: Boh tvoj kraľuje;

22 Strážcovia tvoji pozdvihnú hlas; spoločným hlasom spievať budú; lebo zoči-voči uvidia, keď Pán znova privedie Sion;

23 Prepuknite v radosť; spievajte spolu, vy pusté miesta Jeruzalema, lebo Pán utešil ľud svoj, vykúpil Jeruzalem;

24 Pán obnažil sväté rameno svoje pred očami národov všetkých, a končiny zeme všetky uvidia spásu nášho Boha?

25 A teraz im Abinadi povedal: Vy ste kňazi a predstierate, že učíte ľud tento a že rozumiete duchu prorokovania, a predsa si prajete dozvedieť sa odo mňa, čo veci tieto znamenajú?

26 Hovorím vám, beda vám za prevracanie ciest Pánových! Lebo ak rozumiete veciam týmto, neučili ste ich; takže ste prevracali cesty Pánove.

27 Nepoužili ste srdce svoje k porozumeniu, takže ste neboli múdri. Takže, čo učíte ľud tento?

28 A oni povedali: Učíme zákon Mojžišov.

29 A on im znova povedal: Ak učíte zákon Mojžišov, prečo ho nezachovávate? Prečo lipnete srdcom svojím na bohatstve? Prečo sa dopúšťate smilstiev a mrháte sily svoje s neviestkami, áno, a spôsobujete, že sa ľud tento dopúšťa hriechu, takže Pán má príčinu poslať mňa, aby som prorokoval proti ľudu tomuto, áno, dokonca veľké zlo proti ľudu tomuto?

30 Neviete, že hovorím pravdu? Áno, vy viete, že hovorím pravdu; ale mali by ste sa triasť pred Bohom.

And they began to question him, that they might cross him, that thereby they might have wherewith to accuse him; but he answered them boldly, and withstood all their questions, yea, to their astonishment; for he did withstand them in all their questions, and did confound them in all their words.

And it came to pass that one of them said unto him: What meaneth the words which are written, and which have been taught by our fathers, saying:

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings; that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good; that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth;

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion;

Break forth into joy; sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem;

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God?

And now Abinadi said unto them: Are you priests, and pretend to teach this people, and to understand the spirit of prophesying, and yet desire to know of me what these things mean?

I say unto you, wo be unto you for perverting the ways of the Lord! For if ye understand these things ye have not taught them; therefore, ye have perverted the ways of the Lord.

Ye have not applied your hearts to understanding; therefore, ye have not been wise. Therefore, what teach ye this people?

And they said: We teach the law of Moses.

And again he said unto them: If ye teach the law of Moses why do ye not keep it? Why do ye set your hearts upon riches? Why do ye commit whoredoms and spend your strength with harlots, yea, and cause this people to commit sin, that the Lord has cause to send me to prophesy against this people, yea, even a great evil against this people?

Know ye not that I speak the truth? Yea, ye know that I speak the truth; and you ought to tremble before God.

- 31 A stane sa, že budete bití za neprávosti svoje, lebo ste hovorili, že učíte zákon Mojžišov. A čo vy viete o zákone Mojžišovom? Prichádza spása zákonom Mojžišovým? Čo hovoríte vy?
- 32 A oni odpovedali a povedali, že spása prichádza zákonom Mojžišovým.
- 33 Ale teraz im Abinadi povedal: Viem, že ak budete zachovávať prikázania Božie, budete spasení; áno, ak budete zachovávať prikázania, ktoré Pán odovzdal Mojžišovi na hore Sinaj, hovoriac:
- 34 Ja som Pán, tvoj Boh, ktorý ťa vyviedol z krajiny egyptskej, z domu poroby.
- 35 Nebudeš mať žiadneho iného Boha predou mnou.
- 36 Neučiníš sebe žiadnu vyrezávanú predstavu alebo žiadnu podobizeň žiadnej veci hore na nebi alebo vecí, ktoré sú dole na zemi.
- 37 Teraz, Abinadi im povedal: Činili ste toto všetko? Hovorím vám: Nie, nečinili. A učili ste ľud tento, že má činiť všetky veci tieto? Hovorím vám: Nie, neučili.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall be smitten for your iniquities, for ye have said that ye teach the law of Moses. And what know ye concerning the law of Moses? Doth salvation come by the law of Moses? What say ye?

And they answered and said that salvation did come by the law of Moses.

But now Abinadi said unto them: I know if ye keep the commandments of God ye shall be saved; yea, if ye keep the commandments which the Lord delivered unto Moses in the mount of Sinai, saying:

I am the Lord thy God, who hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

Thou shalt have no other God before me.

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing in heaven above, or things which are in the earth beneath.

Now Abinadi said unto them, Have ye done all this? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not. And have ye taught this people that they should do all these things? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not.

Mosiáš 13

- 1 A teraz, keď kráľ počul slová tieto, povedal kňazom svojim: Odvedte muža tohto a zabite ho; lebo prečo sa do nás stará, keď je šialený.
- 2 A oni pristúpili, a pokúsili sa položiť na neho ruky svoje; ale on im odolal a povedal im:
- 3 Nedotýkajte sa ma, lebo Boh vás udrie, ak položíte na mňa ruky svoje, lebo som neodovzdal posolstvo, ktoré ma Pán poslal odovzdať; ani som vám nepovedal to, o čo ste ma žiadali, aby som povedal; takže, Boh nestrpí, aby som bol zničený v túto dobu.
- 4 Ale musím splniť prikázania, ktoré mi Boh prikázal; a pretože som vám povedal pravdu, hneváte sa na mňa. A znova, pretože som hovoril slovo Božie, odsúdili ste ma, že som šialený.
- 5 Teraz, stalo sa, že potom, čo Abinadi prehovoril slová tieto, ľudia kráľa Nóacha sa neodvážili položiť na neho ruky, lebo na ňom spočíval Duch Pánov; a tvár jeho žiarila nesmiernym jasom, dokonca ako Mojžišova, keď bol na hore Sinaj a keď hovoril s Pánom.
- 6 A hovoril s mocou a právomocou od Boha; a pokračoval v slovách svojich, hovoriac:
- 7 Vidíte, že nemáte moc zabiť ma, takže dokončím posolstvo svoje. Áno, a cítim, že sa vám zarezáva do srdca vašich to, že vám hovorím pravdu o nepravostiach vašich.
- 8 Áno, a slová moje vás naplňajú údivom a úžasom, a hnevom.
- 9 Ale ja dokončím posolstvo svoje; a potom nezáleží na tom, kam pôjdem, ak budem spasený.
- 10 Ale toľko vám hovorím, že to, čo so mnou potom urobíte, bude predobrazom a náznakom vecí, ktoré prídu.
- 11 A teraz, prečítam vám zvyšok prikázání Božích, lebo cítim, že nie sú napísané v srdciach vašich; cítim, že ste študovali nepravosť a učili ju po väčšinu života svojho.

Mosiah 13

And now when the king had heard these words, he said unto his priests: Away with this fellow, and slay him; for what have we to do with him, for he is mad.

And they stood forth and attempted to lay their hands on him; but he withstood them, and said unto them:

Touch me not, for God shall smite you if ye lay your hands upon me, for I have not delivered the message which the Lord sent me to deliver; neither have I told you that which ye requested that I should tell; therefore, God will not suffer that I shall be destroyed at this time.

But I must fulfil the commandments wherewith God has commanded me; and because I have told you the truth ye are angry with me. And again, because I have spoken the word of God ye have judged me that I am mad.

Now it came to pass after Abinadi had spoken these words that the people of king Noah durst not lay their hands on him, for the Spirit of the Lord was upon him; and his face shone with exceeding luster, even as Moses' did while in the mount of Sinai, while speaking with the Lord.

And he spake with power and authority from God; and he continued his words, saying:

Ye see that ye have not power to slay me, therefore I finish my message. Yea, and I perceive that it cuts you to your hearts because I tell you the truth concerning your iniquities.

Yea, and my words fill you with wonder and amazement, and with anger.

But I finish my message; and then it matters not whither I go, if it so be that I am saved.

But this much I tell you, what you do with me, after this, shall be as a type and a shadow of things which are to come.

And now I read unto you the remainder of the commandments of God, for I perceive that they are not written in your hearts; I perceive that ye have studied and taught iniquity the most part of your lives.

12 A teraz, pamätajte si, že som vám hovoril:
Neučiniš sebe žiadnu vyrezávanú predstavu alebo
žiadnu podobizeň vecí, ktoré sú hore na nebi alebo
ktoré sú dole na zemi, alebo ktoré sú vo vodách pod
zemou.

13 A znova: Nebudeš sa im klaňať, ani im slúžiť; lebo
ja Pán, tvoj Boh, som Boh horliaci, navštevujúci
neprávosti otcov na deťoch do tretieho a štvrtého
pokolenia tých, ktorí ma nenávidia;

14 A preukazujúci milosrdenstvo tisícom tých, ktorí
ma milujú a zachovávajú prikázania moje.

15 Nebudeš brať meno Pána, svojho Boha, nadarmo;
lebo Pán nenechá bez viny toho, kto berie meno jeho
nadarmo.

16 Pamätaj na deň sabatný, aby si ho svätil.

17 Šesť dní pracovať budeš a konať všetku prácu
svoju;

18 Ale siedmy deň, počas sabatu Pána, tvojho Boha,
nebudeš konať žiadnu prácu, ty, ani syn tvoj, ani
dcéra tvoja, sluha tvoj, ani slúžka tvoja, ani dobytok
tvoj, ani cudzinec tvoj, ktorý je v bránach tvojich;

19 Lebo za šesť dní Pán učinil nebo a zem, a more,
a všetko, čo je v nich; a preto Pán požehnal deň
sabatný a posvätil ho.

20 Cti otca svojho a matku svoju, aby sa predĺžili dni
tvoje v krajine, ktorú Pán, tvoj Boh, tebe dáva.

21 Nezabiješ.

22 Nescudzoložíš. Nepokradneš.

23 Nevydáš krivého svedectva proti blížnemu
svojmu.

24 Nepožiadaš dom blížneho svojho, nepožiadaš
manželku blížneho svojho, ani sluhu jeho, ani
slúžku jeho, ani vola jeho, ani osla jeho, ani nič, čo je
blížneho tvojho.

25 A stalo sa, že potom, čo Abinadi ustal hovoriť toto,
povedal im: Učili ste ľud tento, že majú určite činiť
všetky veci tieto, aby zachovávali prikázania tieto?

And now, ye remember that I said unto you: Thou
shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any
likeness of things which are in heaven above, or
which are in the earth beneath, or which are in the
water under the earth.

And again: Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto
them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God am a
jealous God, visiting the iniquities of the fathers
upon the children, unto the third and fourth genera-
tions of them that hate me;

And showing mercy unto thousands of them that
love me and keep my commandments.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God
in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that
taketh his name in vain.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work;

But the seventh day, the sabbath of the Lord thy
God, thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son,
nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-
servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within
thy gates;

For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth,
and the sea, and all that in them is; wherefore the
Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days
may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God
giveth thee.

Thou shalt not kill.

Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not
steal.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy
neighbor.

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou
shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his man-
servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass,
nor anything that is thy neighbor's.

And it came to pass that after Abinadi had made an
end of these sayings that he said unto them: Have ye
taught this people that they should observe to do all
these things for to keep these commandments?

26 Hovorím vám: Nie; lebo keby ste tak činili, Pán by ma nebol poslal, aby som prišiel a prorokoval zlo ohľadom ľudu tohto.

27 A teraz, vy ste povedali, že spása prichádza zákonom Mojžišovým. Hovorím vám, že je nevyhnutné, aby ste zatiaľ zachovávali zákon Mojžišov; ale hovorím vám, že príde čas, kedy už nebude viac nevyhnutné zachovávať zákon Mojžišov.

28 A navyše, hovorím vám, že spása neprichádza zákonom samotným; a keby nebolo uzmiernenie, ktoré Boh sám učiní za hriechy a neprávosti ľudu svojho, museli by nevyhnutne zahynúť, aj napriek zákonu Mojžišovmu.

29 A teraz, hovorím vám, že bolo nevyhnutné, aby bol deťom Izraela daný zákon, áno, dokonca veľmi prísny zákon; lebo boli ľuďom tvrdošijným, rýchlym k tomu, aby konali neprávosti a pomalým k tomu, aby sa rozpamätali na Pána, svojho Boha;

30 Takže im bol daný zákon, áno, zákon úkonov a obradov, zákon, ktorý mali prísne dodržiavať deň za dňom, aby im pomáhal pamätať na Boha a na ich povinnosti voči nemu.

31 Ale hľa, hovorím vám, že všetky veci tieto boli predobrazom vecí, ktoré prídu.

32 A teraz, rozumeli zákonu? Hovorím vám: Nie, nie všetci rozumeli zákonu; a to pre tvrdosť srdca svojho; lebo nepochopili, že žiadny človek nemôže byť spasený, iba ak by to bolo vykúpením Božím.

33 Lebo hľa, neprorokoval im Mojžiš ohľadom príchodu Mesiáša, a že Boh vykúpi ľud svoj? Áno, a dokonca všetci proroci, ktorí kedy prorokovali od počiatku sveta – nehovorili viac či menej ohľadom vecí týchto?

34 Nehovorili, že sám Boh zostúpi medzi deti ľudské a vezme na seba podobu človeka, a vyjde s veľkou mocou po tvári zeme?

35 Áno, a nehovorili tiež, že uskutoční vzkriesenie mŕtvych a že on sám bude utláčaný a sužovaný?

I say unto you, Nay; for if ye had, the Lord would not have caused me to come forth and to prophesy evil concerning this people.

And now ye have said that salvation cometh by the law of Moses. I say unto you that it is expedient that ye should keep the law of Moses as yet; but I say unto you, that the time shall come when it shall no more be expedient to keep the law of Moses.

And moreover, I say unto you, that salvation doth not come by the law alone; and were it not for the atonement, which God himself shall make for the sins and iniquities of his people, that they must unavoidably perish, notwithstanding the law of Moses.

And now I say unto you that it was expedient that there should be a law given to the children of Israel, yea, even a very strict law; for they were a stiffnecked people, quick to do iniquity, and slow to remember the Lord their God;

Therefore there was a law given them, yea, a law of performances and of ordinances, a law which they were to observe strictly from day to day, to keep them in remembrance of God and their duty towards him.

But behold, I say unto you, that all these things were types of things to come.

And now, did they understand the law? I say unto you, Nay, they did not all understand the law; and this because of the hardness of their hearts; for they understood not that there could not any man be saved except it were through the redemption of God.

For behold, did not Moses prophesy unto them concerning the coming of the Messiah, and that God should redeem his people? Yea, and even all the prophets who have prophesied ever since the world began—have they not spoken more or less concerning these things?

Have they not said that God himself should come down among the children of men, and take upon him the form of man, and go forth in mighty power upon the face of the earth?

Yea, and have they not said also that he should bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, and that he, himself, should be oppressed and afflicted?

Mosiáš 14

- 1 Áno, dokonca či Izaiáš nehovorí: Kto uveril zvesti našej a na kom sa zjavilo rameno Pánovo?
- 2 Lebo vyrastie pred ním ako krehký výhonok a ako koreň z vyprahnutej zeme; nemá podobu ani okázalosť; a keď ho uzieme, niet žiadnej krásy, po ktorej by sme túžili.
- 3 Opovrhnutý bol a opustený ľuďmi, muž bolesti a znalý zármutku; a my sme sa akoby skryli, odvracajúc tváre svoje pred ním; opovrhnutý bol a my sme si ho nevážili.
- 4 Skutočne on znášal zármutky naše a smútky naše on niesol; my však sme sa nazdali, že je zasiahnutý, Bohom bitý a trpiaci.
- 5 Ale on bol ranený pre priestupky naše, zmučený pre nepravosti naše; trest za pokoj náš bol na ňom; a jazvami jeho sme uzdravení.
- 6 My všetci, ako ovce, sme zblúdili; každý z nás sa pustil vlastnou cestou svojou; a Pán položil na neho nepravosti všetkých nás.
- 7 Utláčaný bol a strápený, a predsa neotvoril ústa svoje; ako baránok je vedený na porážku, a ako je ovca pred strihačmi svojimi nemá, tak on neotvoril ústa svoje.
- 8 Bol odvedený z väzenia a spred súdu; a kto sa bude hlásiť k pokoleniu jeho? Lebo odrezaný bol z krajiny živých; pre priestupky ľudu môjho zranený bol.
- 9 A hrob mal so zlovoľnými a s bohatými v smrti svojej; aj keď neučinil nič zlé, ani nebolo ľsti v ústach jeho.
- 10 Avšak Pánovi sa zaľúbilo ho raniť; vydal ho zármutku; keď učiníš dušu jeho obeťou za hriech, on uvidí semeno svoje, predĺži dni svoje a potešenie Pánove rástť bude v ruke jeho.
- 11 Uzrie lopotu duše svojej a bude spokojný; poznaním svojím ospravedlní spravodlivý služobník môj mnohých; lebo ich nepravosti on poniesie.

Mosiah 14

Yea, even doth not Isaiah say: Who hath believed our report, and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him there is no beauty that we should desire him.

He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

Surely he has borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

All we, like sheep, have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquities of us all.

He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb so he opened not his mouth.

He was taken from prison and from judgment; and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgressions of my people was he stricken.

And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no evil, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief; when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

He shall see the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Takže dám mu podiel s veľkými a on sa podelí
o korisť so silnými; lebo k smrti vylial dušu svoju;
a bol počítaný medzi priestupníkov; a niesol hriechy
mnohých, a za priestupníkov sa prihováral.

Therefore will I divide him a portion with the
great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong;
because he hath poured out his soul unto death; and
he was numbered with the transgressors; and he
bore the sins of many, and made intercession for the
transgressors.

Mosiáš 15

- 1 A teraz, Abinadi im hovoril: Chcel by som, aby ste rozumeli, že sám Boh zostúpi medzi deti ľudské a vykúpi ľud svoj.
- 2 A pretože prebýva v tele, bude nazývaný Syn Boží, a podriadiac telo vôli Otcovej, je Otcom i Synom –
- 3 Otec, pretože bol počatý mocou Božou; a Syn kvôli telu; tak sa stáva Otcom i Synom –
- 4 A sú jeden Boh, áno, skutočný Večný Otec neba a zeme.
- 5 A tak telo, stanúc sa podriadeným Duchu, čiže Syn Otcovi, súc jedným Bohom, vytrpí pokušenie a nepoddá sa pokušeniu, ale strpí, aby sa mu ľud jeho vysmieval a aby ho bičoval, a vyvrhol, a zriekol sa ho.
- 6 A po tom všetkom, potom, čo vykoná mocné zázraky medzi deťmi ľudskými, bude vedený, áno, dokonca ako Izaiáš hovoril, ako ovca pred strihačom je nemá, tak on neatvoril ústa svoje.
- 7 Áno, práve tak bude vedený, ukrižovaný a zabitý, telo sa stane podriadeným, dokonca až smrti, vôľa Synova bude pohľtená vo vôli Otcovej.
- 8 A tak Boh prelomí putá smrti, získajúc víťazstvo nad smrťou; dávajúc Synovi moc učiniť prímluvu za deti ľudské –
- 9 Vystúpiac do neba, majúc vnútro naplnené milosrdenstvom; súc naplnený súcitom voči deťom ľudským; stojac medzi nimi a spravodlivosťou; zlomiac putá smrti, vezmúc na seba ich nepravosť a ich priestupky, vykúpiac ich a uspokojac požiadavky spravodlivosti.
- 10 A teraz, hovorím vám, kto sa bude hlásiť k pokoleniu jeho? Hľa, hovorím vám, že keď bude duša jeho učinaná obeťou za hriech, uvidí semeno svoje. A teraz, čo hovoríte vy? A kto bude semenom jeho?

Mosiah 15

And now Abinadi said unto them: I would that ye should understand that God himself shall come down among the children of men, and shall redeem his people.

And because he dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the Father and the Son—

The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; and the Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son—

And they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.

And thus the flesh becoming subject to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, being one God, suffereth temptation, and yieldeth not to the temptation, but suffereth himself to be mocked, and scourged, and cast out, and disowned by his people.

And after all this, after working many mighty miracles among the children of men, he shall be led, yea, even as Isaiah said, as a sheep before the shearer is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

Yea, even so he shall be led, crucified, and slain, the flesh becoming subject even unto death, the will of the Son being swallowed up in the will of the Father.

And thus God breaketh the bands of death, having gained the victory over death; giving the Son power to make intercession for the children of men—

Having ascended into heaven, having the bowels of mercy; being filled with compassion towards the children of men; standing betwixt them and justice; having broken the bands of death, taken upon himself their iniquity and their transgressions, having redeemed them, and satisfied the demands of justice.

And now I say unto you, who shall declare his generation? Behold, I say unto you, that when his soul has been made an offering for sin he shall see his seed. And now what say ye? And who shall be his seed?

- 11 Hľa, hovorím vám, že každý, kto počul slová prorokov, áno, všetkých svätých prorokov, ktorí prorokovali o príchode Pána – hovorím vám, že všetci tí, ktorí počúvali ich slová a uverili, že Pán vykúpi ľud svoj, a ktorí vyzerajú onen deň pre odpustenie hriechov svojich, hovorím vám, že títo sú semenom jeho, lebo oni dedičmi kráľovstva Božieho sú.
- 12 Lebo to sú tí, ktorých hriech on niesol; to sú tí, pre ktorých zomrel, aby ich vykúpil z ich priestupkov. A teraz, nie sú oni semenom jeho?
- 13 Áno, a nie sú nimi proroci, každý, ktorý otvoril ústa svoje k prorokovaniu, ktorý neupadol do priestupku, chcem povedať, všetci svätí proroci, dokonca od počiatku sveta? Hovorím vám, že oni sú semenom jeho.
- 14 A to sú tí, ktorí zvestovali pokoj, ktorí prinášali dobré zvesti o dobre, ktorí zvestovali spásu; a hovorili Sionu: Boh tvoj kraľuje!
- 15 A ó, aké krásne na horách boli ich nohy!
- 16 A znova, aké krásne na horách sú nohy tých, ktorí ešte stále zvestujú pokoj!
- 17 A znova, aké krásne na horách sú nohy tých, ktorí budú zvestovať pokoj odteraz, áno, odo dneška naďalej a naveky!
- 18 A hľa, hovorím vám, toto nie je všetko. Lebo ó, aké krásne na horách sú nohy toho, kto prináša dobré zvesti, kto je zakladateľom pokoja, áno, dokonca Pána, ktorý vykúpil ľud svoj; áno, toho, ktorý udelil spásu ľudu svojmu;
- 19 Lebo keby nebolo vykúpenia, ktoré vykonal pre ľud svoj, ktoré bolo pripravené od založenia sveta, hovorím vám, keby toho nebolo, celé ľudstvo by bolo muselo zahynúť.
- 20 Ale hľa, putá smrti budú zlomené a Syn kraľuje, a má moc nad smrťou; takže uskutočňuje vzkriesenie mŕtvych.

Behold I say unto you, that whosoever has heard the words of the prophets, yea, all the holy prophets who have prophesied concerning the coming of the Lord—I say unto you, that all those who have hearkened unto their words, and believed that the Lord would redeem his people, and have looked forward to that day for a remission of their sins, I say unto you, that these are his seed, or they are the heirs of the kingdom of God.

For these are they whose sins he has borne; these are they for whom he has died, to redeem them from their transgressions. And now, are they not his seed?

Yea, and are not the prophets, every one that has opened his mouth to prophesy, that has not fallen into transgression, I mean all the holy prophets ever since the world began? I say unto you that they are his seed.

And these are they who have published peace, who have brought good tidings of good, who have published salvation; and said unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And O how beautiful upon the mountains were their feet!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that are still publishing peace!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those who shall hereafter publish peace, yea, from this time henceforth and forever!

And behold, I say unto you, this is not all. For O how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that is the founder of peace, yea, even the Lord, who has redeemed his people; yea, him who has granted salvation unto his people;

For were it not for the redemption which he hath made for his people, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, I say unto you, were it not for this, all mankind must have perished.

But behold, the bands of death shall be broken, and the Son reigneth, and hath power over the dead; therefore, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead.

- 21 A prichádza vzkriesenie, dokonca prvé vzkriesenie; áno, dokonca vzkriesenie tých, ktorí boli a ktorí sú, a ktorí budú, dokonca až do vzkriesenia Krista – lebo tak sa bude nazývať.
- 22 A teraz, vzkriesenie všetkých prorokov a všetkých tých, ktorí uverili v ich slová, alebo všetkých tých, ktorí zachovávali prikázania Božie, nastane pri prvom vzkriesení; takže oni sú prvým vzkriesením.
- 23 Sú pozdvihnutí, aby prebývali s Bohom, ktorý ich vykúpil; tak majú večný život skrze Krista, ktorý zlomil putá smrti.
- 24 A to sú tí, ktorí majú podiel na prvom vzkriesení; a to sú tí, ktorí zomreli predtým, ako prišiel Kristus, v nevedomosti svojej, bez toho, aby im bola oznámená spása. A tak Pán uskutočňuje ich znovuzriadenie; a oni majú podiel na prvom vzkriesení alebo majú večný život, súc vykúpení Pánom.
- 25 A malé deti tiež majú večný život.
- 26 Ale hľa, a bojte a chvejte sa pred Bohom, lebo by ste sa mali chvieť; lebo Pán nevykupuje nikoho takého, kto sa proti nemu búri a umiera v hriechoch svojich; áno, dokonca všetci tí, ktorí zahynuli v hriechoch svojich od samého počiatku sveta, ktorí sa zámerne búrili proti Bohu, ktorí poznali prikázania Božie, a nezachovávali ich; to sú tí, ktorí nemajú podiel na prvom vzkriesení.
- 27 Takže nemali by ste sa chvieť? Lebo spása k nikomu takému neprichádza; lebo Pán nikoho takého nevykúpil; áno, Pán ani takých vykúpiť nemôže; lebo nemôže poprieť sám seba; lebo nemôže poprieť spravodlivosť, keď ona má nárok svoj.
- 28 A teraz, hovorím vám, že príde čas, kedy spása Pánova bude hlásaná každému národu, pokoleniu, jazyku a ľudu.
- 29 Áno, Pane, strážcovia tvoji pozdvihnú hlas svoj; spoločným hlasom spievať budú; lebo zoči-voči uvidia, keď Pán znova privedie Sion.
- 30 Prepuknite v radosť; spievajte spolu, vy pusté miesta Jeruzalema; lebo Pán utešil ľud svoj, vykúpil Jeruzalem.

And there cometh a resurrection, even a first resurrection; yea, even a resurrection of those that have been, and who are, and who shall be, even until the resurrection of Christ—for so shall he be called.

And now, the resurrection of all the prophets, and all those that have believed in their words, or all those that have kept the commandments of God, shall come forth in the first resurrection; therefore, they are the first resurrection.

They are raised to dwell with God who has redeemed them; thus they have eternal life through Christ, who has broken the bands of death.

And these are those who have part in the first resurrection; and these are they that have died before Christ came, in their ignorance, not having salvation declared unto them. And thus the Lord bringeth about the restoration of these; and they have a part in the first resurrection, or have eternal life, being redeemed by the Lord.

And little children also have eternal life.

But behold, and fear, and tremble before God, for ye ought to tremble; for the Lord redeemeth none such that rebel against him and die in their sins; yea, even all those that have perished in their sins ever since the world began, that have wilfully rebelled against God, that have known the commandments of God, and would not keep them; these are they that have no part in the first resurrection.

Therefore ought ye not to tremble? For salvation cometh to none such; for the Lord hath redeemed none such; yea, neither can the Lord redeem such; for he cannot deny himself; for he cannot deny justice when it has its claim.

And now I say unto you that the time shall come that the salvation of the Lord shall be declared to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

Yea, Lord, thy watchmen shall lift up their voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

31 Pán obnažil sväté rameno svoje pred očami
všetkých národov; a končiny zeme všetky uvidia
spásu nášho Boha.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes
of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall
see the salvation of our God.

Mosiáš 16

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že potom, čo Abinadi prehovoril slová tieto, vztiahol ruku svoju a povedal: Príde čas, kedy všetci uvidia spásu Pánovu; kedy každý národ, pokolenie, jazyk a ľud zoči-voči uvidia a vyznajú pred Bohom, že súdy jeho sú spravodlivé.
- 2 A potom budú zlovoľní vyvrhnutí a budú mať príčinu ku kvíleniu a k plaču, a k bedákaniu, a k škripaniu zubov; a to preto, že nepočúvali hlas Pána; takže ich Pán nevykúpi.
- 3 Lebo sú telesní a diabolskí, a diabol má nad nimi moc; áno, dokonca oný starý had, ktorý podviedol našich prvých rodičov, čo spôsobilo ich pád; čo spôsobilo to, že celé ľudstvo sa stalo telesným, zmyselným, diabolským, schopným rozoznávať zlo od dobra a poddávajúcim sa diablove.
- 4 Takto bolo celé ľudstvo stratené; a hľa, bolo by nekonečne stratené, keby Boh ľud svoj zo strateného a padlého stavu jeho nevykúpil.
- 5 Ale pamätajte, že ten, kto zotráva vo vlastnom telesnom stave svojom a ide ďalej po cestách hriechu a vzbury proti Bohu, zostáva v padlom stave svojom a diabol má nad ním všetku moc. Takže je, ako keby nebolo učinené žiadne vykúpenie, súc nepriateľom Boha; a tiež diabol je nepriateľom Boha.
- 6 A teraz, keby Kristus nebol prišiel na svet, hovorím o veciach, ktoré prídu, ako keby už boli prišli, nemohlo by byť žiadneho vykúpenia.
- 7 A keby Kristus nebol vstal z mŕtvych alebo keby nebol zlomil putá smrti, aby hrob nemal žiadneho víťazstva a aby smrť nemala žiadneho ostňa, potom by nebolo mohlo byť žiadneho vzkriesenia.
- 8 Ale vzkriesenie je, takže hrob nemá žiadne víťazstvo a osteň smrti je pohltený v Kristovi.
- 9 On je svetlo a život sveta; áno, svetlo, ktoré je nekonečné, ktoré nemôže nikdy byť zatemnené; áno, a tiež život, ktorý je nekonečný, takže už nemôže byť smrti.

Mosiah 16

And now, it came to pass that after Abinadi had spoken these words he stretched forth his hand and said: The time shall come when all shall see the salvation of the Lord; when every nation, kindred, tongue, and people shall see eye to eye and shall confess before God that his judgments are just.

And then shall the wicked be cast out, and they shall have cause to howl, and weep, and wail, and gnash their teeth; and this because they would not hearken unto the voice of the Lord; therefore the Lord redeemeth them not.

For they are carnal and devilish, and the devil has power over them; yea, even that old serpent that did beguile our first parents, which was the cause of their fall; which was the cause of all mankind becoming carnal, sensual, devilish, knowing evil from good, subjecting themselves to the devil.

Thus all mankind were lost; and behold, they would have been endlessly lost were it not that God redeemed his people from their lost and fallen state.

But remember that he that persists in his own carnal nature, and goes on in the ways of sin and rebellion against God, remaineth in his fallen state and the devil hath all power over him. Therefore he is as though there was no redemption made, being an enemy to God; and also is the devil an enemy to God.

And now if Christ had not come into the world, speaking of things to come as though they had already come, there could have been no redemption.

And if Christ had not risen from the dead, or have broken the bands of death that the grave should have no victory, and that death should have no sting, there could have been no resurrection.

But there is a resurrection, therefore the grave hath no victory, and the sting of death is swallowed up in Christ.

He is the light and the life of the world; yea, a light that is endless, that can never be darkened; yea, and also a life which is endless, that there can be no more death.

- 10 Dokonca toto smrteľné si odeje nesmrteľnosť
a táto porušiteľnosť sa odeje v neporušiteľnosť,
a ľudia budú predvedení, aby stáli pred stolicou
Božou, aby boli ním súdení podľa skutkov svojich, či
už boli dobré alebo či už boli zlé –
- 11 Ak boli dobré, ku vzkrieseniu nekonečného života
a šťastia; a ak boli zlé, ku vzkrieseniu nekonečného
zatratenia, súc vydaní diablovej, ktorý si ich podrobil,
čo je zatratenie –
- 12 A oni chodili podľa vlastnej telesnej vôle svojej
a prianí svojich; nikdy nevyhľadávajúc Pána, keď
k nim bolo vzťahnuté rameno milosrdenstva; lebo
rameno milosrdenstva k nim bolo vzťahnuté, a oni
ho nechceli; boli varovaní ohľadom neprávostí
svojich, a predsa sa od nich neodvrátili; a bolo im
prikázané činiť pokánie, a predsa pokánie nečinili.
- 13 A teraz, nemali by ste sa triasť a činiť pokánie
z hriechov svojich a pamätať, že iba v Kristovi a skrze
neho môžete byť spasení?
- 14 Takže ak učíte zákon Mojžišov, učte tiež, že je
náznačom oných vecí, ktoré prídu –
- 15 Učte ich, že vykúpenie prichádza skrze Krista
Pána, ktorý je skutočným Večným Otcom. Amen.

Even this mortal shall put on immortality, and this
corruption shall put on incorruption, and shall be
brought to stand before the bar of God, to be judged
of him according to their works whether they be
good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of endless life
and happiness; and if they be evil, to the resurrection
of endless damnation, being delivered up to the
devil, who hath subjected them, which is damna-
tion—

Having gone according to their own carnal wills
and desires; having never called upon the Lord while
the arms of mercy were extended towards them; for
the arms of mercy were extended towards them, and
they would not; they being warned of their iniquities
and yet they would not depart from them; and they
were commanded to repent and yet they would not
repent.

And now, ought ye not to tremble and repent of
your sins, and remember that only in and through
Christ ye can be saved?

Therefore, if ye teach the law of Moses, also teach
that it is a shadow of those things which are to
come—

Teach them that redemption cometh through
Christ the Lord, who is the very Eternal Father.
Amen.

Mosiáš 17

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Abinadi ustal takto hovoriť, kráľ prikázal, aby sa ho kňazi chopili a dali ho usmrtiť.
- 2 Ale bol medzi nimi jeden, ktorého meno bolo Alma, súc tiež potomkom Nefiho. A bol to mladý muž a uveril slovám, ktoré Abinadi hovoril, lebo vedel o nepravosti, o ktorej Abinadi proti nim svedčil; takže začal prosiť kráľa, aby sa na Abinadiho nehneval, ale aby strpel, aby mohol odísť v pokoji.
- 3 Ale kráľ sa nahneval ešte viac a dal Almu vyvrhnúť spomedzi nich, a poslal za ním služobníkov svojich, aby ho zabili.
- 4 On ale pred nimi utiekol a skryl sa, takže ho nenašli. A on, súc po mnoho dní skrytý, zapísal všetky slová, ktoré Abinadi hovoril.
- 5 A stalo sa, že kráľ dal Abinadiho obklopiť strážami svojimi a zajať; a oni ho spúťali, a uvrhli do väzenia.
- 6 A za tri dni, keď sa poradil s kňazmi svojimi, ho nechal opäť predviesť pred seba.
- 7 A povedal mu: Abinadi, našli sme proti tebe obvinenie a ty si hodný smrti.
- 8 Lebo si hovoril, že sám Boh zostúpi medzi deti ľudské; a teraz, z tohto dôvodu budeš usmrtený, ibaže odvoláš všetky slová, ktorými si hovoril zle o mne a ľude mojom.
- 9 Teraz, Abinadi mu hovoril: Hovorím vám, neodvolám slová, ktoré som vám hovoril ohľadom ľudu tohto, lebo sú pravdivé; a aby ste sa dozvedeli o ich spoľahlivosti, strpel som, aby som padol do rúk vašich.
- 10 Áno, a budem trpieť až k smrti, a neodvolám slová svoje, a oni budú stáť ako svedectvo proti vám. A ak ma zabijete, preležete nevinnú krv, a to tiež bude stáť ako svedectvo proti vám posledného dňa.

Mosiah 17

And now it came to pass that when Abinadi had finished these sayings, that the king commanded that the priests should take him and cause that he should be put to death.

But there was one among them whose name was Alma, he also being a descendant of Nephi. And he was a young man, and he believed the words which Abinadi had spoken, for he knew concerning the iniquity which Abinadi had testified against them; therefore he began to plead with the king that he would not be angry with Abinadi, but suffer that he might depart in peace.

But the king was more wroth, and caused that Alma should be cast out from among them, and sent his servants after him that they might slay him.

But he fled from before them and hid himself that they found him not. And he being concealed for many days did write all the words which Abinadi had spoken.

And it came to pass that the king caused that his guards should surround Abinadi and take him; and they bound him and cast him into prison.

And after three days, having counseled with his priests, he caused that he should again be brought before him.

And he said unto him: Abinadi, we have found an accusation against thee, and thou art worthy of death.

For thou hast said that God himself should come down among the children of men; and now, for this cause thou shalt be put to death unless thou wilt recall all the words which thou hast spoken evil concerning me and my people.

Now Abinadi said unto him: I say unto you, I will not recall the words which I have spoken unto you concerning this people, for they are true; and that ye may know of their surety I have suffered myself that I have fallen into your hands.

Yea, and I will suffer even until death, and I will not recall my words, and they shall stand as a testimony against you. And if ye slay me ye will shed innocent blood, and this shall also stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

11 A teraz, kráľ Nóach sa ho chystal prepustiť, lebo sa bál slova jeho; lebo sa bál, že na neho prídu súdy Božie.

12 Ale kňazi proti nemu pozdvihli hlas svoj a začali ho obviňovať, hovoriac: Hanobil kráľa. Takže kráľ bol podnecovaný k hnevu proti nemu a vydal ho, aby bol zabitý.

13 A stalo sa, že ho zajali a zviazali, a mučili kožu jeho prútmi, áno, až k smrti.

14 A teraz, keď ho plamene začali spaľovať, zvolal k nim, hovoriac:

15 Hľa, dokonca ako ste mne učinili, tak sa stane, že semeno vaše spôsobí, že mnohí vytrpia bolesti, ktorými trpím ja, dokonca bolesti smrti ohňom; a to preto, že uveria v spásu Pána, svojho Boha.

16 A stane sa, že budete sužovaní chorobami všelijakými pre neprávosti svoje.

17 Áno, a budete bití zo všetkých strán, a budete hnaní, a rozptyľovaní sem a tam, dokonca ako je stádo divokých zvierat hnané divou a zúrivou zverou.

18 A v onen deň budete štvaní, a budete zajatí rukou nepriateľov svojich, a potom budete trpieť, ako ja trpím, bolesťami smrti ohňom.

19 Tak Boh vykonáva odplatu na tých, ktorí ničia ľud jeho. Ó Bože, prijmi dušu moju.

20 A teraz, keď Abinadi prehovoril slová tieto, padol, vytrpiac smrť ohňom; áno, súc usmrtený, pretože nezaprel prikázania Božie, spečatiac tak pravdivosť slov svojich smrťou svojou.

And now king Noah was about to release him, for he feared his word; for he feared that the judgments of God would come upon him.

But the priests lifted up their voices against him, and began to accuse him, saying: He has reviled the king. Therefore the king was stirred up in anger against him, and he delivered him up that he might be slain.

And it came to pass that they took him and bound him, and scourged his skin with faggots, yea, even unto death.

And now when the flames began to scorch him, he cried unto them, saying:

Behold, even as ye have done unto me, so shall it come to pass that thy seed shall cause that many shall suffer the pains that I do suffer, even the pains of death by fire; and this because they believe in the salvation of the Lord their God.

And it will come to pass that ye shall be afflicted with all manner of diseases because of your iniquities.

Yea, and ye shall be smitten on every hand, and shall be driven and scattered to and fro, even as a wild flock is driven by wild and ferocious beasts.

And in that day ye shall be hunted, and ye shall be taken by the hand of your enemies, and then ye shall suffer, as I suffer, the pains of death by fire.

Thus God executeth vengeance upon those that destroy his people. O God, receive my soul.

And now, when Abinadi had said these words, he fell, having suffered death by fire; yea, having been put to death because he would not deny the commandments of God, having sealed the truth of his words by his death.

Mosiáš 18

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že Alma, ktorý utiekol pred služobníkmi kráľa Nóacha, činil pokánie z hriechov svojich a nepravostí a v skrytosti obchádzal ľud, a začal učiť slová Abinadiho –
- 2 Áno, o tom, čo príde, a tiež o vzkriesení mŕtvych a vykúpení ľudu, čo sa uskutočňuje mocou a utrpením, a smrťou Kristovou, a jeho vzkriesením a vystúpením do neba.
- 3 A toľkých, koľkí chceli počúvať slová jeho on učil. A učil ich v skrytosti, aby sa to nedonieslo ku kráľovi. A mnohí uverili slovám jeho.
- 4 A stalo sa, že toľkí, koľkí mu uverili, išli na miesto, ktoré sa nazývalo Mormon a dostalo meno svoje od kráľa, a bolo na hraniciach krajiny, a v určitom čase či období bývalo zamorené divou zverou.
- 5 Teraz, v Mormone bol prameň čistej vody a Alma sa tam uchýlil, lebo blízko vody tam bola húština nízkych stromov, kde sa cez deň skrýval pred kráľovým pátraním.
- 6 A stalo sa, že toľkí, koľkí mu uverili, tam chodili, aby počúvali slová jeho.
- 7 A stalo sa po mnohých dňoch, že sa na mieste Mormon zhromaždil značný počet, aby počúvali slová Almove. Áno, zhromaždili sa všetci, ktorí verili v slovo jeho, aby ho počúvali. A on ich učil, a kázal im o pokání a o vykúpení, a o viere v Pána.
- 8 A stalo sa, že im hovoril: Hľa, tu sú vody Mormonu (lebo tak ich nazývali), a teraz, pretože si prajete prísť do stáda Božieho a byť nazývaní ľuďom jeho, a ste ochotní niesť si navzájom bremená svoje, aby boli ľahké;

Mosiah 18

And now, it came to pass that Alma, who had fled from the servants of king Noah, repented of his sins and iniquities, and went about privately among the people, and began to teach the words of Abinadi—

Yea, concerning that which was to come, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and the redemption of the people, which was to be brought to pass through the power, and sufferings, and death of Christ, and his resurrection and ascension into heaven.

And as many as would hear his word he did teach. And he taught them privately, that it might not come to the knowledge of the king. And many did believe his words.

And it came to pass that as many as did believe him did go forth to a place which was called Mormon, having received its name from the king, being in the borders of the land having been infested, by times or at seasons, by wild beasts.

Now, there was in Mormon a fountain of pure water, and Alma resorted thither, there being near the water a thicket of small trees, where he did hide himself in the daytime from the searches of the king.

And it came to pass that as many as believed him went thither to hear his words.

And it came to pass after many days there were a goodly number gathered together at the place of Mormon, to hear the words of Alma. Yea, all were gathered together that believed on his word, to hear him. And he did teach them, and did preach unto them repentance, and redemption, and faith on the Lord.

And it came to pass that he said unto them: Behold, here are the waters of Mormon (for thus were they called) and now, as ye are desirous to come into the fold of God, and to be called his people, and are willing to bear one another's burdens, that they may be light;

- 9 Áno, a ste ochotní žiaľiť s tými, ktorí žialia; áno, a utešovať tých, ktorí útechu potrebujú, a stáť ako svedkovia Boží vo všetkých dobách a vo všetkých veciach, a na všetkých miestach, kde môžete byť, až do smrti, aby ste mohli byť Bohom vykúpení a počítaní medzi tých z prvého vzkriesenia, aby ste mohli mať život večný –
- 10 Teraz, hovorím vám, ak je toto pranie srdca vášho, čo máte proti tomu, aby ste boli pokrstení v mene Pánovom na svedectvo pred ním, že ste vstúpili do zmluvy s ním, že mu budete slúžiť a zachovávať prikázania jeho, aby na vás mohol hojnejšie vylievať Ducha svojho?
- 11 A teraz, keď ľudia počuli slová tieto, s radosťou tleskali a zvolali: Toto je pranie srdca nášho.
- 12 A teraz, stalo sa, že Alma vzal Helama, ktorý bol jedným z prvých, a išiel a vstúpil do vody, a zvolal, hovoriac: Ó Pane, vylej Ducha svojho na služobníka svojho, aby mohol vykonať toto dielo so svätosťou v srdci.
- 13 A keď hovoril slová tieto, Duch Pánov spočíval na ňom a on hovoril: Helam, krstím ťa, majúť právomoc od Všemohúceho Boha, na svedectvo, že si vstúpil do zmluvy, že mu budeš slúžiť, pokiaľ nezomrieš čo sa týka smrteľného tela; a kiež na teba vyleje Ducha Pánovho; a kiež ti udelí život večný skrze vykúpenie Krista, ktorého pripravil od založenia sveta.
- 14 A potom, čo Alma povedal slová tieto, ako Alma, tak aj Helam sa ponorili do vody; a povstali, a radujúc sa vyšli z vody, súc naplnení Duchom.
- 15 A znova, Alma vzal ďalšieho a išiel do vody po druhýkrát, a pokrstil ho ako toho prvého, len on sám sa už do vody neponoril.
- 16 Týmto spôsobom pokrstil každého, kto prišiel na miesto Mormon; a bolo ich čo do počtu okolo dvesto a štyri duše; áno, a boli pokrstení vo vodách Mormonu, a boli naplnení milosťou Božou.

Yea, and are willing to mourn with those that mourn; yea, and comfort those that stand in need of comfort, and to stand as witnesses of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that ye may be in, even until death, that ye may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the first resurrection, that ye may have eternal life—

Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against being baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before him that ye have entered into a covenant with him, that ye will serve him and keep his commandments, that he may pour out his Spirit more abundantly upon you?

And now when the people had heard these words, they clapped their hands for joy, and exclaimed: This is the desire of our hearts.

And now it came to pass that Alma took Helam, he being one of the first, and went and stood forth in the water, and cried, saying: O Lord, pour out thy Spirit upon thy servant, that he may do this work with holiness of heart.

And when he had said these words, the Spirit of the Lord was upon him, and he said: Helam, I baptize thee, having authority from the Almighty God, as a testimony that ye have entered into a covenant to serve him until you are dead as to the mortal body; and may the Spirit of the Lord be poured out upon you; and may he grant unto you eternal life, through the redemption of Christ, whom he has prepared from the foundation of the world.

And after Alma had said these words, both Alma and Helam were buried in the water; and they arose and came forth out of the water rejoicing, being filled with the Spirit.

And again, Alma took another, and went forth a second time into the water, and baptized him according to the first, only he did not bury himself again in the water.

And after this manner he did baptize every one that went forth to the place of Mormon; and they were in number about two hundred and four souls; yea, and they were baptized in the waters of Mormon, and were filled with the grace of God.

- 17 A od tej doby naďalej sa nazývali cirkvou Božou alebo cirkvou Kristovou. A stalo sa, že ktokoľvek bol pokrstený mocou a právomocou Božou, bol pripojený k cirkvi jeho.
- 18 A stalo sa, že Alma, majúc právomoc od Boha, vysvätil kňazov; a to na každých päťdesiat z ich počtu vysvätil jedného kňaza, aby im kázal a aby ich učil o veciach týkajúcich sa kráľovstva Božieho.
- 19 A prikázal im, že nemajú učiť nič, okrem tých vecí, ktoré učil on a ktoré boli hovorené ústami svätých prorokov.
- 20 Áno, dokonca im prikázal, že nemajú kázať nič, okrem pokánia a viery v Pána, ktorý vykúpil ľud svoj.
- 21 A prikázal im, že medzi nimi nemá byť svár, ale že majú pozeráť dopredu ako jeden, majúc jednu vieru a jeden krst, a majúc srdcia svoje spojené v jednote a vo vzájomnej láske.
- 22 A takto im prikázal kázať. A tak sa stali deťmi Božími.
- 23 A prikázal im, že majú dodržiavať deň sabatu a svätiť ho, a tiež že majú každý deň vzdávať vďaky Pánovi, svojmu Bohu.
- 24 A tiež im prikázal, že kňazi, ktorých vysvätil, si majú zarábať na živobytie svoje vlastnými rukami svojimi.
- 25 A v každom týždni bol jeden deň, ktorý bol určený k tomu, aby sa zhromažďovali, aby učili ľud a aby uctievali Pána, svojho Boha, a tiež aby sa tak často, ako to bolo v ich moci, spolu schádzali.
- 26 A kňazi nemali živobytím svojím byť závislí na ľuďe; ale mali za prácu svoju dostávať milosť Božiu, aby mohli silnieť v Duchu, majúc poznanie Boha, aby mohli učiť s mocou a právomocou od Boha.
- And they were called the church of God, or the church of Christ, from that time forward. And it came to pass that whosoever was baptized by the power and authority of God was added to his church.
- And it came to pass that Alma, having authority from God, ordained priests; even one priest to every fifty of their number did he ordain to preach unto them, and to teach them concerning the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.
- And he commanded them that they should teach nothing save it were the things which he had taught, and which had been spoken by the mouth of the holy prophets.
- Yea, even he commanded them that they should preach nothing save it were repentance and faith on the Lord, who had redeemed his people.
- And he commanded them that there should be no contention one with another, but that they should look forward with one eye, having one faith and one baptism, having their hearts knit together in unity and in love one towards another.
- And thus he commanded them to preach. And thus they became the children of God.
- And he commanded them that they should observe the sabbath day, and keep it holy, and also every day they should give thanks to the Lord their God.
- And he also commanded them that the priests whom he had ordained should labor with their own hands for their support.
- And there was one day in every week that was set apart that they should gather themselves together to teach the people, and to worship the Lord their God, and also, as often as it was in their power, to assemble themselves together.
- And the priests were not to depend upon the people for their support; but for their labor they were to receive the grace of God, that they might wax strong in the Spirit, having the knowledge of God, that they might teach with power and authority from God.

- 27 A znova, Alma prikázal, aby ľud cirkvi poskytoval z majetku svojho, každý podľa toho, čo mal; ak mal hojnejšie, mal poskytovať hojnejšie; a od toho, kto mal len málo, len málo malo byť požadované; a tomu, kto nemal, malo byť dávané.
- 28 A tak mali poskytovať z majetku svojho skrze vlastnú slobodnú vôľu svoju a dobré prania voči Bohu i tým kňazom, ktorí boli v núdzi, áno, aj každej núdznej, nahej duši.
- 29 A toto im hovoril, prikážuc mu tak Boh; a oni kráčali vzpriamene pred Bohom, dávajúc si navzájom ako časne, tak aj duchovne, podľa potrieb svojich a nedostatku svojho.
- 30 A teraz, stalo sa, že toto všetko sa stalo v Mormone, áno, pri vodách Mormonu, v lese, ktorý bol blízko vôd Mormonu; áno, miesto Mormon, vody Mormonu, les Mormon, aké krásne sú očiam tých, ktorí tam došli k poznaniu Vykupiteľa svojho; áno, a ako sú požehnaní, lebo budú naveky spievať na chválu jeho.
- 31 A veci tieto sa stali na hraniciach krajiny, aby sa nedoniesli ku kráľovi.
- 32 Ale hľa, stalo sa, že kráľ, objaviac hnutie medzi ľuďom, vyslal služobníkov svojich, aby ich sledovali. Takže v deň, kedy sa spolu zhromaždili, aby počúvali slovo Pánove, boli kráľovi vyzradení.
- 33 A teraz, kráľ povedal, že Alma podnecuje ľud k vzbure proti nemu; takže vyslal vojsko svoje, aby ich zničilo.
- 34 A stalo sa, že Alma a ľud Pánov boli oboznámení s príchodom vojska kráľovho; takže vzali stany svoje a rodiny svoje a odišli do pustatiny.
- 35 A bolo ich do počtu okolo štyristo a päťdesiat duší.

And again Alma commanded that the people of the church should impart of their substance, every one according to that which he had; if he have more abundantly he should impart more abundantly; and of him that had but little, but little should be required; and to him that had not should be given.

And thus they should impart of their substance of their own free will and good desires towards God, and to those priests that stood in need, yea, and to every needy, naked soul.

And this he said unto them, having been commanded of God; and they did walk uprightly before God, imparting to one another both temporally and spiritually according to their needs and their wants.

And now it came to pass that all this was done in Mormon, yea, by the waters of Mormon, in the forest that was near the waters of Mormon; yea, the place of Mormon, the waters of Mormon, the forest of Mormon, how beautiful are they to the eyes of them who there came to the knowledge of their Redeemer; yea, and how blessed are they, for they shall sing to his praise forever.

And these things were done in the borders of the land, that they might not come to the knowledge of the king.

But behold, it came to pass that the king, having discovered a movement among the people, sent his servants to watch them. Therefore on the day that they were assembling themselves together to hear the word of the Lord they were discovered unto the king.

And now the king said that Alma was stirring up the people to rebellion against him; therefore he sent his army to destroy them.

And it came to pass that Alma and the people of the Lord were apprised of the coming of the king's army; therefore they took their tents and their families and departed into the wilderness.

And they were in number about four hundred and fifty souls.

Mosiáš 19

- 1 A stalo sa, že kráľove vojsko sa vrátilo potom, čo márne hľadalo ľud Pánov.
- 2 A teraz hľa, kráľove jednotky boli malé, pretože sa zredukovali, a medzi zvyškom ľudu začala nejednota.
- 3 A menšia časť začala chrliť vyhrážky proti kráľovi a začal medzi nimi byť veľký svár.
- 4 A teraz, bol medzi nimi muž, ktorý sa volal Gideon, a bol to silný muž a nepriateľ kráľa, preto vytasil meč svoj a prisahal v hneve svojom, že kráľa zabije.
- 5 A stalo sa, že s kráľom bojoval; a keď kráľ videl, že ho skoro premáha, ušiel a bežal, a dostal sa na vežu, ktorá bola blízko chrámu.
- 6 A Gideon ho prenasledoval, a chystal sa dostať na vežu, aby kráľa zabil, a kráľ sa rozhladol smerom ku krajine Šemlon, a hľa, vo vnútri hraníc krajiny bolo vojsko Lámánitov.
- 7 A teraz, kráľ vykrikol v úzkosti duše svojej, hovoriac: Gideon, ušetri ma, lebo idú na nás Lámániti a oni nás zničia; áno, zničia ľud môj.
- 8 A teraz, kráľ nemal ani takú starosť o ľud svoj, ako skôr o vlastný život svoj; avšak Gideon ušetril život jeho.
- 9 A kráľ prikázal ľuďom, aby pred Lámánitmi ušli, a on sám išiel pred nimi a oni utekali do pustatiny so ženami svojimi a s deťmi svojimi.
- 10 A stalo sa, že Lámániti ich prenasledovali a dobehli ich, a začali ich zabíjať.
- 11 Teraz, stalo sa, že im kráľ prikázal, aby všetci muži opustili manželky svoje a deti svoje a utekali pred Lámánitmi.
- 12 Teraz, bolo mnoho tých, ktorí ich opustiť nechceli, ale radšej chceli zostať a zahynúť s nimi. A zvyšok opustil manželky svoje a deti svoje a ušiel.

Mosiah 19

And it came to pass that the army of the king returned, having searched in vain for the people of the Lord.

And now behold, the forces of the king were small, having been reduced, and there began to be a division among the remainder of the people.

And the lesser part began to breathe out threatenings against the king, and there began to be a great contention among them.

And now there was a man among them whose name was Gideon, and he being a strong man and an enemy to the king, therefore he drew his sword, and swore in his wrath that he would slay the king.

And it came to pass that he fought with the king; and when the king saw that he was about to overpower him, he fled and ran and got upon the tower which was near the temple.

And Gideon pursued after him and was about to get upon the tower to slay the king, and the king cast his eyes round about towards the land of Shemlon, and behold, the army of the Lamanites were within the borders of the land.

And now the king cried out in the anguish of his soul, saying: Gideon, spare me, for the Lamanites are upon us, and they will destroy us; yea, they will destroy my people.

And now the king was not so much concerned about his people as he was about his own life; nevertheless, Gideon did spare his life.

And the king commanded the people that they should flee before the Lamanites, and he himself did go before them, and they did flee into the wilderness, with their women and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue them, and did overtake them, and began to slay them.

Now it came to pass that the king commanded them that all the men should leave their wives and their children, and flee before the Lamanites.

Now there were many that would not leave them, but had rather stay and perish with them. And the rest left their wives and their children and fled.

13 A stalo sa, že tí, ktorí zostali s manželkami svojimi a s deťmi svojimi nechali vystúpiť pôvabné dcéry svoje a prosili Lámánitov, aby ich nezabíjali.

14 A stalo sa, že Lámániti s nimi mali súcit, lebo boli očarení krásou ich žien.

15 Takže Lámániti ušetrili ich životy a zajali ich, a odviedli späť do krajiny Nepi, a dovolili im, že môžu vlastníť krajinu za podmienok, že vydajú kráľa Nóacha do rúk Lámánitov a vydajú majetok svoj, dokonca polovicu všetkého, čo vlastnili, polovicu zlata svojho a striebra svojho, a všetkých drahocenných vecí svojich, a tak mali platiť daň kráľovi Lámánitov rok čo rok.

16 A teraz, medzi tými, ktorí boli zajatí, bol jeden zo synov kráľa, ktorý sa volal Limhi.

17 A teraz, Limhi si prial, aby otec jeho nebol zničený; avšak Limhi nebol neznalý nepravostí otca svojho, súc sám spravodlivým mužom.

18 A stalo sa, že Gideon tajne vyslal do pustatiny mužov, aby hľadali kráľa a tých, ktorí boli s ním. A stalo sa, že stretli ľud v pustatine, všetkých okrem kráľa a kňazov jeho.

19 Teraz, oni sa zaprisahali v srdci svojom, že sa vrátia do krajiny Nepi, a ak budú ich manželky a ich deti zabité, a tiež všetci tí, ktorí zostali s nimi, že sa budú usilovať o odplatu, a tiež zahynú s nimi.

20 A kráľ im prikázal, aby sa nevracali; a oni sa rozhnevali na kráľa, a spôsobili, aby trpel, dokonca až k smrti ohňom.

21 A chystali sa zobrať tiež kňazov a usmrtiť ich, a oni pred nimi ušli.

And it came to pass that those who tarried with their wives and their children caused that their fair daughters should stand forth and plead with the Lamanites that they would not slay them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites had compassion on them, for they were charmed with the beauty of their women.

Therefore the Lamanites did spare their lives, and took them captives and carried them back to the land of Nephi, and granted unto them that they might possess the land, under the conditions that they would deliver up king Noah into the hands of the Lamanites, and deliver up their property, even one half of all they possessed, one half of their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and thus they should pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites from year to year.

And now there was one of the sons of the king among those that were taken captive, whose name was Limhi.

And now Limhi was desirous that his father should not be destroyed; nevertheless, Limhi was not ignorant of the iniquities of his father, he himself being a just man.

And it came to pass that Gideon sent men into the wilderness secretly, to search for the king and those that were with him. And it came to pass that they met the people in the wilderness, all save the king and his priests.

Now they had sworn in their hearts that they would return to the land of Nephi, and if their wives and their children were slain, and also those that had tarried with them, that they would seek revenge, and also perish with them.

And the king commanded them that they should not return; and they were angry with the king, and caused that he should suffer, even unto death by fire.

And they were about to take the priests also and put them to death, and they fled before them.

- 22 A stalo sa, že sa chystali vrátiť do krajiny Nephi a stretli mužov Gideonových. A muži Gideonovi im povedali o všetkom, čo sa stalo ich manželkám a ich deťom; a že Lámániti im dovolili, že môžu vlastníť krajinu, platiac Lámánitom daň jednej polovice zo všetkého, čo vlastnili.
- 23 A ľudia povedali mužom Gideonovým, že zabili kráľa a kňazi jeho pred nimi utiekli ďalej do pustatiny.
- 24 A stalo sa, že potom, čo ukončili obradnú oslavu, vrátili sa do krajiny Nephi, radujúc sa, pretože ich manželky a ich deti neboli zabité; a povedali Gideonovi, čo učinili kráľovi.
- 25 A stalo sa, že kráľ Lámánitov im prisahal, že ich ľud jeho nezabije.
- 26 A tiež Limhi, súc syn kráľa, pretože mu bolo ľuďom dané kráľovstvo, prisahal kráľovi Lámánitov, že ľud jeho mu bude platiť daň, dokonca jednu polovicu zo všetkého, čo vlastnili.
- 27 A stalo sa, že Limhi začal upevňovať kráľovstvo a nastolovať mier medzi ľuďom svojím.
- 28 A kráľ Lámánitov rozmiestnil okolo krajiny stráže, aby udržal ľud Limhiho v krajine, aby nemohli odísť do pustatiny; a podporoval stráže svoje z dane, ktorú obdržal od Nefitov.
- 29 A teraz, kráľ Limhi mal v kráľovstve svojom neustály mier po dobu dvoch rokov, kedy ich Lámániti nerušili a ani neusilovali o ich zničenie.

And it came to pass that they were about to return to the land of Nephi, and they met the men of Gideon. And the men of Gideon told them of all that had happened to their wives and their children; and that the Lamanites had granted unto them that they might possess the land by paying a tribute to the Lamanites of one half of all they possessed.

And the people told the men of Gideon that they had slain the king, and his priests had fled from them farther into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that after they had ended the ceremony, that they returned to the land of Nephi, rejoicing, because their wives and their children were not slain; and they told Gideon what they had done to the king.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites made an oath unto them, that his people should not slay them.

And also Limhi, being the son of the king, having the kingdom conferred upon him by the people, made oath unto the king of the Lamanites that his people should pay tribute unto him, even one half of all they possessed.

And it came to pass that Limhi began to establish the kingdom and to establish peace among his people.

And the king of the Lamanites set guards round about the land, that he might keep the people of Limhi in the land, that they might not depart into the wilderness; and he did support his guards out of the tribute which he did receive from the Nephites.

And now king Limhi did have continual peace in his kingdom for the space of two years, that the Lamanites did not molest them nor seek to destroy them.

Mosiáš 20

- 1 Teraz, v Šemlone bolo miesto, kde sa dcéry Lámánitov spolu schádzali, aby spievali a tancovali, a veselili sa.
- 2 A stalo sa, že jedného dňa sa ich malý počet spolu zhromaždil, aby spievali a tancovali.
- 3 A teraz, kňazi kráľa Nóacha, pretože sa hanbili vrátiť do mesta Nepi, áno, a tiež sa báli, že ich ľud pobije, takže sa neopovažovali navrátiť k manželkám svojim a k deťom svojim.
- 4 A pretože sa zdržiavali v pustatine, a pretože objavili dcéry Lámánitov, zaľahli a pozorovali ich;
- 5 A keď sa ich zišlo k tancu len málo, vyšli z úkrytov svojich a zajali ich, a uniesli ich do pustatiny; áno, dvadsať a štyri dcéry Lámánitov uniesli do pustatiny.
- 6 A stalo sa, keď Lámániti zistili, že ich dcéry zmizli, že sa rozhnevali na ľud Limhiho, lebo si mysleli, že to bol ľud Limhiho.
- 7 Takže vyslali vojská svoje; áno, dokonca sám kráľ išiel pred ľudom svojim; a išli do krajiny Nepi, aby zničili ľud Limhiho.
- 8 A teraz, Limhi ich uvidel z veže, dokonca videl všetky ich prípravy na vojnu; takže zhromaždil ľud svoj a čakali na nich v zálohe na poliach a v lesoch.
- 9 A stalo sa, že keď Lámániti prišli, ľud Limhiho ich začal napádať zo svojich záloh a začal ich zabíjať.
- 10 A stalo sa, že bitka bola nesmierne ťažká, lebo bojovali ako levy o korisť svoju.
- 11 A stalo sa, že ľud Limhiho začal hnať Lámánitov pred sebou; aj keď neboli ani z polovice tak početní ako Lámániti. Ale bojovali za život svoj a za manželky svoje, a za deti svoje; takže vynaložili všetky sily svoje a bili sa ako draci.

Mosiah 20

Now there was a place in Shemlon where the daughters of the Lamanites did gather themselves together to sing, and to dance, and to make themselves merry.

And it came to pass that there was one day a small number of them gathered together to sing and to dance.

And now the priests of king Noah, being ashamed to return to the city of Nephi, yea, and also fearing that the people would slay them, therefore they durst not return to their wives and their children.

And having tarried in the wilderness, and having discovered the daughters of the Lamanites, they laid and watched them;

And when there were but few of them gathered together to dance, they came forth out of their secret places and took them and carried them into the wilderness; yea, twenty and four of the daughters of the Lamanites they carried into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that their daughters had been missing, they were angry with the people of Limhi, for they thought it was the people of Limhi.

Therefore they sent their armies forth; yea, even the king himself went before his people; and they went up to the land of Nephi to destroy the people of Limhi.

And now Limhi had discovered them from the tower, even all their preparations for war did he discover; therefore he gathered his people together, and laid wait for them in the fields and in the forests.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had come up, that the people of Limhi began to fall upon them from their waiting places, and began to slay them.

And it came to pass that the battle became exceedingly sore, for they fought like lions for their prey.

And it came to pass that the people of Limhi began to drive the Lamanites before them; yet they were not half so numerous as the Lamanites. But they fought for their lives, and for their wives, and for their children; therefore they exerted themselves and like dragons did they fight.

- 12 A stalo sa, že medzi počtom ich mŕtvych našli kráľa Lámánitov; avšak nebol mŕtvy, bol len zranený a zanechaný na zemi, tak rýchly bol útek ľudu jeho.
- 13 A oni ho vzali, a obviazali mu rany, a predviedli ho pred Limhiho, a povedali: Hľa, tu je kráľ Lámánitov; súc zranený padol medzi ich mŕtvych, a oni ho opustili; a hľa, predviedli sme ho pred teba; a teraz nám dovol' zabiť ho.
- 14 Ale Limhi im povedal: Nezabíjajte ho, ale privedte ho sem, aby som ho mohol vidieť. A oni ho priviedli. A Limhi mu povedal: Čo spôsobil, že ste vyšli do vojny proti ľudu môjmu? Hľa, ľud môj neporušil prísahu, ktorú som vám dal; takže prečo by ste mali porušovať prísahu, ktorú ste dali ľudu môjmu?
- 15 A teraz, kráľ povedal: Porušil som prísahu, pretože ľud tvoj uniesol dcéry ľudu môjho; takže v hneve svojom som spôsobil, aby ľud môj prišiel bojovať proti ľudu tvojmu.
- 16 A teraz, Limhi o tejto záležitosti nič nepočul; takže povedal: Budem pátrať medzi ľuďom mojím a ten, kto to urobil, zahynie. Takže dal pátrať medzi ľuďom mojím.
- 17 Teraz, keď Gideon počul veci tieto, súc veliteľ kráľov, predstúpil a povedal kráľovi: Prosím, zadrž a nepátraj medzi ľuďom týmto a vec túto im nepričítaj.
- 18 Lebo nepamätáš sa už na kňazov otca tvojho, ktorí sa snažili ľud tento zničiť? A nie sú snád' v pustatine? A nie sú to snád' oni, ktorí ukradli dcéry Lámánitov?
- 19 A teraz hľa, a povedz kráľovi o veciach týchto, aby mohol povedať ľudu svojmu, že môžu byť voči nám pokojní; lebo hľa, oni sa už pripravujú, že proti nám vyjdú; a hľa, tiež nás nie je veľa.
- 20 A hľa, oni prichádzajú s početnými zástupmi svojimi; a ak ich kráľ voči nám neupokojí, musíme zahynúť.

And it came to pass that they found the king of the Lamanites among the number of their dead; yet he was not dead, having been wounded and left upon the ground, so speedy was the flight of his people.

And they took him and bound up his wounds, and brought him before Limhi, and said: Behold, here is the king of the Lamanites; he having received a wound has fallen among their dead, and they have left him; and behold, we have brought him before you; and now let us slay him.

But Limhi said unto them: Ye shall not slay him, but bring him hither that I may see him. And they brought him. And Limhi said unto him: What cause have ye to come up to war against my people? Behold, my people have not broken the oath that I made unto you; therefore, why should ye break the oath which ye made unto my people?

And now the king said: I have broken the oath because thy people did carry away the daughters of my people; therefore, in my anger I did cause my people to come up to war against thy people.

And now Limhi had heard nothing concerning this matter; therefore he said: I will search among my people and whosoever has done this thing shall perish. Therefore he caused a search to be made among his people.

Now when Gideon had heard these things, he being the king's captain, he went forth and said unto the king: I pray thee forbear, and do not search this people, and lay not this thing to their charge.

For do ye not remember the priests of thy father, whom this people sought to destroy? And are they not in the wilderness? And are not they the ones who have stolen the daughters of the Lamanites?

And now, behold, and tell the king of these things, that he may tell his people that they may be pacified towards us; for behold they are already preparing to come against us; and behold also there are but few of us.

And behold, they come with their numerous hosts; and except the king doth pacify them towards us we must perish.

- 21 Lebo nenaplnili sa snád' slová Abinadiho, ktorými proti nám prorokoval – a to všetko preto, že sme neposlúchali slová Pánove a neodvrátili sme sa od neprávostí svojich?
- 22 A teraz, mali by sme upokojiť kráľa a splniť prísahu, ktorú sme mu dali; lebo je lepšie, aby sme boli v porobe, než aby sme prišli o život; takže zastavme tak veľké krviprelievania.
- 23 A teraz, Limhi rozpovedal kráľovi všetky veci o otcovi svojom a o kňazoch, ktorí utiekli do pustatiny, a prisúdil im únos ich dcér.
- 24 A stalo sa, že kráľ bol voči ľudu jeho upokojený; a povedal im: Vyjdime v ústrety ľudu môjmu, bez zbraní; a zaväzujem sa vám prísahou, že ľud môj nebude zabíjať ľud váš.
- 25 A stalo sa, že nasledovali kráľa a vyšli bez zbraní v ústrety Lámánitom. A stalo sa, že sa s Lámánitmi stretli; a kráľ Lámánitov sa pred nimi sklonil a prosil za ľud Limhiho.
- 26 A keď Lámániti videli ľud Limhiho, že sú bez zbraní, mali s nimi súcit a boli voči nim upokojení, a vrátili sa s kráľom svojím v mieri do vlastnej krajiny svojej.

For are not the words of Abinadi fulfilled, which he prophesied against us—and all this because we would not hearken unto the words of the Lord, and turn from our iniquities?

And now let us pacify the king, and we fulfil the oath which we have made unto him; for it is better that we should be in bondage than that we should lose our lives; therefore, let us put a stop to the shedding of so much blood.

And now Limhi told the king all the things concerning his father, and the priests that had fled into the wilderness, and attributed the carrying away of their daughters to them.

And it came to pass that the king was pacified towards his people; and he said unto them: Let us go forth to meet my people, without arms; and I swear unto you with an oath that my people shall not slay thy people.

And it came to pass that they followed the king, and went forth without arms to meet the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did meet the Lamanites; and the king of the Lamanites did bow himself down before them, and did plead in behalf of the people of Limhi.

And when the Lamanites saw the people of Limhi, that they were without arms, they had compassion on them and were pacified towards them, and returned with their king in peace to their own land.

Mosiáš 21

- 1 A stalo sa, že Limhi a ľud jeho sa vrátili do mesta Nephi a začali znova v krajine prebývať v mieri.
- 2 A stalo sa, že po mnohých dňoch začali Lámániti byť podnecovaní znova k hnevu proti Nefitom a začali prechádzať hranice okolo krajiny.
- 3 Teraz, neopovažovali sa ich zabíjať pre prísahu, ktorú dal ich kráľ Limhimu; ale bili ich do tváre a uplatňovali proti nim právomoc; a začali nakladať ťažké bremená na ich chrbty, a naháňať ich, akoby hnali nemých oslov –
- 4 Áno, toto všetko sa dialo, aby sa naplnilo slovo Pánovo.
- 5 A teraz, strasti Nefitov boli veľké a nebolo žiadneho spôsobu, ako by sa mohli vyslobodiť z ich rúk, lebo Lámániti ich obklopili zo všetkých strán.
- 6 A stalo sa, že ľud začal pred kráľom reptáť pre strasti svoje; a začali si priať, aby tiahli proti nim do vojny. A sužovali kráľa preveľmi sťažnosťami svojimi; takže dovolil im, aby činili podľa prianí svojich.
- 7 A oni sa znova spolu zhromaždili, a obliekli si brnenia svoje, a vyšli proti Lámánitom, aby ich vyhnali z krajiny svojej.
- 8 A stalo sa, že Lámániti ich porazili a zahnali ich späť, a mnohých z nich zabili.
- 9 A teraz, medzi ľuďom Limhiho nastal veľký žal a nárek, vdova žialila za manželom svojím, syn a dcéra žialili za otcom svojím, a bratia za bratmi svojimi.
- 10 Teraz, v krajine bolo veľmi mnoho vdov, a tie veľmi nariekali deň za dňom, lebo na nich prišiel veľký strach z Lámánitov.
- 11 A stalo sa, že ich neustále náreky podnietili zvyšok ľudu Limhiho k hnevu proti Lámánitom; a tiahli znova do boja, ale boli znova zahnaní späť utrpiať veľkú stratu.

Mosiah 21

And it came to pass that Limhi and his people returned to the city of Nephi, and began to dwell in the land again in peace.

And it came to pass that after many days the Lamanites began again to be stirred up in anger against the Nephites, and they began to come into the borders of the land round about.

Now they durst not slay them, because of the oath which their king had made unto Limhi; but they would smite them on their cheeks, and exercise authority over them; and began to put heavy burdens upon their backs, and drive them as they would a dumb ass—

Yea, all this was done that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled.

And now the afflictions of the Nephites were great, and there was no way that they could deliver themselves out of their hands, for the Lamanites had surrounded them on every side.

And it came to pass that the people began to murmur with the king because of their afflictions; and they began to be desirous to go against them to battle. And they did afflict the king sorely with their complaints; therefore he granted unto them that they should do according to their desires.

And they gathered themselves together again, and put on their armor, and went forth against the Lamanites to drive them out of their land.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did beat them, and drove them back, and slew many of them.

And now there was a great mourning and lamentation among the people of Limhi, the widow mourning for her husband, the son and the daughter mourning for their father, and the brothers for their brethren.

Now there were a great many widows in the land, and they did cry mightily from day to day, for a great fear of the Lamanites had come upon them.

And it came to pass that their continual cries did stir up the remainder of the people of Limhi to anger against the Lamanites; and they went again to battle, but they were driven back again, suffering much loss.

- 12 Áno, tiahli znova, dokonca po tretíkrát, a utrpeli podobne; a tí, ktorí neboli zabíjajúci sa vrátili znova do mesta Nefi.
- 13 A pokorili sa až do prachu, poddávajúci sa jarmu poroby, poddávajúci sa tomu, že boli bití a hnaní sem a tam, a zatažovaní bremenami, podľa prania nepriateľov svojich.
- 14 A pokorili sa až do hĺbín pokory; a volali silno k Bohu; áno, dokonca celý deň volali k Bohu svojmu, aby ich vyslobodil z ich strastí.
- 15 A teraz, Pán bol pomalý v tom, aby vypočul ich volanie pre ich nepravosti; avšak, Pán ich volania vypočul a začal obmäkčovať srdcia Lámánitov, takže im začali uľahčovať ich bremená; ale Pán nepokladal za vhodné vyslobodiť ich z poroby.
- 16 A stalo sa, že sa im postupne začalo v krajine dariť a začali hojnejšie pestovať obilie a chovať stáda a dobytok, takže netrpeli hladom.
- 17 Teraz, žien bolo veľmi veľa, viac než mužov; takže kráľ Limhi prikázal, že každý muž má prispievať na podporu vdov a ich detí, aby nezahynuli hladom; a toto činili pre veľký počet tých, ktorí boli zabíjajúci.
- 18 Teraz, ľud Limhiho sa držal pospolu, tak ako to len bolo možné, a chránil obilie svoje a stáda svoje;
- 19 A kráľ sám nedôveroval v bezpečnosť svoju mimo hradieb mesta, iba keď si so sebou vzal strážu svoju, pretože sa bál, že by nejakým spôsobom mohol padnúť do rúk Lámánitov.
- 20 A nechal ľud svoj strážiť krajinu dookola, aby nejakým spôsobom mohli zajať oných kňazov, ktorí utiekli do pustatiny, ktorí ukradli dcéry Lámánitov a ktorí spôsobili, že na nich prišlo tak veľké zničenie.

Yea, they went again even the third time, and suffered in the like manner; and those that were not slain returned again to the city of Nephi.

And they did humble themselves even to the dust, subjecting themselves to the yoke of bondage, submitting themselves to be smitten, and to be driven to and fro, and burdened, according to the desires of their enemies.

And they did humble themselves even in the depths of humility; and they did cry mightily to God; yea, even all the day long did they cry unto their God that he would deliver them out of their afflictions.

And now the Lord was slow to hear their cry because of their iniquities; nevertheless the Lord did hear their cries, and began to soften the hearts of the Lamanites that they began to ease their burdens; yet the Lord did not see fit to deliver them out of bondage.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper by degrees in the land, and began to raise grain more abundantly, and flocks, and herds, that they did not suffer with hunger.

Now there was a great number of women, more than there was of men; therefore king Limhi commanded that every man should impart to the support of the widows and their children, that they might not perish with hunger; and this they did because of the greatness of their number that had been slain.

Now the people of Limhi kept together in a body as much as it was possible, and secured their grain and their flocks;

And the king himself did not trust his person without the walls of the city, unless he took his guards with him, fearing that he might by some means fall into the hands of the Lamanites.

And he caused that his people should watch the land round about, that by some means they might take those priests that fled into the wilderness, who had stolen the daughters of the Lamanites, and that had caused such a great destruction to come upon them.

- 21 Lebo si priali, aby ich mohli potrestať; lebo oni prichádzali v noci do krajiny Nephi a odnášali im obilie a mnohé drahocenné veci; takže čakali na nich v zálohe.
- 22 A stalo sa, že medzi Lámánitmi a ľuďom Limhiho už nebolo nepokojov až do doby, kedy do krajiny prišiel Ammón a bratia jeho.
- 23 A kráľ, súc so strážou svojou pred mestskými bránami, objavil Ammóna a bratov jeho; a mysliac si, že to sú kňazi Nóachovi, takže dal, aby boli zajatí a spútaní, a uvrhnutí do väzenia. A keby to boli kňazi Nóachovi, dal by ich usmrtiť.
- 24 Ale keď zistil, že to nie sú oni, ale že sú to bratia jeho a prišli z krajiny Zarahemla, bol naplnený nesmierne veľkou radosťou.
- 25 Teraz, kráľ Limhi vyslal pred príchodom Ammóna malý počet mužov, aby pátrali po krajine Zarahemla; ale oni ju nemohli nájsť a zablúdili v pustatine.
- 26 A predsa našli krajinu, ktorá bývala zaľudnená; áno, krajinu, ktorá bola pokrytá vyschnutými kosťami; áno, krajinu, ktorá bývala zaľudnená a ktorá bola zničená; a oni, mysliac si, že to je krajina Zarahemla, sa vrátili do krajiny Nephi a prešli hranice krajiny nemnoho dní pred príchodom Ammónovým.
- 27 A priniesli so sebou záznam, dokonca záznam ľudu, ktorého kosti našli; a bol vyrytý na doskách z rudy.
- 28 A teraz, Limhi bol znova naplnený radosťou, dozvediac sa z úst Ammónových, že kráľ Mosiáš má dar od Boha, ktorým vie vykladať takéto rytiny; áno, a Ammón sa tiež radoval.
- 29 Ale Ammón a bratia jeho boli naplnení smútkom, pretože tak veľa ich bratov bolo zabitých.

For they were desirous to take them that they might punish them; for they had come into the land of Nephi by night, and carried off their grain and many of their precious things; therefore they laid wait for them.

And it came to pass that there was no more disturbance between the Lamanites and the people of Limhi, even until the time that Ammon and his brethren came into the land.

And the king having been without the gates of the city with his guard, discovered Ammon and his brethren; and supposing them to be priests of Noah therefore he caused that they should be taken, and bound, and cast into prison. And had they been the priests of Noah he would have caused that they should be put to death.

But when he found that they were not, but that they were his brethren, and had come from the land of Zarahemla, he was filled with exceedingly great joy.

Now king Limhi had sent, previous to the coming of Ammon, a small number of men to search for the land of Zarahemla; but they could not find it, and they were lost in the wilderness.

Nevertheless, they did find a land which had been peopled; yea, a land which was covered with dry bones; yea, a land which had been peopled and which had been destroyed; and they, having supposed it to be the land of Zarahemla, returned to the land of Nephi, having arrived in the borders of the land not many days before the coming of Ammon.

And they brought a record with them, even a record of the people whose bones they had found; and it was engraven on plates of ore.

And now Limhi was again filled with joy on learning from the mouth of Ammon that king Mosiah had a gift from God, whereby he could interpret such engravings; yea, and Ammon also did rejoice.

Yet Ammon and his brethren were filled with sorrow because so many of their brethren had been slain;

- 30 A tiež že kráľ Nóach a kňazi jeho spôsobili, že sa ľud dopustil toľkých hriechov a nepravostí proti Bohu; a tiež žiaľili pre smrť Abinadiho; a tiež pre odchod Almu a ľudí, ktorí išli s ním, ktorí utvorili cirkev Božiu silou a mocou Božou, a vierou v slová, ktoré hovoril Abinadi.
- 31 Áno, žiaľili nad ich odchodom, lebo nevedeli, kam ušli. Teraz by sa k nim boli radi pripojili, lebo oni sami vstúpili do zmluvy s Bohom, že mu budú slúžiť a zachovávať prikázania jeho.
- 32 A teraz, od príchodu Ammóna i kráľ Limhi vstúpil do zmluvy s Bohom, a tiež mnohí z ľudu jeho, že mu budú slúžiť a zachovávať prikázania jeho.
- 33 A stalo sa, že kráľ Limhi a mnohí z ľudu jeho si priali byť pokrstení; ale v krajine nebolo nikoho, kto by mal právomoc od Boha. A Ammón, považujúc sa za služobníka nehodného, odmietal toto vykonať.
- 34 Takže v tej dobe neutvorili cirkev, čakajúc na Ducha Pánovho. Teraz si priali stať sa takými ako Alma a bratia jeho, ktorí utiekli do pustatiny.
- 35 Priali si byť pokrstení na dôkaz a na svedectvo, že sú ochotní slúžiť Bohu celým srdcom svojím; avšak onú dobu odkladali; a správa o ich krste bude podaná neskôr.
- 36 A teraz, Ammón a ľud jeho a kráľ Limhi a ľud jeho už len premýšľali, ako sa vyslobodiť z rúk Lámánitov a z poroby.
- And also that king Noah and his priests had caused the people to commit so many sins and iniquities against God; and they also did mourn for the death of Abinadi; and also for the departure of Alma and the people that went with him, who had formed a church of God through the strength and power of God, and faith on the words which had been spoken by Abinadi.
- Yea, they did mourn for their departure, for they knew not whither they had fled. Now they would have gladly joined with them, for they themselves had entered into a covenant with God to serve him and keep his commandments.
- And now since the coming of Ammon, king Limhi had also entered into a covenant with God, and also many of his people, to serve him and keep his commandments.
- And it came to pass that king Limhi and many of his people were desirous to be baptized; but there was none in the land that had authority from God. And Ammon declined doing this thing, considering himself an unworthy servant.
- Therefore they did not at that time form themselves into a church, waiting upon the Spirit of the Lord. Now they were desirous to become even as Alma and his brethren, who had fled into the wilderness.
- They were desirous to be baptized as a witness and a testimony that they were willing to serve God with all their hearts; nevertheless they did prolong the time; and an account of their baptism shall be given hereafter.
- And now all the study of Ammon and his people, and king Limhi and his people, was to deliver themselves out of the hands of the Lamanites and from bondage.

Mosiáš 22

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že Ammón a kráľ Limhi sa začali radiť s ľuďmi, ako by sa mali vyslobodiť z poroby; a dokonca dali všetok ľud spolu zhromaždiť; a toto učinili, aby poznali hlas ľudu ohľadom záležitosti tejto.
- 2 A stalo sa, že nemohli nájsť žiadny iný spôsob, ako sa vyslobodiť z poroby, iba ak by vzali ženy a deti svoje, a stáda svoje, a dobytok svoj, a stany svoje, a odišli by do pustatiny; lebo Lámániti boli tak početní, že keď ľud Limhiho rozmýšľal nad vyslobodením svojím z poroby mečom, bolo pre nich nemožné bojovať s nimi.
- 3 Teraz, stalo sa, že predstúpil Gideon a postavil sa pred kráľa, a povedal mu: Teraz, ó kráľu, ty si doteraz veľakrát počúvol slová moje, keď sme bojovali s bratmi svojimi, Lámánitmi.
- 4 A teraz, ó kráľu, ak ma nepokladáš za služobníka neužitočného, či ak si doteraz v akejkoľvek miere počúval slová moje a ak ti boli k úžitku, potom si prajem, aby si počúval slová moje aj teraz, a ja budem služobníkom tvojím a vyslobodím ľud tento z poroby.
- 5 A kráľ mu dovolil, aby prehovoril. A Gideon mu povedal:
- 6 Predstav si zadnú bránu pri zadnej hradbe na zadnej strane mesta. Lámániti, alebo stráže Lámánitov, sú v noci opité; takže pošleme správu medzi všetok ľud, aby zhromaždili svoje stáda a dobytok, aby ich v noci mohli vyhnať do pustatiny.
- 7 A ja pôjdem na rozkaz tvoj a zaplatím Lámánitom poslednú daň z vína a oni budú opití; a my prejdeme, keď budú spití a budú spať, tajným priechodom naľavo od ich tábora.
- 8 Tak odídeme so ženami svojimi a s deťmi svojimi, so stádami svojimi a s dobytkom svojím do pustatiny; a budeme putovať okolo krajiny Šilom.

Mosiah 22

And now it came to pass that Ammon and king Limhi began to consult with the people how they should deliver themselves out of bondage; and even they did cause that all the people should gather themselves together; and this they did that they might have the voice of the people concerning the matter.

And it came to pass that they could find no way to deliver themselves out of bondage, except it were to take their women and children, and their flocks, and their herds, and their tents, and depart into the wilderness; for the Lamanites being so numerous, it was impossible for the people of Limhi to contend with them, thinking to deliver themselves out of bondage by the sword.

Now it came to pass that Gideon went forth and stood before the king, and said unto him: Now O king, thou hast hitherto hearkened unto my words many times when we have been contending with our brethren, the Lamanites.

And now O king, if thou hast not found me to be an unprofitable servant, or if thou hast hitherto listened to my words in any degree, and they have been of service to thee, even so I desire that thou wouldst listen to my words at this time, and I will be thy servant and deliver this people out of bondage.

And the king granted unto him that he might speak. And Gideon said unto him:

Behold the back pass, through the back wall, on the back side of the city. The Lamanites, or the guards of the Lamanites, by night are drunken; therefore let us send a proclamation among all this people that they gather together their flocks and herds, that they may drive them into the wilderness by night.

And I will go according to thy command and pay the last tribute of wine to the Lamanites, and they will be drunken; and we will pass through the secret pass on the left of their camp when they are drunken and asleep.

Thus we will depart with our women and our children, our flocks, and our herds into the wilderness; and we will travel around the land of Shilom.

9 A stalo sa, že kráľ počúvol slová Gideona.

10 A kráľ Limhi dal, aby ľud jeho zhromaždil stáda svoje; a poslal Lámánitom daň z vína; a tiež im poslal ďalšie víno ako dar; a oni neviazane pili víno, ktoré im kráľ Limhi poslal.

11 A stalo sa, že ľud kráľa Limhiho odišiel v noci do pustatiny so stádami svojimi a s dobytkom svojím a išli okolo krajiny Šilom, a zamierili smerom ku krajine Zarahemla, súc vedení Ammónom a bratmi jeho.

12 A vzali si so sebou do pustatiny všetko zlato a striebro svoje, a drahocenné veci svoje, ktoré mohli uniesť, a tiež zásoby svoje; a pokračovali v ceste svojej.

13 A keď boli mnoho dní v pustatine, prišli do krajiny Zarahemla a pripojili sa k ľudu Mosiášovmu, a stali sa poddanými jeho.

14 A stalo sa, že Mosiáš ich prijal s radosťou; a tiež prijal ich záznamy, a tiež záznamy, ktoré našiel ľud Limhiho.

15 A teraz, stalo sa, keď Lámániti zistili, že ľud Limhiho v noci odišiel z krajiny, že vyslali do pustatiny vojsko, aby ich prenasledovalo;

16 A potom, čo ich prenasledovali dva dni, nemohli už ďalej sledovať ich stopy; takže sa stratili v pustatine.

And it came to pass that the king hearkened unto the words of Gideon.

And king Limhi caused that his people should gather their flocks together; and he sent the tribute of wine to the Lamanites; and he also sent more wine, as a present unto them; and they did drink freely of the wine which king Limhi did send unto them.

And it came to pass that the people of king Limhi did depart by night into the wilderness with their flocks and their herds, and they went round about the land of Shilom in the wilderness, and bent their course towards the land of Zarahemla, being led by Ammon and his brethren.

And they had taken all their gold, and silver, and their precious things, which they could carry, and also their provisions with them, into the wilderness; and they pursued their journey.

And after being many days in the wilderness they arrived in the land of Zarahemla, and joined Mosiah's people, and became his subjects.

And it came to pass that Mosiah received them with joy; and he also received their records, and also the records which had been found by the people of Limhi.

And now it came to pass when the Lamanites had found that the people of Limhi had departed out of the land by night, that they sent an army into the wilderness to pursue them;

And after they had pursued them two days, they could no longer follow their tracks; therefore they were lost in the wilderness.

Správa Almu a ľudu Pánovho, ktorý bol vyhnaný do pustatiny ľudom kráľa Nóacha.

Mosiáš 23

- 1 Teraz Alma, keďže bol varovaný Pánom, že na nich prídu vojská kráľa Nóacha, a keďže to oznámil ľudu svojmu, takže zhromaždili stáda svoje a zobrali z obilia svojho, a odišli do pustatiny pred vojskami kráľa Nóacha.
- 2 A Pán ich posilňoval, takže ľud kráľa Nóacha ich nemohol dostihnúť, aby ich zničil.
- 3 A utiekli na osem dní cesty do pustatiny.
- 4 A prišli do krajiny, áno, dokonca veľmi krásnej a príjemnej krajiny, krajiny čistej vody.
- 5 A vztýčili stany svoje, a začali obrábať zem, a začali stavať stavby; áno, boli pracovití a pracovali veľmi usilovne.
- 6 A ľud si prial, aby bol Alma ich kráľom, lebo ľud jeho ho miloval.
- 7 Ale on im povedal: Hľa, nie je žiaduce, aby sme mali kráľa; lebo tak hovorí Pán: Nebudete si vážiť jedno telo viac ako druhé alebo jeden človek si nebude myslieť, že je viac než druhý; takže hovorím vám, že nie je žiaduce, aby ste mali kráľa.
- 8 Avšak, ak by to bolo možné, aby ste mohli mať vždy spravodlivých mužov, ktorí by boli kráľmi vašimi, bolo by pre vás dobré mať kráľa.
- 9 Ale rozpamätajte sa na nepravosť kráľa Nóacha a kňazov jeho; a ja sám som bol chytený do pasce a činil som veľa vecí, ktoré boli ohavné v očiach Pána, ktoré boli príčinou ťažkého pokánia môjho;
- 10 A predsa, po mnohom súžení, Pán vypočul volania moje a odpovedal na modlitby moje, a učinil ma nástrojom v rukách svojich, takže som priviedol toľko z vás k poznaniu jeho pravdy.
- 11 A predsa, nepýšim sa týmto, lebo nie som hodný pýšiť sa sám sebou.

An account of Alma and the people of the Lord, who were driven into the wilderness by the people of King Noah.

Mosiah 23

Now Alma, having been warned of the Lord that the armies of king Noah would come upon them, and having made it known to his people, therefore they gathered together their flocks, and took of their grain, and departed into the wilderness before the armies of king Noah.

And the Lord did strengthen them, that the people of king Noah could not overtake them to destroy them.

And they fled eight days' journey into the wilderness.

And they came to a land, yea, even a very beautiful and pleasant land, a land of pure water.

And they pitched their tents, and began to till the ground, and began to build buildings; yea, they were industrious, and did labor exceedingly.

And the people were desirous that Alma should be their king, for he was beloved by his people.

But he said unto them: Behold, it is not expedient that we should have a king; for thus saith the Lord: Ye shall not esteem one flesh above another, or one man shall not think himself above another; therefore I say unto you it is not expedient that ye should have a king.

Nevertheless, if it were possible that ye could always have just men to be your kings it would be well for you to have a king.

But remember the iniquity of king Noah and his priests; and I myself was caught in a snare, and did many things which were abominable in the sight of the Lord, which caused me sore repentance;

Nevertheless, after much tribulation, the Lord did hear my cries, and did answer my prayers, and has made me an instrument in his hands in bringing so many of you to a knowledge of his truth.

Nevertheless, in this I do not glory, for I am unworthy to glory of myself.

12 A teraz, hovorím vám, boli ste utláčaní kráľom Nóachom a boli ste porobenými jeho a kňazov jeho, a boli ste nimi uvedení v nepravosť; takže ste boli spútaní putami nepravosti.

13 A teraz, pretože ste boli vyslobodení mocou Božou z pút týchto; áno, dokonca z rúk kráľa Nóacha a ľudu jeho, a tiež z pút nepravosti, preto si prajem, aby ste pevne stáli za touto slobodou, ktorou ste boli oslobodení, a aby ste nezverovali žiadnemu človeku, aby bol nad vami kráľom.

14 A tiež nezverujte nikomu, aby bol učiteľom vašim alebo duchovným vašim, iba ak to je muž Boží, kráčajúci po cestách jeho a zachovávajúci prikázania jeho.

15 Tak učil Alma ľud svoj, že každý človek má milovať bližneho svojho ako seba samého a že medzi nimi nemá byť žiaden svár.

16 A teraz, Alma bol ich vysokým kňazom, súc zakladateľom ich cirkvi.

17 A stalo sa, že nik neobdržal právomoc kázať alebo učiť, iba ak by to bolo skrze neho od Boha. Takže on vysväcoval všetkých ich kňazov a všetkých ich učiteľov; a nikto nebol vysvätený, iba ak to boli muži spravodliví.

18 Takže oni dohliadali nad ľuďom svojím a živili ich vecami, ktoré sa týkajú spravodlivosti.

19 A stalo sa, že sa im začalo v krajine nesmierne dariť; a nazvali ju krajina Helam.

20 A stalo sa, že sa v krajine Helam množili a nesmierne sa im darilo; a postavili mesto, ktoré nazvali mesto Helam.

21 A predsa Pán považuje za vhodné ľud svoj trestať; áno, skúša trpezlivosť jeho a vieru jeho.

22 A predsa – každý, kto vkladá dôveru svoju v neho, ten bude pozdvihnutý posledného dňa. Áno, a tak tomu bolo s ľuďom týmto.

23 Lebo hľa, ukážem vám, že boli privedení do poroby a nikto ich nemohol vyslobodiť, iba Pán, ich Boh, áno, dokonca Boh Abrahámov a Izákov, a Jákobov.

And now I say unto you, ye have been oppressed by king Noah, and have been in bondage to him and his priests, and have been brought into iniquity by them; therefore ye were bound with the bands of iniquity.

And now as ye have been delivered by the power of God out of these bonds; yea, even out of the hands of king Noah and his people, and also from the bonds of iniquity, even so I desire that ye should stand fast in this liberty wherewith ye have been made free, and that ye trust no man to be a king over you.

And also trust no one to be your teacher nor your minister, except he be a man of God, walking in his ways and keeping his commandments.

Thus did Alma teach his people, that every man should love his neighbor as himself, that there should be no contention among them.

And now, Alma was their high priest, he being the founder of their church.

And it came to pass that none received authority to preach or to teach except it were by him from God. Therefore he consecrated all their priests and all their teachers; and none were consecrated except they were just men.

Therefore they did watch over their people, and did nourish them with things pertaining to righteousness.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper exceedingly in the land; and they called the land Helam.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and prosper exceedingly in the land of Helam; and they built a city, which they called the city of Helam.

Nevertheless the Lord seeth fit to chasten his people; yea, he trieth their patience and their faith.

Nevertheless—whosoever putteth his trust in him the same shall be lifted up at the last day. Yea, and thus it was with this people.

For behold, I will show unto you that they were brought into bondage, and none could deliver them but the Lord their God, yea, even the God of Abraham and Isaac and of Jacob.

24 A stalo sa, že on ich vyslobodil a ukázal im veľkú moc svoju a ich radosť bola veľká.

25 Lebo hľa, stalo sa, že keď boli v krajine Helam, áno, v meste Helam, a keď obrábali zem naokolo, hľa, vojsko Lámánitov bolo vo vnútri hraníc krajiny.

26 Teraz, stalo sa, že bratia Almovi utiekli z polí svojich a zhromaždili sa v meste Helam; a boli veľmi vydesení, pretože sa objavili Lámániti.

27 Ale Alma predstúpil a postavil sa medzi nich, a nabádal ich, aby neboli vydesení, ale aby pamätali na Pána, svojho Boha, a on ich vyslobodí.

28 Takže umlčali strach svoj a začali volať k Pánovi, aby obmäkčil srdcia Lámánitov, aby ušetrili ich a ich manželky, a ich deti.

29 A stalo sa, že Pán obmäkčil srdcia Lámánitov. A Alma a bratia jeho vyšli a vydali sa im do rúk; a Lámániti si krajinu Helam privlastnili.

30 Teraz, vojská Lámánitov, ktoré prenasledovali ľud kráľa Limhiho, boli stratené v pustatine po mnoho dní.

31 A hľa, našli oných kňazov kráľa Nóacha na mieste, ktoré nazvali Amulon; a začali vlastniť krajinu Amulon a začali obrábať pôdu.

32 Teraz, vodca oných kňazov sa volal Amulon.

33 A stalo sa, že Amulon prosil Lámánitov; a tiež vyslal ich manželky, ktoré boli dcérami Lámánitov, aby prosili bratov svojich, aby nezničili ich manželov.

34 A Lámániti mali s Amulonom a bratmi jeho súcít, a nezničili ich, kvôli ich manželkám.

And it came to pass that he did deliver them, and he did show forth his mighty power unto them, and great were their rejoicings.

For behold, it came to pass that while they were in the land of Helam, yea, in the city of Helam, while tilling the land round about, behold an army of the Lamanites was in the borders of the land.

Now it came to pass that the brethren of Alma fled from their fields, and gathered themselves together in the city of Helam; and they were much frightened because of the appearance of the Lamanites.

But Alma went forth and stood among them, and exhorted them that they should not be frightened, but that they should remember the Lord their God and he would deliver them.

Therefore they hushed their fears, and began to cry unto the Lord that he would soften the hearts of the Lamanites, that they would spare them, and their wives, and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the hearts of the Lamanites. And Alma and his brethren went forth and delivered themselves up into their hands; and the Lamanites took possession of the land of Helam.

Now the armies of the Lamanites, which had followed after the people of king Limhi, had been lost in the wilderness for many days.

And behold, they had found those priests of king Noah, in a place which they called Amulon; and they had begun to possess the land of Amulon and had begun to till the ground.

Now the name of the leader of those priests was Amulon.

And it came to pass that Amulon did plead with the Lamanites; and he also sent forth their wives, who were the daughters of the Lamanites, to plead with their brethren, that they should not destroy their husbands.

And the Lamanites had compassion on Amulon and his brethren, and did not destroy them, because of their wives.

- 35 A Amulon a bratia jeho sa pripojili k Lámánitom a putovali pustatinou, a hľadali krajinu Nefi, a vtedy objavili krajinu Helam, ktorú vlastnil Alma a bratia jeho.
- 36 A stalo sa, že Lámániti sľúbili Almovi a bratom jeho, že keď im ukážu cestu, ktorá vedie do krajiny Nefi, darujú im ich život a ich slobodu.
- 37 Ale potom, čo im Alma ukázal cestu, ktorá viedla do krajiny Nefi, Lámániti nedodržali sľub svoj; ale umiestnili okolo krajiny Helam stráže nad Almom a bratmi jeho.
- 38 A zvyšok odišiel do krajiny Nefi; a časť sa ich vrátila do krajiny Helam, a tiež so sebou priviedli manželky a deti stráží, ktoré boli zanechané v krajine.
- 39 A kráľ Lámánitov dovolil, aby Amulon bol kráľom a panovníkom nad ľuďom svojím, ktorý bol v krajine Helam; a predsa nemal moc činiť čokoľvek proti vôli kráľa Lámánitov.

And Amulon and his brethren did join the Lamanites, and they were traveling in the wilderness in search of the land of Nephi when they discovered the land of Helam, which was possessed by Alma and his brethren.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites promised unto Alma and his brethren, that if they would show them the way which led to the land of Nephi that they would grant unto them their lives and their liberty.

But after Alma had shown them the way that led to the land of Nephi the Lamanites would not keep their promise; but they set guards round about the land of Helam, over Alma and his brethren.

And the remainder of them went to the land of Nephi; and a part of them returned to the land of Helam, and also brought with them the wives and the children of the guards who had been left in the land.

And the king of the Lamanites had granted unto Amulon that he should be a king and a ruler over his people, who were in the land of Helam; nevertheless he should have no power to do anything contrary to the will of the king of the Lamanites.

Mosiáš 24

- 1 A stalo sa, že Amulon získal priazeň v očiach kráľa Lámánitov; takže kráľ Lámánitov dovolil jemu a bratom jeho, aby boli ustanovení za učiteľov nad ľudom jeho, áno, dokonca nad ľudom, ktorý bol v krajine Šemlon a v krajine Šilom, a v krajine Amulon.
- 2 Lebo Lámániti si všetky krajiny tieto privlastnili; takže kráľ Lámánitov dosadil kráľov nad všetkými krajinami týmito.
- 3 A teraz, meno kráľa Lámánitov bolo Lámán, súc nazvaný menom otca svojho; a takže sa volal kráľ Lámán. A on bol kráľom nad ľudom početným.
- 4 A ustanovil učiteľov z bratov Amulonových v každej krajine, ktorú ľud jeho vlastnil; a takto začal byť jazyk Nefiho vyučovaný medzi všetkým ľudom Lámánitov.
- 5 A boli ľudom navzájom k sebe priateľským; a predsa nepoznali Boha; ani bratia Amulonovi ich neučili nič o Pánovi, ich Bohu, ani o zákone Mojžišovom; neučili ich ani slová Abinadiho;
- 6 Ale učili ich, aby si viedli vlastný záznam svoj a aby si mohli navzájom písať.
- 7 A tak Lámániti začali bohatnúť a začali medzi sebou obchodovať a rozrastať sa, a začali byť prefíkaným a múdрым ľudom čo do múdrosti sveta, áno, veľmi prefíkaným ľudom, tešiacim sa z každého spôsobu zlovoľnosti a plienenia, pokiaľ to nebolo medzi ich vlastnými bratmi.
- 8 A teraz, stalo sa, že Amulon začal uplatňovať nad Almom a bratmi jeho právomoc a začal ho prenasledovať, a spôsobil, aby deti jeho prenasledovali ich deti.
- 9 Lebo Amulon poznal Almu, že bol jedným z kráľových kňazov a že to bol on, kto uveril slovám Abinadiho, a bol od kráľa vyhnaný, a takže sa na neho hneval; lebo bol poddaný kráľovi Lámánitov, napriek tomu nad nimi uplatňoval právomoc a zadával im prácu, a dosadil nad nimi dozorcov.

Mosiah 24

And it came to pass that Amulon did gain favor in the eyes of the king of the Lamanites; therefore, the king of the Lamanites granted unto him and his brethren that they should be appointed teachers over his people, yea, even over the people who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the land of Shilom, and in the land of Amulon.

For the Lamanites had taken possession of all these lands; therefore, the king of the Lamanites had appointed kings over all these lands.

And now the name of the king of the Lamanites was Laman, being called after the name of his father; and therefore he was called king Laman. And he was king over a numerous people.

And he appointed teachers of the brethren of Amulon in every land which was possessed by his people; and thus the language of Nephi began to be taught among all the people of the Lamanites.

And they were a people friendly one with another; nevertheless they knew not God; neither did the brethren of Amulon teach them anything concerning the Lord their God, neither the law of Moses; nor did they teach them the words of Abinadi;

But they taught them that they should keep their record, and that they might write one to another.

And thus the Lamanites began to increase in riches, and began to trade one with another and wax great, and began to be a cunning and a wise people, as to the wisdom of the world, yea, a very cunning people, delighting in all manner of wickedness and plunder, except it were among their own brethren.

And now it came to pass that Amulon began to exercise authority over Alma and his brethren, and began to persecute him, and cause that his children should persecute their children.

For Amulon knew Alma, that he had been one of the king's priests, and that it was he that believed the words of Abinadi and was driven out before the king, and therefore he was wroth with him; for he was subject to king Laman, yet he exercised authority over them, and put tasks upon them, and put task-masters over them.

10 A stalo sa, že ich strasti boli tak veľké, že začali mocne volať k Bohu.

11 A Amulon im prikázal, aby prestali s volaním svojim; a dosadil nad nimi stráže, aby nad nimi dohliadali, aby každý, kto bude pristihnutý ako volá k Bohu, bol usmrtený.

12 A Alma a ľud jeho nedvíhali k Pánovi, svojmu Bohu, hlas svoj, ale vyliali pred ním srdcia svoje; a on poznal myšlienky ich srdc.

13 A stalo sa, že hlas Pánov k nim prišiel v ich strastiach, hovoriac: Pozdvihnite hlavy svoje a buďte dobrej mysle, lebo ja viem o zmluve, ktorú ste so mnou učinili; a ja učiním zmluvu s ľudom svojim a vyslobodím ich z poroby.

14 A tiež uľahčím bremená, ktoré sú vložené na ramená vaše, že ich dokonca nebudete cítiť na chrbtoch svojich, dokonca pokiaľ budete v porobe; a toto učiním, aby ste pre mňa mohli odteraz stáť ako svedkovia a aby ste s istotou vedeli, že ja, Pán Boh, navštevujem ľud svoj v strastiach jeho.

15 A teraz, stalo sa, že bremená, ktoré boli vložené na Almu a bratov jeho, boli učinené ľahkými; áno, Pán ich posilnil, takže niesli bremená svoje s ľahkosťou a podrobovali sa radostne a s trpezlivosťou všetkej vôli Pánovej.

16 A stalo sa, že ich viera a ich trpezlivosť boli tak veľké, že k nim znova prišiel hlas Pána, hovoriac: Buďte dobrej mysle, lebo napozajtre vás vyslobodím z poroby.

17 A povedal Almovi: Ty pôjdeš pred ľudom týmto a ja pôjdem s tebou a vyslobodím ľud tento z poroby.

18 Teraz, stalo sa, že Alma a ľud jeho v noci zhromaždili stáda svoje, a tiež z obilia svojho; áno, dokonca po celú noc zhromažďovali stáda svoje.

19 A ráno Pán dopustil na Lámánitov hlboký spánok, áno, a všetci ich dozorcovia boli v hlbokom spánku.

20 A Alma a ľud jeho odišli do pustatiny; a keď putovali celý deň, vztýčili stany svoje v údolí a nazvali to údolie Alma, pretože on ich viedol pustatinou.

And it came to pass that so great were their afflictions that they began to cry mightily to God.

And Amulon commanded them that they should stop their cries; and he put guards over them to watch them, that whosoever should be found calling upon God should be put to death.

And Alma and his people did not raise their voices to the Lord their God, but did pour out their hearts to him; and he did know the thoughts of their hearts.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came to them in their afflictions, saying: Lift up your heads and be of good comfort, for I know of the covenant which ye have made unto me; and I will covenant with my people and deliver them out of bondage.

And I will also ease the burdens which are put upon your shoulders, that even you cannot feel them upon your backs, even while you are in bondage; and this will I do that ye may stand as witnesses for me hereafter, and that ye may know of a surety that I, the Lord God, do visit my people in their afflictions.

And now it came to pass that the burdens which were laid upon Alma and his brethren were made light; yea, the Lord did strengthen them that they could bear up their burdens with ease, and they did submit cheerfully and with patience to all the will of the Lord.

And it came to pass that so great was their faith and their patience that the voice of the Lord came unto them again, saying: Be of good comfort, for on the morrow I will deliver you out of bondage.

And he said unto Alma: Thou shalt go before this people, and I will go with thee and deliver this people out of bondage.

Now it came to pass that Alma and his people in the night-time gathered their flocks together, and also of their grain; yea, even all the night-time were they gathering their flocks together.

And in the morning the Lord caused a deep sleep to come upon the Lamanites, yea, and all their taskmasters were in a profound sleep.

And Alma and his people departed into the wilderness; and when they had traveled all day they pitched their tents in a valley, and they called the valley Alma, because he led their way in the wilderness.

21 Áno, a v údolí Alma vyliali vďaky svoje Bohu, pretože k nim bol milosrdný a uľahčil im ich bremená, a vyslobodil ich z poroby; lebo boli v porobe a nikto ich nemohol vyslobodiť okrem Pána, ich Boha.

22 A vzdávali Bohu vďaky, áno, všetci ich mužovia a všetky ich ženy, a všetky ich deti, ktoré vedeli hovoriť, pozdvihovali hlas svoj v chválach svojho Boha.

23 A teraz, Pán povedal Almovi: Ponáhľaj sa a vyved' seba a ľud tento z krajiny tejto, lebo Lámániti sa prebudili a prenasledujú ťa; takže odíď z krajiny tejto a ja zastavím Lámánitov v údolí tomto, aby už nepostupovali v prenasledovaní ľudu tohto.

24 A stalo sa, že z údolia odišli a vydali sa na cestu do pustatiny.

25 A potom, čo boli v pustatine dvanásť dní, prišli do krajiny Zarahemla; a kráľ Mosiáš ich tiež prijal s radosťou.

Yea, and in the valley of Alma they poured out their thanks to God because he had been merciful unto them, and eased their burdens, and had delivered them out of bondage; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it were the Lord their God.

And they gave thanks to God, yea, all their men and all their women and all their children that could speak lifted their voices in the praises of their God.

And now the Lord said unto Alma: Haste thee and get thou and this people out of this land, for the Lamanites have awakened and do pursue thee; therefore get thee out of this land, and I will stop the Lamanites in this valley that they come no further in pursuit of this people.

And it came to pass that they departed out of the valley, and took their journey into the wilderness.

And after they had been in the wilderness twelve days they arrived in the land of Zarahemla; and king Mosiah did also receive them with joy.

Mosiáš 25

- 1 A teraz, kráľ Mosiáš dal zhromaždiť všetok ľud.
- 2 Teraz, detí Nefiho nebolo toľko alebo nebolo toľko tých, ktorí boli potomkami Nefiho, ako bolo ľudu Zarahemlovho, ktorý bol potomkom Mulekovým, a tých, ktorí s ním prišli do pustatiny.
- 3 A nebolo toľko ľudu Nefiho a ľudu Zarahemlovho, ako bolo Lámánitov; áno, neboli ani z polovice tak početní.
- 4 A teraz, bol zhromaždený všetok ľud Nefiho, a tiež všetok ľud Zarahemlov, a boli zhromaždení do dvoch skupín.
- 5 A stalo sa, že Mosiáš čítal a dal čítať záznamy Zeniffove ľudu svojmu; áno, čítal záznamy o ľude Zeniffovom od doby, kedy opustili krajinu Zarahemla, až do doby, kedy sa znova vrátili.
- 6 A tiež čítal správu o Almovi a bratoch jeho a o všetkých ich strastiach od doby, kedy opustili krajinu Zarahemla, až do doby, kedy sa znova vrátili.
- 7 A teraz, keď Mosiáš ustal čítať oné záznamy, ľud jeho, ktorý zotrval v krajine, sa podivil a užasol.
- 8 Lebo nevedeli, čo si majú myslieť; lebo keď uzreli tých, ktorí boli vyslobodení z poroby, boli naplnení nesmierne veľkou radosťou.
- 9 A znova, keď pomysleli na bratov svojich, ktorí boli zabití Lámánitmi, boli naplnení smútkom a dokonca prelievali mnoho sĺz smútku.
- 10 A znova, keď pomysleli na bezodkladnú dobrotivosť Božiu a na moc jeho pri vyslobodení Almu a bratov jeho z rúk Lámánitov a z poroby, pozdvihli hlas svoj a vzdávali vďaka Bohu.
- 11 A znova, keď pomysleli na Lámánitov, ktorí boli ich bratmi, na ich hriešny a skazený stav, boli naplnení bolesťou a úzkosťou o blaho ich duší.

Mosiah 25

And now king Mosiah caused that all the people should be gathered together.

Now there were not so many of the children of Nephi, or so many of those who were descendants of Nephi, as there were of the people of Zarahemla, who was a descendant of Mulek, and those who came with him into the wilderness.

And there were not so many of the people of Nephi and of the people of Zarahemla as there were of the Lamanites; yea, they were not half so numerous.

And now all the people of Nephi were assembled together, and also all the people of Zarahemla, and they were gathered together in two bodies.

And it came to pass that Mosiah did read, and caused to be read, the records of Zeniff to his people; yea, he read the records of the people of Zeniff, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until they returned again.

And he also read the account of Alma and his brethren, and all their afflictions, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time they returned again.

And now, when Mosiah had made an end of reading the records, his people who tarried in the land were struck with wonder and amazement.

For they knew not what to think; for when they beheld those that had been delivered out of bondage they were filled with exceedingly great joy.

And again, when they thought of their brethren who had been slain by the Lamanites they were filled with sorrow, and even shed many tears of sorrow.

And again, when they thought of the immediate goodness of God, and his power in delivering Alma and his brethren out of the hands of the Lamanites and of bondage, they did raise their voices and give thanks to God.

And again, when they thought upon the Lamanites, who were their brethren, of their sinful and polluted state, they were filled with pain and anguish for the welfare of their souls.

- 12 A stalo sa, že tí, ktorí boli deťmi Amulonovými a bratov jeho, ktorí si vzali za manželky dcéry Lámánitov, boli nespokojní s počínaním otcov svojich a nechceli sa nazývať menami otcov svojich, preto vzali na seba meno Nefiho, aby sa mohli nazývať deťmi Nefiho a mohli sa počítať medzi tých, ktorí sa nazývali Nefiti.
- 13 A teraz, všetok ľud Zarahemlov bol počítaný medzi Nefitov, a to preto, že ich kráľovstvo nebolo udeľované nikomu inému, iba tým, ktorí boli potomkami Nefiho.
- 14 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Mosiáš ustal hovoriť a predčítať ľudu, prial si, aby aj Alma prehovoril k ľudu.
- 15 A Alma k nim prehovoril, keď boli zhromaždení vo veľkých skupinách, a chodil od jednej skupiny k druhej, kázuc ľudu pokánie a vieru v Pána.
- 16 A nabádal ľud Limhiho a bratov svojich, všetkých tých, ktorí boli vyslobodení z poroby, aby si pamätali, že to bol Pán, kto ich vyslobodil.
- 17 A stalo sa, že potom, čo Alma učil ľud mnohé veci a ustal k nim hovoriť, kráľ Limhi si prial, aby bol pokrstený; a všetok ľud jeho si prial, aby boli tiež pokrstení.
- 18 Takže Alma vstúpil do vody a pokrstil ich; áno, pokrstil ich rovnakým spôsobom, akým pokrstil bratov svojich vo vodách Mormonu; áno, a toľko, koľko ich pokrstil, patrilo k cirkvi Božej; a to pre ich vieru v slová Almove.
- 19 A stalo sa, že kráľ Mosiáš dovolil Almovi, aby zakladal cirkvi po celej krajine Zarahemla; a dal mu moc vysväcovať kňazov a učiteľov nad každou cirkvou.
- 20 Teraz, toto bolo učinené, pretože bolo toľko ľudí, že nemohli byť všetci vedení jedným učiteľom; ani nemohli všetci počuť slovo Božie v jednom zhromaždení;

And it came to pass that those who were the children of Amulon and his brethren, who had taken to wife the daughters of the Lamanites, were displeased with the conduct of their fathers, and they would no longer be called by the names of their fathers, therefore they took upon themselves the name of Nephi, that they might be called the children of Nephi and be numbered among those who were called Nephites.

And now all the people of Zarahemla were numbered with the Nephites, and this because the kingdom had been conferred upon none but those who were descendants of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that when Mosiah had made an end of speaking and reading to the people, he desired that Alma should also speak to the people.

And Alma did speak unto them, when they were assembled together in large bodies, and he went from one body to another, preaching unto the people repentance and faith on the Lord.

And he did exhort the people of Limhi and his brethren, all those that had been delivered out of bondage, that they should remember that it was the Lord that did deliver them.

And it came to pass that after Alma had taught the people many things, and had made an end of speaking to them, that king Limhi was desirous that he might be baptized; and all his people were desirous that they might be baptized also.

Therefore, Alma did go forth into the water and did baptize them; yea, he did baptize them after the manner he did his brethren in the waters of Mormon; yea, and as many as he did baptize did belong to the church of God; and this because of their belief on the words of Alma.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted unto Alma that he might establish churches throughout all the land of Zarahemla; and gave him power to ordain priests and teachers over every church.

Now this was done because there were so many people that they could not all be governed by one teacher; neither could they all hear the word of God in one assembly;

- 21 Takže sa zhromažďovali v rôznych skupinách, ktoré sa nazývali cirkvami; každá cirkev mala svojich kňazov a svojich učiteľov a každý kňaz kázal podľa toho, ako mu bolo odovzdané ústami Almových.
- 22 A tak, napriek tomu, že bolo mnoho cirkví, boli všetky jednou cirkvou, áno, dokonca cirkvou Božou; lebo vo všetkých cirkvách nebolo kázané nič, iba ak to bolo pokánie a viera v Boha.
- 23 A teraz, v krajine Zarahemla bolo sedem cirkví. A stalo sa, že každý, kto si prial vziať na seba meno Krista alebo Boha, sa pripojil k cirkvám Božím;
- 24 A boli nazývaní ľuďom Božím. A Pán na nich vylieval Ducha svojho a boli požehnaní a v krajine sa im darilo.

Therefore they did assemble themselves together in different bodies, being called churches; every church having their priests and their teachers, and every priest preaching the word according as it was delivered to him by the mouth of Alma.

And thus, notwithstanding there being many churches they were all one church, yea, even the church of God; for there was nothing preached in all the churches except it were repentance and faith in God.

And now there were seven churches in the land of Zarahemla. And it came to pass that whosoever were desirous to take upon them the name of Christ, or of God, they did join the churches of God;

And they were called the people of God. And the Lord did pour out his Spirit upon them, and they were blessed, and prospered in the land.

Mosiáš 26

- 1 Teraz, stalo sa, že medzi dorastajúcim pokolením bolo mnoho tých, ktorí nerozumeli slovám kráľa Benjamína, súc v dobe, kedy hovoril k ľudu svojmu, malými deťmi; a neverili tradíciám otcov svojich.
- 2 Neverili tomu, čo bolo povedané o vzkriesení mŕtvych, a tiež neverili v príchod Krista.
- 3 A teraz, pre nevieru svoju nemohli rozumieť slovu Božiemu; a ich srdcia boli zatvrdené.
- 4 A nechceli byť pokrstení; a tiež nechceli vstúpiť do cirkvi. A boli oddeleným ľuďom, čo sa týka ich viery, a zostávali tak stále, dokonca vo svojom telesnom a hriešnom stave; lebo nechceli volať k Pánovi, svojmu Bohu.
- 5 A teraz, za vlády Mosiášovej neboli ani z polovice tak početní ako ľud Boží; ale pre rozkoly medzi bratmi sa stávali početnejšími.
- 6 Lebo stalo sa, že klamali lichotivými slovami svojimi mnohých, ktorí boli v cirkvi, a spôsobili, že sa dopúšťali mnohých hriechov; takže bolo nevyhnutné, aby tí, ktorí sa dopúšťali hriechu a ktorí boli v cirkvi boli cirkvou napomenutí.
- 7 A stalo sa, že učiteľia ich priviedli pred kňazov a vydali ich kňazom; a kňazi ich priviedli pred Almu, ktorý bol vysokým kňazom.
- 8 Teraz, kráľ Mosiáš dal Almovi právomoc nad cirkvou.
- 9 A stalo sa, že Alma si ohľadom nich nevedel rady; ale bolo proti nim mnoho svedkov; áno, ľud sa postavil a hojne svedčil o ich nepravosti.
- 10 Teraz, nič takého sa predtým v cirkvi nestalo; takže Alma bol v duchu zarmútený a dal ich predviest' pred kráľa.

Mosiah 26

Now it came to pass that there were many of the rising generation that could not understand the words of king Benjamin, being little children at the time he spake unto his people; and they did not believe the tradition of their fathers.

They did not believe what had been said concerning the resurrection of the dead, neither did they believe concerning the coming of Christ.

And now because of their unbelief they could not understand the word of God; and their hearts were hardened.

And they would not be baptized; neither would they join the church. And they were a separate people as to their faith, and remained so ever after, even in their carnal and sinful state; for they would not call upon the Lord their God.

And now in the reign of Mosiah they were not half so numerous as the people of God; but because of the dissensions among the brethren they became more numerous.

For it came to pass that they did deceive many with their flattering words, who were in the church, and did cause them to commit many sins; therefore it became expedient that those who committed sin, that were in the church, should be admonished by the church.

And it came to pass that they were brought before the priests, and delivered up unto the priests by the teachers; and the priests brought them before Alma, who was the high priest.

Now king Mosiah had given Alma the authority over the church.

And it came to pass that Alma did not know concerning them; but there were many witnesses against them; yea, the people stood and testified of their iniquity in abundance.

Now there had not any such thing happened before in the church; therefore Alma was troubled in his spirit, and he caused that they should be brought before the king.

- 11 A povedal kráľovi: Hľa, tu sú mnohí, ktorých sme pred teba priviedli, ktorí sú obvinení bratmi svojimi; áno, a boli pristihnutí pri rôznych nepravostiach. A nečinia pokánie z nepravostí svojich; takže sme ich priviedli pred teba, aby si ich mohol súdiť podľa ich zločinov.
- 12 Ale kráľ Mosiáš povedal Almovi: Hľa, ja ich súdiť nebudem; takže vydávam ich do rúk tvojich, aby boli súdení.
- 13 A teraz, duch Alm bol znova zarmútený; a išiel, a pýtal sa Pána, čo má v záležitosti tejto činiť, lebo sa bál, aby neurobil niečo, čo je nesprávne v očiach Božích.
- 14 A stalo sa, že potom, čo vylial celú dušu svoju Bohu, prišiel k nemu hlas Pána, hovoriac:
- 15 Požehnaný si, Alma, a požehnaní sú tí, ktorí boli pokrstení vo vodách Mormonu. Ty si požehnaný pre nesmiernu vieru svoju v samotné slová služobníka môjho Abinadiho.
- 16 A oni sú požehnaní pre nesmiernu vieru svoju v samotné slová, ktoré si k nim hovoril.
- 17 Požehnaný si, pretože si založil medzi ľuďom týmto cirkev; a oni budú uznávaní a budú ľuďom mojím.
- 18 Áno, požehnaný je ľud tento, ktorý je ochotný niesť meno moje; lebo menom mojím budú nazývaní a oni sú moji.
- 19 A pretože si sa ma pýtal ohľadom priestupníka, požehnaný si.
- 20 Ty si služobník môj; a činím s tebou zmluvu, že budeš mať život večný; a budeš mi slúžiť a chodiť v mene mojom, a budeš zhromažďovať ovce moje.
- 21 A ten, kto chce počuť hlas môj, bude ovcou mojou; a toho prijmite do cirkvi, a toho ja tiež prijmem.
- 22 Lebo hľa, toto je cirkev moja; ktokoľvek je pokrstený, má byť pokrstený k pokániu. A kohokoľvek prijímate, má veriť v meno moje; a tomu ja ochotne odpustím.

And he said unto the king: Behold, here are many whom we have brought before thee, who are accused of their brethren; yea, and they have been taken in divers iniquities. And they do not repent of their iniquities; therefore we have brought them before thee, that thou mayest judge them according to their crimes.

But king Mosiah said unto Alma: Behold, I judge them not; therefore I deliver them into thy hands to be judged.

And now the spirit of Alma was again troubled; and he went and inquired of the Lord what he should do concerning this matter, for he feared that he should do wrong in the sight of God.

And it came to pass that after he had poured out his whole soul to God, the voice of the Lord came to him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma, and blessed are they who were baptized in the waters of Mormon. Thou art blessed because of thy exceeding faith in the words alone of my servant Abinadi.

And blessed are they because of their exceeding faith in the words alone which thou hast spoken unto them.

And blessed art thou because thou hast established a church among this people; and they shall be established, and they shall be my people.

Yea, blessed is this people who are willing to bear my name; for in my name shall they be called; and they are mine.

And because thou hast inquired of me concerning the transgressor, thou art blessed.

Thou art my servant; and I covenant with thee that thou shalt have eternal life; and thou shalt serve me and go forth in my name, and shalt gather together my sheep.

And he that will hear my voice shall be my sheep; and him shall ye receive into the church, and him will I also receive.

For behold, this is my church; whosoever is baptized shall be baptized unto repentance. And whomsoever ye receive shall believe in my name; and him will I freely forgive.

23 Lebo som to ja, kto na seba berie hriechy sveta; lebo som to ja, kto ich stvoril; a som to ja, kto udeľuje tomu, kto verí do konca, miesto na pravici svojej.

24 Lebo hľa, menom mojím sú nazývaní, a ak ma poznajú, vyjdú a budú mať naveky miesto po pravici mojej.

25 A stane sa, že keď zaznie hlas druhej trúby, potom vyjdú tí, ktorí ma nikdy nepoznali a zastanú predomnou.

26 A potom poznajú, že ja som Pán, ich Boh, že ja som ich Vykupiteľ; ale oni nechceli byť vykúpení.

27 A potom im ja vyznám, že som ich nikdy nepoznal; a odídu do večného ohňa, ktorý je pripravený pre diabla a anjelov jeho.

28 Takže, hovorím ti, že toho, kto nechce počuť hlas môj, toho nebudete prijímať do cirkvi mojej, lebo toho ja neprijmem v posledný deň.

29 Takže, hovorím ti: Chod; a ktokoľvek sa dopustí priestupku proti mne, toho budete súdiť podľa hriechov, ktorých sa dopustil; a ak vyzná hriechy svoje pred tebou a predomnou a ak bude činiť pokánie v úprimnosti srdca svojho, odpustíš mu a ja mu odpustím tiež.

30 Áno, a kedykoľvek bude ľud tento činiť pokánie, odpustím mu previnenia jeho proti mne.

31 A vy si tiež budete odpúšťať jeden druhému previnenia svoje; lebo veru hovorím ti, ten, kto neodpúšťa previnenia blížnemu svojmu, keď hovorí, že činí pokánie, ten sám na seba privádza odsúdenie.

32 Teraz, hovorím ti: Chod; a ktokoľvek nebude činiť pokánie z hriechov svojich, ten nebude počítaný medzi ľud môj; a toto bude dodržiavané odo dnes naďalej.

33 A stalo sa, že keď si Alma vypočul slová tieto, zapísal ich, aby ich mohol mať a aby mohol súdiť ľudí cirkvi tejto podľa prikázaní Božích.

34 A stalo sa, že Alma išiel a súdil tých, ktorí boli pristihnutí pri neprávosti, podľa slova Pánovho.

For it is I that taketh upon me the sins of the world; for it is I that hath created them; and it is I that granteth unto him that believeth unto the end a place at my right hand.

For behold, in my name are they called; and if they know me they shall come forth, and shall have a place eternally at my right hand.

And it shall come to pass that when the second trump shall sound then shall they that never knew me come forth and shall stand before me.

And then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, that I am their Redeemer; but they would not be redeemed.

And then I will confess unto them that I never knew them; and they shall depart into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

Therefore I say unto you, that he that will not hear my voice, the same shall ye not receive into my church, for him I will not receive at the last day.

Therefore I say unto you, Go; and whosoever transgresseth against me, him shall ye judge according to the sins which he has committed; and if he confess his sins before thee and me, and repenteth in the sincerity of his heart, him shall ye forgive, and I will forgive him also.

Yea, and as often as my people repent will I forgive them their trespasses against me.

And ye shall also forgive one another your trespasses; for verily I say unto you, he that forgiveth not his neighbor's trespasses when he says that he repents, the same hath brought himself under condemnation.

Now I say unto you, Go; and whosoever will not repent of his sins the same shall not be numbered among my people; and this shall be observed from this time forward.

And it came to pass when Alma had heard these words he wrote them down that he might have them, and that he might judge the people of that church according to the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that Alma went and judged those that had been taken in iniquity, according to the word of the Lord.

35 A všetci tí, ktorí činili pokánie z hriechov svojich a vyznali ich, tých počítal medzi ľud cirkvi;

36 A tí, ktorí nechceli hriechy svoje vyznať a činiť pokánie z neprávosti svojej, tí medzi ľud cirkvi počítaní neboli a ich mená boli vymazané.

37 A stalo sa, že Alma viedol všetky záležitosti cirkvi; a začali mať znova mier a začalo sa im nesmierne dariť v záležitostiach cirkvi, kráčajúc pred Bohom v obozretnosti, prijímajúc mnohých a krstiac mnohých.

38 A teraz, všetky veci tieto vykonávali Alma a spolupracovníci jeho, ktorí boli nad cirkvou, kráčajúc so všetkou usilovnosťou, učiac slovu Božiemu vo všetkých veciach, trpiac všelijakými strastami, súc prenasledovaní všetkými tými, ktorí k cirkvi Božej nepatrili.

39 A napomínali bratov svojich; a oni boli tiež napomínaní, každý slovom Božím podľa hriechov svojich alebo podľa hriechov, ktorých sa dopustil, a Boh im prikázal, aby sa neprestajne modlili a aby vzdávali vďaky vo všetkých veciach.

And whosoever repented of their sins and did confess them, them he did number among the people of the church;

And those that would not confess their sins and repent of their iniquity, the same were not numbered among the people of the church, and their names were blotted out.

And it came to pass that Alma did regulate all the affairs of the church; and they began again to have peace and to prosper exceedingly in the affairs of the church, walking circumspectly before God, receiving many, and baptizing many.

And now all these things did Alma and his fellow laborers do who were over the church, walking in all diligence, teaching the word of God in all things, suffering all manner of afflictions, being persecuted by all those who did not belong to the church of God.

And they did admonish their brethren; and they were also admonished, every one by the word of God, according to his sins, or to the sins which he had committed, being commanded of God to pray without ceasing, and to give thanks in all things.

Mosiáš 27

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že prenasledovania, ktoré neveriaci uvalili na cirkev, sa natoľko zväčšili, že cirkev začala reptáť a sťažovať si na záležitosť túto vodcom svojim; a tí sa sťažovali Almovi. A Alma predložil vec túto kráľovi Mosiášovi. A Mosiáš sa poradil s kňazmi svojimi.
- 2 A stalo sa, že kráľ Mosiáš vyslal po celej krajine prehlásenie, že žiadny neveriaci nemá prenasledovať žiadneho z tých, ktorí patria k cirkvi Božej.
- 3 A medzi všetkými cirkvami bol prísny príkaz, že medzi nimi nemá byť žiadnych prenasledovaní, že medzi všetkými ľuďmi má byť rovnosť;
- 4 Že nemajú dovoliť pýche ani domýšľavosti, aby rušila ich pokoj; že každý človek si má vážiť blížneho svojho ako seba samého, pracujúc na živobytie svoje vlastnými rukami svojimi.
- 5 Áno, a že všetci ich kňazi a učители majú pracovať na živobytie svoje vlastnými rukami svojimi vo všetkých prípadoch, iba ak by sa jednalo o chorobu alebo veľkú núdzu; a činiac veci tieto, oplývali milosťou Božou.
- 6 A znova začal v krajine veľký mier; a ľud začal byť veľmi početným a začal sa rozširovať doširoka po tvári zeme, áno, na severe a na juhu, na východe a na západe, stavajúc veľké mestá a dediny vo všetkých častiach krajiny.
- 7 A Pán ich navštevoval a doprial im úspech, a oni sa stali veľkým a zámožným ľuďom.
- 8 Teraz, synovia Mosiášovi boli počítaní medzi neveriacich; a tiež jeden zo synov Almových bol medzi nich počítaný, a volal sa Alma, po otcovi svojom; a predsa sa stal veľmi zlovoľným a modlárskeym človekom. A bol to muž mnohých slov; a hovoril k ľudu mnoho lichôtok; takže zvedol mnohých ľudí, aby činili podľa spôsobu nepravosti jeho.

Mosiah 27

And now it came to pass that the persecutions which were inflicted on the church by the unbelievers became so great that the church began to murmur, and complain to their leaders concerning the matter; and they did complain to Alma. And Alma laid the case before their king, Mosiah. And Mosiah consulted with his priests.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah sent a proclamation throughout the land round about that there should not any unbeliever persecute any of those who belonged to the church of God.

And there was a strict command throughout all the churches that there should be no persecutions among them, that there should be an equality among all men;

That they should let no pride nor haughtiness disturb their peace; that every man should esteem his neighbor as himself, laboring with their own hands for their support.

Yea, and all their priests and teachers should labor with their own hands for their support, in all cases save it were in sickness, or in much want; and doing these things, they did abound in the grace of God.

And there began to be much peace again in the land; and the people began to be very numerous, and began to scatter abroad upon the face of the earth, yea, on the north and on the south, on the east and on the west, building large cities and villages in all quarters of the land.

And the Lord did visit them and prosper them, and they became a large and wealthy people.

Now the sons of Mosiah were numbered among the unbelievers; and also one of the sons of Alma was numbered among them, he being called Alma, after his father; nevertheless, he became a very wicked and an idolatrous man. And he was a man of many words, and did speak much flattery to the people; therefore he led many of the people to do after the manner of his iniquities.

- 9 A stal sa veľkou prekážkou pre rozkvet cirkvi Božej; a ulúpil srdcia ľudí; a pôsobil medzi ľuďmi mnohé rozkoly; a dával tak nepriateľovi Boha príležitosť používať nad nimi moc svoju.
- 10 A teraz, stalo sa, že zatiaľ čo obchádzal, aby zničil cirkev Božiu, lebo obchádzal tajne so synmi Mosiášovými, usilujúc sa zničiť cirkev a zvádzat' ľud Pánov z cesty proti prikázaniam Božím, či dokonca kráľovým –
- 11 A ako som vám hovoril, keď obchádzali, búriac sa proti Bohu, hľa, ukázal sa im anjel Pánov; a zostúpil ako keby v oblaku; a prehovoril ako keby hlasom hromu, ktorý spôsobil, že zem, na ktorej stáli, sa triasla;
- 12 A tak veľký bol ich úžas, že padli k zemi a nerozumeli slovám, ktoré k nim hovoril.
- 13 A predsa znova zvolal, hovoriac: Alma, povstaň a vystúp, lebo prečo prenasleduješ cirkev Božiu? Lebo Pán povedal: Toto je moja cirkev a ja ju upevním; a nič ju nepremôže, iba ak to bude priestupok ľudu môjho.
- 14 A znova, anjel povedal: Hľa, Pán vypočul modlitby ľudu svojho, a tiež modlitby služobníka svojho, Almu, ktorý je otcom tvojím; lebo on sa za teba modlil s veľkou vierou, aby si mohol byť privedený k poznaniu pravdy; takže, z tohto dôvodu som prišiel, aby som ťa presvedčil o moci a právomoci Božej, aby modlitby služobníkov jeho mohli byť zodpovedané podľa ich viery.
- 15 A teraz, hľa, môžeš spochybňovať moc Božiu? Lebo hľa, či neotriasa hlas môj zemou? A nezrieš ma snád' tiež pred sebou? A ja som poslaný od Boha.

And he became a great hinderment to the prosperity of the church of God; stealing away the hearts of the people; causing much dissension among the people; giving a chance for the enemy of God to exercise his power over them.

And now it came to pass that while he was going about to destroy the church of God, for he did go about secretly with the sons of Mosiah seeking to destroy the church, and to lead astray the people of the Lord, contrary to the commandments of God, or even the king—

And as I said unto you, as they were going about rebelling against God, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto them; and he descended as it were in a cloud; and he spake as it were with a voice of thunder, which caused the earth to shake upon which they stood;

And so great was their astonishment, that they fell to the earth, and understood not the words which he spake unto them.

Nevertheless he cried again, saying: Alma, arise and stand forth, for why persecutest thou the church of God? For the Lord hath said: This is my church, and I will establish it; and nothing shall overthrow it, save it is the transgression of my people.

And again, the angel said: Behold, the Lord hath heard the prayers of his people, and also the prayers of his servant, Alma, who is thy father; for he has prayed with much faith concerning thee that thou mightest be brought to the knowledge of the truth; therefore, for this purpose have I come to convince thee of the power and authority of God, that the prayers of his servants might be answered according to their faith.

And now behold, can ye dispute the power of God? For behold, doth not my voice shake the earth? And can ye not also behold me before you? And I am sent from God.

16 Teraz, hovorím ti: Choď a pamätaj na zajatie otcov svojich v krajine Helam a v krajine Nephi; a pamätaj na to, aké veľké veci pre nich vykonal; lebo boli v porobe a on ich vyslobodil. A teraz, hovorím ti, Alma, choď cestou svojou a nesnaž sa už ničiť cirkev, aby ich modlitby mohli byť zodpovedané, a to aj keby si ty sám chcel byť zavrhnutý.

17 A teraz, stalo sa, že toto boli posledné slová, ktoré anjel povedal Almovi, a odišiel.

18 A teraz Alma a tí, ktorí boli s ním, padli znova k zemi, lebo veľký bol ich úžas; lebo na vlastné oči svoje uzreli anjela Pánovho; a hlas jeho bol ako hrom, ktorý otriasol zemou; a oni vedeli, že niet ničoho, iba ak by to bola moc Božia, čo by mohlo otriasť zemou a spôsobiť, aby sa chvela, akoby sa mala rozpuknúť vo dvoje.

19 A teraz, úžas Almu bol tak veľký, že onemel, takže nemohol otvoriť ústa svoje; áno, a zoslabol, dokonca tak, že nemohol hýbať rukami svojimi; takže tí, ktorí boli s ním, ho vzali a niesli ho bezmocného, pokiaľ ho nepoložili pred otca jeho.

20 A zopakovali otcovi jeho všetko, čo sa im prihodilo; a otec jeho sa radoval, lebo vedel, že to bola moc Božia.

21 A dal zhromaždiť zástup, aby mohli byť svedkom toho, čo Pán učinil pre syna jeho, a tiež pre tých, ktorí boli s ním.

22 A dal zhromaždiť kňazov; a oni sa začali postiť a modliť k Pánovi, svojmu Bohu, aby otvoril ústa Almove, aby mohol hovoriť, a tiež, aby končatiny jeho obdržali silu svoju – aby oči ľudu mohli byť otvorené, aby videli a aby poznali dobrotivosť a slávu Božiu.

23 A stalo sa, že potom, čo sa postili a modlili po dobu dvoch dní a dvoch nocí, Almove končatiny obdržali silu svoju a on vstal a začal k nim hovoriť, a požiadal ich, aby boli dobrej mysle:

Now I say unto thee: Go, and remember the captivity of thy fathers in the land of Helam, and in the land of Nephi; and remember how great things he has done for them; for they were in bondage, and he has delivered them. And now I say unto thee, Alma, go thy way, and seek to destroy the church no more, that their prayers may be answered, and this even if thou wilt of thyself be cast off.

And now it came to pass that these were the last words which the angel spake unto Alma, and he departed.

And now Alma and those that were with him fell again to the earth, for great was their astonishment; for with their own eyes they had beheld an angel of the Lord; and his voice was as thunder, which shook the earth; and they knew that there was nothing save the power of God that could shake the earth and cause it to tremble as though it would part asunder.

And now the astonishment of Alma was so great that he became dumb, that he could not open his mouth; yea, and he became weak, even that he could not move his hands; therefore he was taken by those that were with him, and carried helpless, even until he was laid before his father.

And they rehearsed unto his father all that had happened unto them; and his father rejoiced, for he knew that it was the power of God.

And he caused that a multitude should be gathered together that they might witness what the Lord had done for his son, and also for those that were with him.

And he caused that the priests should assemble themselves together; and they began to fast, and to pray to the Lord their God that he would open the mouth of Alma, that he might speak, and also that his limbs might receive their strength—that the eyes of the people might be opened to see and know of the goodness and glory of God.

And it came to pass after they had fasted and prayed for the space of two days and two nights, the limbs of Alma received their strength, and he stood up and began to speak unto them, bidding them to be of good comfort:

24 Lebo, povedal, činil som pokánie z hriechov svojich a Pán ma vykúpil; hľa, som zrodený z Ducha.

25 A Pán mi povedal: Nediv sa, že celé ľudstvo, áno, muži a ženy, všetky národy, pokolenia, jazyky a ľudia musia byť znovuzrodení; áno, zrodení z Boha, premenení z telesného a padlého stavu svojho do stavu spravodlivosti, súc Bohom vykúpení, a stať sa synmi a dcérami jeho;

26 A tak sa stávajú novými stvoreniami; a pokiaľ tak neučinia, nemôžu žiadnym spôsobom zdediť kráľovstvo Božie.

27 Hovorím ti, ak tomu nebude tak, musia byť zavrhnutí; a toto viem, pretože ja som bol takmer zavrhnutý.

28 A predsa potom, čo som sa predral veľkým súžením, činiac pokánie takmer až k smrti, Pán v milosrdenstve považoval za vhodné vyslobodiť ma z večného ohňa a ja som zrodený z Boha.

29 Duša moja bola vykúpená zo žľče horkosti a z pút neprávosti. Bol som v najtemnejšej priepasti; ale teraz zriem podivuhodné svetlo Božie. Duša moja bola trýznená mukami večnými; ale som vyslobodený a duša moja už nie je trýznená.

30 Odmietal som Vykupiteľa svojho a popieral som to, čo bolo hovorené otcami našimi; ale teraz, aby mohli predvídať, že on príde a že si pamätá na každé stvorenie stvorenia svojho, prejaví sa všetkým.

31 Áno, každé koleno sa skloní a každý jazyk sa vyzná pred ním. Áno, dokonca posledného dňa, keď všetci ľudia budú stáť, aby ním boli súdení, vtedy vyznajú, že on je Boh; potom vyznajú tí, ktorí žijú vo svete bez Boha, že súd večného trestu nad nimi je spravodlivý; a budú sa triasť a chvieť, a stiahnu sa pod pohľadom všeprenikajúceho oka jeho.

For, said he, I have repented of my sins, and have been redeemed of the Lord; behold I am born of the Spirit.

And the Lord said unto me: Marvel not that all mankind, yea, men and women, all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, must be born again; yea, born of God, changed from their carnal and fallen state, to a state of righteousness, being redeemed of God, becoming his sons and daughters;

And thus they become new creatures; and unless they do this, they can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

I say unto you, unless this be the case, they must be cast off; and this I know, because I was like to be cast off.

Nevertheless, after wading through much tribulation, repenting nigh unto death, the Lord in mercy hath seen fit to snatch me out of an everlasting burning, and I am born of God.

My soul hath been redeemed from the gall of bitterness and bonds of iniquity. I was in the darkest abyss; but now I behold the marvelous light of God. My soul was racked with eternal torment; but I am snatched, and my soul is pained no more.

I rejected my Redeemer, and denied that which had been spoken of by our fathers; but now that they may foresee that he will come, and that he remembereth every creature of his creating, he will make himself manifest unto all.

Yea, every knee shall bow, and every tongue confess before him. Yea, even at the last day, when all men shall stand to be judged of him, then shall they confess that he is God; then shall they confess, who live without God in the world, that the judgment of an everlasting punishment is just upon them; and they shall quake, and tremble, and shrink beneath the glance of his all-searching eye.

32 A teraz, stalo sa, že Alma začal od tejto doby naďalej učiť ľud, a tí, ktorí boli s Almom v dobe, kedy sa im ukázal anjel, putovali po celej krajine a oznamovali celému ľudu veci, ktoré počuli a videli, a kázali slovo Božie vo veľkom súžení, súc veľmi prenasledovaní tými, ktorí boli neveriaci, súc bití od mnohých.

33 Avšak napriek tomuto všetkému poskytovali cirkvi mnoho útechy, utvrdzujúc ich vieru a nabádajúc ich, so zhovievavosťou a s veľkými útrapami, aby zachovávali prikázania Božie.

34 A štyria z nich boli synmi Mosiášovými; a volali sa Ammón a Áron, a Omner, a Himni; toto boli mená synov Mosiášových.

35 A putovali po celej krajine Zarahemla a medzi všetkými ľuďmi, ktorým vládol kráľ Mosiáš, horlivo sa snažiac napraviť všetky škody, ktoré cirkvi učinili, vyznávajúc všetky hriechy svoje a oznamujúc všetky veci, ktoré videli, a vysvetľujúc proroctvá a písma všetkým, ktorí si ich priali počuť.

36 A tak boli nástrojmi v rukách Božích pri privádzaní mnohých k poznaniu pravdy, áno, k poznaniu ich Vykupiteľa.

37 A akí požehnaní sú! Lebo zvestovali pokoj; zvestovali dobré zvesti dobra; a oznamovali ľudu, že Pán panuje.

And now it came to pass that Alma began from this time forward to teach the people, and those who were with Alma at the time the angel appeared unto them, traveling round about through all the land, publishing to all the people the things which they had heard and seen, and preaching the word of God in much tribulation, being greatly persecuted by those who were unbelievers, being smitten by many of them.

But notwithstanding all this, they did impart much consolation to the church, confirming their faith, and exhorting them with long-suffering and much travail to keep the commandments of God.

And four of them were the sons of Mosiah; and their names were Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni; these were the names of the sons of Mosiah.

And they traveled throughout all the land of Zarahemla, and among all the people who were under the reign of king Mosiah, zealously striving to repair all the injuries which they had done to the church, confessing all their sins, and publishing all the things which they had seen, and explaining the prophecies and the scriptures to all who desired to hear them.

And thus they were instruments in the hands of God in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth, yea, to the knowledge of their Redeemer.

And how blessed are they! For they did publish peace; they did publish good tidings of good; and they did declare unto the people that the Lord reigneth.

Mosiáš 28

- 1 Teraz, stalo sa, že potom, čo synovia Mosiášovi vykonali všetky veci tieto, vzali so sebou malý počet a vrátili sa k otcovi svojmu, kráľovi, a žiadali ho, aby im dovolil vyjsť s tými, ktorých si vybrali, do krajiny Nefi, aby mohli kázať to, čo počuli, a aby mohli poskytnúť slovo Božie bratom svojim, Lámánitom –
- 2 Aby ich snád' mohli priviesť k poznaniu Pána, ich Boha, a presvedčiť ich o neprávosti ich otcov; a aby ich snád' mohli vyliečiť z ich nenávisti voči Nefitom, aby aj oni mohli byť privedení k radosti z Pána, svojho Boha, aby mohli byť k sebe priateľskí a aby už nebolo sporov v celej krajine, ktorú im Pán, ich Boh, dal.
- 3 Teraz, priali si, aby bola spása oznamovaná každému stvoreniu, lebo nemohli zniesť, že by niektorá ľudská duša mala zahynúť; áno, dokonca samotná myšlienka, že by niektorá duša mala trpieť nekonečnými mukami, nimi otriasala a rozochvievala ich.
- 4 A tak na nich pôsobil Duch Pánov, lebo boli tými najhroznejšími z hriešnikov. A Pán v nekonečnom milosrdenstve svojom považoval za vhodné ich ušetriť; avšak trpeli veľkou úzkosťou duše pre neprávosti svoje, trpiac veľmi a strachujúc sa, že budú zavrhnutí naveky.
- 5 A stalo sa, že prosili otca svojho po mnoho dní, aby mohli vyjsť hore do krajiny Nefi.
- 6 A kráľ Mosiáš išiel a pýtal sa Pána, či má dovoliť synom svojim vyjsť hore medzi Lámánitov kázať slovo.
- 7 A Pán Mosiášovi povedal: Nechaj ich vyjsť hore, lebo mnohí uveria v ich slová a budú mať život večný; a ja vyslobodím synov tvojich z rúk Lámánitov.
- 8 A stalo sa, že im Mosiáš dovolil, aby išli a činili podľa žiadosti svojej.

Mosiah 28

Now it came to pass that after the sons of Mosiah had done all these things, they took a small number with them and returned to their father, the king, and desired of him that he would grant unto them that they might, with these whom they had selected, go up to the land of Nephi that they might preach the things which they had heard, and that they might impart the word of God to their brethren, the Lamanites—

That perhaps they might bring them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and convince them of the iniquity of their fathers; and that perhaps they might cure them of their hatred towards the Nephites, that they might also be brought to rejoice in the Lord their God, that they might become friendly to one another, and that there should be no more contentions in all the land which the Lord their God had given them.

Now they were desirous that salvation should be declared to every creature, for they could not bear that any human soul should perish; yea, even the very thoughts that any soul should endure endless torment did cause them to quake and tremble.

And thus did the Spirit of the Lord work upon them, for they were the very vilest of sinners. And the Lord saw fit in his infinite mercy to spare them; nevertheless they suffered much anguish of soul because of their iniquities, suffering much and fearing that they should be cast off forever.

And it came to pass that they did plead with their father many days that they might go up to the land of Nephi.

And king Mosiah went and inquired of the Lord if he should let his sons go up among the Lamanites to preach the word.

And the Lord said unto Mosiah: Let them go up, for many shall believe on their words, and they shall have eternal life; and I will deliver thy sons out of the hands of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Mosiah granted that they might go and do according to their request.

- 9 A vydali sa na cestu do pustatiny, aby vyšli hore a kázali slovo medzi Lámánitmi; a správu o ich pôsobení podám neskôr.
- 10 Teraz, kráľ Mosiáš nemal nikoho, komu by udelil kráľovstvo, lebo žiadny zo synov jeho kráľovstvo neprijal.
- 11 Takže vzal záznamy, ktoré boli vyryté na doskách z mosadze, a tiež dosky Nefiho a všetky veci, ktoré udržiaval a zachovával podľa prikázaní Božích potom, čo preložil a dal zapísať záznamy, ktoré boli na doskách zo zlata, ktoré boli nájdené ľuďom Limhiho a ktoré mu boli dané rukou Limhiho;
- 12 A toto učinil pre veľkú dychtivosť ľudu; lebo si nadmieru priali dozvedieť sa o oných ľuďoch, ktorí boli zničení.
- 13 A teraz, preložil ich prostredníctvom dvoch kameňov, ktoré boli vložené do dvoch obrúb rámu.
- 14 Teraz, veci tieto boli pripravené od počiatku a boli odovzdávané z pokolenia na pokolenie, za účelom vykladania jazykov;
- 15 A boli udržiavané a zachovávané rukou Pána, aby mohol odhaľovať každému stvoreniu, ktoré bude vlastniť krajinu, neprávosti a ohavnosti ľudu svojho;
- 16 A ten, kto má veci tieto sa nazýva vidcom, tak ako v starých časoch.
- 17 Teraz, potom, čo Mosiáš dokončil preklad záznamov týchto, hľa, podávali správu o ľuďe, ktorý bol zničený, od doby, kedy bol zničený, späť až k stavbe veľkej veže, v dobe, kedy Pán zmiatol jazyk ľudí a oni boli rozptýlení doširoka po tvári celej zeme, áno, a dokonca od tej doby späť až po stvorenie Adama.
- 18 Teraz, táto správa spôsobila, že ľud Mosiášov nesmierne žiaľil, áno, boli naplnení smútkom; avšak, dala im veľké poznanie, z ktorého sa radovali.

And they took their journey into the wilderness to go up to preach the word among the Lamanites; and I shall give an account of their proceedings hereafter.

Now king Mosiah had no one to confer the kingdom upon, for there was not any of his sons who would accept of the kingdom.

Therefore he took the records which were engraved on the plates of brass, and also the plates of Nephi, and all the things which he had kept and preserved according to the commandments of God, after having translated and caused to be written the records which were on the plates of gold which had been found by the people of Limhi, which were delivered to him by the hand of Limhi;

And this he did because of the great anxiety of his people; for they were desirous beyond measure to know concerning those people who had been destroyed.

And now he translated them by the means of those two stones which were fastened into the two rims of a bow.

Now these things were prepared from the beginning, and were handed down from generation to generation, for the purpose of interpreting languages;

And they have been kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he should discover to every creature who should possess the land the iniquities and abominations of his people;

And whosoever has these things is called seer, after the manner of old times.

Now after Mosiah had finished translating these records, behold, it gave an account of the people who were destroyed, from the time that they were destroyed back to the building of the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people and they were scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth, yea, and even from that time back until the creation of Adam.

Now this account did cause the people of Mosiah to mourn exceedingly, yea, they were filled with sorrow; nevertheless it gave them much knowledge, in the which they did rejoice.

19 A táto správa bude napísaná neskôr; lebo hľa, je žiaduce, aby všetci ľudia poznali veci, ktoré sú napísané v tejto správe.

20 A teraz, ako som vám hovoril, že potom, čo kráľ Mosiáš učinil veci tieto, vzal dosky z mosadze a všetky veci, ktoré zachovával, a dal ich Almovi, ktorý bol synom Almu; áno, všetky záznamy, a tiež prekladateľov, a dal mu ich a prikázal mu, že ich má udržiavať a zachovávať a že má tiež viesť záznam o ľude, a odovzdávať ich z jedného pokolenia na druhé, tak ako boli odovzdávané od doby, kedy Lechí opustil Jeruzalem.

And this account shall be written hereafter; for behold, it is expedient that all people should know the things which are written in this account.

And now, as I said unto you, that after king Mosiah had done these things, he took the plates of brass, and all the things which he had kept, and conferred them upon Alma, who was the son of Alma; yea, all the records, and also the interpreters, and conferred them upon him, and commanded him that he should keep and preserve them, and also keep a record of the people, handing them down from one generation to another, even as they had been handed down from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

Mosiáš 29

- 1 Teraz, keď Mosiáš toto učinil, vyslal po celej krajine medzi všetok ľud prehlásenie, lebo si prial poznať ich vôľu ohľadom toho, kto má byť ich kráľom.
- 2 A stalo sa, že hlas ľudu prišiel, hovoriac: Prajeme si, aby Áron, syn tvoj, bol kráľom naším a panovníkom naším.
- 3 Teraz, Áron vyšiel hore do krajiny Nepi, takže mu kráľ nemohol udeliť kráľovstvo; a Áron by ani kráľovstvo neprevzal; ani žiadny iný zo synov Mosiášových nebol ochotný prevziať kráľovstvo.
- 4 Takže kráľ Mosiáš vyslal znova medzi ľud; áno, dokonca písané slovo vyslal medzi ľud. A toto boli slová, ktoré boli napísané, hovoriac:
- 5 Hľa, ó ľud môj či bratia moji, lebo vás za takých považujem, prajem si, aby ste zvažili vec, ktorú ste povolani zvažiť – lebo si prajete mať kráľa.
- 6 Teraz vám oznamujem, že ten, komu kráľovstvo spravodlivo prináleží, odmietol a kráľovstvo neprevzme.
- 7 A teraz, keby mal byť iný dosadený na miesto jeho, bojím sa, že by medzi vami vyvstali sváry. A kto vie, či by sa potom syn môj, ktorému kráľovstvo prináleží, nerozhneval a neodviedol časť tohto ľudu k sebe, čo by medzi vami spôsobilo vojny a sváry, čo by bolo príčinou preliatia mnohej krvi a prevracania ciest Pánových, áno, a zničilo by to duše mnohých ľudí.
- 8 Teraz, hovorím vám, budme múdri a zvažme veci tieto, lebo nemáme žiadne právo zničiť syna môjho, ani nemáme žiadne právo zničiť iného, keby bol dosadený na miesto jeho.
- 9 A keby sa syn môj znova obrátil k pýche svojej a k márnym veciam, odvolal by veci, ktoré povedal, a dožadoval by sa práva svojho na kráľovstvo, čo by spôsobilo, že by sa on, a tiež ľud tento dopustili mnohého hriechu.

Mosiah 29

Now when Mosiah had done this he sent out throughout all the land, among all the people, desiring to know their will concerning who should be their king.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: We are desirous that Aaron thy son should be our king and our ruler.

Now Aaron had gone up to the land of Nephi, therefore the king could not confer the kingdom upon him; neither would Aaron take upon him the kingdom; neither were any of the sons of Mosiah willing to take upon them the kingdom.

Therefore king Mosiah sent again among the people; yea, even a written word sent he among the people. And these were the words that were written, saying:

Behold, O ye my people, or my brethren, for I esteem you as such, I desire that ye should consider the cause which ye are called to consider—for ye are desirous to have a king.

Now I declare unto you that he to whom the kingdom doth rightly belong has declined, and will not take upon him the kingdom.

And now if there should be another appointed in his stead, behold I fear there would rise contentions among you. And who knoweth but what my son, to whom the kingdom doth belong, should turn to be angry and draw away a part of this people after him, which would cause wars and contentions among you, which would be the cause of shedding much blood and perverting the way of the Lord, yea, and destroy the souls of many people.

Now I say unto you let us be wise and consider these things, for we have no right to destroy my son, neither should we have any right to destroy another if he should be appointed in his stead.

And if my son should turn again to his pride and vain things he would recall the things which he had said, and claim his right to the kingdom, which would cause him and also this people to commit much sin.

10 A teraz, budme múdri a hľadme vpred na veci tieto a učíme to, čo zaistí mier ľudu tomuto.

11 Takže, budem kráľom vašim po zvyšok dní svojich; ale predsa, ustanovme sudcov, aby súdili ľud tento podľa zákona nášho; a nanovo usporiadame záležitosti ľudu tohto, lebo ustanovíme za sudcov múdrych mužov, ktorí budú súdiť ľud tento podľa prikázaní Božích.

12 Teraz, je lepšie, aby bol človek súdený Bohom než človekom, lebo súdy Božie sú vždy spravodlivé, ale súdy ľudske vždy spravodlivé nie sú.

13 Takže, keby bolo možné, aby ste mohli mať za kráľov mužov spravodlivých, ktorí by nastolovali zákony Božie a súdili ľud tento podľa prikázaní jeho, áno, keby ste mohli mať za kráľov mužov, ktorí by činili tak, ako pre ľud tento činil otec môj Benjamín – hovorím vám, keby tomu tak vždy mohlo byť, potom by bolo žiaduce, aby ste vždy mali kráľov, ktorí by panovali nad vami.

14 A dokonca ja sám som pracoval celou mocou svojou a všetkými schopnosťami, ktoré som mal, aby som vás učil prikázania Božie a aby som po celej krajine nastolil mier, aby nebolo viac vojen ani svárov, ani krádeží, ani plienenia, ani vraždenia, ani žiadnej neprávosti;

15 A ktokoľvek sa dopustil neprávosti, toho som potrestal podľa zločinu, ktorého sa dopustil, podľa zákona, ktorý nám bol daný otcami našimi.

16 Teraz, hovorím vám, pretože všetci ľudia nie sú spravodliví, nie je žiaduce, aby ste mali kráľa či kráľov, ktorí by panovali nad vami.

17 Lebo hľa, koľko neprávosti spôsobí jeden zlovoľný kráľ, áno, a aké veľké zničenie!

18 Áno, spomeňte si na kráľa Nóacha, na zlovoľnosť jeho a na ohavnosť jeho, a tiež na zlovoľnosť a ohavnosť ľudu jeho. Hľa, aké veľké zničenie prišlo na nich; a tiež boli pre neprávosti svoje uvedení do poroby.

And now let us be wise and look forward to these things, and do that which will make for the peace of this people.

Therefore I will be your king the remainder of my days; nevertheless, let us appoint judges, to judge this people according to our law; and we will newly arrange the affairs of this people, for we will appoint wise men to be judges, that will judge this people according to the commandments of God.

Now it is better that a man should be judged of God than of man, for the judgments of God are always just, but the judgments of man are not always just.

Therefore, if it were possible that you could have just men to be your kings, who would establish the laws of God, and judge this people according to his commandments, yea, if ye could have men for your kings who would do even as my father Benjamin did for this people—I say unto you, if this could always be the case then it would be expedient that ye should always have kings to rule over you.

And even I myself have labored with all the power and faculties which I have possessed, to teach you the commandments of God, and to establish peace throughout the land, that there should be no wars nor contentions, no stealing, nor plundering, nor murdering, nor any manner of iniquity;

And whosoever has committed iniquity, him have I punished according to the crime which he has committed, according to the law which has been given to us by our fathers.

Now I say unto you, that because all men are not just it is not expedient that ye should have a king or kings to rule over you.

For behold, how much iniquity doth one wicked king cause to be committed, yea, and what great destruction!

Yea, remember king Noah, his wickedness and his abominations, and also the wickedness and abominations of his people. Behold what great destruction did come upon them; and also because of their iniquities they were brought into bondage.

19 A keby ich všemúdry Stvoriteľ nezakročil, a to pre ich úprimné pokánie, museli by nevyhnutne zostať v porobe až doposiaľ.

20 Ale hľa, on ich oslobodil, pretože sa pred ním pokorili; a pretože k nemu mocne volali, oslobodil ich z poroby; a tak Pán pôsobí mocou svojou vo všetkých prípadoch medzi deťmi ľudskými a vzťahuje rameno milosrdenstva k tým, ktorí vkladajú dôveru svoju v neho.

21 A hľa, teraz, hovorím vám, nemôžete zvrhnúť z trónu zlovoľného kráľa, iba ak by to bolo skrze veľký svár a preliatím mnohej krvi.

22 Lebo hľa, má svojich priateľov medzi zlovoľnými a drží okolo seba stráže svoje; a roztrhá zákony tých, ktorí pred ním vládli v spravodlivosti; a šliape nohami svojimi prikázania Božie;

23 A schvaľuje zákony, a posielala ich medzi ľud svoj, áno, zákony po spôsobe vlastnej zlovoľnosti svojej; a ktokoľvek nepočúva zákony jeho, toho dá zničiť; a proti tým, ktorí sa vzbúria proti nemu, vyšle vojská svoje do vojny, a pokiaľ môže, tak ich zničí; a tak nespravodlivý kráľ prevracia cesty všetkej spravodlivosti.

24 A teraz hľa, hovorím vám, nie je vhodné, aby takéto ohavnosti prišli na vás.

25 Takže zvolte hlasom ľudu tohto sudcov, aby ste mohli byť súdení podľa zákonov, ktoré vám boli dané otcami vašimi, ktoré sú správne, a ktoré im boli dané rukou Pána.

26 Teraz, nie je zvykom, aby hlas ľudu niečo žiadal, čo by sa protivilo tomu, čo je správne; ale je zvykom, aby menšia časť ľudu požadovala to, čo správne nie je; takže toto budete dodržiavať a učiníte to zákonom svojím – riadiť záležitosti svoje hlasom ľudu.

27 A ak príde čas, kedy hlas ľudu zvolí nepravosť, bude to čas, kedy na vás prídu sudy Božie; áno, bude to čas, kedy vás navštívi veľkým zničením, dokonca ako doteraz navštevoval krajinu túto.

And were it not for the interposition of their all-wise Creator, and this because of their sincere repentance, they must unavoidably remain in bondage until now.

But behold, he did deliver them because they did humble themselves before him; and because they cried mightily unto him he did deliver them out of bondage; and thus doth the Lord work with his power in all cases among the children of men, extending the arm of mercy towards them that put their trust in him.

And behold, now I say unto you, ye cannot dethrone an iniquitous king save it be through much contention, and the shedding of much blood.

For behold, he has his friends in iniquity, and he keepeth his guards about him; and he teareth up the laws of those who have reigned in righteousness before him; and he trampleth under his feet the commandments of God;

And he enacteth laws, and sendeth them forth among his people, yea, laws after the manner of his own wickedness; and whosoever doth not obey his laws he causeth to be destroyed; and whosoever doth rebel against him he will send his armies against them to war, and if he can he will destroy them; and thus an unrighteous king doth pervert the ways of all righteousness.

And now behold I say unto you, it is not expedient that such abominations should come upon you.

Therefore, choose you by the voice of this people, judges, that ye may be judged according to the laws which have been given you by our fathers, which are correct, and which were given them by the hand of the Lord.

Now it is not common that the voice of the people desireth anything contrary to that which is right; but it is common for the lesser part of the people to desire that which is not right; therefore this shall ye observe and make it your law—to do your business by the voice of the people.

And if the time comes that the voice of the people doth choose iniquity, then is the time that the judgments of God will come upon you; yea, then is the time he will visit you with great destruction even as he has hitherto visited this land.

- 28 A teraz, ak máte sudcov, a oni vás nesúdia podľa zákona, ktorý bol daný, môžete spôsobiť, že budú súdení vyšším sudcom.
- 29 Ak vaši vyšší sudcovia nesúdia spravodlivým súdom, necháte zhromaždiť malý počet svojich nižších sudcov, a tí budú súdiť vašich vyšších sudcov podľa hlasu ľudu.
- 30 A prikazujem vám, aby ste činili veci tieto v bázni pred Pánom; a prikazujem vám, aby ste činili veci tieto, a že nemáte mať kráľa; takže ak sa bude ľud tento dopúšťať hriechov a nepravostí, budú zodpovedané na ich vlastných hlavách.
- 31 Lebo hľa, hovorím vám, hriechy mnohých ľudí boli spôsobené nepravosťou ich kráľov; takže ich nepravosti sú zodpovedané na hlavách ich kráľov.
- 32 A teraz, prajem si, aby už viac nebolo nerovnosti tejto v krajine tejto, obzvlášť medzi týmto ľudom mojím; ale prajem si, aby krajina táto bola krajinou slobody a aby sa každý človek mohol rovnako tešiť z práv svojich a výsad tak dlho, ako Pán bude pokladať za vhodné, aby sme mohli žiť a mať v dedičstve onú krajinu, áno, dokonca tak dlho, pokiaľ ktokoľvek z potomstva nášho bude na tvári krajiny tejto.
- 33 A mnohé ďalšie veci im kráľ Mosiáš napísal, odhaľujúc im všetky skúšky a starosti spravodlivého kráľa, áno, všetko trápenie duše pre ľud ich, a tiež všetky reptania ľudu pred kráľom svojim; a to všetko im vysvetlil.
- 34 A povedal im, že veci tieto by nemali byť; ale že toto bremeno by malo padnúť na celý ľud, aby každý človek niesol svoj diel.
- 35 A tiež im odhalil všetky nevýhody, s ktorými by sa borili, keby nad nimi panoval nespravodlivý kráľ;
- 36 Áno, všetky nepravosti jeho a ohavnosti a všetky vojny a spory, a krviprelievania, a krádeže, a plienenie, a dopúšťanie sa smilstva, a nepravostí všetkého druhu, ktoré ani nemôžu byť vymenované – a povedal im, že veci tieto by nemali byť, že výslovne odporujú prikázaniam Božím.

And now if ye have judges, and they do not judge you according to the law which has been given, ye can cause that they may be judged of a higher judge.

If your higher judges do not judge righteous judgments, ye shall cause that a small number of your lower judges should be gathered together, and they shall judge your higher judges, according to the voice of the people.

And I command you to do these things in the fear of the Lord; and I command you to do these things, and that ye have no king; that if these people commit sins and iniquities they shall be answered upon their own heads.

For behold I say unto you, the sins of many people have been caused by the iniquities of their kings; therefore their iniquities are answered upon the heads of their kings.

And now I desire that this inequality should be no more in this land, especially among this my people; but I desire that this land be a land of liberty, and every man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity remains upon the face of the land.

And many more things did king Mosiah write unto them, unfolding unto them all the trials and troubles of a righteous king, yea, all the travails of soul for their people, and also all the murmurings of the people to their king; and he explained it all unto them.

And he told them that these things ought not to be; but that the burden should come upon all the people, that every man might bear his part.

And he also unfolded unto them all the disadvantages they labored under, by having an unrighteous king to rule over them;

Yea, all his iniquities and abominations, and all the wars, and contentions, and bloodshed, and the stealing, and the plundering, and the committing of whoredoms, and all manner of iniquities which cannot be enumerated—telling them that these things ought not to be, that they were expressly repugnant to the commandments of God.

- 37 A teraz, stalo sa potom, čo kráľ Mosiáš poslal veci tieto medzi ľud, že boli presvedčení o pravdivosti slov jeho.
- 38 Takže upustili od priania svojho mať kráľa a započali nesmierne dychtiť po tom, aby každý človek v celej krajine mal rovnakú príležitosť; áno, a každý človek vyjadril ochotu zodpovedať za vlastné hriechy svoje.
- 39 Takže, stalo sa, že sa zhromaždili v skupinách po celej krajine, aby hlasovali o tých, ktorí majú byť ich sudcami, ktorí by ich súdili podľa zákona, ktorý im bol daný; a nesmierne sa radovali zo slobody, ktorá im bola udelená.
- 40 A ich láska k Mosiášovi zosilnela; áno, vážili si ho viac ako ktoréhokoľvek iného človeka; lebo na neho nehľadeli ako na tyrana, ktorý usiluje o zisk, áno, o oný mamon, ktorý kazí dušu; lebo on od nich nevyháhal bohatstvo, ani ho netešilo prelievanie krvi; ale nastolil v krajine mier a umožnil ľudu svojmu, aby bol vyslobodený zo všetkej poroby; takže vážili si ho, áno, nesmierne, nadmieru.
- 41 A stalo sa, že ustanovili sudcov, aby nad nimi panovali, či aby ich súdili podľa zákona; a toto učinili v celej krajine.
- 42 A stalo sa, že Alma bol ustanovený za prvého hlavného sudcu, súc tiež vysokým kňazom, lebo otec jeho mu udelil oný úrad a zveril mu správu všetkých záležitostí cirkvi.
- 43 A teraz, stalo sa, že Alma kráčal po cestách Pánových a zachovával prikázania jeho, a súdil súdom spravodlivým; a v krajine bol neustály mier.
- 44 A tak započala vláda sudcov po celej krajine Zarahemla, medzi všetkými ľuďmi, ktorí sa nazývali Nefiti; a Alma bol prvým a hlavným sudcom.
- 45 A teraz, stalo sa, že otec jeho zomrel, súc osemdesiat a dva roky starý, žijúc, aby plnil prikázania Božie.
- And now it came to pass, after king Mosiah had sent these things forth among the people they were convinced of the truth of his words.
- Therefore they relinquished their desires for a king, and became exceedingly anxious that every man should have an equal chance throughout all the land; yea, and every man expressed a willingness to answer for his own sins.
- Therefore, it came to pass that they assembled themselves together in bodies throughout the land, to cast in their voices concerning who should be their judges, to judge them according to the law which had been given them; and they were exceedingly rejoiced because of the liberty which had been granted unto them.
- And they did wax strong in love towards Mosiah; yea, they did esteem him more than any other man; for they did not look upon him as a tyrant who was seeking for gain, yea, for that lucre which doth corrupt the soul; for he had not exacted riches of them, neither had he delighted in the shedding of blood; but he had established peace in the land, and he had granted unto his people that they should be delivered from all manner of bondage; therefore they did esteem him, yea, exceedingly, beyond measure.
- And it came to pass that they did appoint judges to rule over them, or to judge them according to the law; and this they did throughout all the land.
- And it came to pass that Alma was appointed to be the first chief judge, he being also the high priest, his father having conferred the office upon him, and having given him the charge concerning all the affairs of the church.
- And now it came to pass that Alma did walk in the ways of the Lord, and he did keep his commandments, and he did judge righteous judgments; and there was continual peace through the land.
- And thus commenced the reign of the judges throughout all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who were called the Nephites; and Alma was the first and chief judge.
- And now it came to pass that his father died, being eighty and two years old, having lived to fulfil the commandments of God.

46 A stalo sa, že Mosiáš tiež zomrel, v tridsiatom a treťom roku panovania svojho; súc šesťdesiat a tri roky starý; čo celkom činí päťsto a deväť rokov od doby, kedy Lechí opustil Jeruzalem.

47 A tak skončilo panovanie kráľov nad ľuďom Nefiho; a tak skončili dni Almu, ktorý bol zakladateľom ich cirkvi.

And it came to pass that Mosiah died also, in the thirty and third year of his reign, being sixty and three years old; making in the whole, five hundred and nine years from the time Lehi left Jerusalem.

And thus ended the reign of the kings over the people of Nephi; and thus ended the days of Alma, who was the founder of their church.

Knihá Almova

Syna Almovho

Správa Almova, ktorý bol synom Almovým a ktorý bol prvým a hlavným sudcom nad ľuďom Nefiho, a tiež vysokým kňazom nad Cirkvou. Obsahuje správu o vláde sudcov a o vojnách a svároch medzi ľuďom. A tiež správu o vojne medzi Nefitmi a Lámánitmi podľa záznamu Almovho, prvého a hlavného sudcu.

Alma 1

- 1 Teraz, stalo sa, že v prvom roku vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho, od tejto doby naďalej, keď kráľ Mosiáš odišiel cestou všetkého pozemského a dobrý boj dobojoval, kráčajúc pred Bohom vzpriamene, nezanechal nikoho, kto by vládol na mieste jeho; a predsa nastolil zákony, a tie boli ľuďom uznané; takže boli povinní riadiť sa zákonmi, ktoré vydal.
- 2 A stalo sa, že v prvom roku vlády Almu na sudcovskej stolici bol pred neho predvedený muž, aby bol súdený, muž, ktorý bol mohutný a bol známy veľkou silou svojou.
- 3 A obchádzal medzi ľuďom, kázuc im to, čo vydával za slovo Božie, utláčajúc cirkev; oznamujúc ľudu, že každý kňaz a učiteľ by sa mal stať obľúbeným; a že by nemali pracovať vlastnými rukami svojimi, ale že by mali byť podporovaní ľuďom.
- 4 A tiež ľudu svedčil, že celé ľudstvo má byť spasené posledného dňa a že sa nemusia strachovať ani chvieť, ale že môžu pozdvihnúť hlavy svoje a radovať sa; lebo Pán stvoril všetkých ľudí, a tiež všetkých ľudí vykúpil; a všetci ľudia majú mať nakoniec život večný.
- 5 A stalo sa, že učil tieto veci tak veľa, že mnohí uverili slovám jeho, dokonca tak veľa, že ho začali podporovať a dávať mu peniaze.

The Book of Alma

the Son of Alma

The account of Alma, who was the son of Alma, the first and chief judge over the people of Nephi, and also the high priest over the Church. An account of the reign of the judges, and the wars and contentions among the people. And also an account of a war between the Nephites and the Lamanites, according to the record of Alma, the first and chief judge.

Alma 1

Now it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, from this time forward, king Mosiah having gone the way of all the earth, having warred a good warfare, walking uprightly before God, leaving none to reign in his stead; nevertheless he had established laws, and they were acknowledged by the people; therefore they were obliged to abide by the laws which he had made.

And it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of Alma in the judgment-seat, there was a man brought before him to be judged, a man who was large, and was noted for his much strength.

And he had gone about among the people, preaching to them that which he termed to be the word of God, bearing down against the church; declaring unto the people that every priest and teacher ought to become popular; and they ought not to labor with their hands, but that they ought to be supported by the people.

And he also testified unto the people that all mankind should be saved at the last day, and that they need not fear nor tremble, but that they might lift up their heads and rejoice; for the Lord had created all men, and had also redeemed all men; and, in the end, all men should have eternal life.

And it came to pass that he did teach these things so much that many did believe on his words, even so many that they began to support him and give him money.

- 6 A on začal byť povýšený v pýche srdca svojho a nosiť veľmi drahý odev, áno, a dokonca začal podľa kázania svojho zakladať cirkve.
- 7 A stalo sa, ako tak chodil, aby kázal tým, ktorí verili v slovo jeho, že stretol muža, ktorý patrilo k cirkvi Božej, áno, dokonca jedného z ich učiteľov; a začal sa s ním ostro svárit, aby mohol zviest ľud cirkvi; ale oný muž mu odolával, napomínajúc ho slovami Božími.
- 8 Teraz, meno oného muža bolo Gideon; a bol to ten, ktorý bol nástrojom v rukách Božích pri oslobodení ľudu Limhiho z poroby.
- 9 Teraz, pretože mu Gideon odolával slovami Božími, nahneval sa na Gideona a tasil meč svoj, a začal ho biť. Teraz Gideon, súc zošlý pokročilým vekom, takže nebol schopný odolávať ranám jeho, takže bol mečom zabitý.
- 10 A oný muž, ktorý ho zabil, bol zajatý ľuďom cirkvi a bol predvedený pred Almu, aby bol súdený podľa zločinov, ktoré spáchal.
- 11 A stalo sa, že sa postavil pred Almu a obhajoval sa s veľkou smelosťou.
- 12 Ale Alma mu povedal: Hľa, toto je prvýkrát, čo bola medzi ľuďom týmto zavedená kňazská ľstivosť. A hľa, ty nie si vinný iba kňazskou ľstivosťou, ale snažil si sa presadiť ju mečom; a keby medzi ľuďom týmto bola presadená kňazská ľstivosť, viedlo by to k jeho úplnému zničeniu.
- 13 A ty si preliť krv spravodlivého muža, áno, muža, ktorý medzi ľuďom týmto vykonal mnoho dobra; a keby sme ťa ušetrili, jeho krv by prišla odplatom na nás.
- 14 Takže si odsúdený k smrti podľa zákona, ktorý nám dal Mosiáš, náš posledný kráľ; a zákon tento bol ľuďom týmto uznaný; takže ľud tento sa musí riadiť zákonom týmto.

And he began to be lifted up in the pride of his heart, and to wear very costly apparel, yea, and even began to establish a church after the manner of his preaching.

And it came to pass as he was going, to preach to those who believed on his word, he met a man who belonged to the church of God, yea, even one of their teachers; and he began to contend with him sharply, that he might lead away the people of the church; but the man withstood him, admonishing him with the words of God.

Now the name of the man was Gideon; and it was he who was an instrument in the hands of God in delivering the people of Limhi out of bondage.

Now, because Gideon withstood him with the words of God he was wroth with Gideon, and drew his sword and began to smite him. Now Gideon being stricken with many years, therefore he was not able to withstand his blows, therefore he was slain by the sword.

And the man who slew him was taken by the people of the church, and was brought before Alma, to be judged according to the crimes which he had committed.

And it came to pass that he stood before Alma and pled for himself with much boldness.

But Alma said unto him: Behold, this is the first time that priestcraft has been introduced among this people. And behold, thou art not only guilty of priestcraft, but hast endeavored to enforce it by the sword; and were priestcraft to be enforced among this people it would prove their entire destruction.

And thou hast shed the blood of a righteous man, yea, a man who has done much good among this people; and were we to spare thee his blood would come upon us for vengeance.

Therefore thou art condemned to die, according to the law which has been given us by Mosiah, our last king; and it has been acknowledged by this people; therefore this people must abide by the law.

- 15 A stalo sa, že ho vzali; a meno jeho bolo Nehor; a odniesli ho na vrchol pahorku Manti a tam ho primäli, či skôr sám priznal medzi nebesami a zemou, že to, čo učil ľud, je proti slovu Božiemu; a tam vytrpel potupnú smrť.
- 16 A predsa toto neukončilo šírenie kňazskej ľstivosti po krajine; lebo bolo mnoho tých, ktorí milovali márne veci sveta a oni chodili, kázuc falošné nauky; a toto činili kvôli bohatstvu a pocte.
- 17 A predsa zo strachu pred zákonom sa neopovažovali klamať, pokiaľ by to bolo známe, lebo klamári boli trestaní; takže predstierali, že kážu podľa viery svojej; a teraz, zákon nemohol nad nikým mať moc pre vieru jeho.
- 18 A zo strachu pred zákonom sa neopovažovali kraďnúť, lebo takí boli trestaní; ani sa neopovažovali lupiť ani vraždiť, lebo ten, kto zavraždil, bol potrestaný smrťou.
- 19 Ale stalo sa, že tí, ktorí nepatrili k cirkvi Božej, začali prenasledovať tých, ktorí k cirkvi Božej patrili a ktorí na seba vzali meno Kristovo.
- 20 Áno, prenasledovali ich a sužovali ich slovami všelijakého druhu, a to pre ich pokoru; pretože neboli pyšní vo vlastných očiach svojich a pretože si navzájom udeľovali slovo Božie bez peňazí a bez ceny.
- 21 Teraz, medzi ľuďom cirkvi bol prísny zákon, že nikto, kto patrí k cirkvi, nesmie povstať a prenasledovať tých, ktorí k cirkvi nepatria, a že ani medzi nimi samotnými nemá byť prenasledovanie.
- 22 A predsa, boli medzi nimi mnohí, ktorí začali byť pyšní a začali sa prudko sváriť s protivníkmi svojimi, dokonca až k ranám; áno, bili sa spolu pästami.
- 23 Teraz, toto bolo v druhom roku vlády Almu a bolo to príčinou veľkej strasti pre cirkev; áno, bolo to príčinou veľkej skúšky pre cirkev.

And it came to pass that they took him; and his name was Nehor; and they carried him upon the top of the hill Manti, and there he was caused, or rather did acknowledge, between the heavens and the earth, that what he had taught to the people was contrary to the word of God; and there he suffered an ignominious death.

Nevertheless, this did not put an end to the spreading of priestcraft through the land; for there were many who loved the vain things of the world, and they went forth preaching false doctrines; and this they did for the sake of riches and honor.

Nevertheless, they durst not lie, if it were known, for fear of the law, for liars were punished; therefore they pretended to preach according to their belief; and now the law could have no power on any man for his belief.

And they durst not steal, for fear of the law, for such were punished; neither durst they rob, nor murder, for he that murdered was punished unto death.

But it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church of God began to persecute those that did belong to the church of God, and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

Yea, they did persecute them, and afflict them with all manner of words, and this because of their humility; because they were not proud in their own eyes, and because they did impart the word of God, one with another, without money and without price.

Now there was a strict law among the people of the church, that there should not any man, belonging to the church, arise and persecute those that did not belong to the church, and that there should be no persecution among themselves.

Nevertheless, there were many among them who began to be proud, and began to contend warmly with their adversaries, even unto blows; yea, they would smite one another with their fists.

Now this was in the second year of the reign of Alma, and it was a cause of much affliction to the church; yea, it was the cause of much trial with the church.

- 24 Lebo srdcia mnohých boli zatvrdené a ich mená boli vymazané, takže na nich nebolo medzi ľuďom Božím už viac pamätané. A tiež mnohí sami odišli spomedzi nich.
- 25 Teraz, toto bola veľká skúška pre tých, ktorí stáli pevne vo viere; a predsa boli stáli a neochvejní v zachovávaní prikázaní Božích, a trpezlivo znášali prenasledovanie, ktoré sa na nich vršilo.
- 26 A keď kňazi zanechali prácu svoju, aby ľudu udeľovali slovo Božie, ľudia tiež zanechali prácu svoju, aby počúvali slovo Božie. A keď im kňazi udelili slovo Božie, všetci sa znova usilovne vrátili k práci svojej; a kňaz sa nevyvyšoval nad poslucháčov svojich, lebo kazateľ nebol lepší než poslucháč, ani učiteľ nebol o nič lepší než žiak; a tak si boli všetci rovní a všetci pracovali, každý človek podľa sily svojej.
- 27 A dávali z majetku svojho, každý človek podľa toho, čo mal, chudobným a núdnym, a chorým, a sužovaným; a nenesli drahý odev, boli však upravení a vzhľadní.
- 28 A tak usporiadali záležitosti cirkvi; a tak začali mať znova neustály mier, napriek všetkým prenasledovaniám svojim.
- 29 A teraz, pre pevnosť cirkvi začali byť nesmierne bohatí, majúci hojnosť všetkých vecí, ktoré potrebovali – hojnosť stád a dobytku, aj kŕmneho dobytku všetkého druhu, a tiež hojnosť obilia a zlata, a striebra, a drahocenných vecí, a hojnosť hodvábu, a jemne tkaného plátna, a všelijakého druhu dobrého prostého súkna.
- 30 A tak za týchto priaznivých okolností neodohnali nikoho, kto bol nahý alebo kto bol hladný, alebo kto bol smädný, alebo kto bol chorý, alebo o koho nebolo postarané; a nelipli srdcom svojím na bohatstve; takže boli štedrý ku všetkým, ako ku starým, tak k mladým, ako k porobeným, tak k slobodným, ako k mužom, tak k ženám, či už mimo cirkev alebo z cirkvi, nehl'adiac na osobu toho, kto bol v núdzi.

For the hearts of many were hardened, and their names were blotted out, that they were remembered no more among the people of God. And also many withdrew themselves from among them.

Now this was a great trial to those that did stand fast in the faith; nevertheless, they were steadfast and immovable in keeping the commandments of God, and they bore with patience the persecution which was heaped upon them.

And when the priests left their labor to impart the word of God unto the people, the people also left their labors to hear the word of God. And when the priest had imparted unto them the word of God they all returned again diligently unto their labors; and the priest, not esteeming himself above his hearers, for the preacher was no better than the hearer, neither was the teacher any better than the learner; and thus they were all equal, and they did all labor, every man according to his strength.

And they did impart of their substance, every man according to that which he had, to the poor, and the needy, and the sick, and the afflicted; and they did not wear costly apparel, yet they were neat and comely.

And thus they did establish the affairs of the church; and thus they began to have continual peace again, notwithstanding all their persecutions.

And now, because of the steadiness of the church they began to be exceedingly rich, having abundance of all things whatsoever they stood in need—an abundance of flocks and herds, and fatlings of every kind, and also abundance of grain, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things, and abundance of silk and fine-twined linen, and all manner of good homely cloth.

And thus, in their prosperous circumstances, they did not send away any who were naked, or that were hungry, or that were athirst, or that were sick, or that had not been nourished; and they did not set their hearts upon riches; therefore they were liberal to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, whether out of the church or in the church, having no respect to persons as to those who stood in need.

31 A tak sa im darilo, a stali sa omnoho bohatšími než tí, ktorí k ich cirkvi nepatrili.

32 Lebo tí, ktorí k ich cirkvi nepatrili, holdovali kúzelníctvu a modlárstvu, či záhalčivosti a márnym rečiam, závisť a rozbrojom; nosiac drahý odev; súc povýšení v pýche vlastných očí svojich; prenasledujúc, klamúc, kradnúc, lúpiac, páchajúc smilstvá a vraždy, a všelijaké zlovolnosti; a preda bol zákon uplatňovaný na všetkých tých, ktorí ho prekročili, natoľko, ako to bolo len možné.

33 A stalo sa, že keď bol takto na nich uplatňovaný zákon a keď každý človek trpel podľa toho, čo učinil, upokojili sa a neopovažovali sa dopúšťať sa žiadnych zlovolností, ak by to bolo známe; takže medzi ľuďom Nefiho bol veľký mier až do piateho roku vlády sudcov.

And thus they did prosper and become far more wealthy than those who did not belong to their church.

For those who did not belong to their church did indulge themselves in sorceries, and in idolatry or idleness, and in babblings, and in envyings and strife; wearing costly apparel; being lifted up in the pride of their own eyes; persecuting, lying, thieving, robbing, committing whoredoms, and murdering, and all manner of wickedness; nevertheless, the law was put in force upon all those who did transgress it, inasmuch as it was possible.

And it came to pass that by thus exercising the law upon them, every man suffering according to that which he had done, they became more still, and durst not commit any wickedness if it were known; therefore, there was much peace among the people of Nephi until the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 2

- 1 A stalo sa na počiatku piateho roku ich vlády, že medzi ľuďom vyvstal svár; lebo istý muž, ktorý sa volal Amlici, súc mužom veľmi ľstivým, áno, múdрым mužom čo do múdrosti sveta, súc podľa rádu oného muža, ktorý zabil mečom Gideona, ktorý bol podľa zákona popravený –
- 2 Teraz, tento Amlici k sebe ľstivosťou svojou odviedol mnoho ľudí; dokonca toľko, že začali byť veľmi mocní; a začali usilovať o dosadenie Amliciho za kráľa nad ľuďom.
- 3 Teraz, toto znepokojilo ľud cirkvi, a tiež všetkých tých, ktorí neboli odvedení Amliciovým presvedčaním; lebo vedeli, že podľa ich zákona musia byť také veci potvrdené hlasom ľudu.
- 4 Takže, keby bolo možné, aby Amlici získal hlas ľudu, on, súc zlovoľný človek, by ich pripravil o ich práva a výsady cirkvi; lebo zámerom jeho bolo zničiť cirkev Božiu.
- 5 A stalo sa, že sa ľudia zhromaždili po celej krajine, každý človek podľa svojho názoru, či už bol pre Amliciho alebo proti nemu, do oddelených skupín, majúť medzi sebou mnoho sporov a podivných svárov.
- 6 A tak sa zhromaždili, aby v onej záležitosti odovzdali hlas svoj; a tie boli predložené sudcom.
- 7 A stalo sa, že hlas ľudu prišiel proti Amlicimu, takže nebol dosadený za kráľa nad ľuďom.
- 8 Teraz, to spôsobilo mnoho radosti v srdciach tých, ktorí boli proti nemu; ale Amlici podnecoval tých, ktorí mu boli naklonení, aby sa hnevali na tých, ktorí mu naklonení neboli.
- 9 A stalo sa, že sa zhromaždili a vysvätili Amliciho za kráľa svojho.
- 10 Teraz, keď bol Amlici nad nimi dosadený za kráľa, prikázal im, aby pozdvihli zbrane proti bratom svojim; a toto učinil, aby si ich mohol podrobiť.

Alma 2

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fifth year of their reign there began to be a contention among the people; for a certain man, being called Amlici, he being a very cunning man, yea, a wise man as to the wisdom of the world, he being after the order of the man that slew Gideon by the sword, who was executed according to the law—

Now this Amlici had, by his cunning, drawn away much people after him; even so much that they began to be very powerful; and they began to endeavor to establish Amlici to be a king over the people.

Now this was alarming to the people of the church, and also to all those who had not been drawn away after the persuasions of Amlici; for they knew that according to their law that such things must be established by the voice of the people.

Therefore, if it were possible that Amlici should gain the voice of the people, he, being a wicked man, would deprive them of their rights and privileges of the church; for it was his intent to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that the people assembled themselves together throughout all the land, every man according to his mind, whether it were for or against Amlici, in separate bodies, having much dispute and wonderful contentions one with another.

And thus they did assemble themselves together to cast in their voices concerning the matter; and they were laid before the judges.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came against Amlici, that he was not made king over the people.

Now this did cause much joy in the hearts of those who were against him; but Amlici did stir up those who were in his favor to anger against those who were not in his favor.

And it came to pass that they gathered themselves together, and did consecrate Amlici to be their king.

Now when Amlici was made king over them he commanded them that they should take up arms against their brethren; and this he did that he might subject them to him.

- 11 Teraz, Amliciho ľudia boli rozoznávaní menom Amliciho, súc nazývaní Amliciti; a zvyšok sa nazýval Nefiti alebo ľud Boží.
- 12 Takže ľud Nefiho si bol vedomý zámeru Amlicitov, a takže sa pripravoval na stretnutie s nimi; áno, vyzbrojili sa mečmi a dýkami, a lukmi, a šípmi, a kameňmi, a prakmi, a všelijakými zbraňami každého druhu.
- 13 A tak boli pripravení na stretnutie s Amlicitmi v dobe ich príchodu. A podľa svojho počtu mali určených veliteľov a vyšších veliteľov, a hlavných veliteľov.
- 14 A stalo sa, že Amlici vyzbrojil mužov svojich všelijakými vojnovými zbraňami každého druhu; a tiež ustanovil nad ľuďmi panovníkov a vodcov, aby ich viedli do vojny proti ich bratom.
- 15 A stalo sa, že Amliciti prišli na pahorok Amnihu, ktorý je na východ od rieky Sidon, ktorá tečie okolo krajiny Zarahemla, a tam začali viesť vojnu s Nefitmi.
- 16 Teraz Alma, súc hlavným sudcom a správcom ľudu Nefiho, takže vyšiel s ľuďom svojím, áno, so svojimi veliteľmi a s hlavnými veliteľmi, áno, na čele vojsk svojich do boja proti Amlicitom.
- 17 A začali Amlicitov zabíjať na pahorku východne od Sidonu. A Amliciti bojovali s Nefitmi s veľkou silou, tak veľkou, že mnohí Nefiti pred Amlicitmi padli.
- 18 A predsa, Pán posilnil ruku Nefitov tak, že Amlicitov zabíjali vo veľkom krviprelievaní, takže oni pred nimi začali utekať.
- 19 A stalo sa, že Nefiti Amlicitov po celý onen deň prenasledovali a zabíjali ich vo veľkom krviprelievaní, tak veľkom, že z Amlicitov bolo zabitých dvanásťtisíc päťsto tridsať a dve duše; a z Nefitov bolo zabitých šesťtisíc päťsto šesťdesiat a dve duše.

Now the people of Amlici were distinguished by the name of Amlici, being called Amlicites; and the remainder were called Nephites, or the people of God.

Therefore the people of the Nephites were aware of the intent of the Amlicites, and therefore they did prepare to meet them; yea, they did arm themselves with swords, and with cimeters, and with bows, and with arrows, and with stones, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons of war, of every kind.

And thus they were prepared to meet the Amlicites at the time of their coming. And there were appointed captains, and higher captains, and chief captains, according to their numbers.

And it came to pass that Amlici did arm his men with all manner of weapons of war of every kind; and he also appointed rulers and leaders over his people, to lead them to war against their brethren.

And it came to pass that the Amlicites came upon the hill Amnihu, which was east of the river Sidon, which ran by the land of Zarahemla, and there they began to make war with the Nephites.

Now Alma, being the chief judge and the governor of the people of Nephi, therefore he went up with his people, yea, with his captains, and chief captains, yea, at the head of his armies, against the Amlicites to battle.

And they began to slay the Amlicites upon the hill east of Sidon. And the Amlicites did contend with the Nephites with great strength, insomuch that many of the Nephites did fall before the Amlicites.

Nevertheless the Lord did strengthen the hand of the Nephites, that they slew the Amlicites with great slaughter, that they began to flee before them.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did pursue the Amlicites all that day, and did slay them with much slaughter, insomuch that there were slain of the Amlicites twelve thousand five hundred thirty and two souls; and there were slain of the Nephites six thousand five hundred sixty and two souls.

20 A stalo sa, že keď Alma už viac nemohol Amlicitov prenasledovať, dal, aby ľudia jeho vztýčili stany svoje v údolí Gideon, v údolí, ktoré bolo nazývané po onom Gideonovi, ktorý bol zabitý mečom rukou Nehora; a v tomto údolí vztýčili Nefiti stany svoje na noc.

21 A Alma vyslal zvedov, aby sledovali zvyšok Amlicitov, aby mohol poznať ich plány a ich úklady, aby sa mohol brániť proti nim, aby mohol zachovať ľud svoj od zničenia.

22 Teraz tí, ktorých vyslal, aby pozorovali tábor Amlicitov, sa volali Zeram a Amnor, a Manti, a Limher; toto boli tí, ktorí vyšli s mužmi svojimi pozorovať tábor Amlicitov.

23 A stalo sa, že sa napozajtre vrátili do tábora Nefitov vo veľkom náhlení, súc preveľmi ohromení a zasiahnutí veľkým strachom, hovoriac:

24 Hľa, sledovali sme tábor Amlicitov a k veľkému úžasu svojmu sme uvideli v krajine Minon, nad krajinou Zarahemla, smerom ku krajine Nefi, početné zástupy Lámánitov; a hľa, Amliciti sa k nim pripojili;

25 A útočia v krajine tejto na bratov našich; a tí pred nimi utekajú so stádami svojimi a s manželkami svojimi, a s deťmi svojimi k mestu nášmu; a pokiaľ sa nebudeme ponáhľať, oni sa zmocnia mesta nášho a otcovia naši a manželky naše, a deti naše budú zabité.

26 A stalo sa, že ľud Nefiho vzal stany svoje a odišiel z údolia Gideon k mestu svojmu, čo bolo mesto Zarahemla.

27 A hľa, keď prechádzali rieku Sidon, Lámániti a Amliciti, súc takmer tak početní ako piesok morský, prišli na nich, aby ich zničili.

28 A predsa Nefiti, posilnení rukou Pána, pretože sa k nemu vrúcne modlili, aby ich oslobodil z rúk ich nepriateľov, takže Pán vypočul ich volania a posilnil ich, a Lámániti a Amliciti pred nimi padali.

And it came to pass that when Alma could pursue the Amlicites no longer he caused that his people should pitch their tents in the valley of Gideon, the valley being called after that Gideon who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword; and in this valley the Nephites did pitch their tents for the night.

And Alma sent spies to follow the remnant of the Amlicites, that he might know of their plans and their plots, whereby he might guard himself against them, that he might preserve his people from being destroyed.

Now those whom he had sent out to watch the camp of the Amlicites were called Zeram, and Amnor, and Manti, and Limher; these were they who went out with their men to watch the camp of the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they returned into the camp of the Nephites in great haste, being greatly astonished, and struck with much fear, saying:

Behold, we followed the camp of the Amlicites, and to our great astonishment, in the land of Minon, above the land of Zarahemla, in the course of the land of Nephi, we saw a numerous host of the Lamanites; and behold, the Amlicites have joined them;

And they are upon our brethren in that land; and they are fleeing before them with their flocks, and their wives, and their children, towards our city; and except we make haste they obtain possession of our city, and our fathers, and our wives, and our children be slain.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi took their tents, and departed out of the valley of Gideon towards their city, which was the city of Zarahemla.

And behold, as they were crossing the river Sidon, the Lamanites and the Amlicites, being as numerous almost, as it were, as the sands of the sea, came upon them to destroy them.

Nevertheless, the Nephites being strengthened by the hand of the Lord, having prayed mightily to him that he would deliver them out of the hands of their enemies, therefore the Lord did hear their cries, and did strengthen them, and the Lamanites and the Amlicites did fall before them.

29 A stalo sa, že Alma sa bil s Amlicim mečom, tvárou v tvár; a udatne spolu bojovali.

30 A stalo sa, že Alma, súc mužom Božím a súc naplnený veľkou vierou, zvolal, hovoriac: Ó Pane, buď milosrdný a ušetri život môj, aby som mohol byť nástrojom v rukách tvojich, aby som zachránil a zachoval ľud tento.

31 Teraz, keď Alma predniesol slová tieto, bojoval znova s Amlicim; a bol posilnený natoľko, že Amliciho mečom zabil.

32 A tiež bojoval s kráľom Lámánitov; ale kráľ Lámánitov pred Almom ušiel a poslal stráže svoje, aby s Almom bojovali.

33 Ale Alma so strážami svojimi bojoval proti strážam kráľa Lámánitov, pokiaľ ich nepozabíjal a nezahnal späť.

34 A tak čistil zem, či skôr breh, ktorý bol na západ od rieky Sidon, hádzuc telá Lámánitov, ktorí boli zabití, do vôd Sidonu, aby tak ľudia jeho mali miesto, kde by mohli prejsť a bojovať s Lámánitmi a Amlicitmi na západnej strane rieky Sidon.

35 A stalo sa, že keď všetci prekročili rieku Sidon, že Lámániti a Amliciti pred nimi začali utekať, napriek tomu, že boli tak početní, že nemohli byť spočítaní.

36 A utekali pred Nefitmi do pustatiny, ktorá bola na západe a na severe, ďaleko za hranicami krajiny; a Nefiti ich udatne prenasledovali a zabíjali ich.

37 Áno, napadli ich zo všetkých strán a zabíjali ich, a hnali, pokiaľ neboli rozptýlení na západe a na severe, a pokiaľ nedosiahli pustatinu, ktorá sa nazývala Hermounts; a bola to oná časť pustatiny, ktorá bola zamorená divou a dravou zverou.

38 A stalo sa, že mnohí v pustatine na rany svoje zomreli a boli zožratí onou zverou, a tiež supmi z oblohy; a ich kosti boli nájdené a boli navršené na zemi.

And it came to pass that Alma fought with Amlici with the sword, face to face; and they did contend mightily, one with another.

And it came to pass that Alma, being a man of God, being exercised with much faith, cried, saying: O Lord, have mercy and spare my life, that I may be an instrument in thy hands to save and preserve this people.

Now when Alma had said these words he contended again with Amlici; and he was strengthened, insomuch that he slew Amlici with the sword.

And he also contended with the king of the Lamanites; but the king of the Lamanites fled back from before Alma and sent his guards to contend with Alma.

But Alma, with his guards, contended with the guards of the king of the Lamanites until he slew and drove them back.

And thus he cleared the ground, or rather the bank, which was on the west of the river Sidon, throwing the bodies of the Lamanites who had been slain into the waters of Sidon, that thereby his people might have room to cross and contend with the Lamanites and the Amlicites on the west side of the river Sidon.

And it came to pass that when they had all crossed the river Sidon that the Lamanites and the Amlicites began to flee before them, notwithstanding they were so numerous that they could not be numbered.

And they fled before the Nephites towards the wilderness which was west and north, away beyond the borders of the land; and the Nephites did pursue them with their might, and did slay them.

Yea, they were met on every hand, and slain and driven, until they were scattered on the west, and on the north, until they had reached the wilderness, which was called Hermounts; and it was that part of the wilderness which was infested by wild and ravenous beasts.

And it came to pass that many died in the wilderness of their wounds, and were devoured by those beasts and also the vultures of the air; and their bones have been found, and have been heaped up on the earth.

Alma 3

- 1 A stalo sa, že Nefiti, ktorí neboli vojnovými zbraňami zabití, pochovali tých, ktorí zabíť boli – teraz, počet zabitých nebol spočítaný, pretože ich počet bol tak veľký – potom, čo dokončili pochovávanie mŕtvych svojich, navrátili sa každý do krajiny svojej a do domu svojho, a k manželke svojej, a k deťom svojim.
- 2 Teraz, mnohé ženy a deti boli zabité mečom, a tiež mnoho ich stád a ich dobytká; a tiež boli zničené mnohé ich obilné polia, lebo boli pošliapané zástupmi mužov.
- 3 A teraz, všetci Lámániti a Amliciti, ktorí boli zabití na brehu rieky Sidon, boli nahádzaní do vôd Sidonu; a hľa, ich kosti sú v hĺbinách morských, a je ich veľa.
- 4 A Amliciti sa od Nefitov odlišovali, lebo sa na čele označili červenou farbou ako Lámániti; a predsa si neoholili hlavy svoje ako Lámániti.
- 5 Teraz, hlavy Lámánitov boli oholené; a boli nahí, okrem kože, ktorú mali obviazanú okolo bedier svojich, a tiež brnenie svoje, ktorým boli opásaní, a luky svoje, a šípy svoje, a kamene svoje, a praky svoje, a tak ďalej.
- 6 A koža Lámánitov bola tmavá, podľa znamenia, ktoré bolo vložené na ich otcov, čo bolo prekliatie na nich za ich priestupky a za ich vzburu proti ich bratom, ktorí pozostávali z Nefiho, Jákoba a Jozefa, a Sába, ktorí boli spravodliví a svätí muži.
- 7 A ich bratia sa usilovali o to, aby ich zničili, takže boli prekliati; a Pán Boh na nich vložil znamenie, áno, na Lámána a Lemúéla, a tiež na synov Izmaelových a na ženy izmaelitské.
- 8 A to bolo učené, aby ich semeno bolo odlišené od semena ich bratov, aby tak Pán Boh mohol zachovať ľud svoj, aby sa snád' nepomiešali a neverili v nesprávne tradície, ktoré by viedli k ich zničeniu.

Alma 3

And it came to pass that the Nephites who were not slain by the weapons of war, after having buried those who had been slain—now the number of the slain were not numbered, because of the greatness of their number—after they had finished burying their dead they all returned to their lands, and to their houses, and their wives, and their children.

Now many women and children had been slain with the sword, and also many of their flocks and their herds; and also many of their fields of grain were destroyed, for they were trodden down by the hosts of men.

And now as many of the Lamanites and the Amlicites who had been slain upon the bank of the river Sidon were cast into the waters of Sidon; and behold their bones are in the depths of the sea, and they are many.

And the Amlicites were distinguished from the Nephites, for they had marked themselves with red in their foreheads after the manner of the Lamanites; nevertheless they had not shorn their heads like unto the Lamanites.

Now the heads of the Lamanites were shorn; and they were naked, save it were skin which was girded about their loins, and also their armor, which was girded about them, and their bows, and their arrows, and their stones, and their slings, and so forth.

And the skins of the Lamanites were dark, according to the mark which was set upon their fathers, which was a curse upon them because of their transgression and their rebellion against their brethren, who consisted of Nephi, Jacob, and Joseph, and Sam, who were just and holy men.

And their brethren sought to destroy them, therefore they were cursed; and the Lord God set a mark upon them, yea, upon Laman and Lemuel, and also the sons of Ishmael, and Ishmaelitish women.

And this was done that their seed might be distinguished from the seed of their brethren, that thereby the Lord God might preserve his people, that they might not mix and believe in incorrect traditions which would prove their destruction.

- 9 A stalo sa, že každý, kto zmiešal semeno svoje so semenom Lámánitov, priviedol také isté prekliatie na semeno svoje.
- 10 Takže ktokoľvek sa dal Lámánitmi zviest', bol nazývaný oným menom a bolo na neho vložené znamenie.
- 11 A stalo sa, že všetci tí, ktorí neverili v tradíciu Lámánitov, ale verili oným záznamom, ktoré boli prinesené z krajiny Jeruzalem, a tiež v tradíciu otcov svojich, ktorá bola správna, ktorí verili v prikázania Božie a zachovávali ich, boli od onej doby naďalej nazývaní Nefiti alebo ľud Nefiho –
- 12 A sú to oni, kto viedli záznamy, ktoré sú pravdou o ich ľude, a tiež o ľude Lámánitov.
- 13 Teraz, vrátime sa znova k Amlicitom, lebo na nich tiež bolo vložené znamenie; áno, oni sami na seba vložili znamenie, áno, dokonca červené znamenie na čelo svoje.
- 14 Tak je naplnené slovo Božie, lebo toto sú slová, ktoré hovoril Nefimu: Hľa, Lámánitov som preklial a vložím na nich znamenie, aby oni a ich semeno boli od tejto doby naďalej a naveky od teba a od semena tvojho oddelení, iba ak budú činiť pokánie zo zlovoľnosti svojej a obrátia sa ku mne, aby som k nim mohol byť milosrdný.
- 15 A znova: Vložím znamenie na toho, kto zmieša semeno svoje s bratmi tvojimi, aby aj oni boli prekliati.
- 16 A znova: Vložím znamenie na toho, kto bojuje proti tebe a semenu tvojmu.
- 17 A znova, hovorím, kto sa od teba odvráti, nebude už nazývaný semenom tvojím; a ja budem odteraz a naveky žehnať tebe a všetkým, ktorí budú nazývaní semenom tvojím; a toto boli zaslúbenia Pánove Nefimu a semenu jeho.
- 18 Teraz, Amliciti nevedeli, že napĺňajú slová Božie, keď sa začali označovať na čelách svojich; a predsa vyšli v otvorenej vzbure proti Bohu; takže bolo nevyhnutné, aby na nich padlo prekliatie.

And it came to pass that whosoever did mingle his seed with that of the Lamanites did bring the same curse upon his seed.

Therefore, whosoever suffered himself to be led away by the Lamanites was called under that head, and there was a mark set upon him.

And it came to pass that whosoever would not believe in the tradition of the Lamanites, but believed those records which were brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and also in the tradition of their fathers, which were correct, who believed in the commandments of God and kept them, were called the Nephites, or the people of Nephi, from that time forth—

And it is they who have kept the records which are true of their people, and also of the people of the Lamanites.

Now we will return again to the Amlicites, for they also had a mark set upon them; yea, they set the mark upon themselves, yea, even a mark of red upon their foreheads.

Thus the word of God is fulfilled, for these are the words which he said to Nephi: Behold, the Lamanites have I cursed, and I will set a mark on them that they and their seed may be separated from thee and thy seed, from this time henceforth and forever, except they repent of their wickedness and turn to me that I may have mercy upon them.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that mingleth his seed with thy brethren, that they may be cursed also.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that fighteth against thee and thy seed.

And again, I say he that departeth from thee shall no more be called thy seed; and I will bless thee, and whomsoever shall be called thy seed, henceforth and forever; and these were the promises of the Lord unto Nephi and to his seed.

Now the Amlicites knew not that they were fulfilling the words of God when they began to mark themselves in their foreheads; nevertheless they had come out in open rebellion against God; therefore it was expedient that the curse should fall upon them.

19 Teraz, chcel by som, aby ste pochopili, že oni sami priviedli na seba oné prekliatie; a dokonca tak každý človek, ktorý je prekliaty, privádza sám na seba vlastné odsúdenie svoje.

20 Teraz, stalo sa, že nie veľa dní po bitke, ktorú viedli Lámániti a Amliciti v krajine Zarahemla, prišlo na ľud Nefiho ďalšie vojsko Lámánitov, na rovnakom mieste, kde sa prvé vojsko stretlo s Amlicitmi.

21 A stalo sa, že bolo vyslané vojsko, aby ich z krajiny svojej vyhnalo.

22 Teraz, Alma sám, súc sužovaný zranením, nevyšiel tentoraz do bitky proti Lámánitom;

23 Ale vyslal proti nim početné vojsko; a oni vyšli a zabili mnoho Lámánitov, a zvyšok vyhnali za hranice krajiny svojej.

24 A potom sa znova vrátili a začali nastoľovať v krajine mier, a po nejakú dobu neboli nepriateľmi svojimi trápení.

25 Teraz, všetky veci tieto sa stali, áno, všetky tieto vojny a sváry boli započaté a ukončené v piatom roku vlády sudcov.

26 A v jedinom roku boli tisíce a desiatky tisíc duší poslané do večného sveta, aby zožali odmenu svoju podľa skutkov svojich, či už boli dobré, alebo či boli zlé, aby zožali večné šťastie, alebo večnú biedu, podľa oného ducha, ktorého chceli poslúchať, či už to bol duch dobrý, alebo zlý.

27 Lebo každý človek obdrží mzdu od toho, koho chce poslúchať, a to podľa slov ducha prorocstva; takže nech sa stane podľa pravdy. A tak končí piaty rok vlády sudcov.

Now I would that ye should see that they brought upon themselves the curse; and even so doth every man that is cursed bring upon himself his own condemnation.

Now it came to pass that not many days after the battle which was fought in the land of Zarahemla, by the Lamanites and the Amlicites, that there was another army of the Lamanites came in upon the people of Nephi, in the same place where the first army met the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that there was an army sent to drive them out of their land.

Now Alma himself being afflicted with a wound did not go up to battle at this time against the Lamanites;

But he sent up a numerous army against them; and they went up and slew many of the Lamanites, and drove the remainder of them out of the borders of their land.

And then they returned again and began to establish peace in the land, being troubled no more for a time with their enemies.

Now all these things were done, yea, all these wars and contentions were commenced and ended in the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

And in one year were thousands and tens of thousands of souls sent to the eternal world, that they might reap their rewards according to their works, whether they were good or whether they were bad, to reap eternal happiness or eternal misery, according to the spirit which they listed to obey, whether it be a good spirit or a bad one.

For every man receiveth wages of him whom he listeth to obey, and this according to the words of the spirit of prophecy; therefore let it be according to the truth. And thus endeth the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 4

- 1 Teraz, stalo sa v šiestom roku vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho, že v krajine Zarahemla nebolo žiadnych svárov ani vojen;
- 2 Ale ľudia sa súžili, áno, veľmi sa súžili nad stratou bratov svojich, a tiež nad stratou stád svojich a dobytká, a tiež nad stratou polí svojich s obilím, ktoré Lámániti pošliapali nohami a zničili.
- 3 A tak veľké boli ich strasti, že každá duša mala príčinu žiaľu; a verili, že to sú sudy Božie zoslané na nich pre ich zlovoľnosť a ich ohavnosti; takže boli prebudení, aby sa rozpomätali na povinnosť svoju.
- 4 A začali cirkev viesť poriadnejšie; áno, a mnohí boli pokrstení vo vodách Sidonu a boli pripojení k cirkvi Božej; áno, boli pokrstení rukou Almu, ktorý bol vysvätený za vysokého kňaza nad ľuďom cirkvi rukou otca svojho Almu.
- 5 A stalo sa v siedmom roku vlády sudcov, že okolo tritisíc päťsto duší sa pripojilo k cirkvi Božej a boli pokrstené. A tak skončil siedmy rok vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho; a po celú dobu bol neustály mier.
- 6 A stalo sa v ôsmom roku vlády sudcov, že ľudia cirkvi začali byť pyšní pre nesmierne bohatstvo svoje a jemný hodváb svoj, a jemne tkané plátno svoje, a pre mnohé stáda svoje, a dobytok, a zlato svoje, a striebro svoje, a drahocenné veci všelijakého druhu, ktoré získali pracovitosťou svojou; a pre všetky veci tieto boli povýšení v pýche očí svojich, lebo začali nosiť preveľmi drahý odev.
- 7 Teraz, toto bolo príčinou veľkej strasti pre Almu, áno, a pre mnohých ľudí, ktorých Alma vysvätil, aby boli učiteľmi a kňazmi, a staršími nad cirkvou; áno, mnohí z nich boli veľmi zarmútení pre zlovoľnosť, ktorá, ako videli, začala byť medzi ich ľuďmi.

Alma 4

Now it came to pass in the sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were no contentions nor wars in the land of Zarahemla;

But the people were afflicted, yea, greatly afflicted for the loss of their brethren, and also for the loss of their flocks and herds, and also for the loss of their fields of grain, which were trodden under foot and destroyed by the Lamanites.

And so great were their afflictions that every soul had cause to mourn; and they believed that it was the judgments of God sent upon them because of their wickedness and their abominations; therefore they were awakened to a remembrance of their duty.

And they began to establish the church more fully; yea, and many were baptized in the waters of Sidon and were joined to the church of God; yea, they were baptized by the hand of Alma, who had been consecrated the high priest over the people of the church, by the hand of his father Alma.

And it came to pass in the seventh year of the reign of the judges there were about three thousand five hundred souls that united themselves to the church of God and were baptized. And thus ended the seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and there was continual peace in all that time.

And it came to pass in the eighth year of the reign of the judges, that the people of the church began to wax proud, because of their exceeding riches, and their fine silks, and their fine-twined linen, and because of their many flocks and herds, and their gold and their silver, and all manner of precious things, which they had obtained by their industry; and in all these things were they lifted up in the pride of their eyes, for they began to wear very costly apparel.

Now this was the cause of much affliction to Alma, yea, and to many of the people whom Alma had consecrated to be teachers, and priests, and elders over the church; yea, many of them were sorely grieved for the wickedness which they saw had begun to be among their people.

- 8 Lebo videli a hľadeli s veľkým zármutkom na to, že ľudia cirkvi začali byť povýšení v pýche očí svojich a začali lipnúť srdcom svojím na bohatstve a na márných veciach sveta, že začali jeden druhým opovrhovať a prenasledovať tých, ktorí neverili, podľa ich vlastnej vôle a potešenia.
- 9 A tak v tomto ôsmom roku vlády sudcov začali byť medzi ľuďom cirkvi veľké sváry; áno, povstala závišť a rozbroje, a zloba, a prenasledovania, a pýcha, ktorá dokonca presahovala pýchu tých, ktorí k cirkvi Božej nepatrili.
- 10 A tak skončil ôsmy rok vlády sudcov; a zlovoľnosť cirkvi bola veľkým kameňom úrazu pre tých, ktorí k cirkvi nepatrili; a tak cirkev začala ochabovať v pokroku svojom.
- 11 A stalo sa, že na počiatku deviateho roku videl Alma zlovoľnosť cirkvi, a tiež videl, že príklad cirkvi začína viesť tých, ktorí sú neveriaci, od jednej neprávosti k druhej, a tak privádza zničenie ľudu.
- 12 Áno, videl medzi ľuďmi veľkú nerovnosť, niektorí sa povyšovali v pýche svojej a pohrdali druhými, a obracali sa chrbtom k núdzným a k nahým, a k tým, ktorí boli hladní, a k tým, ktorí boli smädní, a k tým, ktorí boli chorí a sužovaní.
- 13 Teraz, toto bolo veľkou príčinou k náreku medzi ľuďom, zatiaľ čo iní sa ponížovali, pomáhajúc tým, ktorým bolo ich pomoci treba, a tak rozdávajúc z majetku svojho chudobným a núdzným, sýtiac hladných a trpiac všelijakými strasťami pre Krista, ktorý príde podľa ducha proroctva;
- 14 Vyzerajúc onen deň, udržujúc si tak odpustenie hriechov svojich; súc naplnení veľkou radosťou zo vzkriesenia mŕtvych, podľa vôle a moci, a vyslobodenia Ježiša Krista z pút smrti.

For they saw and beheld with great sorrow that the people of the church began to be lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and to set their hearts upon riches and upon the vain things of the world, that they began to be scornful, one towards another, and they began to persecute those that did not believe according to their own will and pleasure.

And thus, in this eighth year of the reign of the judges, there began to be great contentions among the people of the church; yea, there were envyings, and strife, and malice, and persecutions, and pride, even to exceed the pride of those who did not belong to the church of God.

And thus ended the eighth year of the reign of the judges; and the wickedness of the church was a great stumbling-block to those who did not belong to the church; and thus the church began to fail in its progress.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the ninth year, Alma saw the wickedness of the church, and he saw also that the example of the church began to lead those who were unbelievers on from one piece of iniquity to another, thus bringing on the destruction of the people.

Yea, he saw great inequality among the people, some lifting themselves up with their pride, despising others, turning their backs upon the needy and the naked and those who were hungry, and those who were athirst, and those who were sick and afflicted.

Now this was a great cause for lamentations among the people, while others were abasing themselves, succoring those who stood in need of their succor, such as imparting their substance to the poor and the needy, feeding the hungry, and suffering all manner of afflictions, for Christ's sake, who should come according to the spirit of prophecy;

Looking forward to that day, thus retaining a remission of their sins; being filled with great joy because of the resurrection of the dead, according to the will and power and deliverance of Jesus Christ from the bands of death.

15 A teraz, stalo sa, že Alma, vidiac strasti pokorných nasledovníkov Božích a prenasledovania, ktoré na nich vršil zvyšok ľudu jeho, a vidiac všetku ich nerovnosť, sa veľmi zarmútil; a predsa, Duch Pána ho neopustil.

16 A vybral si medzi staršími cirkvi jedného múdreho muža, a dal mu moc podľa hlasu ľudu, aby mohol mať moc schvaľovať zákony podľa zákonov, ktoré boli dané, a uplatňovať ich podľa zlovoľnosti a zločinov ľudu.

17 Teraz, meno tohto muža bolo Nefia a bol menovaný hlavným sudcom; a zasadol na sudcovskú stolicu, aby súdil ľud a vládol mu.

18 Teraz, Alma mu nedal úrad vysokého kňaza nad cirkvou, ale podržal si úrad vysokého kňaza pre seba; ale dal Nefiaovi sudcovskú stolicu.

19 A toto učinil, aby sám mohol vyjsť medzi ľud svoj, teda medzi ľud Nefiho, aby im mohol kázať slovo Božie, aby ich podnecoval k rozpamätaniu sa na ich povinnosti, aby mohol slovom Božím odstrániť všetku pýchu a prefíkanosť, a všetky sváry, ktoré boli medzi ľuďom jeho, nevidiac žiaden iný spôsob, ako by ich mohol napraviť, než premôcť ich jasným svedectvom proti nim.

20 A tak na počiatku deviateho roku vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho dal Alma sudcovskú stolicu Nefiaovi a úplne sa zameral na vysoké kňazstvo svätého rádu Božieho a na svedectvo o slove, podľa ducha zjavenia a prorocstva.

And now it came to pass that Alma, having seen the afflictions of the humble followers of God, and the persecutions which were heaped upon them by the remainder of his people, and seeing all their inequality, began to be very sorrowful; nevertheless the Spirit of the Lord did not fail him.

And he selected a wise man who was among the elders of the church, and gave him power according to the voice of the people, that he might have power to enact laws according to the laws which had been given, and to put them in force according to the wickedness and the crimes of the people.

Now this man's name was Nephiah, and he was appointed chief judge; and he sat in the judgment-seat to judge and to govern the people.

Now Alma did not grant unto him the office of being high priest over the church, but he retained the office of high priest unto himself; but he delivered the judgment-seat unto Nephiah.

And this he did that he himself might go forth among his people, or among the people of Nephi, that he might preach the word of God unto them, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty, and that he might pull down, by the word of God, all the pride and craftiness and all the contentions which were among his people, seeing no way that he might reclaim them save it were in bearing down in pure testimony against them.

And thus in the commencement of the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Alma delivered up the judgment-seat to Nephiah, and confined himself wholly to the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to the testimony of the word, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy.

Slová, ktoré Alma, vysoký kňaz podľa svätého rádu Božieho, hovoril k ľudu v ich mestách a dedinách po celej krajine.

Alma 5

- 1 Teraz, stalo sa, že Alma začal hovoriť k ľudu slovo Božie, najskôr v krajine Zarahemla a odtiaľ po celej krajine.
- 2 A toto sú slová, ktoré hovoril k ľudu v cirkvi, ktorá bola zriadená v meste Zarahemla, podľa vlastného záznamu jeho, hovoriac:
- 3 Ja, Alma, súc vysvätený otcom svojím Almom, aby som bol vysokým kňazom nad cirkvou Božou, lebo on mal moc a právomoc od Boha činiť veci tieto, hľa, hovorím vám, že začal zriaďovať cirkev v krajine, ktorá bola na hraniciach Nefi; áno, v krajine, ktorá bola nazývaná krajinou Mormon; áno, a krstil bratov svojich vo vodách Mormonu.
- 4 A hľa, hovorím vám, boli oslobodení z rúk ľudu kráľa Nóacha milosrdenstvom a mocou Božou.
- 5 A hľa, potom boli v pustatine privedení do poroby rukami Lámánitov; áno, hovorím vám, boli v zajatí a Pán ich znova oslobodil z poroby mocou slova svojho; a my sme boli privedení do krajiny tejto, a tiež sme tu začali zriaďovať cirkev Božiu po celej krajine tejto.
- 6 A teraz hľa, hovorím vám, bratia moji, vám, ktorí patríte k cirkvi tejto, uchovali ste si dostatočne v pamäti zajatie otcov vašich? Áno, a uchovali ste si dostatočne v pamäti milosrdenstvo jeho a zhovieavosť jeho s nimi? A navyše, uchovali ste si dostatočne v pamäti, že on oslobodil ich duše z pekla?

The words which Alma, the High Priest according to the holy order of God, delivered to the people in their cities and villages throughout the land.

Alma 5

Now it came to pass that Alma began to deliver the word of God unto the people, first in the land of Zarahemla, and from thence throughout all the land.

And these are the words which he spake to the people in the church which was established in the city of Zarahemla, according to his own record, saying:

I, Alma, having been consecrated by my father, Alma, to be a high priest over the church of God, he having power and authority from God to do these things, behold, I say unto you that he began to establish a church in the land which was in the borders of Nephi; yea, the land which was called the land of Mormon; yea, and he did baptize his brethren in the waters of Mormon.

And behold, I say unto you, they were delivered out of the hands of the people of king Noah, by the mercy and power of God.

And behold, after that, they were brought into bondage by the hands of the Lamanites in the wilderness; yea, I say unto you, they were in captivity, and again the Lord did deliver them out of bondage by the power of his word; and we were brought into this land, and here we began to establish the church of God throughout this land also.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, you that belong to this church, have you sufficiently retained in remembrance the captivity of your fathers? Yea, and have you sufficiently retained in remembrance his mercy and long-suffering towards them? And moreover, have ye sufficiently retained in remembrance that he has delivered their souls from hell?

- 7 Hľa, on zmenil ich srdcia; áno, prebudil ich z hlbokého spánku a oni sa prebudili k Bohu. Hľa, boli uprostred temnoty; a predsa boli ich duše osvietené svetlom večného slova; áno, boli obvinutí putami smrti a reťazami pekla a čakalo ich večné zničenie.
- 8 A teraz, pýtam sa vás, bratia moji, boli zničení? Hľa, hovorím vám: Nie, neboli.
- 9 A znova sa pýtam, boli oné putá smrti pretrhnuté a boli oné reťaze pekla, ktoré ich obvíjali, uvoľnené? Hovorím vám: Áno, boli uvoľnené a ich duše sa rozvinuli a oni ospevovali vykupujúcu lásku. A hovorím vám, že sú spasení.
- 10 A teraz, pýtam sa vás, za akých podmienok sú spasení? Áno, aké mali dôvody dúfať v spásu? Čo je príčinou toho, že sú uvoľnení z pút smrti, áno, a tiež z reťazí pekla?
- 11 Hľa, môžem vám to povedať – neveril otec môj Alma v slová, ktoré boli hovorené ústami Abinadiho? A nebol on svätým prorokom? Nehovoril on slová Božie a neveril im otec môj Alma?
- 12 A podľa viery jeho bola v srdci jeho spôsobená mocná zmena. Hľa, hovorím vám, že toto všetko je pravda.
- 13 A hľa, on kázal slovo otcom vašim, a v ich srdciach bola tiež spôsobená mocná zmena, a oni sa pokorili a vložili dôveru svoju v pravého a živého Boha. A hľa, boli verní až do konca; takže boli spasení.
- 14 A teraz hľa, pýtam sa vás, bratia moji v cirkvi, ste duchovne zrodení z Boha? Prijali ste obraz jeho do tváří svojich? Prežili ste túto mocnú zmenu v srdciach svojich?
- 15 Preukazujete vieru vo vykúpenie toho, kto vás stvoril? Hľadáte vpred okom viery a vidíte toto smrteľné telo ako pozdvihnuté do nesmrteľnosti a túto porušiteľnosť ako pozdvihnutú do neporušiteľnosti, aby ste stáli pred Bohom, aby ste boli súdení podľa skutkov, ktoré boli vykonané v smrteľnom tele?
- Behold, he changed their hearts; yea, he awakened them out of a deep sleep, and they awoke unto God. Behold, they were in the midst of darkness; nevertheless, their souls were illuminated by the light of the everlasting word; yea, they were encircled about by the bands of death, and the chains of hell, and an everlasting destruction did await them.
- And now I ask of you, my brethren, were they destroyed? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, they were not.
- And again I ask, were the bands of death broken, and the chains of hell which encircled them about, were they loosed? I say unto you, Yea, they were loosed, and their souls did expand, and they did sing redeeming love. And I say unto you that they are saved.
- And now I ask of you on what conditions are they saved? Yea, what grounds had they to hope for salvation? What is the cause of their being loosed from the bands of death, yea, and also the chains of hell?
- Behold, I can tell you—did not my father Alma believe in the words which were delivered by the mouth of Abinadi? And was he not a holy prophet? Did he not speak the words of God, and my father Alma believe them?
- And according to his faith there was a mighty change wrought in his heart. Behold I say unto you that this is all true.
- And behold, he preached the word unto your fathers, and a mighty change was also wrought in their hearts, and they humbled themselves and put their trust in the true and living God. And behold, they were faithful until the end; therefore they were saved.
- And now behold, I ask of you, my brethren of the church, have ye spiritually been born of God? Have ye received his image in your countenances? Have ye experienced this mighty change in your hearts?
- Do ye exercise faith in the redemption of him who created you? Do you look forward with an eye of faith, and view this mortal body raised in immortality, and this corruption raised in incorruption, to stand before God to be judged according to the deeds which have been done in the mortal body?

- 16 Hovorím vám, môžete si predstaviť, že počujete hlas Pána hovoriaci vám v oný deň: Podťte ku mne, vy požehnaní, lebo hľa, diela vaše boli dielami spravodlivosti na tvári zeme?
- 17 Alebo si predstavujete, že budete môcť v oný deň Pánovi klamať a hovoriť – Pane, diela naše boli spravodlivými dielami na tvári zeme – a že on vás spasí?
- 18 Alebo inak, môžete si predstaviť samých seba privedených pred súdny dvor Boží s dušou svojou naplnenou vinou a výčitkami svedomia, majúc spomienku na všetku vinu svoju, áno, dokonalú spomienku na všetku zlovoľnosť svoju, áno, spomienku na to, že ste odporovali prikázaniam Božím?
- 19 Hovorím vám, môžete oného dňa vzhliaďnúť k Bohu s čistým srdcom a s čistými rukami? Hovorím vám, môžete vzhliaďnúť, majúc obraz Boha vyrytý v tvárach svojich?
- 20 Hovorím vám, môžete si myslieť, že budete spasení, keď ste dovolili, aby ste sa stali poddanými diabla?
- 21 Hovorím vám, oného dňa poznáte, že nemôžete byť spasení; lebo žiadny človek nemôže byť spasený, iba ak je odev jeho omytý dobiela; áno, odev jeho musí byť čistený, pokiaľ nie je očistený od všetkej poškvrny krvou toho, o ktorom hovorili otcovia naši, ktorý príde, aby vykúpil ľud svoj z hriechov jeho.
- 22 A teraz, pýtam sa vás, bratia moji, ako sa bude ktorýkoľvek z vás cítiť, keď budete stáť pred stolicou Božou, majúc odev svoj poškvrnený krvou a všelijakou špinavosťou? Hľa, ako budú veci tieto svedčiť proti vám?
- 23 Hľa, nebudú snáď svedčiť, že ste vrahmi, áno, a tiež že ste vinní všelijakou zlovoľnosťou?
- 24 Hľa, bratia moji, myslíte si, že niekto taký môže mať miesto, na ktoré by zasadol v kráľovstve Božom s Abrahámom, s Izákom a s Jákobom, a tiež so všetkými svätými prorokmi, ktorých odev je očistený a je bez poškvrny, čistý a biely?

I say unto you, can you imagine to yourselves that ye hear the voice of the Lord, saying unto you, in that day: Come unto me ye blessed, for behold, your works have been the works of righteousness upon the face of the earth?

Or do ye imagine to yourselves that ye can lie unto the Lord in that day, and say—Lord, our works have been righteous works upon the face of the earth—and that he will save you?

Or otherwise, can ye imagine yourselves brought before the tribunal of God with your souls filled with guilt and remorse, having a remembrance of all your guilt, yea, a perfect remembrance of all your wickedness, yea, a remembrance that ye have set at defiance the commandments of God?

I say unto you, can ye look up to God at that day with a pure heart and clean hands? I say unto you, can you look up, having the image of God engraven upon your countenances?

I say unto you, can ye think of being saved when you have yielded yourselves to become subjects to the devil?

I say unto you, ye will know at that day that ye cannot be saved; for there can no man be saved except his garments are washed white; yea, his garments must be purified until they are cleansed from all stain, through the blood of him of whom it has been spoken by our fathers, who should come to redeem his people from their sins.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, how will any of you feel, if ye shall stand before the bar of God, having your garments stained with blood and all manner of filthiness? Behold, what will these things testify against you?

Behold will they not testify that ye are murderers, yea, and also that ye are guilty of all manner of wickedness?

Behold, my brethren, do ye suppose that such an one can have a place to sit down in the kingdom of God, with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob, and also all the holy prophets, whose garments are cleansed and are spotless, pure and white?

- 25 Hovorím vám: Nie; iba ak by ste urobili zo Stvoriteľa nášho klamára od počiatku alebo ak si myslíte, že je od počiatku klamárom, nemôžete sa domnievať, že takí môžu mať miesto v kráľovstve nebeskom; ale budú vyvrhnutí, lebo sú deťmi kráľovstva diablovho.
- 26 A teraz hľa, hovorím vám, bratia moji, ak ste zakúsili zmenu srdca a ak sa vám chcelo spievať pieseň vykupiteľskej lásky, chcel by som sa opýtať, cítite sa tak teraz?
- 27 Kráčali ste uchovávajúc sa bez úhony pred Bohom? Mohli by ste sami sebe povedať, keby ste v túto dobu boli povolani k smrti, že ste boli dostatočne pokorní? Že odev váš bol očistený a vybielený krvou Krista, ktorý príde, aby vykúpil ľud svoj z hriechov jeho?
- 28 Hľa, odložili ste pýchu? Hovorím vám, ak nie, potom nie ste pripravení stretnúť sa s Bohom. Hľa, musíte sa pripraviť rýchlo; lebo kráľovstvo nebeské bude čoskoro na dosah, a taký človek nemá život večný.
- 29 Hľa, hovorím, je medzi vami niekto, kto neodložil závisť? Hovorím vám, že taký človek nie je pripravený; a chcel by som, aby sa pripravil rýchlo, lebo oná hodina je skoro na dosah a on nevie, kedy nadíde čas; lebo taký človek nie je nájdený nevinný.
- 30 A znova, hovorím vám, je medzi vami niekto, kto sa vysmieva bratovi svojmu či vrší na neho prenasledovanie?
- 31 Beda takému, lebo nie je pripravený, a na dosah je čas, kedy bude musieť činiť pokánie, inak nemôže byť spasený!
- 32 Áno, a dokonca beda vám všetkým činiteľom neprávosti; čiňte pokánie, čiňte pokánie, lebo Pán Boh to povedal!
- 33 Hľa, on ponúka pozvanie všetkým ľuďom, lebo rameno milosrdenstva je k nim vztiahnuté a on hovorí: Čiňte pokánie a ja vás prijmem.
- 34 Áno, on hovorí: Podte ku mne a požívajte z ovocia stromu života; áno, budete voľne jesť a piť z chleba a z vôd života;

I say unto you, Nay; except ye make our Creator a liar from the beginning, or suppose that he is a liar from the beginning, ye cannot suppose that such can have place in the kingdom of heaven; but they shall be cast out for they are the children of the kingdom of the devil.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, if ye have experienced a change of heart, and if ye have felt to sing the song of redeeming love, I would ask, can ye feel so now?

Have ye walked, keeping yourselves blameless before God? Could ye say, if ye were called to die at this time, within yourselves, that ye have been sufficiently humble? That your garments have been cleansed and made white through the blood of Christ, who will come to redeem his people from their sins?

Behold, are ye stripped of pride? I say unto you, if ye are not ye are not prepared to meet God. Behold ye must prepare quickly; for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand, and such an one hath not eternal life.

Behold, I say, is there one among you who is not stripped of envy? I say unto you that such an one is not prepared; and I would that he should prepare quickly, for the hour is close at hand, and he knoweth not when the time shall come; for such an one is not found guiltless.

And again I say unto you, is there one among you that doth make a mock of his brother, or that heapeth upon him persecutions?

Wo unto such an one, for he is not prepared, and the time is at hand that he must repent or he cannot be saved!

Yea, even wo unto all ye workers of iniquity; repent, repent, for the Lord God hath spoken it!

Behold, he sendeth an invitation unto all men, for the arms of mercy are extended towards them, and he saith: Repent, and I will receive you.

Yea, he saith: Come unto me and ye shall partake of the fruit of the tree of life; yea, ye shall eat and drink of the bread and the waters of life freely;

35 Áno, podte ku mne a prinášajte diela spravodlivosti a nebudete vytatí a uvrnutí do ohňa –

36 Lebo hľa, na dosah je čas, kedy každý, kto neprináša dobré ovocie, alebo každý, kto nečiní diela spravodlivosti, bude mať príčinu nariekať a žaliť.

37 Ó vy činitelia neprávosti; vy, ktorí ste nadutí v márných veciach sveta, vy, ktorí ste vyznali, že ste poznali cesty spravodlivosti, a predsa ste zišli z cesty ako ovce nemajúc pastiera, napriek tomu, že vás pastier volal a stále vás volá, ale vy nechcete hlas jeho počúvať!

38 Hľa, hovorím vám, že vás volá dobrý pastier; áno, a vlastným menom svojím vás nazýva, čo je meno Kristovo; a ak nebudete počúvať hlas dobrého pastiera, menom ktorého ste nazývaní, hľa, nie ste ovcami dobrého pastiera.

39 A teraz, ak nie ste ovcami dobrého pastiera, z akého stáda ste? Hľa, hovorím vám, že diabol je pastier váš a vy ste zo stáda jeho; a teraz, kto to môže poprieť? Hľa, hovorím vám, kto to popiera, je klamárom a dieťaťom diabla.

40 Lebo hovorím vám, že všetko, čo je dobré, pochádza od Boha, a všetko, čo je zlé, pochádza od diabla.

41 Takže ak človek prináša dobré skutky, počúva hlas dobrého pastiera a nasleduje ho; ale kto prináša skutky zlé, ten sa stáva dieťaťom diablovým, lebo počúva hlas jeho a nasleduje ho.

42 A kto tak činí, musí obdržať mzdu svoju od neho; takže ako mzdu svoju obdrží smrť, čo do vecí týkajúcich sa spravodlivosti, súc mŕtvy pre všetky dobré diela.

43 A teraz, bratia moji, chcel by som, aby ste ma vypočuli, lebo hovorím zo všetkých síl duše svojej; lebo hľa, hovoril som k vám jasne, aby ste nemohli chybiť, čiže hovoril som podľa prikázaní Božích.

Yea, come unto me and bring forth works of righteousness, and ye shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire—

For behold, the time is at hand that whosoever bringeth forth not good fruit, or whosoever doeth not the works of righteousness, the same have cause to wail and mourn.

O ye workers of iniquity; ye that are puffed up in the vain things of the world, ye that have professed to have known the ways of righteousness nevertheless have gone astray, as sheep having no shepherd, notwithstanding a shepherd hath called after you and is still calling after you, but ye will not hearken unto his voice!

Behold, I say unto you, that the good shepherd doth call you; yea, and in his own name he doth call you, which is the name of Christ; and if ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd, to the name by which ye are called, behold, ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd.

And now if ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd, of what fold are ye? Behold, I say unto you, that the devil is your shepherd, and ye are of his fold; and now, who can deny this? Behold, I say unto you, whosoever denieth this is a liar and a child of the devil.

For I say unto you that whatsoever is good cometh from God, and whatsoever is evil cometh from the devil.

Therefore, if a man bringeth forth good works he hearkeneth unto the voice of the good shepherd, and he doth follow him; but whosoever bringeth forth evil works, the same becometh a child of the devil, for he hearkeneth unto his voice, and doth follow him.

And whosoever doeth this must receive his wages of him; therefore, for his wages he receiveth death, as to things pertaining unto righteousness, being dead unto all good works.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should hear me, for I speak in the energy of my soul; for behold, I have spoken unto you plainly that ye cannot err, or have spoken according to the commandments of God.

- 44 Lebo som povolaný, aby som takto hovoril, podľa svätého rádu Božieho, ktorý je v Kristovi Ježišovi; áno, je mi prikázané, aby som stál a dosvedčil ľudu tomuto veci, ktoré hovorili otcovia naši o tom, čo príde.
- 45 A to nie je všetko. Myslíte si, že viem o veciach týchto sám od seba? Hľa, svedčím vám, že viem, že veci tieto, o ktorých som hovoril, sú pravdivé. A ako myslíte, že viem o ich istote?
- 46 Hľa, hovorím vám, že mi boli oznámené Svätým Duchom Božím. Hľa, po mnoho dní som sa postil a modlil, aby som mohol poznať veci tieto sám za seba. A teraz viem sám za seba, že sú pravdivé; lebo Pán Boh mi ich prejavil Svätým Duchom svojim; a toto je duch zjavenia, ktorý je vo mne.
- 47 A navyše, hovorím vám, že takto mi bolo zjavené, že slová, ktoré hovorili otcovia naši, sú pravdivé, a to podľa ducha proroctva, ktoré je vo mne, ktoré je tiež prejavom Ducha Božieho.
- 48 Hovorím vám, že viem sám za seba, že všetko, čo vám poviem o tom, čo príde, je pravdivé; a hovorím vám, že viem, že príde Ježiš Kristus, áno, Syn, Jednorodný Otcov, plný milosti a milosrdenstva, a pravdy. A hľa, to je ten, kto príde, aby sňal hriechy sveta, áno, hriechy každého človeka, ktorý neochvejne verí v meno jeho.
- 49 A teraz, hovorím vám, že toto je rád, podľa ktorého som povolaný, áno, aby som kázal milovaným bratom svojim, áno, a každému, kto v krajine prebýva; áno, aby som kázal všetkým, ako starým, tak mladým, ako porobeným, tak slobodným; áno, hovorím k vám, zostarnutým, a tiež k tým stredného veku, aj k dorastajúcemu pokoleniu; áno, aby som k nim volal, že musia činiť pokánie a byť znovuzrodení.

For I am called to speak after this manner, according to the holy order of God, which is in Christ Jesus; yea, I am commanded to stand and testify unto this people the things which have been spoken by our fathers concerning the things which are to come.

And this is not all. Do ye not suppose that I know of these things myself? Behold, I testify unto you that I do know that these things whereof I have spoken are true. And how do ye suppose that I know of their surety?

Behold, I say unto you they are made known unto me by the Holy Spirit of God. Behold, I have fasted and prayed many days that I might know these things of myself. And now I do know of myself that they are true; for the Lord God hath made them manifest unto me by his Holy Spirit; and this is the spirit of revelation which is in me.

And moreover, I say unto you that it has thus been revealed unto me, that the words which have been spoken by our fathers are true, even so according to the spirit of prophecy which is in me, which is also by the manifestation of the Spirit of God.

I say unto you, that I know of myself that whatsoever I shall say unto you, concerning that which is to come, is true; and I say unto you, that I know that Jesus Christ shall come, yea, the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, and mercy, and truth. And behold, it is he that cometh to take away the sins of the world, yea, the sins of every man who steadfastly believeth on his name.

And now I say unto you that this is the order after which I am called, yea, to preach unto my beloved brethren, yea, and every one that dwelleth in the land; yea, to preach unto all, both old and young, both bond and free; yea, I say unto you the aged, and also the middle aged, and the rising generation; yea, to cry unto them that they must repent and be born again.

50 Áno, tak hovorí Duch: Čiňte pokánie, všetky končiny zeme, lebo kráľovstvo nebeské je takmer na dosah; áno, Syn Boží príde v sláve svojej, vo svojej moci, majestátnosti, sile a nadvláde. Áno, milovaní bratia moji, hovorím vám, že Duch hovorí: Hľa, sláva Kráľa celej zeme; a tiež Kráľa neba veľmi skoro zažiarí medzi všetkými deťmi ľudskými.

51 A Duch mi tiež hovorí, áno, volá ku mne mocným hlasom, hovoriac: Choď a povedz ľudu tomuto – čiňte pokánie, lebo ak nebudete činiť pokánie, nijako nemôžete zdediť kráľovstvo nebeské.

52 A znova, hovorím vám, Duch hovorí: Hľa, sekera je priložená ku koreňu stromu; takže každý strom, ktorý nenesie dobré ovocie, bude vyťatý a uvrhnutý do ohňa, áno, do ohňa, ktorý nemôže byť strávený, dokonca do ohňa neuhasiteľného. Pozrite a pamätajte, Svätý to hovoril.

53 A teraz, milovaní bratia moji, hovorím vám, môžete odporovať slovám týmto; áno, môžete veci tieto odkladať nabok a nohami pošliapávať Svätého; áno, môžete byť nadutí v pýche srdca svojho; áno, budete naďalej neustále nosiť drahý odev a lipnúť srdcami svojimi na márných veciach sveta, na bohatstve svojom?

54 Áno, budete si neustále myslieť, že ste lepší ako druhí; áno, budete neustále prenasledovať bratov svojich, ktorí sa pokorujú a kráčajú podľa svätého rádu Božieho, ktorým boli privedení do cirkvi tejto, súc posvätení Svätým Duchom, a prinášajú skutky, ktoré sú hodné pokánia –

55 Áno, budete sa neustále obracať chrbtom k chudobným a k núdzným a odopierať im z majetku svojho?

56 A nakoniec, vy všetci, ktorí budete zotrvať v zlovoľnosti svojej, hovorím vám, že to sú tí, ktorí budú vyťatí a uvrhnutí do ohňa, ibaže budú rýchlo činiť pokánie.

Yea, thus saith the Spirit: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand; yea, the Son of God cometh in his glory, in his might, majesty, power, and dominion. Yea, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, that the Spirit saith: Behold the glory of the King of all the earth; and also the King of heaven shall very soon shine forth among all the children of men.

And also the Spirit saith unto me, yea, crieth unto me with a mighty voice, saying: Go forth and say unto this people—Repent, for except ye repent ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of heaven.

And again I say unto you, the Spirit saith: Behold, the ax is laid at the root of the tree; therefore every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire, yea, a fire which cannot be consumed, even an unquenchable fire. Behold, and remember, the Holy One hath spoken it.

And now my beloved brethren, I say unto you, can ye withstand these sayings; yea, can ye lay aside these things, and trample the Holy One under your feet; yea, can ye be puffed up in the pride of your hearts; yea, will ye still persist in the wearing of costly apparel and setting your hearts upon the vain things of the world, upon your riches?

Yea, will ye persist in supposing that ye are better one than another; yea, will ye persist in the persecution of your brethren, who humble themselves and do walk after the holy order of God, wherewith they have been brought into this church, having been sanctified by the Holy Spirit, and they do bring forth works which are meet for repentance—

Yea, and will you persist in turning your backs upon the poor, and the needy, and in withholding your substance from them?

And finally, all ye that will persist in your wickedness, I say unto you that these are they who shall be hewn down and cast into the fire except they speedily repent.

- 57 A teraz, hovorím vám, vám všetkým, ktorí si prajete nasledovať hlas dobrého pastiera, vyjdite od zlovoľných a oddel'te sa, a nedotýkajte sa ich vecí nečistých; a hľa, ich mená budú vymazané, aby mená zlovoľných neboli počítané medzi mená spravodlivých, aby sa mohlo naplniť slovo Božie, ktoré hovorí: Mená zlovoľných nebudú zmiešané s menami ľudu môjho;
- 58 Lebo mená spravodlivých budú zapísané v knihe života, a im udelím dedičstvo na pravici svojej. A teraz, bratia moji, máte proti tomu čo povedať? Hovorím vám, nezáleží na tom, či proti tomu hovoríte, lebo slovo Božie sa musí naplniť.
- 59 Lebo je medzi vami nejaký pastier, majúci mnoho oviec, a nedozerá na ne, aby neprišli vlci a nepožrali stádo jeho? A hľa, keď sa do stáda dostane vlk, či ho nevyženie von? Áno, a nakoniec, ak môže, zničí ho.
- 60 A teraz, hovorím vám, že vás volá dobrý pastier; a ak budete hlas jeho počúvať, privedie vás do stáda svojho a budete ovcami jeho; a prikazuje vám, aby ste nestrpeli, aby sa medzi vás dostal dravý vlk, aby ste neboli zničení.
- 61 A teraz ja, Alma, prikazujem vám jazykom toho, ktorý mi prikazuje, aby ste pozorne zachovávali slová, ktoré som k vám hovoril.
- 62 Hovorím spôsobom príkazu k vám, ktorí patríte k cirkvi; a k tým, ktorí k cirkvi nepatria, hovorím spôsobom výzvy, hovoriac: Podťte a budťte pokrstení k pokániu, aby ste tiež vy mohli požiť z ovocia stromu života.
- And now I say unto you, all you that are desirous to follow the voice of the good shepherd, come ye out from the wicked, and be ye separate, and touch not their unclean things; and behold, their names shall be blotted out, that the names of the wicked shall not be numbered among the names of the righteous, that the word of God may be fulfilled, which saith: The names of the wicked shall not be mingled with the names of my people;
- For the names of the righteous shall be written in the book of life, and unto them will I grant an inheritance at my right hand. And now, my brethren, what have ye to say against this? I say unto you, if ye speak against it, it matters not, for the word of God must be fulfilled.
- For what shepherd is there among you having many sheep doth not watch over them, that the wolves enter not and devour his flock? And behold, if a wolf enter his flock doth he not drive him out? Yea, and at the last, if he can, he will destroy him.
- And now I say unto you that the good shepherd doth call after you; and if you will hearken unto his voice he will bring you into his fold, and ye are his sheep; and he commandeth you that ye suffer no ravenous wolf to enter among you, that ye may not be destroyed.
- And now I, Alma, do command you in the language of him who hath commanded me, that ye observe to do the words which I have spoken unto you.
- I speak by way of command unto you that belong to the church; and unto those who do not belong to the church I speak by way of invitation, saying: Come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye also may be partakers of the fruit of the tree of life.

Alma 6

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že potom, čo Alma ustal hovoriť k ľudu cirkvi, ktorá bola založená v meste Zarahemla, vysvätil kňazov a starších kladením rúk svojich podľa rádu Božieho, aby predsedali cirkvi a dohliadali na ňu.
- 2 A stalo sa, že každý, kto nepatril k cirkvi a kto činil pokánie z hriechov svojich, bol pokrstený k pokániu a bol prijatý do cirkvi.
- 3 A tiež, stalo sa, že každý, kto k cirkvi patril, ale kto pokánie zo zlovoľnosti svojej nečinil a nepokoril sa pred Bohom – mám na mysli tých, ktorí boli povýšení v pýche srdca svojho – tí boli zavrhnutí a ich mená boli vymazané, aby neboli počítané medzi mená spravodlivých.
- 4 A tak začali nastoľovať poriadok cirkvi v meste Zarahemla.
- 5 Teraz, chcel by som, aby ste rozumeli, že slovo Božie bolo voľne dostupné všetkým, takže nikto nebol pripravený o výsadu zhromažďovať sa, aby počul slovo Božie.
- 6 A predsa bolo deťom Božím prikázané, aby sa často zhromažďovali a spájali sa v pôste a v mocnej modlitbe za blaho duší tých, ktorí Boha nepoznali.
- 7 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Alma dal tieto nariadenia, odišiel od nich, áno, od cirkvi, ktorá bola v meste Zarahemla, a prešiel na východ od rieky Sidon do údolia Gideon, kde bolo postavené mesto, ktoré sa nazývalo mesto Gideon, ktoré bolo v údolí, ktoré sa nazývalo Gideon, súc nazvané po onom mužovi, ktorý bol zabitý mečom rukou Nehora.

Alma 6

And now it came to pass that after Alma had made an end of speaking unto the people of the church, which was established in the city of Zarahemla, he ordained priests and elders, by laying on his hands according to the order of God, to preside and watch over the church.

And it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church who repented of their sins were baptized unto repentance, and were received into the church.

And it also came to pass that whosoever did belong to the church that did not repent of their wickedness and humble themselves before God—I mean those who were lifted up in the pride of their hearts—the same were rejected, and their names were blotted out, that their names were not numbered among those of the righteous.

And thus they began to establish the order of the church in the city of Zarahemla.

Now I would that ye should understand that the word of God was liberal unto all, that none were deprived of the privilege of assembling themselves together to hear the word of God.

Nevertheless the children of God were commanded that they should gather themselves together oft, and join in fasting and mighty prayer in behalf of the welfare of the souls of those who knew not God.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had made these regulations he departed from them, yea, from the church which was in the city of Zarahemla, and went over upon the east of the river Sidon, into the valley of Gideon, there having been a city built, which was called the city of Gideon, which was in the valley that was called Gideon, being called after the man who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword.

8 A Alma išiel a začal slovo Božie oznamovať cirkvi, ktorá bola založená v údolí Gideon, podľa zjavenia o pravdivosti slova, ktoré hovorili otcovia jeho, a podľa ducha prorocstva, ktorý bol v ňom, podľa svedectva Ježiša Krista, Syna Božieho, ktorý príde, aby vykúpil ľud svoj z ich hriechov, a podľa svätého rádu, ktorým bol povolaný. A tak je napísané. Amen.

And Alma went and began to declare the word of God unto the church which was established in the valley of Gideon, according to the revelation of the truth of the word which had been spoken by his fathers, and according to the spirit of prophecy which was in him, according to the testimony of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who should come to redeem his people from their sins, and the holy order by which he was called. And thus it is written. Amen.

Slová Almove, ktoré hovoril k ľudu v Gideone, podľa vlastného záznamu jeho.

Alma 7

- 1 Hľa, milovaní bratia moji, vzhľadom na to, že mi bolo umožnené prísť k vám, takže sa vás pokúsim osloviť rečou svojou; áno, vlastnými ústami svojimi, vzhľadom na to, že je to po prvýkrát, čo k vám hovorím slovami úst svojich, bol som úplne pripútaný k stoličnici sudcovskej, bol som veľmi zamestnaný, takže som k vám nemohol prísť.
- 2 A dokonca ani teraz, v túto dobu, by som nemohol prísť, keby nebolo toho, že sudcovská stolička bola daná inému, aby vládol na mieste mojom; a Pán vo veľkom milosrdenstve dal, aby som prišiel za vami.
- 3 A hľa, prišiel som s veľkými nádejami a s veľkým priáním, aby som zistil, že ste sa pred Bohom pokorili a že ste naďalej úpenlivo prosili o milosť jeho, aby som zistil, že ste pred ním bez úhony, aby som zistil, že nie ste v oných hrozných rozpakoch, v ktorých boli bratia naši v Zarahemle.
- 4 Ale požehnané buď meno Božie, že mi dal poznať, áno, dal mi preveľkú radosť z poznania, že sú opäť upevnení na ceste spravodlivosti jeho.
- 5 A verím, podľa Ducha Božieho, ktorý je vo mne, že tiež budem mať radosť z vás; a predsa, neprajem si, aby radosť moja z vás prišla skrze mnoho strastí a zármutku, ktoré som mal kvôli bratom v Zarahemle, lebo hľa, radosť moja z nich prichádza až potom, čo som sa predral cez veľa strastí a zármutku.
- 6 Ale hľa, verím, že nie ste v stave tak veľkej neviery, ako boli bratia vaši; verím, že nie ste povýšení v pýche srdca svojho; áno, verím, že ste nelipli srdcami svojimi na bohatstve a márných veciach sveta; áno, verím, že neuctievate modly, ale že uctievate pravého a živého Boha a že hľadíte vpred s vytrvalou vierou v odpustenie hriechov svojich, ktoré príde.

The words of Alma which he delivered to the people in Gideon, according to his own record.

Alma 7

Behold my beloved brethren, seeing that I have been permitted to come unto you, therefore I attempt to address you in my language; yea, by my own mouth, seeing that it is the first time that I have spoken unto you by the words of my mouth, I having been wholly confined to the judgment-seat, having had much business that I could not come unto you.

And even I could not have come now at this time were it not that the judgment-seat hath been given to another, to reign in my stead; and the Lord in much mercy hath granted that I should come unto you.

And behold, I have come having great hopes and much desire that I should find that ye had humbled yourselves before God, and that ye had continued in the supplicating of his grace, that I should find that ye were blameless before him, that I should find that ye were not in the awful dilemma that our brethren were in at Zarahemla.

But blessed be the name of God, that he hath given me to know, yea, hath given unto me the exceedingly great joy of knowing that they are established again in the way of his righteousness.

And I trust, according to the Spirit of God which is in me, that I shall also have joy over you; nevertheless I do not desire that my joy over you should come by the cause of so much afflictions and sorrow which I have had for the brethren at Zarahemla, for behold, my joy cometh over them after wading through much affliction and sorrow.

But behold, I trust that ye are not in a state of so much unbelief as were your brethren; I trust that ye are not lifted up in the pride of your hearts; yea, I trust that ye have not set your hearts upon riches and the vain things of the world; yea, I trust that you do not worship idols, but that ye do worship the true and the living God, and that ye look forward for the remission of your sins, with an everlasting faith, which is to come.

7 Lebo hľa, hovorím vám, že má prísť mnoho vecí; a hľa, jedna vec je dôležitejšia než všetky ostatné – lebo hľa, nie je ďaleko čas, kedy Vykupiteľ bude žiť medzi ľuďom svojím a príde medzi nich.

8 Hľa, nehovorím, že príde medzi nás v dobe, kedy bude prebývať v smrteľnom stánku svojom; lebo hľa, Duch mi nepovedal, že tomu tak bude. Teraz, čo sa týka tejto veci, neviem; ale toľko viem, že Pán Boh má moc činiť všetky veci podľa slova svojho.

9 Ale hľa, Duch mi hovoril toľko, hovoriac: Volaj k ľudu tomuto, hovoriac – Čiňte pokánie a pripravujte cestu Pánovi, a kráčajte po cestách jeho, ktoré sú priame; lebo hľa, kráľovstvo nebeské je na dosah a Syn Boží príde na tvár zeme.

10 A hľa, narodí sa Márii v Jeruzaleme, čo je krajina predkov našich, a ona bude pannou, drahocennou a vyvolenou nádobou, ktorá bude zatienená, a počne mocou Duchu Svätého a porodí syna, áno, dokonca Syna Božieho.

11 A on pôjde, trpiac bolesti a strasti, a pokušenia všetkého druhu; a to sa stane, aby sa naplnilo slovo, ktoré hovorí, že na seba vezme bolesti a choroby ľudu svojho.

12 A vezme na seba smrť, aby mohol uvoľniť putá smrti, ktoré spútavajú ľud jeho; a vezme na seba ich slabosti, aby vnútro jeho mohlo byť naplnené milosrdenstvom podľa tela, aby poznal podľa tela, ako pomôcť ľudu svojmu podľa ich slabostí.

13 Teraz, Duch pozná všetky veci; a predsa Syn Boží bude trpieť podľa tela, aby na seba mohol vziať hriechy ľudu svojho, aby mohol vymazať ich priestupky podľa moci vyslobodenia svojho; a teraz hľa, toto je svedectvo, ktoré je vo mne.

For behold, I say unto you there be many things to come; and behold, there is one thing which is of more importance than they all—for behold, the time is not far distant that the Redeemer liveth and cometh among his people.

Behold, I do not say that he will come among us at the time of his dwelling in his mortal tabernacle; for behold, the Spirit hath not said unto me that this should be the case. Now as to this thing I do not know; but this much I do know, that the Lord God hath power to do all things which are according to his word.

But behold, the Spirit hath said this much unto me, saying: Cry unto this people, saying—Repent ye, and prepare the way of the Lord, and walk in his paths, which are straight; for behold, the kingdom of heaven is at hand, and the Son of God cometh upon the face of the earth.

And behold, he shall be born of Mary, at Jerusalem which is the land of our forefathers, she being a virgin, a precious and chosen vessel, who shall be overshadowed and conceive by the power of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a son, yea, even the Son of God.

And he shall go forth, suffering pains and afflictions and temptations of every kind; and this that the word might be fulfilled which saith he will take upon him the pains and the sicknesses of his people.

And he will take upon him death, that he may loose the bands of death which bind his people; and he will take upon him their infirmities, that his bowels may be filled with mercy, according to the flesh, that he may know according to the flesh how to succor his people according to their infirmities.

Now the Spirit knoweth all things; nevertheless the Son of God suffereth according to the flesh that he might take upon him the sins of his people, that he might blot out their transgressions according to the power of his deliverance; and now behold, this is the testimony which is in me.

- 14 Teraz, hovorím vám, že musíte činiť pokánie a byť znovuzrodení; lebo Duch hovorí, že ak nie ste znovuzrodení, nemôžete zdediť kráľovstvo nebeské; takže poďte a budte pokrstení k pokániu, aby ste mohli byť omytí z hriechov svojich, aby ste mohli mať vieru v Baránka Božieho, ktorý sníma hriechy sveta a ktorý má moc spasit' a očistiť od všetkej nespravodlivosti.
- 15 Áno, hovorím vám, poďte a nebojte sa, a odložte každý hriech, ktorý vás ľahko napáda a ktorý vás zväzuje až k zničeniu, áno, poďte a vyjdite, a ukážte Bohu svojmu, že ste ochotní činiť pokánie z hriechov svojich a vstúpiť s ním do zmluvy, že budete zachovávať prikázania jeho, a dosvedčíte mu to dnes tým, že vojdete do vôd krstu.
- 16 A ktokoľvek toto učiní, a bude zachovávať prikázania Božie od tejto doby naďalej, ten sa rozpamätá, že mu hovorím, áno, rozpamätá sa, že som mu hovoril, že bude mať život večný, podľa svedectva Ducha Svätého, ktorý vo mne svedčí.
- 17 A teraz, milovaní bratia moji, veríte veciam týmto? Hľa, hovorím vám: Áno, ja viem, že im veríte; a to, že viem, že im veríte, je prejavom Ducha, ktorý je vo mne. A teraz, pretože viera vaša v to je silná, áno, v oné veci, o ktorých som hovoril, veľká je radosť moja.
- 18 Lebo ako som vám hovoril od počiatku, že som si veľmi prial, aby ste neboli v onom stave rozpakov ako bratia vaši, tak som zistil, že priania moje boli uspokojené.
- 19 Lebo si uvedomujem, že ste na cestách spravodlivosti; uvedomujem si, že ste na ceste, ktorá vedie do kráľovstva Božieho; áno, uvedomujem si, že činíte priamymi cesty jeho.
- 20 Uvedomujem si, že vám to bolo oznámené svedectvom slova jeho, že on nemôže kráčať po cestách krivolakých; ani sa neodchyluje od toho, čo hovoril; ani náznakom sa neobracia sprava doľava, či od toho, čo je správne, k tomu, čo je zlé; takže cesta jeho je jeden večný kolobeh.

Now I say unto you that ye must repent, and be born again; for the Spirit saith if ye are not born again ye cannot inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye may be washed from your sins, that ye may have faith on the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sins of the world, who is mighty to save and to cleanse from all unrighteousness.

Yea, I say unto you come and fear not, and lay aside every sin, which easily doth beset you, which doth bind you down to destruction, yea, come and go forth, and show unto your God that ye are willing to repent of your sins and enter into a covenant with him to keep his commandments, and witness it unto him this day by going into the waters of baptism.

And whosoever doeth this, and keepeth the commandments of God from thenceforth, the same will remember that I say unto him, yea, he will remember that I have said unto him, he shall have eternal life, according to the testimony of the Holy Spirit, which testifieth in me.

And now my beloved brethren, do you believe these things? Behold, I say unto you, yea, I know that ye believe them; and the way that I know that ye believe them is by the manifestation of the Spirit which is in me. And now because your faith is strong concerning that, yea, concerning the things which I have spoken, great is my joy.

For as I said unto you from the beginning, that I had much desire that ye were not in the state of dilemma like your brethren, even so I have found that my desires have been gratified.

For I perceive that ye are in the paths of righteousness; I perceive that ye are in the path which leads to the kingdom of God; yea, I perceive that ye are making his paths straight.

I perceive that it has been made known unto you, by the testimony of his word, that he cannot walk in crooked paths; neither doth he vary from that which he hath said; neither hath he a shadow of turning from the right to the left, or from that which is right to that which is wrong; therefore, his course is one eternal round.

- 21 A on neprebýva v chrámoch nesvätých; ani do kráľovstva Božieho nemôže byť prijatá špinavosť alebo niečo, čo je nečisté; takže hovorím vám, že príde čas, áno, a bude to posledného dňa, kedy ten, kto je špinavý, zostane v špinavosti svojej.
- 22 A teraz, milovaní bratia moji, povedal som vám veci tieto, aby som vás prebudil k pocitu povinnosti vašej voči Bohu, aby ste pred ním mohli kráčať bez viny a aby ste mohli kráčať podľa svätého rádu Božieho, podľa ktorého ste boli prijatí.
- 23 A teraz, chcel by som, aby ste boli pokorní a poddajní, a jemní; aby sa s vami dalo ľahko vychádzať; plní trpezlivosti a zhovievavosti; súc umiernení vo všetkých veciach; súc usilovní v zachovávaní prikázaní Božích vo všetkých dobách; žiadajúc všetko, čoho vám treba, ako vecí duchovných, tak časných; vždy vzdávajúc Bohu vďaky za všetko, čo dostávate.
- 24 A hľadte, aby ste mali vieru, nádej a pravú lásku, a potom budete vždy oplývať dobrými skutkami.
- 25 A kiež vám Pán žehná a zachováva odev váš bez poškvرنy, aby ste nakoniec mohli byť privedení, aby ste zasadli s Abrahámom, Izákom a Jákobom, a so svätými prorokmi, ktorí boli už od tej doby, kedy počal svet, majúc odev svoj bez poškvرنy, tak ako je bez poškvرنy ich odev v kráľovstve nebeskom, a už nikdy z neho nevyšli.
- 26 A teraz, milovaní bratia moji, hovoril som k vám slová tieto podľa Ducha, ktorý svedčí vo mne; a duša moja sa nesmierne raduje z onej nesmiernej usilovnosti a pozornosti, ktorú ste venovali slovu môjmu.
- 27 A teraz, kiež odo dnes naďalej a naveky spočíva na vás pokoj Boží, a na domoch vašich, a krajinách vašich, a na stádach vašich, a dobytku vašom, a na všetkom, čo vlastníte, na ženách vašich, a deťoch vašich, podľa viery vašej a dobrých skutkoch vašich. A tak som hovoril. Amen.

And he doth not dwell in unholy temples; neither can filthiness or anything which is unclean be received into the kingdom of God; therefore I say unto you the time shall come, yea, and it shall be at the last day, that he who is filthy shall remain in his filthiness.

And now my beloved brethren, I have said these things unto you that I might awaken you to a sense of your duty to God, that ye may walk blameless before him, that ye may walk after the holy order of God, after which ye have been received.

And now I would that ye should be humble, and be submissive and gentle; easy to be entreated; full of patience and long-suffering; being temperate in all things; being diligent in keeping the commandments of God at all times; asking for whatsoever things ye stand in need, both spiritual and temporal; always returning thanks unto God for whatsoever things ye do receive.

And see that ye have faith, hope, and charity, and then ye will always abound in good works.

And may the Lord bless you, and keep your garments spotless, that ye may at last be brought to sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and the holy prophets who have been ever since the world began, having your garments spotless even as their garments are spotless, in the kingdom of heaven to go no more out.

And now my beloved brethren, I have spoken these words unto you according to the Spirit which testifieth in me; and my soul doth exceedingly rejoice, because of the exceeding diligence and heed which ye have given unto my word.

And now, may the peace of God rest upon you, and upon your houses and lands, and upon your flocks and herds, and all that you possess, your women and your children, according to your faith and good works, from this time forth and forever. And thus I have spoken. Amen.

Alma 8

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že Alma sa vrátil z krajiny Gideon, poučiac ľud z Gideonu o mnohých veciach, ktoré nemôžu byť napísané, nastoliac poriadok v cirkvi podľa toho, ako predtým učinil v krajine Zarahemla, áno, vrátil sa do vlastného domu svojho v Zarahemle, aby si odpočinul od prác, ktoré vykonával.
- 2 A tak skončil deviaty rok vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefi.
- 3 A stalo sa na počiatku desiateho roku vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefi, že Alma odtiaľ odišiel a vydal sa na cestu svoju do krajiny Melek pri západnom brehu rieky Sidon, na západe pri hraniciach pustatiny.
- 4 A začal učiť ľud v krajine Melek podľa svätého rádu Božieho, ktorým bol povolaný; a začal učiť ľud po celej krajine Melek.
- 5 A stalo sa, že k nemu prichádzali ľudia od všetkých hraníc krajiny, ktorá bola na strane pustatiny. A boli krstení po celej krajine;
- 6 Tak keď dokončil prácu svoju v Meleku, odišiel odtiaľ a išiel na tri dni cesty na sever od krajiny Melek; a prišiel do mesta, ktoré sa volalo Ammonia.
- 7 Teraz, medzi ľuďom Nefiho bolo zvykom nazývať ich krajiny a ich mestá, a ich dediny, áno, dokonca všetky ich malé dediny, podľa mena prvého, kto ich vlastnil; a tak tomu bolo aj v krajine Ammonia.
- 8 A stalo sa, že keď Alma prišiel do mesta Ammonia, začal im kázať slovo Božie.
- 9 Teraz, Satan získal veľkú moc nad srdcami ľudí mesta Ammonia; takže nechceli počúvať slová Almova.
- 10 A predsa sa Alma veľmi namáhal v duchu, zápasiac s Bohom v mocnej modlitbe, aby vyliel Ducha svojho na ľudí, ktorí boli v meste; aby tiež dal, aby ich mohol pokrstiť k pokániu.

Alma 8

And now it came to pass that Alma returned from the land of Gideon, after having taught the people of Gideon many things which cannot be written, having established the order of the church, according as he had before done in the land of Zarahemla, yea, he returned to his own house at Zarahemla to rest himself from the labors which he had performed.

And thus ended the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma departed from thence and took his journey over into the land of Melek, on the west of the river Sidon, on the west by the borders of the wilderness.

And he began to teach the people in the land of Melek according to the holy order of God, by which he had been called; and he began to teach the people throughout all the land of Melek.

And it came to pass that the people came to him throughout all the borders of the land which was by the wilderness side. And they were baptized throughout all the land;

So that when he had finished his work at Melek he departed thence, and traveled three days' journey on the north of the land of Melek; and he came to a city which was called Ammonihah.

Now it was the custom of the people of Nephi to call their lands, and their cities, and their villages, yea, even all their small villages, after the name of him who first possessed them; and thus it was with the land of Ammonihah.

And it came to pass that when Alma had come to the city of Ammonihah he began to preach the word of God unto them.

Now Satan had gotten great hold upon the hearts of the people of the city of Ammonihah; therefore they would not hearken unto the words of Alma.

Nevertheless Alma labored much in the spirit, wrestling with God in mighty prayer, that he would pour out his Spirit upon the people who were in the city; that he would also grant that he might baptize them unto repentance.

- 11 A predsa oni zatvrdili srdcia svoje, hovoriac mu: Hľa, my vieme, že si Alma; a my vieme, že si vysoký kňaz nad cirkvou, ktorú si založil v mnohých častiach krajiny podľa tradície vašej; a my nie sme z cirkvi tvojej a neveríme v tak pochabé tradície.
- 12 A teraz, my vieme, že pretože nie sme z cirkvi tvojej, my vieme, že nad nami nemáš žiadnu moc; a sudcovskú stolicu si dal Nefiaovi; takže nie si hlavným sudcom nad nami.
- 13 Teraz, keď ľudia toto hovorili a odporovali všetkým slovám jeho, a hanobili ho, a pľuvali na neho, a dali ho vyvrhnúť z mesta svojho, on odtiaľ odišiel a vydal sa na cestu k mestu, ktoré sa nazývalo Áron.
- 14 A stalo sa, že ako tam putoval, súc postihnutý zármutkom, predierajúc sa veľkým súžením a úzkosťou duše pre zlovoľnosť ľudí, ktorí boli v meste Ammonia, stalo sa, že keď bol Alma takto zaťažený zármutkom, hľa, ukázal sa mu anjel Pánov, hovoriac:
- 15 Požehnaný si, Alma; takže pozdvihni svoju hlavu a raduj sa, lebo máš veľkú príčinu radovať sa; lebo si bol verný v zachovávaní prikázaní Božích od doby, kedy si od neho obdržal prvé posolstvo svoje. Hľa, ja som ten, ktorý ti ho priniesol.
- 16 A hľa, som poslaný, aby som ti prikázal, aby si sa vrátil do mesta Ammonia a aby si znova kázal ľuďom mesta toho; áno, káž im. Áno, povedz im, že ak nebudú činiť pokánie, Pán Boh ich zničí.
- 17 Lebo hľa, oni teraz premýšľajú, ako by mohli zničiť slobodu ľudu tvojho (lebo tak hovorí Pán), čo je v rozpore s ustanoveniami a súdmi, a prikázaniami, ktoré dal ľudu svojmu.
- 18 Teraz, stalo sa, že potom, čo Alma obdržal od anjela Pánovho posolstvo svoje, rýchlo sa vrátil do krajiny Ammonia. A vstúpil do mesta inou cestou, áno, cestou, ktorá je na juh od mesta Ammonia.

Nevertheless, they hardened their hearts, saying unto him: Behold, we know that thou art Alma; and we know that thou art high priest over the church which thou hast established in many parts of the land, according to your tradition; and we are not of thy church, and we do not believe in such foolish traditions.

And now we know that because we are not of thy church we know that thou hast no power over us; and thou hast delivered up the judgment-seat unto Nephiah; therefore thou art not the chief judge over us.

Now when the people had said this, and withstood all his words, and reviled him, and spit upon him, and caused that he should be cast out of their city, he departed thence and took his journey towards the city which was called Aaron.

And it came to pass that while he was journeying thither, being weighed down with sorrow, wading through much tribulation and anguish of soul, because of the wickedness of the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass while Alma was thus weighed down with sorrow, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma; therefore, lift up thy head and rejoice, for thou hast great cause to rejoice; for thou hast been faithful in keeping the commandments of God from the time which thou receivedst thy first message from him. Behold, I am he that delivered it unto you.

And behold, I am sent to command thee that thou return to the city of Ammonihah, and preach again unto the people of the city; yea, preach unto them. Yea, say unto them, except they repent the Lord God will destroy them.

For behold, they do study at this time that they may destroy the liberty of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which he has given unto his people.

Now it came to pass that after Alma had received his message from the angel of the Lord he returned speedily to the land of Ammonihah. And he entered the city by another way, yea, by the way which is on the south of the city of Ammonihah.

19 A keď vstúpil do mesta, bol vyhladovaný a povedal
jednému mužovi: Dáš pokornému služobníkovi
Božiemu niečo na jedenie?

20 A ten muž mu povedal: Ja som Nefita a viem, že ty
si svätý prorok Boží, lebo ty si ten muž, o ktorom mi
anjel povedal vo videní: Ty ho prijmeš. Takže pod' so
mnou do domu môjho a ja ti dám z jedla svojho; a ja
viem, že budeš pre mňa a dom môj požehnaním.

21 A stalo sa, že ho oný muž prijal do domu svojho;
a oný muž sa volal Amulek; a priniesol chlieb a mäso,
a položil to pred Almu.

22 A stalo sa, že Alma jedol chlieb a bol nasýtený;
a požehnal Amulekovi a domu jeho a vzdal vďaky
Bohu.

23 A potom, čo sa najedol a bol nasýtený, povedal
Amulekovi: Ja som Alma a som vysokým kňazom
nad cirkvou Božou v celej krajine.

24 A hľa, bol som povolaný kázať slovo Božie medzi
celým ľudom týmto podľa ducha zjavenia
a prorocstva; a bol som v krajine tejto a oni ma
neprijali, ale vyvrhli ma a ja som sa chystal obrátiť sa
ku tejto krajine naveky chrbtom.

25 Ale hľa, bolo mi prikázané, aby som sa vrátil späť
a prorokoval ľudu tomuto, áno, a svedčil proti nemu
o ich nepravostiach.

26 A teraz, Amulek, pretože si ma nasýtil a vzal
k sebe, si požehnaný; lebo hladný som bol, lebo po
mnoho dní som sa postil.

27 A Alma zostal u Amuleka mnoho dní, predtým ako
začal kázať ľudu.

28 A stalo sa, že nepravosti ľudu sa ešte viac prehĺbili.

29 A prišlo k Almovi slovo, hovoriac: Chod'; a povedz
tiež služobníkovi môjmu Amulekovi, vyjdite
a prorokujte ľuďom týmto, hovoriac – Činite pokánie,
lebo tak hovorí Pán, ak nebudete činiť pokánie,
navštívím ľud tento v hneve svojom; áno, a prudký
hnev svoj neodvrátim.

30 A Alma vyšiel, a tiež Amulek, medzi ľud, aby mu
hlásali slová Božie; a boli naplnení Duchom Svätým.

And as he entered the city he was an hungered,
and he said to a man: Will ye give to an humble ser-
vant of God something to eat?

And the man said unto him: I am a Nephite, and I
know that thou art a holy prophet of God, for thou
art the man whom an angel said in a vision: Thou
shalt receive. Therefore, go with me into my house
and I will impart unto thee of my food; and I know
that thou wilt be a blessing unto me and my house.

And it came to pass that the man received him into
his house; and the man was called Amulek; and he
brought forth bread and meat and set before Alma.

And it came to pass that Alma ate bread and was
filled; and he blessed Amulek and his house, and he
gave thanks unto God.

And after he had eaten and was filled he said unto
Amulek: I am Alma, and am the high priest over the
church of God throughout the land.

And behold, I have been called to preach the word
of God among all this people, according to the spirit
of revelation and prophecy; and I was in this land
and they would not receive me, but they cast me out
and I was about to set my back towards this land for-
ever.

But behold, I have been commanded that I should
turn again and prophesy unto this people, yea, and to
testify against them concerning their iniquities.

And now, Amulek, because thou hast fed me and
taken me in, thou art blessed; for I was an hungered,
for I had fasted many days.

And Alma tarried many days with Amulek before
he began to preach unto the people.

And it came to pass that the people did wax more
gross in their iniquities.

And the word came to Alma, saying: Go; and also
say unto my servant Amulek, go forth and prophesy
unto this people, saying—Repent ye, for thus saith
the Lord, except ye repent I will visit this people in
mine anger; yea, and I will not turn my fierce anger
away.

And Alma went forth, and also Amulek, among
the people, to declare the words of God unto them;
and they were filled with the Holy Ghost.

31 A bola im daná taká moc, že nemohli byť držaní v temniciach; ani nebolo možné, aby ich niekto zabil; a predsa moc svoju nepoužívali, dokiaľ neboli zviazaní putami a uvrhnutí do väzenia. Teraz, toto sa stalo, aby na nich Pán mohol ukázať moc svoju.

32 A stalo sa, že vyšli a začali ľudu kázať a prorokovať podľa ducha a moci, ktorú im Pán dal.

And they had power given unto them, insomuch that they could not be confined in dungeons; neither was it possible that any man could slay them; nevertheless they did not exercise their power until they were bound in bands and cast into prison. Now, this was done that the Lord might show forth his power in them.

And it came to pass that they went forth and began to preach and to prophesy unto the people, according to the spirit and power which the Lord had given them.

Slová Almoe, a tiež slová Amulekove, ktoré boli oznamované ľudu, ktorý bol v krajine Ammonia. A tiež sú uvrhnutí do väzenia a vyslobodení zázračnou mocou Božou, ktorá v nich bola, podľa záznamu Almovo.

Alma 9

- 1 A znova, pretože mne, Almovi, Boh prikázal, aby som vzal Amuleka a išiel, a kázal znova ľuďom týmto, čiže ľuďom, ktorí boli v meste Ammonia, stalo sa, že keď som im začal kázať, začali sa so mnou sváriť, hovoriac:
 - 2 Kto si ty? Myslíš si, že uveríme svedectvu jedného muža, hoc nám bude kázať, že zem sa pominie?
 - 3 Teraz, oni nerozumeli slovám, ktoré hovorili; lebo nevedeli, že zem sa pominie.
 - 4 A tiež povedali: Nebudeme veriť slovám tvojim, aj keby si mal prorokovať, že veľké mesto toto by malo byť zničené v jeden deň.
 - 5 Teraz, oni nevedeli, že Boh môže činiť tak podivuhodné diela, lebo boli tvrdošijným ľuďom zatvrdeného srdca.
 - 6 A hovorili: Kto je Boh, že nepošle medzi ľud tento viac právomoci ako jedného muža, aby im oznámil pravdu o tak veľkých a podivuhodných veciach?
 - 7 A vystúpili, aby na mňa vztiahli ruky svoje; ale hľa, neučinili tak. A ja som smelo stál, aby som im oznamoval, áno, smelo som im svedčil, hovoriac:
 - 8 Hľa, ó vy zlovoľné a zvrátené pokolenie, ako ste mohli zabudnúť na tradíciu otcov svojich; áno, ako rýchlo ste zabudli na prikázania Božie.
 - 9 Nepamätáte sa, že otec náš, Lechí, bol vyvedený z Jeruzalema rukou Božou? Nepamätáte sa, že on ich všetkých viedol pustatinou?

The words of Alma, and also the words of Amulek, which were declared unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah. And also they are cast into prison, and delivered by the miraculous power of God which was in them, according to the record of Alma.

Alma 9

And again, I, Alma, having been commanded of God that I should take Amulek and go forth and preach again unto this people, or the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass as I began to preach unto them, they began to contend with me, saying:

Who art thou? Suppose ye that we shall believe the testimony of one man, although he should preach unto us that the earth should pass away?

Now they understood not the words which they spake; for they knew not that the earth should pass away.

And they said also: We will not believe thy words if thou shouldst prophesy that this great city should be destroyed in one day.

Now they knew not that God could do such marvelous works, for they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And they said: Who is God, that sendeth no more authority than one man among this people, to declare unto them the truth of such great and marvelous things?

And they stood forth to lay their hands on me; but behold, they did not. And I stood with boldness to declare unto them, yea, I did boldly testify unto them, saying:

Behold, O ye wicked and perverse generation, how have ye forgotten the tradition of your fathers; yea, how soon ye have forgotten the commandments of God.

Do ye not remember that our father, Lehi, was brought out of Jerusalem by the hand of God? Do ye not remember that they were all led by him through the wilderness?

- 10 A tak rýchlo ste zabudli, koľkokrát vyslobodil otcov našich z rúk ich nepriateľov a zachoval ich od zničenia, dokonca rukami ich vlastných bratov?
- 11 Áno, a keby nebolo nesmiernej moci jeho a milosrdenstva jeho, a zhovievavosti jeho s nami, boli by sme museli nevyhnutne byť odrezaní z tváre zeme dávno pred touto dobou, a snád' by sme boli vydaní stavu nekonečnej biedy a bedy.
- 12 Hľa, teraz, hovorím vám, že on vám prikazuje, aby ste činili pokánie; a ak nebudete činiť pokánie, nemôžete nijako zdediť kráľovstvo Božie. Ale hľa, toto nie je všetko – on vám prikázal, aby ste činili pokánie, alebo vás úplne vyhladí z tváre zeme; áno, on vás navštívi v hneve svojom a neodvráti sa v prudkom hneve svojom.
- 13 Hľa, nepamätáte sa na slová, ktoré hovoril Lechímu, hovoriac: Nakol'ko budete zachovávať prikázania moje, bude sa vám v krajine dariť? A znova je povedané toto: Nakol'ko prikázania moje zachovávať nebudete, budete odrezaní z prítomnosti Pána.
- 14 Teraz, chcel by som, aby ste si pamätali, že nakol'ko Lámániti prikázania Božie nezachovávali, boli z prítomnosti Pána odrezaní. Teraz vidíme, že slovo Pánovo bolo vo veci tejto potvrdené a Lámániti boli odrezaní z prítomnosti jeho, od počiatku priestupkov svojich v krajine.
- 15 A predsa, hovorím vám, že to bude pre nich v deň súdu znesiteľnejšie než pre vás, ak zostanete v hriechoch svojich, áno, a dokonca to bude pre nich v tomto živote omnoho znesiteľnejšie než pre vás, iba ak budete činiť pokánie.
- 16 Lebo je mnoho zaslúbení, ktoré sú ponúknuté Lámánitom; lebo to je kvôli tradíciám ich otcov, ktoré spôsobili, že zostali vo svojom stave nevedomosti; takže Pán k nim bude milosrdný a predĺži ich bytie v krajine.
- 17 A v určitej dobe budú privedení k tomu, aby verili v slovo jeho a aby poznali nesprávnosť tradícií otcov svojich; a mnohí z nich budú spasení, lebo Pán bude milosrdný k všetkým, ktorí vzývajú meno jeho.

And have ye forgotten so soon how many times he delivered our fathers out of the hands of their enemies, and preserved them from being destroyed, even by the hands of their own brethren?

Yea, and if it had not been for his matchless power, and his mercy, and his long-suffering towards us, we should unavoidably have been cut off from the face of the earth long before this period of time, and perhaps been consigned to a state of endless misery and woe.

Behold, now I say unto you that he commandeth you to repent; and except ye repent, ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. But behold, this is not all—he has commanded you to repent, or he will utterly destroy you from off the face of the earth; yea, he will visit you in his anger, and in his fierce anger he will not turn away.

Behold, do ye not remember the words which he spake unto Lehi, saying that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper in the land? And again it is said that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Now I would that ye should remember, that inasmuch as the Lamanites have not kept the commandments of God, they have been cut off from the presence of the Lord. Now we see that the word of the Lord has been verified in this thing, and the Lamanites have been cut off from his presence, from the beginning of their transgressions in the land.

Nevertheless I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for them in the day of judgment than for you, if ye remain in your sins, yea, and even more tolerable for them in this life than for you, except ye repent.

For there are many promises which are extended to the Lamanites; for it is because of the traditions of their fathers that caused them to remain in their state of ignorance; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them and prolong their existence in the land.

And at some period of time they will be brought to believe in his word, and to know of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers; and many of them will be saved, for the Lord will be merciful unto all who call on his name.

- 18 Ale hľa, hovorím vám, že ak budete zotrvať v zlovolnosti svojej, dni vaše v krajine predĺžené nebudú, lebo na vás budú vyslaní Lámániti; a ak nebudete činiť pokánie, prídu v dobe, ktorú nepoznáte, a budete navštívení úplným zničením; a bude to podľa prudkého hnevu Pánovho.
- 19 Lebo on nestrpí, aby ste žili v nepravostiach svojich, aby ste tak ničili ľud jeho. Hovorím vám: Nie; skôr by strpel, aby Lámániti zničili všetok ľud jeho, ktorý sa nazýva ľudom Nefiho, keby sa snád stalo, že by upadli do hriechov a priestupkov potom, čo obdržali toľko svetla a toľko poznania od Pána, ich Boha;
- 20 Áno, boli tak vysoko obľúbeným ľudom Pána; áno, boli požehnaní nad každý iný národ, pokolenie, jazyk či ľud; boli oboznámení so všetkými vecami podľa prianí svojich a viery svojej, a modlitieb ohľadom toho, čo bolo a čo je, a čo príde;
- 21 Boli navštevovaní Duchom Božím; hovoriac s anjelmi a boli oslovovaní hlasom Pána; a vlastníac ducha proroctva a ducha zjavenia, a tiež mnohé dary, dar hovorenia jazykmi a dar kázania, a dar Duchu Svätého, a dar prekladania;
- 22 Áno, a boli Bohom vyslobodení z krajiny Jeruzalem rukou Pána; boli zachraňovaní pred hladomorom a chorobami, a všelijakými ochoreniami všetkého druhu; boli posilňovaní v boji, aby nemohli byť zničení; boli čas od času vyvedení z poroby a boli udržiavaní, a zachovávaní až dodnes; a dobre sa im darilo, až boli bohatí všelijakými vecami –
- 23 A teraz hľa, hovorím vám, že keby sa ľud tento, ktorý obdržal tak mnohé požehnanie z ruky Pánovej, dopúšťal priestupku proti svetlu a poznaniu, ktoré majú, hovorím vám, že keby tomu tak bolo, že by upadol do priestupku, bolo by to omnoho znesiteľnejšie pre Lámánitov než pre nich.

But behold, I say unto you that if ye persist in your wickedness that your days shall not be prolonged in the land, for the Lamanites shall be sent upon you; and if ye repent not they shall come in a time when you know not, and ye shall be visited with utter destruction; and it shall be according to the fierce anger of the Lord.

For he will not suffer you that ye shall live in your iniquities, to destroy his people. I say unto you, Nay; he would rather suffer that the Lamanites might destroy all his people who are called the people of Nephi, if it were possible that they could fall into sins and transgressions, after having had so much light and so much knowledge given unto them of the Lord their God;

Yea, after having been such a highly favored people of the Lord; yea, after having been favored above every other nation, kindred, tongue, or people; after having had all things made known unto them, according to their desires, and their faith, and prayers, of that which has been, and which is, and which is to come;

Having been visited by the Spirit of God; having conversed with angels, and having been spoken unto by the voice of the Lord; and having the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and also many gifts, the gift of speaking with tongues, and the gift of preaching, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and the gift of translation;

Yea, and after having been delivered of God out of the land of Jerusalem, by the hand of the Lord; having been saved from famine, and from sickness, and all manner of diseases of every kind; and they having waxed strong in battle, that they might not be destroyed; having been brought out of bondage time after time, and having been kept and preserved until now; and they have been prospered until they are rich in all manner of things—

And now behold I say unto you, that if this people, who have received so many blessings from the hand of the Lord, should transgress contrary to the light and knowledge which they do have, I say unto you that if this be the case, that if they should fall into transgression, it would be far more tolerable for the Lamanites than for them.

24 Lebo hľa, zaslúbenia Pánove sú ponúknuté Lámánitom, ale nevzťahujú sa na vás, ak sa dopúšťate priestupku; lebo nesľúbil Pán výslovne a nestanovil pevne, že ak sa budete proti nemu búriť, budete úplne vyhladení z tváre zeme?

25 A teraz, z tohto dôvodu, aby ste neboli zničení, vyslal Pán anjela svojho, aby navštívil mnohých z ľudu jeho a oznámil im, že musia vyjsť a mocne volať k ľudu tomuto, hovoriac: Čiňte pokánie, lebo kráľovstvo nebeské je blízko, na dosah;

26 A po nemnohých dňoch príde Syn Boží v sláve svojej; a sláva jeho bude slávou Jednorodeného Otcovho, plného milosti, rovnosti a pravdy, plného trpezlivosti, milosrdenstva a zhovievavosti, rýchleho vypočuť si volania ľudu svojho a odpovedať na ich modlitby.

27 A hľa, on príde, aby vykúpil tých, ktorí budú pokrstení k pokániu skrze vieru v meno jeho.

28 Takže, pripravujte cestu Pánovi, lebo na dosah je čas, kedy všetci ľudia zožnú odmenu za skutky svoje podľa toho, aké boli – ak boli spravodlivé, zožnú spásu duše svojej, podľa moci a vyslobodenia Ježiša Krista; a ak boli zlé, zožnú zatratenie duše svojej, podľa moci a zajatia diablovho.

29 Teraz hľa, toto je hlas anjela volajúceho k ľuďom.

30 A teraz, milovaní bratia moji, lebo ste bratmi mojimi a mali by ste byť milovanými, a mali by ste prinášať skutky hodné pokánia, pretože sa srdcia vaše značne zatvrdili proti slovu Božiemu a pretože ste strateným a padlým ľuďom.

31 Teraz, stalo sa, že keď som ja, Alma, hovoril slová tieto, hľa, ľudia sa na mňa rozhnevali, pretože som im povedal, že sú tvrdošijným ľuďom zatvrdeného srdca.

32 A tiež preto, že som im povedal, že sú strateným a padlým ľuďom, sa na mňa hnevali a snažili sa na mňa vztiahnuť ruky, aby ma uvrhli do väzenia.

For behold, the promises of the Lord are extended to the Lamanites, but they are not unto you if ye transgress; for has not the Lord expressly promised and firmly decreed, that if ye will rebel against him that ye shall utterly be destroyed from off the face of the earth?

And now for this cause, that ye may not be destroyed, the Lord has sent his angel to visit many of his people, declaring unto them that they must go forth and cry mightily unto this people, saying: Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is nigh at hand;

And not many days hence the Son of God shall come in his glory; and his glory shall be the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, equity, and truth, full of patience, mercy, and long-suffering, quick to hear the cries of his people and to answer their prayers.

And behold, he cometh to redeem those who will be baptized unto repentance, through faith on his name.

Therefore, prepare ye the way of the Lord, for the time is at hand that all men shall reap a reward of their works, according to that which they have been—if they have been righteous they shall reap the salvation of their souls, according to the power and deliverance of Jesus Christ; and if they have been evil they shall reap the damnation of their souls, according to the power and captivity of the devil.

Now behold, this is the voice of the angel, crying unto the people.

And now, my beloved brethren, for ye are my brethren, and ye ought to be beloved, and ye ought to bring forth works which are meet for repentance, seeing that your hearts have been grossly hardened against the word of God, and seeing that ye are a lost and a fallen people.

Now it came to pass that when I, Alma, had spoken these words, behold, the people were wroth with me because I said unto them that they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And also because I said unto them that they were a lost and a fallen people they were angry with me, and sought to lay their hands upon me, that they might cast me into prison.

33 Ale stalo sa, že Pán nestrpel, aby ma vtedy zajali a uvrhli do väzenia.

But it came to pass that the Lord did not suffer them that they should take me at that time and cast me into prison.

34 A stalo sa, že Amulek išiel a predstúpil, a začal im tiež kázať. A teraz, všetky slová Amulekove zapísané nie sú, a predsa časť slov jeho je zapísaná v knihe tejto.

And it came to pass that Amulek went and stood forth, and began to preach unto them also. And now the words of Amulek are not all written, nevertheless a part of his words are written in this book.

Alma 10

- 1 Teraz, toto sú slová, ktoré Amulek kázal ľudu, ktorý bol v krajine Ammonia, hovoriac:
- 2 Ja som Amulek; som synom Giddonaovým, ktorý bol synom Izmaelovým, ktorý bol potomkom Aminadiho; a bol to rovnaký Aminadi, ktorý vyložil nápis, ktorý bol na stene chrámu, ktorý bol napísaný prstom Božím.
- 3 A Aminadi bol potomkom Nefiho, ktorý bol synom Lechiho, ktorý vyšiel z krajiny Jeruzalem, ktorý bol potomkom Menašeho, ktorý bol synom Jozefa, ktorý bol predaný do Egypta rukou bratov svojich.
- 4 A hľa, aj ja som muž nemalej povesti medzi všetkými tými, ktorí ma poznajú; áno, a hľa, mám veľa príbuzných a priateľov, a tiež som dosiahol veľkého bohatstva pracovitou rukou svojou.
- 5 A predsa, po všetkom tomto som nikdy nevedel veľa o cestách Pánových a tajomstvách jeho, a podivuhodnej moci jeho. Hovorím, že som nikdy veľa o veciach týchto nevedel; ale hľa, mýlim sa, lebo som videl mnohé z tajomstiev jeho a z podivuhodnej moci jeho; áno, dokonca v zachovávaní životov ľudu tohto.
- 6 A predsa, zatvrdzoval som srdce svoje, lebo som bol mnohokrát volaný, a nechcel som počuť; takže som vedel o veciach týchto, a predsa som vedieť nechcel; takže naďalej som sa búril proti Bohu v zlovoľnosti srdca svojho, dokonca až do štvrtého dňa tohto siedmeho mesiaca, ktorý je v desiatom roku vlády sudcov.
- 7 Keď som putoval, aby som navštívil veľmi blízkeho príbuzného, hľa, ukázal sa mi anjel Pánov a hovoril: Amulek, vráť sa do vlastného domu svojho, lebo máš nasýtiť proroka Pánovho; áno, svätého muža, ktorý je vyvoleným mužom Božím; lebo sa postil po mnoho dní pre hriechy ľudu tohto a je vyhladovaný, a ty ho máš prijať do domu svojho a nasýtiť ho, a on požehná tebe a domu tvojmu; a požehnanie Pánovo spočinie na tebe a na dome tvojom.

Alma 10

Now these are the words which Amulek preached unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, saying:

I am Amulek; I am the son of Giddonah, who was the son of Ishmael, who was a descendant of Aminadi; and it was that same Aminadi who interpreted the writing which was upon the wall of the temple, which was written by the finger of God.

And Aminadi was a descendant of Nephi, who was the son of Lehi, who came out of the land of Jerusalem, who was a descendant of Manasseh, who was the son of Joseph who was sold into Egypt by the hands of his brethren.

And behold, I am also a man of no small reputation among all those who know me; yea, and behold, I have many kindreds and friends, and I have also acquired much riches by the hand of my industry.

Nevertheless, after all this, I never have known much of the ways of the Lord, and his mysteries and marvelous power. I said I never had known much of these things; but behold, I mistake, for I have seen much of his mysteries and his marvelous power; yea, even in the preservation of the lives of this people.

Nevertheless, I did harden my heart, for I was called many times and I would not hear; therefore I knew concerning these things, yet I would not know; therefore I went on rebelling against God, in the wickedness of my heart, even until the fourth day of this seventh month, which is in the tenth year of the reign of the judges.

As I was journeying to see a very near kindred, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto me and said: Amulek, return to thine own house, for thou shalt feed a prophet of the Lord; yea, a holy man, who is a chosen man of God; for he has fasted many days because of the sins of this people, and he is an hungered, and thou shalt receive him into thy house and feed him, and he shall bless thee and thy house; and the blessing of the Lord shall rest upon thee and thy house.

- 8 A stalo sa, že som poslúchol hlas anjela a vracal som sa k domu svojmu. A ako som tam išiel, našiel som oného muža, o ktorom mi anjel povedal: Ty ho máš prijať do domu svojho – a hľa, bol to ten istý muž, ktorý k vám hovoril o veciach Božích.
- 9 A anjel mi povedal, že je to svätý muž; a preto viem, že je to svätý muž, pretože tak hovoril anjel Boží.
- 10 A znova, ja viem, že veci, o ktorých svedčil, sú pravdivé; lebo hľa, hovorím vám, že akože žije Pán, dokonca tak vyslal anjela svojho, aby mi veci tieto ukázal; a toto učinil, zatiaľ čo tento Alma prebýval v dome mojom.
- 11 Lebo hľa, on požehnal domu môjmu, požehnal mňa a ženy moje, a deti moje, a otca môjho, a príbuzných mojich; áno, dokonca požehnal všetko príbuzenstvo moje a požehnanie Pánove spočinulo na nás podľa slov, ktoré povedal.
- 12 A teraz, keď Amulek povedal slová tieto, ľudia začali žasnúť, vidiac, že je viac ako len jeden svedok, ktorý svedčí o veciach, z ktorých boli obvinení, a tiež o veciach, ktoré prídu, podľa ducha prorocstva, ktorý bol v nich.
- 13 A predsa boli medzi nimi niektorí, ktorí ich zamýšľali vypočúvať, aby ich lstivými prostriedkami svojimi mohli chytiť za ich slová, aby proti nim našli svedectvo, aby ich mohli vydať sudcom svojim, aby boli súdení podľa zákona a aby mohli byť zabití alebo uvrhnutí do väzenia podľa zločinu, ktorý by odhalili alebo o ktorom by proti nim svedčili.
- 14 Teraz, boli to oní muži, ktorí sa ich snažili zničiť, ktorí boli zákonníkmi, ktorí boli najatí či určení ľuďom, aby slúžili zákonu v dobách súdnych pojednávaní, či pri súdnych pojednávaniach o zločinoch ľudu pred sudcami.
- 15 Teraz, títo zákonníci boli učení vo všetkej prefíkanosti a lstivosti ľudu; a toto im malo umožniť, aby boli zruční v povolání svojom.

And it came to pass that I obeyed the voice of the angel, and returned towards my house. And as I was going thither I found the man whom the angel said unto me: Thou shalt receive into thy house—and behold it was this same man who has been speaking unto you concerning the things of God.

And the angel said unto me he is a holy man; wherefore I know he is a holy man because it was said by an angel of God.

And again, I know that the things whereof he hath testified are true; for behold I say unto you, that as the Lord liveth, even so has he sent his angel to make these things manifest unto me; and this he has done while this Alma hath dwelt at my house.

For behold, he hath blessed mine house, he hath blessed me, and my women, and my children, and my father and my kinsfolk; yea, even all my kindred hath he blessed, and the blessing of the Lord hath rested upon us according to the words which he spake.

And now, when Amulek had spoken these words the people began to be astonished, seeing there was more than one witness who testified of the things whereof they were accused, and also of the things which were to come, according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

Nevertheless, there were some among them who thought to question them, that by their cunning devices they might catch them in their words, that they might find witness against them, that they might deliver them to their judges that they might be judged according to the law, and that they might be slain or cast into prison, according to the crime which they could make appear or witness against them.

Now it was those men who sought to destroy them, who were lawyers, who were hired or appointed by the people to administer the law at their times of trials, or at the trials of the crimes of the people before the judges.

Now these lawyers were learned in all the arts and cunning of the people; and this was to enable them that they might be skilful in their profession.

- 16 A stalo sa, že začali vypočúvať Amuleka, aby spôsobili, aby odporoval slovám svojim, či aby protirečil slovám, ktoré prehovorí.
- 17 Teraz, oni nevedeli, že Amulek môže poznať ich plány. Ale stalo sa, že ako ho začali vypočúvať, on vytušil ich myšlienky a hovoril im: Ó vy zlovoľné a zvrátené pokolenie, vy zákonníci a pokrytci, lebo vy kladiete základy diablove; lebo vy kladiete pasce a nástrahy, aby ste chytili svätých Božích.
- 18 Kladiete plány, aby ste prevracali cesty spravodlivých a aby ste na hlavy svoje priviedli hnev Boží, dokonca k úplnému zničeniu ľudu tohto.
- 19 Áno, správne hovoril Mosiáš, ktorý bol posledným kráľom našim, keď sa chystal odovzdať kráľovstvo, nemajúc nikoho iného, komu by ho dal, zariadiac, aby si ľud tento vládol vlastným hlasom svojim – áno, správne hovoril, že ak príde čas, kedy si hlas ľudu tohto zvolí nepravosť, to znamená, ak príde čas, kedy ľud tento upadne do priestupku, budú zreli k zničeniu.
- 20 A teraz, hovorím vám, že Pán správne súdi nepravosti vaše; správne volá k ľudu tomuto hlasom anjelov svojich: Čiňte pokánie, čiňte pokánie, lebo kráľovstvo nebeské je na dosah.
- 21 Áno, správne volá hlasom anjelov svojich: Zostúpim medzi ľud svoj s rovnosťou a spravodlivosťou v rukách svojich.
- 22 Áno, a hovorím vám, že keby nebolo modlitieb spravodlivých, ktorí sú teraz v krajine, boli by ste dokonca teraz navštívení úplným zničením; avšak nebolo by to potopou, ako boli navštívení ľudia za dní Nóachových, ale bolo by to hladomorom a morom, a mečom.
- 23 Ale modlitbami spravodlivých ste ušetrení; takže teraz, ak budete vyvrhovať spravodlivých spomedzi seba, potom Pán nezadrží ruku svoju; ale vyjde proti vám v prudkom hneve svojom; potom budete zasiahnutí hladomorom a morom, a mečom; a ten čas bude čoskoro na dosah, iba ak budete činiť pokánie.

And it came to pass that they began to question Amulek, that thereby they might make him cross his words, or contradict the words which he should speak.

Now they knew not that Amulek could know of their designs. But it came to pass as they began to question him, he perceived their thoughts, and he said unto them: O ye wicked and perverse generation, ye lawyers and hypocrites, for ye are laying the foundations of the devil; for ye are laying traps and snares to catch the holy ones of God.

Ye are laying plans to pervert the ways of the righteous, and to bring down the wrath of God upon your heads, even to the utter destruction of this people.

Yea, well did Mosiah say, who was our last king, when he was about to deliver up the kingdom, having no one to confer it upon, causing that this people should be governed by their own voices—yea, well did he say that if the time should come that the voice of this people should choose iniquity, that is, if the time should come that this people should fall into transgression, they would be ripe for destruction.

And now I say unto you that well doth the Lord judge of your iniquities; well doth he cry unto this people, by the voice of his angels: Repent ye, repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Yea, well doth he cry, by the voice of his angels that: I will come down among my people, with equity and justice in my hands.

Yea, and I say unto you that if it were not for the prayers of the righteous, who are now in the land, that ye would even now be visited with utter destruction; yet it would not be by flood, as were the people in the days of Noah, but it would be by famine, and by pestilence, and the sword.

But it is by the prayers of the righteous that ye are spared; now therefore, if ye will cast out the righteous from among you then will not the Lord stay his hand; but in his fierce anger he will come out against you; then ye shall be smitten by famine, and by pestilence, and by the sword; and the time is soon at hand except ye repent.

24 A teraz, stalo sa, že sa ľudia na Amuleka ešte viac rozhnevali a zvolali, hovoriac: Muž tento hanobí zákony naše, ktoré sú spravodlivé, a múdrych zákonníkov našich, ktorých sme si vybrali.

25 Ale Amulek vztiahol ruku svoju a ešte mocnejšie k nim zvolal, hovoriac: Ó vy zlovoľné a zvrátené pokolenie, prečo získal Satan tak veľkú moc nad srdcom vašim? Prečo sa mu chcete poddať, aby mal nad vami moc, aby zaslepil oči vaše, takže nechcete rozumieť slovám, ktoré sú hovorené podľa pravdy svojej?

26 Lebo hľa, svedčil som snád' proti zákonu vášmu? Vy nerozumiete; hovoríte, že som hovoril proti zákonu vášmu; ale ja som proti nemu nehovoril, ale hovoril som v prospech zákona vášho, k odsúdeniu vášmu.

27 A teraz hľa, hovorím vám, základy zničenia ľudu tohto začala klásť nespravodlivosť zákonníkov vašich a sudcov vašich.

28 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Amulek prehovoril slová tieto, ľudia proti nemu zvolali, hovoriac: Teraz vieme, že muž tento je dieťaťom diablovým, lebo nám klamal; lebo hovoril proti zákonu nášmu. A teraz hovorí, že proti nemu nehovoril.

29 A znova, hanobil zákonníkov našich a sudcov našich.

30 A stalo sa, že zákonníci vnukli do ich srdc, aby si pamätali veci tieto proti nemu.

31 A bol medzi nimi jeden, ktorý sa volal Zezrom. Teraz, to on v prvom rade obviňoval Amuleka a Almu, súc medzi nimi jedným z najväčších odborníkov, majúč dočinenie v mnohých záležitostiach medzi ľuďom.

32 Teraz, zámerom týchto zákonníkov bolo dosiahnuť zisk; a dosahovali zisk podľa zamestnanosti svojej.

And now it came to pass that the people were more angry with Amulek, and they cried out, saying: This man doth revile against our laws which are just, and our wise lawyers whom we have selected.

But Amulek stretched forth his hand, and cried the mightier unto them, saying: O ye wicked and perverse generation, why hath Satan got such great hold upon your hearts? Why will ye yield yourselves unto him that he may have power over you, to blind your eyes, that ye will not understand the words which are spoken, according to their truth?

For behold, have I testified against your law? Ye do not understand; ye say that I have spoken against your law; but I have not, but I have spoken in favor of your law, to your condemnation.

And now behold, I say unto you, that the foundation of the destruction of this people is beginning to be laid by the unrighteousness of your lawyers and your judges.

And now it came to pass that when Amulek had spoken these words the people cried out against him, saying: Now we know that this man is a child of the devil, for he hath lied unto us; for he hath spoken against our law. And now he says that he has not spoken against it.

And again, he has reviled against our lawyers, and our judges.

And it came to pass that the lawyers put it into their hearts that they should remember these things against him.

And there was one among them whose name was Zezrom. Now he was the foremost to accuse Amulek and Alma, he being one of the most expert among them, having much business to do among the people.

Now the object of these lawyers was to get gain; and they got gain according to their employ.

Alma 11

- 1 Teraz, v zákone Mosiášovom stálo, že každý muž, ktorý je sudcom zákona, či tí, ktorí sú ustanovení, aby boli sudcami, majú dostávať mzdu podľa času, kedy pracujú, aby súdili tých, ktorí boli pred nich predvedení, aby boli súdení.
- 2 Teraz, ak jeden človek dlhoval druhému a nechcel splatiť, čo dlhoval, bola na neho podaná sťažnosť sudcovi; a sudca použil právomoc a vyslal úradníkov, aby bol pred neho oný človek predvedený; a súdil oného človeka podľa zákona a dôkazov, ktoré boli proti nemu vznesené, a tak bol onen človek prinútený splatiť, čo dlžil, alebo bol zbavený majetku, alebo bol vyvrhnutý spomedzi ľudí ako zlodej a lupič.
- 3 A tento sudca dostal mzdu svoju podľa času svojho – senin zlata za deň, či senum striebra, čo sa rovná seninu zlata; a to je podľa zákona, ktorý bol daný.
- 4 Teraz, toto sú názvy rôznych kúskov ich zlata a ich striebra podľa ich hodnoty. A tieto názvy dali Nefiti, lebo nepočítali podľa spôsobu Židov, ktorí boli v Jeruzaleme; ani nemerali podľa spôsobu Židov; ale menili svoje počítanie a meranie podľa názoru a okolností ľudu v každom pokolení až do vlády sudcov, a bolo to zavedené kráľom Mosiášom.
- 5 Teraz, toto počítanie je takéto – senin zlata, seon zlata, šam zlata a limna zlata.
- 6 Senum striebra, amnor striebra, ezrom striebra a onti striebra.
- 7 Senum striebra sa rovnal seninu zlata alebo miere jačmeňa, a tiež miere každého druhu obilia.
- 8 Teraz, množstvo seonu zlata bolo dvojnásobkom hodnoty seninu.
- 9 A šam zlata bol dvojnásobkom hodnoty seonu.
- 10 A limna zlata mala hodnotu týchto všetkých.
- 11 A amnor striebra bol rovnako veľký ako dva senумы.
- 12 A ezrom striebra bol rovnako veľký ako štyri senумы.

Alma 11

Now it was in the law of Mosiah that every man who was a judge of the law, or those who were appointed to be judges, should receive wages according to the time which they labored to judge those who were brought before them to be judged.

Now if a man owed another, and he would not pay that which he did owe, he was complained of to the judge; and the judge executed authority, and sent forth officers that the man should be brought before him; and he judged the man according to the law and the evidences which were brought against him, and thus the man was compelled to pay that which he owed, or be stripped, or be cast out from among the people as a thief and a robber.

And the judge received for his wages according to his time—a senine of gold for a day, or a senum of silver, which is equal to a senine of gold; and this is according to the law which was given.

Now these are the names of the different pieces of their gold, and of their silver, according to their value. And the names are given by the Nephites, for they did not reckon after the manner of the Jews who were at Jerusalem; neither did they measure after the manner of the Jews; but they altered their reckoning and their measure, according to the minds and the circumstances of the people, in every generation, until the reign of the judges, they having been established by king Mosiah.

Now the reckoning is thus—a senine of gold, a seon of gold, a shum of gold, and a limnah of gold.

A senum of silver, an amnor of silver, an ezrom of silver, and an onti of silver.

A senum of silver was equal to a senine of gold, and either for a measure of barley, and also for a measure of every kind of grain.

Now the amount of a seon of gold was twice the value of a senine.

And a shum of gold was twice the value of a seon.

And a limnah of gold was the value of them all.

And an amnor of silver was as great as two senумы.

And an ezrom of silver was as great as four senумы.

13 A onti bol rovnako veľký ako tieto všetky.
14 Teraz, toto je hodnota menších častok ich počítania –
15 Šiblon je polovica senumu; takže, jeden šiblon za polovicu miery jačmeňa.
16 A šiblum je polovica šiblonu.
17 A léach je polovica šiblumu.
18 Teraz, toto je ich čiastka, podľa ich počítania.
19 Teraz, antion zlata sa rovná trom šiblonom.
20 Teraz, bolo to iba za účelom toho, aby dosiahli zisk, pretože dostávali mzdu svoju podľa zamestnanosti svojej, takže podnecovali ľud k povstaniam a všelijakým nepokojom, a zlovolnosti, aby boli viac zamestnaní, aby získali peniaze podľa prípadov, ktoré pred nich boli predvedené; takže podnecovali ľud proti Almovi a Amulekovi.
21 A tento Zezrom začal vypočúvať Amuleka, hovoriac: Odpovieš mi na niekoľko otázok, na ktoré sa ťa opýtam? Teraz, Zezrom bol muž, ktorý bol odborníkom v nástrojoch diablových, aby mohol ničiť to, čo je dobré; takže hovoril Amulekovi: Odpovieš mi na otázky, ktoré ti položím?
22 A Amulek mu hovoril: Áno, ak to bude podľa Ducha Pánovho, ktorý je vo mne; lebo nepoviem nič, čo by bolo proti Duchu Pánovmu. A Zezrom mu povedal: Hľa, tu je šesť ontiov striebra, a tie všetky ti dám, ak poprieš súcnosť Najvyššej Bytosti.
23 Teraz, Amulek povedal: Ó ty dieťa pekla, prečo ma pokúšaš? Ty nevieš, že spravodliví sa takým pokušeniam nepoddávajú?
24 Ty veríš, že niet žiadneho Boha? Hovorím ti: Nie, ty vieš, že je Boh, ale ty viac miluješ mamon ako jeho.

And an onti was as great as them all.
Now this is the value of the lesser numbers of their reckoning—
A shiblon is half of a senum; therefore, a shiblon for half a measure of barley.
And a shiblum is a half of a shiblon.
And a leah is the half of a shiblum.
Now this is their number, according to their reckoning.
Now an antion of gold is equal to three shiblons.
Now, it was for the sole purpose to get gain, because they received their wages according to their employ, therefore, they did stir up the people to riotings, and all manner of disturbances and wickedness, that they might have more employ, that they might get money according to the suits which were brought before them; therefore they did stir up the people against Alma and Amulek.
And this Zeezrom began to question Amulek, saying: Will ye answer me a few questions which I shall ask you? Now Zeezrom was a man who was expert in the devices of the devil, that he might destroy that which was good; therefore, he said unto Amulek: Will ye answer the questions which I shall put unto you?
And Amulek said unto him: Yea, if it be according to the Spirit of the Lord, which is in me; for I shall say nothing which is contrary to the Spirit of the Lord. And Zeezrom said unto him: Behold, here are six onties of silver, and all these will I give thee if thou wilt deny the existence of a Supreme Being.
Now Amulek said: O thou child of hell, why tempt ye me? Knowest thou that the righteous yieldeth to no such temptations?
Believest thou that there is no God? I say unto you, Nay, thou knowest that there is a God, but thou lovest that lucre more than him.

25 A teraz, ty si mi klamal pred Bohom. Hovoril si mi – Hľa, týchto šesť ontiov, ktoré majú veľkú cenu, ti dám – keď si mal v srdci svojom, že si ich ponecháš; a jediným priáním tvojím bolo, aby som poprel pravého a živého Boha, aby si mal príčinu zničiť ma. A teraz, hľa, za toto veľké zlo budeš mať odmenu svoju.

26 A Zezrom mu povedal: Ty hovoríš, že je pravý a živý Boh?

27 A Amulek povedal: Áno, je pravý a živý Boh.

28 Teraz, Zezrom povedal: Je viac ako jeden Boh?

29 A on odpovedal: Nie.

30 Teraz, Zezrom mu znova hovoril: Ako vieš o veciach týchto?

31 A on povedal: Anjel mi ich oznámil.

32 A Zezrom znova povedal: Kto je ten, ktorý príde? Je to Syn Boží?

33 A on mu povedal: Áno.

34 A Zezrom znova povedal: Spasí ľud svoj v ich hriechoch? A Amulek odpovedal a povedal mu: Hovorím ti, nespasí, lebo je nemožné, aby poprel slovo svoje.

35 Teraz, Zezrom povedal ľudu: Hľadte, nech si veci tieto zapamätáte; lebo on povedal, že je len jeden Boh; avšak hovorí, že príde Syn Boží, ale ľud svoj nespasí – ako keby mal právomoc prikazovať Bohu.

36 Teraz, Amulek mu znova povedal: Hľa, ty si klamal, lebo hovoríš, že som hovoril, ako keby som mal právomoc prikazovať Bohu, pretože som hovoril, že nespasí ľud svoj v ich hriechoch.

37 A znova ti hovorím, že ich v ich hriechoch spasit' nemôže; lebo ja nemôžem poprieť slovo jeho a on povedal, že žiadna nečistá vec nemôže zdediť kráľovstvo nebeské; takže, ako môžete byť spasení, ak nezdedíte kráľovstvo nebeské? Takže nemôžete byť spasení v hriechoch svojich.

38 Teraz, Zezrom mu znova povedal: Je Syn Boží oným skutočným Večným Otcom?

And now thou hast lied before God unto me. Thou saidst unto me—Behold these six onties, which are of great worth, I will give unto thee—when thou hadst it in thy heart to retain them from me; and it was only thy desire that I should deny the true and living God, that thou mightest have cause to destroy me. And now behold, for this great evil thou shalt have thy reward.

And Zezrom said unto him: Thou sayest there is a true and living God?

And Amulek said: Yea, there is a true and living God.

Now Zezrom said: Is there more than one God?

And he answered, No.

Now Zezrom said unto him again: How knowest thou these things?

And he said: An angel hath made them known unto me.

And Zezrom said again: Who is he that shall come? Is it the Son of God?

And he said unto him, Yea.

And Zezrom said again: Shall he save his people in their sins? And Amulek answered and said unto him: I say unto you he shall not, for it is impossible for him to deny his word.

Now Zezrom said unto the people: See that ye remember these things; for he said there is but one God; yet he saith that the Son of God shall come, but he shall not save his people—as though he had authority to command God.

Now Amulek saith again unto him: Behold thou hast lied, for thou sayest that I spake as though I had authority to command God because I said he shall not save his people in their sins.

And I say unto you again that he cannot save them in their sins; for I cannot deny his word, and he hath said that no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore, how can ye be saved, except ye inherit the kingdom of heaven? Therefore, ye cannot be saved in your sins.

Now Zezrom saith again unto him: Is the Son of God the very Eternal Father?

39 A Amulek mu povedal: Áno, on je skutočným Večným Otcom neba a zeme, a všetkých vecí, ktoré na nich sú; on je začiatok a koniec, prvý a posledný;

40 A príde na svet, aby vykúpil ľud svoj; a vezme na seba priestupky tých, ktorí veria v meno jeho; a to sú tí, ktorí budú mať život večný, a k nikomu inému spása nepríde.

41 Takže zlovoľní zostanú, ako keby nebolo učinené žiadne vykúpenie, okrem toho, že budú uvoľnené putá smrti; lebo hľa, príde deň, kedy všetci vstanú z mŕtvych a stanú pred Bohom, a budú súdení podľa skutkov svojich.

42 Teraz, je smrť, ktorá sa nazýva smrťou časnou; a smrť Kristova uvoľní putá tejtočasnej smrti, takže všetci budú pozdvihnutí z tejtočasnej smrti.

43 Duch a telo budú opäť spojené v dokonalej podobe svojej; ako končatina, tak kĺb budú znovuzriadené do vlastnej schránky svojej, dokonca ako sme teraz v túto dobu; a budeme privedení, aby sme stáli pred Bohom, vediať dokonca tak ako vieme teraz a budeme mať jasnú spomienku na všetku vinu svoju.

44 Teraz, toto znovuzriadenie príde ku všetkým, ako k starým, tak k mladým, ako k porobeným, tak k slobodným, ako k mužom, tak k ženám, ako k zlovoľným, tak k spravodlivým; dokonca ani jeden vlas z ich hlavy nebude stratený; ale všetko bude znovuzriadené do dokonalej schránky svojej, ako je to teraz, čiže v tele, a budú predvedení a obžalovaní pred stolicou Krista Syna a Boha Otca, a Svätého Ducha, ktorý je jeden Večný Boh, aby boli súdení podľa skutkov svojich, či už boli dobré alebo či už boli zlé.

45 Teraz hľa, hovoril som ti o smrti smrteľného tela, a tiež o vzkriesení smrteľného tela. Hovorím ti, že toto smrteľné telo bude pozdvihnuté ako telo nesmrtel'ne, to jest zo smrti, dokonca z prvej smrti k životu, takže oni už viac nemôžu zomrieť; ich duch sa spojí s ich telom, aby neboli nikdy rozdelení; takto sa celok stane duchovným a nesmrtel'ným, takže oni už viac nevidia porušiteľnosť.

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, he is the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth, and all things which in them are; he is the beginning and the end, the first and the last;

And he shall come into the world to redeem his people; and he shall take upon him the transgressions of those who believe on his name; and these are they that shall have eternal life, and salvation cometh to none else.

Therefore the wicked remain as though there had been no redemption made, except it be the loosing of the bands of death; for behold, the day cometh that all shall rise from the dead and stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Now, there is a death which is called a temporal death; and the death of Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal death, that all shall be raised from this temporal death.

The spirit and the body shall be reunited again in its perfect form; both limb and joint shall be restored to its proper frame, even as we now are at this time; and we shall be brought to stand before God, knowing even as we know now, and have a bright recollection of all our guilt.

Now, this restoration shall come to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, both the wicked and the righteous; and even there shall not so much as a hair of their heads be lost; but every thing shall be restored to its perfect frame, as it is now, or in the body, and shall be brought and be arraigned before the bar of Christ the Son, and God the Father, and the Holy Spirit, which is one Eternal God, to be judged according to their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil.

Now, behold, I have spoken unto you concerning the death of the mortal body, and also concerning the resurrection of the mortal body. I say unto you that this mortal body is raised to an immortal body, that is from death, even from the first death unto life, that they can die no more; their spirits uniting with their bodies, never to be divided; thus the whole becoming spiritual and immortal, that they can no more see corruption.

46 Teraz, keď Amulek dokončil slová tieto, ľudia
znova začali žasnúť, a tiež Zeezrom sa začal triasť.
A tak skončili slová Amulekove, alebo toto je všetko,
čo som napísal.

Now, when Amulek had finished these words the
people began again to be astonished, and also
Zeezrom began to tremble. And thus ended the
words of Amulek, or this is all that I have written.

Alma 12

- 1 Teraz, Alma, vidiac, že slová Amulekove umlčali Zezroma, lebo zrel, že Amulek ho pristihol, keď klamal a podvádzal, aby ho zničil, a vidiac, že sa začal triasť pri vedomí viny svojej, otvoril ústa svoje a začal k nemu hovoriť a potvrdzovať slová Amulekove, a vysvetľovať ďalšie veci, či odhaľovať písma okrem toho, čo učinil Amulek.
- 2 Teraz, slová, ktoré Alma prehovoril k Zezromovi, počuli aj ľudia okolo; lebo zástup bol veľký, a on hovoril takto:
- 3 Teraz, Zezrom, vidíš, že si bol pristihnutý pri klamstve a prefíkanosti, lebo si neklamal len ľuďom, ale klamal si Bohu; lebo hľa, on pozná všetky myšlienky tvoje a ty vidíš, že Duchom jeho nám boli myšlienky tvoje oznámené;
- 4 A ty vidíš, že my vieme, že plán tvoj bol veľmi prešibaný plán, podľa prešibanosti diablovej, aby si klamal a podvádzal ľud tento a aby si ich mohol postaviť proti nám, aby nás hanobili a vyvrhli nás –
- 5 Teraz, toto bol plán protivníka tvojho a on v tebe použil moc svoju. Teraz, chcel by som, aby si si zapamätal, že to, čo ti hovorím, hovorím všetkým.
- 6 A hľa, hovorím vám všetkým, že toto bola pasca protivníka, ktorú nastražil, aby chytil ľud, aby si vás mohol podmaniť, aby vás mohol obvinúť reťazami svojimi, aby vás mohol spútať k večnému zničeniu, podľa moci zajatia svojho.
- 7 Teraz, keď Alma prehovoril slová tieto, Zezrom sa začal triasť ešte viac, lebo bol viac a viac presvedčený o moci Božej; a tiež bol presvedčený, že Alma a Amulek ho poznajú, lebo bol presvedčený, že poznajú myšlienky a zámery srdca jeho; lebo im bola daná moc, aby mohli poznať veci tieto podľa ducha prorocstva.

Alma 12

Now Alma, seeing that the words of Amulek had silenced Zezrom, for he beheld that Amulek had caught him in his lying and deceiving to destroy him, and seeing that he began to tremble under a consciousness of his guilt, he opened his mouth and began to speak unto him, and to establish the words of Amulek, and to explain things beyond, or to unfold the scriptures beyond that which Amulek had done.

Now the words that Alma spake unto Zezrom were heard by the people round about; for the multitude was great, and he spake on this wise:

Now Zezrom, seeing that thou hast been taken in thy lying and craftiness, for thou hast not lied unto men only but thou hast lied unto God; for behold, he knows all thy thoughts, and thou seest that thy thoughts are made known unto us by his Spirit;

And thou seest that we know that thy plan was a very subtle plan, as to the subtlety of the devil, for to lie and to deceive this people that thou mightest set them against us, to revile us and to cast us out—

Now this was a plan of thine adversary, and he hath exercised his power in thee. Now I would that ye should remember that what I say unto thee I say unto all.

And behold I say unto you all that this was a snare of the adversary, which he has laid to catch this people, that he might bring you into subjection unto him, that he might encircle you about with his chains, that he might chain you down to everlasting destruction, according to the power of his captivity.

Now when Alma had spoken these words, Zezrom began to tremble more exceedingly, for he was convinced more and more of the power of God; and he was also convinced that Alma and Amulek had a knowledge of him, for he was convinced that they knew the thoughts and intents of his heart; for power was given unto them that they might know of these things according to the spirit of prophecy.

8 A Zezrom sa ich začal usilovne vypytovať, aby sa dozvedel viac o kráľovstve Božom. A hovoril Almovi: Čo znamená to, čo hovoril Amulek o vzkriesení mŕtvych, že všetci vstanú z mŕtvych, ako spravodliví, tak nespravodliví, a budú privedení, aby stáli pred Bohom, aby boli súdení podľa skutkov svojich?

9 A teraz, Alma mu začal objašňovať veci tieto, hovoriac: Mnohým je dané poznať tajomstvá Božie; a predsa majú prísny príkaz, aby neprezradzovali tajomstvá tieto, iba podľa tej časti slova jeho, ktorú on poskytuje deťom ľudským podľa pozornosti a usilovnosti, ktorú mu venujú.

10 A takže, ten, kto bude zatvrdzovať srdce svoje, ten istý obdrží menšiu časť slova; a tomu, kto nebude zatvrdzovať srdce svoje, tomu bude daná väčšia časť slova, až kým mu nebude dané poznať tajomstvá Božie, až kým ich nebude poznať v plnosti.

11 A tí, ktorí budú zatvrdzovať srdcia svoje, tým je daná menšia časť slova, až kým nevedia nič o tajomstvách jeho; a potom sú zajatí diablom a vedení podľa vôle jeho do záhuby. Teraz, to je to, čo je mienené onými reťazami pekla.

12 A Amulek jasne hovoril o smrti a o pozdvihnutí z tejto smrteľnosti do stavu nesmrteľnosti, a o privedení pred stolicu Božiu, aby sme boli súdení podľa skutkov svojich.

13 Potom, ak boli srdcia naše zatvrdené, áno, ak sme zatvrdili srdcia svoje proti slovu natoľko, že sa v nás nenachádza, potom bude náš stav hrozný, lebo potom budeme odsúdení.

14 Lebo slová naše nás odsúdia, áno, všetky skutky naše nás odsúdia; nebudeme nájdení bez poškvrny; a myšlienky naše nás tiež odsúdia; a v tomto hroznom stave sa neodvážime vzhliadnúť k Bohu svojmu; a boli by sme radšej, keby sme mohli prikázať skalám a horám, aby na nás padli a ukryli nás pred prítomnosťou jeho.

And Zezrom began to inquire of them diligently, that he might know more concerning the kingdom of God. And he said unto Alma: What does this mean which Amulek hath spoken concerning the resurrection of the dead, that all shall rise from the dead, both the just and the unjust, and are brought to stand before God to be judged according to their works?

And now Alma began to expound these things unto him, saying: It is given unto many to know the mysteries of God; nevertheless they are laid under a strict command that they shall not impart only according to the portion of his word which he doth grant unto the children of men, according to the heed and diligence which they give unto him.

And therefore, he that will harden his heart, the same receiveth the lesser portion of the word; and he that will not harden his heart, to him is given the greater portion of the word, until it is given unto him to know the mysteries of God until he know them in full.

And they that will harden their hearts, to them is given the lesser portion of the word until they know nothing concerning his mysteries; and then they are taken captive by the devil, and led by his will down to destruction. Now this is what is meant by the chains of hell.

And Amulek hath spoken plainly concerning death, and being raised from this mortality to a state of immortality, and being brought before the bar of God, to be judged according to our works.

Then if our hearts have been hardened, yea, if we have hardened our hearts against the word, inasmuch that it has not been found in us, then will our state be awful, for then we shall be condemned.

For our words will condemn us, yea, all our works will condemn us; we shall not be found spotless; and our thoughts will also condemn us; and in this awful state we shall not dare to look up to our God; and we would fain be glad if we could command the rocks and the mountains to fall upon us to hide us from his presence.

15 Ale to nemôže byť; musíme vystúpiť a postaviť sa pred ním v sláve jeho a v sile jeho, a v jeho moci, majestátnosti a nadvláde, a priznať sa k večnej hanbe svojej, že všetky sudy jeho sú spravodlivé; že on je spravodlivý vo všetkých dielach svojich a že je milosrdný k deťom ľudským, a že má všetku moc spasit' každého človeka, ktorý verí v meno jeho a prináša ovocie hodné pokánia.

16 A teraz hľa, hovorím ti, že potom príde smrť, dokonca druhá smrť, ktorá je smrťou duchovnou; potom nastane čas, kedy každý, kto zomrie v hriechoch svojich čo do časnej smrti, zomrie tiež smrťou duchovnou; áno, zomrie čo do vecí týkajúcich sa spravodlivosti.

17 Potom nadíde čas, kedy ich muky budú ako jazero ohňa a síry, ktorého plameň stúpa hore na veky vekov; a potom nastane čas, kedy budú spútaní k večnému zničeniu podľa moci a zajatia Satanovho, pretože on si ich podrobil podľa vôle svojej.

18 Potom, hovorím ti, budú, akoby nebolo učené žiadne vykúpenie; lebo nemôžu byť vykúpení podľa spravodlivosti Božej; a nemôžu zomrieť, pretože už nebude porušiteľnosti.

19 Teraz, stalo sa, že keď Alma ustal hovoriť slová tieto, ľud začal ešte viac žasnúť;

20 Ale bol tam istý Antiona, ktorý bol medzi nimi hlavným vládcom, a ten vystúpil a povedal mu: Čo si to hovoril o tom, že človek vstane z mŕtvych a bude premenený z tohto smrteľného stavu do nesmrteľného, takže duša nebude môcť nikdy zomrieť?

21 Čo znamená písmo, ktoré hovorí, že Boh umiestnil na východe záhrady Éden cherubov a plamenný meč, aby tam naši prví rodičia nevstúpili a nepožili z ovocia stromu života, a nežili naveky? A tak vidíme, že nijako nebolo možné, aby žili naveky.

22 Teraz, Alma mu povedal: To som sa práve chystal vysvetliť. Teraz, vidíme, že Adam padol tým, že požil zo zakázaného ovocia, podľa slova Božieho; a tak vidíme, že pádom jeho sa celé ľudstvo stalo strateným a padlým ľuďom.

But this cannot be; we must come forth and stand before him in his glory, and in his power, and in his might, majesty, and dominion, and acknowledge to our everlasting shame that all his judgments are just; that he is just in all his works, and that he is merciful unto the children of men, and that he has all power to save every man that believeth on his name and bringeth forth fruit meet for repentance.

And now behold, I say unto you then cometh a death, even a second death, which is a spiritual death; then is a time that whosoever dieth in his sins, as to a temporal death, shall also die a spiritual death; yea, he shall die as to things pertaining unto righteousness.

Then is the time when their torments shall be as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever; and then is the time that they shall be chained down to an everlasting destruction, according to the power and captivity of Satan, he having subjected them according to his will.

Then, I say unto you, they shall be as though there had been no redemption made; for they cannot be redeemed according to God's justice; and they cannot die, seeing there is no more corruption.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had made an end of speaking these words, the people began to be more astonished;

But there was one Antionah, who was a chief ruler among them, came forth and said unto him: What is this that thou hast said, that man should rise from the dead and be changed from this mortal to an immortal state, that the soul can never die?

What does the scripture mean, which saith that God placed cherubim and a flaming sword on the east of the garden of Eden, lest our first parents should enter and partake of the fruit of the tree of life, and live forever? And thus we see that there was no possible chance that they should live forever.

Now Alma said unto him: This is the thing which I was about to explain. Now we see that Adam did fall by the partaking of the forbidden fruit, according to the word of God; and thus we see, that by his fall, all mankind became a lost and fallen people.

- 23 A teraz hľa, hovorím ti, že keby bolo možné, aby Adam vtedy požil z ovocia stromu života, nebolo by žiadnej smrti, a slovo by bolo prázdne a urobilo by z Boha klamára, lebo on hovoril: Ak požiješ, určite zomrieš.
- 24 A my vidíme, že smrť prichádza na ľudstvo, áno, oná smrť, o ktorej hovoril Amulek, ktorá je smrťou časnou; a predsa človeku bola daná doba, v ktorej môže činiť pokánie; takže tento život sa stal stavom skúšobným; dobou prípravy na stretnutie s Bohom; dobou prípravy na oný nekonečný stav, o ktorom sme hovorili, ktorý nastane po vzkriesení mŕtvych.
- 25 Teraz, keby nebolo plánu vykúpenia, ktorý bol ustanovený od založenia sveta, nemohlo by byť žiadneho vzkriesenia mŕtvych; ale bol ustanovený plán vykúpenia, ktorý oné vzkriesenie mŕtvych, o ktorom sa hovorilo, uskutoční.
- 26 A teraz hľa, keby bolo možné, aby naši prví rodičia mohli ísť a požiť zo stromu života, boli by naveky biedni, nemajúc žiadneho prípravného stavu; a tak by bol plán vykúpenia zmarený a slovo Božie by bolo prázdne, nemajúc žiadneho účinku.
- 27 Ale hľa, tak tomu nebolo; ale ľuďom bolo určené, že musia zomrieť; a po smrti musia prísť k súdu, dokonca k rovnakému súdu, o ktorom sme hovorili, ktorý je koncom.
- 28 A potom, čo Boh určil, že na človeka prídu veci tieto, hľa, potom videl, že je žiaduce, aby človek vedel o veciach, ktoré im určil;
- 29 Takže vyslal anjelov, aby s nimi hovorili, ktorí spôsobili, že ľudia uzreli slávu jeho.
- 30 A oni začali od tej doby naďalej vzývať meno jeho; takže Boh s ľuďmi hovoril a oboznámil ich s plánom vykúpenia, ktorý bol pripravený od založenia sveta; a s týmto ich zoznamoval podľa ich viery a ich pokánia, a podľa ich svätých skutkov.

And now behold, I say unto you that if it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for he said: If thou eat thou shalt surely die.

And we see that death comes upon mankind, yea, the death which has been spoken of by Amulek, which is the temporal death; nevertheless there was a space granted unto man in which he might repent; therefore this life became a probationary state; a time to prepare to meet God; a time to prepare for that endless state which has been spoken of by us, which is after the resurrection of the dead.

Now, if it had not been for the plan of redemption, which was laid from the foundation of the world, there could have been no resurrection of the dead; but there was a plan of redemption laid, which shall bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, of which has been spoken.

And now behold, if it were possible that our first parents could have gone forth and partaken of the tree of life they would have been forever miserable, having no preparatory state; and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated, and the word of God would have been void, taking none effect.

But behold, it was not so; but it was appointed unto men that they must die; and after death, they must come to judgment, even that same judgment of which we have spoken, which is the end.

And after God had appointed that these things should come unto man, behold, then he saw that it was expedient that man should know concerning the things whereof he had appointed unto them;

Therefore he sent angels to converse with them, who caused men to behold of his glory.

And they began from that time forth to call on his name; therefore God conversed with men, and made known unto them the plan of redemption, which had been prepared from the foundation of the world; and this he made known unto them according to their faith and repentance and their holy works.

- 31 A preto, dal ľuďom prikázania, pretože oni najskôr prestúpili prvé prikázania čo do vecí, ktoré sú časné, a stali sa ako bohovia, rozoznávajúc dobro od zla, uvedúc samých seba do stavu, kedy mohli jednať, alebo súc uvedení do stavu, kedy mohli jednať podľa vôle svojej a potešenia, či už budú činiť zlo, alebo či už budú činiť dobro –
- 32 Takže Boh, oboznámiac ich s plánom vykúpenia, im dal prikázania, že nemajú činiť zlo, ktorého trestom je druhá smrť, čo je smrť večná čo do vecí týkajúcich sa spravodlivosti; lebo nad takými nemôže mať plán vykúpenia žiadnej moci, lebo skutky spravodlivosti nemôžu byť zničené, podľa najvyššej dobrotivosti Božej.
- 33 Ale Boh volal k ľuďom v mene Syna svojho (a toto bol plán vykúpenia, ktorý bol daný), hovoriac: Ak budete činiť pokánie a ak nebudete zatvrdzovať srdcia svoje, potom k vám budem milosrdný, skrze Jednorodného Syna svojho;
- 34 Takže, každý, kto činí pokánie a nezatvrdzuje srdce svoje, bude mať nárok na milosrdenstvo skrze Jednorodného Syna môjho, k odpusteniu hriechov svojich; a títo vojdú do odpočínutia môjho.
- 35 A ktokoľvek, kto bude zatvrdzovať srdce svoje a bude činiť nepravosť, hľa, prisahám v hneve svojom, že ten do odpočínutia môjho nevojde.
- 36 A teraz, bratia moji, hľa, hovorím vám, že ak budete zatvrdzovať srdcia svoje, nevojdete do odpočínutia Pánovho; takže nepravosť vaša ho popudzuje, takže zosiela na vás hnev svoj, ako pri prvom popudení, áno, podľa slova svojho pri poslednom popudení, rovnako ako pri prvom, k večnému zničeniu duší vašich; takže, podľa slova jeho, k poslednej smrti, rovnako ako k prvej.
- 37 A teraz, bratia moji, vidiac, že poznáme veci tieto, a ony sú pravdivé, čiňme pokánie a nezatvrdzujme srdcia svoje, aby sme nepopudzovali Pána, svojho Boha, aby na nás neuvalil hnev svoj pre tieto jeho druhé prikázania, ktoré nám dal; ale vojdime do odpočínutia Božieho, ktoré je pripravené podľa slova jeho.

Wherefore, he gave commandments unto men, they having first transgressed the first commandments as to things which were temporal, and becoming as gods, knowing good from evil, placing themselves in a state to act, or being placed in a state to act according to their wills and pleasures, whether to do evil or to do good—

Therefore God gave unto them commandments, after having made known unto them the plan of redemption, that they should not do evil, the penalty thereof being a second death, which was an everlasting death as to things pertaining unto righteousness; for on such the plan of redemption could have no power, for the works of justice could not be destroyed, according to the supreme goodness of God.

But God did call on men, in the name of his Son, (this being the plan of redemption which was laid) saying: If ye will repent, and harden not your hearts, then will I have mercy upon you, through mine Only Begotten Son;

Therefore, whosoever repenteth, and hardeneth not his heart, he shall have claim on mercy through mine Only Begotten Son, unto a remission of his sins; and these shall enter into my rest.

And whosoever will harden his heart and will do iniquity, behold, I swear in my wrath that he shall not enter into my rest.

And now, my brethren, behold I say unto you, that if ye will harden your hearts ye shall not enter into the rest of the Lord; therefore your iniquity provoketh him that he sendeth down his wrath upon you as in the first provocation, yea, according to his word in the last provocation as well as the first, to the everlasting destruction of your souls; therefore, according to his word, unto the last death, as well as the first.

And now, my brethren, seeing we know these things, and they are true, let us repent, and harden not our hearts, that we provoke not the Lord our God to pull down his wrath upon us in these his second commandments which he has given unto us; but let us enter into the rest of God, which is prepared according to his word.

Alma 13

- 1 A znova, bratia moji, chcel by som upnúť myseľ vašu na onú dobu, kedy Pán Boh dal deťom svojim prikázania tieto; a chcel by som, aby ste si pamätali, že Pán Boh vysväcoval kňazov podľa svätého rádu svojho, ktorý bol podľa rádu Syna Jeho, aby učili ľud veci tieto.
- 2 A títo kňazi boli vysväcovaní podľa rádu Syna jeho takým spôsobom, aby ľud vedel, akým spôsobom vzhliadať k Synovi jeho pre vykúpenie.
- 3 A toto je spôsob, akým boli vysväcovaní – súc povolávaní a pripravovaní od založenia sveta podľa vedomosti Božej na základe nesmiernej viery svojej a dobrých skutkov; najskôr súc ponechaní zvoliť si dobro, alebo zlo; takže, zvoliac si dobro a prejavujúc veľmi veľkú vieru, sú povolaní svätým povolaním, áno, oným svätým povolaním, ktoré bolo pre takých pripravené s prípravným vykúpením a podľa neho.
- 4 A tak boli povolaní k tomuto svätému povolaniu na základe viery svojej, zatiaľ čo iní odmietali Ducha Božieho na základe tvrdosti srdca svojich a zaslepenosti mysli svojich, zatiaľ čo keby toho nebolo, mohli mať rovnako veľkú výsadu ako ich bratia.
- 5 Či skrátka, najskôr boli v rovnakom postavení ako ich bratia; tak bolo toto sväté povolanie pripravené od založenia sveta pre takých, ktorí nebudú zatvrdzovať srdce svoje, súc v uzmiernení a skrze uzmierenie Jednorodného Syna, ktorý bol pripravený –
- 6 A tak súc povolaní týmto svätým povolaním a vysvätení do vysokého kňazstva svätého rádu Božieho, aby učili deti ľudské prikázania jeho, aby i oni mohli vojsť do odpočínutia jeho –
- 7 Toto vysoké kňazstvo je podľa rádu Syna jeho, rádu, ktorý bol od založenia sveta; či inými slovami, je bez počiatku dní či konca rokov, súc pripravený od večnosti do celej večnosti podľa vedomosti jeho o všetkých veciach –

Alma 13

And again, my brethren, I would cite your minds forward to the time when the Lord God gave these commandments unto his children; and I would that ye should remember that the Lord God ordained priests, after his holy order, which was after the order of his Son, to teach these things unto the people.

And those priests were ordained after the order of his Son, in a manner that thereby the people might know in what manner to look forward to his Son for redemption.

And this is the manner after which they were ordained—being called and prepared from the foundation of the world according to the foreknowledge of God, on account of their exceeding faith and good works; in the first place being left to choose good or evil; therefore they having chosen good, and exercising exceedingly great faith, are called with a holy calling, yea, with that holy calling which was prepared with, and according to, a preparatory redemption for such.

And thus they have been called to this holy calling on account of their faith, while others would reject the Spirit of God on account of the hardness of their hearts and blindness of their minds, while, if it had not been for this they might have had as great privilege as their brethren.

Or in fine, in the first place they were on the same standing with their brethren; thus this holy calling being prepared from the foundation of the world for such as would not harden their hearts, being in and through the atonement of the Only Begotten Son, who was prepared—

And thus being called by this holy calling, and ordained unto the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to teach his commandments unto the children of men, that they also might enter into his rest—

This high priesthood being after the order of his Son, which order was from the foundation of the world; or in other words, being without beginning of days or end of years, being prepared from eternity to all eternity, according to his foreknowledge of all things—

- 8 Teraz, boli vysvätení týmto spôsobom – súc povolani svätým povolaním a vysvätení svätým obradom, a berúc na seba vysoké kňazstvo svätého rádu, ktoré povolanie a obrad, a vysoké kňazstvo je bez počiatku či konca –
- 9 Tak sa stávajú vysokými kňazmi naveky, podľa rádu Syna, Jednorodného Otcovho, ktorý je bez počiatku dní či konca rokov, ktorý je plný milosti, rovnosti a pravdy. A tak tomu je. Amen.
- 10 Teraz, ako som hovoril o svätom ráde, či o tomto vysokom kňazstve, bolo mnoho tých, ktorí boli vysvätení a stali sa vysokými kňazmi Božími; a bolo to na základe ich nesmiernej viery a pokánia, a ich spravodlivosti pred Bohom, lebo si radšej zvolili činiť pokánie a spravodlivosť, než by zahynuli;
- 11 Takže boli povolani podľa svätého rádu tohto a boli posvätení a odev ich bol omytý dobiela krvou Baránkovou.
- 12 Teraz, oni, súc posvätení Duchom Svätým, učiniac odev svoj bielym, súc pred Bohom čistí a bez poškvrnny, nemohli pozeráť na hriech, iba ak s odporom; a bolo veľa tých, nesmierne veľa, ktorí boli učinení čistými a vošli do odpočinutia Pána, svojho Boha.
- 13 A teraz, bratia moji, chcel by som, aby ste sa pokorili pred Bohom a prinášali ovocie hodné pokánia, aby ste i vy mohli vojsť do oného odpočinutia.
- 14 Áno, pokorte sa tak ako ľud za dní Melchisedeka, ktorý bol tiež vysokým kňazom podľa toho istého rádu, o ktorom som hovoril, ktorý tiež vzal na seba vysoké kňazstvo naveky.
- 15 A bol to ten istý Melchisedek, ktorému Abrahám platil desiatky; áno, dokonca otec náš Abrahám platil desiatky, jeden desiaty diel zo všetkého, čo vlastnil.
- 16 Teraz, tieto obrady boli týmto spôsobom dané, aby tak ľud mohol vzhliadať na Syna Božieho, a to bolo predobrazom rádu jeho, čiže to bol rád jeho, a to bolo učinené, aby mohli k nemu vzhliadať pre odpustenie hriechov svojich, aby mohli vojsť do odpočinutia Pánovho.

Now they were ordained after this manner—being called with a holy calling, and ordained with a holy ordinance, and taking upon them the high priesthood of the holy order, which calling, and ordinance, and high priesthood, is without beginning or end—

Thus they become high priests forever, after the order of the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, who is without beginning of days or end of years, who is full of grace, equity, and truth. And thus it is. Amen.

Now, as I said concerning the holy order, or this high priesthood, there were many who were ordained and became high priests of God; and it was on account of their exceeding faith and repentance, and their righteousness before God, they choosing to repent and work righteousness rather than to perish;

Therefore they were called after this holy order, and were sanctified, and their garments were washed white through the blood of the Lamb.

Now they, after being sanctified by the Holy Ghost, having their garments made white, being pure and spotless before God, could not look upon sin save it were with abhorrence; and there were many, exceedingly great many, who were made pure and entered into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should humble yourselves before God, and bring forth fruit meet for repentance, that ye may also enter into that rest.

Yea, humble yourselves even as the people in the days of Melchizedek, who was also a high priest after this same order which I have spoken, who also took upon him the high priesthood forever.

And it was this same Melchizedek to whom Abraham paid tithes; yea, even our father Abraham paid tithes of one-tenth part of all he possessed.

Now these ordinances were given after this manner, that thereby the people might look forward on the Son of God, it being a type of his order, or it being his order, and this that they might look forward to him for a remission of their sins, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord.

17 Teraz, tento Melchisedek bol kráľ nad krajinou Sáleem; a ľud jeho zosilnel v neprávosti a v ohavnosti; áno, všetci zišli z cesty; boli plní všelijakej zlovoľnosti;

18 Ale Melchisedek, prejaviac mocnú vieru a obdržiac úrad vysokého kňazstva podľa svätého rádu Božieho, kázal ľudu svojmu pokánie. A hľa, oni činili pokánie; a Melchisedek nastolil v krajine mier za dní svojich; takže bol nazývaný kniežaťom pokoja, lebo bol kráľom Sálemu; a vládol pod otcom svojim.

19 Teraz, boli mnohí pred ním, a tiež boli mnohí potom, ale žiadny nebol väčší; takže, zmienili sa podrobnejšie o ňom.

20 Teraz, nemusím túto vec opakovať; to, čo som povedal, postačí. Hľa, písma sú pred vami; ak ich budete prekrucovať, bude to k vlastnej skaze vašej.

21 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď im Alma hovoril slová tieto, vzťahol k nim ruku svoju a zvolal mocným hlasom, hovoriac: Teraz je čas činiť pokánie, lebo deň spásy sa blíži;

22 Áno, a hlas Pánov to ústami anjelov oznamuje všetkým národom; áno, oznamuje to, aby mohli mať radostné zvesti veľkej radosti; áno, hlása tieto radostné zvesti medzi všetkým ľuďom svojim, áno, dokonca aj tým, ktorí sú rozptýlení doširoka po tvári zeme; a preto ony prišli k nám.

23 A sú nám oznámené jasnými slovami, aby sme mohli porozumieť, takže nemôžeme chybovať; a to preto, že sme tulákmi v cudzej krajine; takže sme tak vysoko obľúbení, lebo sú nám tieto radostné zvesti oznamované vo všetkých častiach vinice našej.

24 Lebo hľa, anjeli ich v dobe tejto oznamujú mnohým v krajine našej; a to preto, aby pripravili srdcia detí ľudských na to, aby prijali slovo jeho v dobe príchodu jeho v sláve jeho.

Now this Melchizedek was a king over the land of Salem; and his people had waxed strong in iniquity and abomination; yea, they had all gone astray; they were full of all manner of wickedness;

But Melchizedek having exercised mighty faith, and received the office of the high priesthood according to the holy order of God, did preach repentance unto his people. And behold, they did repent; and Melchizedek did establish peace in the land in his days; therefore he was called the prince of peace, for he was the king of Salem; and he did reign under his father.

Now, there were many before him, and also there were many afterwards, but none were greater; therefore, of him they have more particularly made mention.

Now I need not rehearse the matter; what I have said may suffice. Behold, the scriptures are before you; if ye will wrest them it shall be to your own destruction.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words unto them, he stretched forth his hand unto them and cried with a mighty voice, saying: Now is the time to repent, for the day of salvation draweth nigh;

Yea, and the voice of the Lord, by the mouth of angels, doth declare it unto all nations; yea, doth declare it, that they may have glad tidings of great joy; yea, and he doth sound these glad tidings among all his people, yea, even to them that are scattered abroad upon the face of the earth; wherefore they have come unto us.

And they are made known unto us in plain terms, that we may understand, that we cannot err; and this because of our being wanderers in a strange land; therefore, we are thus highly favored, for we have these glad tidings declared unto us in all parts of our vineyard.

For behold, angels are declaring it unto many at this time in our land; and this is for the purpose of preparing the hearts of the children of men to receive his word at the time of his coming in his glory.

25 A teraz, my len čakáme na to, kedy si vypočujeme radostnú novinu, ktorá nám bude oznámená ústami anjelov, o príchode jeho; lebo oný čas príde, nevieme ako skoro. Kiež by Boh dal, aby to bolo za dní mojich; ale či už to bude skôr alebo neskôr, budem sa z toho radovať.

26 A spravodlivým a svätým ľuďom to bude ústami anjelov v dobe príchodu jeho oznámené, aby sa slová otcov našich mohli naplniť podľa toho, čo o ňom hovorili, čo bolo podľa ducha proroctva, ktorý bol v nich.

27 A teraz, bratia moji, prajem si z celej hĺbky srdca svojho, áno, s veľkou úzkosťou až k bolesti, aby ste počúvali slová moje a zavrhli hriechy svoje, a neodkladali deň pokánia svojho;

28 Ale aby ste sa pokorili pred Pánom a vzývali sväte meno jeho, a bdeli, a modlili sa stále, aby ste neboli pokúšaní nad to, čo môžete znieť, a tak aby ste boli vedení Duchom Svätým, stávajúc sa pokornými, miernymi, poddajnými, trpezlivými, plnými lásky a všetkej zhovievavosti;

29 Majúc vieru v Pána; majúc nádej, že obdržíte život večný; majúc vždy lásku Božiu v srdci svojom, aby ste mohli byť pozdvihnutí posledného dňa a aby ste mohli vojsť do odpočívania jeho.

30 A kiež vám Pán udelí pokánie, aby ste na seba neprivedli hnev jeho, aby ste neboli spútaní reťazami pekla, aby ste nevytrpeli druhú smrť.

31 A Alma k ľudu prehovoril oveľa viac slov, ktoré nie sú v knihe tejto napísané.

And now we only wait to hear the joyful news declared unto us by the mouth of angels, of his coming; for the time cometh, we know not how soon. Would to God that it might be in my day; but let it be sooner or later, in it I will rejoice.

And it shall be made known unto just and holy men, by the mouth of angels, at the time of his coming, that the words of our fathers may be fulfilled, according to that which they have spoken concerning him, which was according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

And now, my brethren, I wish from the inmost part of my heart, yea, with great anxiety even unto pain, that ye would hearken unto my words, and cast off your sins, and not procrastinate the day of your repentance;

But that ye would humble yourselves before the Lord, and call on his holy name, and watch and pray continually, that ye may not be tempted above that which ye can bear, and thus be led by the Holy Spirit, becoming humble, meek, submissive, patient, full of love and all long-suffering;

Having faith on the Lord; having a hope that ye shall receive eternal life; having the love of God always in your hearts, that ye may be lifted up at the last day and enter into his rest.

And may the Lord grant unto you repentance, that ye may not bring down his wrath upon you, that ye may not be bound down by the chains of hell, that ye may not suffer the second death.

And Alma spake many more words unto the people, which are not written in this book.

Alma 14

- 1 A stalo sa, potom, čo ustal k ľuďom hovoriť, že mnohí z nich v slová jeho uverili a začali činiť pokánie, a skúmať písma.
- 2 Ale väčšia časť z nich si priala, aby mohli Almu a Amuleka zničiť; lebo sa na Almu hnevali pre jasnosť slov jeho, ktoré hovoril Zeezromovi; a tiež hovorili, že im Amulek klamal a hanobil ich zákon, a tiež ich zákonníkov a sudcov.
- 3 A oni sa tiež hnevali na Almu a Amuleka; a pretože tak jasne svedčili proti ich zlovoľnosti, snažili sa ich tajne zbaviť.
- 4 Ale stalo sa, že sa ich nezbavili; ale zajali ich a zviazali ich silnými povrazmi, a priviedli ich pred hlavného sudcu krajiny.
- 5 A ľudia predstúpili a svedčili proti nim – svedčiac, že hanobili zákon a ich zákonníkov, a sudcov krajiny, a tiež všetkých ľudí, ktorí sú v krajine; a tiež, že svedčili, že je len jeden Boh a že pošle Syna svojho medzi ľuďmi, ale že ten ich nespasí; a mnohými takými vecami svedčili proti Almovi a Amulekovi. Teraz, toto sa stalo pred hlavným sudcom krajiny.
- 6 A stalo sa, že Zeezrom užasol nad slovami, ktoré boli hovorené; a on tiež vedel o zaslepenosti mysli, ktorú medzi ľuďmi spôsobil lživými slovami svojimi; a dušu jeho začalo trýzniť vedomie vlastnej viny jeho; áno, začal byť obklopený bolesťami pekla.
- 7 A stalo sa, že začal volať k ľuďom, hovoriac: Hľa, ja som vinný a mužovia títo sú pred Bohom bez poškvrny. A začal ich od tej doby naďalej hájiť; ale oni ho hanobili, hovoriac: Si tiež posadnutý diablom? A pľuli na neho a vyvrhli ho spomedzi seba, a to isté učinili všetkým tým, ktorí verili slovám, ktoré Alma a Amulek hovorili; a vyvrhli ich a poslali mužov, aby ich kameňovali.

Alma 14

And it came to pass after he had made an end of speaking unto the people many of them did believe on his words, and began to repent, and to search the scriptures.

But the more part of them were desirous that they might destroy Alma and Amulek; for they were angry with Alma, because of the plainness of his words unto Zeezrom; and they also said that Amulek had lied unto them, and had reviled against their law and also against their lawyers and judges.

And they were also angry with Alma and Amulek; and because they had testified so plainly against their wickedness, they sought to put them away privily.

But it came to pass that they did not; but they took them and bound them with strong cords, and took them before the chief judge of the land.

And the people went forth and witnessed against them—testifying that they had reviled against the law, and their lawyers and judges of the land, and also of all the people that were in the land; and also testified that there was but one God, and that he should send his Son among the people, but he should not save them; and many such things did the people testify against Alma and Amulek. Now this was done before the chief judge of the land.

And it came to pass that Zeezrom was astonished at the words which had been spoken; and he also knew concerning the blindness of the minds, which he had caused among the people by his lying words; and his soul began to be harrowed up under a consciousness of his own guilt; yea, he began to be encircled about by the pains of hell.

And it came to pass that he began to cry unto the people, saying: Behold, I am guilty, and these men are spotless before God. And he began to plead for them from that time forth; but they reviled him, saying: Art thou also possessed with the devil? And they spit upon him, and cast him out from among them, and also all those who believed in the words which had been spoken by Alma and Amulek; and they cast them out, and sent men to cast stones at them.

8 A priviedli dokopy ich manželky a deti, a každého, kto veril alebo bol učeny, aby veril v slovo Božie, uvrhli do ohňa; a tiež priniesli ich záznamy, ktoré obsahovali sväté písma, a tiež ich uvrhli do ohňa, aby boli spálené a zničené ohňom.

9 A stalo sa, že vzali Almu a Amuleka a priviedli ich na miesto mučeníctva, aby boli svedkami zničenia tých, ktorí boli stravovaní ohňom.

10 A keď Amulek videl bolesti žien a detí, ktoré boli stravované v ohni, bol tiež trápený bolesťou; a hovoril Almovi: Ako môžeme byť svedkami tohto strašného výjavu? A preto, vztiahnime ruky svoje a použijeme moc Božiu, ktorá je v nás, a zachráňme ich pred plameňmi.

11 Ale Alma mu povedal: Duch mi bráni, takže nesmiem vziať ruku svoju; lebo hľa, Pán ich v sláve prijíma k sebe; a strpí, aby oni toto činili, či aby im ľudia toto činili podľa tvrdosti srdc svojich, aby súdy, ktoré na nich vykoná v hneve svojom, boli spravodlivé; a krv nevinných bude stáť posledného dňa proti nim ako svedectvo, áno, a bude proti nim mocne volať.

12 Teraz Amulek povedal Almovi: Hľa, možno nás tiež upália.

13 A Alma povedal: Nech sa stane podľa vôle Pána. Ale hľa, dielo naše nie je dokončené; takže nás neupália.

14 Teraz, stalo sa, že keď telá tých, ktorí boli uvrhnutí do ohňa, boli strávené, a tiež záznamy, ktoré boli uvrhnuté s nimi, prišiel hlavný sudca krajiny a zastal pred Almom a Amulekom, zatiaľ čo boli spútaní; a udrel ich rukou do tváre a povedal im: Po tom, čo ste videli, budete znovu kázať ľudu tomuto, že budú uvrhnutí do jazera ohňa a síry?

And they brought their wives and children together, and whosoever believed or had been taught to believe in the word of God they caused that they should be cast into the fire; and they also brought forth their records which contained the holy scriptures, and cast them into the fire also, that they might be burned and destroyed by fire.

And it came to pass that they took Alma and Amulek, and carried them forth to the place of martyrdom, that they might witness the destruction of those who were consumed by fire.

And when Amulek saw the pains of the women and children who were consuming in the fire, he also was pained; and he said unto Alma: How can we witness this awful scene? Therefore let us stretch forth our hands, and exercise the power of God which is in us, and save them from the flames.

But Alma said unto him: The Spirit constraineth me that I must not stretch forth mine hand; for behold the Lord receiveth them up unto himself, in glory; and he doth suffer that they may do this thing, or that the people may do this thing unto them, according to the hardness of their hearts, that the judgments which he shall exercise upon them in his wrath may be just; and the blood of the innocent shall stand as a witness against them, yea, and cry mightily against them at the last day.

Now Amulek said unto Alma: Behold, perhaps they will burn us also.

And Alma said: Be it according to the will of the Lord. But, behold, our work is not finished; therefore they burn us not.

Now it came to pass that when the bodies of those who had been cast into the fire were consumed, and also the records which were cast in with them, the chief judge of the land came and stood before Alma and Amulek, as they were bound; and he smote them with his hand upon their cheeks, and said unto them: After what ye have seen, will ye preach again unto this people, that they shall be cast into a lake of fire and brimstone?

15 Hľa, vidíte, že ste nemali moc zachrániť tých, ktorí boli uvrhnutí do ohňa; ani Boh ich nezachránil, aj keď boli vašej viery. A sudca ich znova udrel do tváre a opýtal sa: Čo za seba poviete?

16 Teraz, tento sudca bol podľa rádu a viery Nehora, ktorý zabil Gideona.

17 A stalo sa, že Alma a Amulek mu neodvetili nič; a on ich znova udrel a vydal ich úradníkom, aby boli uvrhnutí do väzenia.

18 A keď boli uvrhnutí vo väzení po tri dni, prišlo mnoho zákonníkov a sudcov, a kňazov, a učiteľov, ktorí boli vyznania Nehorovho; a prišli do väzenia pozrieť sa na nich a vypočúvať ich ohľadom mnohých slov; ale oni im nič neodvetili.

19 A stalo sa, že pred nimi zastal sudca a povedal: Prečo neodpovedáte na slová týchto ľudí? Či neviete, že mám moc vydať vás plameňom? A prikázal im, aby prehovorili; ale oni nič neodvetili.

20 A stalo sa, že oni odišli a išli cestou svojou, ale prišli znova napozajtre; a sudca ich znova udrel do tváre. A mnohí tiež pristúpili a bili ich, hovoriac: Postavíte sa znovu a budete súdiť ľud tento a odsudzovať zákon náš? Ak máte takú veľkú moc, prečo sa sami neoslobodíte?

21 A mnoho takých vecí im hovorili a škrípali zubami proti nim, a pľuli na nich, a povedali: Ako budeme vyzerat', keď budeme zatratení?

22 A mnoho takých vecí, áno, všelijaké takéto veci im povedali; a tak sa im vysmievali po mnoho dní. A odopreli im jedlo, aby hladovali, a vodu, aby boli smädní; a tiež im vzali šaty, takže boli nahí; a takto boli zviazaní silnými povrazmi a pripútaní vo väzení.

Behold, ye see that ye had not power to save those who had been cast into the fire; neither has God saved them because they were of thy faith. And the judge smote them again upon their cheeks, and asked: What say ye for yourselves?

Now this judge was after the order and faith of Nehor, who slew Gideon.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek answered him nothing; and he smote them again, and delivered them to the officers to be cast into prison.

And when they had been cast into prison three days, there came many lawyers, and judges, and priests, and teachers, who were of the profession of Nehor; and they came in unto the prison to see them, and they questioned them about many words; but they answered them nothing.

And it came to pass that the judge stood before them, and said: Why do ye not answer the words of this people? Know ye not that I have power to deliver you up unto the flames? And he commanded them to speak; but they answered nothing.

And it came to pass that they departed and went their ways, but came again on the morrow; and the judge also smote them again on their cheeks. And many came forth also, and smote them, saying: Will ye stand again and judge this people, and condemn our law? If ye have such great power why do ye not deliver yourselves?

And many such things did they say unto them, gnashing their teeth upon them, and spitting upon them, and saying: How shall we look when we are damned?

And many such things, yea, all manner of such things did they say unto them; and thus they did mock them for many days. And they did withhold food from them that they might hunger, and water that they might thirst; and they also did take from them their clothes that they were naked; and thus they were bound with strong cords, and confined in prison.

- 23 A stalo sa, potom, čo takto trpeli po mnoho dní (a bolo to dvanásteho dňa v desiatom mesiaci v desiatom roku vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho), že do väzenia, kde boli Alma a Amulek zviazaní povrazmi, prišiel hlavný sudca nad krajinou Ammonia a mnohí ich učители, a ich zákonníci.
- 24 A hlavný sudca zastal pred nimi a znova ich udrel, a povedal im: Ak máte moc Božiu, oslobodte sa z týchto pút, a potom uveríme, že Pán zničí ľud tento podľa slov vašich.
- 25 A stalo sa, že všetci predstúpili a bili ich, hovoriac rovnaké slová, až do posledného; a keď k nim prehovoril posledný, bola na Almovi a Amulekovi moc Božia a oni vstali a stáli na nohách svojich.
- 26 A Alma zvolal, hovoriac: Ako dlho máme trpieť veľké strasti tieto, ó Pane? Ó Pane, daj nám silu podľa viery našej, ktorá je v Kristovi, dokonca až k oslobodeniu nášmu. A pretrhli povrazy, ktorými boli zviazaní; a keď to ľudia uvideli, začali utekať, lebo na nich prišiel strach zo zničenia.
- 27 A stalo sa, že strach ich bol tak veľký, že padli k zemi a nedosiahli východu z väzenia; a zem sa mocne otriasala a múry väzenia sa rozpukli na dvoje, takže padli k zemi; a ich pád zabil hlavného sudcu a zákonníkov, a kňazov, a učiteľov, ktorí Almu a Amuleka bili.
- 28 A Alma a Amulek vyšli z väzenia a nebolo im ublížené; lebo Pán im udelil moc podľa ich viery, ktorá bola v Kristovi. A priamo vyšli z väzenia; a boli uvoľnení z pút svojich; a väzenie padlo k zemi a každá duša za múrmi jeho, okrem Almu a Amuleka, bola zabitá; a oni vošli priamo do mesta.

And it came to pass after they had thus suffered for many days, (and it was on the twelfth day, in the tenth month, in the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) that the chief judge over the land of Ammonihah and many of their teachers and their lawyers went in unto the prison where Alma and Amulek were bound with cords.

And the chief judge stood before them, and smote them again, and said unto them: If ye have the power of God deliver yourselves from these bands, and then we will believe that the Lord will destroy this people according to your words.

And it came to pass that they all went forth and smote them, saying the same words, even until the last; and when the last had spoken unto them the power of God was upon Alma and Amulek, and they rose and stood upon their feet.

And Alma cried, saying: How long shall we suffer these great afflictions, O Lord? O Lord, give us strength according to our faith which is in Christ, even unto deliverance. And they broke the cords with which they were bound; and when the people saw this, they began to flee, for the fear of destruction had come upon them.

And it came to pass that so great was their fear that they fell to the earth, and did not obtain the outer door of the prison; and the earth shook mightily, and the walls of the prison were rent in twain, so that they fell to the earth; and the chief judge, and the lawyers, and priests, and teachers, who smote upon Alma and Amulek, were slain by the fall thereof.

And Alma and Amulek came forth out of the prison, and they were not hurt; for the Lord had granted unto them power, according to their faith which was in Christ. And they straightway came forth out of the prison; and they were loosed from their bands; and the prison had fallen to the earth, and every soul within the walls thereof, save it were Alma and Amulek, was slain; and they straightway came forth into the city.

29 Teraz, ľudia, počujúc veľký hluk, pribehli v zástupoch, aby sa toho dozvedeli príčinu; a keď uvideli Almu a Amuleka, ako vychádzajú von z väzenia, a že múry jeho padli k zemi, boli zasiahnutí veľkým strachom a utekali z prítomnosti Almu a Amuleka, tak ako koza uteká s mláďatami svojimi pred dvomi levmi; a tak utekali z prítomnosti Almu a Amuleka.

Now the people having heard a great noise came running together by multitudes to know the cause of it; and when they saw Alma and Amulek coming forth out of the prison, and the walls thereof had fallen to the earth, they were struck with great fear, and fled from the presence of Alma and Amulek even as a goat fleeth with her young from two lions; and thus they did flee from the presence of Alma and Amulek.

Alma 15

- 1 A stalo sa, že Almovi a Amulekovi bolo prikázané, aby z toho mesta odišli; a odišli a prišli až do krajiny Sidom; a hľa, tam našli všetok ľud, ktorý odišiel z krajiny Ammonia, ktorý bol vyvrhnutý a kameňovaný, pretože verili slovám Almovým.
- 2 A oni im vyrozprávali všetko, čo sa stalo ich manželkám a deťom, a tiež o sebe a o svojej moci vyslobodiť sa.
- 3 A tiež Zezrom ležal v Sidome chorý so spaľujúcou horúčkou, ktorá bola spôsobená veľkým súžením mysle jeho z dôvodu zlovoľnosti jeho, lebo si myslel, že Almu a Amuleka už niet; a myslel si, že boli zabíjati pre nepravosť jeho. A tento veľký hriech a mnoho jeho ďalších hriechov trýznilo myseľ jeho, až nesmierne oťažela, nemajúc žiadneho vyslobodenia; takže začal byť zožieraný pálivým žiarom.
- 4 Teraz, keď počul, že Alma a Amulek sú v krajine Sidom, srdce jeho nabralo odvalu a on im okamžite poslal odkaz, žiadajúc ich, aby za ním prišli.
- 5 A stalo sa, že išli hneď, počúvnuc odkaz, ktorý im poslal; a išli do domu k Zezromovi; a našli ho na lôžku chorého, veľmi zúboženého, so spaľujúcou horúčkou; a tiež myseľ jeho bola nesmierne ťažká pre nepravosť jeho; a keď ich uvidel, vztiahol ruku svoju a úpenlivo ich prosil, aby ho uzdravili.
- 6 A stalo sa, že Alma mu povedal, uchopiac ho za ruku: Veríš v moc Kristovu k spáse?
- 7 A on odpovedal a povedal: Áno, verím všetkým slovám, ktoré si učil.
- 8 A Alma povedal: Ak veríš vo vykúpenie Kristovo, môžeš byť uzdravený.
- 9 A on povedal: Áno, verím podľa slov tvojich.
- 10 A potom Alma zvolal k Pánovi, hovoriac: Ó Pane, náš Bože, buď milosrdný k mužovi tomuto a uzdrav ho podľa viery jeho, ktorá je v Kristovi.

Alma 15

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek were commanded to depart out of that city; and they departed, and came out even into the land of Sidom; and behold, there they found all the people who had departed out of the land of Ammonihah, who had been cast out and stoned, because they believed in the words of Alma.

And they related unto them all that had happened unto their wives and children, and also concerning themselves, and of their power of deliverance.

And also Zezrom lay sick at Sidom, with a burning fever, which was caused by the great tribulations of his mind on account of his wickedness, for he supposed that Alma and Amulek were no more; and he supposed that they had been slain because of his iniquity. And this great sin, and his many other sins, did harrow up his mind until it did become exceedingly sore, having no deliverance; therefore he began to be scorched with a burning heat.

Now, when he heard that Alma and Amulek were in the land of Sidom, his heart began to take courage; and he sent a message immediately unto them, desiring them to come unto him.

And it came to pass that they went immediately, obeying the message which he had sent unto them; and they went in unto the house unto Zezrom; and they found him upon his bed, sick, being very low with a burning fever; and his mind also was exceedingly sore because of his iniquities; and when he saw them he stretched forth his hand, and besought them that they would heal him.

And it came to pass that Alma said unto him, taking him by the hand: Believest thou in the power of Christ unto salvation?

And he answered and said: Yea, I believe all the words that thou hast taught.

And Alma said: If thou believest in the redemption of Christ thou canst be healed.

And he said: Yea, I believe according to thy words.

And then Alma cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord our God, have mercy on this man, and heal him according to his faith which is in Christ.

- 11 A keď Alma povedal slová tieto, Zeezrom vyskočil na nohy a začal chodiť; a to sa stalo k veľkému úžasu celého ľudu; a známosť o tom sa rozšírila po celej krajine Sidom.
- 12 A Alma pokrstil Zeezroma Pánovi; a on začal od tej doby naďalej kázať ľudu.
- 13 A Alma založil v krajine Sidom cirkev a vysvätil kňazov a učiteľov v krajine, aby krstili Pánovi každého, kto si prial byť pokrstený.
- 14 A stalo sa, že ich bolo mnoho; lebo sa schádzali z celého okolitého kraja Sidomu a boli krstení.
- 15 Ale čo sa týka ľudí, ktorí boli v krajine Ammonia, tí napriek tomu zostali tvrdošijným ľuďom zatvrdeného srdca; a nečinili pokánie z hriechov svojich, pripisujúc všetku moc Almovu a Amulekovu diabľovi; lebo boli vyznania Nehorovho a neverili v pokánie z hriechov svojich.
- 16 A stalo sa, že Alma a Amulek, Amulek opustiac pre slovo Božie všetko zlato svoje a striebro, a drahocenné veci svoje, ktoré boli v krajine Ammonia, súc zavrhnutý tými, ktorí boli kedysi priateľmi jeho, a tiež otcom svojím a príbuznými svojimi;
- 17 Takže, Alma, založiac v Sidome cirkev, vidiac veľké zadržanie, áno, vidiac, že ľudia boli zadržaní čo sa týka pýchy srdc svojich a začali sa pokorovať pred Bohom, a začali sa zhromažďovať v svätyniach svojich, aby pred oltárom uctievali Boha, bdejúc a modliac sa neustále, aby boli oslobodení od Satana a od smrti, a od zničenia –
- 18 Teraz, ako som povedal, Alma videl všetky veci tieto, takže vzal Amuleka a prešiel do krajiny Zarahemla, a vzal ho do vlastného domu svojho, a pomáhal mu v súžení, a posilňoval ho v Pánovi.
- 19 A tak skončil desiaty rok vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho.

And when Alma had said these words, Zeezrom leaped upon his feet, and began to walk; and this was done to the great astonishment of all the people; and the knowledge of this went forth throughout all the land of Sidom.

And Alma baptized Zeezrom unto the Lord; and he began from that time forth to preach unto the people.

And Alma established a church in the land of Sidom, and consecrated priests and teachers in the land, to baptize unto the Lord whosoever were desirous to be baptized.

And it came to pass that they were many; for they did flock in from all the region round about Sidom, and were baptized.

But as to the people that were in the land of Ammonihah, they yet remained a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people; and they repented not of their sins, ascribing all the power of Alma and Amulek to the devil; for they were of the profession of Nehor, and did not believe in the repentance of their sins.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek, Amulek having forsaken all his gold, and silver, and his precious things, which were in the land of Ammonihah, for the word of God, he being rejected by those who were once his friends and also by his father and his kindred;

Therefore, after Alma having established the church at Sidom, seeing a great check, yea, seeing that the people were checked as to the pride of their hearts, and began to humble themselves before God, and began to assemble themselves together at their sanctuaries to worship God before the altar, watching and praying continually, that they might be delivered from Satan, and from death, and from destruction—

Now as I said, Alma having seen all these things, therefore he took Amulek and came over to the land of Zarahemla, and took him to his own house, and did administer unto him in his tribulations, and strengthened him in the Lord.

And thus ended the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 16

- 1 A stalo sa, že v jedenástom roku vlády sudcov nad ľudom Nefiho, piateho dňa druhého mesiaca, potom, čo bol v krajine Zarahemla veľký mier, potom, čo nebolo vojen ani svárov po určitý počet rokov, až do piateho dňa druhého mesiaca v jedenástom roku, bolo po celej krajine počuť volanie o vojne.
- 2 Lebo hľa, vojská Lámánitov prešli cez hranice krajiny zo strany pustatiny až do mesta Ammonia a začali zabíjať ľud a ničiť mesto.
- 3 A teraz, stalo sa, že než Nefiti stačili postaviť dostatočné vojsko, aby ich vyhnali z krajiny, oni zničili ľud, ktorý bol v meste Ammonia, a tiež niektorých okolo hraníc Nóach, a iných zajali a odviekli do pustatiny.
- 4 Teraz, stalo sa, že Nefiti si priali získať tých, ktorí boli unesení ako zajatci do pustatiny.
- 5 Takže, ten, ktorý bol určený za hlavného veliteľa nad vojskami Nefitov (a volal sa Zórám a mal dvoch synov, Lechího a Ahu) – teraz, Zórám a jeho dvaja synovia, vediac, že Alma je vysokým kňazom nad cirkvou, a počujúc, že má dar ducha proroctva, takže išli za ním a priali si od neho vedieť, kam by Pán chcel, aby v pustatine išli hľadať bratov svojich, ktorí boli zajatí Lámánitmi.
- 6 A stalo sa, že Alma sa ohľadom vecí tejto pýtal Pána. A Alma sa vrátil a hovoril im: Hľa, Lámániti prekročia rieku Sidon v južnej pustatine, ďaleko za hranicami krajiny Manti. A hľa, tam sa s nimi stretnete, na východ od rieky Sidon, a tam vám Boh vydá bratov vašich, ktorí boli zajatí Lámánitmi.
- 7 A stalo sa, že Zórám a synovia jeho prešli cez rieku Sidon s vojskami svojimi a pochodovali ďaleko za hranice Manti do južnej pustatiny, ktorá bola na východnom brehu rieky Sidon.

Alma 16

And it came to pass in the eleventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, on the fifth day of the second month, there having been much peace in the land of Zarahemla, there having been no wars nor contentions for a certain number of years, even until the fifth day of the second month in the eleventh year, there was a cry of war heard throughout the land.

For behold, the armies of the Lamanites had come in upon the wilderness side, into the borders of the land, even into the city of Ammonihah, and began to slay the people and destroy the city.

And now it came to pass, before the Nephites could raise a sufficient army to drive them out of the land, they had destroyed the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, and also some around the borders of Noah, and taken others captive into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that the Nephites were desirous to obtain those who had been carried away captive into the wilderness.

Therefore, he that had been appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites, (and his name was Zoram, and he had two sons, Lehi and Aha)—now Zoram and his two sons, knowing that Alma was high priest over the church, and having heard that he had the spirit of prophecy, therefore they went unto him and desired of him to know whither the Lord would that they should go into the wilderness in search of their brethren, who had been taken captive by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Alma inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And Alma returned and said unto them: Behold, the Lamanites will cross the river Sidon in the south wilderness, away up beyond the borders of the land of Manti. And behold there shall ye meet them, on the east of the river Sidon, and there the Lord will deliver unto thee thy brethren who have been taken captive by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Zoram and his sons crossed over the river Sidon, with their armies, and marched away beyond the borders of Manti into the south wilderness, which was on the east side of the river Sidon.

- 8 A napadli vojská Lámánitov a Lámániti boli rozptýlení a zahnaní do pustatiny; a oni si vzali bratov svojich, ktorí boli zajatí Lámánitmi, a ani jediná duša z tých, ktorí boli zajatí, nebola stratená. A boli privedení bratmi svojimi, aby vlastnili vlastné krajiny svoje.
- 9 A tak skončil jedenásty rok sudcov, Lámániti boli vyhnaní z krajiny a ľud Ammonia bol zničený; áno, každá živá duša z Ammonianov bola zničená, a tiež ich veľké mesto, o ktorom hovorili, že ho Boh pre veľkosť jeho nemôže zničiť.
- 10 Ale hľa, v jedinom dni bolo spustošené; a mŕtvoly boli roztrhané psami a divou zverou z pustatiny.
- 11 A predsa po mnohých dňoch boli ich mŕtve telá nahromadené na tvári zeme a boli pokryté plytkou pokrývkou. A teraz, tak veľký bol z toho zápach, že po mnoho rokov do krajiny Ammonia nevstročili ľudia, aby ju vlastnili. A bola nazvaná Pustotou Nehorovou; lebo boli vyznania Nehorovho, tí, ktorí boli zabití; a krajiny ich zostali pusté.
- 12 A Lámániti sa nevrátili, aby bojovali proti Nefitom, do štrnásteho roku vlády sudcov nad ľudom Nefiho. A tak mal ľud Nefiho tri roky v celej krajine neustály mier.
- 13 A Alma a Amulek vyšli, kážuc ľuďom pokánie v ich chrámoch a v ich svätyniach, a tiež v ich synagógach, ktoré boli postavené po spôsobe Židov.
- 14 A toľko, koľko ich chcelo počuť ich slová, tým neustále udeľovali slovo Božie bez akéhokoľvek uprednostňovania osôb.
- 15 A takto vyšli Alma a Amulek, a tiež mnoho ďalších, ktorí boli pre toto dielo vybraní, aby kázali slovo po celej krajine. A zakladanie cirkvi sa rozšírilo po celej krajine, v celom okolitom kraji, medzi všetkým ľudom Nefitov.
- And they came upon the armies of the Lamanites, and the Lamanites were scattered and driven into the wilderness; and they took their brethren who had been taken captive by the Lamanites, and there was not one soul of them had been lost that were taken captive. And they were brought by their brethren to possess their own lands.
- And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed, and also their great city, which they said God could not destroy, because of its greatness.
- But behold, in one day it was left desolate; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.
- Nevertheless, after many days their dead bodies were heaped up upon the face of the earth, and they were covered with a shallow covering. And now so great was the scent thereof that the people did not go in to possess the land of Ammonihah for many years. And it was called Desolation of Nehors; for they were of the profession of Nehor, who were slain; and their lands remained desolate.
- And the Lamanites did not come again to war against the Nephites until the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus for three years did the people of Nephi have continual peace in all the land.
- And Alma and Amulek went forth preaching repentance to the people in their temples, and in their sanctuaries, and also in their synagogues, which were built after the manner of the Jews.
- And as many as would hear their words, unto them they did impart the word of God, without any respect of persons, continually.
- And thus did Alma and Amulek go forth, and also many more who had been chosen for the work, to preach the word throughout all the land. And the establishment of the church became general throughout the land, in all the region round about, among all the people of the Nephites.

- 16 A nebolo medzi nimi žiadnej nerovnosti; Pán vylieval Ducha svojho na celú tvár krajiny, aby pripravil mysle detí ľudských, čiže aby pripravil ich srdcia na to, aby prijali slovo, ktoré medzi nimi bude učené v dobe príchodu jeho –
- 17 Aby neboli proti slovu zatvrdení, aby neboli neveriaci a nepokračovali ku skaze, ale aby prijali slovo s radosťou a boli ako vetva naštepení na pravý vínny kmeň, aby mohli vojsť do odpočínutia Pána, svojho Boha.
- 18 Teraz, oní kňazi, ktorí chodili medzi ľuďom, kázali proti všetkému klamaniu a podvádaniu, a závistí, a rozbrojom, a nenávisťou, a hanobeniu, a krádežiam, lúpeniu, plieneniu, vraždeniu, páchaniu cudzoložstva a všelijakej chlipnosti, volajúc, že veci tieto nemajú byť –
- 19 A hovorili o tom, čo musí čoskoro prísť; áno, hovorili o príchode Syna Božieho, o utrpení a smrti jeho, a tiež o vzkriesení mŕtvych.
- 20 A mnohí z ľudu sa pýtali na miesto, kam má Syn Boží prísť; a boli poučení, že sa im ukáže po svojom vzkriesení; a ľud to počúval s veľkou radosťou a s potešením.
- 21 A teraz, potom, čo bola cirkev založená v celej krajine – dosiahnuc víťazstvo nad diablom, a slovo Božie bolo kázané v čistote svojej v celej krajine a Pán na ľud vylieval požehnanie svoje – tak skončil štrnásť rok vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho.

And there was no inequality among them; the Lord did pour out his Spirit on all the face of the land to prepare the minds of the children of men, or to prepare their hearts to receive the word which should be taught among them at the time of his coming—

That they might not be hardened against the word, that they might not be unbelieving, and go on to destruction, but that they might receive the word with joy, and as a branch be grafted into the true vine, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

Now those priests who did go forth among the people did preach against all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and malice, and revilings, and stealing, robbing, plundering, murdering, committing adultery, and all manner of lasciviousness, crying that these things ought not so to be—

Holding forth things which must shortly come; yea, holding forth the coming of the Son of God, his sufferings and death, and also the resurrection of the dead.

And many of the people did inquire concerning the place where the Son of God should come; and they were taught that he would appear unto them after his resurrection; and this the people did hear with great joy and gladness.

And now after the church had been established throughout all the land—having got the victory over the devil, and the word of God being preached in its purity in all the land, and the Lord pouring out his blessings upon the people—thus ended the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Správa o synoch Mosiášových, ktorí pre slovo Božie odmietli právo svoje na kráľovstvo a vyšli do krajiny Nepi kázat Lámánitom; ich utrpenie a vyslobodenie – podľa záznamu Almovo.

Alma 17

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Alma putoval z krajiny Gideon na juh ďalej do krajiny Manti, hľa, k svojmu úžasu sa stretol so synmi Mosiášovými, putujúcimi smerom ku krajine Zarahemla.
- 2 Teraz, títo synovia Mosiášovi boli s Almom v dobe, keď sa mu po prvýkrát ukázal anjel; takže Alma sa nesmierne radoval, že vidí bratov svojich; a čo ešte viac pridalo na jeho radosti, že to boli stále bratia jeho v Pánovi; áno, zosilneli v poznaní pravdy; lebo to boli mužovia zdravého rozumu a skúmali usilovne písma, aby poznali slovo Božie.
- 3 Ale to nie je všetko, venovali sa veľmi modlitbe a pôstu; takže mali ducha prorocstva a ducha zjavenia, a keď učili, učili s mocou a právomocou Božou.
- 4 A učili slovo Božie medzi Lámánitmi po dobu štrnásť rokov, majúc veľký úspech v privádzaní mnohých k poznaniu pravdy; áno, mocou ich slov boli mnohí privedení pred oltár Boží, aby vzývali meno jeho a vyznali pred ním hriechy svoje.
- 5 Teraz, toto sú okolnosti, ktoré ich sprevádzali pri ich putovaniach, lebo mali mnohé strasti; vytrpeli mnoho, ako na tele, tak v mysli, hladom, smädom a únavou, a tiež veľkým zápasením v duchu.
- 6 Teraz, takéto boli ich putovania: Opustiac otca svojho, Mosiáša, v prvom roku sudcov; odmietnuc kráľovstvo, ktoré im ich otec túžil dať, a tiež ľud bol rovnakého zmýšľania;

An account of the sons of Mosiah, who rejected their rights to the kingdom for the word of God, and went up to the land of Nephi to preach to the Lamanites; their sufferings and deliverance—according to the record of Alma.

Alma 17

And now it came to pass that as Alma was journeying from the land of Gideon southward, away to the land of Manti, behold, to his astonishment, he met with the sons of Mosiah journeying towards the land of Zarahemla.

Now these sons of Mosiah were with Alma at the time the angel first appeared unto him; therefore Alma did rejoice exceedingly to see his brethren; and what added more to his joy, they were still his brethren in the Lord; yea, and they had waxed strong in the knowledge of the truth; for they were men of a sound understanding and they had searched the scriptures diligently, that they might know the word of God.

But this is not all; they had given themselves to much prayer, and fasting; therefore they had the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and when they taught, they taught with power and authority of God.

And they had been teaching the word of God for the space of fourteen years among the Lamanites, having had much success in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, by the power of their words many were brought before the altar of God, to call on his name and confess their sins before him.

Now these are the circumstances which attended them in their journeyings, for they had many afflictions; they did suffer much, both in body and in mind, such as hunger, thirst and fatigue, and also much labor in the spirit.

Now these were their journeyings: Having taken leave of their father, Mosiah, in the first year of the judges; having refused the kingdom which their father was desirous to confer upon them, and also this was the minds of the people;

- 7 A predsa, odišli z krajiny Zarahemla a vzali si meče svoje a kopije svoje, a luky svoje, a šípy svoje, a praky svoje; a to učinili, aby si mohli obstarávať potravu, zatiaľ čo budú v pustatine.
- 8 A tak odišli do pustatiny s počtom tých, ktorých si vybrali, aby vyšli hore do krajiny Nephi kázať Lámánitom slovo Božie.
- 9 A stalo sa, že putovali mnoho dní pustatinou a veľa sa postili a veľa sa modlili, aby im Pán udelil časť Ducha svojho, aby išiel s nimi a zostával s nimi, aby mohli byť nástrojom v rukách Božích a aby priviedli, keby to bolo možné, bratov svojich, Lámánitov, k poznaniu pravdy, k poznaniu bezostyšnosti tradícií ich otcov, ktoré boli nesprávne.
- 10 A stalo sa, že Pán ich navštívil Duchom svojím a povedal im: Buďte upokojení. A oni boli upokojení.
- 11 A Pán im tiež hovoril: Chodte medzi Lámánitov, bratov svojich, a potvrdzujte slovo moje; máte ale byť trpezliví v zhovievavosti a v strastiach, aby ste im ukázali dobrý príklad vo mne, a ja z vás učiním nástroj v rukách svojich ku spásu mnohých duší.
- 12 A stalo sa, že srdcia synov Mosiášových, a tiež tých, ktorí boli s nimi, nabrali odvahu, aby vyšli k Lámánitom oznamovať im slovo Božie.
- 13 A stalo sa, že keď dosiahli hranice krajiny Lámánitov, rozdelili sa a rozišli sa, dôverujúc v Pána, že sa znova stretnú na konci žatvy svojej; lebo sa domnievali, že veľká je práca, ktorú na seba vzali.

Nevertheless they departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and took their swords, and their spears, and their bows, and their arrows, and their slings; and this they did that they might provide food for themselves while in the wilderness.

And thus they departed into the wilderness with their numbers which they had selected, to go up to the land of Nephi, to preach the word of God unto the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they journeyed many days in the wilderness, and they fasted much and prayed much that the Lord would grant unto them a portion of his Spirit to go with them, and abide with them, that they might be an instrument in the hands of God to bring, if it were possible, their brethren, the Lamanites, to the knowledge of the truth, to the knowledge of the baseness of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that the Lord did visit them with his Spirit, and said unto them: Be comforted. And they were comforted.

And the Lord said unto them also: Go forth among the Lamanites, thy brethren, and establish my word; yet ye shall be patient in long-suffering and afflictions, that ye may show forth good examples unto them in me, and I will make an instrument of thee in my hands unto the salvation of many souls.

And it came to pass that the hearts of the sons of Mosiah, and also those who were with them, took courage to go forth unto the Lamanites to declare unto them the word of God.

And it came to pass when they had arrived in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, that they separated themselves and departed one from another, trusting in the Lord that they should meet again at the close of their harvest; for they supposed that great was the work which they had undertaken.

- 14 A celkom isto bola veľká; lebo vzali na seba, že budú kázať slovo Božie divokému a zatvrdenému, a krutému ľudu; ľudu, ktorý sa tešil z vraždenia Nefitov a z ich okrádania, a plienenia; a ich srdcia lipli na bohatstve, či na zlate a striebre, a drahých kameňoch; avšak usilovali sa získať veci tieto vraždením a plienením, aby na ne nemuseli pracovať vlastnými rukami svojimi.
- 15 Takže boli veľmi lenivým ľuďom, mnohí z nich uctievali modly a prekliatie Božie padlo na nich kvôli tradíciám ich otcov; napriek tomu sa prísľuby Pánove vzťahovali na nich pod podmienkou pokánia.
- 16 Takže, toto bolo príčinou, prečo na seba synovia Mosiášovi vzali onú prácu, aby ich snád' privedli k pokániu; aby ich snád' privedli k poznaniu plánu vykúpenia.
- 17 Takže, rozdelili sa a vyšli medzi nich, každý sám, podľa slova a moci Božej, ktorá mu bola daná.
- 18 Teraz, Ammón, súc medzi nimi vodcom, či skôr on im slúžil, ich opustil, pozhňajúc im podľa ich rôznych pôsobísk, udeliac im slovo Božie, či poslúžiac im pred odchodom svojím; a tak sa vydali rôznymi cestami po krajine.
- 19 A Ammón išiel do krajiny Izmael, do krajiny nazývajúcej sa po synoch Izmaelových, ktorí sa tiež stali Lámánitmi.
- 20 A keď Ammón vstúpil do krajiny Izmael, Lámániti ho chytili a zviazali ho, tak ako bolo ich zvykom zviazať všetkých Nefitov, ktorí im padli do rúk, a dovieť ich pred kráľa; a tak bolo ponechané na želanie kráľa, aby ich zabil, či aby ich nechal v zajatí, či aby ich uvrhol do väzenia, či aby ich vyhnal z krajiny, podľa vôle svojej a želania.
- 21 A tak bol Ammón privedený pred kráľa, ktorý bol nad krajinou Izmael; a volal sa Lamoni; a bol potomkom Izmaelovým.

And assuredly it was great, for they had undertaken to preach the word of God to a wild and a hardened and a ferocious people; a people who delighted in murdering the Nephites, and robbing and plundering them; and their hearts were set upon riches, or upon gold and silver, and precious stones; yet they sought to obtain these things by murdering and plundering, that they might not labor for them with their own hands.

Thus they were a very indolent people, many of whom did worship idols, and the curse of God had fallen upon them because of the traditions of their fathers; notwithstanding the promises of the Lord were extended unto them on the conditions of repentance.

Therefore, this was the cause for which the sons of Mosiah had undertaken the work, that perhaps they might bring them unto repentance; that perhaps they might bring them to know of the plan of redemption.

Therefore they separated themselves one from another, and went forth among them, every man alone, according to the word and power of God which was given unto him.

Now Ammon being the chief among them, or rather he did administer unto them, and he departed from them, after having blessed them according to their several stations, having imparted the word of God unto them, or administered unto them before his departure; and thus they took their several journeys throughout the land.

And Ammon went to the land of Ishmael, the land being called after the sons of Ishmael, who also became Lamanites.

And as Ammon entered the land of Ishmael, the Lamanites took him and bound him, as was their custom to bind all the Nephites who fell into their hands, and carry them before the king; and thus it was left to the pleasure of the king to slay them, or to retain them in captivity, or to cast them into prison, or to cast them out of his land, according to his will and pleasure.

And thus Ammon was carried before the king who was over the land of Ishmael; and his name was Lamoni; and he was a descendant of Ishmael.

22 A kráľ sa Ammóna opýtal, či si praje prebývať v krajine medzi Lámánitmi, teda medzi ľuďom jeho.

23 A Ammón mu povedal: Áno, prajem si prebývať nejakú dobu medzi ľuďom týmto; áno, a možno až do dňa, kedy zomriem.

24 A stalo sa, že kráľovi Lamoni sa Ammón veľmi zapáčil a dal mu uvoľniť putá; a chcel, aby si Ammón vzal jednu z dcér jeho za manželku.

25 Ale Ammón mu povedal: Nie, ale budem služobníkom tvojím. Takže Ammón sa stal služobníkom kráľa Lamoniho. A stalo sa, že bol postavený medzi iných služobníkov, aby strážili stáda Lamoniho, podľa zvyku Lámánitov.

26 A keď bol v službách kráľa tri dni, keď s lámánitskými služobníkmi a s ich stádami vyšiel k miestu s vodou, ktoré sa nazývalo voda Sebusu, a všetci Lámániti tam vodia stáda svoje, aby mali vodu –

27 Takže, keď Ammón a služobníci kráľovi hnali stáda svoje k tomuto miestu vody, hľa, určitý počet Lámánitov, ktorí boli so stádami svojimi pri vode, sa postavil a rozháňal stáda Ammónove a služobníkov kráľových a rozohnali ich natoľko, že sa rozprchli mnohými smermi.

28 Teraz, služobníci kráľovi začali reptáť, hovoriac: Teraz nás kráľ zabije, ako zabil bratov našich, pretože ich stáda boli rozohnané zlovoľnosťou mužov týchto. A začali nesmierne plakať, hovoriac: Hľa, naše stáda sú už rozohnané.

29 Teraz, plakali zo strachu, že budú zabití. Teraz, keď to Ammón videl, srdce mu kypelo radosťou; lebo, povedal, ukážem týmto spoluslužobníkom svojim moc svoju, čiže moc, ktorá je vo mne, v tom, že navrátim stáda tieto kráľovi, aby som si získal srdcia týchto spoluslužobníkov svojich, aby som ich mohol viesť k tomu, aby uverili v slová moje.

30 A teraz, takéto boli myšlienky Ammónove, keď videl strasti tých, ktorých nazýval bratmi svojimi.

And the king inquired of Ammon if it were his desire to dwell in the land among the Lamanites, or among his people.

And Ammon said unto him: Yea, I desire to dwell among this people for a time; yea, and perhaps until the day I die.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni was much pleased with Ammon, and caused that his bands should be loosed; and he would that Ammon should take one of his daughters to wife.

But Ammon said unto him: Nay, but I will be thy servant. Therefore Ammon became a servant to king Lamoni. And it came to pass that he was set among other servants to watch the flocks of Lamoni, according to the custom of the Lamanites.

And after he had been in the service of the king three days, as he was with the Lamanitish servants going forth with their flocks to the place of water, which was called the water of Sebus, and all the Lamanites drive their flocks hither, that they may have water—

Therefore, as Ammon and the servants of the king were driving forth their flocks to this place of water, behold, a certain number of the Lamanites, who had been with their flocks to water, stood and scattered the flocks of Ammon and the servants of the king, and they scattered them insomuch that they fled many ways.

Now the servants of the king began to murmur, saying: Now the king will slay us, as he has our brethren because their flocks were scattered by the wickedness of these men. And they began to weep exceedingly, saying: Behold, our flocks are scattered already.

Now they wept because of the fear of being slain. Now when Ammon saw this his heart was swollen within him with joy; for, said he, I will show forth my power unto these my fellow-servants, or the power which is in me, in restoring these flocks unto the king, that I may win the hearts of these my fellow-servants, that I may lead them to believe in my words.

And now, these were the thoughts of Ammon, when he saw the afflictions of those whom he termed to be his brethren.

31 A stalo sa, že ich lákal slovami svojimi, hovoriac: Bratia moji, budte dobrej mysle a podme hľadať oné stáda a zhromaždíme ich a privedieme ich späť k miestu vody; a tak kráľovi zachováme stáda a on nás nezabije.

32 A stalo sa, že išli hľadať stáda a nasledovali Ammóna, a veľmi svižne sa ponáhľali, a dobehli kráľove stáda, a znova ich zhromaždili pri mieste vody.

33 A oní muži sa znova postavili, aby ich stáda rozohnali; ale Ammón hovoril bratom svojim: Obklopte stáda dookola, aby sa nerozprchlí; a ja pôjdem a budem bojovať s tými mužmi, ktorí rozháňajú stáda naše.

34 Takže učinili, ako im Ammón prikázal, a on išiel a postavil sa, aby bojoval s tými, ktorí stáli pri vodách Sebusu; a čo do počtu ich bolo nie málo.

35 Takže sa Ammóna nebáli, lebo si mysleli, že jediný z ich mužov by ho mohol zabiť podľa želania svojho, lebo nevedeli, že Pán prisľúbil Mosiášovi, že vyslobodí synov jeho z ich rúk; ani o Pánovi nič nevedeli; takže mali potešenie z ničenia bratov svojich; a z toho dôvodu sa postavili, aby rozháňali stáda kráľove.

36 Ale Ammón sa postavil a začal po nich vrhať kamene prakom svojim; áno, s veľkou mocou vrhal kamene medzi nich; a tak ich určitý počet zabil, natoľko, že začali žasnúť nad mocou jeho; a predsa sa hnevali pre zabitie bratov svojich a boli odhodlaní, že on padne; takže, vidiac, že ho nemôžu zasiahnuť kameňmi svojimi, vyšli s kyjakmi, aby ho zabili.

37 Ale hľa, každému mužovi, ktorý pozdvihol kyjak svoj, aby Ammóna udrel, odťal paže jeho mečom svojim; lebo odporoval ich úderom tým, že im sekal do paží ostrím meča svojho, natoľko, že začali žasnúť a začali pred ním utekať; áno, a nebolo ich čo do počtu málo; a on ich silou paže svojej prinútil utekať.

And it came to pass that he flattered them by his words, saying: My brethren, be of good cheer and let us go in search of the flocks, and we will gather them together and bring them back unto the place of water; and thus we will preserve the flocks unto the king and he will not slay us.

And it came to pass that they went in search of the flocks, and they did follow Ammon, and they rushed forth with much swiftness and did head the flocks of the king, and did gather them together again to the place of water.

And those men again stood to scatter their flocks; but Ammon said unto his brethren: Encircle the flocks round about that they flee not; and I go and contend with these men who do scatter our flocks.

Therefore, they did as Ammon commanded them, and he went forth and stood to contend with those who stood by the waters of Sebus; and they were in number not a few.

Therefore they did not fear Ammon, for they supposed that one of their men could slay him according to their pleasure, for they knew not that the Lord had promised Mosiah that he would deliver his sons out of their hands; neither did they know anything concerning the Lord; therefore they delighted in the destruction of their brethren; and for this cause they stood to scatter the flocks of the king.

But Ammon stood forth and began to cast stones at them with his sling; yea, with mighty power he did sling stones amongst them; and thus he slew a certain number of them insomuch that they began to be astonished at his power; nevertheless they were angry because of the slain of their brethren, and they were determined that he should fall; therefore, seeing that they could not hit him with their stones, they came forth with clubs to slay him.

But behold, every man that lifted his club to smite Ammon, he smote off their arms with his sword; for he did withstand their blows by smiting their arms with the edge of his sword, insomuch that they began to be astonished, and began to flee before him; yea, and they were not few in number; and he caused them to flee by the strength of his arm.

38 Teraz, šesť z nich bolo zabitých prakom, ale mečom svojím nezabil žiadneho, až na ich vodcu; a odťal im toľko paží, koľko ich bolo pozdvihnutých proti nemu, a bolo ich nie málo.

39 A keď ich zahnal ďaleko, vrátil sa a oni napojili stáda svoje a vrátili ich na pastviny kráľove, a potom išli za kráľom, nesúc paže, ktoré boli odťaté mečom Ammónovým, tých, ktorí sa ho snažili zabiť; a priniesli ich ku kráľovi na svedectvo o veciach, ktoré učinili.

Now six of them had fallen by the sling, but he slew none save it were their leader with his sword; and he smote off as many of their arms as were lifted against him, and they were not a few.

And when he had driven them afar off, he returned and they watered their flocks and returned them to the pasture of the king, and then went in unto the king, bearing the arms which had been smitten off by the sword of Ammon, of those who sought to slay him; and they were carried in unto the king for a testimony of the things which they had done.

Alma 18

- 1 A stalo sa, že kráľ Lamoni dal služobníkom svojim predstúpiť a svedčiť o všetkých veciach, ktoré ohľadom veci tejto videli.
- 2 A keď všetci svedčili o tom, čo videli, a on sa dozvedel o vernosti Ammónovej pri ochrane stád jeho, a tiež o veľkej moci jeho v boji s tými, ktorí sa ho snažili zabiť, užasol nesmierne a povedal: Celkom isto je on viac ako človek. Hľa, nie je on oným Veľkým Duchom, ktorý zosiela na ľud tento také veľké tresty za ich vraždy?
- 3 A oni kráľovi odpovedali a povedali: Či je Veľkým Duchom, alebo človekom, nevieme; ale toľko vieme, že nemôže byť zabitý nepriateľmi kráľovými; ani nemôžu rozohnať stáda kráľove, keď je on s nami, vďaka jeho obratnosti a veľkej sile; takže, my vieme, že je kráľovým priateľom. A teraz, ó kráľu, my neveríme, že nejaký človek má takú veľkú moc, lebo vieme, že on nemôže byť zabitý.
- 4 A teraz, keď kráľ počul slová tieto, povedal im: Teraz ja viem, že je Veľkým Duchom; a on zostúpil v čas tento, aby zachoval životy vaše, aby som vás nezabil, ako som to urobil bratom vašim. Teraz, on je oný Veľký Duch, o ktorom hovorili otcovia naši.
- 5 Teraz, toto bola tradícia Lamoniho, ktorú získal od otca svojho, že je Veľký Duch. Ale napriek tomu, že verili vo Veľkého Ducha, mysleli si, že čokoľvek, čo oni činia, je správne; a predsa, Lamoni sa začal nesmierne strachovať, s obavou, že činil zlo, keď zabíjal služobníkov svojich;
- 6 Lebo zabil mnohých z nich, pretože ich bratia rozháňali ich stáda pri mieste vody; a tak, pretože ich stáda boli rozohnané, boli zabité.
- 7 Teraz, zvykom týchto Lámánitov bolo stáť pri vodách Sebusu, aby rozháňali stáda ľudí, aby si tak zahnali mnohé zvieratá, ktoré boli rozohnané, do vlastnej krajiny svojej, to bolo zvykom medzi nimi, plieniť.

Alma 18

And it came to pass that king Lamoni caused that his servants should stand forth and testify to all the things which they had seen concerning the matter.

And when they had all testified to the things which they had seen, and he had learned of the faithfulness of Ammon in preserving his flocks, and also of his great power in contending against those who sought to slay him, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Surely, this is more than a man. Behold, is not this the Great Spirit who doth send such great punishments upon this people, because of their murders?

And they answered the king, and said: Whether he be the Great Spirit or a man, we know not; but this much we do know, that he cannot be slain by the enemies of the king; neither can they scatter the king's flocks when he is with us, because of his expertness and great strength; therefore, we know that he is a friend to the king. And now, O king, we do not believe that a man has such great power, for we know he cannot be slain.

And now, when the king heard these words, he said unto them: Now I know that it is the Great Spirit; and he has come down at this time to preserve your lives, that I might not slay you as I did your brethren. Now this is the Great Spirit of whom our fathers have spoken.

Now this was the tradition of Lamoni, which he had received from his father, that there was a Great Spirit. Notwithstanding they believed in a Great Spirit, they supposed that whatsoever they did was right; nevertheless, Lamoni began to fear exceedingly, with fear lest he had done wrong in slaying his servants;

For he had slain many of them because their brethren had scattered their flocks at the place of water; and thus, because they had had their flocks scattered they were slain.

Now it was the practice of these Lamanites to stand by the waters of Sebus to scatter the flocks of the people, that thereby they might drive away many that were scattered unto their own land, it being a practice of plunder among them.

- 8 A stalo sa, že kráľ Lamoni sa vypytoval služobníkov svojich, hovoriac: Kde je muž tento, ktorý má takú veľkú moc?
- 9 A oni mu povedali: Hľa, kŕmi kone tvoje. Teraz, kráľ prikázal služobníkom svojim pred dobou napájania ich stád, aby pripravili kone jeho a vozy a sprevádzali ho do krajiny Nephi; lebo otec Lamoniho, ktorý bol kráľom nad celou krajinou, vyhlásil v krajine Nephi veľkú hostinu.
- 10 Teraz, keď kráľ Lamoni počul, že Ammón pripravuje kone jeho a vozy jeho, bol ešte viac užasnutý nad vernosťou Ammónovou, hovoriac: Celkom isto medzi všetkými služobníkmi mojimi nebolo služobníka, ktorý by bol tak verný ako muž tento; lebo on dokonca pamätá na všetky príkazy moje, aby ich vykonal.
- 11 Teraz s istotou viem, že je Veľkým Duchom, a prial by som si, aby ku mne prišiel, ale neodvažujem sa.
- 12 A stalo sa, že keď Ammón pripravil kone a vozy pre kráľa a pre služobníkov jeho, išiel ku kráľovi a uvidel, že tvár kráľova sa zmenila; takže sa chystal odísť z prítomnosti jeho.
- 13 A jeden zo služobníkov kráľových mu povedal: Rabbana, čo v preklade je mocný či veľký kráľ, pretože považovali kráľov svojich za mocných; a tak mu povedal: Rabbana, kráľ si praje, aby si zostal.
- 14 Takže Ammón sa otočil ku kráľovi a povedal mu: Čo chceš, aby som pre teba učinil, ó kráľu? A kráľ mu neodpovedal po dobu jednej hodiny podľa ich času, lebo nevedel, čo mu má povedať.
- 15 A stalo sa, že mu Ammón znova povedal: Čo si praješ odo mňa? Ale kráľ mu neodpovedal.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni inquired of his servants, saying: Where is this man that has such great power?

And they said unto him: Behold, he is feeding thy horses. Now the king had commanded his servants, previous to the time of the watering of their flocks, that they should prepare his horses and chariots, and conduct him forth to the land of Nephi; for there had been a great feast appointed at the land of Nephi, by the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

Now when king Lamoni heard that Ammon was preparing his horses and his chariots he was more astonished, because of the faithfulness of Ammon, saying: Surely there has not been any servant among all my servants that has been so faithful as this man; for even he doth remember all my commandments to execute them.

Now I surely know that this is the Great Spirit, and I would desire him that he come in unto me, but I durst not.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had made ready the horses and the chariots for the king and his servants, he went in unto the king, and he saw that the countenance of the king was changed; therefore he was about to return out of his presence.

And one of the king's servants said unto him, Rabbannah, which is, being interpreted, powerful or great king, considering their kings to be powerful; and thus he said unto him: Rabbannah, the king desireth thee to stay.

Therefore Ammon turned himself unto the king, and said unto him: What wilt thou that I should do for thee, O king? And the king answered him not for the space of an hour, according to their time, for he knew not what he should say unto him.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto him again: What desirest thou of me? But the king answered him not.

- 16 A stalo sa, že Ammón, súc naplnený Duchom Božím, takže vycítil myšlienky kráľove. A povedal mu: Je to preto, že si počul, že som bránil služobníkov tvojich a stáda tvoje, a zabil som sedem ich bratov prakom a mečom, a odtiaľ som paže ďalších, aby som ubránil stáda tvoje, a služobníkov tvojich; hľa, je toto príčinou úžasu tvojho?
- 17 Hovorím ti, čím to je, že úžas tvoj je tak veľký? Hľa, ja som človek a som služobníkom tvojím; takže, čokoľvek si praješ, čo je správne, to učiním.
- 18 Teraz, keď kráľ počul slová tieto, znova žasol, lebo zrel, že Ammón vie rozoznať myšlienky jeho; ale napriek tomu kráľ Lamoni otvoril ústa svoje a povedal mu: Kto si ty? Si oný Veľký Duch, ktorý pozná všetky veci?
- 19 Ammón odpovedal a povedal mu: Nie som.
- 20 A kráľ povedal: Ako poznáš myšlienky srdca môjho? Môžeš smelo hovoriť a povedať mi o veciach týchto; a tiež mi môžeš povedať, akou mocou si zabil bratov mojich, ktorí rozhánali stáda moje, a odtínal im paže –
- 21 A teraz, ak mi povieš o veciach týchto, čokoľvek si budeš priať, ja ti dám; a keby to bolo potrebné, strážil by som ťa vojskami svojimi; ale ja viem, že ty si mocnejší než oni všetci; a predsa, čokoľvek si od mňa budeš priať, to ti dám.
- 22 Teraz Ammón, súc múdry, avšak nie zákerný, povedal Lamonimu: Budeš počúvať slová moje, ak ti poviem, akou mocou činím veci tieto? A to je to, čo si od teba prajem.
- 23 A kráľ mu odpovedal a povedal: Áno, uverím všetkým slovám tvojim. A tak bol chytený obratnosťou.
- 24 A Ammón k nemu začal smelo hovoriť a povedal mu: Veríš, že je Boh?
- 25 A on odpovedal a povedal mu: Nevieť, čo to znamená.
- 26 A potom Ammón povedal: Veríš, že je Veľký Duch?

And it came to pass that Ammon, being filled with the Spirit of God, therefore he perceived the thoughts of the king. And he said unto him: Is it because thou hast heard that I defended thy servants and thy flocks, and slew seven of their brethren with the sling and with the sword, and smote off the arms of others, in order to defend thy flocks and thy servants; behold, is it this that causeth thy marvelings?

I say unto you, what is it, that thy marvelings are so great? Behold, I am a man, and am thy servant; therefore, whatsoever thou desirest which is right, that will I do.

Now when the king had heard these words, he marveled again, for he beheld that Ammon could discern his thoughts; but notwithstanding this, king Lamoni did open his mouth, and said unto him: Who art thou? Art thou that Great Spirit, who knows all things?

Ammon answered and said unto him: I am not.

And the king said: How knowest thou the thoughts of my heart? Thou mayest speak boldly, and tell me concerning these things; and also tell me by what power ye slew and smote off the arms of my brethren that scattered my flocks—

And now, if thou wilt tell me concerning these things, whatsoever thou desirest I will give unto thee; and if it were needed, I would guard thee with my armies; but I know that thou art more powerful than all they; nevertheless, whatsoever thou desirest of me I will grant it unto thee.

Now Ammon being wise, yet harmless, he said unto Lamoni: Wilt thou hearken unto my words, if I tell thee by what power I do these things? And this is the thing that I desire of thee.

And the king answered him, and said: Yea, I will believe all thy words. And thus he was caught with guile.

And Ammon began to speak unto him with boldness, and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, and said unto him: I do not know what that meaneth.

And then Ammon said: Believest thou that there is a Great Spirit?

27 A on povedal: Áno.

28 A Ammón povedal: On je Bohom. A Ammón mu znova povedal: Veríš, že oný Veľký Duch, ktorý je Boh, stvoril všetky veci, ktoré sú na nebi a na zemi?

29 A on povedal: Áno, verím, že stvoril všetky veci, ktoré sú na zemi; ale nebesia nepoznám.

30 A Ammón mu povedal: Nebesia sú miestom, kde prebýva Boh a všetci jeho svätí anjeli.

31 A kráľ Lamoni povedal: Je to nad zemou?

32 A Ammón povedal: Áno, a on pozerá dole na všetky deti ľudské; a pozná všetky myšlienky a zámery srdca; lebo rukou jeho boli všetci od počiatku stvorení.

33 A kráľ Lamoni povedal: Verím všetkým veciam týmto, ktoré si hovoril. Si poslaný od Boha?

34 Ammón mu povedal: Ja som človek; a človek bol na počiatku stvorený podľa obrazu Božieho a ja som povolaný Svätým Duchom jeho, aby som veci tieto učil ľud tento, aby mohli byť privedení k poznaniu toho, čo je spravodlivé a pravdivé;

35 A časť oného Ducha prebýva vo mne, čo mi dáva poznanie, a tiež moc podľa mojej viery a prianí, ktoré sú v Bohu.

36 Teraz, keď Ammón povedal slová tieto, začal od stvorenia sveta, a tiež od stvorenia Adama, a povedal mu všetko o páde človeka, a rozprával mu o záznamoch a svätých písmach ľudu, ktoré boli oznamované prorokmi, dokonca do doby, kedy otec ich, Lechí, opustil Jeruzalem, a vykladal mu ich.

37 A tiež im rozprával (teda kráľovi a služobníkom jeho) o všetkom putovaní ich otcov pustatinou, a o všetkom ich utrpení hladom a smädcom, a o ich útrapách, a tak ďalej.

38 A tiež im rozprával o vzburách Lámána a Lémúela, a synov Izmaelových, áno, o všetkých ich vzburách im porozprával; a vysvetľoval im všetky záznamy a písma od doby, kedy Lechí opustil Jeruzalem, až do tejto terajšej doby.

And he said, Yea.

And Ammon said: This is God. And Ammon said unto him again: Believest thou that this Great Spirit, who is God, created all things which are in heaven and in the earth?

And he said: Yea, I believe that he created all things which are in the earth; but I do not know the heavens.

And Ammon said unto him: The heavens is a place where God dwells and all his holy angels.

And king Lamoni said: Is it above the earth?

And Ammon said: Yea, and he looketh down upon all the children of men; and he knows all the thoughts and intents of the heart; for by his hand were they all created from the beginning.

And king Lamoni said: I believe all these things which thou hast spoken. Art thou sent from God?

Ammon said unto him: I am a man; and man in the beginning was created after the image of God, and I am called by his Holy Spirit to teach these things unto this people, that they may be brought to a knowledge of that which is just and true;

And a portion of that Spirit dwelleth in me, which giveth me knowledge, and also power according to my faith and desires which are in God.

Now when Ammon had said these words, he began at the creation of the world, and also the creation of Adam, and told him all the things concerning the fall of man, and rehearsed and laid before him the records and the holy scriptures of the people, which had been spoken by the prophets, even down to the time that their father, Lehi, left Jerusalem.

And he also rehearsed unto them (for it was unto the king and to his servants) all the journeyings of their fathers in the wilderness, and all their sufferings with hunger and thirst, and their travail, and so forth.

And he also rehearsed unto them concerning the rebellions of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, yea, all their rebellions did he relate unto them; and he expounded unto them all the records and scriptures from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem down to the present time.

39 Ale to nie je všetko; lebo on im vysvetlil plán vykúpenia, ktorý bol pripravený od založenia sveta; a tiež im oznámil príchod Krista, a všetky diela Pána im oznámil.

40 A stalo sa, že potom, čo povedal všetky veci tieto a vysvetlil ich kráľovi, že kráľ uveril všetkým slovám jeho.

41 A začal volať k Pánovi, hovoriac: Ó Pane, buď milosrdný; podľa hojného milosrdenstva svojho, ktoré si mal s ľuďom Nefiho, maj aj so mnou a s ľuďom mojím.

42 A teraz, keď toto povedal, padol k zemi, ako keby bol mŕtvy.

43 A stalo sa, že služobníci jeho ho vzali a doniesli ho manželke jeho, a položili ho na lôžko; a on ležal, ako keby bol mŕtvy, po dobu dvoch dní a dvoch nocí; a manželka jeho a synovia jeho, a dcéry jeho nad ním žiaľili podľa spôsobu Lámánitov a veľmi lamentovali nad stratou jeho.

But this is not all; for he expounded unto them the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world; and he also made known unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and all the works of the Lord did he make known unto them.

And it came to pass that after he had said all these things, and expounded them to the king, that the king believed all his words.

And he began to cry unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, have mercy; according to thy abundant mercy which thou hast had upon the people of Nephi, have upon me, and my people.

And now, when he had said this, he fell unto the earth, as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants took him and carried him in unto his wife, and laid him upon a bed; and he lay as if he were dead for the space of two days and two nights; and his wife, and his sons, and his daughters mourned over him, after the manner of the Lamanites, greatly lamenting his loss.

Alma 19

- 1 A stalo sa, že po dvoch dňoch a dvoch nociach sa chystali vziať telo jeho a položiť ho do hrobky, ktorú zhotovili na pochovávanie mŕtvych svojich.
- 2 Teraz, kráľovná, pretože počula o Ammónovej vychýrenosti, takže vyslala poslov a priala si, aby prišiel k nej.
- 3 A stalo sa, že Ammón učinil, ako mu bolo prikázané, a išiel ku kráľovnej a prial si dozvedieť sa, čo by chcela, aby učinil.
- 4 A ona mu povedala: Služobníci manžela môjho mi oznámili, že si prorok svätého Boha a že máš moc činiť mnohé mocné diela v mene jeho;
- 5 Takže, ak je tomu tak, chcela by som, aby si išiel a pozrel sa na manžela môjho, lebo leží na lôžku po dobu dvoch dní a dvoch nocí; a niektorí hovoria, že nie je mŕtvy, ale iní hovoria, že je mŕtvy a že zapácha, a že by mal byť uložený do hrobky; ale čo sa mňa týka, mne nezapácha.
- 6 Teraz, práve toto si Ammón prial, lebo vedel, že kráľ Lamoni je v moci Božej; vedel, že sa z mysle jeho sníma temný závoj neviery a svetlo, ktoré osvecuje myseľ jeho, ktoré je svetlom slávy Božej, čo je podivuhodné svetlo dobrotivosti jeho – áno, toto svetlo napĺňa dušu jeho takou radosťou, že je oblak temnoty rozptýlený, že sa v duši jeho rozsvetluje svetlo života večného, áno, vedel, že toto premohlo prirodzenú schránku jeho a je nesený preč v Bohu –
- 7 Takže to, čo si kráľovná od neho priala, bolo jediným prianím jeho. Takže sa išiel pozrieť na kráľa, tak ako si to kráľovná od neho priala; a uvidel kráľa a poznal, že nie je mŕtvy.
- 8 A povedal kráľovnej: Nie je mŕtvy, ale spí v Bohu, a napozajtre znova vstane; takže nepochovávajte ho.
- 9 A Ammón jej povedal: Veríš tomu? A ona mu povedala: Nemám žiadne svedectvo, iba slovo tvoje a slovo služobníkov našich; a predsa verím, že sa stane tak, ako si povedal.

Alma 19

And it came to pass that after two days and two nights they were about to take his body and lay it in a sepulchre, which they had made for the purpose of burying their dead.

Now the queen having heard of the fame of Ammon, therefore she sent and desired that he should come in unto her.

And it came to pass that Ammon did as he was commanded, and went in unto the queen, and desired to know what she would that he should do.

And she said unto him: The servants of my husband have made it known unto me that thou art a prophet of a holy God, and that thou hast power to do many mighty works in his name;

Therefore, if this is the case, I would that ye should go in and see my husband, for he has been laid upon his bed for the space of two days and two nights; and some say that he is not dead, but others say that he is dead and that he stinketh, and that he ought to be placed in the sepulchre; but as for myself, to me he doth not stink.

Now, this was what Ammon desired, for he knew that king Lamoni was under the power of God; he knew that the dark veil of unbelief was being cast away from his mind, and the light which did light up his mind, which was the light of the glory of God, which was a marvelous light of his goodness—yea, this light had infused such joy into his soul, the cloud of darkness having been dispelled, and that the light of everlasting life was lit up in his soul, yea, he knew that this had overcome his natural frame, and he was carried away in God—

Therefore, what the queen desired of him was his only desire. Therefore, he went in to see the king according as the queen had desired him; and he saw the king, and he knew that he was not dead.

And he said unto the queen: He is not dead, but he sleepeth in God, and on the morrow he shall rise again; therefore bury him not.

And Ammon said unto her: Believest thou this? And she said unto him: I have had no witness save thy word, and the word of our servants; nevertheless I believe that it shall be according as thou hast said.

- 10 A Ammón jej povedal: Požehnaná si pre nesmiernu vieru svoju; hovorím ti, žena, medzi všetkým ľuďom Nefitov nebolo tak veľkej viery.
- 11 A stalo sa, že od tej doby bdela pri lôžku manžela svojho až do onej doby napozajtre, kedy Ammón určil, že vstane.
- 12 A stalo sa, že vstal podľa slov Ammónových; a keď vstal, vztiahol ruku svoju k žene a povedal: Požehnané buď meno Božie a požehnaná si ty.
- 13 Lebo tak isto, akože ty žiješ, hľa, videl som Vykupiteľa svojho; a on príde a zrodí sa zo ženy, a vykúpi všetkých ľudí, ktorí veria v meno jeho. Teraz, keď hovoril slová tieto, srdce jeho v ňom kypelo a on znova klesol radosťou; a kráľovná tiež klesla, súc premožená Duchom.
- 14 Teraz, Ammón, vidiac, že sa Duch Pána podľa modlitieb jeho vylial na Lámánitov, bratov jeho, ktorí boli príčinou tak mnohého žiaľenia medzi Nefitmi, alebo medzi všetkým ľuďom Božím pre neprávosti svoje a tradície svoje, padol na kolená a začal vylievať dušu svoju v modlitbe a vo vdakvyzdaní Bohu za to, čo pre bratov jeho učinil; a bol tiež premožený radosťou; a tak všetci traja klesli k zemi.
- 15 Teraz, keď služobníci kráľovi uvideli, že oni padli, začali tiež volať k Bohu, lebo bázeň Pánova prišla tiež na nich, lebo to boli oni, ktorí stáli pred kráľom a svedčili mu o veľkej moci Ammónovej.
- 16 A stalo sa, že vzývali meno Pánovo zo všetkých síl svojich, dokonca až všetci padli k zemi, okrem jednej z lámánitských žien, ktorá sa volala Abiš, a ona bola obrátená k Pánovi už po mnoho rokov na základe pozoruhodného videnia otca svojho –

And Ammon said unto her: Blessed art thou because of thy exceeding faith; I say unto thee, woman, there has not been such great faith among all the people of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that she watched over the bed of her husband, from that time even until that time on the morrow which Ammon had appointed that he should rise.

And it came to pass that he arose, according to the words of Ammon; and as he arose, he stretched forth his hand unto the woman, and said: Blessed be the name of God, and blessed art thou.

For as sure as thou livest, behold, I have seen my Redeemer; and he shall come forth, and be born of a woman, and he shall redeem all mankind who believe on his name. Now, when he had said these words, his heart was swollen within him, and he sunk again with joy; and the queen also sunk down, being overpowered by the Spirit.

Now Ammon seeing the Spirit of the Lord poured out according to his prayers upon the Lamanites, his brethren, who had been the cause of so much mourning among the Nephites, or among all the people of God because of their iniquities and their traditions, he fell upon his knees, and began to pour out his soul in prayer and thanksgiving to God for what he had done for his brethren; and he was also overpowered with joy; and thus they all three had sunk to the earth.

Now, when the servants of the king had seen that they had fallen, they also began to cry unto God, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them also, for it was they who had stood before the king and testified unto him concerning the great power of Ammon.

And it came to pass that they did call on the name of the Lord, in their might, even until they had all fallen to the earth, save it were one of the Lamanitish women, whose name was Abish, she having been converted unto the Lord for many years, on account of a remarkable vision of her father—

17 Tak, pretože bola obrátená k Pánovi a nikdy nikomu to neprezradila, takže, keď videla, že všetci služobníci Lamoniho padli k zemi, a tiež jej pani, kráľovná, a kráľ, a Ammón ležali natiiahnutí na zemi, vedela, že to je moc Božia; a mysliac si, že táto príležitosť, to, že oznámi ľudu, čo sa stalo medzi nimi, a že oni uvidia výjav tento, ich pohne k tomu, aby verili v moc Božiu, takže bežala od domu k domu, oznamujúc to ľudu.

18 A oni sa začali zhromažďovať v dome kráľovom. A prišiel ich zástup a k svojmu úžasu uvideli kráľa a kráľovnú, a služobníkov jeho natiiahnutých na zemi, a všetci tam ležali, akoby boli mŕtvi; a tiež uvideli Ammóna, a hľa, bol to Nefita.

19 A teraz, ľudia začali medzi sebou reptať; niektorí hovorili, že to je veľké zlo, ktoré prišlo na nich, čiže na kráľa a dom jeho, pretože strpel, aby oný Nefita zostal v krajine.

20 Ale iní ich karhali, hovoriac: Kráľ priviedol toto zlo na dom svoj, pretože zabil služobníkov svojich, ktorým boli rozohnané ich stáda pri vodách Sebusu.

21 A tí boli tiež karhaní tými mužmi, ktorí stáli pri vodách Sebusu a rozháňali stáda, ktoré patrili kráľovi, lebo sa na Ammóna hnevali pre počet bratov svojich, ktorých zabil pri vodách Sebusu, zatiaľ čo bránil stáda kráľove.

22 Teraz, jeden z nich, ktorého brat bol zabitý mečom Ammónovým, súc na Ammóna nesmierne nahnevaný, tasil meč svoj a vystúpil, aby ho nechal padnúť na Ammóna, aby ho zabil; a keď pozdvihol meč, aby ho udrel, hľa, padol mŕtvy.

23 Teraz vidíme, že Ammón nemohol byť zabitý, lebo Pán povedal Mosiášovi, otcovi jeho: Ušetřím ho a stane sa mu podľa viery tvojej – takže, Mosiáš ho zveril Pánovi.

Thus, having been converted to the Lord, and never having made it known, therefore, when she saw that all the servants of Lamoni had fallen to the earth, and also her mistress, the queen, and the king, and Ammon lay prostrate upon the earth, she knew that it was the power of God; and supposing that this opportunity, by making known unto the people what had happened among them, that by beholding this scene it would cause them to believe in the power of God, therefore she ran forth from house to house, making it known unto the people.

And they began to assemble themselves together unto the house of the king. And there came a multitude, and to their astonishment, they beheld the king, and the queen, and their servants prostrate upon the earth, and they all lay there as though they were dead; and they also saw Ammon, and behold, he was a Nephite.

And now the people began to murmur among themselves; some saying that it was a great evil that had come upon them, or upon the king and his house, because he had suffered that the Nephite should remain in the land.

But others rebuked them, saying: The king hath brought this evil upon his house, because he slew his servants who had had their flocks scattered at the waters of Sebus.

And they were also rebuked by those men who had stood at the waters of Sebus and scattered the flocks which belonged to the king, for they were angry with Ammon because of the number which he had slain of their brethren at the waters of Sebus, while defending the flocks of the king.

Now, one of them, whose brother had been slain with the sword of Ammon, being exceedingly angry with Ammon, drew his sword and went forth that he might let it fall upon Ammon, to slay him; and as he lifted the sword to smite him, behold, he fell dead.

Now we see that Ammon could not be slain, for the Lord had said unto Mosiah, his father: I will spare him, and it shall be unto him according to thy faith—therefore, Mosiah trusted him unto the Lord.

- 24 A stalo sa, že keď zástup uvidel, že oný muž, ktorý pozdvihol meč, aby Ammóna zabil, padol mŕtvy, padol na nich všetkých strach a neodvažovali sa vztiahnuť ruky svoje, aby sa dotkli jeho alebo kohokoľvek z tých, ktorí padli; a začali medzi sebou znova žasnúť, čo môže byť príčinou tejto veľkej moci, či čo môžu všetky veci tieto znamenať.
- 25 A stalo sa, že medzi nimi boli mnohí, ktorí hovorili, že Ammón je Veľký Duch, a iní hovorili, že je Veľkým Duchom poslaný;
- 26 Ale iní ich karhali, hovoriac, že je to netvor, ktorého vyslali Nefiti, aby ich trýznili.
- 27 A boli niektorí, ktorí hovorili, že Ammón je poslaný Veľkým Duchom, aby ich sužoval pre ich nepravosť; a že to je oný Veľký Duch, ktorý vždy navštevoval Nefitov, ktorý ich vždy oslobodil z ich rúk; a hovorili, že to bol tento Veľký Duch, ktorý zničil toľko ich bratov, Lámánitov.
- 28 A tak sa svár medzi nimi nesmierne vyostřil. A zatiaľ, čo sa tak svárili, prišla oná služobnica, ktorá spôsobilá, aby bol zástup zhromaždený, a keď videla ten svár, ktorý bol medzi zástupom, bola nesmierne zarmútená, dokonca k slzám.
- 29 A stalo sa, že išla a vzala kráľovnú za ruku, aby ju snád zdvihla zo zeme; a akonáhle sa dotkla jej ruky, ona vstala a postavila sa na nohy, a zvolala silným hlasom, hovoriac: Ó požehnaný Ježiš, ktorý si ma spasil zo strašného pekla! Ó požehnaný Bože, buď milosrdný k ľudu tomuto!
- 30 A keď toto povedala, zopäla ruky svoje, súc naplnená radosťou, hovoriac mnohé slová, ktorým nebolo rozumieť; a keď to učinila, vzala za ruku kráľa Lamoniho, a hľa, on vstal a postavil sa na nohy.
- 31 A hneď, vidiac svár medzi ľuďom svojím, išiel a začal ich karhať, a učiť ich slová, ktoré počul z úst Ammónových; a toľko, koľko ich slová jeho počulo, uverilo a boli obrátení k Pánovi.

And it came to pass that when the multitude beheld that the man had fallen dead, who lifted the sword to slay Ammon, fear came upon them all, and they durst not put forth their hands to touch him or any of those who had fallen; and they began to marvel again among themselves what could be the cause of this great power, or what all these things could mean.

And it came to pass that there were many among them who said that Ammon was the Great Spirit, and others said he was sent by the Great Spirit;

But others rebuked them all, saying that he was a monster, who had been sent from the Nephites to torment them.

And there were some who said that Ammon was sent by the Great Spirit to afflict them because of their iniquities; and that it was the Great Spirit that had always attended the Nephites, who had ever delivered them out of their hands; and they said that it was this Great Spirit who had destroyed so many of their brethren, the Lamanites.

And thus the contention began to be exceedingly sharp among them. And while they were thus contending, the woman servant who had caused the multitude to be gathered together came, and when she saw the contention which was among the multitude she was exceedingly sorrowful, even unto tears.

And it came to pass that she went and took the queen by the hand, that perhaps she might raise her from the ground; and as soon as she touched her hand she arose and stood upon her feet, and cried with a loud voice, saying: O blessed Jesus, who has saved me from an awful hell! O blessed God, have mercy on this people!

And when she had said this, she clasped her hands, being filled with joy, speaking many words which were not understood; and when she had done this, she took the king, Lamoni, by the hand, and behold he arose and stood upon his feet.

And he, immediately, seeing the contention among his people, went forth and began to rebuke them, and to teach them the words which he had heard from the mouth of Ammon; and as many as heard his words believed, and were converted unto the Lord.

- 32 Ale boli medzi nimi mnohí, ktorí nechceli slová jeho počuť; takže tí išli svojou cestou.
- 33 A stalo sa, že keď Ammón vstal, že im tiež slúžil, a tiež všetci služobníci Lamoniho; a všetci oznamovali ľudu to isté – že sa ich srdcia zmenili; že už nemajú túžbu činiť zlo.
- 34 A hľa, mnohí ľuďom oznamovali, že videli anjelov a hovorili s nimi; a tak im hovorili veci o Bohu a o spravodlivosti jeho.
- 35 A stalo sa, že boli mnohí, ktorí uverili v ich slová; a toľko, koľko ich uverilo, bolo pokrstených; a stali sa spravodlivým ľuďom a bola medzi nimi založená cirkev.
- 36 A tak započalo dielo Pánovo medzi Lámánitmi; tak na nich Pán začal vylievať Ducha svojho; a vidíme, že rameno jeho je vzťahnuté ku všetkým ľuďom, ktorí budú činiť pokánie a veriť v meno jeho.

But there were many among them who would not hear his words; therefore they went their way.

And it came to pass that when Ammon arose he also administered unto them, and also did all the servants of Lamoni; and they did all declare unto the people the selfsame thing—that their hearts had been changed; that they had no more desire to do evil.

And behold, many did declare unto the people that they had seen angels and had conversed with them; and thus they had told them things of God, and of his righteousness.

And it came to pass that there were many that did believe in their words; and as many as did believe were baptized; and they became a righteous people, and they did establish a church among them.

And thus the work of the Lord did commence among the Lamanites; thus the Lord did begin to pour out his Spirit upon them; and we see that his arm is extended to all people who will repent and believe on his name.

Alma 20

- 1 A stalo sa, že keď v onej krajine založili cirkev, kráľ Lamoni si prial, aby s ním Ammón išiel do krajiny Nefi, aby ho mohol ukázať otcovi svojmu.
- 2 A k Ammónovi prišiel hlas Pánov, hovoriac: Nepôjdeš hore do krajiny Nefi, lebo hľa, kráľ ti bude usilovať o život; ale pôjdeš do krajiny Middoni; lebo hľa, brat tvoj Áron, a tiež Muloki a Amma sú vo väzení.
- 3 Teraz, stalo sa, že keď to Ammón počul, povedal Lamonimu: Hľa, brat môj a bratia sú vo väzení v Middoni a ja idem, aby som ich oslobodil.
- 4 Teraz, Lamoni povedal Ammónovi: Viem, že v sile Pánovej môžeš činiť všetky veci. Ale hľa, pôjdem s tebou do krajiny Middoni; lebo kráľ krajiny Middoni, ktorý sa volá Antiomno, je priateľom mojím; takže idem do krajiny Middoni, aby som zalichotil kráľovi onej krajiny, a on prepustí bratov tvojich z väzenia. Teraz, Lamoni mu povedal: Kto ti povedal, že bratia tvoji sú vo väzení?
- 5 A Ammón mu povedal: Nikto mi to nepovedal, iba Boh; a povedal mi – Chod' a oslobod' bratov svojich, lebo sú vo väzení v krajine Middoni.
- 6 Teraz, keď to Lamoni počul, nechal služobníkov svojich, aby pripravili kone jeho a vozy jeho.
- 7 A povedal Ammónovi: Pod', pôjdem s tebou do krajiny Middoni a poprosím tam kráľa, aby prepustil bratov tvojich z väzenia.
- 8 A stalo sa, že keď tam Ammón s Lamonim cestovali, stretli Lamoniho otca, ktorý bol kráľom nad celou krajinou.
- 9 A hľa, otec Lamoniho mu povedal: Prečo si neprišiel na hostinu oného veľkého dňa, kedy som konal hostinu pre synov svojich a ľud svoj?
- 10 A tiež povedal: Kam ideš s Nefitom týmto, ktorý je jedným z detí klamára?

Alma 20

And it came to pass that when they had established a church in that land, that king Lamoni desired that Ammon should go with him to the land of Nephi, that he might show him unto his father.

And the voice of the Lord came to Ammon, saying: Thou shalt not go up to the land of Nephi, for behold, the king will seek thy life; but thou shalt go to the land of Middoni; for behold, thy brother Aaron, and also Muloki and Ammah are in prison.

Now it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he said unto Lamoni: Behold, my brother and brethren are in prison at Middoni, and I go that I may deliver them.

Now Lamoni said unto Ammon: I know, in the strength of the Lord thou canst do all things. But behold, I will go with thee to the land of Middoni; for the king of the land of Middoni, whose name is Antiomno, is a friend unto me; therefore I go to the land of Middoni, that I may flatter the king of the land, and he will cast thy brethren out of prison. Now Lamoni said unto him: Who told thee that thy brethren were in prison?

And Ammon said unto him: No one hath told me, save it be God; and he said unto me—Go and deliver thy brethren, for they are in prison in the land of Middoni.

Now when Lamoni had heard this he caused that his servants should make ready his horses and his chariots.

And he said unto Ammon: Come, I will go with thee down to the land of Middoni, and there I will plead with the king that he will cast thy brethren out of prison.

And it came to pass that as Ammon and Lamoni were journeying thither, they met the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

And behold, the father of Lamoni said unto him: Why did ye not come to the feast on that great day when I made a feast unto my sons, and unto my people?

And he also said: Whither art thou going with this Nephite, who is one of the children of a liar?

- 11 A stalo sa, že Lamoni mu porozprával, kam ide, lebo sa bál, že ho urazí.
- 12 A tiež mu povedal všetko, čo bolo príčinou toho, že zostal vo vlastnom kráľovstve svojom a že neprišiel k otcovi svojmu na hostinu, ktorú pripravil.
- 13 A teraz, keď mu Lamoni porozprával všetky veci tieto, hľa, k jeho úžas sa na neho otec nahneval a povedal: Lamoni, ty ideš oslobodiť Nefitov týchto, ktorí sú synmi klamára. Hľa, on okradol otcov našich; a teraz medzi nás prichádzajú aj deti jeho, aby nás ľstivosťou svojou a klamstvom svojím oklamali, aby nás znova mohli okradnúť o majetok náš.
- 14 Teraz, otec Lamoniho mu prikázal, aby Ammóna zabil mečom. A tiež mu prikázal, aby nechodil do krajiny Middoni, ale aby sa s ním vrátil do krajiny Izmael.
- 15 Ale Lamoni mu povedal: Nezabijem Ammóna, ani sa nevrátim do krajiny Izmael, ale pôjdem do krajiny Middoni, aby som mohol vyslobodiť bratov Ammónových, lebo ja viem, že sú to mužovia spravodliví a svätí proroci pravého Boha.
- 16 Teraz, keď otec jeho počul slová tieto, nahneval sa na neho a tasil meč svoj, aby ho zrazil k zemi.
- 17 Ale Ammón predstúpil a povedal mu: Hľa, ty syna svojho nezabiješ; ale predsa by bolo lepšie, aby padol on než ty, lebo hľa, on činil pokánie z hriechov svojich; ale keby si padol ty v dobu túto v hneve svojom, duša tvoja by nemohla byť spasená.
- 18 A znova, je vhodné, aby si sa zdržal; lebo keby si zabil syna svojho, ktorý je nevinný, krv jeho by volala zo zeme k Pánovi, jeho Bohu, aby na teba prišla odplata; a možno by si stratil dušu svoju.
- 19 Teraz, keď mu Ammón povedal slová tieto, on mu odpovedal, hovoriac: Viem, že keby som zabil syna svojho, prelial by som krv nevinnú; lebo ty si ten, ktorý sa ho snaží zničiť.
- 20 A vzťahol ruku svoju, aby Ammóna zabil. Ale Ammón odolal úderom jeho, a tiež zasiahol pažu jeho, takže ju nemohol používať.

And it came to pass that Lamoni rehearsed unto him whither he was going, for he feared to offend him.

And he also told him all the cause of his tarrying in his own kingdom, that he did not go unto his father to the feast which he had prepared.

And now when Lamoni had rehearsed unto him all these things, behold, to his astonishment, his father was angry with him, and said: Lamoni, thou art going to deliver these Nephites, who are sons of a liar. Behold, he robbed our fathers; and now his children are also come amongst us that they may, by their cunning and their lyings, deceive us, that they again may rob us of our property.

Now the father of Lamoni commanded him that he should slay Ammon with the sword. And he also commanded him that he should not go to the land of Middoni, but that he should return with him to the land of Ishmael.

But Lamoni said unto him: I will not slay Ammon, neither will I return to the land of Ishmael, but I go to the land of Middoni that I may release the brethren of Ammon, for I know that they are just men and holy prophets of the true God.

Now when his father had heard these words, he was angry with him, and he drew his sword that he might smite him to the earth.

But Ammon stood forth and said unto him: Behold, thou shalt not slay thy son; nevertheless, it were better that he should fall than thee, for behold, he has repented of his sins; but if thou shouldst fall at this time, in thine anger, thy soul could not be saved.

And again, it is expedient that thou shouldst forbear; for if thou shouldst slay thy son, he being an innocent man, his blood would cry from the ground to the Lord his God, for vengeance to come upon thee; and perhaps thou wouldst lose thy soul.

Now when Ammon had said these words unto him, he answered him, saying: I know that if I should slay my son, that I should shed innocent blood; for it is thou that hast sought to destroy him.

And he stretched forth his hand to slay Ammon. But Ammon withstood his blows, and also smote his arm that he could not use it.

21 Teraz, keď kráľ videl, že ho Ammón môže zabiť, začal Ammóna prosiť, aby život jeho ušetril.

22 Ale Ammón pozdvihol meč svoj a povedal mu: Hľa, zrazím ťa, ak nedovolíš, aby bratia moji boli prepustení z väzenia.

23 Teraz, kráľ, bojac sa, aby nestratil život svoj, povedal: Ak ma ušetriš, dám ti čokoľvek, o čo požiadaš, dokonca polovicu kráľovstva.

24 Teraz, keď Ammón videl, že na starého kráľa zapôsobil podľa priania svojho, povedal mu: Ak zabezpečíš, aby bratia moji boli prepustení z väzenia, a tiež, aby si Lamoni mohol ponechať kráľovstvo svoje a aby nebol u teba v nemilosti, ale dáš, aby mohol činiť podľa vlastných prianí svojich, v čomkoľvek si zmyslí, potom ťa ušetším; inak ťa zrazím k zemi.

25 Teraz, keď Ammón povedal slová tieto, kráľ sa začal radovať zo života svojho.

26 A keď videl, že Ammón nemá žiadnu túžbu zničiť ho, a keď tiež videl onú veľkú lásku, ktorú prechováva k synovi jeho Lamonimu, užasol nesmierne a povedal: Pretože toto je všetko, čo si praješ, aby som uvoľnil bratov tvojich a dovolil, aby si syn môj Lamoni ponechal kráľovstvo svoje, hľa, dám, aby si syn môj ponechal kráľovstvo svoje odteraz a naveky; a nebudem mu viac vládnuť –

27 A tiež dám, aby bratia tvoji boli prepustení z väzenia, a ty a bratia tvoji môžete prísť za mnou do kráľovstva môjho; lebo si veľmi budem priateľ uvidieť ťa. Lebo kráľ bol veľmi užasnutý zo slov, ktoré on hovoril, a tiež zo slov, ktoré hovoril syn jeho Lamoni, takže si priateľ učil sa ich.

28 A stalo sa, že Ammón a Lamoni pokračovali v ceste svojej do krajiny Middoni. A Lamoni našiel priazeň v očiach kráľa krajiny; takže boli bratia Ammónovi vyvedení z väzenia.

Now when the king saw that Ammon could slay him, he began to plead with Ammon that he would spare his life.

But Ammon raised his sword, and said unto him: Behold, I will smite thee except thou wilt grant unto me that my brethren may be cast out of prison.

Now the king, fearing he should lose his life, said: If thou wilt spare me I will grant unto thee whatsoever thou wilt ask, even to half of the kingdom.

Now when Ammon saw that he had wrought upon the old king according to his desire, he said unto him: If thou wilt grant that my brethren may be cast out of prison, and also that Lamoni may retain his kingdom, and that ye be not displeased with him, but grant that he may do according to his own desires in whatsoever thing he thinketh, then will I spare thee; otherwise I will smite thee to the earth.

Now when Ammon had said these words, the king began to rejoice because of his life.

And when he saw that Ammon had no desire to destroy him, and when he also saw the great love he had for his son Lamoni, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Because this is all that thou hast desired, that I would release thy brethren, and suffer that my son Lamoni should retain his kingdom, behold, I will grant unto you that my son may retain his kingdom from this time and forever; and I will govern him no more—

And I will also grant unto thee that thy brethren may be cast out of prison, and thou and thy brethren may come unto me, in my kingdom; for I shall greatly desire to see thee. For the king was greatly astonished at the words which he had spoken, and also at the words which had been spoken by his son Lamoni, therefore he was desirous to learn them.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni proceeded on their journey towards the land of Middoni. And Lamoni found favor in the eyes of the king of the land; therefore the brethren of Ammon were brought forth out of prison.

29 A keď sa s nimi Ammón stretol, bol nesmierne zarmútený, lebo hľa, boli nahí a ich koža bola nesmierne zodratá, pretože boli zviazaní silnými povrazmi. A tiež trpeli hladom, smädom a všetkými druhmi strastí; a predsa boli vo všetkých utrpeniach svojich trpezliví.

30 A ako sa tak stalo, bol to ich osud padnúť do rúk zatvrdnutejšieho a tvrdošijnejšieho ľudu; takže oni nechceli počúvať ich slová a vyvrhovali ich, a bili ich, a hnali ich od domu k domu a z miesta na miesto, až prišli do krajiny Middoni; a tam boli zajatí a uvrhnutí do väzenia, a zviazaní silnými povrazmi, a držaní vo väzení po mnoho dní, a boli oslobodení Lamoni a Ammónom.

And when Ammon did meet them he was exceedingly sorrowful, for behold they were naked, and their skins were worn exceedingly because of being bound with strong cords. And they also had suffered hunger, thirst, and all kinds of afflictions; nevertheless they were patient in all their sufferings.

And, as it happened, it was their lot to have fallen into the hands of a more hardened and a more stiff-necked people; therefore they would not hearken unto their words, and they had cast them out, and had smitten them, and had driven them from house to house, and from place to place, even until they had arrived in the land of Middoni; and there they were taken and cast into prison, and bound with strong cords, and kept in prison for many days, and were delivered by Lamoni and Ammon.

Alma 21

- 1 Teraz, keď sa Ammón a bratia jeho na hraniciach krajiny Lámánitov rozdelili, hľa, Áron sa vydal na cestu do krajiny, ktorú Lámániti nazývali Jeruzalem, nazývajúc ju po rodnej krajine otcov svojich; a bola ďaleko pri hraniciach Mormonu.
- 2 Teraz, Lámániti a Amalekiti, a ľud Amulonov vybudovali veľké mesto, ktoré sa nazývalo Jeruzalem.
- 3 Teraz, Lámániti sami boli dosť zatvrdení, ale Amalekiti a Amuloniti boli ešte zatvrdenejší; takže spôsobovali, že Lámániti zatvrdzovali srdcia svoje a že silneli v zlovoľnosti a ohavnostiach svojich.
- 4 A stalo sa, že Áron prišiel do mesta Jeruzalem a najprv začal kázať Amalekitom. A začal im kázať v ich synagógach, lebo oni postavili synagógy podľa rádu Nehorov; lebo mnohí z Amalekitov a Amulonitov boli podľa rádu Nehorov.
- 5 Takže, keď Áron vstúpil do jednej z ich synagóg, aby kázal ľuďom, a keď k nim hovoril, hľa, tu povstal jeden Amalekita a začal sa s ním sváriť, hovoriac: O čom to svedčíš? Videl si anjela? Prečo sa anjeli neukazujú nám? Hľa, či nie je ľud tento rovnako dobrý ako ľud tvoj?
- 6 Tiež hovoríš, že ak nebudeme činiť pokánie, zahynieme. Ako poznáš myšlienku a zámer srdca našich? Ako vieš, že máme príčinu činiť pokánie? Ako vieš, že nie sme ľuďom spravodlivým? Hľa, postavili sme svätyne a zhromažďujeme sa, aby sme uctievali Boha. My veríme, že Boh spasí všetkých ľudí.
- 7 Teraz mu Áron povedal: Veríš, že príde Syn Boží, aby vykúpil ľudstvo z ich hriechov?

Alma 21

Now when Ammon and his brethren separated themselves in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, behold Aaron took his journey towards the land which was called by the Lamanites, Jerusalem, calling it after the land of their fathers' nativity; and it was away joining the borders of Mormon.

Now the Lamanites and the Amalekites and the people of Amulon had built a great city, which was called Jerusalem.

Now the Lamanites of themselves were sufficiently hardened, but the Amalekites and the Amulonites were still harder; therefore they did cause the Lamanites that they should harden their hearts, that they should wax strong in wickedness and their abominations.

And it came to pass that Aaron came to the city of Jerusalem, and first began to preach to the Amalekites. And he began to preach to them in their synagogues, for they had built synagogues after the order of the Nehors; for many of the Amalekites and the Amulonites were after the order of the Nehors.

Therefore, as Aaron entered into one of their synagogues to preach unto the people, and as he was speaking unto them, behold there arose an Amalekite and began to contend with him, saying: What is that thou hast testified? Hast thou seen an angel? Why do not angels appear unto us? Behold are not this people as good as thy people?

Thou also sayest, except we repent we shall perish. How knowest thou the thought and intent of our hearts? How knowest thou that we have cause to repent? How knowest thou that we are not a righteous people? Behold, we have built sanctuaries, and we do assemble ourselves together to worship God. We do believe that God will save all men.

Now Aaron said unto him: Believest thou that the Son of God shall come to redeem mankind from their sins?

- 8 A oný muž mu hovoril: My neveríme, že niečo takéto vieš. My neveríme v pochabé tradície tieto. Neveríme, že vieš o veciach, ktoré prídu, ani neveríme, že otcovia tvoji, a tiež že otcovia naši vedeli o veciach, ktoré hovorili o tom, čo príde.
- 9 Teraz im Áron začal odkrývať písma ohľadom príchodu Krista, a tiež ohľadom vzkriesenia mŕtvych, a že pre ľudstvo nemôže byť žiadne vykúpenie, iba skrze smrť a utrpenie Kristovo, a uzmiernenie krvou jeho.
- 10 A stalo sa, keď im začal veci tieto vysvetľovať, nahnevali sa na neho a začali sa mu vysmievať; a nechceli počúvať slová, ktoré hovoril.
- 11 Takže keď videl, že nechcú slová jeho počúvať, odišiel z ich synagógy a prišiel do dediny, ktorá sa nazývala Ani-Anti, a tam našiel Mulokiho, kázuceho im slovo; a tiež Ammu a bratov jeho. A svárili sa s mnohými o slovo.
- 12 A stalo sa, že videli, že ľud bude zatvrdzovať srdcia svoje, takže odišli a prešli do krajiny Middoni. A kázali slovo mnohým, a málo ich uverilo v slová, ktoré učili.
- 13 A predsa bol Áron a určitý počet bratov jeho zajatí a uvrhnutí do väzenia a zvyšok ich utiekol z krajiny Middoni do okolitých krajov.
- 14 A tí, ktorí boli uvrhnutí do väzenia, mnoho vytrpeli a boli oslobodení rukou Lamoniho a Ammóna, a boli nasýtení, a zaodetí.
- 15 A vyšli znova hlásať slovo, a tak boli po prvýkrát vyslobodení z väzenia; a tak trpeli.
- 16 A išli tam, kam ich viedol Duch Pánov, kázuc slovo Božie v každej synagóge Amalekitov alebo na každom zhromaždení Lámánitov, kam boli vpustení.

And the man said unto him: We do not believe that thou knowest any such thing. We do not believe in these foolish traditions. We do not believe that thou knowest of things to come, neither do we believe that thy fathers and also that our fathers did know concerning the things which they spake, of that which is to come.

Now Aaron began to open the scriptures unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and that there could be no redemption for mankind save it were through the death and sufferings of Christ, and the atonement of his blood.

And it came to pass as he began to expound these things unto them they were angry with him, and began to mock him; and they would not hear the words which he spake.

Therefore, when he saw that they would not hear his words, he departed out of their synagogue, and came over to a village which was called Ani-Anti, and there he found Muloki preaching the word unto them; and also Ammah and his brethren. And they contended with many about the word.

And it came to pass that they saw that the people would harden their hearts, therefore they departed and came over into the land of Middoni. And they did preach the word unto many, and few believed on the words which they taught.

Nevertheless, Aaron and a certain number of his brethren were taken and cast into prison, and the remainder of them fled out of the land of Middoni unto the regions round about.

And those who were cast into prison suffered many things, and they were delivered by the hand of Lamoni and Ammon, and they were fed and clothed.

And they went forth again to declare the word, and thus they were delivered for the first time out of prison; and thus they had suffered.

And they went forth whithersoever they were led by the Spirit of the Lord, preaching the word of God in every synagogue of the Amalekites, or in every assembly of the Lamanites where they could be admitted.

- 17 A stalo sa, že im Pán začal žehnať, natoľko, že priviedli mnohých k poznaniu pravdy; áno, presvedčili mnohých o ich hriechoch a o tradíciách ich otcov, ktoré boli nesprávne.
- 18 A stalo sa, že Ammón a Lamoni sa vrátili z krajiny Middoni do krajiny Izmael, ktorá bola krajinou ich dedičstva.
- 19 A kráľ Lamoni nestrpel, aby mu Ammón slúžil, či aby bol služobníkom jeho.
- 20 Ale dal v krajine Izmael postaviť synagógy; a dal zhromaždiť ľud svoj čiže ľud, ktorý bol pod vládou jeho.
- 21 A radoval sa z nich a učil ich mnohé veci. A tiež im oznámil, že sú ľuďom, ktorý je pod ním, a že sú ľuďom slobodným, že sú oslobodení od útlakov kráľa, otca jeho; lebo otec jeho mu dovolil, že môže vládnuť nad ľuďom svojím, ktorý je v krajine Izmael a v celej príľahlej krajine.
- 22 A tiež im oznámil, že môžu slobodne uctievať Pána, svojho Boha, podľa prianí svojich, nech sú kdekoli'vek, ak je to v krajine, ktorá je pod vládou kráľa Lamoniho.
- 23 A Ammón kázal ľudu kráľa Lamoniho; a stalo sa, že ich učil všetko o veciach týkajúcich sa spravodlivosti. A nabádal ich denne so všetkou usilovnosťou; a oni dbali na slovo jeho a boli horliví v zachovávaní prikázaní Božích.

And it came to pass that the Lord began to bless them, insomuch that they brought many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, they did convince many of their sins, and of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni returned from the land of Middoni to the land of Ishmael, which was the land of their inheritance.

And king Lamoni would not suffer that Ammon should serve him, or be his servant.

But he caused that there should be synagogues built in the land of Ishmael; and he caused that his people, or the people who were under his reign, should assemble themselves together.

And he did rejoice over them, and he did teach them many things. And he did also declare unto them that they were a people who were under him, and that they were a free people, that they were free from the oppressions of the king, his father; for that his father had granted unto him that he might reign over the people who were in the land of Ishmael, and in all the land round about.

And he also declared unto them that they might have the liberty of worshiping the Lord their God according to their desires, in whatsoever place they were in, if it were in the land which was under the reign of king Lamoni.

And Ammon did preach unto the people of king Lamoni; and it came to pass that he did teach them all things concerning things pertaining to righteousness. And he did exhort them daily, with all diligence; and they gave heed unto his word, and they were zealous for keeping the commandments of God.

Alma 22

- 1 Teraz, zatiaľ čo Ammón takto neustále učil ľud Lamoniho, my sa vrátíme ku správe o Áronovi a bratoch jeho; lebo potom, čo odišiel z krajiny Middoni, bol vedený Duchom do krajiny Nephi, dokonca do domu kráľa, ktorý bol nad celou krajinou okrem krajiny Izmael; a bol to otec Lamoniho.
- 2 A stalo sa, že išiel k nemu do kráľovského paláca s bratmi svojimi a poklonil sa kráľovi, a povedal mu: Hľa, ó kráľu, my sme oní bratia Ammónovi, ktorých si vyslobodil z väzenia.
- 3 A teraz, ó kráľu, ak ušetríš život náš, budeme služobníkmi tvojimi. A kráľ im povedal: Povstaňte, lebo vám udeľujem život a nestrpím, aby ste boli služobníkmi mojimi; ale budem trvať na tom, aby ste ma vyučovali; lebo ma v mysli trocha znepokojuje veľkorysosť a veľkosť slov brata tvojho Ammóna; a prajem si dozvedieť sa dôvod, prečo neprišiel z Middoni s tebou.
- 4 A Áron povedal kráľovi: Hľa, Duch Pánov ho povolal inou cestou; odišiel do krajiny Izmael, aby učil ľud Lamoniho.
- 5 Teraz im kráľ povedal: Čo ste to hovorili o Duchu Pánovom? Hľa, práve to ma znepokojuje.
- 6 A tiež, čo je to, čo Ammón hovoril – Ak budete činiť pokánie, budete spasení, a ak pokánie činiť nebudete, budete posledného dňa zavrnutí?
- 7 A Áron mu odpovedal a povedal mu: Veríš, že je Boh? A kráľ mu povedal: Viem, že Amalekiti hovoria, že je Boh, a ja som im dovolil, aby si stavali svätyne, aby sa mohli zhromažďovať, aby ho uctievali. A ak mi teraz ty hovoríš, že je Boh, hľa, uverím.
- 8 A teraz, keď to Áron počul, srdce jeho sa začalo radovať a povedal: Hľa, tak celkom isto, akože ty žiješ, ó kráľu, je Boh.
- 9 A kráľ povedal: Je Boh oný Veľký Duch, ktorý priviedol otcov našich z krajiny Jeruzalem?

Alma 22

Now, as Ammon was thus teaching the people of Lamoni continually, we will return to the account of Aaron and his brethren; for after he departed from the land of Middoni he was led by the Spirit to the land of Nephi, even to the house of the king which was over all the land save it were the land of Ishmael; and he was the father of Lamoni.

And it came to pass that he went in unto him into the king's palace, with his brethren, and bowed himself before the king, and said unto him: Behold, O king, we are the brethren of Ammon, whom thou hast delivered out of prison.

And now, O king, if thou wilt spare our lives, we will be thy servants. And the king said unto them: Arise, for I will grant unto you your lives, and I will not suffer that ye shall be my servants; but I will insist that ye shall administer unto me; for I have been somewhat troubled in mind because of the generosity and the greatness of the words of thy brother Ammon; and I desire to know the cause why he has not come up out of Middoni with thee.

And Aaron said unto the king: Behold, the Spirit of the Lord has called him another way; he has gone to the land of Ishmael, to teach the people of Lamoni.

Now the king said unto them: What is this that ye have said concerning the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, this is the thing which doth trouble me.

And also, what is this that Ammon said—If ye will repent ye shall be saved, and if ye will not repent, ye shall be cast off at the last day?

And Aaron answered him and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God? And the king said: I know that the Amalekites say that there is a God, and I have granted unto them that they should build sanctuaries, that they may assemble themselves together to worship him. And if now thou sayest there is a God, behold I will believe.

And now when Aaron heard this, his heart began to rejoice, and he said: Behold, assuredly as thou livest, O king, there is a God.

And the king said: Is God that Great Spirit that brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem?

- 10 A Áron mu povedal: Áno, on je oným Veľkým Duchom a on stvoril všetky veci ako na nebi, tak na zemi. Veríš tomu?
- 11 A on povedal: Áno, verím, že Veľký Duch stvoril všetky veci, a prajem si, aby si mi o všetkých veciach týchto povedal, a ja slovám tvojim uverím.
- 12 A stalo sa, že keď Áron videl, že kráľ bude veriť slovám jeho, začal od stvorenia Adama, predčítajúc kráľovi písma – ako Boh stvoril človeka podľa vlastného obrazu svojho a že mu Boh dal prikázania, a že kvôli priestupku človek padol.
- 13 A Áron mu vysvetľoval písma od stvorenia Adama a vyložil mu pád človeka a jeho telesný stav, a tiež plán vykúpenia, ktorý bol pripravený od založenia sveta skrze Krista pre všetkých tých, ktorí budú veriť v meno jeho.
- 14 A pretože človek padol, nemohol sa o nič sám zaslúžiť; ale utrpenie a smrť Kristova uzmierujú ich hriechy skrze vieru a pokánie a tak ďalej; a že on zlomí putá smrti, aby hrob nemal žiadne víťazstvo a aby bol osteň smrti pohltý v nádejach slávy; a Áron vysvetľoval kráľovi všetky veci tieto.
- 15 A stalo sa, že potom, čo mu Áron vysvetlil veci tieto, kráľ povedal: Čo mám činiť, aby som mohol mať večný život tento, o ktorom si hovoril? Áno, čo mám činiť, aby som mohol byť zrodený z Boha, aby bol tento zlovoľný duch vykorenený z hrude mojej a aby som prijal Ducha jeho, aby som mohol byť naplnený radosťou a aby som nebol posledného dňa zavrhnutý? Hľa, hovoril, vzdám sa všetkého, čo mám, áno, opustím kráľovstvo svoje, aby som mohol obdržať túto veľkú radosť.
- 16 Ale Áron mu povedal: Ak si to praješ, ak sa sklóniš pred Bohom, áno, ak budeš činiť pokánie zo všetkých hriechov svojich a sklóniš sa pred Bohom, a budeš vo viere volať meno jeho, veriac, že obdržíš, potom obdržíš nádej, ktorú si praješ.

And Aaron said unto him: Yea, he is that Great Spirit, and he created all things both in heaven and in earth. Believest thou this?

And he said: Yea, I believe that the Great Spirit created all things, and I desire that ye should tell me concerning all these things, and I will believe thy words.

And it came to pass that when Aaron saw that the king would believe his words, he began from the creation of Adam, reading the scriptures unto the king—how God created man after his own image, and that God gave him commandments, and that because of transgression, man had fallen.

And Aaron did expound unto him the scriptures from the creation of Adam, laying the fall of man before him, and their carnal state and also the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, through Christ, for all whosoever would believe on his name.

And since man had fallen he could not merit anything of himself; but the sufferings and death of Christ atone for their sins, through faith and repentance, and so forth; and that he breaketh the bands of death, that the grave shall have no victory, and that the sting of death should be swallowed up in the hopes of glory; and Aaron did expound all these things unto the king.

And it came to pass that after Aaron had expounded these things unto him, the king said: What shall I do that I may have this eternal life of which thou hast spoken? Yea, what shall I do that I may be born of God, having this wicked spirit rooted out of my breast, and receive his Spirit, that I may be filled with joy, that I may not be cast off at the last day? Behold, said he, I will give up all that I possess, yea, I will forsake my kingdom, that I may receive this great joy.

But Aaron said unto him: If thou desirest this thing, if thou wilt bow down before God, yea, if thou wilt repent of all thy sins, and will bow down before God, and call on his name in faith, believing that ye shall receive, then shalt thou receive the hope which thou desirest.

17 A stalo sa, že keď Áron povedal slová tieto, kráľ sa sklonil pred Pánom na kolená; áno, dokonca padol na zem a mocne zvolal, hovoriac:

18 Ó Bože, Áron mi povedal, že je Boh; a ak je Boh, a ak si ty ten Boh, kiež by si sa mi dal poznať, a ja odložím všetky hriechy svoje, aby som ťa poznal a aby som mohol byť pozdvihnutý z mŕtvych, a byť spasený posledného dňa. A teraz, keď kráľ hovoril slová tieto, bol zrazený, ako keby bol mŕtvy.

19 A stalo sa, že služobníci jeho bežali a povedali kráľovnej všetko, čo sa stalo kráľovi. A ona prišla ku kráľovi; a keď ho videla ležiaceho, akoby bol mŕtvy, a tiež Árona a bratov jeho, ako stoja, akoby oni boli príčinou pádu jeho, nahnevala sa na nich a prikázala, aby ich jej služobníci, čiže služobníci kráľovi, zajali a zabili.

20 Teraz, služobníci videli príčinu kráľovho pádu, takže sa neodvažovali položiť ruky na Árona a bratov jeho; a prosili kráľovnú, hovoriac: Prečo nám prikazuješ, aby sme mužov týchto zabili, keď hľa, jeden z nich je mocnejší než my všetci? Takže padneme pred nimi.

21 Teraz, keď kráľovná videla strach služobníkov, začala sa tiež nesmierne strachovať, aby na ňu neprišlo nejaké zlo. A prikázala služobníkom svojim, aby išli a zvolali ľud, aby mohli Árona a bratov jeho zabiť.

22 Teraz, keď Áron videl kráľovno odhodlanie, a pretože tiež poznal tvrdosť v srdciach ľudu, bál sa, že sa ich zhromaždí zástup a že medzi nimi bude veľký svár a nepokoj; takže vztiahol ruku svoju a pozdvihol kráľa zo zeme, a povedal mu: Vstaň. A on sa postavil na nohy, obdržiac silu svoju.

23 Teraz, toto sa stalo v prítomnosti kráľovnej a mnohých zo služobníkov. A keď to videli, veľmi sa divili a začali sa báť. A kráľ predstúpil a začal ich poučovať. A poučoval ich natoľko, že celý dom jeho bol obrátený k Pánovi.

And it came to pass that when Aaron had said these words, the king did bow down before the Lord, upon his knees; yea, even he did prostrate himself upon the earth, and cried mightily, saying:

O God, Aaron hath told me that there is a God; and if there is a God, and if thou art God, wilt thou make thyself known unto me, and I will give away all my sins to know thee, and that I may be raised from the dead, and be saved at the last day. And now when the king had said these words, he was struck as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants ran and told the queen all that had happened unto the king. And she came in unto the king; and when she saw him lay as if he were dead, and also Aaron and his brethren standing as though they had been the cause of his fall, she was angry with them, and commanded that her servants, or the servants of the king, should take them and slay them.

Now the servants had seen the cause of the king's fall, therefore they durst not lay their hands on Aaron and his brethren; and they pled with the queen saying: Why commandest thou that we should slay these men, when behold one of them is mightier than us all? Therefore we shall fall before them.

Now when the queen saw the fear of the servants she also began to fear exceedingly, lest there should some evil come upon her. And she commanded her servants that they should go and call the people, that they might slay Aaron and his brethren.

Now when Aaron saw the determination of the queen, he, also knowing the hardness of the hearts of the people, feared lest that a multitude should assemble themselves together, and there should be a great contention and a disturbance among them; therefore he put forth his hand and raised the king from the earth, and said unto him: Stand. And he stood upon his feet, receiving his strength.

Now this was done in the presence of the queen and many of the servants. And when they saw it they greatly marveled, and began to fear. And the king stood forth, and began to minister unto them. And he did minister unto them, insomuch that his whole household were converted unto the Lord.

- 24 Teraz, na prikázanie kráľovno sa zhromaždil zástup a začalo byť v ňom veľké reptanie kvôli Áronovi a bratom jeho.
- 25 Ale kráľ sa postavil medzi nich a poučoval ich. A boli upokojení voči Áronovi a tým, ktorí boli s ním.
- 26 A stalo sa, že keď kráľ videl, že ľudia sú upokojení, nechal Árona a bratov jeho vystúpiť uprostred zástupu a kázať im slovo.
- 27 A stalo sa, že kráľ vyslal prehlásenie po celej krajine, medzi všetok ľud svoj, ktorý bol v celej krajine jeho, ktorý bol vo všetkých okolitých krajinách, ktoré hraničili až s morom na východe a na západe, ktoré boli oddelené od krajiny Zarahemla úzkym pruhom pustatiny, ktorý sa tiahol od mora na východe k moru na západe a okolo hraníc pobrežia morského a hraníc pustatiny, ktorá bola na severe pri krajine Zarahemla, cez hranice Manti pri prameni rieky Sidon, a tiahol sa od východu na západ – a tak boli Lámániti a Nefiti oddelení.
- 28 Teraz, oná lenivejšia časť Lámánitov žila v pustatine a prebývali v stanoch; a boli rozšírení po pustatine na západe v krajine Nefi; áno, a tiež na západ od krajiny Zarahemla, pri hraniciach s pobrežím, a na západe v krajine Nefi, na mieste prvého dedičstva otcov svojich, a to na hraniciach s pobrežím.
- 29 A tiež bolo mnoho Lámánitov pri pobreží na východe, kam ich zahnali Nefiti. A tak boli Nefiti skoro obklúčení Lámánitmi; a predsa Nefiti obsadili všetky severné časti krajiny hraničiacej s pustatinou, pri prameni rieky Sidon, od východu na západ, okolo okraja pustatiny; na sever, až dosiahli krajinu, ktorú nazvali Hojnosť.

Now there was a multitude gathered together because of the commandment of the queen, and there began to be great murmurings among them because of Aaron and his brethren.

But the king stood forth among them and administered unto them. And they were pacified towards Aaron and those who were with him.

And it came to pass that when the king saw that the people were pacified, he caused that Aaron and his brethren should stand forth in the midst of the multitude, and that they should preach the word unto them.

And it came to pass that the king sent a proclamation throughout all the land, amongst all his people who were in all his land, who were in all the regions round about, which was bordering even to the sea, on the east and on the west, and which was divided from the land of Zarahemla by a narrow strip of wilderness, which ran from the sea east even to the sea west, and round about on the borders of the seashore, and the borders of the wilderness which was on the north by the land of Zarahemla, through the borders of Manti, by the head of the river Sidon, running from the east towards the west—and thus were the Lamanites and the Nephites divided.

Now, the more idle part of the Lamanites lived in the wilderness, and dwelt in tents; and they were spread through the wilderness on the west, in the land of Nephi; yea, and also on the west of the land of Zarahemla, in the borders by the seashore, and on the west in the land of Nephi, in the place of their fathers' first inheritance, and thus bordering along by the seashore.

And also there were many Lamanites on the east by the seashore, whither the Nephites had driven them. And thus the Nephites were nearly surrounded by the Lamanites; nevertheless the Nephites had taken possession of all the northern parts of the land bordering on the wilderness, at the head of the river Sidon, from the east to the west, round about on the wilderness side; on the north, even until they came to the land which they called Bountiful.

30 A tá hraničila s krajinou, ktorú nazvali Pustota, pretože siahala tak ďaleko na sever, že dosiahla až do onej krajiny, ktorá bývala zaľudnená a ktorá bola zničená, o ktorého kostiach sme hovorili a ktorú objavil ľud Zarahemlov, pretože bola miestom ich prvého pristátia.

31 A odtiaľ prišli do južnej pustatiny. Tak sa krajina na severe nazývala Pustota a krajina na juhu sa nazývala Hojnosť, a bola pustatinou, ktorá je plná všetkých divokých zvierat všetkého druhu, z ktorých časť prišla za potravou z krajiny severnej.

32 A teraz, pre Nefitu to bola len vzdialenosť pol druhého dňa cesty po hranici Hojnosti a krajiny Pustoty od východného mora k západnému; a tak boli krajina Nefi a krajina Zarahemla skoro obklopené vodou a medzi krajinou severnou a krajinou južnou bola malá úžina.

33 A stalo sa, že Nefiti osídlili krajinu Hojnosť od východného mora až k západnému, a tak Nefiti vo svojej múdrosti odrezali strážami svojimi a vojskami svojimi Lámánitov na juhu, aby tí tak nezískali viac vlastníctva na severe a nemohli krajinu severnú obsadiť.

34 Takže Lámániti nemohli mať viac vlastníctva inde, iba v krajine Nefi a v pustatine okolo. Teraz, to bola múdrosť Nefitov – pretože Lámániti boli ich nepriatelia, nechceli strpieť, aby ich sužovali zo všetkých strán, a tiež aby mali krajinu, kam by mohli utiecť podľa prání svojich.

35 A teraz ja, potom ako som toto povedal, vraciam sa znova k správe o Ammónovi a Áronovi, Omnerovi a Himnim, a o ich bratoch.

And it bordered upon the land which they called Desolation, it being so far northward that it came into the land which had been peopled and been destroyed, of whose bones we have spoken, which was discovered by the people of Zarahemla, it being the place of their first landing.

And they came from there up into the south wilderness. Thus the land on the northward was called Desolation, and the land on the southward was called Bountiful, it being the wilderness which is filled with all manner of wild animals of every kind, a part of which had come from the land northward for food.

And now, it was only the distance of a day and a half's journey for a Nephite, on the line Bountiful and the land Desolation, from the east to the west sea; and thus the land of Nephi and the land of Zarahemla were nearly surrounded by water, there being a small neck of land between the land northward and the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had inhabited the land Bountiful, even from the east unto the west sea, and thus the Nephites in their wisdom, with their guards and their armies, had hemmed in the Lamanites on the south, that thereby they should have no more possession on the north, that they might not overrun the land northward.

Therefore the Lamanites could have no more possessions only in the land of Nephi, and the wilderness round about. Now this was wisdom in the Nephites—as the Lamanites were an enemy to them, they would not suffer their afflictions on every hand, and also that they might have a country whither they might flee, according to their desires.

And now I, after having said this, return again to the account of Ammon and Aaron, Omner and Himni, and their brethren.

Alma 23

- 1 Hľa, teraz, stalo sa, že kráľ Lámánitov vyslal medzi všetok ľud svoj prehlásenie, aby nekládli ruky svoje na Ammóna či Árona, či Omnera, či Himniho, ani na žiadneho z ich bratov, ktorí pôjdu kázuc slovo Božie, nech už sú na akomkoľvek mieste v ktorejkoľvek časti ich krajiny.
- 2 Áno, vyslal medzi nich nariadenie, aby na nich nekládli ruky svoje, aby ich nezviazali alebo neuvrhli do väzenia; ani aby po nich nepluli ani ich nebili, ani nevyvrhovali zo synagóg svojich, ani ich nebičovali; ani aby ich nekameňovali, ale že majú mať voľný prístup do ich domovov, a tiež do ich chrámov a do ich svätýň.
- 3 A tak mohli ísť a kázať slovo podľa priania svojho, lebo kráľ bol obrátený k Pánovi i celý dom jeho; takže vyslal po krajine prehlásenie k ľudu svojmu, aby slovo Božie nemalo žiadnu prekážku, ale aby sa mohlo šíriť po celej krajine, aby ľud jeho mohol byť presvedčený o zlovoľných tradíciách otcov svojich a aby mohli byť presvedčení, že sú všetci bratia a že nemajú vraždiť ani plieniť, ani kraďnúť, ani nemajú páchať cudzoložstvo, ani nemajú páchať žiadnu zlovoľnosť.
- 4 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď kráľ vyslal toto prehlásenie, Áron a bratia jeho chodili od mesta k mestu a od jedného domu uctievania k druhému, zakladajúc cirkvi a vysväcujúc kňazov a učiteľov po celej krajine medzi Lámánitmi, aby medzi nimi kázali a učili slovo Božie; a tak začali mať veľký úspech.
- 5 A tisíce boli privedené k poznaniu Pána, áno, tisíce boli privedené k tomu, aby verili v tradície Nefitov; a boli učení o záznamoch a prorocstvách, ktoré boli dané až do terajšej doby.

Alma 23

Behold, now it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation among all his people, that they should not lay their hands on Ammon, or Aaron, or Omner, or Himni, nor either of their brethren who should go forth preaching the word of God, in whatsoever place they should be, in any part of their land.

Yea, he sent a decree among them, that they should not lay their hands on them to bind them, or to cast them into prison; neither should they spit upon them, nor smite them, nor cast them out of their synagogues, nor scourge them; neither should they cast stones at them, but that they should have free access to their houses, and also their temples, and their sanctuaries.

And thus they might go forth and preach the word according to their desires, for the king had been converted unto the Lord, and all his household; therefore he sent his proclamation throughout the land unto his people, that the word of God might have no obstruction, but that it might go forth throughout all the land, that his people might be convinced concerning the wicked traditions of their fathers, and that they might be convinced that they were all brethren, and that they ought not to murder, nor to plunder, nor to steal, nor to commit adultery, nor to commit any manner of wickedness.

And now it came to pass that when the king had sent forth this proclamation, that Aaron and his brethren went forth from city to city, and from one house of worship to another, establishing churches, and consecrating priests and teachers throughout the land among the Lamanites, to preach and to teach the word of God among them; and thus they began to have great success.

And thousands were brought to the knowledge of the Lord, yea, thousands were brought to believe in the traditions of the Nephites; and they were taught the records and prophecies which were handed down even to the present time.

6 A tak isto, akože žije Pán, tak isto toľko, koľko uverilo, či toľko, koľko bolo privedených k poznaniu pravdy kázaním Ammóna a bratov jeho podľa ducha zjavenia a prorocstva, a moci Božej pôsobiacej skrze nich zázraky – áno, hovorím vám, akože žije Pán, toľko Lámánitov, koľko uverilo v ich kázanie a bolo obrátených k Pánovi, nikdy neodpadlo.

7 Lebo sa stali spravodlivým ľuďom; zložili zbrane vzbury svojej, takže už nikdy viac proti Bohu nebojovali, ani proti žiadnemu z bratov svojich.

8 Teraz, toto sú tí, ktorí boli obrátení k Pánovi:

9 Ľud Lámánitov, ktorý bol v krajine Izmael;

10 A tiež ľud Lámánitov, ktorý bol v krajine Middoni;

11 A tiež ľud Lámánitov, ktorý bol v meste Nepi;

12 A tiež ľud Lámánitov, ktorý bol v krajine Šilom a ktorý bol v krajine Šemlon, a v meste Lemúél, a v meste Šimnilom.

13 A toto sú mená miest Lámánitov, ktoré boli obrátené k Pánovi; a toto sú tí, ktorí zložili zbrane vzbury svojej, áno, všetky vojnové zbrane svoje; a tí všetci boli Lámániti.

14 A Amalekiti obrátení neboli, iba jediný; ani žiadny z Amulonitov; ale zatvrdzovali srdcia svoje, a tiež srdcia Lámánitov v onej časti krajiny, kde prebývali, áno, a vo všetkých dedinách svojich a vo všetkých mestách svojich.

15 Takže, vymenovali sme všetky mestá Lámánitov, v ktorých činili pokánie a prišli k poznaniu pravdy, a boli obrátení.

16 A teraz, stalo sa, že kráľ a tí, ktorí boli obrátení, si priali, aby mali meno, aby tým mohli byť odlišení od bratov svojich; takže sa kráľ radil s Áronom a s mnohými ich kňazmi o mene, ktoré by na seba mali vziať, aby mohli byť odlišení.

And as sure as the Lord liveth, so sure as many as believed, or as many as were brought to the knowledge of the truth, through the preaching of Ammon and his brethren, according to the spirit of revelation and of prophecy, and the power of God working miracles in them—yea, I say unto you, as the Lord liveth, as many of the Lamanites as believed in their preaching, and were converted unto the Lord, never did fall away.

For they became a righteous people; they did lay down the weapons of their rebellion, that they did not fight against God any more, neither against any of their brethren.

Now, these are they who were converted unto the Lord:

The people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Ishmael;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Middoni;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the city of Nephi;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Shilom, and who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the city of Lemuel, and in the city of Shimnilom.

And these are the names of the cities of the Lamanites which were converted unto the Lord; and these are they that laid down the weapons of their rebellion, yea, all their weapons of war; and they were all Lamanites.

And the Amalekites were not converted, save only one; neither were any of the Amulonites; but they did harden their hearts, and also the hearts of the Lamanites in that part of the land wheresoever they dwelt, yea, and all their villages and all their cities.

Therefore, we have named all the cities of the Lamanites in which they did repent and come to the knowledge of the truth, and were converted.

And now it came to pass that the king and those who were converted were desirous that they might have a name, that thereby they might be distinguished from their brethren; therefore the king consulted with Aaron and many of their priests, concerning the name that they should take upon them, that they might be distinguished.

17 A stalo sa, že sa nazvali Anti-Nefi-Lechítí; a boli nazývaní týmto menom a neboli už nazývaní Lámánitmi.

18 A začali byť veľmi pracovitým ľuďom; áno, boli priateľskí k Nefitom; takže nadviazali s nimi priateľstvo a prekliatie Božie ich už neprenasledovalo.

And it came to pass that they called their names Anti-Nephi-Lehies; and they were called by this name and were no more called Lamanites.

And they began to be a very industrious people; yea, and they were friendly with the Nephites; therefore, they did open a correspondence with them, and the curse of God did no more follow them.

Alma 24

- 1 A stalo sa, že Amalekiti a Amuloniti, a Lámániti, ktorí boli v krajine Amulon, a tiež v krajine Helam, a ktorí boli v krajine Jeruzalem, a skrátka v celej príľahlej krajine, ktorí neboli obrátení a nevzali na seba meno Anti-Nefi-Lechíti, boli podnecovaní Amalekitmi a Amulonitmi k hnevu voči bratom svojim.
- 2 A ich nenávisť voči nim nesmierne zosilnela, dokonca natoľko, že sa začali búriť proti kráľovi svojmu, natoľko, že nechceli, aby bol ich kráľom; takže pozdvihli zbrane proti ľudu Anti-Nefi-Lechí.
- 3 Teraz, kráľ udelil kráľovstvo synovi svojmu a nazval ho Anti-Nefi-Lechí.
- 4 A kráľ zomrel v tom istom roku, kedy Lámániti začali činiť prípravu na vojnu proti ľudu Božiemu.
- 5 Teraz, keď Ammón a bratia jeho, a všetci tí, ktorí prišli s ním, videli prípravu Lámánitov na to, aby zničili bratov svojich, vyšli do krajiny Midian, a tam sa Ammón stretol so všetkými bratmi svojimi; a odtiaľ prišli do krajiny Izmael, aby sa mohli poradiť s Lamoni, a tiež s bratom jeho Anti-Nefi-Lechím, čo by mali robiť, aby sa ubránili proti Lámánitom.
- 6 Teraz, nebolo jedinej duše medzi všetkým ľuďom, ktorý bol obrátený k Pánovi, ktorá by pozdvihla zbrane proti bratom svojim; nie, nečinili ani žiadne vojnové prípravy proti bratom svojim; áno, a tiež im kráľ ich prikázal, že tak činiť nemajú.
- 7 Teraz, toto sú slová, ktoré hovoril k ľudu v tejto záležitosti: Ďakujem Bohu svojmu, milovaný ľud môj, že k nám náš veľký Boh v dobrotivosti svojej vyslal týchto bratov našich, Nefitov, aby nám kázali a aby nás presvedčili o tradíciách zlovoľných otcov našich.
- 8 A hľa, ďakujem veľkému Bohu svojmu, že nám dal diel Ducha svojho, aby obmäkčil srdcia naše, takže sme s týmito bratmi Nefitmi nadviazali priateľstvo.

Alma 24

And it came to pass that the Amalekites and the Amulonites and the Lamanites who were in the land of Amulon, and also in the land of Helam, and who were in the land of Jerusalem, and in fine, in all the land round about, who had not been converted and had not taken upon them the name of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, were stirred up by the Amalekites and by the Amulonites to anger against their brethren.

And their hatred became exceedingly sore against them, even insomuch that they began to rebel against their king, insomuch that they would not that he should be their king; therefore, they took up arms against the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

Now the king conferred the kingdom upon his son, and he called his name Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And the king died in that selfsame year that the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of God.

Now when Ammon and his brethren and all those who had come up with him saw the preparations of the Lamanites to destroy their brethren, they came forth to the land of Midian, and there Ammon met all his brethren; and from thence they came to the land of Ishmael that they might hold a council with Lamoni and also with his brother Anti-Nephi-Lehi, what they should do to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

Now there was not one soul among all the people who had been converted unto the Lord that would take up arms against their brethren; nay, they would not even make any preparations for war; yea, and also their king commanded them that they should not.

Now, these are the words which he said unto the people concerning the matter: I thank my God, my beloved people, that our great God has in goodness sent these our brethren, the Nephites, unto us to preach unto us, and to convince us of the traditions of our wicked fathers.

And behold, I thank my great God that he has given us a portion of his Spirit to soften our hearts, that we have opened a correspondence with these brethren, the Nephites.

- 9 A hľa, ďakujem tiež Bohu svojmu, že nadviazaním tohto priateľstva sme boli presvedčení o hriechoch svojich a o mnohých vraždách, ktoré sme spáchali.
- 10 A tiež ďakujem Bohu svojmu, áno, veľkému Bohu svojmu, že nám dovolil, aby sme mohli činiť pokánie z vecí týchto, a tiež že nám odpustil tie mnohé hriechy naše a vraždy, ktoré sme spáchali, a sňal zo srdc našich vinu skrze zásluhy Syna svojho.
- 11 A teraz hľa, bratia moji, vzhľadom na to, že toto je všetko, čo sme mohli učiniť (pretože sme boli najstratenejšími z celého ľudstva), činiť pokánie zo všetkých hriechov svojich a mnohých vrážd, ktoré sme spáchali, a pohnúť Boha, aby ich vyňal zo srdc našich, lebo to bolo všetko, čo sme mohli učiniť, činiť pred Bohom dostatočné pokánie, aby sňal poškvrtinu našu –
- 12 Teraz, najmilovanejší bratia moji, vzhľadom na to, že Boh sňal poškvrtinu našu a meče naše sa zaleskli, potom teda už nepoškvrtujme meče svoje krvou bratov svojich.
- 13 Hľa, hovorím vám: Nie, pozdržme meče svoje, aby neboli poškvrtené krvou bratov našich; lebo možno, ak by sme meče svoje znovu poškvrtili, nemohli by už byť dočista omyté skrze krv Syna nášho veľkého Boha, ktorá bude preliata na uzmiernenie hriechov našich.
- 14 A veľký Boh k nám bol milosrdný a oznámil nám veci tieto, aby sme nezahynuli; áno, oznámil nám veci tieto vopred, pretože miluje duše naše, rovnako ako miluje deti naše; takže, v milosrdenstve svojom nás navštevuje anjelmi svojimi, aby plán spásy mohol byť oznámený nám, rovnako ako budúcim pokoleniam.
- 15 Ó, aký milosrdný je náš Boh! A teraz hľa, vzhľadom na to, že to je všetko, čo sme mohli učiniť, aby nám bola odňatá poškvrtina naša a meče naše sa lesknú, ukryme ich, aby si udržali lesk svoj ako svedectvo nášmu Bohu posledného dňa, teda oného dňa, kedy budeme privedení, aby sme sa pred ním postavili a boli súdení, že sme nepoškvrtili meče svoje krvou bratov svojich od doby, kedy nám udelil slovo svoje, a tým nás očistil.

And behold, I also thank my God, that by opening this correspondence we have been convinced of our sins, and of the many murders which we have committed.

And I also thank my God, yea, my great God, that he hath granted unto us that we might repent of these things, and also that he hath forgiven us of those our many sins and murders which we have committed, and taken away the guilt from our hearts, through the merits of his Son.

And now behold, my brethren, since it has been all that we could do (as we were the most lost of all mankind) to repent of all our sins and the many murders which we have committed, and to get God to take them away from our hearts, for it was all we could do to repent sufficiently before God that he would take away our stain—

Now, my best beloved brethren, since God hath taken away our stains, and our swords have become bright, then let us stain our swords no more with the blood of our brethren.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay, let us retain our swords that they be not stained with the blood of our brethren; for perhaps, if we should stain our swords again they can no more be washed bright through the blood of the Son of our great God, which shall be shed for the atonement of our sins.

And the great God has had mercy on us, and made these things known unto us that we might not perish; yea, and he has made these things known unto us beforehand, because he loveth our souls as well as he loveth our children; therefore, in his mercy he doth visit us by his angels, that the plan of salvation might be made known unto us as well as unto future generations.

Oh, how merciful is our God! And now behold, since it has been as much as we could do to get our stains taken away from us, and our swords are made bright, let us hide them away that they may be kept bright, as a testimony to our God at the last day, or at the day that we shall be brought to stand before him to be judged, that we have not stained our swords in the blood of our brethren since he imparted his word unto us and has made us clean thereby.

16 A teraz, bratia moji, ak bratia naši usilujú o naše zničenie, hľa, ukryjeme meče svoje, áno, dokonca ich pochováme hlboko do zeme, aby si udržali lesk svoj ako svedectvo posledného dňa, že sme ich nikdy nepoužili; a ak nás bratia naši zničia, hľa, pôjdeme k Bohu svojmu a budeme spasení.

17 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď kráľ ustal takto hovoriť a všetok ľud bol zhromaždený, vzali meče svoje a všetky zbrane, ktoré sa používali na prelievanie ľudskej krvi, a pochovali ich hlboko do zeme.

18 A toto učinili, pretože to bolo z ich pohľadu svedectvo Bohu, a tiež ľuďom, že už nikdy znova nepoužijú zbrane k prelievaniu krvi ľudskej; a toto učinili, potvrdiac Bohu a činiac s ním zmluvu, že radšej sa vzdajú vlastného života svojho, než by preliali krv bratov svojich; a radšej dajú bratovi svojmu, než by mu vzali; a radšej budú hojne pracovať rukami svojimi, než by strávili dni svoje v nečinnosti.

19 A tak vidíme, že keď boli títo Lámániti privedení k tomu, aby verili a poznali pravdu, boli pevní a radšej trpeli až k smrti, než by spáchali hriech; a tak vidíme, že pochovali zbrane svoje mieru, čiže pochovali vojnové zbrane pre mier.

20 A stalo sa, že ich bratia Lámániti činili prípravy na vojnu a prišli hore do krajiny Nefi, aby zničili kráľa a aby na miesto jeho dosadili iného, a tiež aby zničili v krajine ľud Anti-Nefi-Lechí.

21 Teraz, keď ľudia videli, že proti nim prichádzajú, vyšli im v ústrety a padli pred nimi na zem, a začali volať meno Pánovo; a tak boli v tejto polohe, keď ich Lámániti začali napádať a začali ich zabíjať mečom.

And now, my brethren, if our brethren seek to destroy us, behold, we will hide away our swords, yea, even we will bury them deep in the earth, that they may be kept bright, as a testimony that we have never used them, at the last day; and if our brethren destroy us, behold, we shall go to our God and shall be saved.

And now it came to pass that when the king had made an end of these sayings, and all the people were assembled together, they took their swords, and all the weapons which were used for the shedding of man's blood, and they did bury them up deep in the earth.

And this they did, it being in their view a testimony to God, and also to men, that they never would use weapons again for the shedding of man's blood; and this they did, vouching and covenanting with God, that rather than shed the blood of their brethren they would give up their own lives; and rather than take away from a brother they would give unto him; and rather than spend their days in idleness they would labor abundantly with their hands.

And thus we see that, when these Lamanites were brought to believe and to know the truth, they were firm, and would suffer even unto death rather than commit sin; and thus we see that they buried their weapons of peace, or they buried the weapons of war, for peace.

And it came to pass that their brethren, the Lamanites, made preparations for war, and came up to the land of Nephi for the purpose of destroying the king, and to place another in his stead, and also of destroying the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi out of the land.

Now when the people saw that they were coming against them they went out to meet them, and prostrated themselves before them to the earth, and began to call on the name of the Lord; and thus they were in this attitude when the Lamanites began to fall upon them, and began to slay them with the sword.

- 22 A tak, bez toho, aby sa stretli s akýmkoľvek odporom, zabili ich tisíc a päť; a my vieme, že oni sú požehnaní, lebo odišli prebývať s Bohom svojím.
- 23 Teraz, keď Lámániti videli, že ich bratia pred mečom nebudú utekať a ani nebudú uhýbať napravo či naľavo, ale že si ľahnú na zem a zahynú, a že chvália Boha dokonca priamo v okamihu smrti mečom –
- 24 Teraz, keď toto Lámániti videli, prestali ich zabíjať; a bolo mnoho tých, ktorých srdcia boli pohnuté pre tých z ich bratov, ktorí padli mečom, lebo činili pokánie z vecí, ktoré učinili.
- 25 A stalo sa, že odhodili vojnové zbrane svoje a už sa ich nechceli znova chopiť, lebo mali výčitky z vrážd, ktoré spáchali; a sklonili sa tak ako ich bratia, spoliehajúci sa na milosrdenstvo tých, ktorých paže boli pozdvihnuté, aby ich zabili.
- 26 A stalo sa, že sa ich k ľudu Božiemu oného dňa pripojilo viac, než bol počet tých, ktorí boli zabití; a tí, ktorí boli zabití, boli spravodliví ľudia, takže nemáme žiadny dôvod pochybovať, že boli spasení.
- 27 A nebol medzi nimi zabitý jediný zlovoľný človek; ale viac než tisíc ich bolo pripravených k poznaniu pravdy; tak vidíme, že Pán pracuje mnohými spôsobmi k spásu ľudu svojho.
- 28 Teraz, najväčší počet oných Lámánitov, ktorí pobili tak mnohých z bratov svojich, boli Amalekiti a Amuloniti, a najviac ich bolo podľa rádu Nehorov.
- 29 Teraz, medzi tými, ktorí sa pripojili k ľudu Pánovmu, neboli žiadni, ktorí by boli Amalekiti alebo Amuloniti, či ktorí by boli z rádu Nehorovho, ale boli to priami potomkovia Lámána a Lemúéla.
- 30 A takto môžeme jasne rozoznať, že potom, čo bol ľud raz osvietený Duchom Božím a mal veľké poznanie vecí náležitých spravodlivosti, a potom upadol do hriechu a priestupku, stáva sa zatvrdenejším, a tak je stav jeho horší, než keby veci tieto nikdy nepoznal.

And thus without meeting any resistance, they did slay a thousand and five of them; and we know that they are blessed, for they have gone to dwell with their God.

Now when the Lamanites saw that their brethren would not flee from the sword, neither would they turn aside to the right hand or to the left, but that they would lie down and perish, and praised God even in the very act of perishing under the sword—

Now when the Lamanites saw this they did forbear from slaying them; and there were many whose hearts had swollen in them for those of their brethren who had fallen under the sword, for they repented of the things which they had done.

And it came to pass that they threw down their weapons of war, and they would not take them again, for they were stung for the murders which they had committed; and they came down even as their brethren, relying upon the mercies of those whose arms were lifted to slay them.

And it came to pass that the people of God were joined that day by more than the number who had been slain; and those who had been slain were righteous people, therefore we have no reason to doubt but what they were saved.

And there was not a wicked man slain among them; but there were more than a thousand brought to the knowledge of the truth; thus we see that the Lord worketh in many ways to the salvation of his people.

Now the greatest number of those of the Lamanites who slew so many of their brethren were Amalekites and Amulonites, the greatest number of whom were after the order of the Nehors.

Now, among those who joined the people of the Lord, there were none who were Amalekites or Amulonites, or who were of the order of Nehor, but they were actual descendants of Laman and Lemuel.

And thus we can plainly discern, that after a people have been once enlightened by the Spirit of God, and have had great knowledge of things pertaining to righteousness, and then have fallen away into sin and transgression, they become more hardened, and thus their state becomes worse than though they had never known these things.

Alma 25

- 1 A hľa, teraz, stalo sa, že títo Lámániti sa hnevali viac, pretože zabili bratov svojich; takže prisahali Nefitom odplatu; a v tej dobe sa už viac nepokúšali zabíjať ľud Anti-Nefi-Lechí.
- 2 Ale vzali zbrane svoje a prešli hranice krajiny Zarahemla, a napadli ľud, ktorý bol v krajine Ammonia, a zničili ich.
- 3 A potom mali mnoho bitiek s Nefitmi, v ktorých boli odrazení a zabití.
- 4 A medzi tými Lámánitmi, ktorí boli zabití, bolo skoro všetko semeno Amulonovo a bratov jeho, ktorí boli kňazmi Nóachovými, a boli zabití rukami Nefitov;
- 5 A zvyšok, ujdúc do východnej pustatiny a uchvátiac moc a právomoc nad Lámánitmi, spôsobil, aby mnohí Lámániti zahynuli ohňom pre vieru svoju –
- 6 Lebo mnohí z nich, utrpiať veľkú stratu a tak veľa strastí, začali byť podnecovaní k rozpamätaniu sa na slová, ktoré im v ich krajine kázal Áron a bratia jeho; takže prestávali veriť tradíciám otcov svojich a začali veriť v Pána a v to, že on dal Nefitom veľkú moc; a tak boli mnohí z nich v pustatine obrátení.
- 7 A stalo sa, že oní vládcovia, ktorí boli zvyškom detí Amulonových, spôsobili, aby boli usmrtení, áno, všetci tí, ktorí verili vo veci tieto.
- 8 Teraz, toto mučeníctvo spôsobilo, že mnohí z ich bratov boli podnietení k hnevu; a v pustatine začal byť svár; a Lámániti začali štváť semeno Amulonovo a bratov jeho a začali ich zabíjať; a oni utekali do východnej pustatiny.
- 9 A hľa, sú štvaní Lámánitmi ešte dnes. Tak sa naplnili slová Abinadiho, ktoré hovoril o semene kňazov, ktorí spôsobili, že vytrpel smrť ohňom.

Alma 25

And behold, now it came to pass that those Lamanites were more angry because they had slain their brethren; therefore they swore vengeance upon the Nephites; and they did no more attempt to slay the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi at that time.

But they took their armies and went over into the borders of the land of Zarahemla, and fell upon the people who were in the land of Ammonihah and destroyed them.

And after that, they had many battles with the Nephites, in the which they were driven and slain.

And among the Lamanites who were slain were almost all the seed of Amulon and his brethren, who were the priests of Noah, and they were slain by the hands of the Nephites;

And the remainder, having fled into the east wilderness, and having usurped the power and authority over the Lamanites, caused that many of the Lamanites should perish by fire because of their belief—

For many of them, after having suffered much loss and so many afflictions, began to be stirred up in remembrance of the words which Aaron and his brethren had preached to them in their land; therefore they began to disbelieve the traditions of their fathers, and to believe in the Lord, and that he gave great power unto the Nephites; and thus there were many of them converted in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that those rulers who were the remnant of the children of Amulon caused that they should be put to death, yea, all those that believed in these things.

Now this martyrdom caused that many of their brethren should be stirred up to anger; and there began to be contention in the wilderness; and the Lamanites began to hunt the seed of Amulon and his brethren and began to slay them; and they fled into the east wilderness.

And behold they are hunted at this day by the Lamanites. Thus the words of Abinadi were brought to pass, which he said concerning the seed of the priests who caused that he should suffer death by fire.

- 10 Lebo on im povedal: Čo mne učiníte, bude predobrazom vecí, ktoré prídu.
- 11 A teraz, Abinadi bol prvý, kto vytrpel smrť ohňom pre vieru svoju v Boha; teraz, toto mal na mysli, že mnohí vytrpia smrť ohňom, rovnako ako vytrpel on.
- 12 A povedal kňazom Nóachovým, že ich semeno spôsobí, že mnohí budú usmrtení podobným spôsobom, ako bol usmrtený on, a že bude doširoka rozptýlené a pobité, tak ako sú ovce nemajúce pastiera hnané a zabitú divou zverou; a teraz hľa, slová tieto sa potvrdili, lebo boli hnaní Lámánitmi a boli štvaní, a boli bití.
- 13 A stalo sa, že keď Lámániti videli, že nemôžu Nefitov premôcť, že sa vrátili znova do vlastnej krajiny svojej; a mnohí z nich prešli, aby prebývali v krajine Izmael a v krajine Nefi, a pripojili sa k ľudu Božiemu, ktorým bol ľud Anti-Nefi-Lechí.
- 14 A oni tiež pochovali vojnové zbrane svoje podľa toho, ako učinili ich bratia, a začali byť spravodlivým ľuďom; a kráčali po cestách Pánových a snažili sa zachovávať prikázania jeho a ustanovenia jeho.
- 15 Áno, a zachovávali zákon Mojžišov; lebo bolo nevyhnutné, aby ešte zachovávali zákon Mojžišov, lebo nebol úplne naplnený. Ale nehľadiac na zákon Mojžišov, očakávali príchod Krista chápuce, že zákon Mojžišov je predobrazom príchodu jeho, a veriac, že musia dodržiavať oné vonkajšie úkony do tej doby, kedy sa im zjaví.
- 16 Teraz, nemysleli si, že spása prichádza zákonom Mojžišovým; ale zákon Mojžišov slúžil na to, aby posilňoval ich vieru v Krista; a tak si skrze vieru udržiavali nádej vo večnú spásu, spoliehajúc na ducha proroctva, ktorý hovoril o oných veciach, ktoré prídu.
- 17 A teraz hľa, Ammón a Áron, a Omner, a Himni, a ich bratia sa nesmierne radovali z úspechu, ktorý mali medzi Lámánitmi, vidiac, že Pán im udelil podľa ich modlitieb a že im tiež potvrdil slovo svoje do poslednej čiarky.

For he said unto them: What ye shall do unto me shall be a type of things to come.

And now Abinadi was the first that suffered death by fire because of his belief in God; now this is what he meant, that many should suffer death by fire, according as he had suffered.

And he said unto the priests of Noah that their seed should cause many to be put to death, in the like manner as he was, and that they should be scattered abroad and slain, even as a sheep having no shepherd is driven and slain by wild beasts; and now behold, these words were verified, for they were driven by the Lamanites, and they were hunted, and they were smitten.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that they could not overpower the Nephites they returned again to their own land; and many of them came over to dwell in the land of Ishmael and the land of Nephi, and did join themselves to the people of God, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And they did also bury their weapons of war, according as their brethren had, and they began to be a righteous people; and they did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe to keep his commandments and his statutes.

Yea, and they did keep the law of Moses; for it was expedient that they should keep the law of Moses as yet, for it was not all fulfilled. But notwithstanding the law of Moses, they did look forward to the coming of Christ, considering that the law of Moses was a type of his coming, and believing that they must keep those outward performances until the time that he should be revealed unto them.

Now they did not suppose that salvation came by the law of Moses; but the law of Moses did serve to strengthen their faith in Christ; and thus they did retain a hope through faith, unto eternal salvation, relying upon the spirit of prophecy, which spake of those things to come.

And now behold, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni, and their brethren did rejoice exceedingly, for the success which they had had among the Lamanites, seeing that the Lord had granted unto them according to their prayers, and that he had also verified his word unto them in every particular.

Alma 26

- 1 A teraz, toto sú slová Ammónove k bratom jeho, ktoré hovoria toto: Rodní bratia moji a bratia moji, hľa, hovorím vám, aký veľký dôvod máme radovať sa; lebo mohli sme sa snád' domnievať, keď sme vyrazili z krajiny Zarahemla, že Boh nám dá tak veľké požehnanie?
- 2 A teraz, pýtam sa, aké veľké požehnanie nám udelil? Môžete to povedať?
- 3 Hľa, odpoviem za vás; lebo bratia naši, Lámániti, boli v temnote, áno, dokonca v najtemnejšej priepasti, ale hľa, koľko ich je privedených k tomu, aby uzreli podivuhodné svetlo Božie! A to je oné požehnanie, ktoré nám bolo udelené, že sme boli učinení nástrojmi v rukách Božích, aby sme uskutočnili veľké dielo toto.
- 4 Hľa, tisíce sa ich radujú a boli privedení do stáda Božieho.
- 5 Hľa, pole bolo zrelé a vy ste požehnaní, lebo ste sa rozohnali kosákom a žali ste v sile svojej, áno, po celý deň ste pracovali; a uzrite množstvo snopov svojich! A budú zhromaždené v obilniciach, takže nevyjdú nazmar.
- 6 Áno, posledného dňa nebudú pobité búrkou; áno, ani nebudú rozmetané víchrami; ale keď príde búrka, budú zhromaždené na mieste svojom, takže k nim búrka neprenikne; áno, ani nebudú hnané prudkými vetrami tam, kdekoľvek ich nepriateľ chce niesť.
- 7 Ale hľa, sú v rukách Pána žatvy a sú jeho; a on ich pozdvihne posledného dňa.
- 8 Požehnané buď meno nášho Boha; spievajme k chvále jeho, áno, vzdajme vďaky svätému menu jeho, lebo on koná spravodlivosť naveky.
- 9 Lebo keby sme neboli prišli hore z krajiny Zarahemla, títo naši vrúcne milovaní bratia, ktorí nás tak vrúcne milujú, by ešte stále boli trýznení nenávisťou voči nám, áno, a tiež by boli Bohu cudzincami.

Alma 26

And now, these are the words of Ammon to his brethren, which say thus: My brothers and my brethren, behold I say unto you, how great reason have we to rejoice; for could we have supposed when we started from the land of Zarahemla that God would have granted unto us such great blessings?

And now, I ask, what great blessings has he bestowed upon us? Can ye tell?

Behold, I answer for you; for our brethren, the Lamanites, were in darkness, yea, even in the darkest abyss, but behold, how many of them are brought to behold the marvelous light of God! And this is the blessing which hath been bestowed upon us, that we have been made instruments in the hands of God to bring about this great work.

Behold, thousands of them do rejoice, and have been brought into the fold of God.

Behold, the field was ripe, and blessed are ye, for ye did thrust in the sickle, and did reap with your might, yea, all the day long did ye labor; and behold the number of your sheaves! And they shall be gathered into the garners, that they are not wasted.

Yea, they shall not be beaten down by the storm at the last day; yea, neither shall they be harrowed up by the whirlwinds; but when the storm cometh they shall be gathered together in their place, that the storm cannot penetrate to them; yea, neither shall they be driven with fierce winds whithersoever the enemy listeth to carry them.

But behold, they are in the hands of the Lord of the harvest, and they are his; and he will raise them up at the last day.

Blessed be the name of our God; let us sing to his praise, yea, let us give thanks to his holy name, for he doth work righteousness forever.

For if we had not come up out of the land of Zarahemla, these our dearly beloved brethren, who have so dearly beloved us, would still have been racked with hatred against us, yea, and they would also have been strangers to God.

- 10 A stalo sa, že keď Ammón povedal slová tieto, brat jeho Áron ho karhal, hovoriac: Ammón, obávam sa, že si sa nechal radosťou svojou uniesť k vychvaľovaniu.
- 11 Ale Ammón mu povedal: Nevychvaľujem sa vlastnou silou svojou ani vlastnou múdrosťou svojou; ale hľa, radosť moja je úplná, áno, srdce moje prekypuje radosťou a ja sa budem radovať z Boha svojho.
- 12 Áno, ja viem, že nie som nič; čo do sily svojej som slabý; takže sa nebudem vychvaľovať sám sebou, ale budem sa vychvaľovať Bohom svojím, lebo v sile jeho môžem činiť všetky veci; áno, hľa, mnohé mocné zázraky sme spôsobili v krajine tejto, za ktoré budeme chváliť meno jeho naveky.
- 13 Hľa, koľko tisíc bratov našich uvoľnil od bolesti pekla; a oni sú vedení k tomu, aby ospevovali vykupujúcu lásku, a to kvôli moci slova jeho, ktoré je v nás, takže nemáme my veľký dôvod radovať sa?
- 14 Áno, máme dôvod chváliť ho naveky, lebo on je Boh Najvyšší a uvoľnil bratov našich z reťazí pekla.
- 15 Áno, boli obklopení večnou temnotou a skazou; ale hľa, on ich priviedol do večného svetla svojho, áno, do večnej spásy, a sú obklopení nesmiernou štedrosťou lásky jeho; áno, a my sme boli pri konaní tohto veľkého a podivuhodného diela nástrojmi v rukách jeho.
- 16 Takže, jasajme, áno, budeme jasat' v Pánovi; áno, budeme sa radovať, lebo radosť naša je úplná; áno, budeme chváliť Boha svojho naveky. Hľa, kto môže príliš veľa jasat' v Pánovi? Áno, kto môže povedať príliš veľa o veľkej moci jeho a o milosrdenstve jeho, a o zhovievavosti jeho k deťom ľudským? Hľa, hovorím vám, nemôžem povedať ani najmenšiu časť toho, čo cítim.
- 17 Kto si mohol myslieť, že by Boh náš bol tak milosrdný, že by nás vytrhol zo strašného, hriešneho a skazeného stavu nášho?
- 18 Hľa, my sme chodili dokonca v hneve s mocnými hrozbami, aby sme zničili cirkev jeho.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had said these words, his brother Aaron rebuked him, saying: Ammon, I fear that thy joy doth carry thee away unto boasting.

But Ammon said unto him: I do not boast in my own strength, nor in my own wisdom; but behold, my joy is full, yea, my heart is brim with joy, and I will rejoice in my God.

Yea, I know that I am nothing; as to my strength I am weak; therefore I will not boast of myself, but I will boast of my God, for in his strength I can do all things; yea, behold, many mighty miracles we have wrought in this land, for which we will praise his name forever.

Behold, how many thousands of our brethren has he loosed from the pains of hell; and they are brought to sing redeeming love, and this because of the power of his word which is in us, therefore have we not great reason to rejoice?

Yea, we have reason to praise him forever, for he is the Most High God, and has loosed our brethren from the chains of hell.

Yea, they were encircled about with everlasting darkness and destruction; but behold, he has brought them into his everlasting light, yea, into everlasting salvation; and they are encircled about with the matchless bounty of his love; yea, and we have been instruments in his hands of doing this great and marvelous work.

Therefore, let us glory, yea, we will glory in the Lord; yea, we will rejoice, for our joy is full; yea, we will praise our God forever. Behold, who can glory too much in the Lord? Yea, who can say too much of his great power, and of his mercy, and of his long-suffering towards the children of men? Behold, I say unto you, I cannot say the smallest part which I feel.

Who could have supposed that our God would have been so merciful as to have snatched us from our awful, sinful, and polluted state?

Behold, we went forth even in wrath, with mighty threatenings to destroy his church.

- 19 Ó potom, prečo nás nevydal tak strašnej skaze, áno, prečo na nás nenechal padnúť meč spravodlivosti svojej a neodsúdil nás k večnému zúfalstvu?
- 20 Ó, duša moja akoby pri onej myšlienke utekala. Hľa, on na nás neuplatnil spravodlivosť svoju, ale vo veľkom milosrdenstve svojom nás preniesol cez onú večnú priepasť smrti a biedy, dokonca ku spásu duší našich.
- 21 A teraz hľa, bratia moji, ktorý prirodzený človek pozná veci tieto? Hovorím vám, niet nikoho, kto pozná veci tieto, iba ak kajúcnik.
- 22 Áno, ten, kto činí pokánie a preukazuje vieru, a prináša dobré skutky, a modlí sa neustále bez ustania – takému je dané poznať tajomstvá Božie; áno, takému bude dané, aby zjavil veci, ktoré nikdy neboli zjavené, áno, takému bude dané, aby priviedol tisíce duší k pokániu, dokonca ako to bolo dané nám, aby sme priviedli týchto bratov svojich k pokániu.
- 23 Teraz, pamätáte si, bratia moji, že sme povedali bratom svojim v krajine Zarahemla: Ideme hore do krajiny Nefi kázať bratom svojim Lámánitom, a oni sa nám posmešne smiali?
- 24 Lebo hovorili nám: Vy si myslíte, že môžete priviesť Lámánitov k poznaniu pravdy? Myslíte si, že môžete Lámánitov presvedčiť o nesprávnosti tradícií ich otcov, keď sú takým tvrdošijným ľuďom; ktorých srdcia sa tešia z prelievania krvi; ktorí strávili dni svoje v najhrubšej neprávosti; ktorých cesty boli od počiatku cestami priestupníka? Teraz, bratia moji, pamätáte sa, že takáto bola ich reč.
- 25 A navyše hovorili: Pozdvihnime proti nim zbrane, aby sme v krajine zničili ich aj ich nepravosť, aby nás nepremohli a nezničili nás.
- 26 Ale hľa, milovaní bratia moji, neprišli sme do pustatiny so zámerom bratov svojich ničiť, ale so zámerom, aby sme mohli spasiť niekoľko málo z ich duší.

Oh then, why did he not consign us to an awful destruction, yea, why did he not let the sword of his justice fall upon us, and doom us to eternal despair?

Oh, my soul, almost as it were, fleeth at the thought. Behold, he did not exercise his justice upon us, but in his great mercy hath brought us over that everlasting gulf of death and misery, even to the salvation of our souls.

And now behold, my brethren, what natural man is there that knoweth these things? I say unto you, there is none that knoweth these things, save it be the penitent.

Yea, he that repenteth and exerciseth faith, and bringeth forth good works, and prayeth continually without ceasing—unto such it is given to know the mysteries of God; yea, unto such it shall be given to reveal things which never have been revealed; yea, and it shall be given unto such to bring thousands of souls to repentance, even as it has been given unto us to bring these our brethren to repentance.

Now do ye remember, my brethren, that we said unto our brethren in the land of Zarahemla, we go up to the land of Nephi, to preach unto our brethren, the Lamanites, and they laughed us to scorn?

For they said unto us: Do ye suppose that ye can bring the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth? Do ye suppose that ye can convince the Lamanites of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers, as stiffnecked a people as they are; whose hearts delight in the shedding of blood; whose days have been spent in the grossest iniquity; whose ways have been the ways of a transgressor from the beginning? Now my brethren, ye remember that this was their language.

And moreover they did say: Let us take up arms against them, that we destroy them and their iniquity out of the land, lest they overrun us and destroy us.

But behold, my beloved brethren, we came into the wilderness not with the intent to destroy our brethren, but with the intent that perhaps we might save some few of their souls.

27 Teraz, keď srdcia naše boli skleslé a my sme boli pripravení vrátiť sa späť, hľa, Pán nás utešil a povedal: Chodte medzi bratov svojich, Lámánitov, a znášajte s trpezlivosťou strasti svoje, a ja vám dám úspech.

28 A teraz hľa, prišli sme a boli sme medzi nimi; a boli sme trpezliví v utrpení svojom a vytrpeli sme všetok nedostatok; áno, putovali sme od domu k domu, spoliehajúc sa na milosrdenstvá sveta – nielen na milosrdenstvá sveta, ale na milosrdenstvá Božie.

29 A vstupovali sme do ich domovov a učili sme ich, a učili sme ich na ich uliciach; áno, a učili sme ich na ich pahorkoch; a tiež sme vstupovali do ich chrámov a ich synagóg, a učili sme ich; a boli sme vyvrhovaní a zosmiešňovaní, a oplúvaní, a bití do tváre; a boli sme kameňovaní, a zajatí, a zväzovaní silnými povrazmi, a uvrhovaní do väzenia; a skrze moc a múdrosť Božiu sme boli opäť oslobodzovaní.

30 A vytrpeli sme všelijaké strasti, a to všetko preto, aby sme snád' mohli byť prostriedkom ku spásu nejakej duše; a mysleli sme si, že radosť naša bude úplná, ak budeme môcť byť prostriedkom ku spásu niektorých.

31 Teraz hľa, môžeme pohliadnúť a uvidieť plody práce svojej; a je ich málo? Hovorím vám: Nie, je ich mnoho; áno, a my môžeme dosvedčiť ich úprimnosť skrze ich lásku k ich bratom, a tiež k nám.

32 Lebo hľa, radšej by obetovali život svoj, než by dokonca vzali život nepriateľovi svojmu; a pre lásku k bratom svojim pochovali vojnové zbrane svoje hlboko do zeme.

33 A teraz hľa, hovorím vám, bolo v celej krajine tejto niekedy tak veľkej lásky? Hľa, hovorím vám: Nie, nebolo, dokonca ani medzi Nefitmi.

34 Lebo hľa, tí by pozdvihli zbrane proti bratom svojim; nestrpeli by, aby boli zabíjajúci. Ale hľa, koľko z nich položilo životy svoje; a my vieme, že odišli k Bohu svojmu, pre lásku svoju a pre nenávisť svoju k hriechu.

Now when our hearts were depressed, and we were about to turn back, behold, the Lord comforted us, and said: Go amongst thy brethren, the Lamanites, and bear with patience thine afflictions, and I will give unto you success.

And now behold, we have come, and been forth amongst them; and we have been patient in our sufferings, and we have suffered every privation; yea, we have traveled from house to house, relying upon the mercies of the world—not upon the mercies of the world alone but upon the mercies of God.

And we have entered into their houses and taught them, and we have taught them in their streets; yea, and we have taught them upon their hills; and we have also entered into their temples and their synagogues and taught them; and we have been cast out, and mocked, and spit upon, and smote upon our cheeks; and we have been stoned, and taken and bound with strong cords, and cast into prison; and through the power and wisdom of God we have been delivered again.

And we have suffered all manner of afflictions, and all this, that perhaps we might be the means of saving some soul; and we supposed that our joy would be full if perhaps we could be the means of saving some.

Now behold, we can look forth and see the fruits of our labors; and are they few? I say unto you, Nay, they are many; yea, and we can witness of their sincerity, because of their love towards their brethren and also towards us.

For behold, they had rather sacrifice their lives than even to take the life of their enemy; and they have buried their weapons of war deep in the earth, because of their love towards their brethren.

And now behold I say unto you, has there been so great love in all the land? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, there has not, even among the Nephites.

For behold, they would take up arms against their brethren; they would not suffer themselves to be slain. But behold how many of these have laid down their lives; and we know that they have gone to their God, because of their love and of their hatred to sin.

35 Teraz, či nemáme dôvod k radosti? Áno, hovorím vám, nikdy neboli ľudia, ktorí by mali tak veľký dôvod k radosti ako my, od počiatku sveta; áno, a radosť moja je unášaná, dokonca k vychvaľovaniu v Bohu mojom; lebo on má všetku moc, všetku múdrosť a všetko porozumenie; on obsiahne všetky veci a je milosrdnou Bytosťou, dokonca k spásu tých, ktorí budú činiť pokánie a veriť v meno jeho.

36 Teraz, ak je toto vychvaľovanie, i tak sa budem vychvaľovať; lebo toto je život môj a svetlo moje, radosť moja a spása moja, a vykúpenie moje z večnej bedy. Áno, požehnané je meno Boha môjho, ktorý pamätá na ľud tento, ktorý je vetvou stromu Izraela, ktorá sa stratila z kmeňa svojho v cudzej krajine; áno, hovorím, požehnané buď meno Boha môjho, ktorý pamätá na nás, tulákov v cudzej krajine.

37 Teraz, bratia moji, vidíme, že Boh pamätá na každý ľud, nech už je v ktorejkoľvek krajine; áno, on počíta ľud svoj a vnútro milosrdenstva jeho je nad celou zemou. Teraz, toto je radosť moja a veľké vďakvzdanie moje; áno, a budem vzdávať vďaky Bohu svojmu naveky. Amen.

Now have we not reason to rejoice? Yea, I say unto you, there never were men that had so great reason to rejoice as we, since the world began; yea, and my joy is carried away, even unto boasting in my God; for he has all power, all wisdom, and all understanding; he comprehendeth all things, and he is a merciful Being, even unto salvation, to those who will repent and believe on his name.

Now if this is boasting, even so will I boast; for this is my life and my light, my joy and my salvation, and my redemption from everlasting wo. Yea, blessed is the name of my God, who has been mindful of this people, who are a branch of the tree of Israel, and has been lost from its body in a strange land; yea, I say, blessed be the name of my God, who has been mindful of us, wanderers in a strange land.

Now my brethren, we see that God is mindful of every people, whatsoever land they may be in; yea, he numbereth his people, and his bowels of mercy are over all the earth. Now this is my joy, and my great thanksgiving; yea, and I will give thanks unto my God forever. Amen.

Alma 27

- 1 Teraz, stalo sa, že keď títo Lámániti, ktorí vyťahli do vojny proti Nefitom, po svojom veľkom úsilí zničiť ich zistili, že je márne o ich zničenie usilovať, vrátili sa znova do krajiny Nefi.
- 2 A stalo sa, že Amalekiti sa pre svoje straty nesmierne hnevali. A keď videli, že nemôžu usilovať o odplatu na Nefitoch, začali podnecovať ľud k hnevu proti ich bratom, ľudu Anti-Nefi-Lechí; takže, začali ich znova ničiť.
- 3 Teraz, tento ľud znova odmietol vziať zbrane svoje a strpeli, aby boli zabíjaní podľa prianí nepriateľov svojich.
- 4 Teraz, keď Ammón a bratia jeho videli toto dielo skazy medzi tými, ktorých tak vrúcne milovali, a medzi tými, ktorí tak vrúcne milovali ich – lebo chovali sa k nim, ako keby to boli anjeli zoslaní Bohom, aby ich zachránili pred večným zničením – takže, keď Ammón a bratia jeho videli toto veľké dielo skazy, boli pohnutí súcitom a povedali kráľovi:
- 5 Zhromaždíme tento ľud Pánov a zídeme dole do krajiny Zarahemla k bratom svojim Nefitom, a ujdeme z rúk nepriateľov svojich, aby sme neboli zničení.
- 6 Ale kráľ im povedal: Hľa, Nefiti nás zničia pre mnohé vraždy a hriechy, ktorých sme sa na nich dopustili.
- 7 A Ammón povedal: Pôjdem a opýtam sa Pána, a ak nám povie: Zídte dole k bratom svojim, pôjdete?
- 8 A kráľ mu povedal: Áno, ak nám Pán povie: Chodte, zídeme dole k bratom svojim a budeme ich otrokmi, dokiaľ im nenahradíme oné mnohé vraždy a hriechy, ktorých sme sa na nich dopustili.
- 9 Ale Ammón mu povedal: Je proti zákonu bratov našich, ktorý bol ustanovený ocom mojím, aby medzi nimi boli akýkoľvek otroci; takže, zídeme dole a spoliehajte sa na milosrdenstvá bratov svojich.

Alma 27

Now it came to pass that when those Lamanites who had gone to war against the Nephites had found, after their many struggles to destroy them, that it was in vain to seek their destruction, they returned again to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that the Amalekites, because of their loss, were exceedingly angry. And when they saw that they could not seek revenge from the Nephites, they began to stir up the people in anger against their brethren, the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi; therefore they began again to destroy them.

Now this people again refused to take their arms, and they suffered themselves to be slain according to the desires of their enemies.

Now when Ammon and his brethren saw this work of destruction among those whom they so dearly beloved, and among those who had so dearly beloved them—for they were treated as though they were angels sent from God to save them from everlasting destruction—therefore, when Ammon and his brethren saw this great work of destruction, they were moved with compassion, and they said unto the king:

Let us gather together this people of the Lord, and let us go down to the land of Zarahemla to our brethren the Nephites, and flee out of the hands of our enemies, that we be not destroyed.

But the king said unto them: Behold, the Nephites will destroy us, because of the many murders and sins we have committed against them.

And Ammon said: I will go and inquire of the Lord, and if he say unto us, go down unto our brethren, will ye go?

And the king said unto him: Yea, if the Lord saith unto us go, we will go down unto our brethren, and we will be their slaves until we repair unto them the many murders and sins which we have committed against them.

But Ammon said unto him: It is against the law of our brethren, which was established by my father, that there should be any slaves among them; therefore let us go down and rely upon the mercies of our brethren.

10 Ale kráľ mu povedal: Opýtaj sa Pána, a ak nám povie: Chodte, pôjdeme; inak zahynieme v krajine tejto.

11 A stalo sa, že Ammón išiel a pýtal sa Pána, a Pán mu povedal:

12 Vyved'ľud tento z krajiny tejto, aby nezahynuli; lebo Satan má veľkú vládu nad srdcami Amalekitov, ktorí podnecujú Lámánitov k hnevu proti ich bratom, aby ich zabíjali; takže, odíď z krajiny tejto; a požehnaný je ľud tento v tomto pokolení, lebo ich zachovám.

13 A teraz, stalo sa, že Ammón išiel a povedal kráľovi všetky slová, ktoré mu povedal Pán.

14 A zhromaždili všetok ľud svoj, áno, všetok ľud Pánov, a zhromaždili všetky stáda svoje a dobytok a odišli z krajiny, a prišli do pustatiny, ktorá oddeľovala krajinu Nepi od krajiny Zarahemla, a prešli do blízkosti hraníc krajiny.

15 A stalo sa, že im Ammón povedal: Hľa, ja a bratia moji pôjdeme do krajiny Zarahemla a vy zostaňte tu, pokiaľ sa nevrátíme; a my vyskúšame srdcia bratov svojich, či chcú, aby ste prišli do ich krajiny.

16 A stalo sa, že keď Ammón išiel do krajiny, on a bratia jeho stretli Almu na mieste, o ktorom sa už hovorilo; a hľa, bolo to radostné stretnutie.

17 Teraz, radosť Ammónova bola tak veľká, že bol až naplnený; áno, bol tak pohltý radosťou z Boha svojho, že sila jeho bola vyčerpaná; a znova padol k zemi.

18 Teraz, nebola to nesmierna radosť? Hľa, to je radosť, ktorá sa nedostáva nikomu, iba ak človeku, ktorý naozaj v kajúcnosti a pokore hľadá šťastie.

19 Teraz, Almova radosť pri stretnutí s bratmi jeho bola skutočne veľká, a tiež aj radosť Áronova, Omnerova a Himniho; ale hľa, ich radosť nebola taká, že by presahovala ich sily.

20 A teraz, stalo sa, že Alma viedol bratov svojich späť do krajiny Zarahemla; a to do vlastného domu svojho. A išli a povedali hlavnému sudcovi všetko, čo sa im prihodilo v krajine Nepi medzi ich bratmi Lámánitmi.

But the king said unto him: Inquire of the Lord, and if he saith unto us go, we will go; otherwise we will perish in the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon went and inquired of the Lord, and the Lord said unto him:

Get this people out of this land, that they perish not; for Satan has great hold on the hearts of the Amalekites, who do stir up the Lamanites to anger against their brethren to slay them; therefore get thee out of this land; and blessed are this people in this generation, for I will preserve them.

And now it came to pass that Ammon went and told the king all the words which the Lord had said unto him.

And they gathered together all their people, yea, all the people of the Lord, and did gather together all their flocks and herds, and departed out of the land, and came into the wilderness which divided the land of Nephi from the land of Zarahemla, and came over near the borders of the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto them: Behold, I and my brethren will go forth into the land of Zarahemla, and ye shall remain here until we return; and we will try the hearts of our brethren, whether they will that ye shall come into their land.

And it came to pass that as Ammon was going forth into the land, that he and his brethren met Alma, over in the place of which has been spoken; and behold, this was a joyful meeting.

Now the joy of Ammon was so great even that he was full; yea, he was swallowed up in the joy of his God, even to the exhausting of his strength; and he fell again to the earth.

Now was not this exceeding joy? Behold, this is joy which none receiveth save it be the truly penitent and humble seeker of happiness.

Now the joy of Alma in meeting his brethren was truly great, and also the joy of Aaron, of Omner, and Himni; but behold their joy was not that to exceed their strength.

And now it came to pass that Alma conducted his brethren back to the land of Zarahemla; even to his own house. And they went and told the chief judge all the things that had happened unto them in the land of Nephi, among their brethren, the Lamanites.

- 21 A stalo sa, že hlavný sudca vyslal po celej krajine prehlásenie, žiadajúc o hlas ľudu ohľadom prijatia ich bratov, ktorými bol ľud Anti-Nefi-Lechí.
- 22 A stalo sa, že prišiel hlas ľudu, hovoriac: Hľa, vzdáme sa krajiny Jeršon, ktorá je na východe pri mori a ktorá susedí s krajinou Hojnosti, čo je na juhu krajiny Hojnosti; a táto krajina Jeršon je krajinou, ktorú dávame bratom svojim ako dedičstvo.
- 23 A hľa, postavíme vojská svoje medzi krajinu Jeršon a krajinu Nefi, aby sme ochraňovali bratov svojich v krajine Jeršon; a toto činíme pre bratov svojich, pre ich strach pozdvihnúť zbrane proti bratom svojim, aby sa nedopustili hriechu; a tento ich veľký strach prišiel pre ich ťažké pokánie, ktoré činili pre mnohé vraždy svoje a strašnú zlovoľnosť svoju.
- 24 A teraz hľa, toto chceme urobiť pre bratov svojich, aby mohli dedične vlastniť krajinu Jeršon; a budeme ich strážiť pred ich nepriateľmi vojskami svojimi pod podmienkou, že nám budú dávať časť majetku svojho, aby nám vypomohli, aby sme mohli udržiavať vojská svoje.
- 25 Teraz, stalo sa, že keď to Ammón počul, vrátil sa k ľudu Anti-Nefi-Lechí, a s ním tiež Alma, do pustatiny, kde oni vztýčili stany svoje, a oznámil im všetky veci tieto. A Alma im tiež hovoril o obrátení svojom s Ammónom a Áronom, a bratmi jeho.
- 26 A stalo sa, že to medzi nimi spôsobilo veľkú radosť. A išli do krajiny Jeršon a prijali krajinu Jeršon za vlastnú; a Nefiti ich nazývali ľud Ammónov; takže vždy potom boli odlišovaní týmto menom.
- 27 A boli medzi ľuďom Nefiho, a tiež boli počítaní medzi ľud, ktorý bol z cirkvi Božej. A tiež sa odlišovali horlivosťou svojou voči Bohu, a tiež voči ľuďom; lebo boli dokonale poctiví a priami vo veciach všetkých; a boli pevní vo viere Kristovej až do konca.

And it came to pass that the chief judge sent a proclamation throughout all the land, desiring the voice of the people concerning the admitting their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: Behold, we will give up the land of Jershon, which is on the east by the sea, which joins the land Bountiful, which is on the south of the land Bountiful; and this land Jershon is the land which we will give unto our brethren for an inheritance.

And behold, we will set our armies between the land Jershon and the land Nephi, that we may protect our brethren in the land Jershon; and this we do for our brethren, on account of their fear to take up arms against their brethren lest they should commit sin; and this their great fear came because of their sore repentance which they had, on account of their many murders and their awful wickedness.

And now behold, this will we do unto our brethren, that they may inherit the land Jershon; and we will guard them from their enemies with our armies, on condition that they will give us a portion of their substance to assist us that we may maintain our armies.

Now, it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he returned to the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, and also Alma with him, into the wilderness, where they had pitched their tents, and made known unto them all these things. And Alma also related unto them his conversion, with Ammon and Aaron, and his brethren.

And it came to pass that it did cause great joy among them. And they went down into the land of Jershon, and took possession of the land of Jershon; and they were called by the Nephites the people of Ammon; therefore they were distinguished by that name ever after.

And they were among the people of Nephi, and also numbered among the people who were of the church of God. And they were also distinguished for their zeal towards God, and also towards men; for they were perfectly honest and upright in all things; and they were firm in the faith of Christ, even unto the end.

28 A na prelievanie krvi bratov svojich vzhliadali s najväčším odporom; a nikdy nemohli byť presvedčení k tomu, aby pozdvihli zbrane proti bratom svojim; a nikdy nepozerali na smrť ani s najmenšou mierou hrôzy, pre svoju nádej a pohľad na Krista a na vzkriesenie; takže, smrť pre nich bola pohltená víťazstvom Kristovým nad ňou.

29 Takže, radšej by vytrpeli smrť tým najkrutejším a najbolestnejším spôsobom, aký by im ich bratia mohli spôsobiť, než by vzali meč alebo dýku, aby ich udreli.

30 A tak boli horlivým a milovaným ľuďom, vysoko obľúbeným ľuďom Pána.

And they did look upon shedding the blood of their brethren with the greatest abhorrence; and they never could be prevailed upon to take up arms against their brethren; and they never did look upon death with any degree of terror, for their hope and views of Christ and the resurrection; therefore, death was swallowed up to them by the victory of Christ over it.

Therefore, they would suffer death in the most aggravating and distressing manner which could be inflicted by their brethren, before they would take the sword or cimeter to smite them.

And thus they were a zealous and beloved people, a highly favored people of the Lord.

Alma 28

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že potom, čo sa ľud Ammónov zabýval v krajine Jeršon, a v krajine Jeršon bola tiež založená cirkev a okolo krajiny Jeršon boli rozostavené vojská Nefitov, áno, na všetkých hraniciach okolo krajiny Zarahemla; hľa, vojská Lámánitov prenasledovali bratov svojich do pustatiny.
- 2 A tak nastala strašná bitka; áno, dokonca taká, akú nikto medzi všetkým ľudom v krajine nepoznal od doby, kedy Lechí opustil Jeruzalem; áno, a desiatky tisíc Lámánitov bolo zabitých a rozptýlených doširoka.
- 3 Áno, a tiež medzi ľudom Nefiho bolo strašné krviprelievanie; a predsa boli Lámániti zahnaní a rozptýlení a ľud Nefiho sa opäť vrátil do krajiny svojej.
- 4 A teraz, bola to doba, kedy bolo po celej krajine počuť veľký žiaľ a nárek, medzi celým ľudom Nefiho –
- 5 Áno, plač vdov, žialiacich pre manželov, svojich a tiež otcov, žialiacich pre synov svojich, a dcéra pre brata, áno, brat pre otca; a tak bolo počuť výkriky žiaľu medzi nimi všetkými, žialenie pre ich príbuzných, ktorí boli zabití.
- 6 A teraz, isto to bol deň plný smútku; áno, čas vážnosti a čas mnohého pôstu a modlitby.
- 7 A tak končí pätnásty rok vlády sudcov nad ľudom Nefiho;
- 8 A toto je správa o Ammónovi a bratoch jeho, o ich putovaní po krajine Nefi, o ich utrpení v krajine, o ich úzkostiach a o ich strastiach, a o ich nepredstaviteľnej radosi, a o prijatí a bezpečí v krajine Jeršon. A teraz, kiež Pán, Vykupiteľ všetkých ľudí, naveky požehná ich duše.
- 9 A toto je správa o vojnách a svároch medzi Nefitmi, a tiež o vojnách medzi Nefitmi a Lámánitmi; a pätnásty rok vlády sudcov končí.

Alma 28

And now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, and a church also established in the land of Jershon, and the armies of the Nephites were set round about the land of Jershon, yea, in all the borders round about the land of Zarahemla; behold the armies of the Lamanites had followed their brethren into the wilderness.

And thus there was a tremendous battle; yea, even such an one as never had been known among all the people in the land from the time Lehi left Jerusalem; yea, and tens of thousands of the Lamanites were slain and scattered abroad.

Yea, and also there was a tremendous slaughter among the people of Nephi; nevertheless, the Lamanites were driven and scattered, and the people of Nephi returned again to their land.

And now this was a time that there was a great mourning and lamentation heard throughout all the land, among all the people of Nephi—

Yea, the cry of widows mourning for their husbands, and also of fathers mourning for their sons, and the daughter for the brother, yea, the brother for the father; and thus the cry of mourning was heard among all of them, mourning for their kindred who had been slain.

And now surely this was a sorrowful day; yea, a time of solemnity, and a time of much fasting and prayer.

And thus endeth the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi;

And this is the account of Ammon and his brethren, their journeyings in the land of Nephi, their sufferings in the land, their sorrows, and their afflictions, and their incomprehensible joy, and the reception and safety of the brethren in the land of Jershon. And now may the Lord, the Redeemer of all men, bless their souls forever.

And this is the account of the wars and contentions among the Nephites, and also the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites; and the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges is ended.

- 10 A doba od prvého do pätnásteho roku priniesla zničenie mnohých tisícok životov; áno, priniesla strašný výjav krviprelievania.
- 11 A telá mnohých tisícok sú uložené hlboko v zemi, zatiaľ čo telá mnohých tisícok tlejú v hromadách na tvári zeme; áno, a mnoho tisíc žiali nad stratou príbuzných svojich, pretože, podľa sľubov Pánových, majú dôvod sa báť, že sú vydaní stavu nekonečnej bedy.
- 12 Zatiaľ čo mnoho tisícok iných skutočne žiali nad stratou príbuzných svojich, a predsa sa radujú a tešia v nádeji, a dokonca vedia, podľa sľubov Pánových, že sú pozdvihnutí, aby prebývali po pravici Božej v stave nikdy nekončiaceho šťastia.
- 13 A tak vidíme, aká veľká je nerovnosť človeka kvôli hriechu a priestupku, a moci diablovej, ktorá prichádza ľstivými plánmi, ktoré vymyslel, aby chytil do pasce srdcia ľudí.
- 14 A tak vidíme veľké povolanie ľudí usilovne pracovať na viniciach Pánových; a tak vidíme veľký dôvod k smútku, a tiež k radosti – k smútku kvôli smrti a kvôli zničeniu medzi ľuďmi, a k radosti kvôli svetlu Kristovmu k životu.

And from the first year to the fifteenth has brought to pass the destruction of many thousand lives; yea, it has brought to pass an awful scene of bloodshed.

And the bodies of many thousands are laid low in the earth, while the bodies of many thousands are mouldering in heaps upon the face of the earth; yea, and many thousands are mourning for the loss of their kindred, because they have reason to fear, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are consigned to a state of endless wo.

While many thousands of others truly mourn for the loss of their kindred, yet they rejoice and exult in the hope, and even know, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are raised to dwell at the right hand of God, in a state of never-ending happiness.

And thus we see how great the inequality of man is because of sin and transgression, and the power of the devil, which comes by the cunning plans which he hath devised to ensnare the hearts of men.

And thus we see the great call of diligence of men to labor in the vineyards of the Lord; and thus we see the great reason of sorrow, and also of rejoicing —sorrow because of death and destruction among men, and joy because of the light of Christ unto life.

Alma 29

- 1 Ó, kiež by som bol anjelom a dostalo sa mi priania srdca môjho, aby som mohol ísť a hovoriť Božou trúbou, hlasom, ktorý by otriasal zemou, a hlásať pokánie všetkým ľuďom!
- 2 Áno, oznámil by som každej duši, akoby hlasom hromu, pokánie a plán vykúpenia, že majú činiť pokánie a ísť k Bohu svojmu, aby na celej tvári zeme už nebolo smútku.
- 3 Ale hľa, som človek a v prianí svojom hreším; lebo mám byť spokojný s vecami, ktoré mi Pán pridelil.
- 4 Nemám v prianiach svojich mariť pevné nariadenie spravodlivého Boha, lebo viem, že dáva ľuďom podľa ich prianí, či už je to k smrti, alebo k životu; áno, ja viem, že prideliť ľuďom, áno, nariaďuje im nariadenia, ktoré sú nemeniteľné, podľa ich vôle, či už sú k spásu, alebo k zničeniu.
- 5 Áno, a ja viem, že dobro a zlo predstúpilo pred všetkých ľudí; ten, kto nerozozná dobro od zla, je bez viny; ale ten, kto rozozná dobro a zlo, tomu je dané podľa prianí jeho, či už si praje dobro, alebo zlo, život, alebo smrť, radosť, alebo výčitky svedomia.
- 6 Teraz, vidiac, že viem tieto veci, prečo by som si mal priať viac než vykonávať dielo, ku ktorému som bol povolaný?
- 7 Prečo by som si mal priať, aby som bol anjelom, aby som mohol hovoriť ku všetkým končinám zeme?
- 8 Lebo hľa, Pán dáva všetkým národom z ich vlastného národa a jazyka, aby učili slovo jeho, áno, v múdrosti, všetko, čo uznáva za vhodné, že by mali mať; takže vidíme, že Pán radí v múdrosti podľa toho, čo je spravodlivé a pravdivé.
- 9 Viem, čo mi Pán prikázal, a radujem sa z toho. Neradujem sa ohľadom seba, ale radujem sa z toho, čo mi Pán prikázal; áno, a toto je chvála moja, že snáď môžem byť nástrojom v rukách Božích, aby som priviedol nejakú dušu k pokániu; a toto je radosť moja.

Alma 29

O that I were an angel, and could have the wish of mine heart, that I might go forth and speak with the trump of God, with a voice to shake the earth, and cry repentance unto every people!

Yea, I would declare unto every soul, as with the voice of thunder, repentance and the plan of redemption, that they should repent and come unto our God, that there might not be more sorrow upon all the face of the earth.

But behold, I am a man, and do sin in my wish; for I ought to be content with the things which the Lord hath allotted unto me.

I ought not to harrow up in my desires the firm decree of a just God, for I know that he granteth unto men according to their desire, whether it be unto death or unto life; yea, I know that he allotteth unto men, yea, decreeth unto them decrees which are unalterable, according to their wills, whether they be unto salvation or unto destruction.

Yea, and I know that good and evil have come before all men; he that knoweth not good from evil is blameless; but he that knoweth good and evil, to him it is given according to his desires, whether he desireth good or evil, life or death, joy or remorse of conscience.

Now, seeing that I know these things, why should I desire more than to perform the work to which I have been called?

Why should I desire that I were an angel, that I could speak unto all the ends of the earth?

For behold, the Lord doth grant unto all nations, of their own nation and tongue, to teach his word, yea, in wisdom, all that he seeth fit that they should have; therefore we see that the Lord doth counsel in wisdom, according to that which is just and true.

I know that which the Lord hath commanded me, and I glory in it. I do not glory of myself, but I glory in that which the Lord hath commanded me; yea, and this is my glory, that perhaps I may be an instrument in the hands of God to bring some soul to repentance; and this is my joy.

- 10 A hľa, keď vidím, že mnohí z bratov mojich sú skutočne kajúcní a idú k Pánovi, Bohu svojmu, potom je duša moja naplnená radosťou; potom sa rozpamätám na to, čo pre mňa učinil Pán, áno, dokonca, že vypočul modlitbu moju; áno, vtedy pamätám na milosrdné rameno jeho, ktoré ku mne vztiahol.
- 11 Áno, a tiež pamätám na zajatie otcov svojich; lebo skutočne viem, že Pán ich oslobodil z poroby, a tým založil cirkev svoju; áno, Pán Boh, Boh Abrahámov, Boh Izákov a Boh Jákobov ich oslobodil z poroby.
- 12 Áno, vždy som pamätal na zajatie otcov svojich; a ten istý Boh, ktorý ich oslobodil z rúk Egypťanov, ich oslobodil z poroby.
- 13 Áno, a ten istý Boh medzi nimi založil cirkev svoju; áno, a ten istý Boh ma povolal svätým povolaním, aby som kázal slovo ľudu tomuto, a dal mi veľký úspech, v ktorom je radosť moja úplná.
- 14 Ale neradujem sa iba z vlastného úspechu svojho, ale radosť moja je úplnejšia pre úspech bratov mojich, ktorí boli v krajine Nefi.
- 15 Hľa, oni nesmierne pracovali a priniesli mnoho ovocia; a aká veľká bude ich odmena!
- 16 Teraz, keď myslím na úspech týchto bratov svojich, duša moja je unesená, akoby sa až oddelila od tela môjho, tak veľká je radosť moja.
- 17 A teraz, kiež Boh dá týmto bratom mojím, aby mohli zasadnúť v kráľovstve Božom; áno, a tiež všetkým tým, ktorí sú ovocím ich práce, aby z neho už nikdy nevyšli, ale aby ho mohli chváliť naveky. A kiež Boh dá, aby sa stalo podľa slov mojich, dokonca ako som hovoril. Amen.

And behold, when I see many of my brethren truly penitent, and coming to the Lord their God, then is my soul filled with joy; then do I remember what the Lord has done for me, yea, even that he hath heard my prayer; yea, then do I remember his merciful arm which he extended towards me.

Yea, and I also remember the captivity of my fathers; for I surely do know that the Lord did deliver them out of bondage, and by this did establish his church; yea, the Lord God, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, I have always remembered the captivity of my fathers; and that same God who delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, and that same God did establish his church among them; yea, and that same God hath called me by a holy calling, to preach the word unto this people, and hath given me much success, in the which my joy is full.

But I do not joy in my own success alone, but my joy is more full because of the success of my brethren, who have been up to the land of Nephi.

Behold, they have labored exceedingly, and have brought forth much fruit; and how great shall be their reward!

Now, when I think of the success of these my brethren my soul is carried away, even to the separation of it from the body, as it were, so great is my joy.

And now may God grant unto these, my brethren, that they may sit down in the kingdom of God; yea, and also all those who are the fruit of their labors that they may go no more out, but that they may praise him forever. And may God grant that it may be done according to my words, even as I have spoken. Amen.

Alma 30

- 1 Hľa, teraz, stalo sa, že potom, čo sa ľud Ammónov usadil v krajine Jeršon, áno, a tiež potom, čo boli Lámániti vyhnaní z krajiny a ich mŕtvi boli pochovaní ľuďom krajiny –
- 2 Teraz, ich mŕtvi neboli počítaní pre veľkosť množstva svojho; ani mŕtvi Nefitov neboli počítaní – ale stalo sa, že potom, čo pochovali mŕtvych svojich, a tiež po dňoch pôstu a žiaľenia, a modlitby (a bolo to v šestnástom roku vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho), začal byť v celej krajine neustály mier.
- 3 Áno, a ľudia sa snažili zachovávať prikázania Pánove; a boli prísni v dodržiavaní obradov Božích, podľa zákona Mojžišovho; lebo boli učení, že majú zachovávať zákon Mojžišov, pokiaľ nebude naplnený.
- 4 A tak ľud nemal žiadne nepokoje po celý šestnásty rok vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho.
- 5 A stalo sa, že na počiatku sedemnásteho roku vlády sudcov bol neustály mier.
- 6 Ale stalo sa ku koncu sedemnásteho roku, že do krajiny Zarahemla prišiel muž, a bol to antikrist, lebo začal kázať ľuďu proti proroctvám, ktoré boli hovorené prorokmi o príchode Krista.
- 7 Teraz, proti viere človeka nebol žiaden zákon; lebo to bolo vyslovene proti príkazom Božím, že by mal byť zákon, ktorý by priviedol ľudí do nerovného postavenia.
- 8 Lebo tak hovorí písmo: Vyvoľte si dnes, komu budete slúžiť.
- 9 Teraz, ak človek túžil slúžiť Bohu, bolo to jeho výsadou; či skôr, ak veril v Boha, bolo jeho výsadou slúžiť mu; ale ak v neho neveril, nebolo žiadneho zákona, ktorý by ho potrestal.

Alma 30

Behold, now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, yea, and also after the Lamanites were driven out of the land, and their dead were buried by the people of the land—

Now their dead were not numbered because of the greatness of their numbers; neither were the dead of the Nephites numbered—but it came to pass after they had buried their dead, and also after the days of fasting, and mourning, and prayer, (and it was in the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) there began to be continual peace throughout all the land.

Yea, and the people did observe to keep the commandments of the Lord; and they were strict in observing the ordinances of God, according to the law of Moses; for they were taught to keep the law of Moses until it should be fulfilled.

And thus the people did have no disturbance in all the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace.

But it came to pass in the latter end of the seventeenth year, there came a man into the land of Zarahemla, and he was Anti-Christ, for he began to preach unto the people against the prophecies which had been spoken by the prophets, concerning the coming of Christ.

Now there was no law against a man's belief; for it was strictly contrary to the commands of God that there should be a law which should bring men on to unequal grounds.

For thus saith the scripture: Choose ye this day, whom ye will serve.

Now if a man desired to serve God, it was his privilege; or rather, if he believed in God it was his privilege to serve him; but if he did not believe in him there was no law to punish him.

- 10 Ale ak vraždil, bol potrestaný smrťou; a ak lúpil, bol tiež potrestaný; a ak kradol, bol tiež potrestaný; a ak sa dopúšťal cudzoložstva, bol tiež potrestaný; áno, za všetky zlovoľnosti tieto boli potrestaní.
- 11 Lebo bol zákon, že ľudia majú byť súdení podľa zločinov svojich. A predsa nebol žiaden zákon proti viere človeka; takže človek bol trestaný iba za zločiny, ktoré učinil; takže boli všetci ľudia v rovnom postavení.
- 12 A tento antikrist, ktorý sa volal Korihor (a zákon nemohol mať na neho žiaden účinok), začal kázať ľudu, že žiadny Kristus nebude. A týmto spôsobom kázal, hovoriac:
- 13 Ó vy, ktorí ste zväzovaní pochabou a márnou nádejou, prečo na seba beriete jarmo tak pochabých vecí? Prečo očakávate Krista? Lebo žiadny človek nemôže vedieť, čo príde.
- 14 Hľa, veci, ktoré nazývate prorockými, ktoré sú, ako hovoríte, odovzdávané svätými prorokmi, hľa, to sú pochabé tradície otcov vašich.
- 15 Ako viete o ich istote? Hľa, nemôžete vedieť o veciach, ktoré nevidíte; takže nemôžete vedieť, že bude nejaký Kristus.
- 16 Hľadáte vpred a hovoríte, že vidíte odpustenie hriechov svojich. Ale hľa, je to len následok šialenej mysle; a táto pomätenosť mysle vašej je spôsobená tradíciami otcov vašich, ktoré vás zviadli k viere vo veci, ktoré tak nie sú.
- 17 A omnoho viac takých vecí im povedal, hovoriac im, že za hriechy ľudí nemôže byť učinené žiadne uzmiernenie, ale že každému človeku sa vodí v tomto živote podľa toho, ako so sebou nakladá; takže každému človeku sa vodí podľa nadania jeho, a že každý človek získava podľa sily svojej; a nech už človek učiní čokoľvek, nie je to zločin.
- 18 A tak im kázal, zvädzajúc srdcia mnohých, spôsobujúc, že dvíhali hlavy v zlovoľnosti svojej, áno, zvädzajúc mnoho žien, a tiež mužov, aby sa dopúšťali smilstva – hovoriac im, že keď človek zomrie, je to jeho koniec.

But if he murdered he was punished unto death; and if he robbed he was also punished; and if he stole he was also punished; and if he committed adultery he was also punished; yea, for all this wickedness they were punished.

For there was a law that men should be judged according to their crimes. Nevertheless, there was no law against a man's belief; therefore, a man was punished only for the crimes which he had done; therefore all men were on equal grounds.

And this Anti-Christ, whose name was Korihor, (and the law could have no hold upon him) began to preach unto the people that there should be no Christ. And after this manner did he preach, saying:

O ye that are bound down under a foolish and a vain hope, why do ye yoke yourselves with such foolish things? Why do ye look for a Christ? For no man can know of anything which is to come.

Behold, these things which ye call prophecies, which ye say are handed down by holy prophets, behold, they are foolish traditions of your fathers.

How do ye know of their surety? Behold, ye cannot know of things which ye do not see; therefore ye cannot know that there shall be a Christ.

Ye look forward and say that ye see a remission of your sins. But behold, it is the effect of a frenzied mind; and this derangement of your minds comes because of the traditions of your fathers, which lead you away into a belief of things which are not so.

And many more such things did he say unto them, telling them that there could be no atonement made for the sins of men, but every man fared in this life according to the management of the creature; therefore every man prospered according to his genius, and that every man conquered according to his strength; and whatsoever a man did was no crime.

And thus he did preach unto them, leading away the hearts of many, causing them to lift up their heads in their wickedness, yea, leading away many women, and also men, to commit whoredoms —telling them that when a man was dead, that was the end thereof.

19 Teraz, tento muž išiel tiež do krajiny Jeršon, aby kázal veci tieto medzi ľuďom Ammónovým, ktorý bol kedysi ľuďom Lámánitov.

20 Ale hľa, oni boli múdrejší než mnohí Nefiti; lebo ho zajali a zviazali, a priviedli ho pred Ammóna, ktorý bol vysokým kňazom nad oným ľuďom.

21 A stalo sa, že on dal, aby bol vyvedený zo zeme. A on prešiel do krajiny Gideon a začal im tiež kázať; a tu nemal veľký úspech, lebo bol zajatý a zviazaný a privedený pred vysokého kňaza, a tiež pred hlavného sudcu nad krajinou.

22 A stalo sa, že vysoký kňaz mu povedal: Prečo obchádzaš prevracajúc cesty Pánove? Prečo učíš ľud tento, že nebude žiadneho Krista, aby si rušil ich radosť? Prečo hovoríš proti všetkým proroctvám svätých prorokov?

23 Teraz, meno oného vysokého kňaza bolo Giddona. A Korihor mu povedal: Pretože neučím pochabé tradície otcov vašich a pretože neučím týchto ľudí, aby sa zväzovali pochabými obradmi a úkonmi, ktoré sú stanovené dávnymi kňazmi, aby nad nimi uchvátili moc a právomoc, aby ich udržiavali v nevedomosti, aby oni nemohli pozdvihnúť hlavy, ale aby mohli byť zrážaní dole podľa slov vašich.

24 Vy hovoríte, že ľud tento je ľuďom slobodným. Hľa, ja hovorím, že sú v porobe. Vy hovoríte, že dávne proroctvá tieto sú pravdivé. Hľa, ja hovorím, že neviete, že sú pravdivé.

25 Vy hovoríte, že ľud tento je vinným a padlým ľuďom pre priestupok rodiča. Hľa, ja hovorím, že dieťa nie je vinné kvôli rodičom svojim.

26 A vy tiež hovoríte, že príde Kristus. Ale hľa, ja hovorím, že vy neviete, že bude nejaký Kristus. A vy tiež hovoríte, že bude zabitý pre hriechy sveta –

Now this man went over to the land of Jershon also, to preach these things among the people of Ammon, who were once the people of the Lamanites.

But behold they were more wise than many of the Nephites; for they took him, and bound him, and carried him before Ammon, who was a high priest over that people.

And it came to pass that he caused that he should be carried out of the land. And he came over into the land of Gideon, and began to preach unto them also; and here he did not have much success, for he was taken and bound and carried before the high priest, and also the chief judge over the land.

And it came to pass that the high priest said unto him: Why do ye go about perverting the ways of the Lord? Why do ye teach this people that there shall be no Christ, to interrupt their rejoicings? Why do ye speak against all the prophecies of the holy prophets?

Now the high priest's name was Giddonah. And Korihor said unto him: Because I do not teach the foolish traditions of your fathers, and because I do not teach this people to bind themselves down under the foolish ordinances and performances which are laid down by ancient priests, to usurp power and authority over them, to keep them in ignorance, that they may not lift up their heads, but be brought down according to thy words.

Ye say that this people is a free people. Behold, I say they are in bondage. Ye say that those ancient prophecies are true. Behold, I say that ye do not know that they are true.

Ye say that this people is a guilty and a fallen people, because of the transgression of a parent. Behold, I say that a child is not guilty because of its parents.

And ye also say that Christ shall come. But behold, I say that ye do not know that there shall be a Christ. And ye say also that he shall be slain for the sins of the world—

27 A tak zvädzate ľud tento podľa pochabých tradícií otcov svojich a podľa vlastných prianí svojich; a držíte ich nakrátko, dokonca ako keby boli v porobe, aby ste sa mohli prepchávať z práce ich rúk, aby sa neodvážili smelo pohliadnúť a aby sa neodvážili užívať si práva svoje a výsady.

28 Áno, neodvažujú sa využívať to, čo je ich vlastné, aby neurazili kňazov svojich, ktorí na nich kladú jarmo podľa prianí svojich a ktorí ich donútili veriť, skrze tradície svoje a sny svoje, a rozmary svoje, a videnia svoje, a predstierané tajomstvá svoje, že ak neučinia podľa ich slov, urazia akúsi neznámu bytosť, ktorá, ako hovoria, je Boh – bytosť, ktorú nikdy nikto nevidel ani nepoznal, ktorá nikdy nebola ani nikdy nebude.

29 Teraz, keď vysoký kňaz s hlavným sudcom videli tvrdosť srdca jeho, áno, keď videli, že bude hanobiť dokonca Boha, nedali na slová jeho žiadnu odpoveď; ale dali, aby bol zviazaný; a vydali ho do rúk úradníkov a poslali ho do krajiny Zarahemla, aby bol predvedený pred Almu a hlavného sudcu, ktorý bol správcom nad celou krajinou.

30 A stalo sa, že keď bol predvedený pred Almu a hlavného sudcu, pokračoval tým istým spôsobom ako v krajine Gideon; áno, pokračoval v rúhaní.

31 A postavil sa pred Almu s veľmi nadutými slovami a hanobil kňazov a učiteľov, obviňujúc ich zo zvädzania ľudu podľa hlúpych tradícií ich otcov, aby sa mohli prepchávať z práce ľudu.

32 Teraz, Alma mu povedal: Ty vieš, že sa neprepchávame z práce ľudu tohto; lebo hľa, ja som pracoval dokonca od počiatku vlády sudcov až do dneška vlastnými rukami svojimi pre obživu svoju, napriek svojmu mnohému putovaniu po krajine, aby som oznamoval slovo Božie ľudu svojmu.

And thus ye lead away this people after the foolish traditions of your fathers, and according to your own desires; and ye keep them down, even as it were in bondage, that ye may glut yourselves with the labors of their hands, that they durst not look up with boldness, and that they durst not enjoy their rights and privileges.

Yea, they durst not make use of that which is their own lest they should offend their priests, who do yoke them according to their desires, and have brought them to believe, by their traditions and their dreams and their whims and their visions and their pretended mysteries, that they should, if they did not do according to their words, offend some unknown being, who they say is God—a being who never has been seen or known, who never was nor ever will be.

Now when the high priest and the chief judge saw the hardness of his heart, yea, when they saw that he would revile even against God, they would not make any reply to his words; but they caused that he should be bound; and they delivered him up into the hands of the officers, and sent him to the land of Zarahemla, that he might be brought before Alma, and the chief judge who was governor over all the land.

And it came to pass that when he was brought before Alma and the chief judge, he did go on in the same manner as he did in the land of Gideon; yea, he went on to blaspheme.

And he did rise up in great swelling words before Alma, and did revile against the priests and teachers, accusing them of leading away the people after the silly traditions of their fathers, for the sake of glutting on the labors of the people.

Now Alma said unto him: Thou knowest that we do not glut ourselves upon the labors of this people; for behold I have labored even from the commencement of the reign of the judges until now, with mine own hands for my support, notwithstanding my many travels round about the land to declare the word of God unto my people.

33 A napriek mnohým činnostiam, ktoré som vykonával v cirkvi, som nikdy za prácu svoju nedostal ani senin; ani žiadny z bratov mojich, iba ak na sudcovskej stolici; a vtedy sme dostávali iba podľa zákona za čas svoj.

34 A teraz, ak nič nedostávame za prácu svoju v cirkvi, aký úžitok máme z práce v cirkvi okrem toho, že oznamujeme pravdu, aby sme sa mohli radovať z radosti bratov svojich?

35 Potom, prečo hovoríš, že kážeme ľudu tomuto, aby sme dosiahli zisk, keď ty sám vieš, že žiaden zisk nedostávame? A teraz, ty veríš, že klameme ľud tento, a to že spôsobuje takú radosť v ich srdciach?

36 A Korihor mu odpovedal: Áno.

37 A potom mu Alma povedal: Veríš, že je Boh?

38 A on odpovedal: Nie.

39 Teraz mu Alma povedal: Budeš znova popierať, že je Boh, a budeš tiež popierať Krista? Lebo hľa, hovorím ti, ja viem, že je Boh, a tiež, že príde Kristus.

40 A teraz, aký máš dôkaz, že niet žiadneho Boha alebo že Kristus nepríde? Hovorím ti, že nemáš žiaden, iba ak vlastné slovo svoje.

41 Ale hľa, ja mám všetky veci ako svedectvo, že veci tieto sú pravdivé; a ty tiež máš všetky veci ako svedectvo pre seba, že sú pravdivé; a budeš ich popierať? Veríš, že veci tieto sú pravdivé?

42 Hľa, ja viem, že veríš, ale si posadnutý klamlivým duchom a odložil si Ducha Božieho, takže v tebe nemôže mať žiadne miesto; ale má nad tebou moc diabol, a ten ťa vedie, chystajúc nástroje, aby mohol zničiť deti Božie.

43 A teraz, Korihor povedal Almovi: Ak mi ukážeš znamenie, aby som mohol byť presvedčený, že je Boh, áno, ukáž mi, že má moc, a potom budem presvedčený o pravdivosti slov tvojich.

And notwithstanding the many labors which I have performed in the church, I have never received so much as even one senine for my labor; neither has any of my brethren, save it were in the judgment-seat; and then we have received only according to law for our time.

And now, if we do not receive anything for our labors in the church, what doth it profit us to labor in the church save it were to declare the truth, that we may have rejoicings in the joy of our brethren?

Then why sayest thou that we preach unto this people to get gain, when thou, of thyself, knowest that we receive no gain? And now, believest thou that we deceive this people, that causes such joy in their hearts?

And Korihor answered him, Yea.

And then Alma said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, Nay.

Now Alma said unto him: Will ye deny again that there is a God, and also deny the Christ? For behold, I say unto you, I know there is a God, and also that Christ shall come.

And now what evidence have ye that there is no God, or that Christ cometh not? I say unto you that ye have none, save it be your word only.

But, behold, I have all things as a testimony that these things are true; and ye also have all things as a testimony unto you that they are true; and will ye deny them? Believest thou that these things are true?

Behold, I know that thou believest, but thou art possessed with a lying spirit, and ye have put off the Spirit of God that it may have no place in you; but the devil has power over you, and he doth carry you about, working devices that he may destroy the children of God.

And now Korihor said unto Alma: If thou wilt show me a sign, that I may be convinced that there is a God, yea, show unto me that he hath power, and then will I be convinced of the truth of thy words.

44 Ale Alma mu povedal: Mal si dost' znamení; budeš pokúšať Boha svojho? Budeš hovoriť, ukážte mi znamenie, keď máš svedectvo všetkých týchto bratov svojich, a tiež všetkých svätých prorokov? Písma ležia pred tebou, áno, a všetky veci ukazujú, že Boh je; áno, dokonca zem a všetky veci, ktoré sú na jej tvári, áno, a jej pohyb, áno, a tiež všetky planéty, ktoré sa pohybujú v pravidelnom usporiadaní svojom, dosvedčujú, že je Najvyšší Stvoriteľ.

45 A predsa obchádzaš, zvädzajúc srdcia ľudu tohto, svedčiac im, že niet žiadneho Boha? A predsa budeš popierať Boha napriek všetkým svedectvám týmto? A on povedal: Áno, budem popierať, ak mi neukážeš znamenie.

46 A teraz, stalo sa, že mu Alma povedal: Hľa, som zarmútený pre tvrdosť srdca tvojho, áno, že sa budeš neustále protiviť duchu pravdy, aby duša tvoja bola zničená.

47 Ale hľa, je lepšie, aby duša tvoja bola stratená, než keby si mal byť prostriedkom k privedeniu duší mnohých v skazu klamstvom svojím a lichotivými slovami svojimi; takže, ak znova poprieš, hľa, Boh ťa udrie, aby si onemel, aby si už nikdy neotvoril ústa svoje, aby si už neklamal ľud tento.

48 Teraz, Korihor mu povedal: Nepopieram existenciu Boha, ale neverím, že je Boh; a tiež hovorím, že vy neviete, že je Boh; a pokiaľ mi neukážete znamenie, neverím.

49 Teraz, Alma mu povedal: Toto ti dám ako znamenie, že onemieš, podľa slov mojich; a hovorím, že v mene Božom onemieš, takže už nebudeš viac schopný hovoriť.

50 Teraz, keď Alma povedal slová tieto, Korihor onemel, podľa slov Almových, takže už nebol schopný hovoriť.

But Alma said unto him: Thou hast had signs enough; will ye tempt your God? Will ye say, Show unto me a sign, when ye have the testimony of all these thy brethren, and also all the holy prophets? The scriptures are laid before thee, yea, and all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it, yea, and its motion, yea, and also all the planets which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator.

And yet do ye go about, leading away the hearts of this people, testifying unto them there is no God? And yet will ye deny against all these witnesses? And he said: Yea, I will deny, except ye shall show me a sign.

And now it came to pass that Alma said unto him: Behold, I am grieved because of the hardness of your heart, yea, that ye will still resist the spirit of the truth, that thy soul may be destroyed.

But behold, it is better that thy soul should be lost than that thou shouldst be the means of bringing many souls down to destruction, by thy lying and by thy flattering words; therefore if thou shalt deny again, behold God shall smite thee, that thou shalt become dumb, that thou shalt never open thy mouth any more, that thou shalt not deceive this people any more.

Now Korihor said unto him: I do not deny the existence of a God, but I do not believe that there is a God; and I say also, that ye do not know that there is a God; and except ye show me a sign, I will not believe.

Now Alma said unto him: This will I give unto thee for a sign, that thou shalt be struck dumb, according to my words; and I say, that in the name of God, ye shall be struck dumb, that ye shall no more have utterance.

Now when Alma had said these words, Korihor was struck dumb, that he could not have utterance, according to the words of Alma.

51 A teraz, keď to videl hlavný sudca, vzťahol ruku a napísal Korihorovi, hovoriac: Si presvedčený o moci Božej? Na kom si si prial, aby Alma ukázal znamenie svoje? Chcel si, aby postihol iných, aby ti ukázal znamenie? Hľa, ukázal ti znamenie; a teraz, budeš sa ešte hádať?

52 A Korihor vzťahol ruku svoju a napísal, hovoriac: Viem, že som nemý, lebo nemôžem hovoriť; a viem, že nič iné, okrem moci Božej, to na mňa nemohlo priviesť; áno, a vždy som vedel, že je Boh.

53 Ale hľa, diabol ma oklamal; lebo sa mi ukázal v podobe anjela a povedal mi: Choď a naprav ľuď tento, lebo všetci zišli z cesty za nejakým neznámym Bohom. A povedal mi: Niet žiadneho Boha; áno, a učil ma to, čo mám hovoriť. A ja som sa učil slová jeho; a učil som ich, pretože boli príjemné telesnej mysli; a učil som ich, dokonca až kým som mal veľký úspech, natoľko, že som skutočne uveril, že sú pravdivé; a preto som odporoval pravde, až som na seba priviedol toto veľké prekliatie.

54 Teraz, keď toto povedal, prosil, aby sa Alma modlil k Bohu, aby oné prekliatie z neho bolo odňaté.

55 Ale Alma mu povedal: Keby bolo prekliatie toto z teba odňaté, znova by si zvädzal srdcia ľudu tohto; takže, stane sa ti tak, ako chce Pán.

56 A stalo sa, že prekliatie z Korihora odňaté nebolo; ale bol vyvrhnutý a chodil od domu k domu, žobruč o potravu.

57 Teraz, poznanie o tom, čo sa Korihorovi stalo sa ihneď rozhlásilo po celej krajine; áno, hlavný sudca vyslal prehlásenie k celému ľudu v krajine, oznamujúc tým, ktorí uverili v slová Korihorove, že musia rýchlo činiť pokánie, aby na nich neprišli rovnaké sudy.

And now when the chief judge saw this, he put forth his hand and wrote unto Korihor, saying: Art thou convinced of the power of God? In whom did ye desire that Alma should show forth his sign? Would ye that he should afflict others, to show unto thee a sign? Behold, he has showed unto you a sign; and now will ye dispute more?

And Korihor put forth his hand and wrote, saying: I know that I am dumb, for I cannot speak; and I know that nothing save it were the power of God could bring this upon me; yea, and I always knew that there was a God.

But behold, the devil hath deceived me; for he appeared unto me in the form of an angel, and said unto me: Go and reclaim this people, for they have all gone astray after an unknown God. And he said unto me: There is no God; yea, and he taught me that which I should say. And I have taught his words; and I taught them because they were pleasing unto the carnal mind; and I taught them, even until I had much success, insomuch that I verily believed that they were true; and for this cause I withstood the truth, even until I have brought this great curse upon me.

Now when he had said this, he besought that Alma should pray unto God, that the curse might be taken from him.

But Alma said unto him: If this curse should be taken from thee thou wouldst again lead away the hearts of this people; therefore, it shall be unto thee even as the Lord will.

And it came to pass that the curse was not taken off of Korihor; but he was cast out, and went about from house to house begging for his food.

Now the knowledge of what had happened unto Korihor was immediately published throughout all the land; yea, the proclamation was sent forth by the chief judge to all the people in the land, declaring unto those who had believed in the words of Korihor that they must speedily repent, lest the same judgments would come unto them.

58 A stalo sa, že oni všetci boli presvedčení o zlovolnosti Korihorovej; takže boli všetci znova obrátení k Pánovi; a toto ukončilo nepravosť po spôsobe Korihora. A Korihor obchádzal dom od domu, žobrujúci o potravu na obživu svoju.

59 A stalo sa, že keď chodil medzi ľuďmi, áno, medzi ľuďmi, ktorý sa sám oddelil od Nefitov a nazýval sa Zórám, súc vedený mužom, ktorého meno bolo Zórám – a keď medzi nimi chodil, hľa, bol zvalený a ušliapaný, dokonca až k smrti.

60 A tak vidíme koniec toho, kto prevracia cesty Pánove; a tak vidíme, že diabol nebude deti svoje posledného dňa podporovať, ale rýchlo ich stiahne do pekla.

And it came to pass that they were all convinced of the wickedness of Korihor; therefore they were all converted again unto the Lord; and this put an end to the iniquity after the manner of Korihor. And Korihor did go about from house to house, begging food for his support.

And it came to pass that as he went forth among the people, yea, among a people who had separated themselves from the Nephites and called themselves Zoramites, being led by a man whose name was Zoram—and as he went forth amongst them, behold, he was run upon and trodden down, even until he was dead.

And thus we see the end of him who perverteth the ways of the Lord; and thus we see that the devil will not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to hell.

Alma 31

- 1 Teraz, stalo sa po konci Korihorovom, že keď Alma obdržal zvesti, že Zórámiti prevracajú cesty Pánove a že Zórám, ktorý je ich vodcom, zvádza srdcia ľudu, aby sa klaňali nemým modlám, rozbolelo ho znova srdce pre nepravosť ľudu.
- 2 Lebo vedomie o nepravosti medzi ľuďom jeho spôsobovalo Almovi veľký smútok; takže srdce jeho bolo veľmi smutné pre odtrhnutie sa Zórámítov od Nefitov.
- 3 Teraz, Zórámiti sa zhromaždili v krajine, ktorú nazývali Antionum, ktorá bola na východ od krajiny Zarahemla, ktorá ležala takmer na hraniciach s pobrežím morským, ktorá bola na juhu krajiny Jeršon, ktorá tiež hraničila s pustatinou na juhu, pustatinou, ktorá bola plná Lámánitov.
- 4 Teraz, Nefiti sa veľmi báli, že Zórámiti nadviažu priateľstvo s Lámánitmi, a to že bude príčinou veľkej straty na strane Nefitov.
- 5 A teraz, pretože kázanie slova malo veľkú schopnosť viesť ľud tak, aby činil to, čo je spravodlivé – áno, malo mocnejší účinok na myseľ ľudu, než meč alebo čokoľvek iné, čo sa im stalo – takže Alma si myslel, že je žiaduce, aby skúsili účinnosť slova Božieho.
- 6 Takže vzal Ammóna a Árona, a Omnera; a Himniho zanechal v cirkvi v Zarahemle; ale tých prvých troch vzal so sebou, a tiež Amuleka a Zezroma, ktorí boli v Meleku; a tiež vzal dvoch zo synov svojich.
- 7 Teraz, najstaršieho zo synov svojich so sebou nevzal, a ten sa volal Helaman; ale mená tých, ktorých vzal so sebou boli Šiblon a Korianton; a toto sú mená tých, ktorí išli medzi Zórámítov, aby im kázali slovo.
- 8 Teraz, Zórámiti boli odštiepenci od Nefitov; takže im slovo Božie bolo kázané.

Alma 31

Now it came to pass that after the end of Korihor, Alma having received tidings that the Zoramites were perverting the ways of the Lord, and that Zoram, who was their leader, was leading the hearts of the people to bow down to dumb idols, his heart again began to sicken because of the iniquity of the people.

For it was the cause of great sorrow to Alma to know of iniquity among his people; therefore his heart was exceedingly sorrowful because of the separation of the Zoramites from the Nephites.

Now the Zoramites had gathered themselves together in a land which they called Antionum, which was east of the land of Zarahemla, which lay nearly bordering upon the seashore, which was south of the land of Jeršon, which also bordered upon the wilderness south, which wilderness was full of the Lamanites.

Now the Nephites greatly feared that the Zoramites would enter into a correspondence with the Lamanites, and that it would be the means of great loss on the part of the Nephites.

And now, as the preaching of the word had a great tendency to lead the people to do that which was just—yea, it had had more powerful effect upon the minds of the people than the sword, or anything else, which had happened unto them—therefore Alma thought it was expedient that they should try the virtue of the word of God.

Therefore he took Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner; and Himni he did leave in the church in Zarahemla; but the former three he took with him, and also Amulek and Zezrom, who were at Melek; and he also took two of his sons.

Now the eldest of his sons he took not with him, and his name was Helaman; but the names of those whom he took with him were Shiblón and Corianton; and these are the names of those who went with him among the Zoramites, to preach unto them the word.

Now the Zoramites were dissenters from the Nephites; therefore they had had the word of God preached unto them.

- 9 Ale upadli do veľkých omylov, lebo sa nesnažili zachovávať prikázania Božie a ustanovenia jeho podľa zákona Mojžišovho.
- 10 Ani nedodržovali úkony cirkvi, pokračovať denne v modlitbe a v úpenlivej prosbe k Bohu, aby nevošli do pokušenia.
- 11 Áno, skrátka, prevracali cesty Pánove vo veľmi veľa prípadoch; takže, z tohto dôvodu, Alma a bratia jeho išli do krajiny kázať im slovo.
- 12 Teraz, keď prišli do krajiny, hľa, zistili k úžasu svojmu, že Zórámiti si postavili synagógy a že sa zhromažďujú v jeden deň v týždni, ktorý to deň nazývajú dňom Pánovým; a uctievať spôsobom, aký Alma a bratia jeho nikdy nevideli;
- 13 Lebo mali postavené miesto uprostred synagógy svojej, miesto na státie, ktoré bolo vysoko nad hlavou; a jeho vrchol bol iba pre jednu osobu.
- 14 Takže, ktokoľvek chcel uctievať, musel ísť a postaviť sa na jeho vrchol, a pozdvihnúť ruky svoje k nebu, a volať silným hlasom, hovoriac:
- 15 Svätý, svätý Bože; my veríme, že si Boh, a veríme, že si svätý, a že si bol duchom, a že si duchom, a že budeš duchom naveky.
- 16 Svätý Bože, my veríme, že ty si nás oddelil od bratov našich; a neveríme v tradíciu bratov svojich, ktorá im bola daná detinskosťou ich otcov; ale veríme, že si nás vyvolil, aby sme boli tvojimi svätými deťmi; a tiež si nám oznámil, že nebude žiadneho Krista.
- 17 Ale ty si ten istý včera, dnes a naveky; a ty si nás vyvolil, aby sme boli spasení, zatiaľ čo všetci okolo nás sú vyvolení, aby boli hnevom tvojím uvrhnutí do pekla; za svätosť túto ti my, ó Bože, ďakujeme; a tiež ti ďakujeme, že si nás vyvolil, aby sme neboli zvedení pochabými tradíciami bratov svojich, ktoré ich zväzujú k viere v Krista, ktorá odvádza ich srdcia tak, že blúdžia ďaleko od teba, Bože náš.

But they had fallen into great errors, for they would not observe to keep the commandments of God, and his statutes, according to the law of Moses.

Neither would they observe the performances of the church, to continue in prayer and supplication to God daily, that they might not enter into temptation.

Yea, in fine, they did pervert the ways of the Lord in very many instances; therefore, for this cause, Alma and his brethren went into the land to preach the word unto them.

Now, when they had come into the land, behold, to their astonishment they found that the Zoramites had built synagogues, and that they did gather themselves together on one day of the week, which day they did call the day of the Lord; and they did worship after a manner which Alma and his brethren had never beheld;

For they had a place built up in the center of their synagogue, a place for standing, which was high above the head; and the top thereof would only admit one person.

Therefore, whosoever desired to worship must go forth and stand upon the top thereof, and stretch forth his hands towards heaven, and cry with a loud voice, saying:

Holy, holy God; we believe that thou art God, and we believe that thou art holy, and that thou wast a spirit, and that thou art a spirit, and that thou wilt be a spirit forever.

Holy God, we believe that thou hast separated us from our brethren; and we do not believe in the tradition of our brethren, which was handed down to them by the childishness of their fathers; but we believe that thou hast elected us to be thy holy children; and also thou hast made it known unto us that there shall be no Christ.

But thou art the same yesterday, today, and forever; and thou hast elected us that we shall be saved, whilst all around us are elected to be cast by thy wrath down to hell; for the which holiness, O God, we thank thee; and we also thank thee that thou hast elected us, that we may not be led away after the foolish traditions of our brethren, which doth bind them down to a belief of Christ, which doth lead their hearts to wander far from thee, our God.

18 A znova ti ďakujeme, ó Bože, že sme vyvoleným a svätým ľuďom. Amen.

19 Teraz, stalo sa, že potom, čo Alma a bratia jeho, a synovia jeho počuli modlitby tieto, boli užasnutí nad všetku mieru.

20 Lebo hľa, každý tam išiel a predniesol takú istú modlitbu.

21 Teraz, toto miesto sa volalo Rameumptom, čo v preklade je svätý stupienok.

22 Teraz, z tohto stupienka prednášali, každý človek, rovnakú modlitbu k Bohu, ďakujúc Bohu svojmu, že ním boli vyvolení a že ich nezviedol podľa tradície ich bratov, a že ich srdcia neboli ukradnuté, aby uverili v to, čo príde, o čom nič nevedia.

23 Teraz, potom, čo všetci ľudia predniesli vďaky týmto spôsobom, vrátili sa do svojich domovov a už nikdy nerozprávali o Bohu svojom až do tej doby, pokiaľ sa znova nezhrmazdili pri svätom stupienku, aby predniesli vďaky svoje svojím spôsobom.

24 Teraz, keď to Alma videl, srdce jeho sa zarmútilo; lebo videl, že sú zlovoľným a zvráteným ľuďom; áno, videl, že ich srdcia lipnú na zlate a na striebre, a na všelijakom vyberanom tovare.

25 Áno, a tiež videl, že ich srdcia sa povyšujú k veľkému vychvaľovaniu sa v pýche svojej.

26 A pozdvihol hlas svoj k nebu a zvolal, hovoriac: Ó, ako dlho, ó Pane, budeš trpieť, aby služobníci tvoji prebývali tu dole v tele, aby zreli tak obrovskú zlovoľnosť medzi deťmi človeka?

27 Hľa, ó Bože, volajú k tebe, a predsa ich srdcia sú zahľtené ich pýchou. Hľa, ó Bože, volajú k tebe ústami svojimi, a pritom sú nadutí, dokonca k povýšenosti, pre márne veci sveta.

28 Hľa, ó Bože môj, drahocenný šat ich a ich prstienky, a ich náramky, a ich ozdoby zo zlata, a všetky ich drahocenné veci, ktorými sú ozdobení; a hľa, ich srdcia na nich lipnú, a predsa volajú k tebe a hovoria – Ďakujeme ti, ó Bože, lebo sme vyvoleným ľuďom tvojím, zatiaľ čo ostatní zahynú.

And again we thank thee, O God, that we are a chosen and a holy people. Amen.

Now it came to pass that after Alma and his brethren and his sons had heard these prayers, they were astonished beyond all measure.

For behold, every man did go forth and offer up these same prayers.

Now the place was called by them Rameumptom, which, being interpreted, is the holy stand.

Now, from this stand they did offer up, every man, the selfsame prayer unto God, thanking their God that they were chosen of him, and that he did not lead them away after the tradition of their brethren, and that their hearts were not stolen away to believe in things to come, which they knew nothing about.

Now, after the people had all offered up thanks after this manner, they returned to their homes, never speaking of their God again until they had assembled themselves together again to the holy stand, to offer up thanks after their manner.

Now when Alma saw this his heart was grieved; for he saw that they were a wicked and a perverse people; yea, he saw that their hearts were set upon gold, and upon silver, and upon all manner of fine goods.

Yea, and he also saw that their hearts were lifted up unto great boasting, in their pride.

And he lifted up his voice to heaven, and cried, saying: O, how long, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that thy servants shall dwell here below in the flesh, to behold such gross wickedness among the children of men?

Behold, O God, they cry unto thee, and yet their hearts are swallowed up in their pride. Behold, O God, they cry unto thee with their mouths, while they are puffed up, even to greatness, with the vain things of the world.

Behold, O my God, their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold, and all their precious things which they are ornamented with; and behold, their hearts are set upon them, and yet they cry unto thee and say—We thank thee, O God, for we are a chosen people unto thee, while others shall perish.

- 29 Áno, a hovoria, že ty si im oznámil, že nebude žiadneho Krista.
- 30 Ó Pane Bože, ako dlho budeš trpieť, aby medzi ľuďom týmto bola taká zlovoľnosť a nevieru? Ó Pane, daj mi silu, aby som mohol zniesť slabosti moje. Lebo som slabý a taká zlovoľnosť medzi ľuďom týmto spôsobuje bolesť duši mojej.
- 31 Ó Pane, srdce moje je veľmi zarmútené; uteš dušu moju v Kristovi. Ó Pane, daj, aby som mal silu, aby som s trpezlivosťou znášal strasti tieto, ktoré na mňa prídu pre nepravosť ľudu tohto.
- 32 Ó Pane, uteš dušu moju a daj mi úspech, a tiež spolupracovníkom mojím, ktorí sú so mnou – áno, Ammónovi a Áronovi, a Omnerovi, a tiež Amulekovi a Zezromovi, a tiež dvom synom mojím – áno, dokonca všetkých týchto uteš, ó Pane. Áno, uteš duše ich v Kristovi.
- 33 Daj, nech majú silu, aby mohli znášať strasti svoje, ktoré na nich prídu pre nepravosti ľudu tohto.
- 34 Ó Pane, daj, nech máme úspech pri ich opätovnom privádzaní k tebe v Kristovi.
- 35 Hľa, ó Pane, duše ich sú drahocenné a mnohé z nich sú bratmi našimi; takže, daj nám, ó Pane, moc a múdrosť, aby sme mohli priviesť týchto bratov svojich znova k tebe.
- 36 Teraz, stalo sa, že keď Alma povedal slová tieto, že položil ruky svoje na všetkých tých, ktorí boli s ním. A hľa, keď na nich položil ruky svoje, boli naplnení Duchom Svätým.
- 37 A potom, čo sa rozdelili, jeden od druhého, nemysleli sami na seba, čo budú jesť alebo čo budú piť, či čím sa zaodejú.
- 38 A Pán sa o nich postaral, aby nehladovali ani netrpeli smädom; áno, a tiež im dal silu, aby netrpeli žiadnym druhom strastí, iba tými, ktoré boli pohltené v radosť z Krista. Teraz, tak sa stalo podľa modlitby Almovej; a to preto, že sa modlil s vierou.

Yea, and they say that thou hast made it known unto them that there shall be no Christ.

O Lord God, how long wilt thou suffer that such wickedness and infidelity shall be among this people? O Lord, wilt thou give me strength, that I may bear with mine infirmities. For I am infirm, and such wickedness among this people doth pain my soul.

O Lord, my heart is exceedingly sorrowful; wilt thou comfort my soul in Christ. O Lord, wilt thou grant unto me that I may have strength, that I may suffer with patience these afflictions which shall come upon me, because of the iniquity of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou comfort my soul, and give unto me success, and also my fellow laborers who are with me—yea, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, and also my two sons—yea, even all these wilt thou comfort, O Lord. Yea, wilt thou comfort their souls in Christ.

Wilt thou grant unto them that they may have strength, that they may bear their afflictions which shall come upon them because of the iniquities of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou grant unto us that we may have success in bringing them again unto thee in Christ.

Behold, O Lord, their souls are precious, and many of them are our brethren; therefore, give unto us, O Lord, power and wisdom that we may bring these, our brethren, again unto thee.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words, that he clapped his hands upon all them who were with him. And behold, as he clapped his hands upon them, they were filled with the Holy Spirit.

And after that they did separate themselves one from another, taking no thought for themselves what they should eat, or what they should drink, or what they should put on.

And the Lord provided for them that they should hunger not, neither should they thirst; yea, and he also gave them strength, that they should suffer no manner of afflictions, save it were swallowed up in the joy of Christ. Now this was according to the prayer of Alma; and this because he prayed in faith.

Alma 32

- 1 A stalo sa, že išli a začali kázať ľudu slovo Božie, vchádzajúc do ich synagóg a do ich domovov; áno, a dokonca kázali slovo na ich uliciach.
- 2 A stalo sa, že po mnohej práci medzi nimi začali mať úspech medzi chudobnou vrstvou ľudu; lebo hľa, tí boli vyvrhovaní zo synagóg pre hrubosť odevu svojho –
- 3 Takže im nebolo dovolené vstupovať do ich synagóg, aby uctievali Boha, súc považovaní za špinavosť; takže boli chudobní; áno, boli bratmi svojimi považovaní za trosku; takže boli chudobní čo do vecí svetských; a tiež boli chudobní v srdci.
- 4 Teraz, zatiaľ čo Alma učil a hovoril k ľudu na pahorku Onida, prišiel k nemu veľký zástup, boli to tí, o ktorých sme hovorili, ktorí boli chudobní v srdci pre chudobu svoju čo do vecí svetských.
- 5 A prišli k Almovi; a ten, ktorý bol medzi nimi popredným mu povedal: Hľa, čo môžu títo bratia moji činiť, lebo nimi pohrdajú všetci ľudia pre ich chudobu, áno, a obzvlášť kňazi naši; lebo nás vyvrhli zo synagóg našich, na ktorých stavbe sme usilovne pracovali vlastnými rukami svojimi; a vyvrhli nás pre nesmiernu chudobu našu; a nemáme žiadneho miesta, kde by sme mohli uctievať Boha svojho; a hľa, čo môžeme činiť?
- 6 A teraz, keď to Alma počul, rozhliadol sa dookola a obrátil sa čelom priamo k nemu, a hľadel s veľkou radosťou; lebo videl, že ich strasti ich skutočne pokorili a že boli pripravení počuť slovo.
- 7 Takže už nehovoril k zvyšku zástupu; ale vzťahol ruku svoju a zvolal k tým, ktorých videl a ktorí boli skutočne kajúcní, a hovoril im:
- 8 Vidím, že ste pokorní v srdci; a ak je tomu tak, požehnaní ste.

Alma 32

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and began to preach the word of God unto the people, entering into their synagogues, and into their houses; yea, and even they did preach the word in their streets.

And it came to pass that after much labor among them, they began to have success among the poor class of people; for behold, they were cast out of the synagogues because of the coarseness of their apparel—

Therefore they were not permitted to enter into their synagogues to worship God, being esteemed as filthiness; therefore they were poor; yea, they were esteemed by their brethren as dross; therefore they were poor as to things of the world; and also they were poor in heart.

Now, as Alma was teaching and speaking unto the people upon the hill Onidah, there came a great multitude unto him, who were those of whom we have been speaking, of whom were poor in heart, because of their poverty as to the things of the world.

And they came unto Alma; and the one who was the foremost among them said unto him: Behold, what shall these my brethren do, for they are despised of all men because of their poverty, yea, and more especially by our priests; for they have cast us out of our synagogues which we have labored abundantly to build with our own hands; and they have cast us out because of our exceeding poverty; and we have no place to worship our God; and behold, what shall we do?

And now when Alma heard this, he turned him about, his face immediately towards him, and he beheld with great joy; for he beheld that their afflictions had truly humbled them, and that they were in a preparation to hear the word.

Therefore he did say no more to the other multitude; but he stretched forth his hand, and cried unto those whom he beheld, who were truly penitent, and said unto them:

I behold that ye are lowly in heart; and if so, blessed are ye.

- 9 Hľa, brat váš povedal: Čo môžeme činiť? – lebo sme vyvrhnutí zo synagóg svojich, takže nemôžeme uctievať Boha svojho.
- 10 Hľa, hovorím vám, myslíte si, že nemôžete uctievať Boha, iba v synagógach vašich?
- 11 A navyše, pýtam sa, myslíte si, že nesmiete uctievať Boha, iba ak raz v týždni?
- 12 Hovorím vám, je dobre, že ste vyvrhnutí zo synagóg svojich, aby ste mohli byť pokorní a aby ste sa naučili múdrosti; lebo je nutné, aby ste sa múdrosti naučili; lebo práve preto, že ste vyvrhnutí a že vami bratia vaši pohrdajú pre nesmiernu chudobu vašu, ste privedení ku krotkosti srdca; lebo ste privedení k pokore nutnosťou.
- 13 A teraz, pretože ste donútení byť pokornými, požehnaní ste; lebo človek niekedy, ak je donútený byť pokorným, vyhľadáva pokánie; a teraz isto každý, kto činí pokánie, nájde milosrdenstvo; a kto nájde milosrdenstvo a vytrvá do konca, ten bude spasený.
- 14 A teraz, ako som vám povedal, že pretože ste boli donútení byť pokornými, boli ste požehnaní, nemyslíte si snáď, že požehnanjší sú tí, ktorí sa skutočne pokorujú pre slovo?
- 15 Áno, kto sa skutočne pokorí a činí pokánie z hriechov svojich, a vytrvá do konca, ten bude požehnaný – áno, omnoho požehnanjší než tí, ktorí sú donútení byť pokornými pre nesmiernu chudobu svoju.
- 16 Takže, požehnaní sú tí, ktorí sa pokoria bez toho, aby boli donútení byť pokornými; či skôr inými slovami, požehnaný je ten, kto verí v slovo Božie a je pokrstený bez zanovitosti srdca, áno, bez toho, aby bol pohnutý poznať slovo alebo dokonca donútený poznať ho, predtým než uveria.
- 17 Áno, sú mnohí, ktorí hovoria: Ak nám ukážeš znamenie z neba, potom budeme vedieť s istotou; potom uveríme.
- 18 Teraz sa pýtam, je toto viera? Hľa, hovorím vám: Nie; lebo keď človek niečo vie, nemá žiadny dôvod veriť, lebo to vie.

Behold thy brother hath said, What shall we do?— for we are cast out of our synagogues, that we cannot worship our God.

Behold I say unto you, do ye suppose that ye cannot worship God save it be in your synagogues only?

And moreover, I would ask, do ye suppose that ye must not worship God only once in a week?

I say unto you, it is well that ye are cast out of your synagogues, that ye may be humble, and that ye may learn wisdom; for it is necessary that ye should learn wisdom; for it is because that ye are cast out, that ye are despised of your brethren because of your exceeding poverty, that ye are brought to a lowliness of heart; for ye are necessarily brought to be humble.

And now, because ye are compelled to be humble blessed are ye; for a man sometimes, if he is compelled to be humble, seeketh repentance; and now surely, whosoever repenteth shall find mercy; and he that findeth mercy and endureth to the end the same shall be saved.

And now, as I said unto you, that because ye were compelled to be humble ye were blessed, do ye not suppose that they are more blessed who truly humble themselves because of the word?

Yea, he that truly humbleth himself, and repenteth of his sins, and endureth to the end, the same shall be blessed—yea, much more blessed than they who are compelled to be humble because of their exceeding poverty.

Therefore, blessed are they who humble themselves without being compelled to be humble; or rather, in other words, blessed is he that believeth in the word of God, and is baptized without stubbornness of heart, yea, without being brought to know the word, or even compelled to know, before they will believe.

Yea, there are many who do say: If thou wilt show unto us a sign from heaven, then we shall know of a surety; then we shall believe.

Now I ask, is this faith? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for if a man knoweth a thing he hath no cause to believe, for he knoweth it.

- 19 A teraz, o čo viac je prekliaty ten, kto pozná vôľu Božiu, a nečiní ju, než ten, kto iba verí či kto má iba dôvod veriť, a upadne do priestupku?
- 20 Teraz, túto vec musíte posúdiť vy. Hľa, ja vám hovorím, že je jedna strana, tak ako je druhá; a každému človeku sa stane podľa diela jeho.
- 21 A teraz, ako som hovoril o viere – viera neznamená mať dokonalú znalosť vecí; takže, ak máte vieru, dúfate vo veci, ktoré nie sú vidieť, ktoré sú pravdivé.
- 22 A teraz hľa, hovorím vám a chcel by som, aby ste si pamätali, že Boh je milosrdný k všetkým, ktorí veria v meno jeho; takže praje si na prvom mieste, aby ste verili, áno, dokonca v slovo jeho.
- 23 A teraz, on udeľuje slovo svoje skrze anjelov ľuďom, áno, nielen mužom, ale tiež ženám. Teraz, to nie je všetko; malým deťom sú veľakrát dané slová, ktoré zahanbujú múdrych a učeníých.
- 24 A teraz, milovaní bratia moji, ako ste si priali odo mňa sa dozvedieť, čo máte činiť, pretože ste sužovaní a vyvrhnutí – teraz, neprajem si, aby ste si mysleli, že vás chcem súdiť inak, než podľa toho, čo je pravdivé –
- 25 Lebo si nemyslím, že vy všetci ste boli donútení k tomu, aby ste sa pokorili; lebo skutočne verím, že medzi vami sú niektorí, ktorí by sa pokorili, nech už by boli v akýchkoľvek podmienkach.
- 26 Teraz, ako som hovoril o viere – že to nie je dokonalá znalosť – práve tak je tomu aj so slovami mojimi. Nemôžete od začiatku dokonale vedieť o ich istote, tak ako viera nie je dokonalou znalosťou.
- 27 Ale hľa, ak sa prebudíte a povzbudíte schopnosti svoje, až tak, aby ste vyskúšali slová moje a uplatníte trochu viery, áno, dokonca ak nemôžete činiť nič viac, iba si priať, aby ste uverili, nechajte toto pranie v sebe pôsobiť, až kým neuveríte tak, aby ste mohli venovať miesto časti slov mojich.

And now, how much more cursed is he that knoweth the will of God and doeth it not, than he that only believeth, or only hath cause to believe, and falleth into transgression?

Now of this thing ye must judge. Behold, I say unto you, that it is on the one hand even as it is on the other; and it shall be unto every man according to his work.

And now as I said concerning faith—faith is not to have a perfect knowledge of things; therefore if ye have faith ye hope for things which are not seen, which are true.

And now, behold, I say unto you, and I would that ye should remember, that God is merciful unto all who believe on his name; therefore he desireth, in the first place, that ye should believe, yea, even on his word.

And now, he imparteth his word by angels unto men, yea, not only men but women also. Now this is not all; little children do have words given unto them many times, which confound the wise and the learned.

And now, my beloved brethren, as ye have desired to know of me what ye shall do because ye are afflicted and cast out—now I do not desire that ye should suppose that I mean to judge you only according to that which is true—

For I do not mean that ye all of you have been compelled to humble yourselves; for I verily believe that there are some among you who would humble themselves, let them be in whatsoever circumstances they might.

Now, as I said concerning faith—that it was not a perfect knowledge—even so it is with my words. Ye cannot know of their surety at first, unto perfection, any more than faith is a perfect knowledge.

But behold, if ye will awake and arouse your faculties, even to an experiment upon my words, and exercise a particle of faith, yea, even if ye can no more than desire to believe, let this desire work in you, even until ye believe in a manner that ye can give place for a portion of my words.

28 Teraz, prirovnáme slovo k semienku. Teraz, ak poskytnete miesto, aby v srdci vašom mohlo byť zasadené semienko, hľa, ak je to pravé semienko čiže dobré semienko, ak ho nevyplúdate nevierou svojou tak, že budete odporovať Duchu Pána, hľa, začne v hrudi vašej bobtnať; a keď ucítite tieto pohyby, ako bobtná, začnete si hovoriť – Musí to nevyhnutne byť, že to je dobré semienko, čiže oné slovo je dobré, lebo začína rozširovať dušu moju; áno, začína osvecovať porozumenie moje, áno, začína mi byť lahodným.

29 Teraz hľa, nezväčší to snád vieru vašu? Hovorím vám: Áno; a predsa, ešte nedorástla k dokonalej znalosti.

30 Ale hľa, ako semienko bobtná a klíči, a začne rásť, potom musíte nevyhnutne povedať, že to semienko je dobré; lebo hľa, bobtná a klíči, a začína rásť. A teraz, hľa, neposilní to vieru vašu? Áno, posilní to vieru vašu; lebo poviete: Viem, že to je dobré semienko; lebo hľa, klíči a začína rásť.

31 A teraz hľa, ste si istí, že to je dobré semienko? Hovorím vám: Áno; lebo každé semienko prináša plody podľa druhu svojho.

32 Takže, ak semienko rastie, je dobré, ale ak nerastie, hľa, nie je dobré, takže je vyvrhnuté.

33 A teraz, hľa, pretože ste učinili pokus a zasadili semienko a ono bobtná a klíči, a začína rásť, musíte nevyhnutne vedieť, že to semienko je dobré.

34 A teraz hľa, je znalosť vaša dokonalá? Áno, znalosť vaša je v tomto dokonalá a viera vaša drieme; a to preto, že viete, lebo vy viete, že slovo rozšírilo dušu vašu, a tiež viete, že vyklíčilo, že porozumenie vaše začína byť osvecované a myseľ vaša sa začína rozpínať.

35 Ó, nie je to potom skutočné? Hovorím vám: Áno, pretože to je svetlo; a všetko, čo je svetlo, je dobré, pretože je to rozpoznateľné, takže musíte vedieť, že to je dobré; a teraz hľa, potom, čo ste skúsili toto svetlo, je znalosť vaša dokonalá?

Now, we will compare the word unto a seed. Now, if ye give place, that a seed may be planted in your heart, behold, if it be a true seed, or a good seed, if ye do not cast it out by your unbelief, that ye will resist the Spirit of the Lord, behold, it will begin to swell within your breasts; and when you feel these swelling motions, ye will begin to say within yourselves—It must needs be that this is a good seed, or that the word is good, for it beginneth to enlarge my soul; yea, it beginneth to enlighten my understanding, yea, it beginneth to be delicious to me.

Now behold, would not this increase your faith? I say unto you, Yea; nevertheless it hath not grown up to a perfect knowledge.

But behold, as the seed swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, then you must needs say that the seed is good; for behold it swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow. And now, behold, will not this strengthen your faith? Yea, it will strengthen your faith: for ye will say I know that this is a good seed; for behold it sprouteth and beginneth to grow.

And now, behold, are ye sure that this is a good seed? I say unto you, Yea; for every seed bringeth forth unto its own likeness.

Therefore, if a seed groweth it is good, but if it groweth not, behold it is not good, therefore it is cast away.

And now, behold, because ye have tried the experiment, and planted the seed, and it swelleth and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, ye must needs know that the seed is good.

And now, behold, is your knowledge perfect? Yea, your knowledge is perfect in that thing, and your faith is dormant; and this because you know, for ye know that the word hath swelled your souls, and ye also know that it hath sprouted up, that your understanding doth begin to be enlightened, and your mind doth begin to expand.

O then, is not this real? I say unto you, Yea, because it is light; and whatsoever is light, is good, because it is discernible, therefore ye must know that it is good; and now behold, after ye have tasted this light is your knowledge perfect?

36 Hľa, hovorím vám: Nie; ani nesmiete odložiť vieru svoju, lebo ste iba uplatnili vieru svoju, aby ste zasadili semienko, aby ste učinili pokus a poznali, či semienko je dobré.

37 A hľa, keď strom začína vyrastať, poviete: Vyživujme ho s veľkou starostlivosťou, aby mohol zapustiť korene, aby mohol vyrastať a priniesť nám ovocie. A teraz hľa, ak ho budete vyživovať s veľkou starostlivosťou, zapustí korene a vyrastie, a prinesie ovocie.

38 Ale ak strom zanedbáte a nebudete myslieť na výživu jeho, hľa, žiadne korene nezapustí; a keď príde slnečný žiar a spáli ho, keďže nemá žiadne korene, uschne a vy ho vytrhnete, a vyvrhnete.

39 Teraz, to nie je preto, že semienko nebolo dobré, ani to nie je preto, že by ovocie jeho nebolo žiaduce; ale je to preto, že pôda vaša je neúrodná a vy nechcete strom vyživovať, takže nemôžete mať ovocie jeho.

40 A tak, ak nebudete vyživovať slovo, očakávajúc ovocie jeho s okom viery, nemôžete nikdy trhať z ovocia stromu života.

41 Ale ak budete slovo vyživovať, áno, vyživovať strom, keď začína rásť, vierou svojou s veľkou usilovnosťou a trpezlivosťou, a ak budete očakávať ovocie jeho, zapustí korene; a hľa, bude to strom vyrastajúci k životu večnému.

42 A pre usilovnosť svoju a vieru svoju, a trpezlivosť svoju pri vyživovaní slova, aby vo vás mohlo zakoreniť, hľa, zožnete čoskoro ovocie jeho, ktoré je najcennejšie, ktoré je sladšie nadovšetko, čo je sladké, a ktoré je belšie nadovšetko, čo je biele, áno, a rýdzejšie nadovšetko, čo je rýdze; a budete hodovať na ovocí tomto, až kým sa nenasýtite, takže nebudete hladovať ani nebudete trpieť smädом.

43 Potom, bratia moji, zožnete odmenu za vieru svoju a za usilovnosť svoju, a za trpezlivosť, a za zhovievavosť, keď ste čakali na to, až vám strom prinesie ovocie.

Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither must ye lay aside your faith, for ye have only exercised your faith to plant the seed that ye might try the experiment to know if the seed was good.

And behold, as the tree beginneth to grow, ye will say: Let us nourish it with great care, that it may get root, that it may grow up, and bring forth fruit unto us. And now behold, if ye nourish it with much care it will get root, and grow up, and bring forth fruit.

But if ye neglect the tree, and take no thought for its nourishment, behold it will not get any root; and when the heat of the sun cometh and scorcheth it, because it hath no root it withers away, and ye pluck it up and cast it out.

Now, this is not because the seed was not good, neither is it because the fruit thereof would not be desirable; but it is because your ground is barren, and ye will not nourish the tree, therefore ye cannot have the fruit thereof.

And thus, if ye will not nourish the word, looking forward with an eye of faith to the fruit thereof, ye can never pluck of the fruit of the tree of life.

But if ye will nourish the word, yea, nourish the tree as it beginneth to grow, by your faith with great diligence, and with patience, looking forward to the fruit thereof, it shall take root; and behold it shall be a tree springing up unto everlasting life.

And because of your diligence and your faith and your patience with the word in nourishing it, that it may take root in you, behold, by and by ye shall pluck the fruit thereof, which is most precious, which is sweet above all that is sweet, and which is white above all that is white, yea, and pure above all that is pure; and ye shall feast upon this fruit even until ye are filled, that ye hunger not, neither shall ye thirst.

Then, my brethren, ye shall reap the rewards of your faith, and your diligence, and patience, and long-suffering, waiting for the tree to bring forth fruit unto you.

Alma 33

- 1 Teraz, potom, čo Alma povedal slová tieto, poslali po neho želajúc si dozvedieť sa, či majú veriť v jedného Boha, aby mohli dosiahnuť toto ovocie, o ktorom hovoril, či ako majú zasadiť semienko čiže slovo, o ktorom hovoril, ktoré, ako hovoril, musí byť zasadené do ich sŕdc; či ako majú začať uplatňovať vieru svoju.
- 2 A Alma im povedal: Hľa, hovorili ste, že nemôžete uctievať Boha svojho, pretože ste vyvrhnutí zo synagóg svojich. Ale hľa, hovorím vám, ak si myslíte, že nemôžete uctievať Boha, veľmi sa mýlite a mali by ste skúmať písma; ak si myslíte, že vás učia toto, nerozumiete im.
- 3 Pamätáte si, že ste čítali, čo hovoril Zenoš, prorok za stara, ohľadom modlitby či uctievania?
- 4 Lebo on hovoril: Milosrdný si, ó Bože, lebo si vypočul modlitbu moju, dokonca keď som bol v pustatine; áno, bol si milosrdný, keď som sa modlil za tých, ktorí boli nepriateľmi mojimi, a ty si ich obrátil ku mne.
- 5 Áno, ó Bože, a bol si ku mne milosrdný, keď som volal k tebe na poli svojom; keď som volal k tebe v modlitbe svojej, a ty si ma vypočul.
- 6 A znova, ó Bože, keď som sa uchýlil do domu svojho, ty si ma vypočul v modlitbe mojej.
- 7 A keď som sa uchýlil do komôrky svojej, ó Pane, a modlil som sa k tebe, ty si ma vypočul.
- 8 Áno, ty si milosrdný k deťom svojim, keď volajú k tebe, aby boli vypočuté tebou, a nie ľuďmi, a ty ich vypočuješ.
- 9 Áno, ó Bože, ty si bol milosrdný ku mne a vypočul si volanie moje uprostred zhromaždení svojich.
- 10 Áno, a tiež si ma vypočul, keď som bol vyvrhnutý a nepriatelia moji mnou pohrdali; áno, ty si vypočul volania moje a rozhneval si sa na nepriateľov mojich, a navštívil si ich v hneve svojom rýchlym zničením.

Alma 33

Now after Alma had spoken these words, they sent forth unto him desiring to know whether they should believe in one God, that they might obtain this fruit of which he had spoken, or how they should plant the seed, or the word of which he had spoken, which he said must be planted in their hearts; or in what manner they should begin to exercise their faith.

And Alma said unto them: Behold, ye have said that ye could not worship your God because ye are cast out of your synagogues. But behold, I say unto you, if ye suppose that ye cannot worship God, ye do greatly err, and ye ought to search the scriptures; if ye suppose that they have taught you this, ye do not understand them.

Do ye remember to have read what Zenos, the prophet of old, has said concerning prayer or worship?

For he said: Thou art merciful, O God, for thou hast heard my prayer, even when I was in the wilderness; yea, thou wast merciful when I prayed concerning those who were mine enemies, and thou didst turn them to me.

Yea, O God, and thou wast merciful unto me when I did cry unto thee in my field; when I did cry unto thee in my prayer, and thou didst hear me.

And again, O God, when I did turn to my house thou didst hear me in my prayer.

And when I did turn unto my closet, O Lord, and prayed unto thee, thou didst hear me.

Yea, thou art merciful unto thy children when they cry unto thee, to be heard of thee and not of men, and thou wilt hear them.

Yea, O God, thou hast been merciful unto me, and heard my cries in the midst of thy congregations.

Yea, and thou hast also heard me when I have been cast out and have been despised by mine enemies; yea, thou didst hear my cries, and wast angry with mine enemies, and thou didst visit them in thine anger with speedy destruction.

11 A vypočul si ma pre strasti moje a pre úprimnosť moju; a to pre Syna svojho si bol ku mne tak milosrdný, takže budem k tebe volať vo všetkých strastiach svojich, lebo v tebe je radosť moja; lebo ty si odvrátil súdy svoje odo mňa pre Syna svojho.

12 A teraz, Alma im povedal: Veríte oným písmam, ktoré boli napísané tými za stara?

13 Hľa, ak veríte, musíte veriť tomu, čo hovoril Zenoš; lebo hľa, on povedal: Ty si odvrátil súdy svoje pre Syna svojho.

14 Teraz hľa, bratia moji, opýtam sa, či ste čítali písma? Ak ste ich čítali, ako môžete neveriť v Syna Božieho?

15 Lebo nie je napísané, že iba Zenoš hovoril o veciach týchto, ale tiež Zenók hovoril o veciach týchto –

16 Lebo hľa, on povedal: Ty sa hneváš, ó Pane, na týchto ľuď, pretože nechcú chápať milosrdenstvá tvoje, ktoré si im udelil pre Syna svojho.

17 A teraz, bratia moji, vidíte, že aj druhý prorok za stara svedčil o Synovi Božom, a pretože ľud nechcel rozumieť slovám jeho, ukameňovali ho k smrti.

18 Ale hľa, to nie je všetko; títo nie sú jediní, ktorí hovorili o Synovi Božom.

19 Hľa, hovoril o ňom Mojžiš; áno, a hľa, v pustatine bol pozdvihnutý predobraz, aby každý, kto naň pohliadne, mohol žiť. A mnohí pohliadli a žili.

20 Ale málo ich rozumelo významu oných vecí, a to pre tvrdosť srdc svojich. Ale bolo mnoho tých, ktorí boli tak zatvrdení, že nechceli pohliadnuť, takže zahynuli. Teraz, nechceli pohliadnuť preto, že neverili, že ich to uzdraví.

21 Ó bratia moji, keby ste mohli byť uzdravení len pohliadnutím, aby ste boli uzdravení, či by ste rýchlo nepohliadli, alebo by ste radšej zatvrdili srdcia svoje v neviere a boli nedbalí, takže by ste nepohliadli, aby ste zahynuli?

And thou didst hear me because of mine afflictions and my sincerity; and it is because of thy Son that thou hast been thus merciful unto me, therefore I will cry unto thee in all mine afflictions, for in thee is my joy; for thou hast turned thy judgments away from me, because of thy Son.

And now Alma said unto them: Do ye believe those scriptures which have been written by them of old?

Behold, if ye do, ye must believe what Zenos said; for, behold he said: Thou hast turned away thy judgments because of thy Son.

Now behold, my brethren, I would ask if ye have read the scriptures? If ye have, how can ye disbelieve on the Son of God?

For it is not written that Zenos alone spake of these things, but Zenock also spake of these things—

For behold, he said: Thou art angry, O Lord, with this people, because they will not understand thy mercies which thou hast bestowed upon them because of thy Son.

And now, my brethren, ye see that a second prophet of old has testified of the Son of God, and because the people would not understand his words they stoned him to death.

But behold, this is not all; these are not the only ones who have spoken concerning the Son of God.

Behold, he was spoken of by Moses; yea, and behold a type was raised up in the wilderness, that whosoever would look upon it might live. And many did look and live.

But few understood the meaning of those things, and this because of the hardness of their hearts. But there were many who were so hardened that they would not look, therefore they perished. Now the reason they would not look is because they did not believe that it would heal them.

O my brethren, if ye could be healed by merely casting about your eyes that ye might be healed, would ye not behold quickly, or would ye rather harden your hearts in unbelief, and be slothful, that ye would not cast about your eyes, that ye might perish?

22 Ak áno, príde na vás beda; ale pokiaľ nie, potom pohliadnite a začnite veriť v Syna Božieho, že príde, aby vykúpil ľud svoj, a že bude trpieť a zomrie, aby uzmieril ich hriechy; a že znova vstane z mŕtvych, čo uskutoční vzkriesenie, takže všetci ľudia sa postavia pred ním, aby boli súdení posledného a súdneho dňa podľa skutkov svojich.

23 A teraz, bratia moji, prajem si, aby ste si zasadili toto slovo do srdca svojho, a keď začne bobtnať, potom ho vyživujte vierou svojou. A hľa, stane sa stromom, ktorý vo vás vyrastie k životu večnému. A potom nech vám Boh dá, aby bremená vaše boli ľahké skrze radosť zo Syna jeho. A skutočne toto všetko môžete činiť, ak chcete. Amen.

If so, wo shall come upon you; but if not so, then cast about your eyes and begin to believe in the Son of God, that he will come to redeem his people, and that he shall suffer and die to atone for their sins; and that he shall rise again from the dead, which shall bring to pass the resurrection, that all men shall stand before him, to be judged at the last and judgment day, according to their works.

And now, my brethren, I desire that ye shall plant this word in your hearts, and as it beginneth to swell even so nourish it by your faith. And behold, it will become a tree, springing up in you unto everlasting life. And then may God grant unto you that your burdens may be light, through the joy of his Son. And even all this can ye do if ye will. Amen.

Alma 34

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že potom, čo im Alma hovoril slová tieto, posadil sa na zem a Amulek povstal a začal ich učiť, hovoriac:
- 2 Bratia moji, myslím, že je nemožné, aby ste boli neznalí vecí, ktoré boli hovorené o príchode Krista, o ktorom učíme, že je Syn Boží; áno, viem, že ste boli týmto veciam hojne učení pred odštiepením sa od nás.
- 3 A ako ste si od milovaného brata môjho priali, aby vám oznámil, čo máte ohľadom strastí svojich činiť; a niečo vám povedal, aby pripravil myseľ vašu; áno, a nabádal vás k viere a k trpezlivosti –
- 4 Áno, dokonca aby ste mali toľko viery, že dokonca zasadíte slovo do srdc svojich, aby ste mohli vyskúšať dobrotivosť jeho.
- 5 A uzreli sme, že veľkou otázkou v mysli vašej je, či ono slovo je v Synovi Božom, alebo či nebude žiadneho Krista.
- 6 A tiež ste uzreli, že brat môj vám dokázal v mnohých prípadoch, že slovo v Kristovi je k spásu.
- 7 Brat môj sa odvolával na slová Zenóšove, že vykúpenie príde skrze Syna Božieho, a tiež na slová Zenókove; a tiež sa odvolával na Mojžiša, aby dokázal, že veci tieto sú pravdivé.
- 8 A teraz hľa, dosvedčím vám sám za seba, že veci tieto sú pravdivé. Hľa, hovorím vám, že ja viem, že Kristus príde medzi deti ľudské, aby na seba vzal priestupky ľudu svojho, a že uzmiere hriechy sveta; lebo Pán Boh tak hovoril.
- 9 Lebo je nevyhnuté, aby bolo učinené uzmiernenie; lebo podľa veľkého plánu Večného Boha musí byť učinené uzmiernenie, lebo inak musí všetko ľudstvo nevyhnutne zahynúť; áno, všetci sú zatvrdení; áno, všetci sú padlí a stratení, a museli by zahynúť, keby nebolo uzmiernenia, ktoré musí nevyhnutne byť učinené.

Alma 34

And now it came to pass that after Alma had spoken these words unto them he sat down upon the ground, and Amulek arose and began to teach them, saying:

My brethren, I think that it is impossible that ye should be ignorant of the things which have been spoken concerning the coming of Christ, who is taught by us to be the Son of God; yea, I know that these things were taught unto you bountifully before your dissension from among us.

And as ye have desired of my beloved brother that he should make known unto you what ye should do, because of your afflictions; and he hath spoken somewhat unto you to prepare your minds; yea, and he hath exhorted you unto faith and to patience—

Yea, even that ye would have so much faith as even to plant the word in your hearts, that ye may try the experiment of its goodness.

And we have beheld that the great question which is in your minds is whether the word be in the Son of God, or whether there shall be no Christ.

And ye also beheld that my brother has proved unto you, in many instances, that the word is in Christ unto salvation.

My brother has called upon the words of Zenos, that redemption cometh through the Son of God, and also upon the words of Zenock; and also he has appealed unto Moses, to prove that these things are true.

And now, behold, I will testify unto you of myself that these things are true. Behold, I say unto you, that I do know that Christ shall come among the children of men, to take upon him the transgressions of his people, and that he shall atone for the sins of the world; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

For it is expedient that an atonement should be made; for according to the great plan of the Eternal God there must be an atonement made, or else all mankind must unavoidably perish; yea, all are hardened; yea, all are fallen and are lost, and must perish except it be through the atonement which it is expedient should be made.

10 Lebo je nevyhnutné, aby bola veľká a posledná obeť; áno, nie obeť človeka ani zvierata, ani žiadneho druhu vtáka; lebo to nebude obeť ľudská; ale musí to byť obeť nekonečná a večná.

11 Teraz, niet človeka, ktorý by mohol obetovať vlastnú krv svoju, ktorá by uzmierila hriechy druhého. Teraz, keď človek zavraždí, hľa, vezme zákon náš, ktorý je spravodlivý, život bratovi jeho? Hovorím vám: Nie.

12 Ale zákon požaduje život toho, kto vraždil; takže nemôže byť nič menšieho než nekonečné uzmiernenie, čo by postačilo pre hriechy sveta.

13 Takže je nevyhnutné, aby bola veľká a posledná obeť, a potom nastane, alebo je žiaduce, aby nastal, koniec prelievania krvi; potom bude zákon Mojžišov naplnený; áno, celý bude naplnený, každá litera a čiarka, a žiadna nepominie.

14 A hľa, toto je celý význam zákona, každý bod ukazuje k onej veľkej a poslednej obeti; a onou veľkou a poslednou obeťou bude Syn Boží, áno, nekonečnou a večnou.

15 A tak on prinesie spásu všetkým tým, ktorí uveria v meno jeho; a toto je zmyslom tejto poslednej obeti, aby uskutočnila vnútro milosrdenstva, čo premôže spravodlivosť a uskutočňuje pre ľudí prostriedok, aby mohli mať vieru k pokániu.

16 A tak môže milosrdenstvo uspokojiť požiadavky spravodlivosti a obklopuje ich náručie bezpečia, zatiaľ čo ten, kto neuplatňuje vieru k pokániu, je vystavený celému zákonu požiadaviek spravodlivosti; takže iba pre toho, kto má vieru k pokániu, sa uskutoční veľký a večný plán vykúpenia.

17 Takže, kiež vám Boh dá, bratia moji, aby ste mohli začať uplatňovať vieru svoju k pokániu, aby ste začali vzývať sväté meno jeho, aby k vám bol milosrdný;

18 Áno, volajte k nemu pre milosrdenstvo; lebo on je mocný, aby spasil.

19 Áno, pokorte sa a pokračujte v modlitbe k nemu.

For it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; yea, not a sacrifice of man, neither of beast, neither of any manner of fowl; for it shall not be a human sacrifice; but it must be an infinite and eternal sacrifice.

Now there is not any man that can sacrifice his own blood which will atone for the sins of another. Now, if a man murdereth, behold will our law, which is just, take the life of his brother? I say unto you, Nay.

But the law requireth the life of him who hath murdered; therefore there can be nothing which is short of an infinite atonement which will suffice for the sins of the world.

Therefore, it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice, and then shall there be, or it is expedient there should be, a stop to the shedding of blood; then shall the law of Moses be fulfilled; yea, it shall be all fulfilled, every jot and tittle, and none shall have passed away.

And behold, this is the whole meaning of the law, every whit pointing to that great and last sacrifice; and that great and last sacrifice will be the Son of God, yea, infinite and eternal.

And thus he shall bring salvation to all those who shall believe on his name; this being the intent of this last sacrifice, to bring about the bowels of mercy, which overpowereth justice, and bringeth about means unto men that they may have faith unto repentance.

And thus mercy can satisfy the demands of justice, and encircles them in the arms of safety, while he that exercises no faith unto repentance is exposed to the whole law of the demands of justice; therefore only unto him that has faith unto repentance is brought about the great and eternal plan of redemption.

Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon his holy name, that he would have mercy upon you;

Yea, cry unto him for mercy; for he is mighty to save.

Yea, humble yourselves, and continue in prayer unto him.

20 Volajte k nemu, keď ste na poliach svojich, áno, za všetky stáda svoje.

21 Volajte k nemu v dome svojom, áno, za celý dom svoj, ako ráno, tak napoludnie a večer.

22 Áno, volajte k nemu proti moci nepriateľov svojich.

23 Áno, volajte k nemu proti diablovi, ktorý je nepriateľom všetkej spravodlivosti.

24 Volajte k nemu za úrodu na poliach svojich, aby vám bola prospešná.

25 Volajte za stáda polí vašich, aby sa rozrastali.

26 Ale to nie je všetko; musíte vyliat' dušu svoju v komôrke svojej a na tajných miestach svojich, a v pustatine svojej.

27 Áno, a keď k Pánovi nevoláte, nech je srdce vaše plné, pohnuté neustále k modlitbe k nemu za blaho vaše, a tiež za blaho tých, ktorí sú okolo vás.

28 A teraz hľa, milovaní bratia moji, hovorím vám, nemyslíte si, že to je všetko; lebo potom, čo učinite všetky veci tieto, ak budete odmietať núdznych a nahých, a nebudete navštevovať chorých a sužovaných, a nebudete dávať z majetku svojho, ak máte, tým, ktorí to potrebujú - hovorím vám, ak nebudete činiť žiadnu z vecí týchto, hľa, modlitba vaša je márna a nič vám neprospeje, a vy ste ako pokrytci, ktorí zapierajú vieru.

29 Takže, ak nepamätáte na to, aby ste mali pravú lásku, ste ako troska, ktorú taviči vyvrhujú (pretože nemá cenu) a je pošliapaná nohami ľudí.

30 A teraz, bratia moji, prial by som si, aby ste potom, čo ste obdržali tak mnohé svedectvá, vidiac, že sväté písma svedčia o veciach týchto, vyšli a prinášali ovocie k pokániu.

31 Áno, chcel by som, aby ste vyšli a nezatvrdzovali už viac srdcia svoje; lebo hľa, teraz je doba a deň spásy vašej; a takže, ak budete činiť pokánie a nebudete zatvrdzovať srdcia svoje, veľký plán vykúpenia sa pre vás bude ihneď uskutočňovať.

Cry unto him when ye are in your fields, yea, over all your flocks.

Cry unto him in your houses, yea, over all your household, both morning, mid-day, and evening.

Yea, cry unto him against the power of your enemies.

Yea, cry unto him against the devil, who is an enemy to all righteousness.

Cry unto him over the crops of your fields, that ye may prosper in them.

Cry over the flocks of your fields, that they may increase.

But this is not all; ye must pour out your souls in your closets, and your secret places, and in your wilderness.

Yea, and when you do not cry unto the Lord, let your hearts be full, drawn out in prayer unto him continually for your welfare, and also for the welfare of those who are around you.

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, do not suppose that this is all; for after ye have done all these things, if ye turn away the needy, and the naked, and visit not the sick and afflicted, and impart of your substance, if ye have, to those who stand in need—I say unto you, if ye do not any of these things, behold, your prayer is vain, and availeth you nothing, and ye are as hypocrites who do deny the faith.

Therefore, if ye do not remember to be charitable, ye are as dross, which the refiners do cast out, (it being of no worth) and is trodden under foot of men.

And now, my brethren, I would that, after ye have received so many witnesses, seeing that the holy scriptures testify of these things, ye come forth and bring fruit unto repentance.

Yea, I would that ye would come forth and harden not your hearts any longer; for behold, now is the time and the day of your salvation; and therefore, if ye will repent and harden not your hearts, immediately shall the great plan of redemption be brought about unto you.

32 Lebo hľa, život tento je dobou na to, aby sa ľudia pripravili na stretnutie s Bohom; áno, hľa, deň života tohto je dňom na to, aby ľudia vykonávali práce svoje.

33 A teraz, ako som vám hovoril predtým, pretože sa vám dostalo toľkých svedectiev, takže, úpenlivo vás prosím, aby ste neodkladali deň pokánia svojho až na koniec; lebo po tomto dni života, ktorý nám je daný, aby sme sa pripravili na večnosť, hľa, ak nevyužijeme poriadne čas svoj, kým sme v živote tomto, potom príde noc temnoty, kedy nemôže byť žiadna práca vykonaná.

34 Nebudete môcť povedať, keď budete uvedení do oného strašného stavu: Budem činiť pokánie, vrátim sa k Bohu svojmu. Nie, to nebudete môcť povedať; lebo ten istý duch, ktorý ovláda telá vaše v dobe, kedy odchádzate zo života tohto, ten istý duch bude mať moc ovládať telo vaše na onom večnom svete.

35 Lebo hľa, ak odkladáte deň pokánia svojho až do smrti, hľa, stávate sa poddanými duchu diablovmu a on si vás podrobí za svojich; takže Duch Pánov sa od vás vzdiali a nebude mať vo vás miesto, a diabol bude mať nad vami všetku moc; a toto je konečný stav zlovoľných.

36 A toto viem, pretože Pán hovoril, že neprebýva v chrámoch nesvätých, ale prebýva v srdciach spravodlivých; áno, a tiež hovoril, že spravodliví zasadnú v kráľovstve jeho a už viac nevyjdú; ale odev ich bude vybielený krvou Baránkovou.

37 A teraz, milovaní bratia moji, prajem si, aby ste si pamätali veci tieto a aby ste pracovali na spáse svojej s bážňou pred Bohom, a aby ste už viac nepopierali príchod Krista;

38 Aby ste už viac nebojovali proti Duchu Svätému, ale aby ste ho prijali a vzali na seba meno Kristovo; aby ste sa pokorili až do prachu a uctievali Boha, nech už ste na ktoromkoľvek mieste, v duchu a v pravde; a aby ste denne žili vo vďakyvzdaní za mnohé milosrdenstvá a požehnania, ktoré vám udeľuje.

For behold, this life is the time for men to prepare to meet God; yea, behold the day of this life is the day for men to perform their labors.

And now, as I said unto you before, as ye have had so many witnesses, therefore, I beseech of you that ye do not procrastinate the day of your repentance until the end; for after this day of life, which is given us to prepare for eternity, behold, if we do not improve our time while in this life, then cometh the night of darkness wherein there can be no labor performed.

Ye cannot say, when ye are brought to that awful crisis, that I will repent, that I will return to my God. Nay, ye cannot say this; for that same spirit which doth possess your bodies at the time that ye go out of this life, that same spirit will have power to possess your body in that eternal world.

For behold, if ye have procrastinated the day of your repentance even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth seal you his; therefore, the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you, and hath no place in you, and the devil hath all power over you; and this is the final state of the wicked.

And this I know, because the Lord hath said he dwelleth not in unholy temples, but in the hearts of the righteous doth he dwell; yea, and he has also said that the righteous shall sit down in his kingdom, to go no more out; but their garments should be made white through the blood of the Lamb.

And now, my beloved brethren, I desire that ye should remember these things, and that ye should work out your salvation with fear before God, and that ye should no more deny the coming of Christ;

That ye contend no more against the Holy Ghost, but that ye receive it, and take upon you the name of Christ; that ye humble yourselves even to the dust, and worship God, in whatsoever place ye may be in, in spirit and in truth; and that ye live in thanksgiving daily, for the many mercies and blessings which he doth bestow upon you.

39 Áno, a tiež vás nabádam, bratia moji, aby ste boli neustále všímaví ohľadom modlitby, aby ste neboli zvedení pokušeniami diablovými, aby vás nepremohol, aby ste sa posledného dňa nestali poddanými jeho; lebo hľa, on vás neodmení ničím dobrým.

40 A teraz, milovaní bratia moji, chcel by som vás nabádať, aby ste mali trepezlivosť a aby ste znášali všelijaké strasti; aby ste nehanobili tých, ktorí vás vyvrhujú pre nesmiernu chudobu vašu, aby ste sa nestali hriešnikmi ako oni;

41 Ale aby ste mali trepezlivosť a znášali oné strasti s pevnou nádejou, že si jedného dňa odpočiniete od všetkých strastí svojich.

Yea, and I also exhort you, my brethren, that ye be watchful unto prayer continually, that ye may not be led away by the temptations of the devil, that he may not overpower you, that ye may not become his subjects at the last day; for behold, he rewardeth you no good thing.

And now my beloved brethren, I would exhort you to have patience, and that ye bear with all manner of afflictions; that ye do not revile against those who do cast you out because of your exceeding poverty, lest ye become sinners like unto them;

But that ye have patience, and bear with those afflictions, with a firm hope that ye shall one day rest from all your afflictions.

Alma 35

- 1 Teraz, stalo sa, že potom, čo Amulek ukončil slová tieto, opustili zástup a prešli do krajiny Jeršon.
- 2 Áno, a zvyšok bratov potom, čo kázali slovo Zórámitom, tiež prešiel do krajiny Jeršon.
- 3 A stalo sa, že potom, čo sa obľúbenejšia časť Zórámitov spoločne poradila o slovách, ktoré im boli kázané, nahnevali sa pre slovo, lebo marilo ich lstivosť; takže oni nechceli počúvať slová tieto.
- 4 A vyslali posolstvo a zhromaždili všetkých ľudí po celej krajine, a radili sa s nimi o slovách, ktoré boli hovorené.
- 5 Teraz, ich panovníci a ich kňazi, a ich učitelia nedali ľudu poznať priania svoje; takže potajomky zistili zmýšľanie všetkého ľudu.
- 6 A stalo sa, že potom, čo zistili zmýšľanie všetkého ľudu, tí, ktorí boli naklonení slovám, ktoré hovoril Alma a bratia jeho, boli vyvrhnutí z krajiny; a bolo ich mnoho; a prišli tiež do krajiny Jeršon.
- 7 A stalo sa, že Alma a bratia jeho ich poučovali.
- 8 Teraz, ľud Zórámitov sa hneval na ľud Ammónov, ktorý bol v Jeršone, a hlavný panovník Zórámitov, súc veľmi zlovoľný muž, poslal k ľudu Ammónovmu posolstvo žiadajúc od nich, aby vyvrhli z krajiny svojej všetkých tých, ktorí od nich prešli do ich krajiny.
- 9 A vychrlil proti nim mnoho hrozieb. A teraz, ľud Ammónov sa ich slov nebál; takže ich nevyvrhli, ale prijali všetkých chudobných Zórámitov, ktorí k nim prišli; a nasýtli ich a zaodeli ich, a dali im pozemky ako ich dedičstvo; a slúžili im podľa ich potrieb.

Alma 35

Now it came to pass that after Amulek had made an end of these words, they withdrew themselves from the multitude and came over into the land of Jershon.

Yea, and the rest of the brethren, after they had preached the word unto the Zoramites, also came over into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that after the more popular part of the Zoramites had consulted together concerning the words which had been preached unto them, they were angry because of the word, for it did destroy their craft; therefore they would not hearken unto the words.

And they sent and gathered together throughout all the land all the people, and consulted with them concerning the words which had been spoken.

Now their rulers and their priests and their teachers did not let the people know concerning their desires; therefore they found out privily the minds of all the people.

And it came to pass that after they had found out the minds of all the people, those who were in favor of the words which had been spoken by Alma and his brethren were cast out of the land; and they were many; and they came over also into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that Alma and his brethren did minister unto them.

Now the people of the Zoramites were angry with the people of Ammon who were in Jershon, and the chief ruler of the Zoramites, being a very wicked man, sent over unto the people of Ammon desiring them that they should cast out of their land all those who came over from them into their land.

And he breathed out many threatenings against them. And now the people of Ammon did not fear their words; therefore they did not cast them out, but they did receive all the poor of the Zoramites that came over unto them; and they did nourish them, and did clothe them, and did give unto them lands for their inheritance; and they did administer unto them according to their wants.

- 10 Teraz, to podnietilo Zórámitov k hnevu voči ľudu Ammónovmu a začali sa stretávať s Lámánitmi, a podnecovali ich tiež k hnevu voči nim.
- 11 A tak začali Zórámiti a Lámániti činiť prípravy na vojnu proti ľudu Ammónovmu, a tiež proti Nefitom.
- 12 A tak skončil sedemnásť rok vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho.
- 13 A ľud Ammónov odišiel z krajiny Jeršon a prišiel do krajiny Melek, a uvoľnil miesto v krajine Jeršon vojskám Nefitov, aby mohli bojovať s vojskami Lámánitov a s vojskami Zórámitov; a tak započala vojna medzi Lámánitmi a Nefitmi v osemnástom roku vlády sudcov; a správa o ich vojnách bude podaná neskôr.
- 14 A Alma a Ammón, a ich bratia, a tiež dvaja synovia Almovi sa vrátili do krajiny Zarahemla, súc nástrojom v rukách Božích pri privádzaní mnohých Zórámitov k pokániu; a toľko, koľko ich bolo privedených k pokániu, bolo vyhnaných z krajiny svojej; ale majú krajiny ako dedičstvo svoje v krajine Jeršon a chopili sa zbraní, aby bránili seba a manželky svoje, a deti svoje, a krajiny svoje.
- 15 Teraz, Alma, súc zarmútený pre nepravosť ľudu svojho, áno, pre oné vojny a krviprelievania, a sváry, ktoré medzi nimi boli; a oznamoval slovo alebo dával prehlasovať slovo medzi všetkými ľuďmi v každom meste; a vidiac, že srdcia ľuďi sa začali zatvrdzovať a že sa začali pre prísnosť slova urážať, bol v srdci nesmierne zarmútený.
- 16 Takže dal, aby sa synovia jeho zhromaždili, aby mohol dať každému z nich jednotlivo ich poverenie ohľadom vecí týkajúcich sa spravodlivosti. A my máme správu o prikázaniach jeho, ktoré im dal, podľa vlastného záznamu jeho.

Now this did stir up the Zoramites to anger against the people of Ammon, and they began to mix with the Lamanites and to stir them up also to anger against them.

And thus the Zoramites and the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of Ammon, and also against the Nephites.

And thus ended the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And the people of Ammon departed out of the land of Jershon, and came over into the land of Melek, and gave place in the land of Jershon for the armies of the Nephites, that they might contend with the armies of the Lamanites and the armies of the Zoramites; and thus commenced a war betwixt the Lamanites and the Nephites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges; and an account shall be given of their wars hereafter.

And Alma, and Ammon, and their brethren, and also the two sons of Alma returned to the land of Zarahemla, after having been instruments in the hands of God of bringing many of the Zoramites to repentance; and as many as were brought to repentance were driven out of their land; but they have lands for their inheritance in the land of Jershon, and they have taken up arms to defend themselves, and their wives, and children, and their lands.

Now Alma, being grieved for the iniquity of his people, yea for the wars, and the bloodsheds, and the contentions which were among them; and having been to declare the word, or sent to declare the word, among all the people in every city; and seeing that the hearts of the people began to wax hard, and that they began to be offended because of the strictness of the word, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

Therefore, he caused that his sons should be gathered together, that he might give unto them every one his charge, separately, concerning the things pertaining unto righteousness. And we have an account of his commandments, which he gave unto them according to his own record.

Alma 36

- 1 Syn môj, nakloň ucho slovám mojím; lebo ti prisahám, že nakoľko budeš zachovávať prikázania Božie, bude sa ti v krajine dariť.
- 2 Chcel by som, aby si činil tak, ako som činil ja, že som pamätal na zajatie otcov našich; lebo boli v porobe a nikto ich nemohol oslobodiť, iba Boh Abrahámov a Boh Izákov, a Boh Jákobov; a on ich isto v strastiach ich oslobodil.
- 3 A teraz, ó syn môj Helaman, hľa, ty si v mladosti svojej, a takže, úpenlivo ťa prosím, aby si vypočul slová moje a učil sa odo mňa; lebo ja viem, že každý, kto vloží dôveru svoju v Boha, bude mať v skúškach svojich a v trápeniach svojich, a v strastiach svojich oporu, a bude pozdvihnutý posledného dňa.
- 4 A nechcel by som, aby si si myslel, že to viem sám od seba – viem to nie z časného, ale z duchovného, nie z telesnej mysle, ale od Boha.
- 5 Teraz hľa, hovorím ti, keby som nebol zrodený z Boha, nebol by som vedel o veciach týchto; ale Boh mi ústami svätého anjela svojho veci tieto oznámil, nie preto, že by som toho ja bol hodný;
- 6 Lebo ja som obchádzal so synmi Mosiášovými, usilujúc o zničenie cirkvi Božej; ale hľa, Boh poslal svätého anjela svojho, aby nás v onej ceste zastavil.
- 7 A hľa, prehovoril k nám akoby hlasom hromu, a celá zem sa nám triasla pod nohami; a všetci sme padli na zem, lebo na nás prišla bázeň Pánova.
- 8 Ale hľa, hlas mi povedal: Povstaň. A ja som povstal a postavil sa, a uzrel som anjela.
- 9 A on mi povedal: Aj keby si ty sám chcel byť zničený, neusiluj sa už ničiť cirkev Božiu.
- 10 A stalo sa, že som padol na zem; a po dobu troch dní a troch nocí som nemohol otvoriť ústa svoje, ani som nemohol pohnúť končatinami svojimi.

Alma 36

My son, give ear to my words; for I swear unto you, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land.

I would that ye should do as I have done, in remembering the captivity of our fathers; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it was the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and he surely did deliver them in their afflictions.

And now, O my son Helaman, behold, thou art in thy youth, and therefore, I beseech of thee that thou wilt hear my words and learn of me; for I do know that whosoever shall put their trust in God shall be supported in their trials, and their troubles, and their afflictions, and shall be lifted up at the last day.

And I would not that ye think that I know of myself—not of the temporal but of the spiritual, not of the carnal mind but of God.

Now, behold, I say unto you, if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things; but God has, by the mouth of his holy angel, made these things known unto me, not of any worthiness of myself;

For I went about with the sons of Mosiah, seeking to destroy the church of God; but behold, God sent his holy angel to stop us by the way.

And behold, he spake unto us, as it were the voice of thunder, and the whole earth did tremble beneath our feet; and we all fell to the earth, for the fear of the Lord came upon us.

But behold, the voice said unto me: Arise. And I arose and stood up, and beheld the angel.

And he said unto me: If thou wilt of thyself be destroyed, seek no more to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that I fell to the earth; and it was for the space of three days and three nights that I could not open my mouth, neither had I the use of my limbs.

- 11 A anjel ku mne hovoril viac vecí, ktoré počuli bratia moji, ale ja som ich nepočul; lebo keď som vypočul oné slová – Aj keby si ty sám chcel byť zničený, neusiluj sa už ničť cirkev Božiu – bol som zasiahnutý tak veľkým strachom a úžasom, že by som snád' mal byť zničený, že som padol na zem a nič som už nepočul.
- 12 Ale bol som trýznený večnými mukami, lebo duša moja bola najväčšou mierou mučená a trýznená všetkými hriechmi mojimi.
- 13 Áno, rozpamätal som sa na všetky hriechy svoje a na nepravosti, pre ktoré som bol mučený bolesťami pekla; áno, videl som, že som sa búril proti Bohu svojmu a že som nezachovával sväté prikázania jeho.
- 14 Áno, zavraždil som mnohé z detí jeho, či skôr som ich zviadol ku skaze; áno, a skrátka, nepravosti moje boli tak veľké, že sama myšlienka na príchod do prítomnosti môjho Boha trýznila dušu moju nevýslovnou hrôzou.
- 15 Ó, pomyslel som si, kiež by som mohol byť vykázaný a zaniknúť, ako dušou, tak aj telom, aby som nemusel byť privedený, aby som stál v prítomnosti Boha svojho, aby som bol súdený za skutky svoje.
- 16 A teraz, po tri dni a po tri noci som bol trýznený, dokonca bolesťami zatratenej duše.
- 17 A stalo sa, že ako som tak bol trýznený mukami, zatiaľ čo ma trýznila spomienka na mnohé hriechy svoje, hľa, rozpamätal som sa tiež, že som počul otca svojho prorokovať ľudu ohľadom príchodu istého Ježiša Krista, Syna Božieho, ktorý uzmiere hriechy sveta.
- 18 Teraz, keď sa myseľ moja zmocnila myšlienky tejto, zvolal som v srdci svojom: Ó Ježiš, ty Syn Boží, buď milosrdný ku mne, ktorý som v žlči horkosti a som obvinutý večnými reťazami smrti.
- 19 A teraz hľa, keď som si toto pomyslel, nemohol som sa už viac rozpamätať na bolesti svoje; áno, spomienka na hriechy moje ma už netrýznila.
- 20 A ó, aká radosť, a aké podivuhodné svetlo som uzrel; áno, duša moja bola naplnená radosťou tak nesmiernou, akou bola bolesť moja!

And the angel spake more things unto me, which were heard by my brethren, but I did not hear them; for when I heard the words—If thou wilt be destroyed of thyself, seek no more to destroy the church of God—I was struck with such great fear and amazement lest perhaps I should be destroyed, that I fell to the earth and I did hear no more.

But I was racked with eternal torment, for my soul was harrowed up to the greatest degree and racked with all my sins.

Yea, I did remember all my sins and iniquities, for which I was tormented with the pains of hell; yea, I saw that I had rebelled against my God, and that I had not kept his holy commandments.

Yea, and I had murdered many of his children, or rather led them away unto destruction; yea, and in fine so great had been my iniquities, that the very thought of coming into the presence of my God did rack my soul with inexpressible horror.

Oh, thought I, that I could be banished and become extinct both soul and body, that I might not be brought to stand in the presence of my God, to be judged of my deeds.

And now, for three days and for three nights was I racked, even with the pains of a damned soul.

And it came to pass that as I was thus racked with torment, while I was harrowed up by the memory of my many sins, behold, I remembered also to have heard my father prophesy unto the people concerning the coming of one Jesus Christ, a Son of God, to atone for the sins of the world.

Now, as my mind caught hold upon this thought, I cried within my heart: O Jesus, thou Son of God, have mercy on me, who am in the gall of bitterness, and am encircled about by the everlasting chains of death.

And now, behold, when I thought this, I could remember my pains no more; yea, I was harrowed up by the memory of my sins no more.

And oh, what joy, and what marvelous light I did behold; yea, my soul was filled with joy as exceeding as was my pain!

- 21 Áno, hovorím ti, syn môj, že nič nemohlo byť tak prenikavé a tak trpké, ako boli bolesti moje. Áno, a znova ti hovorím, syn môj, že na druhej strane nič nemôže byť tak prenikavé a sladké, ako bola radosť moja.
- 22 Áno, zdalo sa mi, že vidím, dokonca ako videl otec náš Lechí, Boha sediaceho na tróne svojom, obklopeného nespočetnými zástupmi anjelov, ako ospevujú a chvália Boha svojho; áno, a duša moja tam túžila byť.
- 23 Ale hľa, končatiny moje nadobudli znova silu svoju a ja som stál na nohách svojich, a prejavil som ľuďom, že som bol zrodený z Boha.
- 24 Áno, a od onej doby až doteraz som neprestajne pracoval, aby som mohol privádzať duše k pokániu; aby som ich mohol privádzať k tomu, aby okúsili onú nesmiernu radosť, ktorú som okúsil ja; aby tiež mohli byť zrodení z Boha a naplnení Duchom Svätým.
- 25 Áno, a teraz hľa, ó syn môj, Pán mi dáva nesmiernu radosť z ovocia práce mojej;
- 26 Lebo pre slovo, ktoré mi udelil, hľa, boli mnohí zrodení z Boha a okúsili, ako som okúsil ja, a uvideli zoči-voči, ako som uvidel ja; takže vedia o veciach týchto, o ktorých som hovoril, ako viem ja; a poznanie, ktoré mám, je od Boha.
- 27 A mal som oporu v skúškach a v trápeniach všetkého druhu, áno, a vo všelijakých strastiach; áno, Boh ma vyslobodil z väzenia a z pút, a zo smrti; áno, a ja vkladám dôveru svoju v neho a on ma vždy oslobodí.
- 28 A ja viem, že ma pozdvihne posledného dňa, aby som s ním prebýval v sláve; áno, a budem ho chváliť naveky, lebo on vyviedol otcov našich z Egypta a on pohltil Egypťanov v Červenom mori; a viedol ich mocou svojou do zaslúbenej krajiny; áno, a z času na čas ich vyslobodzoval z poroby a zo zajatia.

Yea, I say unto you, my son, that there could be nothing so exquisite and so bitter as were my pains. Yea, and again I say unto you, my son, that on the other hand, there can be nothing so exquisite and sweet as was my joy.

Yea, methought I saw, even as our father Lehi saw, God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels, in the attitude of singing and praising their God; yea, and my soul did long to be there.

But behold, my limbs did receive their strength again, and I stood upon my feet, and did manifest unto the people that I had been born of God.

Yea, and from that time even until now, I have labored without ceasing, that I might bring souls unto repentance; that I might bring them to taste of the exceeding joy of which I did taste; that they might also be born of God, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

Yea, and now behold, O my son, the Lord doth give me exceedingly great joy in the fruit of my labors;

For because of the word which he has imparted unto me, behold, many have been born of God, and have tasted as I have tasted, and have seen eye to eye as I have seen; therefore they do know of these things of which I have spoken, as I do know; and the knowledge which I have is of God.

And I have been supported under trials and troubles of every kind, yea, and in all manner of afflictions; yea, God has delivered me from prison, and from bonds, and from death; yea, and I do put my trust in him, and he will still deliver me.

And I know that he will raise me up at the last day, to dwell with him in glory; yea, and I will praise him forever, for he has brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he has swallowed up the Egyptians in the Red Sea; and he led them by his power into the promised land; yea, and he has delivered them out of bondage and captivity from time to time.

29 Áno, a on tiež vyviedol otcov našich z krajiny Jeruzalem; a tiež ich z času na čas, dokonca do dnešného dňa, oslobodzoval večnou mocou svojou z poroby a zo zajatia; a mal som vždy na pamäti ich zajatie; áno, a ty by si mal tiež, ako ja, mať na pamäti ich zajatie.

30 Ale hľa, syn môj, to nie je všetko, lebo ty by si mal vedieť, ako ja viem, že nakoľko budeš zachovávať prikázania Božie, bude sa ti v krajine dariť; a mal by si tiež vedieť, že nakoľko prikázania Božie nebudeš zachovávať, budeš z prítomnosti jeho odrezaný. Teraz, toto je podľa slova jeho.

Yea, and he has also brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem; and he has also, by his everlasting power, delivered them out of bondage and captivity, from time to time even down to the present day; and I have always retained in remembrance their captivity; yea, and ye also ought to retain in remembrance, as I have done, their captivity.

But behold, my son, this is not all; for ye ought to know as I do know, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and ye ought to know also, that inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence. Now this is according to his word.

Alma 37

- 1 A teraz, syn môj Helaman, prikazujem ti, aby si vzal záznamy, ktoré mi boli zverené;
- 2 A tiež ti prikazujem, aby si viedol záznam ľudu tohto podľa toho, ako som to činil ja, na doskách Nefiho, a zachovával všetky veci tieto, ktoré som v posvätnosti zachovával ja, dokonca tak, ako som ich zachovával ja; lebo sú zachovávané pre múdry zámer.
- 3 A tieto dosky z mosadze, ktoré obsahujú rytiny tieto, na ktorých sú záznamy svätých písíem, ktoré majú rodové zoznamy praotcov našich, dokonca od počiatku –
- 4 Hľa, bolo prorokované otcami našimi, že budú udržiavané a odovzdávané z jedného pokolenia na druhé, a budú udržiavané a zachovávané rukou Pána, pokiaľ nevyjdú ku každému národu, pokoleniu, jazyku a ľudu, aby poznali tajomstvá, ktoré sú v nich obsiahnuté.
- 5 A teraz hľa, ak sú udržiavané, musia si udržať jas svoj; áno, a oni si udržia jas svoj; áno, a taktiež aj všetky dosky, ktoré obsahujú, ktoré sú písmom svätým.
- 6 Teraz, ty si môžeš myslieť, že to je pochabosť vo mne; ale hľa, ja ti hovorím, že malými a prostými vecami sa uskutočňujú veci veľké; a malé prostriedky v mnohých prípadoch zahanbujú múdrych.
- 7 A Pán Boh používa prostriedky, aby uskutočnil svoje veľké a večné zámary; a veľmi malými prostriedkami Pán zahanbuje múdrych a uskutočňuje spásu mnohých duší.
- 8 A teraz, doposiaľ bolo múdrosťou v Bohu, aby veci tieto boli zachovávané; lebo hľa, rozšírili pamäť ľudu tohto, áno, a presvedčili mnohých o omyloch ich ciest, a priviedli ich k poznaniu ich Boha, k spásu ich duší.

Alma 37

And now, my son Helaman, I command you that ye take the records which have been entrusted with me;

And I also command you that ye keep a record of this people, according as I have done, upon the plates of Nephi, and keep all these things sacred which I have kept, even as I have kept them; for it is for a wise purpose that they are kept.

And these plates of brass, which contain these engravings, which have the records of the holy scriptures upon them, which have the genealogy of our forefathers, even from the beginning—

Behold, it has been prophesied by our fathers, that they should be kept and handed down from one generation to another, and be kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord until they should go forth unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, that they shall know of the mysteries contained thereon.

And now behold, if they are kept they must retain their brightness; yea, and they will retain their brightness; yea, and also shall all the plates which do contain that which is holy writ.

Now ye may suppose that this is foolishness in me; but behold I say unto you, that by small and simple things are great things brought to pass; and small means in many instances doth confound the wise.

And the Lord God doth work by means to bring about his great and eternal purposes; and by very small means the Lord doth confound the wise and bringeth about the salvation of many souls.

And now, it has hitherto been wisdom in God that these things should be preserved; for behold, they have enlarged the memory of this people, yea, and convinced many of the error of their ways, and brought them to the knowledge of their God unto the salvation of their souls.

- 9 Áno, hovorím ti, keby nebolo vecí týchto, ktoré záznamy tieto obsahujú, ktoré sú na doskách týchto, Ammón a bratia jeho by neboli presvedčili toľko tisícok Lámánitov o nesprávnosti tradície ich otcov; áno, záznamy tieto a ich slová ich priviedli k pokániu; to znamená, priviedli ich k poznaniu Pána, ich Boha, a k radosti v Ježišovi Kristovi, ich Vykupiteľovi.
- 10 A kto vie, či skrze ne ich nebude privedených mnoho tisíc, áno, a tiež mnoho tisíc našich tvrdošijných bratov Nefitov, ktorí teraz zatvrdzujú srdcia svoje v hriechu a v neprávostiach, k poznaniu Vykupiteľa svojho?
- 11 Teraz, tajomstvá tieto mi ešte neboli úplne oznámené; takže sa zdržím hovoriť o tom.
- 12 A postačí, ak len poviem, že sú zachovávané pre múdry zámer, zámer, ktorý je známy Bohu; lebo on radí v múdrosti nad všetkými dielami svojimi, chodníky jeho sú priame a cesta jeho je jeden večný kolobeh.
- 13 Ó, pamätaj, pamätaj, syn môj Helaman, aké prísne sú prikázania Božie. A on hovoril: Ak budete zachovávať prikázania moje, bude sa vám v krajine dariť – ale ak nebudeš zachovávať prikázania jeho, budeš z prítomnosti jeho odrezaný.
- 14 A teraz, pamätaj, syn môj, že ti Boh zveril veci tieto, ktoré sú posvätné, ktoré udržiaval v posvätnosti a ktoré tiež bude udržiavať a zachovávať pre múdry zámer v ňom, aby mohol ukázať moc svoju budúcim pokoleniam.
- 15 A teraz hľa, hovorím ti duchom prorocstva, že ak budeš prestupovať prikázania Božie, hľa, veci tieto, ktoré sú posvätné, ti budú mocou Božou odňaté a ty budeš vydaný Satanovi, aby ťa mohol preosiať ako plevy vo vetre.
- 16 Ale ak budeš zachovávať prikázania Božie a budeš nakladať s vecami týmito, ktoré sú posvätné, podľa toho, čo ti Pán prikazuje (lebo ty sa musíš obracať k Pánovi ohľadom čohokoľvek, čo s nimi musíš činiť), hľa, žiadna moc na zemi alebo v pekle ti ich nemôže odobrať, lebo Boh je mocný, aby naplnil všetky slová svoje.

Yea, I say unto you, were it not for these things that these records do contain, which are on these plates, Ammon and his brethren could not have convinced so many thousands of the Lamanites of the incorrect tradition of their fathers; yea, these records and their words brought them unto repentance; that is, they brought them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and to rejoice in Jesus Christ their Redeemer.

And who knoweth but what they will be the means of bringing many thousands of them, yea, and also many thousands of our stiffnecked brethren, the Nephites, who are now hardening their hearts in sin and iniquities, to the knowledge of their Redeemer?

Now these mysteries are not yet fully made known unto me; therefore I shall forbear.

And it may suffice if I only say they are preserved for a wise purpose, which purpose is known unto God; for he doth counsel in wisdom over all his works, and his paths are straight, and his course is one eternal round.

O remember, remember, my son Helaman, how strict are the commandments of God. And he said: If ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land—but if ye keep not his commandments ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now remember, my son, that God has entrusted you with these things, which are sacred, which he has kept sacred, and also which he will keep and preserve for a wise purpose in him, that he may show forth his power unto future generations.

And now behold, I tell you by the spirit of prophecy, that if ye transgress the commandments of God, behold, these things which are sacred shall be taken away from you by the power of God, and ye shall be delivered up unto Satan, that he may sift you as chaff before the wind.

But if ye keep the commandments of God, and do with these things which are sacred according to that which the Lord doth command you, (for you must appeal unto the Lord for all things whatsoever ye must do with them) behold, no power of earth or hell can take them from you, for God is powerful to the fulfilling of all his words.

- 17 Lebo on naplní všetky sľuby svoje, ktoré ti dá, lebo on naplnil sľuby svoje, ktoré dal otcom našim. For he will fulfil all his promises which he shall make unto you, for he has fulfilled his promises which he has made unto our fathers.
- 18 Lebo im sľúbil, že veci tieto zachová pre múdry zámer v ňom, aby mohol ukázať moc svoju budúcim pokoleniam. For he promised unto them that he would preserve these things for a wise purpose in him, that he might show forth his power unto future generations.
- 19 A teraz hľa, jeden zámer už naplnil, dokonca znovuzriadenie mnohých tisícov Lámánitov k poznaniu pravdy; a ukázal na nich moc svoju, a ešte na nich tiež moc svoju ukáže budúcim pokoleniam; takže budú zachovávané. And now behold, one purpose hath he fulfilled, even to the restoration of many thousands of the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; and he hath shown forth his power in them, and he will also still show forth his power in them unto future generations; therefore they shall be preserved.
- 20 Takže ti prikazujem, syn môj Helaman, aby si bol usilovný v plnení všetkých slov mojich a aby si bol usilovný v zachovávaní prikázaní Božích, ako sú napísané. Therefore I command you, my son Helaman, that ye be diligent in fulfilling all my words, and that ye be diligent in keeping the commandments of God as they are written.
- 21 A teraz, hovorím k tebe o oných dvadsiatich štyroch doskách, aby si ich udržiaval, aby ľudu tomuto mohli byť ukázané tajomstvá a diela temnoty, a ich tajné diela čiže tajné diela oného ľudu, ktorý bol zničený; áno, všetky ich vraždy a ich lúpeže, a ich plienenia, a všetky ich zlovolnosti a ohavnosti majú byť ukázané ľudu tomuto; áno, a aby si uchovával týchto prekladateľov. And now, I will speak unto you concerning those twenty-four plates, that ye keep them, that the mysteries and the works of darkness, and their secret works, or the secret works of those people who have been destroyed, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, all their murders, and robbings, and their plunderings, and all their wickedness and abominations, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, and that ye preserve these interpreters.
- 22 Lebo hľa, Pán videl, že ľud jeho začal pôsobiť v temnote, áno, konať tajné vraždy a ohavnosti; takže Pán povedal, že ak nebudú činiť pokánie, budú vyhladení z tváre zeme. For behold, the Lord saw that his people began to work in darkness, yea, work secret murders and abominations; therefore the Lord said, if they did not repent they should be destroyed from off the face of the earth.
- 23 A Pán povedal: Pripravím služobníkovi svojmu Gazelemovi kameň, ktorý bude vyžarovať svetlo v temnote, aby som mohol odkryť ľuďom svojim, ktorí mi slúžia, aby som im mohol odkryť diela ich bratov, áno, ich tajné diela, ich diela temnoty, a ich zlovolnosť a ohavnosti. And the Lord said: I will prepare unto my servant Gazelem, a stone, which shall shine forth in darkness unto light, that I may discover unto my people who serve me, that I may discover unto them the works of their brethren, yea, their secret works, their works of darkness, and their wickedness and abominations.
- 24 A teraz, syn môj, títo prekladatelia boli pripravení, aby sa mohlo naplniť slovo Božie, ktoré on hovoril, hovoriac: And now, my son, these interpreters were prepared that the word of God might be fulfilled, which he spake, saying:

- 25 Vynesiem z temnoty na svetlo všetky ich tajné diela a ich ohavnosti; a ak nebudú činiť pokánie, vyhladím ich z tváre zeme; a vynesiem na svetlo všetky ich tajnosti a ohavnosti, každému národu, ktorý bude odo dneška naďalej vlastniť krajinu túto.
- 26 A teraz, syn môj, my vidíme, že nečinili pokánie; takže boli zničení, a potiaľ sa slovo Božie naplnilo; áno, ich tajné ohavnosti boli vnesené z temnoty a boli nám oznámené.
- 27 A teraz, syn môj, prikazujem ti, aby si zadržal všetky ich prísahy a ich zmluvy, a ich dohody v ich tajných ohavnostiach; áno, a všetky ich znamenia a ich divy budeš pred ľuďom týmto tajiť, aby ich nepoznali, aby snád tiež neupadli do temnoty a neboli zničení.
- 28 Lebo hľa, na celej krajine tejto leží prekliatie, že na všetkých oných činiteľov temnoty príde zničenie podľa moci Božej, keď budú úplne zrelí; takže si prajem, aby ľud tento nemusel byť zničený.
- 29 Takže budeš pred ľuďom týmto oné tajné plány ich prísah a ich zmlúv tajiť a iba ich zlovoľnosť a ich vraždy, a ich ohavnosti im budeš oznamovať; a budeš ich učiť, aby sa im taká zlovoľnosť a ohavnosti, a vraždy hnusili; a tiež ich budeš učiť, že oný ľud bol zničený pre zlovoľnosť svoju a ohavnosti, a vraždy svoje.
- 30 Lebo hľa, povraždili všetkých prorokov Pána, ktorí prišli medzi nich, aby im oznamovali ich neprávosti; a krv tých, ktorých zavraždili, volala k Pánovi, ich Bohu, o odplatu na tých, ktorí boli ich vrahmi; a tak súdy Božie prišli na týchto činiteľov temnoty a tajných spolkov.
- 31 Áno, a prekliata buď krajina táto na veky vekov pre oných činiteľov temnoty a tajné spolky, až k zničeniu, iba ak by činili pokánie, predtým ako úplne dozrejú.

I will bring forth out of darkness unto light all their secret works and their abominations; and except they repent I will destroy them from off the face of the earth; and I will bring to light all their secrets and abominations, unto every nation that shall hereafter possess the land.

And now, my son, we see that they did not repent; therefore they have been destroyed, and thus far the word of God has been fulfilled; yea, their secret abominations have been brought out of darkness and made known unto us.

And now, my son, I command you that ye retain all their oaths, and their covenants, and their agreements in their secret abominations; yea, and all their signs and their wonders ye shall keep from this people, that they know them not, lest peradventure they should fall into darkness also and be destroyed.

For behold, there is a curse upon all this land, that destruction shall come upon all those workers of darkness, according to the power of God, when they are fully ripe; therefore I desire that this people might not be destroyed.

Therefore ye shall keep these secret plans of their oaths and their covenants from this people, and only their wickedness and their murders and their abominations shall ye make known unto them; and ye shall teach them to abhor such wickedness and abominations and murders; and ye shall also teach them that these people were destroyed on account of their wickedness and abominations and their murders.

For behold, they murdered all the prophets of the Lord who came among them to declare unto them concerning their iniquities; and the blood of those whom they murdered did cry unto the Lord their God for vengeance upon those who were their murderers; and thus the judgments of God did come upon these workers of darkness and secret combinations.

Yea, and cursed be the land forever and ever unto those workers of darkness and secret combinations, even unto destruction, except they repent before they are fully ripe.

- 32 A teraz, syn môj, pamätaj na slová, ktoré som ti hovoril; nezveruj oné tajné plány ľudu tomuto, ale uč ich večnej nenávisti k hriechu a k nepravosti.
- 33 Káž im pokánanie a vieru v Pána Ježiša Krista; uč ich, aby sa pokorili a aby boli mierni a pokorní v srdci; uč ich, aby odolávali každému pokušeniu diablovmu vierou svojou v Pána Ježiša Krista.
- 34 Uč ich, aby nikdy neboli unavení konaním dobra, ale aby boli mierni a pokorní v srdci; lebo takí nájdu odpočinutie duší svojich.
- 35 Ó, pamätaj, syn môj, a uč sa múdrosti v mladosti svojej; áno, nauč sa v mladosti svojej zachovávať prikázania Božie.
- 36 Áno, a volaj k Bohu pre všetku podporu svoju; áno, nech všetky konania tvoje sú pre Pána, a kdekoľvek ideš, nech je to v Pánovi; áno, nech všetky myšlienky tvoje smerujú k Pánovi; áno, nech náklonnosť srdca tvojho leží na Pánovi naveky.
- 37 Rad' sa s Pánom vo všetkom konaní svojom a on ťa povedie k dobrému; áno, keď si večer líhaš, líhaj v Pánovi, aby nad tebou bdel v spánku tvojom; a keď ráno vstávaš, nech je srdce tvoje naplnené poďakovaním Bohu; a ak toto budeš činiť, budeš pozdvihnutý posledného dňa.
- 38 A teraz, syn môj, mám niečo, čo by som ti chcel povedať o onej veci, ktorú otcovia naši nazývali guľou či ukazovateľom – alebo ju otcovia naši nazývali Liahonou, čo preložené je kompas; a pripravil ju Pán.
- 39 A hľa, žiadny človek nemôže vypracovať tak nezvyčajné vypracovanie. A hľa, bola pripravená, aby otcom našim ukazovala smer, ktorým majú putovať v pustatine.
- 40 A pracovala pre nich podľa ich viery v Boha; takže ak mali vieru, aby verili, že Boh môže spôsobiť, že oné vretená budú ukazovať cestu, ktorou majú ísť, hľa, stalo sa tak; takže tento zázrak, a tiež mnohé iné zázraky, bol pre nich spôsobený mocou Božou, deň za dňom.

And now, my son, remember the words which I have spoken unto you; trust not those secret plans unto this people, but teach them an everlasting hatred against sin and iniquity.

Preach unto them repentance, and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ; teach them to humble themselves and to be meek and lowly in heart; teach them to withstand every temptation of the devil, with their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

Teach them to never be weary of good works, but to be meek and lowly in heart; for such shall find rest to their souls.

O, remember, my son, and learn wisdom in thy youth; yea, learn in thy youth to keep the commandments of God.

Yea, and cry unto God for all thy support; yea, let all thy doings be unto the Lord, and whithersoever thou goest let it be in the Lord; yea, let all thy thoughts be directed unto the Lord; yea, let the affections of thy heart be placed upon the Lord forever.

Counsel with the Lord in all thy doings, and he will direct thee for good; yea, when thou liest down at night lie down unto the Lord, that he may watch over you in your sleep; and when thou risest in the morning let thy heart be full of thanks unto God; and if ye do these things, ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the thing which our fathers call a ball, or director—or our fathers called it Liahona, which is, being interpreted, a compass; and the Lord prepared it.

And behold, there cannot any man work after the manner of so curious a workmanship. And behold, it was prepared to show unto our fathers the course which they should travel in the wilderness.

And it did work for them according to their faith in God; therefore, if they had faith to believe that God could cause that those spindles should point the way they should go, behold, it was done; therefore they had this miracle, and also many other miracles wrought by the power of God, day by day.

41 A predsa, pretože oné zázraky boli konané malými prostriedkami, ukázala im podivuhodné diela. Boli nedbalí a zabudli uplatňovať vieru svoju a usilovnosť, a potom oné podivuhodné diela ustali a oni nepostupovali v putovaní svojom;

42 Takže zotrúvali v pustatine alebo nepostupovali priamym smerom, a boli pre priestupky svoje sužovaní hladom a smädcom.

43 A teraz, syn môj, chcel by som, aby si pochopil, že veci tieto nie sú bez náznaku; lebo keď boli otcovia naši nedbalí dbať na oný kompas (teraz, veci tieto boli časné), nedarilo sa im; práve tak je tomu s vecami, ktoré sú duchovné.

44 Lebo hľa, je rovnako ľahké dbať na slovo Kristovo, ktoré ti bude ukazovať priamy smer k večnej blaženosti, ako bolo ľahké pre otcov našich dbať na oný kompas, ktorý im ukazoval priamy smer do zaslúbenej krajiny.

45 A teraz, ja hovorím, nie je vo veci tejto predobraz? Lebo práve tak s istotou, ako ukazovateľ tento priviedol otcov našich tým, že nasledovali jeho smer, do zaslúbenej krajiny, tak nás prenesú slová Kristove, ak budeme nasledovať ich smer, cez toto údolie smútku do ďaleko lepšej krajiny zaslúbenia.

46 Ó syn môj, nebudme nedbalými preto, že cesta je jednoduchá; lebo tak tomu bolo s otcami našimi; lebo tak to pre nich bolo pripravené, že keby pohliadli, mohli žiť; práve tak je tomu s nami. Cesta je pripravená, a ak budeme na ňu hľadieť, môžeme žiť naveky.

47 A teraz, syn môj, hľad', aby si sa staral o posvätné veci tieto, áno, hľad', aby si vzhlíadal k Bohu a žil. Choď k ľudu tomuto a oznamuj slovo, a buď rozvážny. Syn môj, zbohom.

Nevertheless, because those miracles were worked by small means it did show unto them marvelous works. They were slothful, and forgot to exercise their faith and diligence and then those marvelous works ceased, and they did not progress in their journey;

Therefore, they tarried in the wilderness, or did not travel a direct course, and were afflicted with hunger and thirst, because of their transgressions.

And now, my son, I would that ye should understand that these things are not without a shadow; for as our fathers were slothful to give heed to this compass (now these things were temporal) they did not prosper; even so it is with things which are spiritual.

For behold, it is as easy to give heed to the word of Christ, which will point to you a straight course to eternal bliss, as it was for our fathers to give heed to this compass, which would point unto them a straight course to the promised land.

And now I say, is there not a type in this thing? For just as surely as this director did bring our fathers, by following its course, to the promised land, shall the words of Christ, if we follow their course, carry us beyond this vale of sorrow into a far better land of promise.

O my son, do not let us be slothful because of the easiness of the way; for so was it with our fathers; for so was it prepared for them, that if they would look they might live; even so it is with us. The way is prepared, and if we will look we may live forever.

And now, my son, see that ye take care of these sacred things, yea, see that ye look to God and live. Go unto this people and declare the word, and be sober. My son, farewell.

Alma 38

- 1 Syn môj, nakloň ucho slovám mojím, lebo ti hovorím, dokonca ako som hovoril Helamanovi, že nakoľko budeš zachovávať prikázania Božie, bude sa ti v krajine dariť; a nakoľko prikázania Božie nebudeš zachovávať, budeš z prítomnosti jeho odrezaný.
- 2 A teraz, syn môj, verím, že v tebe budem mať veľkú radosť pre stálosť tvoju a pre vernosť tvoju Bohu; lebo ako si započal v mladosti svojej vzhliadať k Pánovi, svojmu Bohu, dúfam, že práve tak budeš naďalej zachovávať prikázania jeho; lebo požehnaný je ten, kto vytrvá do konca.
- 3 Hovorím ti, syn môj, že už teraz som mal z teba veľkú radosť pre vernosť tvoju a usilovnosť tvoju, a trpezlivosť tvoju, a zhovievavosť tvoju medzi ľuďom Zórámitov.
- 4 Lebo viem, že si bol v putách; áno, a tiež viem, že si bol pre slovo kameňovaný; a všetky veci tieto si znášal s trpezlivosťou, pretože Pán bol s tebou; a teraz vieš, že Pán ťa oslobodil.
- 5 A teraz, syn môj Šiblon, chcel by som, aby si si zapamätal, že nakoľko budeš vkladať dôveru svoju v Boha, práve tak budeš oslobodzovaný od skúšok svojich a z trápení svojich, a od strastí svojich, a že budeš pozdvihnutý posledného dňa.
- 6 Teraz, syn môj, nechcel by som, aby si si myslel, že veci tieto viem sám od seba, ale to je Duch Boží, ktorý je vo mne, ktorý mi to oznamuje; lebo keby som nebol zrodený z Boha, nepoznal by som veci tieto.
- 7 Ale hľa, Pán vo veľkom milosrdenstve svojom vyslal anjela svojho, aby mi oznámil, že musím zastaviť dielo skazy medzi ľuďmi jeho; áno, a videl som anjela tvárou v tvár a on ku mne hovoril, a hlas jeho bol ako hrom, a otriasal celou zemou.

Alma 38

My son, give ear to my words, for I say unto you, even as I said unto Helaman, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now, my son, I trust that I shall have great joy in you, because of your steadiness and your faithfulness unto God; for as you have commenced in your youth to look to the Lord your God, even so I hope that you will continue in keeping his commandments; for blessed is he that endureth to the end.

I say unto you, my son, that I have had great joy in thee already, because of thy faithfulness and thy diligence, and thy patience and thy long-suffering among the people of the Zoramites.

For I know that thou wast in bonds; yea, and I also know that thou wast stoned for the word's sake; and thou didst bear all these things with patience because the Lord was with thee; and now thou knowest that the Lord did deliver thee.

And now my son, Shiblon, I would that ye should remember, that as much as ye shall put your trust in God even so much ye shall be delivered out of your trials, and your troubles, and your afflictions, and ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Now, my son, I would not that ye should think that I know these things of myself, but it is the Spirit of God which is in me which maketh these things known unto me; for if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things.

But behold, the Lord in his great mercy sent his angel to declare unto me that I must stop the work of destruction among his people; yea, and I have seen an angel face to face, and he spake with me, and his voice was as thunder, and it shook the whole earth.

- 8 A stalo sa, že po tri dni a tri noci som bol v najtrpkšej bolesti a úzkosti duše; a nikdy, pokiaľ som nevolal k Pánovi Ježišovi Kristovi o milosrdenstvo, som nezískal odpustenie hriechov svojich. Ale hľa, volal som k nemu a našiel som pokoj duše svojej.
- 9 A teraz, syn môj, povedal som ti to, aby si sa mohol naučiť múdrosti, aby si sa mohol odo mňa naučiť, že niet žiadnej inej cesty či prostriedku, ktorým by mohol človek byť spasený, jedine v Kristovi a skrze neho. Hľa, on je život a svetlo sveta. Hľa, on je slovo pravdy a spravodlivosti.
- 10 A teraz, tak ako si slovo začal učiť, práve tak by som chcel, aby si učil aj naďalej; a chcel by som, aby si bol usilovný a umiernený vo všetkých veciach.
- 11 Hľad', aby si sa nepovyšoval k pýche; áno, hľad', aby si sa nevychvaloval vlastnou múdrosťou svojou, ani veľkou silou svojou.
- 12 Využívaj smelosť, ale nie panovačnosť; a hľad' tiež, aby si držal na uzde všetky vášne svoje, aby si mohol byť naplnený láskou; hľad', aby si sa zdržal záhaľčivosti.
- 13 Nemodli sa tak, ako to robia Zóramiti, lebo si videl, že sa modlia, aby ich ľudia počuli a aby boli chválení za múdrosť svoju.
- 14 Nehovor: Ó Bože, ďakujem ti, že sme lepší než sú bratia naši; ale radšej hovor: Ó Pane, odpusť mi nehodnosť moju a pamätaj na bratov mojich v milosrdenstve – áno, priznávaj nehodnosť svoju pred Bohom vo všetkých dobách.
- 15 A kiež Pán žehná duši tvojej a prijme ťa posledného dňa do kráľovstva svojho, aby si zasadol v pokoji. Teraz choď, syn môj, a uč slovo ľud tento. Buď rozvážny. Syn môj, zbohom.

And it came to pass that I was three days and three nights in the most bitter pain and anguish of soul; and never, until I did cry out unto the Lord Jesus Christ for mercy, did I receive a remission of my sins. But behold, I did cry unto him and I did find peace to my soul.

And now, my son, I have told you this that ye may learn wisdom, that ye may learn of me that there is no other way or means whereby man can be saved, only in and through Christ. Behold, he is the life and the light of the world. Behold, he is the word of truth and righteousness.

And now, as ye have begun to teach the word even so I would that ye should continue to teach; and I would that ye would be diligent and temperate in all things.

See that ye are not lifted up unto pride; yea, see that ye do not boast in your own wisdom, nor of your much strength.

Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that ye bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love; see that ye refrain from idleness.

Do not pray as the Zoramites do, for ye have seen that they pray to be heard of men, and to be praised for their wisdom.

Do not say: O God, I thank thee that we are better than our brethren; but rather say: O Lord, forgive my unworthiness, and remember my brethren in mercy—yea, acknowledge your unworthiness before God at all times.

And may the Lord bless your soul, and receive you at the last day into his kingdom, to sit down in peace. Now go, my son, and teach the word unto this people. Be sober. My son, farewell.

Alma 39

- 1 A teraz, syn môj, mám niečo viac, čo by som ti chcel povedať, než to, čo som hovoril bratovi tvojmu; lebo hľa, či si nepozoroval stálosť brata svojho, vernosť jeho a usilovnosť jeho v zachovávaní prikázaní Božích? Hľa, či ti nedal dobrý príklad?
- 2 Lebo ty si medzi ľuďom Zórámitov nedbal na slová moje tak veľa, ako brat tvoj. Teraz, toto je to, čo mám proti tebe; ty si dospel k vychvaľovaniu sa silou svojou a múdrosťou svojou.
- 3 A to nie je všetko, syn môj. Ty si učinil to, čo ma zarmútilo; lebo si opustil službu a odišiel si do krajiny Siron za hranicu s Lámánitmi za neviestkou Isabel.
- 4 Áno, ona ukradla srdcia mnohých; ale to nebolo žiadne ospravedlnenie pre teba, syn môj. Ty si sa mal prikloniť k službe, ktorá ti bola zverená.
- 5 Či nevieš, syn môj, že veci tieto sú ohavnosťou v očiach Pánových; áno, ohavnejšie nad všetky hriechy okrem preliatia nevinnej krvi alebo zapretia Ducha Svätého?
- 6 Lebo hľa, ak zaprieš Ducha Svätého, keď už v tebe raz mal miesto a vieš, že ho zapieraš, hľa, to je hriech, ktorý je neodpustiteľný; áno, a ktokoľvek vraždí proti svetlu a poznaniu Božiemu, pre toho nie je ľahké získať odpustenie; áno, hovorím ti, syn môj, že pre toho nie je ľahké získať odpustenie.
- 7 A teraz, syn môj, kiež by Boh bol dal, aby si nebol vinný tak veľkým zločinom. Nezaoberal by som sa zločinmi tvojimi a netrýznil dušu tvoju, keby to nebolo pre dobro tvoje.
- 8 Ale hľa, pred Bohom nemôžeš ukryť zločiny svoje; a ak nebudeš činiť pokánia, budú stáť ako svedectvo proti tebe posledného dňa.

Alma 39

And now, my son, I have somewhat more to say unto thee than what I said unto thy brother; for behold, have ye not observed the steadiness of thy brother, his faithfulness, and his diligence in keeping the commandments of God? Behold, has he not set a good example for thee?

For thou didst not give so much heed unto my words as did thy brother, among the people of the Zoramites. Now this is what I have against thee; thou didst go on unto boasting in thy strength and thy wisdom.

And this is not all, my son. Thou didst do that which was grievous unto me; for thou didst forsake the ministry, and did go over into the land of Siron among the borders of the Lamanites, after the harlot Isabel.

Yea, she did steal away the hearts of many; but this was no excuse for thee, my son. Thou shouldst have tended to the ministry wherewith thou wast entrusted.

Know ye not, my son, that these things are an abomination in the sight of the Lord; yea, most abominable above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent blood or denying the Holy Ghost?

For behold, if ye deny the Holy Ghost when it once has had place in you, and ye know that ye deny it, behold, this is a sin which is unpardonable; yea, and whosoever murdereth against the light and knowledge of God, it is not easy for him to obtain forgiveness; yea, I say unto you, my son, that it is not easy for him to obtain a forgiveness.

And now, my son, I would to God that ye had not been guilty of so great a crime. I would not dwell upon your crimes, to harrow up your soul, if it were not for your good.

But behold, ye cannot hide your crimes from God; and except ye repent they will stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

- 9 Teraz, syn môj, chcel by som, aby si činil pokánie a aby si zanechal hriechy svoje, a aby si už nechodil za žiadosťami očí svojich, ale aby si sa zaprel vo všetkých veciach týchto; lebo ak tak neučiníš, nemôžeš na žiaden spôsob zdediť kráľovstvo Božie. Ó, pamätaj a vezmi si to k srdcu, a zapri sa vo veciach týchto.
- 10 A prikazujem ti, aby si si vzal k srdcu, že sa budeš v konaní svojom radíť so staršími bratmi svojimi; lebo hľa, ty si v mladosti svojej a je potrebné, aby sa o teba bratia tvoji starali. A dbaj na ich rady.
- 11 Nestrp, aby ťa zvedlo niečo márne či pochabé; nestrp, aby diabol znova zvedol srdce tvoje k oným zlovoľným neviestkam. Hľa, ó syn môj, akú veľkú neprávosť si priviedol na Zórámitov; lebo keď videli počínanie tvoje, nechceli veriť slovám mojím.
- 12 A teraz, Duch Pána mi hovorí: Prikáž deťom svojim, aby činili dobro, aby nezviedli srdcia mnohých ľudí ku skaze; takže ti prikazujem, syn môj, v bázni Božej, aby si sa zdržal neprávostí svojich;
- 13 Aby si sa obracal k Pánovi celou svojou myslou, mocou a silou; aby si už nezávďal srdcia ďalších k tomu, aby zlovoľnosť činili; ale radšej aby si sa k nim vrátil a aby si sa priznal k chybám svojim a k tomu zlu, ktoré si učinil.
- 14 Neusiluj o bohatstvo ani o márne veci sveta tohto; lebo hľa, nemôžeš si ich vziať so sebou.
- 15 A teraz, syn môj, chcel by som ti povedať niečo o príchode Krista. Hľa, hovorím ti, je to ten, ktorý určite príde, aby sňal hriechy sveta; áno, príde, aby ľudu svojmu oznámil radostné zvesti spásy.
- 16 A teraz, syn môj, toto bola oná služba, ku ktorej si bol povoláný, oznamovať tieto radostné zvesti ľudu tomuto, aby si pripravil ich myseľ; či skôr aby k nim mohla prísť spása, aby mohli pripraviť myseľ detí svojich, aby počuli slovo v dobe príchodu jeho.

Now my son, I would that ye should repent and forsake your sins, and go no more after the lusts of your eyes, but cross yourself in all these things; for except ye do this ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. Oh, remember, and take it upon you, and cross yourself in these things.

And I command you to take it upon you to counsel with your elder brothers in your undertakings; for behold, thou art in thy youth, and ye stand in need to be nourished by your brothers. And give heed to their counsel.

Suffer not yourself to be led away by any vain or foolish thing; suffer not the devil to lead away your heart again after those wicked harlots. Behold, O my son, how great iniquity ye brought upon the Zoramites; for when they saw your conduct they would not believe in my words.

And now the Spirit of the Lord doth say unto me: Command thy children to do good, lest they lead away the hearts of many people to destruction; therefore I command you, my son, in the fear of God, that ye refrain from your iniquities;

That ye turn to the Lord with all your mind, might, and strength; that ye lead away the hearts of no more to do wickedly; but rather return unto them, and acknowledge your faults and that wrong which ye have done.

Seek not after riches nor the vain things of this world; for behold, you cannot carry them with you.

And now, my son, I would say somewhat unto you concerning the coming of Christ. Behold, I say unto you, that it is he that surely shall come to take away the sins of the world; yea, he cometh to declare glad tidings of salvation unto his people.

And now, my son, this was the ministry unto which ye were called, to declare these glad tidings unto this people, to prepare their minds; or rather that salvation might come unto them, that they may prepare the minds of their children to hear the word at the time of his coming.

17 A teraz, upokojím trochu myseľ tvoju vo veci tejto. Hľa, divíš sa, prečo veci tieto majú byť známe tak dlho vopred. Hľa, hovorím ti, či nie je duša v dobe tejto Bohu rovnako drahá, ako bude duša v dobe príchodu jeho?

18 Či nie je rovnako nutné, aby bol plán vykúpenia oznámený ľudu tomuto, ako aj deťom jeho?

19 Či nie je pre Pána v dobe tejto rovnako ľahké, aby poslal anjela svojho, aby hlásal tieto radostné zvesti nám, ako aj deťom našim, alebo ako aj po dobe príchodu svojho?

And now I will ease your mind somewhat on this subject. Behold, you marvel why these things should be known so long beforehand. Behold, I say unto you, is not a soul at this time as precious unto God as a soul will be at the time of his coming?

Is it not as necessary that the plan of redemption should be made known unto this people as well as unto their children?

Is it not as easy at this time for the Lord to send his angel to declare these glad tidings unto us as unto our children, or as after the time of his coming?

Alma 40

- 1 Teraz, syn môj, je tu ešte niečo, čo by som ti chcel povedať; lebo cítim, že si myseľ tvoja robí starosti ohľadom vzkriesenia mŕtvych.
- 2 Hľa, hovorím ti, že niet žiadneho vzkriesenia – či, povedal by som, inými slovami, že toto smrteľné si neodeje nesmrteľnosť, táto porušiteľnosť si neodeje neporušiteľnosť – až do doby po príchode Krista.
- 3 Hľa, on uskutočňuje vzkriesenie mŕtvych. Ale hľa, syn môj, vzkriesenie ešte nie je. Teraz ti odhalím tajomstvo, a predsa je mnoho tajomstiev, ktoré sú zadržované, takže ich nepozná nik okrem Boha samého. Ale ukážem ti niečo, na čo som sa usilovne pýtal Boha, aby som sa mohol dozvedieť – a to o vzkriesení.
- 4 Hľa, je ustanovená doba, kedy všetci vyjdú z mŕtvych. Teraz, kedy tá doba príde, nikto nevie; ale Boh pozná tú dobu, ktorá je ustanovená.
- 5 Teraz, či bude jedna doba alebo druhá doba, alebo tretia doba, kedy ľudia vyjdú z mŕtvych, na tom nezáleží; lebo Boh pozná všetky veci tieto; a mne postačí vedieť, že to tak je – že je ustanovená doba, kedy všetci vstanú z mŕtvych.
- 6 Teraz, medzi dobou smrti a dobou vzkriesenia musí nevyhnutne byť priestor.
- 7 A teraz by som sa opýtal, čo sa deje s dušami ľudí od tejto doby smrti do doby určenej ku vzkrieseniu?
- 8 Teraz, či je pre ľudí ustanovená viac než jedna doba, kedy povstanú, na tom nezáleží; lebo všetci neumierajú naraz, a na tom nezáleží; u Boha je všetko ako jeden deň a čas je meraný iba ľuďom.
- 9 Takže, ľuďom je ustanovená doba, kedy vstanú z mŕtvych; a medzi dobou smrti a vzkriesením je priestor. A teraz, ohľadom oného priestoru času, čo sa deje s dušami ľudí, to je tá vec, na ktorú som sa usilovne pýtal Pána, aby som vedel; a to je tá vec, ktorú viem.

Alma 40

Now my son, here is somewhat more I would say unto thee; for I perceive that thy mind is worried concerning the resurrection of the dead.

Behold, I say unto you, that there is no resurrection—or, I would say, in other words, that this mortal does not put on immortality, this corruption does not put on incorruption—until after the coming of Christ.

Behold, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead. But behold, my son, the resurrection is not yet. Now, I unfold unto you a mystery; nevertheless, there are many mysteries which are kept, that no one knoweth them save God himself. But I show unto you one thing which I have inquired diligently of God that I might know—that is concerning the resurrection.

Behold, there is a time appointed that all shall come forth from the dead. Now when this time cometh no one knows; but God knoweth the time which is appointed.

Now, whether there shall be one time, or a second time, or a third time, that men shall come forth from the dead, it mattereth not; for God knoweth all these things; and it sufficeth me to know that this is the case—that there is a time appointed that all shall rise from the dead.

Now there must needs be a space betwixt the time of death and the time of the resurrection.

And now I would inquire what becometh of the souls of men from this time of death to the time appointed for the resurrection?

Now whether there is more than one time appointed for men to rise it mattereth not; for all do not die at once, and this mattereth not; all is as one day with God, and time only is measured unto men.

Therefore, there is a time appointed unto men that they shall rise from the dead; and there is a space between the time of death and the resurrection. And now, concerning this space of time, what becometh of the souls of men is the thing which I have inquired diligently of the Lord to know; and this is the thing of which I do know.

- 10 A keď príde doba, kedy všetci vstanú, potom poznajú, že Boh pozná všetky lehoty, ktoré sú človeku ustanovené.
- 11 Teraz, ohľadom stavu duše medzi smrťou a vzkriesením – Hľa, anjel mi oznámil, že duchovia všetkých ľudí, akonáhle odídu z tohto smrteľného tela, áno, duchovia všetkých ľudí, či sú dobrí alebo zlí, sú privedení domov k tomu Bohu, ktorý im dal život.
- 12 A potom, stane sa, že duchovia tých, ktorí sú spravodliví, sú prijatí do stavu šťastia, ktorý sa nazýva raj, stav odpočinnosti, stav pokoja, kde budú odpočívať od všetkých trápení svojich a od všetkých starostí a smútku.
- 13 A potom, stane sa, že duchovia zlovoľných, áno, ktorí sú zlí – lebo hľa, nemajú žiaden podiel ani časť Ducha Pánovho; lebo hľa, oni si vyvolili radšej zlé skutky než dobré; takže do nich vstúpil duch diablov a zmocnil sa ich domu – a títo budú vyvrhnutí do vonkajšej temnoty; a tam bude plač a kvílenie, a škrípanie zubov, a to pre ich vlastnú nepravosť, pretože sú vedení ako zajatí vôľou diabla.
- 14 Teraz, toto je stav duší zlovoľných, áno, v temnote, a stav strašného, desivého očakávania ohnivého rozhorčenia hnevu Božieho voči nim; tak zostávajú v tomto stave, rovnako ako spravodliví v raji, až do doby vzkriesenia svojho.
- 15 Teraz, sú niektorí, ktorí to chápú tak, že tento stav šťastia a tento stav biedy duše pred vzkriesením je prvé vzkriesenie. Áno, pripúšťam, že to môže byť nazvané vzkriesením, oné pozdvíhnutie ducha či duše a ich vydanie šťastiu alebo biede podľa slov, ktoré boli povedané.
- 16 A hľa, znova bolo povedané, že je prvé vzkriesenie, vzkriesenie všetkých tých, ktorí boli alebo ktorí sú, alebo ktorí budú, až do vzkriesenia Kristovho z mŕtvych.

And when the time cometh when all shall rise, then shall they know that God knoweth all the times which are appointed unto man.

Now, concerning the state of the soul between death and the resurrection—Behold, it has been made known unto me by an angel, that the spirits of all men, as soon as they are departed from this mortal body, yea, the spirits of all men, whether they be good or evil, are taken home to that God who gave them life.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of those who are righteous are received into a state of happiness, which is called paradise, a state of rest, a state of peace, where they shall rest from all their troubles and from all care, and sorrow.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of the wicked, yea, who are evil—for behold, they have no part nor portion of the Spirit of the Lord; for behold, they chose evil works rather than good; therefore the spirit of the devil did enter into them, and take possession of their house—and these shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth, and this because of their own iniquity, being led captive by the will of the devil.

Now this is the state of the souls of the wicked, yea, in darkness, and a state of awful, fearful looking for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God upon them; thus they remain in this state, as well as the righteous in paradise, until the time of their resurrection.

Now, there are some that have understood that this state of happiness and this state of misery of the soul, before the resurrection, was a first resurrection. Yea, I admit it may be termed a resurrection, the raising of the spirit or the soul and their consignment to happiness or misery, according to the words which have been spoken.

And behold, again it hath been spoken, that there is a first resurrection, a resurrection of all those who have been, or who are, or who shall be, down to the resurrection of Christ from the dead.

- 17 Teraz, nemyslíme si, že toto prvé vzkriesenie, o ktorom sa takto hovorí, môže byť oným vzkriesením duší a ich vydaním šťastiu alebo biede. Nemôžeš sa domnievať, že to je to, čo to znamená.
- 18 Hľa, hovorím ti: Nie; ale to znamená opätovné spojenie duše s telom, tých od oných dní Adamových až do vzkriesenia Kristovho.
- 19 Teraz, či duše a telá tých, o ktorých bolo hovorené, budú všetky znova spojené naraz, zlovoľných ako aj spravodlivých, to nehovorím; nech postačí, že hovorím, že všetci vyjdú; či inými slovami, ich vzkriesenie nastane pred vzkriesením tých, ktorí zomrú po vzkriesení Kristovom.
- 20 Teraz, syn môj, nehovorím, že ich vzkriesenie príde pri vzkriesení Kristovom; ale hľa, predkladám to ako názor svoj, že duše a telá spravodlivých budú opätovne spojené pri vzkriesení Kristovom a vystúpení jeho do neba.
- 21 Ale či to bude pri vzkriesení jeho, či po ňom, to nehovorím; ale toľko hovorím, že medzi smrťou a vzkriesením tela je priestor a stav duše v šťastí alebo v biede až do doby, ktorá je ustanovená Bohom, aby mŕtvi vyšli a boli opätovne spojení, ako duša, tak telo, a boli privedení, aby sa postavili pred Bohom a aby boli súdení podľa skutkov svojich.
- 22 Áno, toto uskutočňuje znovuzriadenie oných vecí, o ktorých bolo hovorené ústami prorokov.
- 23 Duša bude znovuzriadená k telu a telo k duši; áno, a každá končatina a kĺb budú znovuzriadené k telu svojmu; áno, dokonca vlas z hlavy nebude stratený; ale všetky veci budú znovuzriadené do vlastnej a dokonalej schránky svojej.
- 24 A teraz, syn môj, toto je oné znovuzriadenie, o ktorom bolo hovorené ústami prorokov –
- 25 A potom budú spravodliví žiariť v kráľovstve Božom.

Now, we do not suppose that this first resurrection, which is spoken of in this manner, can be the resurrection of the souls and their consignment to happiness or misery. Ye cannot suppose that this is what it meaneth.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but it meaneth the reuniting of the soul with the body, of those from the days of Adam down to the resurrection of Christ.

Now, whether the souls and the bodies of those of whom has been spoken shall all be reunited at once, the wicked as well as the righteous, I do not say; let it suffice, that I say that they all come forth; or in other words, their resurrection cometh to pass before the resurrection of those who die after the resurrection of Christ.

Now, my son, I do not say that their resurrection cometh at the resurrection of Christ; but behold, I give it as my opinion, that the souls and the bodies are reunited, of the righteous, at the resurrection of Christ, and his ascension into heaven.

But whether it be at his resurrection or after, I do not say; but this much I say, that there is a space between death and the resurrection of the body, and a state of the soul in happiness or in misery until the time which is appointed of God that the dead shall come forth, and be reunited, both soul and body, and be brought to stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Yea, this bringeth about the restoration of those things of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets.

The soul shall be restored to the body, and the body to the soul; yea, and every limb and joint shall be restored to its body; yea, even a hair of the head shall not be lost; but all things shall be restored to their proper and perfect frame.

And now, my son, this is the restoration of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets—

And then shall the righteous shine forth in the kingdom of God.

26 Ale hľa, strašná smrť príde na zlovoľných; lebo zomrú čo do vecí týkajúcich sa vecí spravodlivosti; lebo sú nečistí a žiadna nečistá vec nemôže zdediť kráľovstvo Božie; ale budú vyvrhnutí a vydaní k tomu, aby požili ovocie práce svojej, čiže skutkov svojich, ktoré boli zlé; a vypijú kal z kalicha horkosti.

But behold, an awful death cometh upon the wicked; for they die as to things pertaining to things of righteousness; for they are unclean, and no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of God; but they are cast out, and consigned to partake of the fruits of their labors or their works, which have been evil; and they drink the dregs of a bitter cup.

Alma 41

- 1 A teraz, syn môj, mám niečo, čo by som ti chcel povedať o onom znovuzriadení, o ktorom bolo hovorené; lebo hľa, niektorí prekrútili písmo a zišli pre vec túto ďaleko z cesty. A ja cítim, že myseľ tvoja si robila starosti aj vo veci tejto. Ale hľa, ja ti to vysvetlím.
- 2 Hovorím ti, syn môj, že plán znovuzriadenia je vyžadovaný spravodlivosťou Božou; lebo je nutné, aby všetky veci boli znovuzriadené k vlastnému poriadku svojmu. Hľa, je nutné a spravodlivé, podľa moci a vzkriesenia Kristovho, aby duša človeka bola znovuzriadená k telu svojmu a aby každá časť tela bola k nemu znovuzriadená.
- 3 A spravodlivosť Božia vyžaduje, aby ľudia boli súdení podľa skutkov svojich; a ak ich skutky v tomto živote boli dobré a priania ich srdc boli dobré, aby tiež oni boli posledného dňa znovuzriadení k tomu, čo je dobré.
- 4 A ak sú ich skutky zlé, potom k nim budú znovuzriadení pre zlo. Takže, všetko bude znovuzriadené k vlastnému poriadku svojmu, každá vec do prirodzenej schránky svojej – smrteľnosť pozdvihnutá k nesmrteľnosti, porušiteľnosť k neporušiteľnosti – pozdvihnutá k nekonečnému šťastiu, aby zdedili kráľovstvo Božie, alebo k nekonečnej biede, aby zdedili kráľovstvo diabloveho, jedno na jednej strane a druhé na druhej –
- 5 Jeden bude pozdvihnutý k šťastiu, podľa svojich prianí šťastia, alebo k dobru, podľa svojich prianí dobra; a druhý k zlu, podľa svojich prianí zla; lebo ak si prial po celý deň činiť zlo, dokonca tak bude mať odmenu zla, keď príde noc.
- 6 A tak tomu je aj na strane druhej. Ak činil pokánie z hriechov svojich a túžil po spravodlivosti až do konca dní svojich, dokonca tak bude odmenený spravodlivosťou.
- 7 To sú tí, ktorí sú vykúpení Pánom; áno, to sú tí, ktorí sú vyňatí, ktorí sú vyslobodení z onej nekonečnej moci temnoty; a tak oni stoja, alebo padajú; lebo hľa, sú vlastnými sudcami svojimi, nech činia dobro, alebo zlo.

Alma 41

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the restoration of which has been spoken; for behold, some have wrested the scriptures, and have gone far astray because of this thing. And I perceive that thy mind has been worried also concerning this thing. But behold, I will explain it unto thee.

I say unto thee, my son, that the plan of restoration is requisite with the justice of God; for it is requisite that all things should be restored to their proper order. Behold, it is requisite and just, according to the power and resurrection of Christ, that the soul of man should be restored to its body, and that every part of the body should be restored to itself.

And it is requisite with the justice of God that men should be judged according to their works; and if their works were good in this life, and the desires of their hearts were good, that they should also, at the last day, be restored unto that which is good.

And if their works are evil they shall be restored unto them for evil. Therefore, all things shall be restored to their proper order, every thing to its natural frame—mortality raised to immortality, corruption to incorruption—raised to endless happiness to inherit the kingdom of God, or to endless misery to inherit the kingdom of the devil, the one on one hand, the other on the other—

The one raised to happiness according to his desires of happiness, or good according to his desires of good; and the other to evil according to his desires of evil; for as he has desired to do evil all the day long even so shall he have his reward of evil when the night cometh.

And so it is on the other hand. If he hath repented of his sins, and desired righteousness until the end of his days, even so he shall be rewarded unto righteousness.

These are they that are redeemed of the Lord; yea, these are they that are taken out, that are delivered from that endless night of darkness; and thus they stand or fall; for behold, they are their own judges, whether to do good or do evil.

- 8 Teraz, nariadenia Božie sú nemenné; takže, cesta je pripravená, aby ktokoľvek, kto chce, mohol po nej kráčať a byť spasený.
- 9 A teraz hľa, syn môj, neodvažuj sa dopustiť ďalšieho prečinu proti Bohu svojmu pri tých bodoch náuky, pri ktorých si sa doteraz odvážil dopúšťať hriechu.
- 10 Nemysli si, pretože bolo hovorené o znovuzriadení, že budeš znovuzriadený z hriechu k šťastiu. Hľa, hovorím ti, zlovoľnosť nikdy nebola šťastím.
- 11 A teraz, syn môj, všetci ľudia, ktorí sú v stave prirodzenosti čiže, povedal by som, v telesnom stave, sú v žľči horkosti a v putách neprávosti; sú na svete bez Boha a idú proti prirodzenosti Božej; takže sú v stave opačnom k povahe šťastia.
- 12 A teraz hľa, znamená slovo znovuzriadiť vziať vec v prirodzenom stave a umiestniť ju do stavu neprirodzeného alebo umiestniť ju do stavu opačného voči jej prirodzenosti?
- 13 Ó syn môj, tak to nie je; ale význam slova znovuzriadenie je znova priviesť späť zlo k zlu alebo telesné k telesnému alebo diabolské k diabolskému – dobré k tomu, čo je dobré; spravodlivé k tomu, čo je spravodlivé; správne k tomu, čo je správne; milosrdné k tomu, čo je milosrdné.
- 14 Takže, syn môj, hľad', aby si bol milosrdný k bratom svojim; jednaj správne, súď spravodlivo a čiň dobro neustále; a ak budeš všetky veci tieto činiť, potom obdržíš odmenu svoju; áno, bude ti znova znovuzriadené milosrdenstvo; bude ti znova znovuzriadená spravodlivosť; bude ti znova znovuzriadený spravodlivý súd; a bude ti znova dobro odmenou.
- 15 Lebo to, čo vysieláš, sa ti znova vráti a bude znovuzriadené; takže slovo znovuzriadenie odsudzuje hriešnika v plnosti, a nijako ho neospravedľuje.

Now, the decrees of God are unalterable; therefore, the way is prepared that whosoever will may walk therein and be saved.

And now behold, my son, do not risk one more offense against your God upon those points of doctrine, which ye have hitherto risked to commit sin.

Do not suppose, because it has been spoken concerning restoration, that ye shall be restored from sin to happiness. Behold, I say unto you, wickedness never was happiness.

And now, my son, all men that are in a state of nature, or I would say, in a carnal state, are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; they are without God in the world, and they have gone contrary to the nature of God; therefore, they are in a state contrary to the nature of happiness.

And now behold, is the meaning of the word restoration to take a thing of a natural state and place it in an unnatural state, or to place it in a state opposite to its nature?

O, my son, this is not the case; but the meaning of the word restoration is to bring back again evil for evil, or carnal for carnal, or devilish for devilish—good for that which is good; righteous for that which is righteous; just for that which is just; merciful for that which is merciful.

Therefore, my son, see that you are merciful unto your brethren; deal justly, judge righteously, and do good continually; and if ye do all these things then shall ye receive your reward; yea, ye shall have mercy restored unto you again; ye shall have justice restored unto you again; ye shall have a righteous judgment restored unto you again; and ye shall have good rewarded unto you again.

For that which ye do send out shall return unto you again, and be restored; therefore, the word restoration more fully condemneth the sinner, and justifieth him not at all.

Alma 42

- 1 A teraz, syn môj, cítim, že je ešte niečo, čo znepokojuje myseľ tvoju, čomu nerozumieš – čo je ohľadom spravodlivosti Božej pri trestaní hriešnika; lebo ty sa snažíš myslieť si, že je nespravodlivé, aby bol hriešnik vydaný do stavu biedy.
- 2 Teraz hľa, syn môj, vysvetlím ti vec túto. Lebo hľa, potom, čo Pán Boh poslal našich prvých rodičov preč zo záhrady Éden, aby obrábali pôdu, z ktorej boli vzatí – áno, vyviedol muža a umiestnil pri východnom konci záhrady Éden cherubov a plamenný meč, ktorý sa obracal na všetky strany, aby chránili strom života –
- 3 Teraz, vidíme, že muž sa stal ako Boh, rozoznávajúc dobro a zlo; a aby nenapriahol ruku svoju a nevzal tiež zo stromu života, a nepožil, a nežil naveky, Pán Boh umiestnil cherubov a plamenný meč, aby nepožil z ovocia –
- 4 A tak vidíme, že človeku bola daná doba, aby činil pokánie, áno, skúšobná doba, doba, aby činil pokánie a slúžil Bohu.
- 5 Lebo hľa, keby Adam okamžite napriahol ruku svoju a požil zo stromu života, žil by naveky, podľa slova Božieho, nemajúc žiaden priestor k pokániu; áno, a tiež slovo Božie by bolo prázdne a veľký plán spásy by bol zmarený.
- 6 Ale hľa, človeku bolo určené zomrieť – takže tak ako boli odrezaní od stromu života, mali byť odrezaní aj z tváre zeme – a človek sa stal naveky strateným, áno, stali sa padlými ľuďmi.
- 7 A teraz, tým vidíš, že naši prví rodičia boli odrezaní ako časne, tak duchovne z prítomnosti Pána; a tak vidíme, že sa stali poddanými tomu, aby nasledovali vlastnú vôľu svoju.
- 8 Teraz hľa, nebolo žiaduce, aby bol človek uchránený pred touto časnou smrťou, lebo by to zničilo veľký plán šťastia.

Alma 42

And now, my son, I perceive there is somewhat more which doth worry your mind, which ye cannot understand—which is concerning the justice of God in the punishment of the sinner; for ye do try to suppose that it is injustice that the sinner should be consigned to a state of misery.

Now behold, my son, I will explain this thing unto thee. For behold, after the Lord God sent our first parents forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence they were taken—yea, he drew out the man, and he placed at the east end of the garden of Eden, cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the tree of life—

Now, we see that the man had become as God, knowing good and evil; and lest he should put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live forever, the Lord God placed cherubim and the flaming sword, that he should not partake of the fruit—

And thus we see, that there was a time granted unto man to repent, yea, a probationary time, a time to repent and serve God.

For behold, if Adam had put forth his hand immediately, and partaken of the tree of life, he would have lived forever, according to the word of God, having no space for repentance; yea, and also the word of God would have been void, and the great plan of salvation would have been frustrated.

But behold, it was appointed unto man to die—therefore, as they were cut off from the tree of life they should be cut off from the face of the earth—and man became lost forever, yea, they became fallen man.

And now, ye see by this that our first parents were cut off both temporally and spiritually from the presence of the Lord; and thus we see they became subjects to follow after their own will.

Now behold, it was not expedient that man should be reclaimed from this temporal death, for that would destroy the great plan of happiness.

- 9 Takže, pretože duša nemohla nikdy zomrieť a pád priviedol na celé ľudstvo smrť ako duchovnú tak časnú, to znamená, pretože boli z prítomnosti Pánovej odrezaní, bolo žiaduce, aby ľudstvo bolo uchránené pred touto duchovnou smrťou.
- 10 Takže, pretože sa ľudia stali od prirodzenosti telesnými, zmyselnými a diabolskými, tento skúšobný stav sa pre nich stal stavom, aby sa pripravili; stal sa stavom prípravným.
- 11 A teraz pamätaj, syn môj, keby nebolo plánu vykúpenia (odložiť ho nabok), akonáhle by zomreli, ich duše by boli biedne, súc odrezané z prítomnosti Pána.
- 12 A teraz, nebolo žiadneho prostriedku, ako uchrániť ľudí pred týmto padlým stavom, ktorý človek priviedol sám na seba vlastnou neposlušnosťou svojou;
- 13 Takže, podľa spravodlivosti nemohol byť plán vykúpenia uskutočnený, iba ak pod podmienkou, že ľudia budú činiť pokánie v tomto skúšobnom stave, áno, v tomto prípravnom stave; lebo keby nebolo tejto podmienky, milosrdenstvo by nemohlo mať pôsobnosť, bez toho aby zničilo dielo spravodlivosti. Teraz, dielo spravodlivosti nemohlo byť zničené; keby to tak bolo, Boh by prestal byť Bohom.
- 14 A tak vidíme, že celé ľudstvo bolo padlé a bolo v zovretí spravodlivosti; áno, spravodlivosti Božej, ktorá ich naveky vydala tomu, aby boli odrezaní z prítomnosti jeho.
- 15 A teraz, plán milosrdenstva by nemohol byť uskutočnený, pokiaľ by nebolo učinené uzmiernenie; takže Boh sám uzmieruje hriechy sveta, aby uskutočnil plán milosrdenstva, aby uspokojil požiadavky spravodlivosti, aby Boh mohol byť dokonalým, spravodlivým Bohom, a tiež Bohom milosrdným.
- 16 Teraz, pokánie by nemohlo prísť k človeku, pokiaľ by nebolo trestu, ktorý je tiež večný, ako život duše, a ten je pripojený proti plánu šťastia, ktorý je tiež tak večný, ako život duše.
- 17 Teraz, ako by mohol človek činiť pokánie, keby nehrešil? Ako by mohol hrešiť, keby nebolo žiadneho zákona? Ako by mohlo byť zákona, keby nebolo trestu?

Therefore, as the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death as well as a temporal, that is, they were cut off from the presence of the Lord, it was expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death.

Therefore, as they had become carnal, sensual, and devilish, by nature, this probationary state became a state for them to prepare; it became a preparatory state.

And now remember, my son, if it were not for the plan of redemption, (laying it aside) as soon as they were dead their souls were miserable, being cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And now, there was no means to reclaim men from this fallen state, which man had brought upon himself because of his own disobedience;

Therefore, according to justice, the plan of redemption could not be brought about, only on conditions of repentance of men in this probationary state, yea, this preparatory state; for except it were for these conditions, mercy could not take effect except it should destroy the work of justice. Now the work of justice could not be destroyed; if so, God would cease to be God.

And thus we see that all mankind were fallen, and they were in the grasp of justice; yea, the justice of God, which consigned them forever to be cut off from his presence.

And now, the plan of mercy could not be brought about except an atonement should be made; therefore God himself atoneth for the sins of the world, to bring about the plan of mercy, to appease the demands of justice, that God might be a perfect, just God, and a merciful God also.

Now, repentance could not come unto men except there were a punishment, which also was eternal as the life of the soul should be, affixed opposite to the plan of happiness, which was as eternal also as the life of the soul.

Now, how could a man repent except he should sin? How could he sin if there was no law? How could there be a law save there was a punishment?

18 Teraz, trest bol pripojený a spravodlivý zákon, ktorý priniesol človeku výčitky svedomia, bol daný.

19 Teraz, keby nebol daný žiaden zákon – ak človek zavraždil, zomrie – bál by sa potom, že zomrie, ak zavraždí?

20 A tiež, keby proti hriechu nebol daný žiaden zákon, ľudia by sa nebáli hrešiť.

21 A keby nebol daný žiaden zákon a ľudia by hrešili, čo by zmohla spravodlivosť alebo aj milosrdenstvo, keď by na oné stvorenie nemali žiaden nárok?

22 Ale zákon je daný a trest je pripojený, a pokánie je udelené; na ktoré to pokánie má nárok milosrdenstvo; inak má na oné stvorenie nárok spravodlivosť, a tá vykonáva zákon a zákon uvaluje trest; keby tomu tak nebolo, diela spravodlivosti by boli zničené a Boh by prestal byť Bohom.

23 Ale Boh neprestáva byť Bohom a milosrdenstvo má nárok na kajúcnika, a milosrdenstvo prichádza uzmierením; a uzmiereenie umožňuje vzkriesenie mŕtvych; a vzkriesenie mŕtvych privádza ľudí späť do prítomnosti Božej; a tak sú znovuzriadení do prítomnosti jeho, aby boli súdení podľa skutkov svojich, podľa zákona a spravodlivosti.

24 Lebo hľa, spravodlivosť vykonáva všetky požiadavky svoje, a aj milosrdenstvo má nárok na všetko, čo mu patrí; a tak nikto nie je spasený, iba ak ten, kto je naozaj kajúcnikom.

25 Myslíš si snáď, že milosrdenstvo môže olúpiť spravodlivosť? Hovorím ti: Nie; ani prinajmenšom. Keby tomu tak bolo, Boh by prestal byť Bohom.

26 A tak Boh uskutočňuje veľké a večné zámery svoje, ktoré boli pripravené od založenia sveta. A tak nastáva spása a vykúpenie ľudí, a tiež ich skaza a bieda.

27 Takže, ó syn môj, každý, kto chce prísť, môže prísť a voľne požiť z vôd života; a kto nechce prísť, ten nie je nútený, aby prišiel; ale v deň posledný mu bude znovuzriadené podľa skutkov jeho.

28 Ak si prial konať zlo a ak za dní svojich pokánie nečinil, hľa, bude mu učinené zlo podľa znovuzriadenia Božieho.

Now, there was a punishment affixed, and a just law given, which brought remorse of conscience unto man.

Now, if there was no law given—if a man murdered he should die—would he be afraid he would die if he should murder?

And also, if there was no law given against sin men would not be afraid to sin.

And if there was no law given, if men sinned what could justice do, or mercy either, for they would have no claim upon the creature?

But there is a law given, and a punishment affixed, and a repentance granted; which repentance, mercy claimeth; otherwise, justice claimeth the creature and executeth the law, and the law inflicteth the punishment; if not so, the works of justice would be destroyed, and God would cease to be God.

But God ceaseth not to be God, and mercy claimeth the penitent, and mercy cometh because of the atonement; and the atonement bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead; and the resurrection of the dead bringeth back men into the presence of God; and thus they are restored into his presence, to be judged according to their works, according to the law and justice.

For behold, justice exerciseth all his demands, and also mercy claimeth all which is her own; and thus, none but the truly penitent are saved.

What, do ye suppose that mercy can rob justice? I say unto you, Nay; not one whit. If so, God would cease to be God.

And thus God bringeth about his great and eternal purposes, which were prepared from the foundation of the world. And thus cometh about the salvation and the redemption of men, and also their destruction and misery.

Therefore, O my son, whosoever will come may come and partake of the waters of life freely; and whosoever will not come the same is not compelled to come; but in the last day it shall be restored unto him according to his deeds.

If he has desired to do evil, and has not repented in his days, behold, evil shall be done unto him, according to the restoration of God.

29 A teraz, syn môj, prajem si, aby si už nedovolil veciam týmto, aby ťa trápili, a dovol' iba hriechom svojim, aby ťa trápili oným trápením, ktoré ťa zníži k pokániu.

30 Ó syn môj, prajem si, aby si už nepopieral spravodlivosť Božiu. Nesnaž sa popieraním spravodlivosti Božej, pre hriechy svoje, ospravedlňovať sa ani v tom najmenšom; ale dovol', aby srdce tvoje naplno ovládla spravodlivosť Božia a milosrdenstvo jeho, a zhovievavosť jeho; a dovol', aby ťa to znížilo do prachu pokory.

31 A teraz, ó syn môj, si povolaný Bohom, aby si kázal slovo ľudu tomuto. A teraz, syn môj, chod' cestou svojou, oznamuj slovo s pravdou a s rozvahou, aby si mohol priviesť duše k pokániu, aby na nich mohol mať nárok veľký plán milosrdenstva. A kiež ti Boh dá podľa slov mojich. Amen.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should let these things trouble you no more, and only let your sins trouble you, with that trouble which shall bring you down unto repentance.

O my son, I desire that ye should deny the justice of God no more. Do not endeavor to excuse yourself in the least point because of your sins, by denying the justice of God; but do you let the justice of God, and his mercy, and his long-suffering have full sway in your heart; and let it bring you down to the dust in humility.

And now, O my son, ye are called of God to preach the word unto this people. And now, my son, go thy way, declare the word with truth and soberness, that thou mayest bring souls unto repentance, that the great plan of mercy may have claim upon them. And may God grant unto you even according to my words. Amen.

Alma 43

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že synovia Almovi vyšli medzi ľud, aby mu oznamovali slovo. A tiež sám Alma nemohol odpočívať, a vyšiel tiež.
- 2 Teraz, nebudeme hovoriť viac o ich kázaní, iba to, že kázali slovo a pravdu podľa ducha prorocstva a zjavenia; a kázali podľa svätého rádu Božieho, ktorým boli povolani.
- 3 A teraz, vrátim sa k správe o vojnách medzi Nefitmi a Lámánitmi v osemnástom roku vlády sudcov.
- 4 Lebo hľa, stalo sa, že Zórámiti sa stali Lámánitmi; takže na počiatku osemnásteho roku videl ľud Nefitov, že na nich prichádzajú Lámániti; takže učinili prípravy na vojnu; áno, zhromaždili vojská svoje v krajine Jeršon.
- 5 A stalo sa, že Lámániti prišli so svojimi tisícmi; a prišli do krajiny Antionum, čo je krajina Zórámitov; a ich vodcom bol muž menom Zerahemna.
- 6 A teraz, pretože Amalekiti boli sami osebe omnoho zlovoľnejšej a vražednejšej povahy než boli Lámániti, takže Zerahemna dosadil nad Lámánitmi hlavných veliteľov, a všetci to boli Amalekiti a Zórámiti.
- 7 Teraz, toto učinil, aby mohol zachovať ich nenávisť voči Nefitom, aby si ich mohol podrobiť k uskutočneniu plánov svojich.
- 8 Lebo hľa, plánom jeho bolo podnecovať Lámánitov k hnevu voči Nefitom; toto činil, aby nad nimi mohol uchvátiť veľkú moc, a tiež aby mohol získať moc nad Nefitmi tým, že ich privedie do poroby.
- 9 A teraz, plánom Nefitov bolo uchrániť krajiny svoje a domy svoje, a manželky svoje, a deti svoje, aby ich mohli zachovať pred rukami nepriateľov svojich; a tiež aby mohli zachovať práva svoje a výsady svoje, áno, a tiež slobodu svoju, aby mohli uctievať Boha podľa prianí svojich.

Alma 43

And now it came to pass that the sons of Alma did go forth among the people, to declare the word unto them. And Alma, also, himself, could not rest, and he also went forth.

Now we shall say no more concerning their preaching, except that they preached the word, and the truth, according to the spirit of prophecy and revelation; and they preached after the holy order of God by which they were called.

And now I return to an account of the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges.

For behold, it came to pass that the Zoramites became Lamanites; therefore, in the commencement of the eighteenth year the people of the Nephites saw that the Lamanites were coming upon them; therefore they made preparations for war; yea, they gathered together their armies in the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came with their thousands; and they came into the land of Antionum, which is the land of the Zoramites; and a man by the name of Zerahemnah was their leader.

And now, as the Amalekites were of a more wicked and murderous disposition than the Lamanites were, in and of themselves, therefore, Zerahemnah appointed chief captains over the Lamanites, and they were all Amalekites and Zoramites.

Now this he did that he might preserve their hatred towards the Nephites, that he might bring them into subjection to the accomplishment of his designs.

For behold, his designs were to stir up the Lamanites to anger against the Nephites; this he did that he might usurp great power over them, and also that he might gain power over the Nephites by bringing them into bondage.

And now the design of the Nephites was to support their lands, and their houses, and their wives, and their children, that they might preserve them from the hands of their enemies; and also that they might preserve their rights and their privileges, yea, and also their liberty, that they might worship God according to their desires.

- 10 Lebo oni vedeli, že keby padli do rúk Lámánitov, že každého, kto by uctieval Boha v duchu a v pravde, pravého a živého Boha, by Lámániti zničili.
- 11 Áno, a tiež vedeli o nesmiernej nenávisti Lámánitov voči ich bratom, čo bol ľud Anti-Nefi-Lechí, ktorý sa nazýval ľudom Ammónovým – a tí nechceli pozdvihnúť zbrane, áno, vstúpili do zmluvy a nechceli ju porušiť – takže, keby padli do rúk Lámánitov, boli by zničení.
- 12 A Nefiti by nestrpeli, aby boli zničení; takže im dali krajiny ako ich dedičstvo.
- 13 A ľud Ammónov dával Nefitom veľkú časť majetku svojho na podporu ich vojsk; a tak boli Nefiti donútení stáť sami proti Lámánitom, ktorí boli potomkami Lámána a Lemúéla, a synov Izmaelových, a všetkých tých, ktorí sa odštiepili od Nefitov, čo boli Amalekiti a Zórámiti, a potomkovia kňazov Nóachových.
- 14 Teraz, oní potomkovia boli skoro tak početní ako boli Nefiti; a tak boli Nefiti nútení bojovať s bratmi svojimi až do krviprelievania.
- 15 A stalo sa, pretože sa vojská Lámánitov zhromaždili v krajine Antionum, hľa, vojská Nefitov boli pripravené stretnúť sa s nimi v krajine Jeršon.
- 16 Teraz, vodca Nefitov, alebo muž, ktorý bol ustanovený, aby bol hlavným veliteľom nad Nefitmi – teraz, oný hlavný veliteľ prevzal velenie všetkých vojsk Nefitov – a meno jeho bolo Moroni;
- 17 A Moroni prevzal celé velenie a vládu nad ich vojнами. A mal iba dvadsaťpäť rokov, keď bol ustanovený za hlavného veliteľa nad vojskami Nefitov.
- 18 A stalo sa, že sa stretol s Lámánitmi na hraniciach Jeršonu, a ľud jeho bol vyzbrojený mečmi a dýkami, a všelijakými vojnovými zbraňami.

For they knew that if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites, that whosoever should worship God in spirit and in truth, the true and the living God, the Lamanites would destroy.

Yea, and they also knew the extreme hatred of the Lamanites towards their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, who were called the people of Ammon—and they would not take up arms, yea, they had entered into a covenant and they would not break it—therefore, if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites they would be destroyed.

And the Nephites would not suffer that they should be destroyed; therefore they gave them lands for their inheritance.

And the people of Ammon did give unto the Nephites a large portion of their substance to support their armies; and thus the Nephites were compelled, alone, to withstand against the Lamanites, who were a compound of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, and all those who had dissented from the Nephites, who were Amalekites and Zoramites, and the descendants of the priests of Noah.

Now those descendants were as numerous, nearly, as were the Nephites; and thus the Nephites were obliged to contend with their brethren, even unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass as the armies of the Lamanites had gathered together in the land of Antionum, behold, the armies of the Nephites were prepared to meet them in the land of Jeršon.

Now, the leader of the Nephites, or the man who had been appointed to be the chief captain over the Nephites—now the chief captain took the command of all the armies of the Nephites—and his name was Moroni;

And Moroni took all the command, and the government of their wars. And he was only twenty and five years old when he was appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that he met the Lamanites in the borders of Jeršon, and his people were armed with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war.

- 19 A keď vojská Lámánitov videli, že ľud Nefiho, alebo že Moroni vybavil ľud svoj náprsnými panciermi a naplecnými štítmami, áno, a tiež štítmami k ochrane ich hlavy, a tiež boli oblečení do pevného odevu –
- 20 Teraz, vojsko Zerahemnove nebolo ničím takým vybavené; mali iba meče svoje a dýky svoje, luky svoje a šípy svoje, kamene svoje a praký svoje; a boli nahí, okrem kože, ktorú mali opásanú okolo bedier svojich; áno, všetci boli nahí, okrem Zórámítov a Amalekitov;
- 21 Ale neboli vyzbrojení náprsnými panciermi ani štítmami – takže sa nesmierne obávali vojsk Nefitov pre ich brnenie, napriek tomu, že ich počet bol oveľa vyšší než počet Nefitov.
- 22 Hľa, teraz, stalo sa, že sa neodvážili vyjsť proti Nefitom na hraniciach Jeršonu; takže odišli z krajiny Antionum do pustatiny a vydali sa na cestu pustatinou ďaleko k prameňu rieky Sidon, aby mohli vstúpiť do krajiny Manti a zmocniť sa onej krajiny; lebo si nemysleli, že vojská Moroniho budú vedieť, kam odišli.
- 23 Ale stalo sa, že hneď ako odišli do pustatiny, Moroni vyslal do pustatiny zvedov, aby pozorovali ich tábor; a Moroni tiež, poznajúc proroctvá Almove, vyslal istých mužov k nemu, žiadajúc ho, aby sa pýtal Pána, kam majú vojská Nefitov ísť, aby sa ubránili Lámánitom.
- 24 A stalo sa, že k Almovi prišlo slovo Pánove a Alma informoval Moroniho poslov, že vojská Lámánitov pochodujú pustatinou, aby prešli do krajiny Manti, aby mohli započat' útok na slabšiu časť ľudu. A oní poslovia išli a odovzdali toto posolstvo Moronimu.

And when the armies of the Lamanites saw that the people of Nephi, or that Moroni, had prepared his people with breastplates and with arm-shields, yea, and also shields to defend their heads, and also they were dressed with thick clothing—

Now the army of Zerahemnah was not prepared with any such thing; they had only their swords and their cimeters, their bows and their arrows, their stones and their slings; and they were naked, save it were a skin which was girded about their loins; yea, all were naked, save it were the Zoramites and the Amalekites;

But they were not armed with breastplates, nor shields—therefore, they were exceedingly afraid of the armies of the Nephites because of their armor, notwithstanding their number being so much greater than the Nephites.

Behold, now it came to pass that they durst not come against the Nephites in the borders of Jerшон; therefore they departed out of the land of Antionum into the wilderness, and took their journey round about in the wilderness, away by the head of the river Sidon, that they might come into the land of Manti and take possession of the land; for they did not suppose that the armies of Moroni would know whither they had gone.

But it came to pass, as soon as they had departed into the wilderness Moroni sent spies into the wilderness to watch their camp; and Moroni, also, knowing of the prophecies of Alma, sent certain men unto him, desiring him that he should inquire of the Lord whither the armies of the Nephites should go to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the word of the Lord came unto Alma, and Alma informed the messengers of Moroni, that the armies of the Lamanites were marching round about in the wilderness, that they might come over into the land of Manti, that they might commence an attack upon the weaker part of the people. And those messengers went and delivered the message unto Moroni.

25 Teraz Moroni, ponechajúc časť vojska svojho v krajine Jeršon, aby snád' do krajiny tejto neprišla časť Lámánitov a nezmocnili sa mesta, vzal zvyšnú časť vojska svojho a odpochodoval do krajiny Manti.

26 A dal, aby sa všetok ľud v onej časti krajiny zhromaždil, aby bojoval proti Lámánitom, aby bránil krajiny svoje a vlasť svoju, práva svoje a slobody svoje; takže boli pripravení na dobu príchodu Lámánitov.

27 A stalo sa, že Moroni dal, aby sa vojsko jeho ukrylo v údolí, ktoré bolo v blízkosti brehu rieky Sidon, čo bolo na západ od rieky Sidon v pustatine.

28 A Moroni rozmiestnil dookola zvedov, aby sa mohol dozvedieť, keď tábor Lámánitov príde.

29 A teraz, pretože Moroni poznal zámer Lámánitov, že ich zámerom je zničiť ich bratov či podrobiť si ich a uviesť ich do poroby, aby si mohli pre seba zriadiť kráľovstvo nad celou krajinou;

30 A vediac tiež, že jediným práním Nefitov je zachovať krajiny svoje a slobodu svoju, a cirkev svoju, takže nepovažoval za žiaden hriech, že ich bude brániť úskokom; takže zistil od zvedov svojich, ktorým smerom sa Lámániti vydali.

31 Takže rozdelil vojsko svoje a časť previedol do údolia, a ukryl ich na východe a na juh od pahorku Ripla;

32 A zvyšok ukryl v západnom údolí, na západ od rieky Sidon, a tak ďalej k hraniciam krajiny Manti.

33 A keď rozmiestnil vojsko svoje podľa pránia svojho, bol pripravený stretnúť sa s nimi.

34 A stalo sa, že Lámániti prišli hore na sever od pahorku, kde bola ukrytá časť vojska Moroniho.

Now Moroni, leaving a part of his army in the land of Jeršon, lest by any means a part of the Lamanites should come into that land and take possession of the city, took the remaining part of his army and marched over into the land of Manti.

And he caused that all the people in that quarter of the land should gather themselves together to battle against the Lamanites, to defend their lands and their country, their rights and their liberties; therefore they were prepared against the time of the coming of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his army should be secreted in the valley which was near the bank of the river Sidon, which was on the west of the river Sidon in the wilderness.

And Moroni placed spies round about, that he might know when the camp of the Lamanites should come.

And now, as Moroni knew the intention of the Lamanites, that it was their intention to destroy their brethren, or to subject them and bring them into bondage that they might establish a kingdom unto themselves over all the land;

And he also knowing that it was the only desire of the Nephites to preserve their lands, and their liberty, and their church, therefore he thought it no sin that he should defend them by stratagem; therefore, he found by his spies which course the Lamanites were to take.

Therefore, he divided his army and brought a part over into the valley, and concealed them on the east, and on the south of the hill Riplah;

And the remainder he concealed in the west valley, on the west of the river Sidon, and so down into the borders of the land Manti.

And thus having placed his army according to his desire, he was prepared to meet them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came up on the north of the hill, where a part of the army of Moroni was concealed.

- 35 A keď Lámániti prešli okolo pahorku Ripla a prišli do údolia, a začali prechádzať riekou Sidon, vojsko, ktoré bolo ukryté na juh od pahorku a ktoré bolo vedené mužom, ktorého meno bolo Lechí, a on viedol vojsko svoje a obkľúčil Lámánitov zozadu na východe.
- 36 A stalo sa, že Lámániti, keď videli, ako na nich zozadu prichádzajú Nefiti, sa obrátili a začali bojovať s vojskom Lechího.
- 37 A dielo smrti započalo na oboch stranách, ale strašnejšie bolo na strane Lámánitov, lebo nahota ich bola vystavená tvrdým ranám mečov a dýk Nefitov, čo prinášalo smrť skoro s každým úderom.
- 38 Zatiaľ čo na druhej strane len tu a tam padol medzi Nefitmi ich muž mečom a stratou krvi, lebo boli chránení čo sa týka životne dôležitejších častí tela alebo životne dôležitejšie časti tela boli chránené pred údermi Lámánitov, svojimi náprsnými panciermi a svojimi náplečnými štítmí, a svojimi prilbicami; a tak Nefiti pokračovali v diele smrti medzi Lámánitmi.
- 39 A stalo sa, že sa Lámániti vydesili nad veľkou skazou medzi nimi, že až dokonca začali utekať smerom k rieke Sidon.
- 40 A boli prenasledovaní Lechím a mužmi jeho; a boli Lechím hnaní do vôd Sidonu a prešli vody Sidonu. A Lechí zadržal vojská svoje na brehu rieky Sidon, aby neprechádzali.
- 41 A stalo sa, že Moroni a vojsko jeho sa stretlo s Lámánitmi v údolí na druhej strane rieky Sidon a začali ich napádať a zabíjať.
- 42 A Lámániti pred nimi znova utekali, smerom ku krajine Manti; a znova sa stretli s vojskami Moroniho.
- 43 Teraz, tentoraz sa Lámániti bili nesmierne; áno, nikdy nebolo o Lámánitoch známe, že by bojovali s tak nesmierne veľkou silou a odvahou, nie, dokonca ani od počiatku.
- And as the Lamanites had passed the hill Riplah, and came into the valley, and began to cross the river Sidon, the army which was concealed on the south of the hill, which was led by a man whose name was Lehi, and he led his army forth and encircled the Lamanites about on the east in their rear.
- And it came to pass that the Lamanites, when they saw the Nephites coming upon them in their rear, turned them about and began to contend with the army of Lehi.
- And the work of death commenced on both sides, but it was more dreadful on the part of the Lamanites, for their nakedness was exposed to the heavy blows of the Nephites with their swords and their cimeters, which brought death almost at every stroke.
- While on the other hand, there was now and then a man fell among the Nephites, by their swords and the loss of blood, they being shielded from the more vital parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body being shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their breastplates, and their armshields, and their head-plates; and thus the Nephites did carry on the work of death among the Lamanites.
- And it came to pass that the Lamanites became frightened, because of the great destruction among them, even until they began to flee towards the river Sidon.
- And they were pursued by Lehi and his men; and they were driven by Lehi into the waters of Sidon, and they crossed the waters of Sidon. And Lehi retained his armies upon the bank of the river Sidon that they should not cross.
- And it came to pass that Moroni and his army met the Lamanites in the valley, on the other side of the river Sidon, and began to fall upon them and to slay them.
- And the Lamanites did flee again before them, towards the land of Manti; and they were met again by the armies of Moroni.
- Now in this case the Lamanites did fight exceedingly; yea, never had the Lamanites been known to fight with such exceedingly great strength and courage, no, not even from the beginning.

44 A boli povzbudzovaní Zórámítmi a Amalekitmi, ktorí boli ich hlavnými veliteľmi a vodcami, a Zerahemnom, ktorý bol ich hlavným veliteľom, čiže ich hlavným vodcom a vojvodcom; áno, bili sa ako draci a mnohí Nefiti padli pod ich rukami, áno, lebo im mnohé prilbice rozťali vo dvoje a prerazili im mnohé náprsné panciere, a uťali im mnoho paží; a tak Lámániti bili Nefitov v prudkom hneve svojom.

45 Avšak Nefitov povzbudzovala lepšia vec, lebo nebojovali o panovanie ani o moc, ale bojovali za domovy svoje a za slobody svoje, za manželky svoje, a za deti svoje, a za všetko čo mali, áno, za svoje rituály uctievania a za cirkev svoju.

46 A činili to, čo cítili ako povinnosť, ktorú dlhovali Bohu svojmu; lebo Pán im hovoril, a tiež ich otcom: Nakol'ko nie ste vinní prvým útokom ani druhým, nestrpíte, aby ste boli pobití rukami nepriateľov svojich.

47 A znova, Pán povedal: Budete brániť rodiny svoje až do krviprelievania. Takže z tohto dôvodu bojovali Nefiti s Lámánitmi, aby bránili seba a rodiny svoje, a krajiny svoje, vlasť svoju a práva svoje, a náboženstvo svoje.

48 A stalo sa, že keď muži Moroniho videli prudkosť a hnev Lámánitov, chystali sa stiahnuť a utiecť pred nimi. A Moroni, vycítiac ich zámer, vyslal slová svoje a povzbudil ich srdcia týmito myšlienkami – áno, myšlienkami na ich krajiny, na ich slobodu, áno, na ich slobodu od poroby.

49 A stalo sa, že sa obrátili na Lámánitov a volali jedným hlasom k Pánovi, Bohu svojmu, za slobodu svoju a za slobodu svoju od poroby.

50 A začali sa stavať proti Lámánitom s mocou; a v tú istú hodinu, kedy volali k Pánovi o slobodu svoju, Lámániti pred nimi začali utekať; a utekali až k vodám Sidonu.

And they were inspired by the Zoramites and the Amalekites, who were their chief captains and leaders, and by Zerahemnah, who was their chief captain, or their chief leader and commander; yea, they did fight like dragons, and many of the Nephites were slain by their hands, yea, for they did smite in two many of their head-plates, and they did pierce many of their breastplates, and they did smite off many of their arms; and thus the Lamanites did smite in their fierce anger.

Nevertheless, the Nephites were inspired by a better cause, for they were not fighting for monarchy nor power but they were fighting for their homes and their liberties, their wives and their children, and their all, yea, for their rites of worship and their church.

And they were doing that which they felt was the duty which they owed to their God; for the Lord had said unto them, and also unto their fathers, that: Inasmuch as ye are not guilty of the first offense, neither the second, ye shall not suffer yourselves to be slain by the hands of your enemies.

And again, the Lord has said that: Ye shall defend your families even unto bloodshed. Therefore for this cause were the Nephites contending with the Lamanites, to defend themselves, and their families, and their lands, their country, and their rights, and their religion.

And it came to pass that when the men of Moroni saw the fierceness and the anger of the Lamanites, they were about to shrink and flee from them. And Moroni, perceiving their intent, sent forth and inspired their hearts with these thoughts—yea, the thoughts of their lands, their liberty, yea, their freedom from bondage.

And it came to pass that they turned upon the Lamanites, and they cried with one voice unto the Lord their God, for their liberty and their freedom from bondage.

And they began to stand against the Lamanites with power; and in that selfsame hour that they cried unto the Lord for their freedom, the Lamanites began to flee before them; and they fled even to the waters of Sidon.

51 Teraz, Lámániti boli početnejší, áno, viac ako dvojnásobkom počtu Nefitov; a predsa boli zahnaní, natoľko, že sa zhromaždili do jednej skupiny v údolí na brehu pri rieke Sidon.

52 Takže vojská Moroniho ich obkľúčili, áno, a to na oboch stranách rieky, lebo hľa, na východe boli mužovia Lechiho.

53 Takže, keď Zerahemna videl mužov Lechiho na východ od rieky Sidon a vojská Moroniho na západ od rieky Sidon, že sú obkľúčení Nefitmi, boli zasiahnutí desom.

54 Teraz Moroni, keď videl ich des, prikázal mužom svojim, aby ustali v prelievaní ich krvi.

Now, the Lamanites were more numerous, yea, by more than double the number of the Nephites; nevertheless, they were driven insomuch that they were gathered together in one body in the valley, upon the bank by the river Sidon.

Therefore the armies of Moroni encircled them about, yea, even on both sides of the river, for behold, on the east were the men of Lehi.

Therefore when Zerahemnah saw the men of Lehi on the east of the river Sidon, and the armies of Moroni on the west of the river Sidon, that they were encircled about by the Nephites, they were struck with terror.

Now Moroni, when he saw their terror, commanded his men that they should stop shedding their blood.

Alma 44

- 1 A stalo sa, že sa zastavili a odstúpili od nich kúsok. A Moroni povedal Zerahemnovi: Uzri, Zerahemna, že my si neprajeme byť ľuďom krvilačným. Vy viete, že ste v rukách našich, avšak nie je priáním naším zabiť vás.
- 2 Hľa, neprišli sme bojovať proti vám, aby sme mohli prelievať krv vašu kvôli moci; ani si neprajeme uviesť niekoho do jarma poroby. Ale toto je skutočná príčina, pre ktorú ste vy vyšli proti nám; áno, a vy sa na nás hneváte pre náboženstvo naše.
- 3 Ale teraz, vy vidíte, že Pán je s nami; a vidíte, že vás vydal do rúk našich. A teraz, chcel by som, aby ste rozumeli, že nám sa tak deje pre náboženstvo naše a vieru našu v Krista. A teraz, vidíte, že nemôžete zničiť túto vieru našu.
- 4 Teraz vidíte, že toto je pravá viera Božia; áno, vidíte, že Boh nás bude podporovať a udržiavať, a zachovávať tak dlho, pokiaľ budeme verní jemu a viere svojej, a náboženstvu svojmu; a Pán nikdy nestrpí, aby sme boli zničení, iba ak upadneme do priestupku a zaprieme vieru svoju.
- 5 A teraz, Zerahemna, prikazujem vám v mene oného všemocného Boha, ktorý posilnil paže naše, takže sme získali nad vami moc vďaka viere svojej, vďaka náboženstvu svojmu a vďaka rituálom uctievania, a vďaka cirkvi svojej, a vďaka posvätnej podpore, ktorú dlžíme manželkám svojim a deťom svojim, vďaka onej slobode, ktorá nás viaže ku krajinám svojim a k vlasti našej; áno, a tiež vďaka dodržiavaniu posvätného slova Božieho, ktorému dlžíme za všetko šťastie svoje; a vďaka všetkému, čo je nám najdrahšie –
- 6 Áno, a to nie je všetko; prikazujem vám v mene všetkých vašich túžob po živote, aby ste nám vydali vojnové zbrane svoje a my nebudeme usilovať o krv vašu, ale ušetríme životy vaše, ak pôjdete cestou svojou a nevyjdete znova bojovať proti nám.

Alma 44

And it came to pass that they did stop and withdrew a pace from them. And Moroni said unto Zerahemnah: Behold, Zerahemnah, that we do not desire to be men of blood. Ye know that ye are in our hands, yet we do not desire to slay you.

Behold, we have not come out to battle against you that we might shed your blood for power; neither do we desire to bring any one to the yoke of bondage. But this is the very cause for which ye have come against us; yea, and ye are angry with us because of our religion.

But now, ye behold that the Lord is with us; and ye behold that he has delivered you into our hands. And now I would that ye should understand that this is done unto us because of our religion and our faith in Christ. And now ye see that ye cannot destroy this our faith.

Now ye see that this is the true faith of God; yea, ye see that God will support, and keep, and preserve us, so long as we are faithful unto him, and unto our faith, and our religion; and never will the Lord suffer that we shall be destroyed except we should fall into transgression and deny our faith.

And now, Zerahemnah, I command you, in the name of that all-powerful God, who has strengthened our arms that we have gained power over you, by our faith, by our religion, and by our rites of worship, and by our church, and by the sacred support which we owe to our wives and our children, by that liberty which binds us to our lands and our country; yea, and also by the maintenance of the sacred word of God, to which we owe all our happiness; and by all that is most dear unto us—

Yea, and this is not all; I command you by all the desires which ye have for life, that ye deliver up your weapons of war unto us, and we will seek not your blood, but we will spare your lives, if ye will go your way and come not again to war against us.

7 A teraz, ak tak neučiníte, hľa, ste v rukách našich a ja prikážem mužom svojim, aby vás napadli a zasiahli telá vaše ranami smrti tak, aby ste zahynuli; a potom uvidíme, kto bude mať moc nad ľuďom týmto; áno, potom uvidíme, kto bude privedený do poroby.

8 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Zerahemna počul slová tieto, predstúpil a vydal meč svoj a dýku svoju, a luk svoj do rúk Moroniho, a povedal mu: Hľa, tu sú vojnové zbrane naše; vydávame vám ich, ale nestrpíme, aby sme vám zložili prísahu, o ktorej vieme, že ju porušíme, a tiež deti naše; ale vezmite si vojnové zbrane naše a dovoľte, aby sme mohli odísť do pustatiny; inak si ponecháme meče svoje a bud' zahynieme, alebo zvíťazíme.

9 Hľa, my nie sme viery vašej; my neveríme, že je to Boh, kto nás vydal do rúk vašich; ale veríme, že to je ľstivosť vaša, ktorá vás ochránila pred mečmi našimi. Hľa, ochránili vás náprsné panciere vaše a štíty vaše.

10 A teraz, keď Zerahemna ustal hovoriť slová tieto, Moroni vrátil meč a vojnové zbrane, ktoré obdržal, Zerahemnovi, hovoriac: Hľa, ukončíme spor tento.

11 Teraz, ja nemôžem odvolať slová, ktoré som povedal, takže akože žije Pán, vy neodídete, iba ak odídete s prísahou, že sa nevrátite znova bojovať proti nám. Teraz, pretože ste v rukách našich, bud' my rozlejeme krv vašu po zemi, alebo sa vy podvolíte podmienkam, ktoré som predložil.

12 A teraz, keď Moroni povedal slová tieto, Zerahemna si vzal späť meč svoj a nahneval sa na Moroniho, a učinil výpad, aby mohol Moroniho zabiť; ale ako pozdvihol meč svoj, hľa, jeden z Moroniho vojakov mu ten meč zrazil dokonca k zemi, a on sa pri rukováti rozlomil; a zrazil aj Zerahemnu tak, že mu vzal skalp, a ten padol na zem. A Zerahemna sa od nich stiahol do stredu vojakov svojich.

And now, if ye do not this, behold, ye are in our hands, and I will command my men that they shall fall upon you, and inflict the wounds of death in your bodies, that ye may become extinct; and then we will see who shall have power over this people; yea, we will see who shall be brought into bondage.

And now it came to pass that when Zerahemnah had heard these sayings he came forth and delivered up his sword and his cimeter, and his bow into the hands of Moroni, and said unto him: Behold, here are our weapons of war; we will deliver them up unto you, but we will not suffer ourselves to take an oath unto you, which we know that we shall break, and also our children; but take our weapons of war, and suffer that we may depart into the wilderness; otherwise we will retain our swords, and we will perish or conquer.

Behold, we are not of your faith; we do not believe that it is God that has delivered us into your hands; but we believe that it is your cunning that has preserved you from our swords. Behold, it is your breastplates and your shields that have preserved you.

And now when Zerahemnah had made an end of speaking these words, Moroni returned the sword and the weapons of war, which he had received, unto Zerahemnah, saying: Behold, we will end the conflict.

Now I cannot recall the words which I have spoken, therefore as the Lord liveth, ye shall not depart except ye depart with an oath that ye will not return again against us to war. Now as ye are in our hands we will spill your blood upon the ground, or ye shall submit to the conditions which I have proposed.

And now when Moroni had said these words, Zerahemnah retained his sword, and he was angry with Moroni, and he rushed forward that he might slay Moroni; but as he raised his sword, behold, one of Moroni's soldiers smote it even to the earth, and it broke by the hilt; and he also smote Zerahemnah that he took off his scalp and it fell to the earth. And Zerahemnah withdrew from before them into the midst of his soldiers.

- 13 A stalo sa, že oný vojak, ktorý stál v blízkosti a ktorý uťal skalp Zerahemnov, pozdvihol skalp zo zeme za vlasy a položil ho na špičku meča svojho, a napriahol ho k nim, prehovoriac k nim silným hlasom:
- 14 Dokonca ako skalp tento padol na zem, ktorý je skalpom náčelníka vášho, tak vy padnete k zemi, pokiaľ nevydáte vojnové zbrane svoje a neodídete so zmluvou mieru.
- 15 Teraz, boli mnohí, ktorí keď počuli slová tieto a videli skalp, ktorý bol na meči, boli zasiahnutí strachom; a mnohí predstúpili a vrhli vojnové zbrane svoje k nohám Moroniho, a vstúpili do zmluvy mieru. A toľkým, koľkí z nich vstúpili do zmluvy, dovolili odísť do pustatiny.
- 16 Teraz, stalo sa, že sa Zerahemna nesmierne nahneval a podnecoval zvyšok vojakov svojich k hnevu, aby proti Nefitom bojovali mocnejšie.
- 17 A teraz, Moroni sa hneval pre tvrdohlavosť Lámánitov; takže prikázal ľuďom svojim, aby ich napadli a zabili. A stalo sa, že ich začali zabíjať; áno, a Lámániti bojovali mečmi svojimi a mocou svojou.
- 18 Ale hľa, ich nahá koža a ich holé hlavy boli vystavené ostrým mečom Nefitov; áno, boli pobodaní a zabití, áno, a padali nesmierne rýchlo pod mečmi Nefitov; a začali byť kosení, tak ako to Moroniho vojak prorokoval.
- 19 Teraz, Zerahemna, keď videl, že všetci budú čochvíľa zničení, zvolal mocne k Moronimu sľubujúc, že on, a tiež ľud jeho s nimi učiní zmluvu, ak ušetrí životy tých, čo zostali, že už nikdy nevyjdú proti nim do vojny.
- 20 A stalo sa, že Moroni dal dielo smrti medzi ľuďom znova zastaviť. A vzal od Lámánitov vojnové zbrane; a potom, čo s ním vstúpili do zmluvy mieru, bolo im dovolené odísť do pustatiny.

And it came to pass that the soldier who stood by, who smote off the scalp of Zerahemnah, took up the scalp from off the ground by the hair, and laid it upon the point of his sword, and stretched it forth unto them, saying unto them with a loud voice:

Even as this scalp has fallen to the earth, which is the scalp of your chief, so shall ye fall to the earth except ye will deliver up your weapons of war and depart with a covenant of peace.

Now there were many, when they heard these words and saw the scalp which was upon the sword, that were struck with fear; and many came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and entered into a covenant of peace. And as many as entered into a covenant they suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that Zerahemnah was exceedingly wroth, and he did stir up the remainder of his soldiers to anger, to contend more powerfully against the Nephites.

And now Moroni was angry, because of the stubbornness of the Lamanites; therefore he commanded his people that they should fall upon them and slay them. And it came to pass that they began to slay them; yea, and the Lamanites did contend with their swords and their might.

But behold, their naked skins and their bare heads were exposed to the sharp swords of the Nephites; yea, behold they were pierced and smitten, yea, and did fall exceedingly fast before the swords of the Nephites; and they began to be swept down, even as the soldier of Moroni had prophesied.

Now Zerahemnah, when he saw that they were all about to be destroyed, cried mightily unto Moroni, promising that he would covenant and also his people with them, if they would spare the remainder of their lives, that they never would come to war again against them.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that the work of death should cease again among the people. And he took the weapons of war from the Lamanites; and after they had entered into a covenant with him of peace they were suffered to depart into the wilderness.

21 Teraz, počet ich mŕtvych nebol počítaný pre veľkosť počtu; áno, počet ich mŕtvych bol nesmierne veľký ako u Nefitov, tak u Lámánitov.

22 A stalo sa, že nahádzali mŕtvych svojich do vôd Sidonu, a oni boli odplavení a sú pochovaní v hĺbinách morských.

23 A vojská Nefitov alebo Moroniho sa vrátili a prišli do domovov svojich a do krajín svojich.

24 A tak skončil osemnásť rok vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho. A tak končí záznam Almu, ktorý bol napísaný na doskách Nefiho.

Now the number of their dead was not numbered because of the greatness of the number; yea, the number of their dead was exceedingly great, both on the Nephites and on the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did cast their dead into the waters of Sidon, and they have gone forth and are buried in the depths of the sea.

And the armies of the Nephites, or of Moroni, returned and came to their houses and their lands.

And thus ended the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus ended the record of Alma, which was written upon the plates of Nephi.

Správá o ľude Nefi a o ich vojnách a rozkoloch za dní Helamanových, podľa záznamu Helamana, ktorý ich viedol za dní svojich.

Alma 45

- 1 Hľa, teraz, stalo sa, že ľud Nefiho sa nesmierne radoval, pretože ich Pán znova vyslobodil z rúk ich nepriateľov; takže vzdávali vďaky Pánovi, Bohu svojmu; áno, a veľa sa postili, a veľa sa modlili, a uctievali Boha s nesmierne veľkou radosťou.
- 2 A stalo sa v devätnástom roku vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho, že Alma prišiel k synovi svojmu Helamanovi a povedal mu: Veríš slovám, ktoré som ti hovoril o oných záznamoch, ktoré sa viedli?
- 3 A Helaman mu povedal: Áno, verím.
- 4 A Alma znova povedal: Veríš v Ježiša Krista, ktorý príde?
- 5 A on povedal: Áno, verím všetkým slovám, ktoré si hovoril.
- 6 A Alma mu znova povedal: Budeš zachovávať prikázania moje?
- 7 A on povedal: Áno, budem zachovávať prikázania tvoje celým srdcom svojím.
- 8 Potom mu Alma povedal: Požehnaný si; a Pán dá, aby sa ti darilo v krajine tejto.
- 9 Ale hľa, mám niečo, čo by som ti chcel prorokovať; ale to, čo ti budem prorokovať, nebudeš oznamovať; áno, to, čo ti budem prorokovať, nebude oznámené až do tej doby, kedy sa ono proroctvo naplní; takže zapíšeš slová, ktoré budem hovoriť.
- 10 A toto sú oné slová: Hľa, cítim, že práve ľud tento, Nefiti, podľa ducha zjavenia, ktorý je vo mne, bude o štyristo rokov od doby, kedy sa im prejaví Ježiš Kristus, upadať do neviery.
- 11 Áno, a potom zažijú vojny a mor, áno, hladomor a krviprelievania až do doby, kedy ľud Nefiho zahynie –

The account of the people of Nephi, and their wars and dissensions, in the days of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman, which he kept in his days.

Alma 45

- Behold, now it came to pass that the people of Nephi were exceedingly rejoiced, because the Lord had again delivered them out of the hands of their enemies; therefore they gave thanks unto the Lord their God; yea, and they did fast much and pray much, and they did worship God with exceedingly great joy.
- And it came to pass in the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma came unto his son Helaman and said unto him: Believest thou the words which I spake unto thee concerning those records which have been kept?
- And Helaman said unto him: Yea, I believe.
- And Alma said again: Believest thou in Jesus Christ, who shall come?
- And he said: Yea, I believe all the words which thou hast spoken.
- And Alma said unto him again: Will ye keep my commandments?
- And he said: Yea, I will keep thy commandments with all my heart.
- Then Alma said unto him: Blessed art thou; and the Lord shall prosper thee in this land.
- But behold, I have somewhat to prophesy unto thee; but what I prophesy unto thee ye shall not make known; yea, what I prophesy unto thee shall not be made known, even until the prophecy is fulfilled; therefore write the words which I shall say.
- And these are the words: Behold, I perceive that this very people, the Nephites, according to the spirit of revelation which is in me, in four hundred years from the time that Jesus Christ shall manifest himself unto them, shall dwindle in unbelief.
- Yea, and then shall they see wars and pestilences, yea, famines and bloodshed, even until the people of Nephi shall become extinct—

- 12 Áno, a to preto, že bude upadať do neviery a bude upadať do diel temnoty a do chlipnosti, a do všelijakej neprávosti; áno, hovorím ti, že preto, že budú hrešiť proti tak veľkému svetlu a poznaniu, áno, hovorím ti, že od oného dňa dokonca ani štvrté pokolenie nepominie predtým, než nastane táto veľká nepravosť.
- 13 A až oný veľký deň príde, hľa, veľmi skoro príde doba, kedy tí, ktorí sú teraz, alebo semeno tých, ktorí sú teraz počítaní medzi ľud Nefiho, nebudú už počítaní medzi ľud Nefiho.
- 14 Ale každý, kto zostane a nebude v oný veľký a hrozný deň zničený, bude počítaný medzi Lámánitov a stane sa ako oni, všetci, okrem niekoľkých, ktorí budú nazývaní učeníkmi Pána; a tých budú Lámániti prenasledovať až do doby, kedy zahynú. A teraz, toto proroctvo sa naplní pre nepravosť.
- 15 A teraz, stalo sa, že potom, čo Alma povedal Helamanovi veci tieto, požehnal mu, a tiež ostatným synom svojim; a tiež požehnal krajinu pre spravodlivých.
- 16 A povedal: Tak hovorí Pán Boh – Prekliata buď krajina, áno, táto krajina až k zničeniu pre každý národ, pokolenie, jazyk a ľud, ktorý bude činiť zlovoľne, až budú úplne zrelí; a ako som hovoril, tak sa stane; lebo toto je prekliatie a požehnanie Božie na krajinu, lebo Pán sa nemôže pozeráť na hriech ani s najmenšou mierou zhovievavosti.
- 17 A teraz, keď Alma povedal slová tieto, požehnal cirkvi, áno, všetkým tým, ktorí budú stáť pevne vo viere od onej doby naďalej.
- 18 A keď to Alma učinil, odišiel z krajiny Zarahemla, ako keby išiel do krajiny Melek. A stalo sa, že o ňom už nikdy nikto nepočul; ohľadom smrti jeho či pohrebu, o tom nevieme.

Yea, and this because they shall dwindle in unbelief and fall into the works of darkness, and lasciviousness, and all manner of iniquities; yea, I say unto you, that because they shall sin against so great light and knowledge, yea, I say unto you, that from that day, even the fourth generation shall not all pass away before this great iniquity shall come.

And when that great day cometh, behold, the time very soon cometh that those who are now, or the seed of those who are now numbered among the people of Nephi, shall no more be numbered among the people of Nephi.

But whosoever remaineth, and is not destroyed in that great and dreadful day, shall be numbered among the Lamanites, and shall become like unto them, all, save it be a few who shall be called the disciples of the Lord; and them shall the Lamanites pursue even until they shall become extinct. And now, because of iniquity, this prophecy shall be fulfilled.

And now it came to pass that after Alma had said these things to Helaman, he blessed him, and also his other sons; and he also blessed the earth for the righteous' sake.

And he said: Thus saith the Lord God—Cursed shall be the land, yea, this land, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, unto destruction, which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe; and as I have said so shall it be; for this is the cursing and the blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance.

And now, when Alma had said these words he blessed the church, yea, all those who should stand fast in the faith from that time henceforth.

And when Alma had done this he departed out of the land of Zarahemla, as if to go into the land of Melek. And it came to pass that he was never heard of more; as to his death or burial we know not of.

- 19 Hľa, toto vieme, že to bol spravodlivý muž; a v cirkvi sa šírila správa, že bol vzatý duchom alebo pochovaný rukou Pánovou, dokonca ako Mojžiš. Ale hľa, písma hovoria, že Pán vzal Mojžiša k sebe; a my si myslíme, že k sebe v duchu prijal tiež Almu; takže, z tohto dôvodu nevieme nič o smrti jeho a pohrebe.
- 20 A teraz, stalo sa na počiatku devätnásteho roku vlády sudcov nad ľudom Nefiho, že Helaman vyšiel medzi ľud, aby im oznamoval slovo.
- 21 Lebo hľa, pre ich vojny s Lámánitmi a mnohé malé rozkoly, a nepokoje, ktoré boli medzi ľudom, sa stalo nevyhnutným, aby medzi nimi bolo oznamované slovo Božie, áno, a aby bol učinенý poriadok v celej cirkvi.
- 22 Takže, Helaman a bratia jeho vyšli, aby znova upevnili cirkev v celej krajine, áno, v každom meste po celej krajine, ktorú vlastnil ľud Nefiho. A stalo sa, že po celej krajine nad všetky cirkvi ustanovili kňazov a učiteľ'ov.
- 23 A teraz, stalo sa, že potom, čo Helaman a bratia jeho ustanovili kňazov a učiteľ'ov nad cirkvami, povstal medzi nimi rozkol a oni nechceli dbať na slová Helamana a bratov jeho;
- 24 Ale rástli v pýche, súc povýšení v srdciach svojich pre nesmierne veľké bohatstvo svoje; takže zbohatli vo vlastných očiach svojich a nechceli dbať na ich slová, aby kráčali vzpriamene pred Bohom.

Behold, this we know, that he was a righteous man; and the saying went abroad in the church that he was taken up by the Spirit, or buried by the hand of the Lord, even as Moses. But behold, the scriptures saith the Lord took Moses unto himself; and we suppose that he has also received Alma in the spirit, unto himself; therefore, for this cause we know nothing concerning his death and burial.

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Helaman went forth among the people to declare the word unto them.

For behold, because of their wars with the Lamanites and the many little dissensions and disturbances which had been among the people, it became expedient that the word of God should be declared among them, yea, and that a regulation should be made throughout the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth to establish the church again in all the land, yea, in every city throughout all the land which was possessed by the people of Nephi. And it came to pass that they did appoint priests and teachers throughout all the land, over all the churches.

And now it came to pass that after Helaman and his brethren had appointed priests and teachers over the churches that there arose a dissension among them, and they would not give heed to the words of Helaman and his brethren;

But they grew proud, being lifted up in their hearts, because of their exceedingly great riches; therefore they grew rich in their own eyes, and would not give heed to their words, to walk uprightly before God.

Alma 46

- 1 A stalo sa, že toľko, koľko ich nechcelo počúvať slová Helamana a bratov jeho, sa spolu zhromaždilo proti bratom svojím.
- 2 A teraz hľa, nesmierne sa hnevali, natoľko, že boli odhodlaní ich zabiť.
- 3 Teraz, vodcom tých, ktorí sa hnevali na bratov svojich, bol statný a silný muž; a jeho meno bolo Amalikiáš.
- 4 A Amalikiáš si prial stať sa kráľom; a tí ľudia, ktorí sa hnevali, si tiež priali, aby bol ich kráľom; a oni boli, väčšia časť z nich, nižšími sudcami krajiny, a usilovali o moc.
- 5 A boli vedení lichotením Amalikiášovým, že ak ho budú podporovať a ak ho ustanovia, aby bol ich kráľom, on ich učiní panovníkmi nad ľuďmi.
- 6 Tak boli Amalikiášom zväzvaní k odštiepeniu, aj napriek kázaniu Helamana a bratov jeho, áno, aj napriek ich veľkej starostlivosti o cirkev, lebo oni boli vysokými kňazmi nad cirkvou.
- 7 A v cirkvi boli mnohí, ktorí uverili v lichotivé slová Amalikiášove, takže sa odštiepili dokonca od cirkvi; a tak boli záležitosti ľudu Nefiho nesmierne neisté a nebezpečné, aj napriek ich veľkému víťazstvu, ktorého dosiahli nad Lámánitmi, a ich veľkej radosti, ktorú mali zo svojho vyslobodenia rukou Pána.
- 8 Tak vidíme, ako rýchlo deti ľudské zabúdajú na Pána, svojho Boha, áno, aké rýchle sú v tom, aby činili nepravosť a boli zvedené oným zlým.
- 9 Áno, a tak vidíme, akú veľkú zlovoľnosť môže spôsobiť jeden zlovoľný človek medzi deťmi ľudskými.

Alma 46

And it came to pass that as many as would not hear-ken to the words of Helaman and his brethren were gathered together against their brethren.

And now behold, they were exceedingly wroth, in-somuch that they were determined to slay them.

Now the leader of those who were wroth against their brethren was a large and a strong man; and his name was Amalickiah.

And Amalickiah was desirous to be a king; and those people who were wroth were also desirous that he should be their king; and they were the greater part of them the lower judges of the land, and they were seeking for power.

And they had been led by the flatteries of Amalickiah, that if they would support him and es-tablish him to be their king that he would make them rulers over the people.

Thus they were led away by Amalickiah to dissen-sions, notwithstanding the preaching of Helaman and his brethren, yea, notwithstanding their exceed-ingly great care over the church, for they were high priests over the church.

And there were many in the church who believed in the flattering words of Amalickiah, therefore they dissented even from the church; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi exceedingly precarious and dangerous, notwithstanding their great victory which they had had over the Lamanites, and their great rejoicings which they had had because of their deliverance by the hand of the Lord.

Thus we see how quick the children of men do for-get the Lord their God, yea, how quick to do iniquity, and to be led away by the evil one.

Yea, and we also see the great wickedness one very wicked man can cause to take place among the chil-dren of men.

- 10 Áno, vidíme, že Amalikiáš, pretože to bol muž
ľstivých intríg a muž mnohých lichotivých slov,
zviezol srdcia mnohých ľudí, aby činili zlovoľne;
áno, a aby usilovali o zničenie cirkvi Božej
a o zničenie základov slobody, ktorú im Boh udelil,
alebo ktoré to požehnanie Boh zoslal na tvár krajiny
pre spravodlivých.
- 11 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď sa Moroni, ktorý bol
hlavným vojvodcom vojsk Nefitov, dopyčul o týchto
rozkoloch, že sa rozhneval na Amalikiáša.
- 12 A stalo sa, že roztrhol plášť svoj; a vzal z neho kus
a napísal naň – Na pripomienku Boha nášho,
náboženstva nášho a slobody a mieru nášho,
manželiek našich a detí našich – a pripevnil ho na
koniec tyče.
- 13 A pripevnil si prilbicu svoju a náprsný pancier
svoj, a štítý svoje, a okolo bedier svojich si opásal
brnenie svoje; a vzal tyč, na ktorej konci bol
roztrhnutý plášť jeho (a nazval to zástavou slobody),
a sklonil sa k zemi a modlil sa vrúcne k Bohu svojmu
za to, aby na bratoch jeho spočívali požehnania
slobody tak dlho, pokiaľ bude skupina kresťanov
prebývať v krajine –
- 14 Lebo tak boli všetci praví veriaci Kristovi, ktorí
patrili k cirkvi Božej, nazývaní tými, ktorí k cirkvi
nepatrili.
- 15 A tí, ktorí patrili k cirkvi, boli verní; áno, všetci tí,
ktorí boli pravými veriacimi v Krista vzali na seba
s radosťou meno Kristovo alebo kresťania, ako boli
nazývaní pre vieru svoju v Krista, ktorý príde.
- 16 A takže, v tejto dobe sa Moroni modlil, aby sa
dostalo priazne veci kresťanov a slobode krajiny.
- 17 A stalo sa, že keď vylial dušu svoju Bohu, nazval
celú krajinu, ktorá bola na juh od krajiny Pustoty,
áno, jednoducho celú krajinu ako na severe, tak na
juhu – Vyvolenou krajinou a krajinou slobody.

Yea, we see that Amalickiah, because he was a
man of cunning device and a man of many flattering
words, that he led away the hearts of many people to
do wickedly; yea, and to seek to destroy the church
of God, and to destroy the foundation of liberty
which God had granted unto them, or which bless-
ing God had sent upon the face of the land for the
righteous' sake.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni, who
was the chief commander of the armies of the
Nephites, had heard of these dissensions, he was an-
gry with Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that he rent his coat; and he
took a piece thereof, and wrote upon it—In memory
of our God, our religion, and freedom, and our
peace, our wives, and our children—and he fastened
it upon the end of a pole.

And he fastened on his head-plate, and his breast-
plate, and his shields, and girded on his armor about
his loins; and he took the pole, which had on the end
thereof his rent coat, (and he called it the title of lib-
erty) and he bowed himself to the earth, and he
prayed mightily unto his God for the blessings of lib-
erty to rest upon his brethren, so long as there
should a band of Christians remain to possess the
land—

For thus were all the true believers of Christ, who
belonged to the church of God, called by those who
did not belong to the church.

And those who did belong to the church were
faithful; yea, all those who were true believers in
Christ took upon them, gladly, the name of Christ, or
Christians as they were called, because of their belief
in Christ who should come.

And therefore, at this time, Moroni prayed that
the cause of the Christians, and the freedom of the
land might be favored.

And it came to pass that when he had poured out
his soul to God, he named all the land which was
south of the land Desolation, yea, and in fine, all the
land, both on the north and on the south—A chosen
land, and the land of liberty.

18 A povedal: Skutočne Boh nestrpí, aby sme my, ktorými je pohrdané, pretože na seba berieme meno Kristovo, boli pošliapaní a zničení skôr, než toto na seba privedieme vlastnými priestupkami svojimi.

19 A keď Moroni povedal slová tieto, vyšiel medzi ľud, mávajúc onou odtrhnutou časťou odevu svojho vo vzduchu, aby všetci mohli vidieť nápis, ktorý na odtrhnutú časť napísal, a volajúc silným hlasom, hovoriac:

20 Hľa, ktokoľvek, kto chce v krajine hájiť zástavu túto, nech predstúpi v sile Pánovej a vstúpi do zmluvy, že bude hájiť práva svoja a náboženstvo svoje, aby mu Pán Boh mohol požehnať.

21 A stalo sa, že keď Moroni prehlásil slová tieto, hľa, ľudia sa zbíhali s brnením svojím opášaným okolo bedier svojich, trhajúc odev svoj ako symbol alebo ako zmluvu, že neopustia Pána, svojho Boha; či inými slovami, ak by prestúpili prikázania Božie alebo upadli do priestupku a hanbili sa ziať na seba meno Kristovo, Pán ich má roztrhať tak, ako oni roztrhli odev svoj.

22 Teraz, toto bola zmluva, ktorú učinili, a vrhli odev svoj Moronimu k nohám, hovoriac: Činíme zmluvu s Bohom svojím, že budeme zničení, dokonca ako bratia v krajine severnej, ak upadneme do priestupku; áno, on nás môže vrhnúť k nohám nepriateľov našich, tak ako sme my vrhli odev svoj k nohám tvojim, aby sme boli nohami pošliapaní, ak upadneme do priestupku.

23 Moroni im povedal: Hľa, my sme zvyškom semena Jákobovho; áno, sme zvyškom semena Jozefovho, ktorého plášť bol bratmi jeho roztrhaný na mnoho kusov; áno, a teraz hľa, pamätajme na to, aby sme zachovávali prikázania Božie alebo odev náš bude roztrhaný bratmi našimi a my budeme uvrhnutí do väzenia alebo predaní, alebo zabíť.

And he said: Surely God shall not suffer that we, who are despised because we take upon us the name of Christ, shall be trodden down and destroyed, until we bring it upon us by our own transgressions.

And when Moroni had said these words, he went forth among the people, waving the rent part of his garment in the air, that all might see the writing which he had written upon the rent part, and crying with a loud voice, saying:

Behold, whosoever will maintain this title upon the land, let them come forth in the strength of the Lord, and enter into a covenant that they will maintain their rights, and their religion, that the Lord God may bless them.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had proclaimed these words, behold, the people came running together with their armor girded about their loins, rending their garments in token, or as a covenant, that they would not forsake the Lord their God; or, in other words, if they should transgress the commandments of God, or fall into transgression, and be ashamed to take upon them the name of Christ, the Lord should rend them even as they had rent their garments.

Now this was the covenant which they made, and they cast their garments at the feet of Moroni, saying: We covenant with our God, that we shall be destroyed, even as our brethren in the land northward, if we shall fall into transgression; yea, he may cast us at the feet of our enemies, even as we have cast our garments at thy feet to be trodden under foot, if we shall fall into transgression.

Moroni said unto them: Behold, we are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; yea, we are a remnant of the seed of Joseph, whose coat was rent by his brethren into many pieces; yea, and now behold, let us remember to keep the commandments of God, or our garments shall be rent by our brethren, and we be cast into prison, or be sold, or be slain.

- 24 Áno, zachovajme si slobodu svoju ako zvyšok Jozefov; áno, pamätajme na slová Jákovove pred smrťou jeho, lebo hľa, on videl, že časť zvyšku pláštá Jozefovho bola zachovaná a nezničila sa. A on povedal – Dokonca ako bol zachovaný tento zvyšok odevu syna môjho, bude rukou Božou zachovaný aj zvyšok semena syna môjho a prijatý k nemu, zatiaľ čo zostatok semena Jozefovho zahynie, dokonca ako zvyšok odevu jeho.
- 25 Teraz hľa, to zarmucuje dušu moju; a predsa má duša moja radosť zo syna môjho pre onú časť semena jeho, ktorá bude prijatá k Bohu.
- 26 Teraz hľa, takáto bola reč Jákovova.
- 27 A teraz, kto vie, či oný zvyšok semena Jozefovho, ktorý zahynie ako odev jeho, nie sú tí, ktorí sa odštiepili od nás? Áno, a dokonca to budeme my sami, ak nebudeme stáť pevne vo viere Kristovej.
- 28 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Moroni povedal slová tieto, vyšiel, a tiež vyslal poslov do všetkých častí krajiny, kde boli rozkoly, a zhromaždil všetok ľud, ktorý si prial hájiť slobodu svoju, aby sa postavil proti Amalikiášovi a tým, ktorí sa odštiepili, ktorí sa nazývali Amalikiášiti.
- 29 A stalo sa, že keď Amalikiáš videl, že ľud Moronihho je početnejší než Amalikiášiti – a tiež videl, že ľudia jeho pochybujú o spravodlivosti vecí, do ktorej sa zapojili – takže, bojac sa, že nedosiahne svojho, vzal tých z ľudí svojich, ktorí chceli, a odišiel do krajiny Nefi.
- 30 Teraz, Moroni nepovažoval za žiaduce, aby Lámániti mali viac sily; takže pomýšľal na to, že odreže ľud Amalikiášov alebo že ho zajme a dovedie späť a že usmrtí Amalikiáša; áno, lebo vedel, že on bude podnecovať Lámánitov k hnevu proti nim a presvedčí ich, aby proti nim bojovali; a toto vedel, že Amalikiáš bude činiť, aby mohol dosiahnuť zámery svoje.

Yea, let us preserve our liberty as a remnant of Joseph; yea, let us remember the words of Jacob, before his death, for behold, he saw that a part of the remnant of the coat of Joseph was preserved and had not decayed. And he said—Even as this remnant of garment of my son hath been preserved, so shall a remnant of the seed of my son be preserved by the hand of God, and be taken unto himself, while the remainder of the seed of Joseph shall perish, even as the remnant of his garment.

Now behold, this giveth my soul sorrow; nevertheless, my soul hath joy in my son, because of that part of his seed which shall be taken unto God.

Now behold, this was the language of Jacob.

And now who knoweth but what the remnant of the seed of Joseph, which shall perish as his garment, are those who have dissented from us? Yea, and even it shall be ourselves if we do not stand fast in the faith of Christ.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words he went forth, and also sent forth in all the parts of the land where there were dissensions, and gathered together all the people who were desirous to maintain their liberty, to stand against Amalickiah and those who had dissented, who were called Amalickiahites.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah saw that the people of Moroni were more numerous than the Amalickiahites—and he also saw that his people were doubtful concerning the justice of the cause in which they had undertaken—therefore, fearing that he should not gain the point, he took those of his people who would and departed into the land of Nephi.

Now Moroni thought it was not expedient that the Lamanites should have any more strength; therefore he thought to cut off the people of Amalickiah, or to take them and bring them back, and put Amalickiah to death; yea, for he knew that he would stir up the Lamanites to anger against them, and cause them to come to battle against them; and this he knew that Amalickiah would do that he might obtain his purposes.

- 31 Takže Moroni považoval za žiaduce, aby vzal vojská svoje, ktoré sa zhromaždili a ozbrojili, a vstúpili do zmluvy, že budú zachovávať mier – a stalo sa, že vzal vojsko svoje a pochodoval so stanmi svojimi do pustatiny, aby Amalikiášovi odrezal cestu v pustatine.
- 32 A stalo sa, že učinil podľa prianí svojich a pochodoval do pustatiny, a zastavil vojská Amalikiášove.
- 33 A stalo sa, že Amalikiáš utiekol s malým počtom mužov svojich a zostatok bol vydaný do rúk Moroniho a boli odvedení späť do krajiny Zarahemla.
- 34 Teraz, Moroni, súc mužom dosadeným najvyššími sudcami a hlasom ľudu, takže mal moc podľa vôle svojej, aby nad vojskami Nefitov nastolil a uplatňoval právomoc.
- 35 A stalo sa, že dal usmrtiť každého z Amalikiášitov, ktorý nechcel vstúpiť do zmluvy, že bude podporovať vec slobody, aby si mohli udržať slobodnú vládu; a bolo len málo tých, ktorí zmluvu slobody odmietli.
- 36 A stalo sa tiež, že dal vztýčiť zástavu slobody na všetky veže, ktoré boli v celej krajine, ktorú Nefiti vlastnili; a tak Moroni umiestnil medzi Nefitmi koruhvu slobody.
- 37 A začali znova mať mier v krajine; a tak si udržali v krajine mier skoro až do konca devätnásteho roku vlády sudcov.
- 38 A Helaman a vysokí kňazi tiež udržiavali rád v cirkvi; áno, dokonca po dobu štyroch rokov mali v cirkvi veľký mier a radosť.
- 39 A stalo sa, že boli mnohí, ktorí zomreli, pevne veriac, že ich duše sú vykúpené Pánom Ježišom Kristom; tak odchádzali zo sveta s radosťou.

Therefore Moroni thought it was expedient that he should take his armies, who had gathered themselves together, and armed themselves, and entered into a covenant to keep the peace—and it came to pass that he took his army and marched out with his tents into the wilderness, to cut off the course of Amalickiah in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he did according to his desires, and marched forth into the wilderness, and headed the armies of Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah fled with a small number of his men, and the remainder were delivered up into the hands of Moroni and were taken back into the land of Zarahemla.

Now, Moroni being a man who was appointed by the chief judges and the voice of the people, therefore he had power according to his will with the armies of the Nephites, to establish and to exercise authority over them.

And it came to pass that whomsoever of the Amalickiahites that would not enter into a covenant to support the cause of freedom, that they might maintain a free government, he caused to be put to death; and there were but few who denied the covenant of freedom.

And it came to pass also, that he caused the title of liberty to be hoisted upon every tower which was in all the land, which was possessed by the Nephites; and thus Moroni planted the standard of liberty among the Nephites.

And they began to have peace again in the land; and thus they did maintain peace in the land until nearly the end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges.

And Helaman and the high priests did also maintain order in the church; yea, even for the space of four years did they have much peace and rejoicing in the church.

And it came to pass that there were many who died, firmly believing that their souls were redeemed by the Lord Jesus Christ; thus they went out of the world rejoicing.

40 A boli niektorí, ktorí zomreli na horúčky, ktoré boli v krajine v niektorých obdobiach roku veľmi časté – ale neumieralo ich tak veľa na horúčky vďaka výborným vlastnostiam mnohých rastlín a koreňov, ktoré Boh pripravil, aby odstránili príčinu chorôb, ktorým ľudia podliehali kvôli povahe podnebia –

41 Ale bolo mnoho tých, ktorí zomreli vysokým vekom; a tí, ktorí zomreli vo viere Kristovej, sú v ňom šťastní, ako sa musíme nevyhnutne domnievať.

And there were some who died with fevers, which at some seasons of the year were very frequent in the land—but not so much so with fevers, because of the excellent qualities of the many plants and roots which God had prepared to remove the cause of diseases, to which men were subject by the nature of the climate—

But there were many who died with old age; and those who died in the faith of Christ are happy in him, as we must needs suppose.

Alma 47

- 1 Teraz, vrátíme sa v našom zázname k Amalikiášovi a k tým, ktorí s ním utiekli do pustatiny; lebo hľa, vzal tých, ktorí išli s ním, a odišiel hore do krajiny Nefi medzi Lámánitov a podnecoval Lámánitov k hnevu proti ľudu Nefiho natoľko, že kráľ Lámánitov vyslal prehlásenie po celej krajine svojej medzi všetok ľud svoj, aby sa znova zhromaždili a išli do boja proti Nefitom.
- 2 A stalo sa, že keď medzi nich oné prehlásenie prišlo, nesmierne sa zľakli; áno, báli sa znelúbiť sa kráľovi, a tiež sa báli ísť do bitky proti Nefitom, aby neprišli o život. A stalo sa, že nechceli, či väčšia časť z nich nechcela poslúchnuť príkázania kráľove.
- 3 A teraz, stalo sa, že sa kráľ pre ich neposlušnosť nahneval; takže dal Amalikiášovi velenie nad onou časťou vojska svojho, ktorá poslúchala príkazy jeho, a prikázal mu, aby išiel a prinútil ich chopiť sa zbraní.
- 4 Teraz hľa, to bolo prianím Amalikiášovým; lebo on, súc prešibaným mužom k tomu, aby činil zlo, takže zosnoval v srdci svojom plán, že zosadí kráľa Lámánitov z trónu.
- 5 A teraz, získal velenie nad onými skupinami Lámánitov, ktoré mali priazeň kráľa; a on sa snažil získať priazeň tých, ktorí neboli poslušní; takže, išiel najskôr na miesto, ktoré sa volalo Onida, lebo tam všetci Lámániti ušli; lebo zistili, že prichádza vojsko, a mysleli si, že prichádza, aby ich zničilo, takže utiekli do Onidy, aby sa vyzbrojili.
- 6 A ustanovili si muža, aby im bol kráľom a vodcom, súc odhodlaný v mysli svojej pevným rozhodnutím, že sa nepodvolia tomu, aby išli proti Nefitom.
- 7 A stalo sa, že sa zhromaždili na vrcholku hory, ktorá sa nazývala Antipas, a pripravovali sa na bitku.

Alma 47

Now we will return in our record to Amalickiah and those who had fled with him into the wilderness; for, behold, he had taken those who went with him, and went up in the land of Nephi among the Lamanites, and did stir up the Lamanites to anger against the people of Nephi, insomuch that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation throughout all his land, among all his people, that they should gather themselves together again to go to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when the proclamation had gone forth among them they were exceedingly afraid; yea, they feared to displease the king, and they also feared to go to battle against the Nephites lest they should lose their lives. And it came to pass that they would not, or the more part of them would not, obey the commandments of the king.

And now it came to pass that the king was wroth because of their disobedience; therefore he gave Amalickiah the command of that part of his army which was obedient unto his commands, and commanded him that he should go forth and compel them to arms.

Now behold, this was the desire of Amalickiah; for he being a very subtle man to do evil therefore he laid the plan in his heart to dethrone the king of the Lamanites.

And now he had got the command of those parts of the Lamanites who were in favor of the king; and he sought to gain favor of those who were not obedient; therefore he went forward to the place which was called Onidah, for thither had all the Lamanites fled; for they discovered the army coming, and, supposing that they were coming to destroy them, therefore they fled to Onidah, to the place of arms.

And they had appointed a man to be a king and a leader over them, being fixed in their minds with a determined resolution that they would not be subjected to go against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that they had gathered themselves together upon the top of the mount which was called Antipas, in preparation to battle.

- 8 Teraz, to nebolo zámerom Amalikiášovým napadnúť ich podľa prikázaní kráľových; ale hľa, jeho zámerom bolo získať priazeň vojsk Lámánitov, aby sa mohol postaviť na ich čelo a zosadiť kráľa z trónu, a zmocniť sa kráľovstva.
- 9 A hľa, stalo sa, že dal, aby si jeho vojsko vztýčilo stany svoje v údolí, ktoré bolo pri hore Antipas.
- 10 A stalo sa, že keď bola noc, poslal v tajnosti vyslancov na horu Antipas, žiadajúc, aby vodca tých, ktorí boli na hore, ktorý sa volal Lehonti, zišiel dole k úpätiu hory, lebo si prial hovoriť s ním.
- 11 A stalo sa, že keď Lehonti obdržal oné posolstvo, neodvažoval sa zísť dole na úpätie hory. A stalo sa, že Amalikiáš vyslal znova, po druhýkrát, žiadajúc ho, aby zišiel dole. A stalo sa, že Lehonti nechcel; a on vyslal znova, po tretíkrát.
- 12 A stalo sa, že keď Amalikiáš zistil, že nemôže Lehontiho presvedčiť, aby zišiel z hory dole, vyšiel na horu skoro až k Lehontiho tábore; a vyslal znova, po štvrtýkrát, posolstvo svoje Lehontimu, žiadajúc, aby zišiel dole a aby si priviedol stráže svoje so sebou.
- 13 A stalo sa, že keď Lehonti zišiel so strážami svojimi dole k Amalikiášovi, že ho Amalikiáš požiadal, aby v noci zišiel dole s vojskom svojím a obkľúčil oných mužov v ich táborech, nad ktorými mu kráľ dal velenie, a on že ich vydá do Lehontiho rúk, ak jeho (Amalikiáša) učiní druhým vodcom nad celým vojskom.
- 14 A stalo sa, že Lehonti zišiel s mužmi svojimi a obkľúčil mužov Amalikiášových, takže než sa na úsvite prebudili, boli obkľúčení vojskami Lehontiho.
- 15 A stalo sa, že keď videli, že sú obkľúčení, prosili Amalikiáša, aby im dovolil pripojiť sa k bratom svojim, aby neboli zničení. Teraz, toto bolo presne to, čo si Amalikiáš prial.
- Now it was not Amalickiah's intention to give them battle according to the commandments of the king; but behold, it was his intention to gain favor with the armies of the Lamanites, that he might place himself at their head and dethrone the king and take possession of the kingdom.
- And behold, it came to pass that he caused his army to pitch their tents in the valley which was near the mount Antipas.
- And it came to pass that when it was night he sent a secret embassy into the mount Antipas, desiring that the leader of those who were upon the mount, whose name was Lehonti, that he should come down to the foot of the mount, for he desired to speak with him.
- And it came to pass that when Lehonti received the message he durst not go down to the foot of the mount. And it came to pass that Amalickiah sent again the second time, desiring him to come down. And it came to pass that Lehonti would not; and he sent again the third time.
- And it came to pass that when Amalickiah found that he could not get Lehonti to come down off from the mount, he went up into the mount, nearly to Lehonti's camp; and he sent again the fourth time his message unto Lehonti, desiring that he would come down, and that he would bring his guards with him.
- And it came to pass that when Lehonti had come down with his guards to Amalickiah, that Amalickiah desired him to come down with his army in the night-time, and surround those men in their camps over whom the king had given him command, and that he would deliver them up into Lehonti's hands, if he would make him (Amalickiah) a second leader over the whole army.
- And it came to pass that Lehonti came down with his men and surrounded the men of Amalickiah, so that before they awoke at the dawn of day they were surrounded by the armies of Lehonti.
- And it came to pass that when they saw that they were surrounded, they pled with Amalickiah that he would suffer them to fall in with their brethren, that they might not be destroyed. Now this was the very thing which Amalickiah desired.

16 A stalo sa, že vydal mužov svojich, napriek príkazom kráľa. Teraz, toto bolo to, čo si Amalikiáš prial, aby mohol uskutočniť plány svoje na zosadenie kráľa z trónu.

17 Teraz, medzi Lámánitmi bolo zvykom, ak bol ich hlavný vodca zabitý, menovať druhého vodcu, aby bol ich hlavným vodcom.

18 A stalo sa, že Amalikiáš dal, aby jeden zo služobníkov jeho podával Lehontimu jed po troškách, takže ten zomrel.

19 Teraz, keď bol Lehonti mŕtvy, Lámániti ustanovili Amalikiáša, aby bol ich vodcom a ich hlavným vojvodcom.

20 A stalo sa, že Amalikiáš pochodoval s vojskami svojimi (lebo dosiahol priania svoje) do krajiny Nefi, do mesta Nefi, ktoré bolo hlavným mestom.

21 A kráľ vyšiel so strážami svojimi, aby sa s ním zišiel, lebo si myslel, že Amalikiáš splnil príkazy jeho a že Amalikiáš zhromaždil tak veľké vojsko, aby išlo do boja proti Nefitom.

22 Ale hľa, keď kráľ vyšiel, aby sa s ním zišiel, Amalikiáš dal, aby služobníci jeho išli kráľovi v ústrety. A oni išli a sklonili sa pred kráľom, akoby ho uctievali pre veľkosť jeho.

23 A stalo sa, že kráľ vzťahol ruku svoju, aby ich pozdvihol, ako to bolo u Lámánitov zvykom, ako symbol mieru, zvyk, ktorý prevzali od Nefitov.

24 A stalo sa, že keď zo zeme dvíhal prvého, hľa, on bodol kráľa do srdca; a on padol k zemi.

25 Teraz, služobníci kráľovi utiekli; a služobníci Amalikiášovi sa dali do kriku, hovoriac:

26 Hľa, služobníci kráľovi ho bodli do srdca a on padol, a oni ušli; hľa, poďte a pozrite sa.

And it came to pass that he delivered his men, contrary to the commands of the king. Now this was the thing that Amalickiah desired, that he might accomplish his designs in dethroning the king.

Now it was the custom among the Lamanites, if their chief leader was killed, to appoint the second leader to be their chief leader.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah caused that one of his servants should administer poison by degrees to Lehonti, that he died.

Now, when Lehonti was dead, the Lamanites appointed Amalickiah to be their leader and their chief commander.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah marched with his armies (for he had gained his desires) to the land of Nephi, to the city of Nephi, which was the chief city.

And the king came out to meet him with his guards, for he supposed that Amalickiah had fulfilled his commands, and that Amalickiah had gathered together so great an army to go against the Nephites to battle.

But behold, as the king came out to meet him Amalickiah caused that his servants should go forth to meet the king. And they went and bowed themselves before the king, as if to reverence him because of his greatness.

And it came to pass that the king put forth his hand to raise them, as was the custom with the Lamanites, as a token of peace, which custom they had taken from the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when he had raised the first from the ground, behold he stabbed the king to the heart; and he fell to the earth.

Now the servants of the king fled; and the servants of Amalickiah raised a cry, saying:

Behold, the servants of the king have stabbed him to the heart, and he has fallen and they have fled; behold, come and see.

27 A stalo sa, že Amalikiáš prikázal, aby vojská jeho pochodovali vpred a pozreli sa, čo sa prihodilo kráľovi; a keď na oné miesto došli a našli kráľa ležiaceho v krvi, Amalikiáš predstieral, že sa hnevá, a povedal: Každý, kto miloval kráľa, nech ide a prenasleduje služobníkov jeho, aby mohli byť zabíť.

28 A stalo sa, že všetci tí, ktorí kráľa milovali, keď počuli slová tieto, išli a prenasledovali služobníkov kráľových.

29 Teraz, keď služobníci kráľovi videli, že ich vojsko prenasleduje, znova sa preľakli a utiekli do pustatiny, a prišli do krajiny Zarahemla, a pripojili sa k ľudu Ammónovmu.

30 A vojsko, ktoré ich prenasledovalo, sa vrátilo potom, čo ich prenasledovalo nadarmo; a tak si Amalikiáš podvodom získal srdcia ľudu.

31 A stalo sa, že druhého dňa vstúpil do mesta Nephi s vojskami svojimi a zmocnil sa mesta.

32 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď kráľovná počula, že kráľ bol zabíť – lebo Amalikiáš poslal ku kráľovnej vyslanca s oznámením, že kráľ bol zabíť služobníkmi svojimi, že on ich s vojskom svojím prenasledoval, ale že to bolo márne a že sa im podaril ich útek –

33 Takže, keď kráľovná obdržala posolstvo toto, vyslala k Amalikiášovi poslov, žiadajúc, aby ušetril ľud mesta; a tiež ho žiadala, aby k nej prišiel; a tiež ho žiadala, aby so sebou priviedol svedkov, ktorí by svedčili o smrti kráľovej.

34 A stalo sa, že Amalikiáš vzal toho istého služobníka, ktorý zabil kráľa, a všetkých tých, ktorí boli s ním, a išiel ku kráľovnej, k miestu, kde sedela; a všetci jej dosvedčili, že kráľ bol zabíť vlastnými služobníkmi svojimi; a povedali tiež: Oni ušli; či to nesvedčí proti nim? A tak kráľovnú ohľadom smrti kráľovej upokojili.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah commanded that his armies should march forth and see what had happened to the king; and when they had come to the spot, and found the king lying in his gore, Amalickiah pretended to be wroth, and said: Whosoever loved the king, let him go forth, and pursue his servants that they may be slain.

And it came to pass that all they who loved the king, when they heard these words, came forth and pursued after the servants of the king.

Now when the servants of the king saw an army pursuing after them, they were frightened again, and fled into the wilderness, and came over into the land of Zarahemla and joined the people of Ammon.

And the army which pursued after them returned, having pursued after them in vain; and thus Amalickiah, by his fraud, gained the hearts of the people.

And it came to pass on the morrow he entered the city Nephi with his armies, and took possession of the city.

And now it came to pass that the queen, when she had heard that the king was slain—for Amalickiah had sent an embassy to the queen informing her that the king had been slain by his servants, that he had pursued them with his army, but it was in vain, and they had made their escape—

Therefore, when the queen had received this message she sent unto Amalickiah, desiring him that he would spare the people of the city; and she also desired him that he should come in unto her; and she also desired him that he should bring witnesses with him to testify concerning the death of the king.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah took the same servant that slew the king, and all them who were with him, and went in unto the queen, unto the place where she sat; and they all testified unto her that the king was slain by his own servants; and they said also: They have fled; does not this testify against them? And thus they satisfied the queen concerning the death of the king.

35 A stalo sa, že Amalikiáš sa usiloval o kráľovninu priazeň a vzal si ju za manželku; a tak podvodom svojím a za pomoci ľstivých služobníkov získal kráľovstvo; áno, bol uznaný za kráľa po celej krajine medzi celým ľudom Lámánitov, ktorí sa skladali z Lámánitov a Lemúelitov, a Izmaelitov, a všetkých odštiepencov od Nefitov od doby vlády Nefiho až doteraz.

36 Teraz, títo odštiepenci, majú rovnaké poučenie a rovnaké znalosti ohľadom Nefitov, áno, súc poučovaní v rovnakom poznaní Pána, a predsa, na počudovanie, zanedlho po odštiepení svojom stali sa zatvrdenejšími a zanovitejšími, a divokejšími, a zlovoľnejšími, a krutejšími než Lámániti – oddávajúc sa tradíciám Lámánitov; oddávajúc sa lenivosti a všelijakej chlipnosti; áno, úplne zabudnúc na Pána, Boha svojho.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah sought the favor of the queen, and took her unto him to wife; and thus by his fraud, and by the assistance of his cunning servants, he obtained the kingdom; yea, he was acknowledged king throughout all the land, among all the people of the Lamanites, who were composed of the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites, and all the dissenters of the Nephites, from the reign of Nephi down to the present time.

Now these dissenters, having the same instruction and the same information of the Nephites, yea, having been instructed in the same knowledge of the Lord, nevertheless, it is strange to relate, not long after their dissensions they became more hardened and impenitent, and more wild, wicked and ferocious than the Lamanites—drinking in with the traditions of the Lamanites; giving way to indolence, and all manner of lasciviousness; yea, entirely forgetting the Lord their God.

Alma 48

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že akonáhle Amalikiáš získal kráľovstvo, začal povzbudzovať srdcia Lámánitov proti ľudu Nefiho; áno, ustanovil mužov, aby hovorili k Lámánitom z ich veží proti Nefitom.
- 2 A tak povzbudzoval ich srdcia proti Nefitom, natoľko, že ku koncu devätnásteho roku vlády sudcov, dosiahnuc doteraz ciele svoje, áno, súc učiný kráľom nad Lámánitmi, snažil sa tiež o to, aby vládol nad celou krajinou, áno, a nad celým ľudom, ktorý bol v krajine, nad Nefitmi aj nad Lámánitmi.
- 3 Takže, dosiahol plán svoj, lebo zatvrdil srdcia Lámánitov a zaslepil ich myseľ, a podnietil ich k hnevu natoľko, že zhromaždil početný zástup na to, aby išiel bojovať proti Nefitom.
- 4 Lebo bol odhodlaný, pre veľkosť počtu ľudu svojho, že premôže Nefitov a privedie ich do poroby.
- 5 A tak vybral hlavných veliteľov zo Zóránitov, lebo oni boli najviac oboznámení so silou Nefitov a s ich útočiskami, a s najslabšími časťami ich miest; takže vybral ich, aby boli hlavnými veliteľmi nad vojskami jeho.
- 6 A stalo sa, že zobrali tábor svoj a presúvali sa pustatinou ku krajine Zarahemla.
- 7 Teraz stalo sa, že zatiaľ čo Amalikiáš takto získaval moc podvodom a l'sťou, Moroni na druhej strane pripravoval myseľ ľudu, aby boli verní Pánovi, Bohu svojmu.
- 8 Áno, posilňoval vojská Nefitov a dával stavať malé pevnosti, čiže útočiská; navrhujúc okolo valy zeme, aby obohnal vojská svoje, a tiež stavajúc hradby z kameňa, aby ich obklopil, okolo ich miest a hraníc ich krajín; áno, okolo celej krajiny.

Alma 48

And now it came to pass that, as soon as Amalickiah had obtained the kingdom he began to inspire the hearts of the Lamanites against the people of Nephi; yea, he did appoint men to speak unto the Lamanites from their towers, against the Nephites.

And thus he did inspire their hearts against the Nephites, insomuch that in the latter end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges, he having accomplished his designs thus far, yea, having been made king over the Lamanites, he sought also to reign over all the land, yea, and all the people who were in the land, the Nephites as well as the Lamanites.

Therefore he had accomplished his design, for he had hardened the hearts of the Lamanites and blinded their minds, and stirred them up to anger, insomuch that he had gathered together a numerous host to go to battle against the Nephites.

For he was determined, because of the greatness of the number of his people, to overpower the Nephites and to bring them into bondage.

And thus he did appoint chief captains of the Zoramites, they being the most acquainted with the strength of the Nephites, and their places of resort, and the weakest parts of their cities; therefore he appointed them to be chief captains over his armies.

And it came to pass that they took their camp, and moved forth toward the land of Zarahemla in the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that while Amalickiah had thus been obtaining power by fraud and deceit, Moroni, on the other hand, had been preparing the minds of the people to be faithful unto the Lord their God.

Yea, he had been strengthening the armies of the Nephites, and erecting small forts, or places of resort; throwing up banks of earth round about to enclose his armies, and also building walls of stone to encircle them about, round about their cities and the borders of their lands; yea, all round about the land.

- 9 A pri ich najslabších opevneniach umiestnil väčší počet mužov; a tak opevnil a posilnil krajinu, ktorú vlastnili Nefiti.
- 10 A tak činil prípravy, aby bránil ich slobodu, ich pozemky, ich manželky a ich deti, a ich mier, a aby mohli žiť pre Pána, svojho Boha, a aby si mohli uhájiť to, čo ich nepriatelia nazývali vecou kresťanov.
- 11 A Moroni bol silným a mocným mužom; bol mužom dokonalého porozumenia; áno, mužom, ktorý nemal potešenie v krviprelievaní; mužom, ktorého duša sa radovala zo slobody a z voľnosti svojej vlasti, a z bratov svojich od poroby a otroctva;
- 12 Áno, mužom, ktorého srdce prekypovalo vďakvyzdaním Bohu za oné mnohé výsady a požehnaní, ktoré udelil ľudu jeho; mužom, ktorý nesmierne pracoval pre blaho a bezpečie ľudu svojho.
- 13 Áno, a bol mužom, ktorý bol pevný vo viere v Krista a prisahal prisahou, že bude brániť ľud svoj, práva svoje a vlasť svoju, a náboženstvo svoje, dokonca do straty vlastnej krvi svojej.
- 14 Teraz, Nefiti boli poučovaní, aby sa proti nepriateľom svojim bránili, dokonca do preliatia krvi, pokiaľ by to bolo nutné; áno, a tiež boli poučovaní, aby neboli nikdy nikomu na pohoršenie, áno, a aby nikdy nepozdvihli meč, ibaže by to bolo proti nepriateľovi, ibaže by to bolo pre zachovanie života svojho.
- 15 A toto bola ich viera, že keď tak budú činiť, Boh dá, aby sa im v krajine darilo, či inými slovami, keď budú verní v zachovávaní prikázaní Božích, on dá, aby sa im v krajine darilo; áno, bude ich varovať, aby utiekli alebo aby sa pripravili na vojnu, podľa nebezpečenstva;
- 16 A tiež, že im Boh oznámi, kam majú ísť, aby sa ubránili proti nepriateľom svojim, a keď tak učinia, Pán ich vyslobodí; a toto bola viera Moronihho a srdce jeho sa z nej radovalo; nie z prelievania krvi, ale z konania dobra, z ochraňovania ľudu svojho, áno, zo zachovávaní prikázaní Božích, áno, a z odolávania neprávosti.

And in their weakest fortifications he did place the greater number of men; and thus he did fortify and strengthen the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And thus he was preparing to support their liberty, their lands, their wives, and their children, and their peace, and that they might live unto the Lord their God, and that they might maintain that which was called by their enemies the cause of Christians.

And Moroni was a strong and a mighty man; he was a man of a perfect understanding; yea, a man that did not delight in bloodshed; a man whose soul did joy in the liberty and the freedom of his country, and his brethren from bondage and slavery;

Yea, a man whose heart did swell with thanksgiving to his God, for the many privileges and blessings which he bestowed upon his people; a man who did labor exceedingly for the welfare and safety of his people.

Yea, and he was a man who was firm in the faith of Christ, and he had sworn with an oath to defend his people, his rights, and his country, and his religion, even to the loss of his blood.

Now the Nephites were taught to defend themselves against their enemies, even to the shedding of blood if it were necessary; yea, and they were also taught never to give an offense, yea, and never to raise the sword except it were against an enemy, except it were to preserve their lives.

And this was their faith, that by so doing God would prosper them in the land, or in other words, if they were faithful in keeping the commandments of God that he would prosper them in the land; yea, warn them to flee, or to prepare for war, according to their danger;

And also, that God would make it known unto them whither they should go to defend themselves against their enemies, and by so doing, the Lord would deliver them; and this was the faith of Moroni, and his heart did glory in it; not in the shedding of blood but in doing good, in preserving his people, yea, in keeping the commandments of God, yea, and resisting iniquity.

- 17 Áno, veru, veru hovorím vám, keby všetci ľudia boli bývalí, teraz boli a vždy by mohli byť ako Moroni, hľa, samotné moci pekelné by boli naveky otrásené; áno, diabol by nikdy nemal moc nad srdcami detí ľudských.
- 18 Hľa, bol mužom ako Ammón, syn Mosiášov, áno, dokonca ako ostatní synovia Mosiášovi, áno, a tiež ako Alma a synovia jeho, lebo oni všetci boli mužmi Božími.
- 19 Teraz hľa, Helaman a bratia jeho neboli ľudu o nič menej užitoční ako Moroni; lebo oni kázali slovo Božie a krstili k pokániu všetkých ľudí, ktorí počúvali ich slová.
- 20 A tak chodili a ľudia sa pre ich slová pokorovali, natoľko, že sa im od Pána dostalo veľkej priazne, a tak medzi sebou nemali vojny a sváry, áno, dokonca po dobu štyroch rokov.
- 21 Ale ako som hovoril, ku koncu devätnásteho roku, áno, napriek mieru medzi nimi, boli so zdráhaním prinútení bojovať s bratmi svojimi, Lámánitmi.
- 22 Áno, a skrátka, ich vojny s Lámánitmi nikdy neustali po dobu mnohých rokov, napriek tomu, že sa veľmi zdráhali bojovať.
- 23 Teraz, oni ľutovali, že musia pozdvihnúť zbrane proti Lámánitom, pretože nemali potešenie v prelievaní krvi; áno, a to nebolo všetko – ľutovali, že musia byť prostriedkom, ktorým je posielaných toľko ich bratov z tohto sveta do sveta večného, nepripravených na stretnutie s Bohom svojím.
- 24 A predsa nemohli strpieť, aby položili život svoj a aby ich manželky a ich deti boli povraždené so zverskou krutosťou tých, ktorí kedysi boli ich bratmi, áno, a odštiepili sa od ich cirkvi a opustili ich, a odišli, aby ich zničili, pripojac sa k Lámánitom.
- 25 Áno, nemohli zničiť, aby sa ich bratia radovali nad krvou Nefitov, dokiaľ medzi nimi boli tí, ktorí zachovávali prikázania Božie, lebo prísl'ubom Pánovým bolo, že ak budú zachovávať prikázania jeho, bude sa im v krajine dariť.

Yea, verily, verily I say unto you, if all men had been, and were, and ever would be, like unto Moroni, behold, the very powers of hell would have been shaken forever; yea, the devil would never have power over the hearts of the children of men.

Behold, he was a man like unto Ammon, the son of Mosiah, yea, and even the other sons of Mosiah, yea, and also Alma and his sons, for they were all men of God.

Now behold, Helaman and his brethren were no less serviceable unto the people than was Moroni; for they did preach the word of God, and they did baptize unto repentance all men whosoever would hearken unto their words.

And thus they went forth, and the people did humble themselves because of their words, inso-much that they were highly favored of the Lord, and thus they were free from wars and contentions among themselves, yea, even for the space of four years.

But, as I have said, in the latter end of the nineteenth year, yea, notwithstanding their peace amongst themselves, they were compelled reluctantly to contend with their brethren, the Lamanites.

Yea, and in fine, their wars never did cease for the space of many years with the Lamanites, notwithstanding their much reluctance.

Now, they were sorry to take up arms against the Lamanites, because they did not delight in the shedding of blood; yea, and this was not all—they were sorry to be the means of sending so many of their brethren out of this world into an eternal world, unprepared to meet their God.

Nevertheless, they could not suffer to lay down their lives, that their wives and their children should be massacred by the barbarous cruelty of those who were once their brethren, yea, and had dissented from their church, and had left them and had gone to destroy them by joining the Lamanites.

Yea, they could not bear that their brethren should rejoice over the blood of the Nephites, so long as there were any who should keep the commandments of God, for the promise of the Lord was, if they should keep his commandments they should prosper in the land.

Alma 49

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že v jedenástom mesiaci devätnásteho roku desiateho dňa mesiaca boli spozorované vojská Lámánitov približujúce sa ku krajine Ammonia.
- 2 A hľa, toto mesto bolo znova postavené a Moroni postavil na hraniciach mesta vojsko, a to okolo vyhádzalo hlinu, aby sa ochránilo pred šípami a kameňmi Lámánitov; lebo hľa, oni bojovali kameňmi a šípami.
- 3 Hľa, povedal som, že mesto Ammonia bolo znova postavené. Hovorím vám, áno, bolo z časti znova postavené; a pretože ho Lámániti už raz pre nepravosť ľudu zničili, mysleli si, že sa im znova stane ľahkou korisťou.
- 4 Ale hľa, aké veľké bolo ich sklamanie; lebo hľa, Nefiti okolo seba navršili násyp zeme, ktorý bol tak vysoký, že po nich Lámániti nemohli vrhať kamene svoje a šípy svoje tak, aby mali nejaký účinok, ani ich nemohli napadnúť, iba na mieste ich vchodu.
- 5 Teraz, tentokrát boli vrchní velitelia Lámánitov nesmierne užasnutí nad múdrosťou Nefitov pri príprave ich útočísk.
- 6 Teraz, vodcovia Lámánitov si pre veľkosť počtu svojho mysleli, áno, mysleli si, že budú mať príležitosť napadnúť ich tak, ako to činili doteraz; áno, a tiež sa vyzbrojili štítmami a náprsnými panciermi; a tiež boli vybavení odevom z kože, áno, veľmi pevným odevom, aby zakryli nahotu svoju.
- 7 A súc takto pripavení, mysleli si, že ľahko premôžu a podrobia si bratov svojich jarmom poroby alebo ich zabijú a povražia, podľa potešenia svojho.
- 8 Ale hľa, oni boli, k ich najväčšiemu úzasu, na nich pripavení spôsobom, ktorý nikdy nebol medzi deťmi Lechiho známy. Teraz boli pripavení, aby bojovali s Lámánitmi podľa pokynov Moroniho.

Alma 49

And now it came to pass in the eleventh month of the nineteenth year, on the tenth day of the month, the armies of the Lamanites were seen approaching towards the land of Ammonihah.

And behold, the city had been rebuilt, and Moroni had stationed an army by the borders of the city, and they had cast up dirt round about to shield them from the arrows and the stones of the Lamanites; for behold, they fought with stones and with arrows.

Behold, I said that the city of Ammonihah had been rebuilt. I say unto you, yea, that it was in part rebuilt; and because the Lamanites had destroyed it once because of the iniquity of the people, they supposed that it would again become an easy prey for them.

But behold, how great was their disappointment; for behold, the Nephites had dug up a ridge of earth round about them, which was so high that the Lamanites could not cast their stones and their arrows at them that they might take effect, neither could they come upon them save it was by their place of entrance.

Now at this time the chief captains of the Lamanites were astonished exceedingly, because of the wisdom of the Nephites in preparing their places of security.

Now the leaders of the Lamanites had supposed, because of the greatness of their numbers, yea, they supposed that they should be privileged to come upon them as they had hitherto done; yea, and they had also prepared themselves with shields, and with breastplates; and they had also prepared themselves with garments of skins, yea, very thick garments to cover their nakedness.

And being thus prepared they supposed that they should easily overpower and subject their brethren to the yoke of bondage, or slay and massacre them according to their pleasure.

But behold, to their uttermost astonishment, they were prepared for them, in a manner which never had been known among the children of Lehi. Now they were prepared for the Lamanites, to battle after the manner of the instructions of Moroni.

- 9 A stalo sa, že Lámániti či Amalikiášiti boli nesmierne užasnutí nad ich spôsobom prípravy na vojnu.
- 10 Teraz, keby kráľ Amalikiáš prišiel dole z krajiny Nefi na čele vojska svojho, možno by Lámánitov presvedčil, aby zaútočili na Nefitov pri meste Ammonia; lebo hľa, on sa nestaral o krv ľudu svojho.
- 11 Ale hľa, Amalikiáš sám do bitky nevyšiel. A hľa, hlavní velitelia jeho sa neodvážili zaútočiť na Nefitov pri meste Ammonia, lebo Moroni pozmenil vedenie záležitostí medzi Nefitmi natoľko, že Lámániti boli kvôli ich útočiskám rozčarovaní a nemohli ich napadnúť.
- 12 Takže sa stiahli do pustatiny a zbalili tábor svoj, a pochodovali smerom ku krajine Nóach, mysliac si, že to bude pre nich druhé najlepšie miesto na to, aby vyšli proti Nefitom.
- 13 Lebo nevedeli, že Moroni opevnil či postavil ochranné pevnosti pre každé mesto po celej príľahlej krajine; takže pochodovali ďalej ku krajine Nóach s pevným odhodlaním; áno, ich hlavní velitelia predstúpili a učinili prísahu, že ľud oného mesta zničia.
- 14 Ale hľa, k ich úžasu mesto Nóach, ktoré bolo doposiaľ slabým miestom, teraz, vďaka prostriedkom Moroniho, zosilnelo, áno, dokonca tak, že prevyšovalo silu mesta Ammonia.
- 15 A teraz, hľa, to bola múdrosť v Moronim; lebo on si myslel, že sa zľaknú pri meste Ammonia; a pretože mesto Nóach bolo až doteraz najslabšou časťou krajiny, takže budú pochodovať, aby bojovali tam; a tak tomu bolo podľa prianí jeho.
- 16 A hľa, Moroni ustanovil Lechiho, aby bol hlavným veliteľom nad mužmi oného mesta; a bol to ten istý Lechí, ktorý bojoval s Lámánitmi v údolí na východ od rieky Sidon.
- 17 A teraz hľa, stalo sa, že keď Lámániti zistili, že Lechí velí mestu, boli znova sklamaní, lebo sa Lechiho nesmierne báli; a predsa ich hlavní velitelia prisahali prísahou, že na mesto zaútočia; takže, priviedli vojská svoje.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, or the Amalickiahites, were exceedingly astonished at their manner of preparation for war.

Now, if king Amalickiah had come down out of the land of Nephi, at the head of his army, perhaps he would have caused the Lamanites to have attacked the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah; for behold, he did care not for the blood of his people.

But behold, Amalickiah did not come down himself to battle. And behold, his chief captains durst not attack the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah, for Moroni had altered the management of affairs among the Nephites, insomuch that the Lamanites were disappointed in their places of retreat and they could not come upon them.

Therefore they retreated into the wilderness, and took their camp and marched towards the land of Noah, supposing that to be the next best place for them to come against the Nephites.

For they knew not that Moroni had fortified, or had built forts of security, for every city in all the land round about; therefore, they marched forward to the land of Noah with a firm determination; yea, their chief captains came forward and took an oath that they would destroy the people of that city.

But behold, to their astonishment, the city of Noah, which had hitherto been a weak place, had now, by the means of Moroni, become strong, yea, even to exceed the strength of the city Ammonihah.

And now, behold, this was wisdom in Moroni; for he had supposed that they would be frightened at the city Ammonihah; and as the city of Noah had hitherto been the weakest part of the land, therefore they would march thither to battle; and thus it was according to his desires.

And behold, Moroni had appointed Lehi to be chief captain over the men of that city; and it was that same Lehi who fought with the Lamanites in the valley on the east of the river Sidon.

And now behold it came to pass, that when the Lamanites had found that Lehi commanded the city they were again disappointed, for they feared Lehi exceedingly; nevertheless their chief captains had sworn with an oath to attack the city; therefore, they brought up their armies.

- 18 Teraz hľa, Lámániti sa nemohli do ich ochranných pevností dostať inak než vchodom, pre výšku valu, ktorý bol navrhnutý, a pre hĺbku priekopy, ktorá bola dokola vykopaná, ibaže by to bolo vchodom.
- 19 A tak boli Nefiti pripravení zničiť všetkých tých, ktorí by sa pokúsili vyšplhať hore, aby vstúpili do pevnosti inou cestou, tým, že by po nich vrhali kamene a šípy.
- 20 Tak boli pripravení, áno, skupina ich najsilnejších mužov, s mečmi svojimi a prakmi svojimi, aby zrazili každého, kto by sa pokúsil vojsť do ich útočiska miestom vchodu; a tak boli pripravení brániť sa proti Lámánitom.
- 21 A stalo sa, že velitelia Lámánitov privedli vojská svoje pred miesto vchodu a začali s Nefitmi bojovať, aby sa dostali do ich útočiska; ale hľa, boli z času na čas odrazení, natoľko, že boli zabíjaní s obrovským krviprelieváním.
- 22 Teraz, keď zistili, že nemôžu získať moc nad Nefitmi priechodom, začali skopávať ich valy zeme, aby získali cestu pre vojská svoje, aby mali rovnocennú príležitosť k boju; ale hľa, pri týchto pokusoch boli rozmetaní kameňmi a šípami, ktoré na nich boli vrhnuté; a namiesto, aby zaplnili ich priekopy strhnutými valmi zeme, naplnili ich do určitej miery telami svojich mŕtvych a ranených.
- 23 Tak mali Nefiti nad nepriateľmi svojimi úplnú moc; a tak sa Lámániti pokúšali Nefitov zničiť, až boli všetci ich hlavní velitelia zabití; áno, a bolo zabitých viac ako tisíc Lámánitov; zatiaľ čo na druhej strane nebola medzi Nefitmi jediná duša, ktorá by bola zabitá.
- 24 Okolo päťdesiat ich bolo zranených, tých, ktorí boli vystavení šípom Lámánitov v priechode, ale boli chránení štítmami svojimi a náprsnými panciermi svojimi, a prilbicami svojimi, natoľko, že ich rany boli na ich nohách, z ktorých mnohé boli veľmi vážne.

Now behold, the Lamanites could not get into their forts of security by any other way save by the entrance, because of the highness of the bank which had been thrown up, and the depth of the ditch which had been dug round about, save it were by the entrance.

And thus were the Nephites prepared to destroy all such as should attempt to climb up to enter the fort by any other way, by casting over stones and arrows at them.

Thus they were prepared, yea, a body of their strongest men, with their swords and their slings, to smite down all who should attempt to come into their place of security by the place of entrance; and thus were they prepared to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the captains of the Lamanites brought up their armies before the place of entrance, and began to contend with the Nephites, to get into their place of security; but behold, they were driven back from time to time, insomuch that they were slain with an immense slaughter.

Now when they found that they could not obtain power over the Nephites by the pass, they began to dig down their banks of earth that they might obtain a pass to their armies, that they might have an equal chance to fight; but behold, in these attempts they were swept off by the stones and arrows which were thrown at them; and instead of filling up their ditches by pulling down the banks of earth, they were filled up in a measure with their dead and wounded bodies.

Thus the Nephites had all power over their enemies; and thus the Lamanites did attempt to destroy the Nephites until their chief captains were all slain; yea, and more than a thousand of the Lamanites were slain; while, on the other hand, there was not a single soul of the Nephites which was slain.

There were about fifty who were wounded, who had been exposed to the arrows of the Lamanites through the pass, but they were shielded by their shields, and their breastplates, and their head-plates, insomuch that their wounds were upon their legs, many of which were very severe.

- 25 A stalo sa, že keď Lámániti videli, že ich hlavní veliteľia sú všetci zabití, utiekli do pustatiny. A stalo sa, že sa vrátili do krajiny Nefi, aby upovedomili kráľa svojho, Amalikiáša, ktorý bol rodom Nefita, o ich veľkej porážke.
- 26 A stalo sa, že ten sa na ľud svoj nesmierne rozhneval, pretože nedosiahol priania svojho ohľadom Nefitov; nepodrobil ich jarmom poroby.
- 27 Áno, hneval sa nesmierne a preklínal Boha, a tiež Moroniho, prisahajúc prisahou, že bude piť krv jeho; a to preto, že Moroni pri príprave pre bezpečie ľudu svojho zachovával prikázania Božie.
- 28 A stalo sa, že na druhej strane ľud Nefiho ďakoval Pánovi, svojmu Bohu, za jeho nesmiernu moc pri ich vyslobodení z rúk ich nepriateľov.
- 29 A tak skončil devätnásty rok vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho.
- 30 Áno, a mali medzi sebou neustály mier a cirkvi sa nesmierne darilo pre ich pozornosť a usilovnosť, ktorú venovali slovu Božiemu, ktoré im oznamovali Helaman a Šiblon, a Korianton, a Ammón, a bratia jeho, áno, a všetci tí, ktorí boli vysvätení svätým rádom Božím, súc pokrstení k pokániu, a vyslaní, aby kázali medzi ľuďom.

And it came to pass, that when the Lamanites saw that their chief captains were all slain they fled into the wilderness. And it came to pass that they returned to the land of Nephi, to inform their king, Amalickiah, who was a Nephite by birth, concerning their great loss.

And it came to pass that he was exceedingly angry with his people, because he had not obtained his desire over the Nephites; he had not subjected them to the yoke of bondage.

Yea, he was exceedingly wroth, and he did curse God, and also Moroni, swearing with an oath that he would drink his blood; and this because Moroni had kept the commandments of God in preparing for the safety of his people.

And it came to pass, that on the other hand, the people of Nephi did thank the Lord their God, because of his matchless power in delivering them from the hands of their enemies.

And thus ended the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Yea, and there was continual peace among them, and exceedingly great prosperity in the church because of their heed and diligence which they gave unto the word of God, which was declared unto them by Helaman, and Shiblón, and Corianton, and Ammon and his brethren, yea, and by all those who had been ordained by the holy order of God, being baptized unto repentance, and sent forth to preach among the people.

Alma 50

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že Moroni neprestal činiť prípravu na vojnu či brániť ľud svoj proti Lámánitom; lebo dal, aby vojská jeho započali na počiatku dvadsiateho roku vlády sudcov, aby započali navršovať hromady zeme okolo všetkých miest po celej krajine, ktorú vlastnili Nefiti.
- 2 A dal, aby na vrchu týchto násypov zeme boli trámy, áno, aby okolo miest bolo postavené opevnenie z trávov do výšky muža.
- 3 A dal, aby na onom opevnení z trávov bolo na oných trámoch postavené dookola lemovanie zo zašpicatených kolov; a boli silné a vysoké.
- 4 A dal, aby boli postavené veže, ktoré sa týčili ponad oné opevnenia zo zašpicatených kolov, a dal, aby na oných vežiach boli postavené útočiská, aby ich kamene a šípy Lámánitov nemohli zraniť.
- 5 A boli pripravení, takže mohli vrhať z ich vrcholu kamene podľa toho ako sa im páčilo a podľa sily svojej, a zabiť toho, kto by sa pokúsil priblížiť sa k hradbám mesta.
- 6 Tak Moroni pripravil pevnosti proti príchodu ich nepriateľov, okolo každého mesta v celej krajine.
- 7 A stalo sa, že Moroni dal, aby vojská jeho vyšli do východnej pustatiny; áno, a oni išli a zahnali všetkých Lámánitov, ktorí boli vo východnej pustatine, do ich vlastných krajín, ktoré boli na juh od krajiny Zarahemla.
- 8 A krajina Nefi sa tiahla priamym smerom od východného mora k západnému.
- 9 A stalo sa, že keď Moroni zahnal všetkých Lámánitov z východnej pustatiny, ktorá bola na sever od krajín ich vlastníctva, dal, aby obyvatelia, ktorí boli v krajine Zarahemla a v okolitej krajine, odišli do východnej pustatiny dokonca k hraniciam s pobrežím a aby krajinu vlastnili.

Alma 50

And now it came to pass that Moroni did not stop making preparations for war, or to defend his people against the Lamanites; for he caused that his armies should commence in the commencement of the twentieth year of the reign of the judges, that they should commence in digging up heaps of earth round about all the cities, throughout all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And upon the top of these ridges of earth he caused that there should be timbers, yea, works of timbers built up to the height of a man, round about the cities.

And he caused that upon those works of timbers there should be a frame of pickets built upon the timbers round about; and they were strong and high.

And he caused towers to be erected that overlooked those works of pickets, and he caused places of security to be built upon those towers, that the stones and the arrows of the Lamanites could not hurt them.

And they were prepared that they could cast stones from the top thereof, according to their pleasure and their strength, and slay him who should attempt to approach near the walls of the city.

Thus Moroni did prepare strongholds against the coming of their enemies, round about every city in all the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his armies should go forth into the east wilderness; yea, and they went forth and drove all the Lamanites who were in the east wilderness into their own lands, which were south of the land of Zarahemla.

And the land of Nephi did run in a straight course from the east sea to the west.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had driven all the Lamanites out of the east wilderness, which was north of the lands of their own possessions, he caused that the inhabitants who were in the land of Zarahemla and in the land round about should go forth into the east wilderness, even to the borders by the seashore, and possess the land.

10 A tiež umiestnil vojská na juh, na hraniciach ich vlastníctva, a dal, aby boli postavené opevnenia, aby mohli zabezpečiť vojská svoje a ľud svoj pred rukami nepriateľov svojich.

11 A tak odrezal všetky pevnosti Lámánitov vo východnej pustatine, áno, a tiež na západe, opevniac hranicu medzi Nefitmi a Lámánitmi, medzi krajinou Zarahemla a krajinou Nefi od západného mora, tiahnucu sa pozdĺž prameňa rieky Sidon – a Nefiti vlastnili všetku severnú krajinu, áno, dokonca celú krajinu, ktorá bola na sever od krajiny Hojnosti, ako sa im páčilo.

12 Tak sa Moroni s vojskami svojimi, ktoré sa denne rozrastali kvôli zaisteniu ochrany, ktorú im diela jeho vytvárali, usiloval odrezat' silu a moc Lámánitov od krajín vlastníctva svojho, aby nemali žiadnu moc nad krajinami ich vlastníctva.

13 A stalo sa, že Nefiti začali zakladať mesto a nazvali to mesto Moroni; a bolo pri východnom mori; a bolo na juhu pri hranici vlastníctva Lámánitov.

14 A tiež začali zakladať mesto medzi mestom Moroni a mestom Áron, hraničiace s Áronom a s Moronim; a nazvali to mesto, či krajinu, Nefia.

15 A začali tiež v tom istom roku stavať mnohé mestá na severe, jedno z nich zvláštnym spôsobom, ktoré nazvali Lechí a ktoré ležalo na severe pri hraniciach morského pobrežia.

16 A tak skončil dvadsiaty rok.

17 A za týchto priaznivých okolností bol ľud Nefiho na počiatku dvadsiateho a prvého roku vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho.

18 A neobyčajne sa im darilo a nesmierne zbohatli; áno, a množili sa a zosilneli v krajine.

19 A tak vidíme, aké milosrdné a spravodlivé sú všetky jednanie Pánove, až tak, že napĺňa všetky slová svoje, ktoré dáva deťom ľudským; áno, môžeme vidieť, že práve v tejto dobe sa potvrdzujú slová jeho, ktoré hovoril k Lechímu, hovoriac:

And he also placed armies on the south, in the borders of their possessions, and caused them to erect fortifications that they might secure their armies and their people from the hands of their enemies.

And thus he cut off all the strongholds of the Lamanites in the east wilderness, yea, and also on the west, fortifying the line between the Nephites and the Lamanites, between the land of Zarahemla and the land of Nephi, from the west sea, running by the head of the river Sidon—the Nephites possessing all the land northward, yea, even all the land which was northward of the land Bountiful, according to their pleasure.

Thus Moroni, with his armies, which did increase daily because of the assurance of protection which his works did bring forth unto them, did seek to cut off the strength and the power of the Lamanites from off the lands of their possessions, that they should have no power upon the lands of their possession.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began the foundation of a city, and they called the name of the city Moroni; and it was by the east sea; and it was on the south by the line of the possessions of the Lamanites.

And they also began a foundation for a city between the city of Moroni and the city of Aaron, joining the borders of Aaron and Moroni; and they called the name of the city, or the land, Nephiah.

And they also began in that same year to build many cities on the north, one in a particular manner which they called Lehi, which was in the north by the borders of the seashore.

And thus ended the twentieth year.

And in these prosperous circumstances were the people of Nephi in the commencement of the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did prosper exceedingly, and they became exceedingly rich; yea, and they did multiply and wax strong in the land.

And thus we see how merciful and just are all the dealings of the Lord, to the fulfilling of all his words unto the children of men; yea, we can behold that his words are verified, even at this time, which he spake unto Lehi, saying:

- 20 Požehnaný si ty aj deti tvoje; a ony budú požehnané, nakoľko budú zachovávať prikázania moje, bude sa im v krajine dariť. Ale pamätaj, nakoľko prikázania moje zachovávať nebudú, budú odrezaní z prítomnosti Pána.
- 21 A my vidíme, že tieto prísľuby boli potvrdené ľudu Nefiho; lebo to boli práve ich hádky a ich sváry, áno, ich vraždenia a ich plienenia, ich modlárstvo, ich smilstvá a ich ohavnosti, ktoré boli medzi nimi, ktoré na nich priviedli ich vojny a ich zničenia.
- 22 A tí, ktorí boli verní v zachovávaní prikázaní Pánových, boli oslobodzovaní vo všetkých dobách, zatiaľ čo tisícky ich zlovoľných bratov boli vydávané do poroby, alebo aby zahynuli mečom, alebo aby upadli do neviery a zmiešali sa s Lámánitmi.
- 23 Ale hľa, odo dní Nefiho nebolo nikdy medzi ľuďom Nefiho šťastnejšej doby než za dní Moroniho, áno, dokonca v tejto dobe v dvadsiatom a prvom roku vlády sudcov.
- 24 A stalo sa, že dvadsiaty a druhý rok vlády sudcov tiež skončil v mieri; áno, a tiež dvadsiaty a tretí rok.
- 25 A stalo sa, že aj na počiatku dvadsiateho a štvrtého roku vlády sudcov by bol mier medzi ľuďom Nefiho, keby nebolo sváru, ktorý medzi nimi vyvstal ohľadom krajiny Lechí a krajiny Morianton, ktorá hraničila s krajinou Lechí; a obe boli na hraniciach s pobrežím.
- 26 Lebo hľa, ľud, ktorý vlastnil krajinu Morianton, si činil nárok na časť krajiny Lechí; takže povstal medzi nimi prudký svár, natoľko, že ľud Moriantonov pozdvihol zbrane proti bratom svojim a boli odhodlaní zabiť ich mečom.
- 27 Ale hľa, ľud, ktorý vlastnil krajinu Lechí, utiekol do tábora Moroniho a prosil ho o pomoc; lebo hľa, boli v práve.

Blessed art thou and thy children; and they shall be blessed, inasmuch as they shall keep my commandments they shall prosper in the land. But remember, inasmuch as they will not keep my commandments they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And we see that these promises have been verified to the people of Nephi; for it has been their quarrellings and their contentions, yea, their murderings, and their plunderings, their idolatry, their whoredoms, and their abominations, which were among themselves, which brought upon them their wars and their destructions.

And those who were faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord were delivered at all times, whilst thousands of their wicked brethren have been consigned to bondage, or to perish by the sword, or to dwindle in unbelief, and mingle with the Lamanites.

But behold there never was a happier time among the people of Nephi, since the days of Nephi, than in the days of Moroni, yea, even at this time, in the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that the twenty and second year of the reign of the judges also ended in peace; yea, and also the twenty and third year.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges, there would also have been peace among the people of Nephi had it not been for a contention which took place among them concerning the land of Lehi, and the land of Morianton, which joined upon the borders of Lehi; both of which were on the borders by the seashore.

For behold, the people who possessed the land of Morianton did claim a part of the land of Lehi; therefore there began to be a warm contention between them, insomuch that the people of Morianton took up arms against their brethren, and they were determined by the sword to slay them.

But behold, the people who possessed the land of Lehi fled to the camp of Moroni, and appealed unto him for assistance; for behold they were not in the wrong.

28 A stalo sa, že keď ľud Moriantonov, ktorý bol vedený mužom, ktorého meno bolo Morianton, zistil, že ľud Lechiho utiekol do tábora Moroniho, nesmierne sa preľakol, aby na nich neprišlo vojsko Moroniho a nezničilo ich.

29 Takže, Morianton im vnukol do ich srdc, aby utiekli do krajiny, ktorá bola smerom na sever a ktorá bola pokrytá veľkými plochami vôd, a zmocnili sa krajiny, ktorá bola smerom na sever.

30 A hľa, boli by tento plán uskutočnili (čo by bolo spôsobilo veľké lamentovanie), ale hľa, Morianton, súc mužom veľmi výbušným, takže sa nahneval na jednu zo služobníc svojich a napadol ju, a veľmi ju zbil.

31 A stalo sa, že ona utiekla a prišla do Moroniho tábora, a povedala Moronimu všetko o onej záležitosti, a tiež o ich úmysloch ujsť do krajiny severnej.

32 Teraz hľa, ľud, ktorý bol v krajine Hojnosti, či skôr Moroni, sa obával, že oni budú počúvať slová Moriantonove a pripoja sa k ľudu jeho, a ten získa vlastníctvo oných častí krajiny, čo by položilo základy vážnym následkom medzi ľuďom Nefiho, áno, ktoré následky by viedli k strate ich slobody.

33 Takže, Moroni poslal vojsko, s jeho táborom, aby zadržalo ľud Moriantonov, aby zastavili ich útek do krajiny severnej.

34 A stalo sa, že ich nezadržali, pokiaľ nedošli k hraniciam krajiny Pustoty; a tam ich zadržali pri úžine, ktorá viedla pozdĺž mora do krajiny severnej, áno, pozdĺž mora na západe a na východe.

And it came to pass that when the people of Morianton, who were led by a man whose name was Morianton, found that the people of Lehi had fled to the camp of Moroni, they were exceedingly fearful lest the army of Moroni should come upon them and destroy them.

Therefore, Morianton put it into their hearts that they should flee to the land which was northward, which was covered with large bodies of water, and take possession of the land which was northward.

And behold, they would have carried this plan into effect, (which would have been a cause to have been lamented) but behold, Morianton being a man of much passion, therefore he was angry with one of his maid servants, and he fell upon her and beat her much.

And it came to pass that she fled, and came over to the camp of Moroni, and told Moroni all things concerning the matter, and also concerning their intentions to flee into the land northward.

Now behold, the people who were in the land Bountiful, or rather Moroni, feared that they would hearken to the words of Morianton and unite with his people, and thus he would obtain possession of those parts of the land, which would lay a foundation for serious consequences among the people of Nephi, yea, which consequences would lead to the overthrow of their liberty.

Therefore Moroni sent an army, with their camp, to head the people of Morianton, to stop their flight into the land northward.

And it came to pass that they did not head them until they had come to the borders of the land Desolation; and there they did head them, by the narrow pass which led by the sea into the land northward, yea, by the sea, on the west and on the east.

35 A stalo sa, že vojsko, ktoré poslal Moroni a ktoré viedol muž, ktorého meno bolo Teankum, sa stretlo s ľuďom Moriantonovým; a tak tvrdohlavý bol ľud Moriantonov (súc povzbudzovaný zlovoľnosťou jeho a lichotivými slovami jeho), že medzi nimi započala bitka, v ktorej Teankum zabil Moriantona a porazil vojsko jeho, zajal ich a vrátil sa do tábora Moroniho. A tak skončil dvadsiaty a štvrtý rok vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho.

36 A tak bol ľud Moriantonov privedený späť. A potom, čo učinili zmluvu, že budú zachovávať mier, bola im prinavrátená krajina Morianton a medzi nimi a ľuďom Lechiho nastala svornosť; a boli im tiež prinavrátené ich krajiny.

37 A stalo sa, že v tom istom roku, kedy bol ľuďu Nefiho obnovený mier, že Nefia, druhý hlavný sudca, ktorý sedával na stoličici sudcovskej s dokonalou poctivosťou pred Bohom, zomrel.

38 A predseda, odmietol od Almu prevziať do vlastníctva oné záznamy a oné veci, ktoré Alma a otcovia jeho považovali za najposvätnšie; takže Alma ich dal synovi svojmu Helamanovi.

39 Hľa, stalo sa, že syn Nefiaov bol ustanovený, aby zasadol na stolicu sudcovskú namiesto otca svojho; áno, bol ustanovený hlavným sudcom a správcom nad ľuďom s prísahou a posvätným obradom, že bude súdiť spravodlivo a že bude udržiavať mier a slobodu ľuďu, a že im udelí ich posvätné výsady uctievať Pána, ich Boha, áno, že bude podporovať a hájiť vec Božiu po všetky dni svoje a že bude privádzať zlovoľných k spravodlivosti podľa ich zločinov.

40 Teraz hľa, volal sa Pahoran. A Pahoran zasadol na stolicu otca svojho a započal vládu svoju, na konci dvadsiateho a štvrtého roku, nad ľuďom Nefiho.

And it came to pass that the army which was sent by Moroni, which was led by a man whose name was Teancum, did meet the people of Morianton; and so stubborn were the people of Morianton, (being inspired by his wickedness and his flattering words) that a battle commenced between them, in the which Teancum did slay Morianton and defeat his army, and took them prisoners, and returned to the camp of Moroni. And thus ended the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus were the people of Morianton brought back. And upon their covenanting to keep the peace they were restored to the land of Morianton, and a union took place between them and the people of Lehi; and they were also restored to their lands.

And it came to pass that in the same year that the people of Nephi had peace restored unto them, that Nephiah, the second chief judge, died, having filled the judgment-seat with perfect uprightness before God.

Nevertheless, he had refused Alma to take possession of those records and those things which were esteemed by Alma and his fathers to be most sacred; therefore Alma had conferred them upon his son, Helaman.

Behold, it came to pass that the son of Nephiah was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, in the stead of his father; yea, he was appointed chief judge and governor over the people, with an oath and sacred ordinance to judge righteously, and to keep the peace and the freedom of the people, and to grant unto them their sacred privileges to worship the Lord their God, yea, to support and maintain the cause of God all his days, and to bring the wicked to justice according to their crime.

Now behold, his name was Pahoran. And Pahoran did fill the seat of his father, and did commence his reign in the end of the twenty and fourth year, over the people of Nephi.

Alma 51

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa na počiatku dvadsiateho a piateho roku vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho, že nastolili mier medzi ľuďom Lechiho a ľuďom Moriantonovým ohľadom ich krajín, a započali dvadsiaty a piaty rok v mieri;
- 2 A predsa, dlho si úplný mier v krajine neudržali, lebo medzi ľuďom začal svár ohľadom hlavného sudcu Pahorana; lebo hľa, bola skupina ľudí, ktorí si priali, aby niekoľko jednotlivých bodov zákona bolo pozmenených.
- 3 Ale hľa, Pahoran nechcel zákon pozmeniť, ani nechcel strpieť, aby bol pozmenený; takže nepočúval tých, ktorí vyslali hlasy svoje so žiadosťami svojimi o pozmenenie zákona.
- 4 Takže tí, ktorí si priali, aby bol zákon pozmenený, sa na neho hnevali a priali si, aby už nebol hlavným sudcom nad krajinou; takže povstala v onej veci prudká hádka, ale nie krviprelievanie.
- 5 A stalo sa, že tí, ktorí si priali, aby bol Pahoran zosadený zo stolice sudcovskej, sa nazývali kráľovi ľudia, lebo si priali, aby bol zákon pozmenený tak, aby bola zvrhnutá slobodná vláda a aby bol nad krajinou ustanovený kráľ.
- 6 A tí, ktorí si priali, aby Pahoran zostal hlavným sudcom nad krajinou, vzali na seba meno ľudia slobody; a tak bol medzi nimi rozpor, lebo ľudia slobody prisahali alebo učinili zmluvu, že budú hájiť práva svoje a výsady náboženstva svojho prostredníctvom slobodnej vlády.
- 7 A stalo sa, že táto záležitosť ich sváru bola urovnaná hlasom ľudu. A stalo sa, že hlas ľudu vyznel pre ľud slobody a Pahoran si ponechal stolicu sudcovskú, čo spôsobilo veľkú radosť medzi bratmi Pahoranovými, a tiež medzi mnohými z ľudu slobody, ktorí tiež ľud kráľov umlčali, takže tí sa neodvažovali odporovať, ale boli nútení hájiť vec slobody.

Alma 51

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, they having established peace between the people of Lehi and the people of Morianton concerning their lands, and having commenced the twenty and fifth year in peace;

Nevertheless, they did not long maintain an entire peace in the land, for there began to be a contention among the people concerning the chief judge Pahoran; for behold, there were a part of the people who desired that a few particular points of the law should be altered.

But behold, Pahoran would not alter nor suffer the law to be altered; therefore, he did not hearken to those who had sent in their voices with their petitions concerning the altering of the law.

Therefore, those who were desirous that the law should be altered were angry with him, and desired that he should no longer be chief judge over the land; therefore there arose a warm dispute concerning the matter, but not unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that those who were desirous that Pahoran should be dethroned from the judgment-seat were called king-men, for they were desirous that the law should be altered in a manner to overthrow the free government and to establish a king over the land.

And those who were desirous that Pahoran should remain chief judge over the land took upon them the name of freemen; and thus was the division among them, for the freemen had sworn or covenanted to maintain their rights and the privileges of their religion by a free government.

And it came to pass that this matter of their contention was settled by the voice of the people. And it came to pass that the voice of the people came in favor of the freemen, and Pahoran retained the judgment-seat, which caused much rejoicing among the brethren of Pahoran and also many of the people of liberty, who also put the king-men to silence, that they durst not oppose but were obliged to maintain the cause of freedom.

- 8 Teraz, tí, ktorí boli za kráľa, boli ľudia urodzení a usilovali sa o to, aby sa stali kráľmi; a boli podporovaní tými, ktorí sa usilovali o moc a právomoc nad ľudom.
- 9 Ale hľa, bola to vážna doba na to, aby boli takéto sváry medzi ľudom Nefiho; lebo hľa, Amalikiáš opäť podnecoval srdcia ľudu Lámánitov proti ľudu Nefitov a zhromažďoval vojakov zo všetkých častí krajiny svojej, vyzbrojujúc ich a pripravujúc na vojnu so všetkou usilovnosťou; lebo prisahal, že bude piť krv Moroniho.
- 10 Ale hľa, my uvidíme, že tento sľub jeho, ktorý učinil, bol unáhlený; a predsa, pripravoval seba a vojská svoje na to, aby išli bojovať proti Nefitom.
- 11 Teraz, vojská jeho neboli tak veľké, ako boli doteraz, pre oné mnohé tisíce, ktoré boli zabitú rukou Nefitov; ale aj napriek ich veľkej strate Amalikiáš zhromaždil obdivuhodne veľké vojsko, natoľko, že sa nebál zísť dole do krajiny Zarahemla.
- 12 Áno, dokonca Amalikiáš sám zišiel na čele Lámánitov. A bolo to v dvadsiatom a piatom roku vlády sudcov; a bolo to v tej istej dobe, kedy začali urovnávať záležitosti svárov svojich ohľadom hlavného sudcu Pahorana.
- 13 A stalo sa, že keď títo mužovia, ktorí sa nazývali kráľovi ľudia, počuli, že Lámániti prichádzajú bojovať proti nim, boli vo svojich srdciach radi; a odmietli pozdvihnúť zbrane, lebo sa tak hnevali na hlavného sudcu, a tiež na ľud slobody, že nechceli pozdvihnúť zbrane, aby bránili vlast' svoju.
- 14 A stalo sa, že keď to Moroni videl, a tiež videl, že Lámániti prechádzajú hranice krajiny, nesmierne sa nahneval pre zanovitosť oných ľudí, ktorých sa s tak veľkou usilovnosťou snažil zachovať; áno, nesmierne sa hneval; duša jeho bola plná hnevu voči nim.

Now those who were in favor of kings were those of high birth, and they sought to be kings; and they were supported by those who sought power and authority over the people.

But behold, this was a critical time for such contentions to be among the people of Nephi; for behold, Amalickiah had again stirred up the hearts of the people of the Lamanites against the people of the Nephites, and he was gathering together soldiers from all parts of his land, and arming them, and preparing for war with all diligence; for he had sworn to drink the blood of Moroni.

But behold, we shall see that his promise which he made was rash; nevertheless, he did prepare himself and his armies to come to battle against the Nephites.

Now his armies were not so great as they had hitherto been, because of the many thousands who had been slain by the hand of the Nephites; but notwithstanding their great loss, Amalickiah had gathered together a wonderfully great army, insomuch that he feared not to come down to the land of Zarahemla.

Yea, even Amalickiah did himself come down, at the head of the Lamanites. And it was in the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges; and it was at the same time that they had begun to settle the affairs of their contentions concerning the chief judge, Pahoran.

And it came to pass that when the men who were called king-men had heard that the Lamanites were coming down to battle against them, they were glad in their hearts; and they refused to take up arms, for they were so wroth with the chief judge, and also with the people of liberty, that they would not take up arms to defend their country.

And it came to pass that when Moroni saw this, and also saw that the Lamanites were coming into the borders of the land, he was exceedingly wroth because of the stubbornness of those people whom he had labored with so much diligence to preserve; yea, he was exceedingly wroth; his soul was filled with anger against them.

- 15 A stalo sa, že poslal žiadosť s hlasom ľudu správcovi krajiny, žiadajúc ho, aby si ju prečítal a dal jemu (Moronimu) moc prinútiť týchto odštiepencov k tomu, aby bránili vlasť svoju, alebo ich zabiť.
- 16 Lebo prvotným záujmom jeho bolo ukončiť takéto sváry a rozkoly medzi ľuďom; lebo hľa, to bolo doteraz príčinou všetkého ich zničenia. A stalo sa, že bola vypočutá podľa hlasu ľudu.
- 17 A stalo sa, že Moroni prikázal vojsku svojmu, aby tiahlo proti oným kráľovým ľuďom, aby zrazilo ich pýchu a ich vznešenosť a zrovnalo ich so zemou, alebo aby pozdvihli zbrane a podporovali vec slobody.
- 18 A stalo sa, že vojská pochodovali proti nim; a zrazili ich pýchu a ich vznešenosť natol'ko, že keď pozdvihli vojnové zbrane svoje, aby bojovali proti Moroniho mužom, boli porazení a zrovnaní so zemou.
- 19 A stalo sa, že oných odštiepencov, ktorí boli porazení mečom, bolo štyri tisíc; a tí z ich vodcov, ktorí neboli zabití v bitke, boli zajatí a uvrhnutí do väzenia, lebo v túto dobu nebol čas na ich odsúdenie.
- 20 A zostatok oných odštiepencov sa radšej, než by sa nechal zraziť k zemi mečom, podrobil zástave slobody, a boli donútení vyvesiť zástavu slobody na veže svoje a v mestách svojich a pozdvihnúť zbrane na ochranu vlasti svojej.
- 21 A tak Moroni učinil koniec oným kráľovým ľuďom, takže tam nebol nikto známy pod názvom kráľovi ľudia; a tak skoncoval so zanovitosťou a pýchou oných ľudí, ktorí sa hlásili ku krvi vznešenej; ale boli privedení k tomu, aby sa pokorili ako ich bratia a aby udatne bojovali za svoju slobodu od poroby.
- And it came to pass that he sent a petition, with the voice of the people, unto the governor of the land, desiring that he should read it, and give him (Moroni) power to compel those dissenters to defend their country or to put them to death.
- For it was his first care to put an end to such contentions and dissensions among the people; for behold, this had been hitherto a cause of all their destruction. And it came to pass that it was granted according to the voice of the people.
- And it came to pass that Moroni commanded that his army should go against those king-men, to pull down their pride and their nobility and level them with the earth, or they should take up arms and support the cause of liberty.
- And it came to pass that the armies did march forth against them; and they did pull down their pride and their nobility, insomuch that as they did lift their weapons of war to fight against the men of Moroni they were hewn down and leveled to the earth.
- And it came to pass that there were four thousand of those dissenters who were hewn down by the sword; and those of their leaders who were not slain in battle were taken and cast into prison, for there was no time for their trials at this period.
- And the remainder of those dissenters, rather than be smitten down to the earth by the sword, yielded to the standard of liberty, and were compelled to hoist the title of liberty upon their towers, and in their cities, and to take up arms in defence of their country.
- And thus Moroni put an end to those king-men, that there were not any known by the appellation of king-men; and thus he put an end to the stubbornness and the pride of those people who professed the blood of nobility; but they were brought down to humble themselves like unto their brethren, and to fight valiantly for their freedom from bondage.

- 22 Hľa, stalo sa, že zatiaľ čo Moroni takto dával do poriadku vojny a sváry medzi vlastným ľudom svojím, a podrobil ich mieru a civilizovanosti a vydal nariadenia, aby sa pripravili na vojnu s Lámánitmi, hľa, Lámániti prišli do krajiny Moroni, ktorá bola na hraniciach s morským pobrežím.
- 23 A stalo sa, že Nefiti neboli dostatočne silní v meste Moroni; takže, Amalikiáš ich vyhnal, zabijúc mnohých. A stalo sa, že Amalikiáš sa zmocnil mesta, áno, zmocnil sa všetkých ich opevnení.
- 24 A tí, ktorí utiekli z mesta Moroni, prišli do mesta Nefia; a tiež ľud z mesta Lechí sa zhromaždil a činil prípravy a boli pripravení stretnúť sa s Lámánitmi v bitke.
- 25 Ale stalo sa, že Amalikiáš nedovolil Lámánitom, aby išli proti mestu Nefia do bitky, ale držal ich dole pri pobreží, zanechávajúc mužov v každom meste, aby ho hájili a bránili.
- 26 A tak išiel ďalej, zmocňujúc sa mnohých miest, mesta Nefia a mesta Lechí, a mesta Morianton, a mesta Omner, a mesta Gid, a mesta Mulek, a všetky boli pri východnej hranici s pobrežím.
- 27 A tak Lámániti získali ľstivosťou Amalikiášovou a svojimi nespočetnými zástupmi veľmi veľa miest a všetky z nich boli silno opevnené podľa Moroniho spôsobu opevnenia; a všetky sa stali pevnosťami Lámánitov.
- 28 A stalo sa, že pochodovali k hraniciam krajiny Hojnosti, ženúc Nefitov pred sebou a zabíjajúc mnohých.
- 29 Ale stalo sa, že sa stretli s Teankumom, ktorý zabil Moriantona a zastavil ľud jeho na úteku jeho.
- 30 A stalo sa, že zastavil tiež Amalikiáša, keď pochodoval s početným vojskom svojím, aby sa mohol zmocniť krajiny Hojnosti, a tiež krajiny severnej.

Behold, it came to pass that while Moroni was thus breaking down the wars and contentions among his own people, and subjecting them to peace and civilization, and making regulations to prepare for war against the Lamanites, behold, the Lamanites had come into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that the Nephites were not sufficiently strong in the city of Moroni; therefore Amalickiah did drive them, slaying many. And it came to pass that Amalickiah took possession of the city, yea, possession of all their fortifications.

And those who fled out of the city of Moroni came to the city of Nephiah; and also the people of the city of Lehi gathered themselves together, and made preparations and were ready to receive the Lamanites to battle.

But it came to pass that Amalickiah would not suffer the Lamanites to go against the city of Nephiah to battle, but kept them down by the seashore, leaving men in every city to maintain and defend it.

And thus he went on, taking possession of many cities, the city of Nephiah, and the city of Lehi, and the city of Morianton, and the city of Omner, and the city of Gid, and the city of Mulek, all of which were on the east borders by the seashore.

And thus had the Lamanites obtained, by the cunning of Amalickiah, so many cities, by their numberless hosts, all of which were strongly fortified after the manner of the fortifications of Moroni; all of which afforded strongholds for the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they marched to the borders of the land Bountiful, driving the Nephites before them and slaying many.

But it came to pass that they were met by Teancum, who had slain Morianton and had headed his people in his flight.

And it came to pass that he headed Amalickiah also, as he was marching forth with his numerous army that he might take possession of the land Bountiful, and also the land northward.

31 Ale hľa, postretlo ho sklamanie, súc odrazený Teankumom a mužmi jeho, lebo to boli veľkí bojovníci; lebo každý Teankumov muž prevýšil Lámánitov čo do ich sily a čo do ich bojového umenia natoľko, že získali prevahu nad Lámánitmi.

32 A stalo sa, že ich prenasledovali, natoľko, že ich zabíjali až do zotmenia. A stalo sa, že Teankum a mužovia jeho vztýčili stany svoje na hraniciach krajiny Hojnosti; a Amalikiáš vztýčil stany svoje na pláži pri hraniciach s pobrežím, a týmto spôsobom boli zahnaní.

33 A stalo sa, že keď nastala noc, Teankum sa so služobníkom svojim vykradol a vyšli za noci a išli do tábora Amalikiášovho; a hľa, spánok ich premohol pre ich veľkú únavu, ktorá bola spôsobená prácou a horúčavou toho dňa.

34 A stalo sa, že Teankum sa tajne vkradol do kráľovho stanu a prebodol mu oštepom srdce; a spôsobil kráľovi okamžitú smrť, takže ten nezobudil služobníkov svojich.

35 A vrátil sa znova tajne do vlastného tábora svojho a hľa, mužovia jeho spali a on ich zobudil a povedal im všetko, čo učinil.

36 A dal, aby vojská jeho stáli v pohotovosti z obavy, že by sa Lámániti prebudili a prišli by na nich.

37 A tak končí dvadsiaty a piaty rok vlády sudcov nad ľudom Nefiho; a tak končia dni Amalikiášove.

But behold he met with a disappointment by being repulsed by Teancum and his men, for they were great warriors; for every man of Teancum did exceed the Lamanites in their strength and in their skill of war, insomuch that they did gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did harass them, insomuch that they did slay them even until it was dark. And it came to pass that Teancum and his men did pitch their tents in the borders of the land Bountiful; and Amalickiah did pitch his tents in the borders on the beach by the seashore, and after this manner were they driven.

And it came to pass that when the night had come, Teancum and his servant stole forth and went out by night, and went into the camp of Amalickiah; and behold, sleep had overpowered them because of their much fatigue, which was caused by the labors and heat of the day.

And it came to pass that Teancum stole privily into the tent of the king, and put a javelin to his heart; and he did cause the death of the king immediately that he did not awake his servants.

And he returned again privily to his own camp, and behold, his men were asleep, and he awoke them and told them all the things that he had done.

And he caused that his armies should stand in readiness, lest the Lamanites had awakened and should come upon them.

And thus endeth the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus endeth the days of Amalickiah.

Alma 52

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa v dvadsiatom a šiestom roku vlády sudcov nad ľudom Nefiho, hľa, keď sa Lámániti prebudili prvého rána prvého mesiaca, hľa, zistili, že Amalikiáš je v stane svojom mŕtvy; a tiež videli, že Teankum je oného dňa pripravený na boj proti nim.
- 2 A teraz, keď to Lámániti videli, vydesili sa; a vzdali sa plánu svojho pochodovať do krajiny severnej a stiahli sa s celým vojskom svojím do mesta Mulek a hľadali ochranu v opevneniach svojich.
- 3 A stalo sa, že brat Amalikiášov bol ustanovený za kráľa nad ľudom; a jeho meno bolo Ammoron; a tak kráľ Ammoron, brat kráľa Amalikiáša, bol ustanovený, aby vládol na jeho mieste.
- 4 A stalo sa, že prikázal, aby ľud jeho hájil oné mestá, ktoré dobyli za prelievania krvi; lebo nedobyli jediné mesto bez toho, aby stratili mnoho krvi.
- 5 A teraz, Teankum videl, že Lámániti sú odhodlaní hájiť oné mestá, ktoré dobyli, a oné časti krajiny, ktorých vlastníctvo získali; a tiež vidiac ich obrovský počet, Teankum si pomyslel, že nie je žiaduce, aby sa pokúšal zaútočiť na nich v ich pevnostiach.
- 6 Ale ponechal okolo mužov svojich, akoby činili prípravy na vojnu; áno, a skutočne sa pripravoval brániť seba proti nim tak, že staval dookola hradby a pripravoval útočiská.
- 7 A stalo sa, že zotrval takto v prípravách na vojnu, pokiaľ Moroni neposlal veľký počet mužov, aby posilnil vojsko jeho.
- 8 A Moroni mu tiež poslal príkazy, že si má ponechať všetkých zajatcov, ktorí mu padli do rúk; a pretože Lámániti zajali mnoho zajatcov, že si má ponechať všetkých zajatcov Lámánitov ako výkupné za tých, ktorých zajali Lámániti.

Alma 52

And now, it came to pass in the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, behold, when the Lamanites awoke on the first morning of the first month, behold, they found Amalickiah was dead in his own tent; and they also saw that Teancum was ready to give them battle on that day.

And now, when the Lamanites saw this they were affrighted; and they abandoned their design in marching into the land northward, and retreated with all their army into the city of Mulek, and sought protection in their fortifications.

And it came to pass that the brother of Amalickiah was appointed king over the people; and his name was Ammoron; thus king Ammoron, the brother of king Amalickiah, was appointed to reign in his stead.

And it came to pass that he did command that his people should maintain those cities, which they had taken by the shedding of blood; for they had not taken any cities save they had lost much blood.

And now, Teancum saw that the Lamanites were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken, and those parts of the land which they had obtained possession of; and also seeing the enormity of their number, Teancum thought it was not expedient that he should attempt to attack them in their forts.

But he kept his men round about, as if making preparations for war; yea, and truly he was preparing to defend himself against them, by casting up walls round about and preparing places of resort.

And it came to pass that he kept thus preparing for war until Moroni had sent a large number of men to strengthen his army.

And Moroni also sent orders unto him that he should retain all the prisoners who fell into his hands; for as the Lamanites had taken many prisoners, that he should retain all the prisoners of the Lamanites as a ransom for those whom the Lamanites had taken.

9 A tiež mu poslal príkazy, že má opevniť krajinu Hojnosti a zabezpečiť úžinu, ktorá vedie do severnej krajiny, aby oné miesto nezískali Lámániti a nemali moc napádať ich zo všetkých strán.

10 A Moroni tiež vyslal posolstvo žiadajúc ho, aby bol verný pri udržaní onej časti krajiny, a aby vyhľadával každú príležitosť k ničeniu Lámánitov v onej časti, tak veľa ako je v jeho moci, aby možno mohol znova získať úskokom alebo nejakým iným spôsobom oné mestá, ktoré im boli vytrhnuté z rúk; a aby tiež opevňoval a posilňoval mestá naokolo, ktoré do rúk Lámánitov nepadli.

11 A tiež mu povedal: Prišiel by som za tebou, ale hľa, Lámániti na nás útočia na hraniciach krajiny pri západnom mori; a hľa, idem proti nim, preto nemôžem prísť za tebou.

12 Teraz, kráľ (Ammoron) odišiel z krajiny Zarahemla a informoval kráľovnú o smrti brata svojho, a zhromaždil veľký počet mužov, a vydal sa na pochod proti Nefitom na hranici so západným morom.

13 A tak sa snažil napádať Nefitov a odlákať časť ich síl do onej časti krajiny, zatiaľ čo prikázal tým, ktorých zanechal, aby vlastnili mestá, ktoré dobyl, aby tiež napádali Nefitov na hraniciach s východným morom a aby sa zmocnili ich krajín, tak veľa ako to bude v ich moci, podľa moci ich vojsk.

14 A tak boli Nefiti v týchto nebezpečných okolnostiach na konci dvadsiateho a šiesteho roku vlády sudcov nad ľudom Nefiho.

15 Ale hľa, stalo sa v dvadsiatom a siedmom roku vlády sudcov, že Teankum podľa príkazu Moroniho – ktorý rozoslal vojská, aby chránili južné a západné hranice krajiny, a ktorý sa vydal na pochod ku krajine Hojnosti, aby mohol s mužmi svojimi pomôcť Teankumovi pri znovuzískaní miest, ktoré stratili –

And he also sent orders unto him that he should fortify the land Bountiful, and secure the narrow pass which led into the land northward, lest the Lamanites should obtain that point and should have power to harass them on every side.

And Moroni also sent unto him, desiring him that he would be faithful in maintaining that quarter of the land, and that he would seek every opportunity to scourge the Lamanites in that quarter, as much as was in his power, that perhaps he might take again by stratagem or some other way those cities which had been taken out of their hands; and that he also would fortify and strengthen the cities round about, which had not fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And he also said unto him, I would come unto you, but behold, the Lamanites are upon us in the borders of the land by the west sea; and behold, I go against them, therefore I cannot come unto you.

Now, the king (Ammoron) had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and had made known unto the queen concerning the death of his brother, and had gathered together a large number of men, and had marched forth against the Nephites on the borders by the west sea.

And thus he was endeavoring to harass the Nephites, and to draw away a part of their forces to that part of the land, while he had commanded those whom he had left to possess the cities which he had taken, that they should also harass the Nephites on the borders by the east sea, and should take possession of their lands as much as it was in their power, according to the power of their armies.

And thus were the Nephites in those dangerous circumstances in the ending of the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

But behold, it came to pass in the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, that Teancum, by the command of Moroni—who had established armies to protect the south and the west borders of the land, and had begun his march towards the land Bountiful, that he might assist Teancum with his men in retaking the cities which they had lost—

- 16 A stalo sa, že Teankum obdržal príkazy, aby zaútočil na mesto Mulek a získal ho späť, ak to bude možné.
- 17 A stalo sa, že Teankum učinil prípravy na to, aby zaútočil na mesto Mulek a aby pochodoval s vojskom svojím proti Lámánitom; ale videl, že je nemožné, aby ich premohol, pokiaľ sú v opevneniach svojich; takže, vzdal sa plánov svojich a znova sa vrátil do mesta Hojnosti, aby počkal na príchod Moroniho, aby získal posilu pre vojsko svoje.
- 18 A stalo sa, že Moroni dosiahol s vojskom svojím krajinu Hojnosti ku koncu dvadsiateho a siedmeho roku vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho.
- 19 A na počiatku dvadsiateho a ôsmeho roku mali Moroni a Teankum, a mnohí z hlavných veliteľov bojovú poradu – čo by mali urobiť, aby donútili Lámánitov, aby vyšli proti nim do vojny; alebo ako inak by ich mohli vylákať z ich pevností, aby nad nimi získali prevahu a znova získali mesto Mulek.
- 20 A stalo sa, že posielali vyslancov k vojsku Lámánitov, ktoré chránilo mesto Mulek, k ich vodcovi, ktorého meno bolo Jákob, žiadajúc ho, aby vyšiel s vojskami svojimi a stretol sa s nimi na pláňach medzi oboma mestami. Ale hľa, Jákob, ktorý bol Zórámita, nechcel s vojskom svojím vyjsť a stretnúť sa s nimi na pláňach.
- 21 A stalo sa, že Moroni, nemajúc žiadnu nádej na to, že by sa s nimi stretol za rovných podmienok, takže, vymyslel plán, aby mohol Lámánitov z ich pevností vylákať.
- 22 Takže dal, aby si Teankum vzal malý počet mužov a vydal sa na pochod pozdĺž pobrežia; a Moroni a vojsko jeho v noci pochodovalo do pustatiny na západ od mesta Mulek; a tak napozajtre, keď stráže Lámánitov objavili Teankuma, bežali a povedali to Jákobovi, vodcovi svojmu.

And it came to pass that Teancum had received orders to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and retake it if it were possible.

And it came to pass that Teancum made preparations to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and march forth with his army against the Lamanites; but he saw that it was impossible that he could overpower them while they were in their fortifications; therefore he abandoned his designs and returned again to the city Bountiful, to wait for the coming of Moroni, that he might receive strength to his army.

And it came to pass that Moroni did arrive with his army at the land of Bountiful, in the latter end of the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And in the commencement of the twenty and eighth year, Moroni and Teancum and many of the chief captains held a council of war—what they should do to cause the Lamanites to come out against them to battle; or that they might by some means flatter them out of their strongholds, that they might gain advantage over them and take again the city of Mulek.

And it came to pass they sent embassies to the army of the Lamanites, which protected the city of Mulek, to their leader, whose name was Jacob, desiring him that he would come out with his armies to meet them upon the plains between the two cities. But behold, Jacob, who was a Zoramite, would not come out with his army to meet them upon the plains.

And it came to pass that Moroni, having no hopes of meeting them upon fair grounds, therefore, he resolved upon a plan that he might decoy the Lamanites out of their strongholds.

Therefore he caused that Teancum should take a small number of men and march down near the seashore; and Moroni and his army, by night, marched in the wilderness, on the west of the city Mulek; and thus, on the morrow, when the guards of the Lamanites had discovered Teancum, they ran and told it unto Jacob, their leader.

23 A stalo sa, že vojská Lámánitov pochodovali proti Teankumovi, mysliac si, že počtom svojím Teankuma premôžu pre jeho malý počet. A keď Teankum videl, ako vojská Lámánitov vychádzajú proti nemu, začal sa sťahovať pozdĺž pobrežia smerom na sever.

24 A stalo sa, že keď Lámániti videli, že začína utekať, získali odvahu a prenasledovali ho s rúznosťou. A zatiaľ čo Teankum takto odvádzal Lámánitov, ktorí ho márne prenasledovali, hľa, Moroni prikázal, aby časť vojska jeho, ktoré bolo s ním, pochodovala do mesta a obsadila ho.

25 A tak učinili a zabili všetkých tých, ktorí boli ponechaní, aby chránili mesto, áno, všetkých tých, ktorí nechceli odovzdať vojnové zbrane svoje.

26 A tak Moroni získal vlastníctvo mesta Mulek s časťou vojska svojho, zatiaľ čo pochodoval so zvyškom, aby sa stretol s Lámánitmi, keď sa budú vracáť z prenasledovania Teankuma.

27 A stalo sa, že Lámániti prenasledovali Teankuma, až kým nedošli k mestu Hojnosti, a potom sa stretli s Lechím a s malým vojskom, ktoré tam bolo zanechané, aby chránilo mesto Hojnosti.

28 A teraz hľa, keď hlavní velitelia Lámánitov uzreli Lechího s vojskom jeho prichádzajúcim proti nim, utekali vo veľkom zmätku zo strachu, že nedosiahnu mesto Mulek skôr, než ich Lechí dobehne; lebo boli unavení kvôli pochodu, a mužovia Lechího boli svieži.

29 Teraz, Lámániti nevedeli, že Moroni im je v päťach s vojskom svojím; a jediný, čoho sa báli, bol Lechí a mužovia jeho.

30 Teraz, Lechí si neprial ich dobehnúť, pokiaľ sa nestretnú s Moronim a vojskom jeho.

31 A stalo sa, že skôr ako sa Lámániti stiahli ďaleko, boli obkľúčení Nefitmi, mužmi Moroniho na jednej strane a mužmi Lechího na druhej, a všetci boli svieži a plní sily; ale Lámániti boli unavení kvôli dlhému pochodu svojmu.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did march forth against Teancum, supposing by their numbers to overpower Teancum because of the smallness of his numbers. And as Teancum saw the armies of the Lamanites coming out against him he began to retreat down by the seashore, northward.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that he began to flee, they took courage and pursued them with vigor. And while Teancum was thus leading away the Lamanites who were pursuing them in vain, behold, Moroni commanded that a part of his army who were with him should march forth into the city, and take possession of it.

And thus they did, and slew all those who had been left to protect the city, yea, all those who would not yield up their weapons of war.

And thus Moroni had obtained possession of the city Mulek with a part of his army, while he marched with the remainder to meet the Lamanites when they should return from the pursuit of Teancum.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue Teancum until they came near the city Bountiful, and then they were met by Lehi and a small army, which had been left to protect the city Bountiful.

And now behold, when the chief captains of the Lamanites had beheld Lehi with his army coming against them, they fled in much confusion, lest perhaps they should not obtain the city Mulek before Lehi should overtake them; for they were wearied because of their march, and the men of Lehi were fresh.

Now the Lamanites did not know that Moroni had been in their rear with his army; and all they feared was Lehi and his men.

Now Lehi was not desirous to overtake them till they should meet Moroni and his army.

And it came to pass that before the Lamanites had retreated far they were surrounded by the Nephites, by the men of Moroni on one hand, and the men of Lehi on the other, all of whom were fresh and full of strength; but the Lamanites were wearied because of their long march.

- 32 A Moroni prikázal mužom svojim, že ich majú napádať, pokiaľ nevydajú vojnové zbrane svoje.
- 33 A stalo sa, že Jákob, súc ich vodca, súc tiež Zórámíta a majúc neskrotného ducha, viedol Lámánitov, aby bojovali s nesmiernou zúrivosťou proti Moronimu.
- 34 Moroni stál v smere ich pochodu, takže Jákob bol odhodlaný, že ich pozabíja a prebije si cestu do mesta Mulek. Ale hľa, Moroni a mužovia jeho boli mocnejší; takže pred Lámánitmi neustúpili.
- 35 A stalo sa, že bojovali na oboch stranách s nemiernou zúrivosťou; a na oboch stranách bolo veľa zabitých; áno, a Moroni bol zranený a Jákob bol zabitý.
- 36 A Lechí napadol so svojimi silnými mužmi ich zadný voj s takou zúrivosťou, že Lámániti v zadnom voji vydali vojnové zbrane svoje; a ostatní, súc veľmi zmätení, nevedeli, kam ísť či udrieť.
- 37 Teraz Moroni, vidiac ich zmätok, povedal im: Ak prinesiete vojnové zbrane svoje a vydáte ich, hľa, prestaneme prelievať krv vašu.
- 38 A stalo sa, že keď Lámániti počuli slová tieto, ich hlavní velitelia, všetci tí, ktorí neboli zabití, predstúpili a vrhli vojnové zbrane svoje k nohám Moroniho, a tiež prikázali mužom svojim, aby učinili to isté.
- 39 Ale hľa, boli mnohí, ktorí nechceli; a tí, ktorí nechceli vydať meče svoje, boli zajatí a zviazaní, a ich vojnové zbrane im boli odobrané a boli prinútení pochodovať s bratmi svojimi do krajiny Hojnosti.
- 40 A teraz, počet zajatcov, ktorí boli zajatí, prevyšoval veľmi počet tých, ktorí boli pozabijaní, áno, prevyšoval veľmi počet tých, ktorí boli zabití na oboch stranách.

And Moroni commanded his men that they should fall upon them until they had given up their weapons of war.

And it came to pass that Jacob, being their leader, being also a Zoramite, and having an unconquerable spirit, he led the Lamanites forth to battle with exceeding fury against Moroni.

Moroni being in their course of march, therefore Jacob was determined to slay them and cut his way through to the city of Mulek. But behold, Moroni and his men were more powerful; therefore they did not give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they fought on both hands with exceeding fury; and there were many slain on both sides; yea, and Moroni was wounded and Jacob was killed.

And Lehi pressed upon their rear with such fury with his strong men, that the Lamanites in the rear delivered up their weapons of war; and the remainder of them, being much confused, knew not whither to go or to strike.

Now Moroni seeing their confusion, he said unto them: If ye will bring forth your weapons of war and deliver them up, behold we will forbear shedding your blood.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had heard these words, their chief captains, all those who were not slain, came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and also commanded their men that they should do the same.

But behold, there were many that would not; and those who would not deliver up their swords were taken and bound, and their weapons of war were taken from them, and they were compelled to march with their brethren forth into the land Bountiful.

And now the number of prisoners who were taken exceeded more than the number of those who had been slain, yea, more than those who had been slain on both sides.

Alma 53

- 1 A stalo sa, že nad zajatými Lámánitmi ustanovili strážu a prinútili ich, aby išli a pochovali mŕtvych svojich, áno, a tiež mŕtvych Nefitov, ktorí boli zabití; a Moroni nad nimi dosadil mužov, aby ich strážili, zatiaľ čo budú konať práce svoje.
- 2 A Moroni išiel s Lechím do mesta Mulek a prevzal velenie nad mestom, a odovzdal ho Lechímu. Teraz hľa, tento Lechí bol muž, ktorý bol s Moronim vo väčšine zo všetkých jeho bitiek; a bol to muž ako Moroni, a radovali sa zo vzájomného bezpečia; áno, mali radi jeden druhého a mal ich rád aj všetok ľud Nefiho.
- 3 A stalo sa, že potom, čo Lámániti dokončili pochovávanie mŕtvych svojich, a tiež mŕtvych Nefitov, boli odvedení späť do krajiny Hojnosti; a Teankum ich, podľa príkazov Moroniho, donútil, aby započali pracovať na vykopávaní priekopy okolo krajiny či mesta Hojnosti.
- 4 A donútil ich, aby stavali obranný násyp z trávov na vnútornej strane priekopy; a vyhadzovali zem z priekopy proti obrannému násypu z trávov; a tak donútili Lámánitov pracovať, pokiaľ neobklopili mesto Hojnosti silnou hradbou z trávov a zeme do nesmiernej výšky.
- 5 A toto mesto sa stalo odvtedy obrovskou pevnosťou; a v tomto meste strážili zajatých Lámánitov; áno, dokonca vo vnútri hradieb, ktoré ich donútili postaviť ich vlastnými rukami. Teraz, Moroni bol nútený donútiť Lámánitov, aby pracovali, pretože pri práci ich bolo ľahké strážiť; a on si prial mať všetky sily svoje, keď zaútočí na Lámánitov.
- 6 A stalo sa, že Moroni tak získal víťazstvo nad jedným z najväčších vojsk Lámánitov a získal vlastníctvo mesta Mulek, ktoré bolo jednou z najsilnejších pevností Lámánitov v krajine Nefi; a tak si tiež postavil pevnosť, aby udržal zajatcov svojich.

Alma 53

And it came to pass that they did set guards over the prisoners of the Lamanites, and did compel them to go forth and bury their dead, yea, and also the dead of the Nephites who were slain; and Moroni placed men over them to guard them while they should perform their labors.

And Moroni went to the city of Mulek with Lehi, and took command of the city and gave it unto Lehi. Now behold, this Lehi was a man who had been with Moroni in the more part of all his battles; and he was a man like unto Moroni, and they rejoiced in each other's safety; yea, they were beloved by each other, and also beloved by all the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had finished burying their dead and also the dead of the Nephites, they were marched back into the land Bountiful; and Teancum, by the orders of Moroni, caused that they should commence laboring in digging a ditch round about the land, or the city, Bountiful.

And he caused that they should build a breastwork of timbers upon the inner bank of the ditch; and they cast up dirt out of the ditch against the breastwork of timbers; and thus they did cause the Lamanites to labor until they had encircled the city of Bountiful round about with a strong wall of timbers and earth, to an exceeding height.

And this city became an exceeding stronghold ever after; and in this city they did guard the prisoners of the Lamanites; yea, even within a wall which they had caused them to build with their own hands. Now Moroni was compelled to cause the Lamanites to labor, because it was easy to guard them while at their labor; and he desired all his forces when he should make an attack upon the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni had thus gained a victory over one of the greatest of the armies of the Lamanites, and had obtained possession of the city of Mulek, which was one of the strongest holds of the Lamanites in the land of Nephi; and thus he had also built a stronghold to retain his prisoners.

- 7 A stalo sa, že sa už v onom roku nepokúsil o boj s Lámánitmi, ale zamestnával mužov svojich prípravou na vojnu, áno, stavbou opevnení k obrane pred Lámánitmi, áno, a tiež zachraňovaním svojich žien a svojich detí pred hladomorom a strastami, a obstarávaním potravy pre vojská svoje.
- 8 A teraz, stalo sa, že vojská Lámánitov pri západnom mori na juhu získali za neprítomnosti Moroniho pre nejaké intrigy medzi Nefitmi, ktoré medzi nimi spôsobili rozkoly, istú prevahu nad Nefitmi, áno, natoľko, že získali vlastníctvo niekoľkých ich miest v onej časti krajiny.
- 9 A tak pre nepravosť medzi sebou, áno, pre rozkoly a intrigy medzi sebou sa ocitli vo veľmi nebezpečných okolnostiach.
- 10 A teraz hľa, mám niečo, čo by som chcel povedať o ľude Ammónovom, ktorí boli na počiatku Lámánitmi; ale skrze Ammóna a bratov jeho, či skôr skrze moc a slovo Božie, sa obrátili k Pánovi; a boli odvedení dole do krajiny Zarahemla, a od tej doby ich Nefiti ochraňovali.
- 11 A pre svoju prísahu boli chránení pred pozdvihnutím zbraní proti bratom svojim; lebo zložili prísahu, že už nikdy neprelejú krv; a podľa prísahy svojej by boli zahynuli; áno, boli by strpeli, že by padli do rúk bratov svojich, keby nebolo zľutovania a nesmiernej lásky, ktorú k nim mal Ammón a bratia jeho.
- 12 A z tohto dôvodu boli privedení dole do krajiny Zarahemla; a Nefiti ich stále ochraňovali.
- 13 Ale stalo sa, že keď videli oné nebezpečenstvo a mnohé strasti a súženia, ktoré pre nich Nefiti znášali, boli pohnutí súcitom a priali si pozdvihnúť zbrane na obranu vlasti svojej.

And it came to pass that he did no more attempt a battle with the Lamanites in that year, but he did employ his men in preparing for war, yea, and in making fortifications to guard against the Lamanites, yea, and also delivering their women and their children from famine and affliction, and providing food for their armies.

And now it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites, on the west sea, south, while in the absence of Moroni on account of some intrigue amongst the Nephites, which caused dissensions amongst them, had gained some ground over the Nephites, yea, insomuch that they had obtained possession of a number of their cities in that part of the land.

And thus because of iniquity amongst themselves, yea, because of dissensions and intrigue among themselves they were placed in the most dangerous circumstances.

And now behold, I have somewhat to say concerning the people of Ammon, who, in the beginning, were Lamanites; but by Ammon and his brethren, or rather by the power and word of God, they had been converted unto the Lord; and they had been brought down into the land of Zarahemla, and had ever since been protected by the Nephites.

And because of their oath they had been kept from taking up arms against their brethren; for they had taken an oath that they never would shed blood more; and according to their oath they would have perished; yea, they would have suffered themselves to have fallen into the hands of their brethren, had it not been for the pity and the exceeding love which Ammon and his brethren had had for them.

And for this cause they were brought down into the land of Zarahemla; and they ever had been protected by the Nephites.

But it came to pass that when they saw the danger, and the many afflictions and tribulations which the Nephites bore for them, they were moved with compassion and were desirous to take up arms in the defence of their country.

- 14 Ale hľa, keď sa už chystali chopiť sa vojnových zbraní svojich, Helaman a bratia jeho ich premohli presvedčaním, lebo sa chystali porušiť prísahu, ktorú učinili.
- 15 A Helaman sa bál, že keby tak učinili, stratili by duše svoje; takže všetci tí, ktorí vstúpili do tejto zmluvy, boli nútení pozeráť na to, ako sa ich bratia predierajú strastami svojimi za oných nebezpečných okolností v tejto dobe.
- 16 Ale hľa, stalo sa, že mali mnoho synov, ktorí nevstúpili do zmluvy, že nepozdvihnú vojnové zbrane svoje, aby bránili seba proti nepriateľom svojim; takže tí sa v túto dobu zhromaždili, toľko, koľko ich bolo schopných pozdvihnúť zbrane, a nazývali sa Nefitmi.
- 17 A vstúpili do zmluvy, že budú bojovať za slobodu Nefitov, áno, že budú chrániť krajinu až do polozenia životov svojich; áno, dokonca učinili zmluvu, že sa nikdy nevzdajú slobody svojej, ale že budú vo všetkých prípadoch bojovať, aby chránili Nefitov a samých seba pred porobou.
- 18 Teraz hľa, dvetisíc bolo týchto mladých mužov, ktorí vstúpili do zmluvy tejto a chopili sa vojnových zbraní svojich, aby bránili vlasť svoju.
- 19 A teraz hľa, ako nikdy doteraz neboli Nefitom na obtiaž, stali sa im teraz v tomto období tiež veľkou oporou; lebo sa chopili vojnových zbraní svojich a chceli, aby Helaman bol ich vodcom.
- 20 A všetci boli mladí mužovia a boli nesmierne udatní odvahou svojou, a tiež silou a činorodosťou; ale hľa, to nebolo všetko – boli to mužovia, ktorí boli verní vo všetkých dobách v akejkoľvek veci, ktorá im bola zverená.
- 21 Áno, boli to mužovia pravdy a rozvážnosti, lebo boli poučovaní, aby zachovávali prikázania Božie a kráčali pred ním vzpriamene.
- 22 A teraz, stalo sa, že Helaman pochodoval na čele svojich dvoch tisícok mladých vojakov na podporu ľudu na hraniciach krajiny na juhu pri západnom mori.
- 23 A tak skončil dvadsiaty a ôsmy rok vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho.

But behold, as they were about to take their weapons of war, they were overpowered by the persuasions of Helaman and his brethren, for they were about to break the oath which they had made.

And Helaman feared lest by so doing they should lose their souls; therefore all those who had entered into this covenant were compelled to behold their brethren wade through their afflictions, in their dangerous circumstances at this time.

But behold, it came to pass they had many sons, who had not entered into a covenant that they would not take their weapons of war to defend themselves against their enemies; therefore they did assemble themselves together at this time, as many as were able to take up arms, and they called themselves Nephites.

And they entered into a covenant to fight for the liberty of the Nephites, yea, to protect the land unto the laying down of their lives; yea, even they covenanted that they never would give up their liberty, but they would fight in all cases to protect the Nephites and themselves from bondage.

Now behold, there were two thousand of those young men, who entered into this covenant and took their weapons of war to defend their country.

And now behold, as they never had hitherto been a disadvantage to the Nephites, they became now at this period of time also a great support; for they took their weapons of war, and they would that Helaman should be their leader.

And they were all young men, and they were exceedingly valiant for courage, and also for strength and activity; but behold, this was not all—they were men who were true at all times in whatsoever thing they were entrusted.

Yea, they were men of truth and soberness, for they had been taught to keep the commandments of God and to walk uprightly before him.

And now it came to pass that Helaman did march at the head of his two thousand stripling soldiers, to the support of the people in the borders of the land on the south by the west sea.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 54

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa na počiatku dvadsiateho a deviateho roku sudcov, že Ammoron vyslal k Moronimu posla žiadajúc, aby vymenil zajatcov.
- 2 A stalo sa, že Moroni sa z tejto žiadosti nesmierne radoval, lebo si prial, aby mohol využívať zásoby, ktoré boli pridelené k podpore lámánitských zajatcov, k podpore svojich vlastných ľudí; a tiež si prial, aby mohol využívať svojich vlastných ľudí pre posilnenie vojska svojho.
- 3 Teraz, Lámániti zajali mnoho žien a detí, a medzi všetkými Moroniho zajatcami alebo medzi zajatcami, ktorých zajal Moroni, nebolo jedinej ženy ani dieťaťa; takže sa Moroni rozhodol úskokom získať od Lámánitov toľko nefitských zajatcov, koľko len bude možné.
- 4 Takže napísal list a poslal ho po služníkovi Ammoronovom, tom istom, ktorý priniesol list Moronimu. Teraz, toto sú slová, ktoré písal Ammoronovi, hovoriac:
- 5 Hľa, Ammoron, napísal som vám niečo o vojne tejto, ktorú vediete proti ľudu môjmu, či skôr, ktorú proti nemu viedol brat tvoj, a v ktorej ste odhodlaní pokračovať aj po smrti jeho.
- 6 Hľa, chcel by som vám povedať niečo o spravodlivosti Božej a o meči všemohúceho hnevu jeho, ktorý nad vami visí, ak nebudete činiť pokánie a nestiahnete vojská svoje do vlastných krajín svojich, alebo do krajiny vlastníctva svojho, čo je krajina Nefi.
- 7 Áno, povedal by som ti veci tieto, keby si bol schopný ich počúvať; áno, povedal by som ti o onom strašnom pekle, ktoré čaká na to, aby prijalo takýchto vrahov, ako si ty a brat tvoj, ak nebudete činiť pokánie a nevzdáte sa vražedných zámerov svojich, a nevrátite sa s vojskami svojimi do vlastných krajín svojich.
- 8 Ale pretože ste veci tieto už raz zavrhlí a bojovali ste proti ľudu Pánovmu, dokonca tak môžem očakávať, že tak urobíte znova.

Alma 54

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year of the judges, that Ammoron sent unto Moroni desiring that he would exchange prisoners.

And it came to pass that Moroni felt to rejoice exceedingly at this request, for he desired the provisions which were imparted for the support of the Lamanite prisoners for the support of his own people; and he also desired his own people for the strengthening of his army.

Now the Lamanites had taken many women and children, and there was not a woman nor a child among all the prisoners of Moroni, or the prisoners whom Moroni had taken; therefore Moroni resolved upon a stratagem to obtain as many prisoners of the Nephites from the Lamanites as it were possible.

Therefore he wrote an epistle, and sent it by the servant of Ammoron, the same who had brought an epistle to Moroni. Now these are the words which he wrote unto Ammoron, saying:

Behold, Ammoron, I have written unto you somewhat concerning this war which ye have waged against my people, or rather which thy brother hath waged against them, and which ye are still determined to carry on after his death.

Behold, I would tell you somewhat concerning the justice of God, and the sword of his almighty wrath, which doth hang over you except ye repent and withdraw your armies into your own lands, or the land of your possessions, which is the land of Nephi.

Yea, I would tell you these things if ye were capable of hearkening unto them; yea, I would tell you concerning that awful hell that awaits to receive such murderers as thou and thy brother have been, except ye repent and withdraw your murderous purposes, and return with your armies to your own lands.

But as ye have once rejected these things, and have fought against the people of the Lord, even so I may expect you will do it again.

9 A teraz hľa, my sme pripravení vás prijať; áno, a pokiaľ sa nevzdáte zámerov svojich, hľa, uvalíte na seba hnev oného Boha, ktorého ste zavrhli, dokonca k úplnému zničeniu svojmu.

10 Ale, akože žije Pán, naše vojská na vás prídu, ak sa nestiahnete, a budete čoskoro navštívení smrťou, lebo my si udržíme mestá svoje a krajiny svoje; áno, a my si uhájime náboženstvo svoje a vec Boha svojho.

11 Ale hľa, zdá sa mi, že ti hovorím o veciach týchto nadarmo; alebo zdá sa mi, že ty si dieťaťom pekla; takže ukončím list svoj tým, že ti hovorím, že nevymením zajatcov, iba ak to bude pod podmienkou, že za jedného zajatca vydaš muža a manželku jeho, a deti jeho; a v prípade, že tak učiníte, vymením.

12 A hľa, ak tak neučiníte, vyjdem proti vám s vojskami svojimi; áno, vyzbrojím dokonca aj ženy svoje a deti svoje, a vyjdem proti vám a budem vás prenasledovať, dokonca do vlastnej krajiny vašej, ktorá je krajinou nášho prvého dedičstva; áno, a bude to krv za krv, áno, život za život; a budem s vami bojovať, dokonca kým nebudete vyhladení z tváre zeme.

13 Hľa, som rozhnevaný, a tiež ľud môj; vy sa usilujete o to, aby ste nás povraždili, a my sa len usilujeme o to, aby sme sa bránili. Ale hľa, ak sa budete naďalej usilovať zničiť nás, my sa budeme usilovať zničiť vás; áno, a budeme sa usilovať o krajinu svoju, o krajinu prvého dedičstva svojho.

14 Teraz končím list svoj. Ja som Moroni; som vodcom ľudu Nefitov.

15 Teraz, stalo sa, že Ammoron, keď dostal tento list, rozhneval sa; a napísal Moronimu ďalší list, a toto sú slová, ktoré napísal, hovoriac:

16 Ja som Ammoron, kráľ Lámánitov; som brat Amalikiášov, ktorého ste zavraždili. Hľa, pomstím na vás krv jeho, áno, a prídem na vás s vojskami svojimi, lebo sa hrozíeb tvojich nebojím.

17 Lebo hľa, otcovia vaši podviedli bratov svojich natoľko, že ich olúpili o ich právo na vládu, keď právom patrilo im.

And now behold, we are prepared to receive you; yea, and except you withdraw your purposes, behold, ye will pull down the wrath of that God whom you have rejected upon you, even to your utter destruction.

But, as the Lord liveth, our armies shall come upon you except ye withdraw, and ye shall soon be visited with death, for we will retain our cities and our lands; yea, and we will maintain our religion and the cause of our God.

But behold, it supposeth me that I talk to you concerning these things in vain; or it supposeth me that thou art a child of hell; therefore I will close my epistle by telling you that I will not exchange prisoners, save it be on conditions that ye will deliver up a man and his wife and his children, for one prisoner; if this be the case that ye will do it, I will exchange.

And behold, if ye do not this, I will come against you with my armies; yea, even I will arm my women and my children, and I will come against you, and I will follow you even into your own land, which is the land of our first inheritance; yea, and it shall be blood for blood, yea, life for life; and I will give you battle even until you are destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold, I am in my anger, and also my people; ye have sought to murder us, and we have only sought to defend ourselves. But behold, if ye seek to destroy us more we will seek to destroy you; yea, and we will seek our land, the land of our first inheritance.

Now I close my epistle. I am Moroni; I am a leader of the people of the Nephites.

Now it came to pass that Ammoron, when he had received this epistle, was angry; and he wrote another epistle unto Moroni, and these are the words which he wrote, saying:

I am Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites; I am the brother of Amalickiah whom ye have murdered. Behold, I will avenge his blood upon you, yea, and I will come upon you with my armies for I fear not your threatenings.

For behold, your fathers did wrong their brethren, insomuch that they did rob them of their right to the government when it rightly belonged unto them.

18 A teraz hľa, ak zložíte zbrane svoje a poddáte sa vláde tých, ktorým vláda právom patrí, potom dám, aby ľud môj zložil zbrane svoje a nebol už viac vo vojne.

19 Hľa, vychrlil si proti mne a ľudu môjmu mnoho hrozieb; ale hľa, my sa hrozieb tvojich nebojíme.

20 A predsa rád privolím k výmene zajatcov podľa žiadosti tvojej, aby som mohol zachovať potravu svoju pre svojich mužov vojny; a povedieme vojnu, ktorá bude večná, buď k poddaniu Nefitov našej právomoci, či k ich večnému vyhladeniu.

21 A čo sa týka oného Boha, ktorého sme, ako hovoríš, zavrhlí, hľa, my takú bytosť nepoznáme; ani vy nie; ale ak taká bytosť je, myslíme si, že vytvorila nás, rovnako ako vás.

22 A ak je to tak, že je diabol a peklo, hľa, či tam nepošle teba, aby si prebýval s bratom mojím, ktorého ste zavraždili a o ktorom si naznačil, že na také miesto odišiel? Ale hľa, na týchto veciach nezáleží.

23 Ja som Ammoron a potomok Zóráma, ktorého otcovia vaši donútili a vyviedli z Jeruzalema.

24 A hľa teraz, ja som smelý Lámánita; hľa, táto vojna je vedená, aby pomstila bezprávie na nich spáchané a aby uhájila a získala ich práva na vládu; a končím list svoj Moronimu.

And now behold, if ye will lay down your arms, and subject yourselves to be governed by those to whom the government doth rightly belong, then will I cause that my people shall lay down their weapons and shall be at war no more.

Behold, ye have breathed out many threatenings against me and my people; but behold, we fear not your threatenings.

Nevertheless, I will grant to exchange prisoners according to your request, gladly, that I may preserve my food for my men of war; and we will wage a war which shall be eternal, either to the subjecting the Nephites to our authority or to their eternal extinction.

And as concerning that God whom ye say we have rejected, behold, we know not such a being; neither do ye; but if it so be that there is such a being, we know not but that he hath made us as well as you.

And if it so be that there is a devil and a hell, behold will he not send you there to dwell with my brother whom ye have murdered, whom ye have hinted that he hath gone to such a place? But behold these things matter not.

I am Ammoron, and a descendant of Zoram, whom your fathers pressed and brought out of Jerusalem.

And behold now, I am a bold Lamanite; behold, this war hath been waged to avenge their wrongs, and to maintain and to obtain their rights to the government; and I close my epistle to Moroni.

Alma 55

- 1 Teraz, stalo sa, že keď Moroni obdržal list tento, nahneval sa ešte viac, pretože vedel, že Ammoron má dokonalú znalosť ohľadom podvodu svojho; áno, vedel, že Ammoron vie, že to nebola spravodlivá vec, ktorá ho prinútila, aby viedol vojnu proti ľudu Nefiho.
- 2 A povedal: Hľa, nevymením zajatcov s Ammoronom, iba ak sa vzdá zámeru svojho, ako som uviedol v liste svojom; lebo mu nedoprajem, aby mal ešte viac moci než tú, ktorú má.
- 3 Hľa, poznám miesto, kde Lámániti strážia ľudí mojich, ktorých zajali; a pretože mi Ammoron nedoprial to, čo žiadam v liste svojom, hľa, naložím s ním podľa slov svojich; áno, budem medzi nimi rozosievať smrť, pokiaľ nebudú prosieť o mier.
- 4 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Moroni povedal slová tieto, dal, aby sa hľadalo medzi jeho mužmi, aby snáď medzi nimi mohol nájsť muža, ktorý je potomkom Lámánovým.
- 5 A stalo sa, že našli jedného, ktorý sa volal Lámán; a bol to jeden zo služobníkov kráľa, ktorého zavraždil Amalikiáš.
- 6 Teraz, Moroni dal, aby Lámán a malý počet mužov jeho išiel ku strážam, ktoré boli nad Nefitmi.
- 7 Teraz, Nefiti boli strážení v meste Gid; takže Moroni ustanovil Lámána a dal, aby malý počet mužov išiel s ním.
- 8 A keď nastal večer, Lámán išiel ku strážam, ktoré boli nad Nefitmi, a hľa, videli ho prichádzať a volali na neho; ale on im povedal: Nebojte sa; hľa, ja som Lámánita. Hľa, unikli sme Nefitom a oni spia; a hľa, vzali sme si z ich vína a priniesli sme ho so sebou.
- 9 Teraz, keď Lámániti počuli slová tieto, prijali ho s radosťou; a povedali mu: Dajte nám z vášho vína, aby sme sa mohli napiť; sme radi, že ste takto vzali víno so sebou, lebo sme unavení.

Alma 55

Now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle he was more angry, because he knew that Ammoron had a perfect knowledge of his fraud; yea, he knew that Ammoron knew that it was not a just cause that had caused him to wage a war against the people of Nephi.

And he said: Behold, I will not exchange prisoners with Ammoron save he will withdraw his purpose, as I have stated in my epistle; for I will not grant unto him that he shall have any more power than what he hath got.

Behold, I know the place where the Lamanites do guard my people whom they have taken prisoners; and as Ammoron would not grant unto me mine epistle, behold, I will give unto him according to my words; yea, I will seek death among them until they shall sue for peace.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words, he caused that a search should be made among his men, that perhaps he might find a man who was a descendant of Laman among them.

And it came to pass that they found one, whose name was Laman; and he was one of the servants of the king who was murdered by Amalickiah.

Now Moroni caused that Laman and a small number of his men should go forth unto the guards who were over the Nephites.

Now the Nephites were guarded in the city of Gid; therefore Moroni appointed Laman and caused that a small number of men should go with him.

And when it was evening Laman went to the guards who were over the Nephites, and behold, they saw him coming and they hailed him; but he saith unto them: Fear not; behold, I am a Lamanite. Behold, we have escaped from the Nephites, and they sleep; and behold we have taken of their wine and brought with us.

Now when the Lamanites heard these words they received him with joy; and they said unto him: Give us of your wine, that we may drink; we are glad that ye have thus taken wine with you for we are weary.

10 Ale Lámán im povedal: Nechajme si z nášho vína, až pôjdeme bojovať proti Nefitom. Ale tieto slová len zväčšili ich túžbu napiť sa z vína.

11 Lebo povedali: Sme unavení, takže vezmime si z vína a o chvíľu dostaneme víno z prídely svojho, a to nás posilní, keď pôjdeme proti Nefitom.

12 A Lámán im povedal: Môžete činiť podľa prianí svojich.

13 A stalo sa, že si brali z vína neviazane; a bolo lahodné ich chuti, takže brali si z neho neviazanejšie; a bolo silné, súc pripravené v sile svojej.

14 A stalo sa, že pili a boli veselí a za chvíľu boli všetci opití.

15 A teraz, keď Lámán a mužovia jeho videli, že sú všetci opití a v hlbokom spánku, vrátili sa k Moronimu a povedali mu všetko, čo sa prihodilo.

16 A teraz, toto bolo podľa plánu Moroniho. A Moroni vybavil mužov svojich vojnovými zbraňami; a išiel do mesta Gid, zatiaľ čo Lámániti boli v hlbokom spánku a opití, a vhodil zajatcom vojnové zbrane, natoľko, že všetci boli ozbrojení;

17 Áno, dokonca ich ženám a všetkým ich deťom, toľkým, koľko ich bolo schopných zaobchádzať s vojnovou zbraňou, keď Moroni ozbrojoval všetkých zajatcov týchto; a toto všetko bolo učinené za hlbokého ticha.

18 Ale keby Lámánitov prebudili, hľa, boli opití a Nefiti by ich mohli zabiť.

19 Ale hľa, to nebolo pranie Moroniho; nemal radosť z vraždenia alebo z krviprelievania, ale radoval sa zo záchrany ľudu svojho pred skazou; a z tohto dôvodu, aby na seba neprivedol nespravodlivosť, nechcel napadnúť Lámánitov a zničiť ich v ich opitosti.

20 Ale dosiahol pranie svoje; lebo ozbrojil oných zajatých Nefitov, ktorí boli vo vnútri hradieb mesta, a dal im moc získať vlastníctvo oných častí, ktoré boli vo vnútri hradieb.

But Laman said unto them: Let us keep of our wine till we go against the Nephites to battle. But this saying only made them more desirous to drink of the wine;

For, said they: We are weary, therefore let us take of the wine, and by and by we shall receive wine for our rations, which will strengthen us to go against the Nephites.

And Laman said unto them: You may do according to your desires.

And it came to pass that they did take of the wine freely; and it was pleasant to their taste, therefore they took of it more freely; and it was strong, having been prepared in its strength.

And it came to pass they did drink and were merry, and by and by they were all drunken.

And now when Laman and his men saw that they were all drunken, and were in a deep sleep, they returned to Moroni and told him all the things that had happened.

And now this was according to the design of Moroni. And Moroni had prepared his men with weapons of war; and he went to the city Gid, while the Lamanites were in a deep sleep and drunken, and cast in weapons of war unto the prisoners, inso-much that they were all armed;

Yea, even to their women, and all those of their children, as many as were able to use a weapon of war, when Moroni had armed all those prisoners; and all those things were done in a profound silence.

But had they awakened the Lamanites, behold they were drunken and the Nephites could have slain them.

But behold, this was not the desire of Moroni; he did not delight in murder or bloodshed, but he delighted in the saving of his people from destruction; and for this cause he might not bring upon him injustice, he would not fall upon the Lamanites and destroy them in their drunkenness.

But he had obtained his desires; for he had armed those prisoners of the Nephites who were within the wall of the city, and had given them power to gain possession of those parts which were within the walls.

- 21 A potom dal, aby mužovia, ktorí boli s ním, od nich odstúpili a aby obkľúčili vojská Lámánitov.
- 22 Teraz hľa, to urobili v noci, takže keď sa Lámániti ráno prebudili, uzreli, že zvonku sú obkľúčení Nefitmi a že vo vnútri sú ich zajatci ozbrojení.
- 23 A tak videli, že Nefiti majú nad nimi moc; a za týchto okolností videli, že nie je žiaduce, aby s Nefitmi bojovali; takže si ich hlavní velitelia vyžiadali ich vojnové zbrane a priniesli ich, a hodili ich k nohám Nefitov, prosiac o milosrdenstvo.
- 24 Teraz hľa, to bolo pranie Moroniho. Zajal ich ako vojnových zajatcov a získal vlastníctvo mesta, a dal, aby všetci zajatci, ktorí boli Nefiti, boli oslobodení; a tí sa pripojili k vojsku Moroniho a boli vojsku jeho veľkou posilou.
- 25 A stalo sa, že dal, aby Lámániti, ktorých zajal, započali pracovať na posilňovaní opevnenia okolo mesta Gid.
- 26 A stalo sa, že keď podľa prání svojich opevnil mesto Gid, dal, aby jeho zajatci boli odvedení do mesta Hojnosti; a tiež toto mesto strážil s nesmierne silným vojskom.
- 27 A stalo sa, že aj napriek všetkým intrigám Lámánitov si udržali a uchránili všetkých zajatcov, ktorých zajali, a tiež si uhájili celé územie a prevahu, ktorú znova nadobudli.
- 28 A stalo sa, že Nefiti začali znova víťaziť a získavať späť práva svoje a výsady svoje.
- 29 Veľakrát sa ich Lámániti pokúsili v noci obkľúčiť, ale pri týchto pokusoch prišli o veľa zajatcov.
- 30 A veľakrát sa pokúsili podať Nefitom zo svojho vína, aby ich mohli zničiť jedom či opitostou.

And then he caused the men who were with him to withdraw a pace from them, and surround the armies of the Lamanites.

Now behold this was done in the night-time, so that when the Lamanites awoke in the morning they beheld that they were surrounded by the Nephites without, and that their prisoners were armed within.

And thus they saw that the Nephites had power over them; and in these circumstances they found that it was not expedient that they should fight with the Nephites; therefore their chief captains demanded their weapons of war, and they brought them forth and cast them at the feet of the Nephites, pleading for mercy.

Now behold, this was the desire of Moroni. He took them prisoners of war, and took possession of the city, and caused that all the prisoners should be liberated, who were Nephites; and they did join the army of Moroni, and were a great strength to his army.

And it came to pass that he did cause the Lamanites, whom he had taken prisoners, that they should commence a labor in strengthening the fortifications round about the city Gid.

And it came to pass that when he had fortified the city Gid, according to his desires, he caused that his prisoners should be taken to the city Bountiful; and he also guarded that city with an exceedingly strong force.

And it came to pass that they did, notwithstanding all the intrigues of the Lamanites, keep and protect all the prisoners whom they had taken, and also maintain all the ground and the advantage which they had retaken.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began again to be victorious, and to reclaim their rights and their privileges.

Many times did the Lamanites attempt to encircle them about by night, but in these attempts they did lose many prisoners.

And many times did they attempt to administer of their wine to the Nephites, that they might destroy them with poison or with drunkenness.

31 Ale hľa, Nefiti neboli pomalí v tom, aby sa rozpamätali na Pána, svojho Boha, v tejto svojej dobe strasti. Nemohli byť chytení do ich pascí; áno, odmietali požiť z ich vína, dokiaľ ho nepodali najskôr niektorým lámánitským zajatcom.

32 A tak si dávali pozor, aby medzi nimi nebol podaný žiaden jed; lebo keby ich víno otrávil Lámánitu, otrávil by aj Nefitu; a tak skúšali všetky svoje tvrdé nápoje.

33 A teraz, stalo sa, že bolo nevyhnutné, aby Moroni učinil prípravu na to, aby zaútočil na mesto Morianton; lebo hľa, Lámániti prácou svojou mesto Morianton opevnili, až sa stalo obrovskou pevnosťou.

34 A neustále do oného mesta privádzali nové sily, a tiež prinášali nové zásoby potravín.

35 A tak skončil dvadsiaty a deviaty rok vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho.

But behold, the Nephites were not slow to remember the Lord their God in this their time of affliction. They could not be taken in their snares; yea, they would not partake of their wine, save they had first given to some of the Lamanite prisoners.

And they were thus cautious that no poison should be administered among them; for if their wine would poison a Lamanite it would also poison a Nephite; and thus they did try all their liquors.

And now it came to pass that it was expedient for Moroni to make preparations to attack the city Morianton; for behold, the Lamanites had, by their labors, fortified the city Morianton until it had become an exceeding stronghold.

And they were continually bringing new forces into that city, and also new supplies of provisions.

And thus ended the twenty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 56

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa na počiatku tridsiateho roku vlády sudcov druhého dňa v prvom mesiaci, že Moroni obdržal od Helamana list, opisujúci záležitosti ľudu v onej časti krajiny.
- 2 A toto sú slová, ktoré písal, hovoriac: Môj vrúcne milovaný brat Moroni, ako v Pánovi, tak v súžení nášho boja; hľa, milovaný brat môj, mám niečo, čo by som ti chcel povedať o našom boji v tejto časti krajiny.
- 3 Hľa, dvetisíc synov oných ľudí, ktorých Ammón priviedol dole z krajiny Nepi – teraz, ty vieš, že to sú potomkovia Lámána, ktorý bol najstarším synom otca nášho Lechiho;
- 4 Teraz, nemusím ti rozprávať o ich tradíciách alebo o ich neviere, lebo ty vieš o všetkých veciach týchto –
- 5 Takže mi postačí, keď ti poviem, že dvetisíc týchto mladých mužov sa chopilo vojnových zbraní svojich a chceli, aby som bol ich vodcom; a vyšli sme, aby sme bránili vlast' svoju.
- 6 A teraz, vieš tiež o zmluve, ktorú ich otcovia učinili, že nepozdvihnú vojnové zbrane svoje proti bratom svojim, aby nepreliovali krv.
- 7 Ale v dvadsiatom a šiestom roku, keď videli strasti naše a súženia naše pre nich, chystali sa porušiť zmluvu, ktorú učinili, a pozdvihnúť vojnové zbrane svoje na našu obranu.
- 8 Ale ja som nestrpel, aby porušili zmluvu túto, ktorú učinili, mysliac si, že Boh nás posilní natoľko, že nebudeme trpieť viac pre plnenie onej prísahy, ktorú dali.
- 9 Ale hľa, tu je jedna vec, z ktorej môžeme mať veľkú radosť. Lebo hľa, v dvadsiatom a šiestom roku som ja, Helaman, pochodoval na čele týchto dvoch tisíc mladých mužov do mesta Júdea, aby som pomohol Antipovi, ktorého si ustanovil za vodcu nad ľuďom v onej časti krajiny.

Alma 56

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges, on the second day in the first month, Moroni received an epistle from Helaman, stating the affairs of the people in that quarter of the land.

And these are the words which he wrote, saying: My dearly beloved brother, Moroni, as well in the Lord as in the tribulations of our warfare; behold, my beloved brother, I have somewhat to tell you concerning our warfare in this part of the land.

Behold, two thousand of the sons of those men whom Ammon brought down out of the land of Nephi—now ye have known that these were descendants of Laman, who was the eldest son of our father Lehi;

Now I need not rehearse unto you concerning their traditions or their unbelief, for thou knowest concerning all these things—

Therefore it sufficeth me that I tell you that two thousand of these young men have taken their weapons of war, and would that I should be their leader; and we have come forth to defend our country.

And now ye also know concerning the covenant which their fathers made, that they would not take up their weapons of war against their brethren to shed blood.

But in the twenty and sixth year, when they saw our afflictions and our tribulations for them, they were about to break the covenant which they had made and take up their weapons of war in our defence.

But I would not suffer them that they should break this covenant which they had made, supposing that God would strengthen us, insomuch that we should not suffer more because of the fulfilling the oath which they had taken.

But behold, here is one thing in which we may have great joy. For behold, in the twenty and sixth year, I, Helaman, did march at the head of these two thousand young men to the city of Judea, to assist Antipus, whom ye had appointed a leader over the people of that part of the land.

- 10 A pripojil som svojich dvetisíc synov (lebo sú hodní byť nazývaní synmi) k vojsku Antipovmu, z posily ktorej sa Antipus nesmierne radoval; lebo hľa, vojsko jeho bolo zmenšené Lámánitmi, pretože ich vojská pozabíjali ohromný počet mužov našich, z toho dôvodu máme príčinu, aby sme žiaľili.
- 11 A predsa, môžeme sa utešiť tým, že zomreli vo veci vlasti svojej a Boha svojho, áno, a sú šťastní.
- 12 A Lámániti tiež zadržali mnoho zajatcov, z ktorých všetci sú hlavní velitelia, lebo nikoho ďalšieho nenechali nažive. A myslíme si, že sú teraz v túto dobu v krajine Nephi; je to tak, ak nie sú zabití.
- 13 A teraz, toto sú mestá, ktorých vlastníctvo Lámániti získali prelievaním krvi toľkých našich udatných mužov:
- 14 Krajina Manti či mesto Manti a mesto Zezrom, a mesto Kumeni, a mesto Antipara.
- 15 A toto sú mestá, ktoré vlastnili, keď som dorazil do mesta Júdea; a našiel som Antipa a mužov jeho tvrdo pracujúcich zo všetkých síl, aby mesto opevnili.
- 16 Áno, a boli sklúčení na tele i na duchu, lebo vo dne udatne bojovali a v noci tvrdo pracovali, aby uhájili mestá svoje; a tak trpeli veľkými strastami každého druhu.
- 17 A teraz, boli odhodlaní, že buď miesto toto dobyjú, alebo zomrú; takže si správne môžeš myslieť, že toto malé vojsko, ktoré som so sebou priviedol, áno, títo synovia moji, im dodali veľkú nádej a mnoho radosti.
- 18 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Lámániti videli, že Antipus obdržal väčšiu posilu pre vojsko svoje, boli rozkazmi Ammoronovými prinútení neísť do bitky proti mestu Júdea, či proti nám.
- 19 A tak bola s nami priazeň Pána; lebo keby na nás boli prišli v našej slabosti, možno by boli zničili naše malé vojsko; ale takto sme boli zachovaní.

And I did join my two thousand sons, (for they are worthy to be called sons) to the army of Antipus, in which strength Antipus did rejoice exceedingly; for behold, his army had been reduced by the Lamanites because their forces had slain a vast number of our men, for which cause we have to mourn.

Nevertheless, we may console ourselves in this point, that they have died in the cause of their country and of their God, yea, and they are happy.

And the Lamanites had also retained many prisoners, all of whom are chief captains, for none other have they spared alive. And we suppose that they are now at this time in the land of Nephi; it is so if they are not slain.

And now these are the cities of which the Lamanites have obtained possession by the shedding of the blood of so many of our valiant men:

The land of Manti, or the city of Manti, and the city of Zezrom, and the city of Cumeni, and the city of Antiparah.

And these are the cities which they possessed when I arrived at the city of Judea; and I found Antipus and his men toiling with their might to fortify the city.

Yea, and they were depressed in body as well as in spirit, for they had fought valiantly by day and toiled by night to maintain their cities; and thus they had suffered great afflictions of every kind.

And now they were determined to conquer in this place or die; therefore you may well suppose that this little force which I brought with me, yea, those sons of mine, gave them great hopes and much joy.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Antipus had received a greater strength to his army, they were compelled by the orders of Ammoron to not come against the city of Judea, or against us, to battle.

And thus were we favored of the Lord; for had they come upon us in this our weakness they might have perhaps destroyed our little army; but thus were we preserved.

20 Ammoron im prikázal, aby hájili tie mestá, ktoré získali. A tak skončil dvadsiaty a šiesty rok. A na počiatku dvadsiateho a siedmeho roku sme pripravili mesto svoje a seba na obranu.

21 Teraz, priali sme si, aby na nás Lámániti prišli; lebo my sme si nepriali zaútočiť na nich v ich pevnostiach.

22 A stalo sa, že sme dookola rozmiestnili zvedov, aby pozorovali pohyby Lámánitov, aby nemohli v noci ani vo dne prejsť okolo nás a zaútočiť na iné mestá naše, ktoré boli na sever.

23 Lebo sme vedeli, že v týchto mestách nie sú dostatočne silní na to, aby sa s nimi stretli; takže sme si priali, keby okolo nás prešli, napadnúť ich zozadu, a tak ich zamestnávať vzadu v tom istom čase, kedy dôjde k stretu vpredu. Mysleli sme si, že by sme ich mohli premôcť; ale hľa, v tomto prianí svojom sme boli sklamaní.

24 Neodvážili sa prejsť okolo nás s celým vojskom svojím, ani sa neodvážili s časťou, z obavy, že nebudú dostatočne silní a padnú.

25 Ani sa neodvážili pochodovať dole proti mestu Zarahemla; ani sa neodvážili prejsť prameň Sidonu do mesta Nefia.

26 A tak boli odhodlaní hájiť silami svojimi oné mestá, ktoré získali.

27 A teraz, stalo sa v druhom mesiaci tohto roku, že nám prišlo mnoho zásob od otcov oných dvetisíc synov mojich.

28 A tiež nám bolo poslaných dvetisíc mužov z krajiny Zarahemla. A tak sme boli pripravení s desiat'tisíc mužmi a so zásobami pre nich, a tiež pre ich manželky a ich deti.

29 A Lámániti takto vidiac, ako naše sily deň čo deň narastajú a ako nám prichádzajú na podporu zásoby, začali sa báť a začali činiť výpady, aby nám, keby to bolo možné, zabránili v získavaní zásob a posily.

They were commanded by Ammoron to maintain those cities which they had taken. And thus ended the twenty and sixth year. And in the commencement of the twenty and seventh year we had prepared our city and ourselves for defence.

Now we were desirous that the Lamanites should come upon us; for we were not desirous to make an attack upon them in their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we kept spies out round about, to watch the movements of the Lamanites, that they might not pass us by night nor by day to make an attack upon our other cities which were on the northward.

For we knew in those cities they were not sufficiently strong to meet them; therefore we were desirous, if they should pass by us, to fall upon them in their rear, and thus bring them up in the rear at the same time they were met in the front. We supposed that we could overpower them; but behold, we were disappointed in this our desire.

They durst not pass by us with their whole army, neither durst they with a part, lest they should not be sufficiently strong and they should fall.

Neither durst they march down against the city of Zarahemla; neither durst they cross the head of Sidon, over to the city of Nephihah.

And thus, with their forces, they were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken.

And now it came to pass in the second month of this year, there was brought unto us many provisions from the fathers of those my two thousand sons.

And also there were sent two thousand men unto us from the land of Zarahemla. And thus we were prepared with ten thousand men, and provisions for them, and also for their wives and their children.

And the Lamanites, thus seeing our forces increase daily, and provisions arrive for our support, they began to be fearful, and began to sally forth, if it were possible to put an end to our receiving provisions and strength.

30 Teraz, keď sme videli, že sa Lámániti začali v tomto smere znepokojovať, priali sme si proti nim použiť úskok; takže Antipus nariadil, aby som sa vydal na pochod s mladými synmi svojimi do susedného mesta, ako keby sme susednému mestu niesli zásoby.

31 A mali sme pochodovať k mestu Antipara, ako keby sme išli k ďalšiemu mestu na hraniciach s morským pobrežím.

32 A stalo sa, že sme sa vydali na pochod, ako keby so svojimi zásobami, aby sme išli do oného mesta.

33 A stalo sa, že Antipus sa vydal na pochod s časťou vojska svojho, ponechávajúc zvyšok, aby chránil mesto. Ale nevydal sa na pochod skôr, pokiaľ som nevyšiel ja s malým vojskom svojím a neprišiel som k mestu Antipara.

34 A teraz, v meste Antipara bolo umiestnené najsilnejšie vojsko Lámánitov; áno, to najpočetnejšie.

35 A stalo sa, že keď boli upozornení zvedmi svojimi, vyšli s vojskom svojím a pochodovali proti nám.

36 A stalo sa, že my sme pred nimi utekali na sever. A tak sme odvádzali najmocnejšie vojsko Lámánitov.

37 Áno, dokonca do značnej vzdialenosti, natoľko, že keď uvideli, že ich vojsko Antipovo prenasleduje zo všetkých síl, neobrátili sa napravo ani naľavo, ale pokračovali v pochode svojom priamym smerom za nami; a myslíme si, že ich zámerom bolo zabiť nás skôr, ako ich dosiahne Antipus, a to preto, aby neboli obklúčení ľuďmi našimi.

38 A teraz Antipus, vidiac naše nebezpečenstvo, urýchlil pochod vojska svojho. Ale hľa, bola noc; takže nás nedobehli, a ani Antipus nedobehol ich; takže sme sa na noc utáborili.

39 A stalo sa, že pred ranným úsvitom, hľa, Lámániti nás prenasledovali. Teraz, my sme neboli dostatočne silní na to, aby sme s nimi bojovali; áno, ja by som nestrpel, aby im mladí synovia moji padli do rúk; takže sme pokračovali v pochode svojom a vydali sme sa na pochod do pustatiny.

Now when we saw that the Lamanites began to grow uneasy on this wise, we were desirous to bring a stratagem into effect upon them; therefore Antipus ordered that I should march forth with my little sons to a neighboring city, as if we were carrying provisions to a neighboring city.

And we were to march near the city of Antiparah, as if we were going to the city beyond, in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did march forth, as if with our provisions, to go to that city.

And it came to pass that Antipus did march forth with a part of his army, leaving the remainder to maintain the city. But he did not march forth until I had gone forth with my little army, and came near the city Antiparah.

And now, in the city Antiparah were stationed the strongest army of the Lamanites; yea, the most numerous.

And it came to pass that when they had been informed by their spies, they came forth with their army and marched against us.

And it came to pass that we did flee before them, northward. And thus we did lead away the most powerful army of the Lamanites;

Yea, even to a considerable distance, insomuch that when they saw the army of Antipus pursuing them, with their might, they did not turn to the right nor to the left, but pursued their march in a straight course after us; and, as we suppose, it was their intent to slay us before Antipus should overtake them, and this that they might not be surrounded by our people.

And now Antipus, beholding our danger, did speed the march of his army. But behold, it was night; therefore they did not overtake us, neither did Antipus overtake them; therefore we did camp for the night.

And it came to pass that before the dawn of the morning, behold, the Lamanites were pursuing us. Now we were not sufficiently strong to contend with them; yea, I would not suffer that my little sons should fall into their hands; therefore we did continue our march, and we took our march into the wilderness.

40 Teraz, oni sa neodvažovali obrátiť sa napravo ani naľavo, aby neboli obkľúčení; ani ja som sa neobrátil napravo ani naľavo, aby ma nedobehli, a my by sme sa proti nim nemohli postaviť, ale boli by sme zabití a im by sa podarilo uniknúť; a tak sme utekali po celý onen deň do pustatiny, dokonca kým nastala tma.

41 A stalo sa, že sme znova, keď sa rozvidnelo, uvideli Lámánitov za sebou a utekali sme pred nimi.

42 Ale stalo sa, že nás dlho neprenasledovali, než sa zastavili; a bolo to zrána tretieho dňa siedmeho mesiaca.

43 A teraz, či ich dobehol Antipus, to sme nevedeli, ale ja som povedal mužom svojim: Hľa, myslíme si, že je možné, že sa zastavili s tým zámerom, aby sme išli proti nim, aby nás mohli polapiť do pasce svojej;

44 Takže, čo hovoríte, synovia moji, pôjdete do boja proti nim?

45 A teraz, hovorím ti, milovaný brat môj Moroni, že som nikdy nevidel tak veľkú odvahu, nie, ani medzi všetkými Nefitmi.

46 A ako som ich vždy nazýval synmi svojimi (lebo všetci boli veľmi mladí), dokonca tak mi hovorili: Otče, hľa, náš Boh je s nami a on nestrpí, aby sme padli; potom podme; nezabíjali by sme bratov svojich, keby nás nechali na pokoji; takže podme, aby nepremohli vojsko Antipovo.

47 Teraz, oni nikdy predtým nebojovali, avšak smrti sa nebáli; a mysleli viac na slobodu otcov svojich ako na životy svoje, áno, ich matky ich učili, že keď nebudú pochybovať, Boh ich vyslobodí.

48 A opakovali mi slová matiek svojich, hovoriac: Nepochybujeme o tom, že naše matky to vedeli.

49 A stalo sa, že som sa vrátil so svojimi dvoma tisícmi proti oným Lámánitom, ktorí nás prenasledovali. A teraz hľa, vojská Antipove ich dobehli a počala strašná bitka.

Now they durst not turn to the right nor to the left lest they should be surrounded; neither would I turn to the right nor to the left lest they should overtake me, and we could not stand against them, but be slain, and they would make their escape; and thus we did flee all that day into the wilderness, even until it was dark.

And it came to pass that again, when the light of the morning came we saw the Lamanites upon us, and we did flee before them.

But it came to pass that they did not pursue us far before they halted; and it was in the morning of the third day of the seventh month.

And now, whether they were overtaken by Antipus we knew not, but I said unto my men: Behold, we know not but they have halted for the purpose that we should come against them, that they might catch us in their snare;

Therefore what say ye, my sons, will ye go against them to battle?

And now I say unto you, my beloved brother Moroni, that never had I seen so great courage, nay, not amongst all the Nephites.

For as I had ever called them my sons (for they were all of them very young) even so they said unto me: Father, behold our God is with us, and he will not suffer that we should fall; then let us go forth; we would not slay our brethren if they would let us alone; therefore let us go, lest they should overpower the army of Antipus.

Now they never had fought, yet they did not fear death; and they did think more upon the liberty of their fathers than they did upon their lives; yea, they had been taught by their mothers, that if they did not doubt, God would deliver them.

And they rehearsed unto me the words of their mothers, saying: We do not doubt our mothers knew it.

And it came to pass that I did return with my two thousand against these Lamanites who had pursued us. And now behold, the armies of Antipus had overtaken them, and a terrible battle had commenced.

50 A vojsko Antipovo, súc unavené dlhým pochodom svojím v tak krátkom časovom priestore, už skoro padlo do rúk Lámánitov; a keby som sa nebol vrátil so svojimi dvoma tisícmi, boli by dosiahli zámer svoj.

51 Lebo Antipus padol mečom, a aj mnohí z vodcov jeho, pre vyčerpanosť svoju, ktorú spôsobila rýchlosť ich pochodu – takže mužovia Antipovi, súc zmätení pádom vodcov svojich, začali pred Lámánitmi ustupovať.

52 A stalo sa, že Lámániti nadobudli odvahu a začali ich prenasledovať; a tak ich Lámániti prenasledovali s veľkou ráznosťou, keď ich zozadu napadol Helaman so svojimi dvoma tisícmi a začal ich nesmierne zabíjať, natoľko, že celé vojsko Lámánitov sa zastavilo a obrátilo sa na Helamana.

53 Teraz, keď Antipovi ľudia videli, že sa Lámániti otočili, zhromaždili mužov svojich a išli znova na Lámánitov zozadu.

54 A teraz, stalo sa, že my, ľud Nefiho, ľud Antipov a ja so svojimi dvoma tisícmi, sme Lámánitov obklopili a zabíjali sme ich; áno, natoľko, že boli donútení vydať vojnové zbrane svoje a aj seba ako vojnových zajatcov.

55 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď sa nám vzdali, hľa, spočítal som oných mladých mužov, ktorí bojovali so mnou, bojac sa, že z nich mnohí boli zabíť.

56 Ale hľa, k mojej veľkej radosti ani jediná duša z nich nepadla na zem; áno, a bojovali ako keby so silou Božou; áno, nikdy nikto nepočul o mužoch, ktorí by bojovali s tak zázračnou silou; a s tak veľkou mocou napadli Lámánitov, takže ich vydesili; a preto sa Lámániti vydali ako vojnoví zajatci.

The army of Antipus being weary, because of their long march in so short a space of time, were about to fall into the hands of the Lamanites; and had I not returned with my two thousand they would have obtained their purpose.

For Antipus had fallen by the sword, and many of his leaders, because of their weariness, which was occasioned by the speed of their march—therefore the men of Antipus, being confused because of the fall of their leaders, began to give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites took courage, and began to pursue them; and thus were the Lamanites pursuing them with great vigor when Helaman came upon their rear with his two thousand, and began to slay them exceedingly, insomuch that the whole army of the Lamanites halted and turned upon Helaman.

Now when the people of Antipus saw that the Lamanites had turned them about, they gathered together their men and came again upon the rear of the Lamanites.

And now it came to pass that we, the people of Nephi, the people of Antipus, and I with my two thousand, did surround the Lamanites, and did slay them; yea, insomuch that they were compelled to deliver up their weapons of war and also themselves as prisoners of war.

And now it came to pass that when they had surrendered themselves up unto us, behold, I numbered those young men who had fought with me, fearing lest there were many of them slain.

But behold, to my great joy, there had not one soul of them fallen to the earth; yea, and they had fought as if with the strength of God; yea, never were men known to have fought with such miraculous strength; and with such mighty power did they fall upon the Lamanites, that they did frighten them; and for this cause did the Lamanites deliver themselves up as prisoners of war.

57 A pretože sme pre zajatcov svojich nemali žiadne miesto, aby sme ich mohli strážiť a držať od vojsk Lámánitov, takže poslali sme ich do krajiny Zarahemla a s nimi časť oných mužov Antipových, ktorí neboli zabití; a zvyšok som si vzal ja a pripojil som ich k svojim mladým Ammónitom a vydali sme sa späť na pochod do mesta Júdea.

And as we had no place for our prisoners, that we could guard them to keep them from the armies of the Lamanites, therefore we sent them to the land of Zarahemla, and a part of those men who were not slain of Antipus, with them; and the remainder I took and joined them to my stripling Ammonites, and took our march back to the city of Judea.

Alma 57

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že som obdržal od Ammorona, kráľa, list, v ktorom stálo, že keby som vydal oných vojnových zajatcov, ktorých sme zajali, on by nám vydal mesto Antipara.
- 2 Ale ja som kráľovi poslal list, že sme si istí, že naše sily postačujú k tomu, aby sme mesto Antipara dobyli vlastnými silami; a ak by sme vydali zajatcov za oné mesto, museli by sme samých seba považovať za pochabých, a že zajatcov svojich vydáme iba výmenou.
- 3 A Ammoron môj list odmietol, lebo zajatcov vymeniť nechcel; takže sme začali činiť prípravy na to, aby sme išli proti mestu Antipara.
- 4 Ale ľud z Antipary mesto opustil a ušiel do iných miest svojich, ktoré mal vo vlastníctve, aby ich opevnil; a tak nám mesto Antipara padlo do rúk.
- 5 A tak skončil dvadsiaty a ôsmy rok vlády sudcov.
- 6 A stalo sa, že na počiatku dvadsiateho a deviateho roku sme obdržali zásobu potravín, a tiež prírastok pre vojsko svoje z krajiny Zarahemla a z okolitých krajín v počte šesť tisíc mužov, okrem šesťdesiatich zo synov Ammónitov, ktorí prišli, aby sa pripojili k bratom svojim, mojej skupinke dvoch tisíc. A teraz hľa, boli sme silní, áno, a tiež sme mali hojne zásob, ktoré nám priniesli.
- 7 A stalo sa, že priáním naším bolo zviest' bitku s vojskom, ktoré bolo postavené, aby bránilo mesto Kumeni.
- 8 A teraz hľa, ukážem ti, že sme čoskoro pranie svoje dosiahli; áno, so silným vojskom svojim alebo s časťou silného vojska svojho sme obklúčili v noci mesto Kumeni, krátko predtým, než mali obdržať zásobu potravín.
- 9 A stalo sa, že sme táborili okolo mesta po mnoho nocí; ale spali sme na mečoch svojich a držali sme stráž, aby na nás Lámániti nemohli v noci prísť a pozabíjať nás, o čo sa veľakrát pokúsili; ale kedykoľvek sa o to pokúsili, bola preliata ich krv.

Alma 57

And now it came to pass that I received an epistle from Ammoron, the king, stating that if I would deliver up those prisoners of war whom we had taken that he would deliver up the city of Antiparah unto us.

But I sent an epistle unto the king, that we were sure our forces were sufficient to take the city of Antiparah by our force; and by delivering up the prisoners for that city we should suppose ourselves unwise, and that we would only deliver up our prisoners on exchange.

And Ammoron refused mine epistle, for he would not exchange prisoners; therefore we began to make preparations to go against the city of Antiparah.

But the people of Antiparah did leave the city, and fled to their other cities, which they had possession of, to fortify them; and thus the city of Antiparah fell into our hands.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year, we received a supply of provisions, and also an addition to our army, from the land of Zarahemla, and from the land round about, to the number of six thousand men, besides sixty of the sons of the Ammonites who had come to join their brethren, my little band of two thousand. And now behold, we were strong, yea, and we had also plenty of provisions brought unto us.

And it came to pass that it was our desire to wage a battle with the army which was placed to protect the city Cumeni.

And now behold, I will show unto you that we soon accomplished our desire; yea, with our strong force, or with a part of our strong force, we did surround, by night, the city Cumeni, a little before they were to receive a supply of provisions.

And it came to pass that we did camp round about the city for many nights; but we did sleep upon our swords, and keep guards, that the Lamanites could not come upon us by night and slay us, which they attempted many times; but as many times as they attempted this their blood was spilt.

- 10 Nakoniec im prišli zásoby a oni sa chystali vojsť do mesta v noci. A my, namiesto toho, aby sme boli Lámániti, sme boli Nefiti; takže sme zajali ich a ich zásoby.
- 11 A napriek tomu, že Lámániti boli takýmto spôsobom odrezaní od svojej podpory, boli rovnako odhodlaní mesto hájiť; takže bolo nevyhnutné, aby sme vzali oné zásoby a poslali ich do Júdey, a zajatcov svojich do krajiny Zarahemla.
- 12 A stalo sa, že neprešlo mnoho dní a Lámániti začali strácať všetku nádej svoju na pomoc; takže vydali nám mesto do rúk; a tak sme dosiahli zámery svoje ohľadom získania mesta Kumeni.
- 13 Ale stalo sa, že zajatcov našich bolo tak veľa, že napriek ohromnej veľkosti počtu svojho sme boli nútení zamestnávať celé vojsko svoje, aby sme ich strážili, alebo ich usmrtili.
- 14 Lebo hľa, vyrážali vo veľkých počtoch a bojovali kameňmi a kyjakmi alebo čímkoľvek, čo sa im dostalo do rúk, natoľko, že sme zabili viac než dvetisíc z nich potom, čo sa vzdali ako vojnoví zajatci.
- 15 Takže bolo nevyhnutné, aby sme ukončili ich životy, alebo ich strážili s mečom v ruke dole v krajine Zarahemla; a tiež zásoby naše sotva stačili pre našich vlastných ľudí, napriek tomu, čo sme vzali Lámánitom.
- 16 A teraz, za týchto pohnutých okolností bolo veľmi závažnou záležitosťou rozhodnúť sa ohľadom týchto vojnových zajatcov; a predsa, rozhodli sme sa, že ich pošleme dole do krajiny Zarahemla; takže vybrali sme časť mužov svojich a zverili sme im zajatcov svojich, aby zišli dole do krajiny Zarahemla.
- 17 Ale stalo sa, že sa napozajtre vrátili. A teraz hľa, nepýtali sme sa ich na zajatcov; lebo hľa, išli na nás Lámániti a oni sa včas vrátili, aby nás zachránili pred padnutím do ich rúk. Lebo hľa, Ammoron im poslal na pomoc nové zásoby potravín, a tiež početné vojsko mužov.

At length their provisions did arrive, and they were about to enter the city by night. And we, instead of being Lamanites, were Nephites; therefore, we did take them and their provisions.

And notwithstanding the Lamanites being cut off from their support after this manner, they were still determined to maintain the city; therefore it became expedient that we should take those provisions and send them to Judea, and our prisoners to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that not many days had passed away before the Lamanites began to lose all hopes of succor; therefore they yielded up the city unto our hands; and thus we had accomplished our designs in obtaining the city Cumeni.

But it came to pass that our prisoners were so numerous that, notwithstanding the enormity of our numbers, we were obliged to employ all our force to keep them, or to put them to death.

For behold, they would break out in great numbers, and would fight with stones, and with clubs, or whatsoever thing they could get into their hands, inasmuch that we did slay upwards of two thousand of them after they had surrendered themselves prisoners of war.

Therefore it became expedient for us, that we should put an end to their lives, or guard them, sword in hand, down to the land of Zarahemla; and also our provisions were not any more than sufficient for our own people, notwithstanding that which we had taken from the Lamanites.

And now, in those critical circumstances, it became a very serious matter to determine concerning these prisoners of war; nevertheless, we did resolve to send them down to the land of Zarahemla; therefore we selected a part of our men, and gave them charge over our prisoners to go down to the land of Zarahemla.

But it came to pass that on the morrow they did return. And now behold, we did not inquire of them concerning the prisoners; for behold, the Lamanites were upon us, and they returned in season to save us from falling into their hands. For behold, Ammoron had sent to their support a new supply of provisions and also a numerous army of men.

- 18 A stalo sa, že oní mužovia, ktorých sme poslali so zajatcami, prišli včas, aby ich zastavili, keď sa nás chystali premôcť.
- 19 Ale hľa, moja skupinka dvoch tisíc a šesťdesiatich bojovala veľmi zúrívo; áno, boli pevní pred Lámánitmi a prinášali smrť všetkým, ktorí sa im postavili.
- 20 A keď sa už zvyšok nášho vojska chystal pred Lámánitmi ustúpiť, hľa, oných dvetisíc a šesťdesiat bolo pevných a nezlomených.
- 21 Áno, a poslúchali a dôsledne vykonávali každé slovo príkazu s precíznosťou; áno, a dokonca sa im stalo podľa ich viery; a ja som pamätal na slová, ktoré mi hovorili, že ich matky ich učili.
- 22 A teraz hľa, sú to títo synovia moji a oní muži, ktorí boli vybraní, aby odviekli zajatcov, ktorým dlhujeme za toto veľké víťazstvo; lebo to oni Lámánitov porazili; takže boli zahnaní späť do mesta Manti.
- 23 A my sme si uhájili svoje mesto Kumeni a neboli sme všetci zničení mečom; a predsa, utrpeli sme veľkú stratu.
- 24 A stalo sa, že potom, čo Lámániti utiekli, som okamžite vydal rozkazy, aby moji mužovia, ktorí boli zranení, boli presunutí od mŕtvych, a dal som, aby ich rany boli ošetrené.
- 25 A stalo sa, že bolo dvesto z mojich dvoch tisíc a šesťdesiatich, ktorí omdleli od straty krvi; a predsa, podľa dobrotivosti Božej, a k nášmu veľkému úžasu, a tiež k radosti celého vojska nášho, nebolo jedinej duše, ktorá by bola zahynula; áno, a ani medzi nimi nebolo jedinej duše, ktorá by neutrpela veľa rán.
- 26 A teraz, ich zachovanie udivovalo celé vojsko naše, áno, že oni boli ušetrení, zatiaľ čo bolo tisíc bratov našich, ktorí boli zabití. A právom to pripisujeme zázračnej moci Božej, pre ich nesmiernu vieru v to, čo boli učení, aby verili – že je spravodlivý Boh a že ktokoľvek, kto nepochybuje, bude podivuhodnou mocou jeho zachovaný.

And it came to pass that those men whom we sent with the prisoners did arrive in season to check them, as they were about to overpower us.

But behold, my little band of two thousand and sixty fought most desperately; yea, they were firm before the Lamanites, and did administer death unto all those who opposed them.

And as the remainder of our army were about to give way before the Lamanites, behold, those two thousand and sixty were firm and undaunted.

Yea, and they did obey and observe to perform every word of command with exactness; yea, and even according to their faith it was done unto them; and I did remember the words which they said unto me that their mothers had taught them.

And now behold, it was these my sons, and those men who had been selected to convey the prisoners, to whom we owe this great victory; for it was they who did beat the Lamanites; therefore they were driven back to the city of Manti.

And we retained our city Cumeni, and were not all destroyed by the sword; nevertheless, we had suffered great loss.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had fled, I immediately gave orders that my men who had been wounded should be taken from among the dead, and caused that their wounds should be dressed.

And it came to pass that there were two hundred, out of my two thousand and sixty, who had fainted because of the loss of blood; nevertheless, according to the goodness of God, and to our great astonishment, and also the joy of our whole army, there was not one soul of them who did perish; yea, and neither was there one soul among them who had not received many wounds.

And now, their preservation was astonishing to our whole army, yea, that they should be spared while there was a thousand of our brethren who were slain. And we do justly ascribe it to the miraculous power of God, because of their exceeding faith in that which they had been taught to believe—that there was a just God, and whosoever did not doubt, that they should be preserved by his marvelous power.

27 Teraz, taká bola viera tých, o ktorých som hovoril; sú mladí a ich myseľ je pevná a neustále vkladajú dôveru svoju v Boha.

28 A teraz, stalo sa, že potom, čo sme sa takto postarali o svojich zranených mužov a pochovali sme mŕtvych svojich, a tiež mŕtvych Lámánitov, ktorých bolo veľa, hľa, opýtali sme sa Gida na zajatcov, s ktorými sa vydal, aby zišli dole do krajiny Zarahemla.

29 Teraz, Gid bol hlavným veliteľom nad skupinou, ktorá bola určená na to, aby ich strážila cestou dole do onej krajiny.

30 A teraz, toto sú slová, ktoré mi Gid povedal: Hľa, vydali sme sa so svojimi zajatcami, aby sme zišli dole do krajiny Zarahemla. A stalo sa, že sme sa stretli so zvedmi vojsk svojich, ktorí boli vyslaní, aby sledovali tábor Lámánitov.

31 A volali na nás, hovoriac – Hľa, vojská Lámánitov pochodujú k mestu Kumeni; a hľa, napadnú ich, áno, a zničia ľud náš.

32 A stalo sa, že naši zajatci započuli ich volanie, čo spôsobil, že nadobudli odvahu; a povstali proti nám vo vzbure.

33 A stalo sa, pre ich vzburu, že sme dali, aby na nich dopadli meče naše. A stalo sa, že sa húfne vrhli na meče naše, pričom väčší počet z nich bol zabitý; a zvyšok ich prerazil a utiekli nám.

34 A hľa, keď utiekli a my sme ich nemohli dosiahnuť, rýchlo sme sa vydali na pochod k mestu Kumeni; a hľa, dorazili sme včas, aby sme mohli pomáhať bratom svojim pri ochrane mesta.

35 A hľa, opäť sme boli vyslobodení z rúk nepriateľov svojich. A požehnané buď meno Boha nášho; lebo hľa, je to on, kto nás vyslobodil; áno, kto pre nás učinil veľkú vec túto.

36 Teraz, stalo sa, že keď som ja, Helaman, počul slová tieto Gidove, bol som naplnený nesmiernou radosťou z dobrotivosti Božej ohľadom toho, že nás ochránil, aby sme my všetci nemuseli zahynúť; áno, a ja verím, že duše tých, ktorí boli zabití, vošli do odpočinutia Boha svojho.

Now this was the faith of these of whom I have spoken; they are young, and their minds are firm, and they do put their trust in God continually.

And now it came to pass that after we had thus taken care of our wounded men, and had buried our dead and also the dead of the Lamanites, who were many, behold, we did inquire of Gid concerning the prisoners whom they had started to go down to the land of Zarahemla with.

Now Gid was the chief captain over the band who was appointed to guard them down to the land.

And now, these are the words which Gid said unto me: Behold, we did start to go down to the land of Zarahemla with our prisoners. And it came to pass that we did meet the spies of our armies, who had been sent out to watch the camp of the Lamanites.

And they cried unto us, saying—Behold, the armies of the Lamanites are marching towards the city of Cumeni; and behold, they will fall upon them, yea, and will destroy our people.

And it came to pass that our prisoners did hear their cries, which caused them to take courage; and they did rise up in rebellion against us.

And it came to pass because of their rebellion we did cause that our swords should come upon them. And it came to pass that they did in a body run upon our swords, in the which, the greater number of them were slain; and the remainder of them broke through and fled from us.

And behold, when they had fled and we could not overtake them, we took our march with speed towards the city Cumeni; and behold, we did arrive in time that we might assist our brethren in preserving the city.

And behold, we are again delivered out of the hands of our enemies. And blessed is the name of our God; for behold, it is he that has delivered us; yea, that has done this great thing for us.

Now it came to pass that when I, Helaman, had heard these words of Gid, I was filled with exceeding joy because of the goodness of God in preserving us, that we might not all perish; yea, and I trust that the souls of them who have been slain have entered into the rest of their God.

Alma 58

- 1 A hľa, teraz, stalo sa, že naším ďalším cieľom bolo získať mesto Manti; ale hľa, nebolo možnosti, ako by ich naše malé skupinky mohli vyviešť z mesta. Lebo hľa, pamätali si to, čo sme doposiaľ činili; takže sme ich nemohli z ich pevností vylákať.
- 2 A boli o toľko početnejší než vojsko naše, že sme sa neodvážili ísť a zaútočiť na nich v ich pevnostiach.
- 3 Áno, a bolo nevyhnutné, aby sme mužov svojich zamestnávali pri udržaní oných častí krajiny, ktoré sme znova získali ako vlastníctvo svoje; takže bolo nevyhnutné, aby sme počkali, aby sme mohli získať viac posíl z krajiny Zarahemla, a tiež novú zásobu potravín.
- 4 A stalo sa, že som vtedy poslal vyslanca k správcovi krajiny našej, aby som ho oboznámil so záležitosťami ľudu nášho. A stalo sa, že sme čakali, až obdržíme zásoby a posilu z krajiny Zarahemla.
- 5 Ale hľa, to nám príliš neprospievalo; lebo Lámániti tiež získavali deň za dňom veľkú posilu, a tiež mnohé zásoby; a taká bola naša situácia v tomto období.
- 6 A Lámániti proti nám z času na čas činili výpady, súc rozhodnutí zničiť nás úskokom; a predsa, my sme nemohli tiahnuť proti nim do bitky, pre ich útočiská a ich pevnosti.
- 7 A stalo sa, že sme za týchto ťažkých okolností čakali po dobu mnohých mesiacov, až sme skoro začali hynúť pre nedostatok potravy.
- 8 Ale stalo sa, že sme obdržali jedlo, ktoré bolo chránené vojskom dvoch tisíc mužov, príduc nám na pomoc; a to bola všetka pomoc, ktorej sa nám dostalo, aby sme bránili seba a vlasť svoju pred pádom do rúk nepriateľov svojich, áno, aby sme bojovali s nepriateľom, ktorého bolo nespočetne.

Alma 58

And behold, now it came to pass that our next object was to obtain the city of Manti; but behold, there was no way that we could lead them out of the city by our small bands. For behold, they remembered that which we had hitherto done; therefore we could not decoy them away from their strongholds.

And they were so much more numerous than was our army that we durst not go forth and attack them in their strongholds.

Yea, and it became expedient that we should employ our men to the maintaining those parts of the land which we had regained of our possessions; therefore it became expedient that we should wait, that we might receive more strength from the land of Zarahemla and also a new supply of provisions.

And it came to pass that I thus did send an embassy to the governor of our land, to acquaint him concerning the affairs of our people. And it came to pass that we did wait to receive provisions and strength from the land of Zarahemla.

But behold, this did profit us but little; for the Lamanites were also receiving great strength from day to day, and also many provisions; and thus were our circumstances at this period of time.

And the Lamanites were sallying forth against us from time to time, resolving by stratagem to destroy us; nevertheless we could not come to battle with them, because of their retreats and their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we did wait in these difficult circumstances for the space of many months, even until we were about to perish for the want of food.

But it came to pass that we did receive food, which was guarded to us by an army of two thousand men to our assistance; and this is all the assistance which we did receive, to defend ourselves and our country from falling into the hands of our enemies, yea, to contend with an enemy which was innumerable.

- 9 A teraz, príčinu týchto ťažkostí našich, alebo príčinu toho, prečo nám neposlali viac posily, sme nepoznali; takže sme boli zarmútení, a tiež naplnení strachom, aby snád' na krajinu našu neprišli súdy Božie, vedúce k našej porážke a úplnej skaze.
- 10 Takže vyliali sme dušu svoju v modlitbe k Bohu, aby nás posilnil a vyslobodil z rúk nepriateľov našich, áno, a tiež aby nám dal silu, aby sme mohli uhájiť mestá svoje a krajiny svoje, a vlastníctva svoje, na podporu ľudu svojho.
- 11 Áno, a stalo sa, že Pán, náš Boh, nás navštívil s uistením, že nás vyslobodí; áno, natoľko, že vniesol pokoj do duší našich a udelil nám veľkú vieru, a spôsobil, že sme dúfali vo vyslobodenie svoje skrze neho.
- 12 A my sme nadobudli odvahu so svojou malou posilou, ktorú sme obdržali, a boli sme utvrdení v odhodlaní poraziť nepriateľov svojich a uhájiť krajiny svoje a vlastníctva svoje, a manželky svoje, a deti svoje, a vec slobody svojej.
- 13 A tak sme vyšli s celou mocou svojou proti Lámánitom, ktorí boli v meste Manti; a vztyčili sme stany svoje na okraji pustatiny, ktorá bola blízko mesta.
- 14 A stalo sa, že napozajtre, že keď Lámániti videli, že sme na hraniciach pustatiny, ktorá je blízko mesta, že okolo nás rozoslali zvedov svojich, aby mohli zistiť počet a silu vojska nášho.
- 15 A stalo sa, že keď videli, že čo do počtu silní nie sme, a bojac sa, že ich odrežeme od ich podpory, pokiaľ nepôjdu proti nám do bitky a nezabijú nás, a tiež mysliac si, že nás môžu svojimi početnými zástupmi ľahko zničiť, takže začali činiť prípravy, aby vyšli bojovať proti nám.
- 16 A keď sme videli, že činia prípravy, aby vyšli proti nám, hľa, dal som, aby sa Gid s malým počtom mužov skryl v pustatine, a tiež aby sa Teomner a malý počet mužov tiež skryli v pustatine.

And now the cause of these our embarrassments, or the cause why they did not send more strength unto us, we knew not; therefore we were grieved and also filled with fear, lest by any means the judgments of God should come upon our land, to our overthrow and utter destruction.

Therefore we did pour out our souls in prayer to God, that he would strengthen us and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, yea, and also give us strength that we might retain our cities, and our lands, and our possessions, for the support of our people.

Yea, and it came to pass that the Lord our God did visit us with assurances that he would deliver us; yea, insomuch that he did speak peace to our souls, and did grant unto us great faith, and did cause us that we should hope for our deliverance in him.

And we did take courage with our small force which we had received, and were fixed with a determination to conquer our enemies, and to maintain our lands, and our possessions, and our wives, and our children, and the cause of our liberty.

And thus we did go forth with all our might against the Lamanites, who were in the city of Manti; and we did pitch our tents by the wilderness side, which was near to the city.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, that when the Lamanites saw that we were in the borders by the wilderness which was near the city, that they sent out their spies round about us that they might discover the number and the strength of our army.

And it came to pass that when they saw that we were not strong, according to our numbers, and fearing that we should cut them off from their support except they should come out to battle against us and kill us, and also supposing that they could easily destroy us with their numerous hosts, therefore they began to make preparations to come out against us to battle.

And when we saw that they were making preparations to come out against us, behold, I caused that Gid, with a small number of men, should secrete himself in the wilderness, and also that Teomner and a small number of men should secrete themselves also in the wilderness.

17 Teraz, Gid a mužovia jeho boli napravo a tí druhí naľavo; a keď sa takto skryli, hľa, ja som zostal so zvyškom vojska svojho na tom istom mieste, kde sme po prvýkrát vztýčili stany svoje na dobu, kedy Lámániti vyjdú bojovať.

18 A stalo sa, že Lámániti vyšli so svojim početným vojskom proti nám. A keď prišli a chystali sa nás napadnúť mečom, dal som, aby sa mužovia moji, tí, ktorí boli so mnou, stiahli do pustatiny.

19 A stalo sa, že nás Lámániti s veľkou rýchlosťou prenasledovali, lebo si nesmierne priali nás dobehnúť, aby nás mohli zabiť; takže nás nasledovali do pustatiny; a prešli sme stredom medzi Gidom a Teomnerom, takže Lámániti ich neobjavili.

20 A stalo sa, že keď Lámániti prešli okolo, alebo keď vojsko prešlo okolo, Gid a Teomner sa zdvihli zo svojich tajných miest a odrezali zvedov Lámánitov, aby sa nemohli vrátiť do mesta.

21 A stalo sa, že keď ich odrezali, bežali do mesta a napadli strážu, ktoré boli zanechané, aby strážili mesto, natoľko, že ich zničili a zmocnili sa mesta.

22 Teraz, toto bolo učinené, pretože Lámániti dovolili, aby celé ich vojsko, okrem niekoľkých stráží, bolo odvedené do pustatiny.

23 A stalo sa, že Gid a Teomner týmto spôsobom získali vlastníctvo ich pevností. A stalo sa, potom, čo sme veľa putovali pustatinou, vydali sme sa ku krajine Zarahemla.

24 A keď Lámániti videli, že pochodujú smerom ku krajine Zarahemla, nesmierne sa zľakli z obavy, že je to plán nastražený na to, aby ich doviedol do záhuby; takže sa začali znova sťahovať do pustatiny, áno, dokonca rovnakou cestou, ktorou prišli.

Now Gid and his men were on the right and the others on the left; and when they had thus secreted themselves, behold, I remained, with the remainder of my army, in that same place where we had first pitched our tents against the time that the Lamanites should come out to battle.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come out with their numerous army against us. And when they had come and were about to fall upon us with the sword, I caused that my men, those who were with me, should retreat into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did follow after us with great speed, for they were exceedingly desirous to overtake us that they might slay us; therefore they did follow us into the wilderness; and we did pass by in the midst of Gid and Teomner, inso-much that they were not discovered by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had passed by, or when the army had passed by, Gid and Teomner did rise up from their secret places, and did cut off the spies of the Lamanites that they should not return to the city.

And it came to pass that when they had cut them off, they ran to the city and fell upon the guards who were left to guard the city, insomuch that they did destroy them and did take possession of the city.

Now this was done because the Lamanites did suffer their whole army, save a few guards only, to be led away into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that Gid and Teomner by this means had obtained possession of their strongholds. And it came to pass that we took our course, after having traveled much in the wilderness towards the land of Zarahemla.

And when the Lamanites saw that they were marching towards the land of Zarahemla, they were exceedingly afraid, lest there was a plan laid to lead them on to destruction; therefore they began to retreat into the wilderness again, yea, even back by the same way which they had come.

25 A hľa, bola noc a oni vztýčili stany svoje, lebo hlavní velitelia Lámánitov sa domnievali, že Nefiti sú svojím pochodom unavení; a domnievajúc sa, že zahnali celé ich vojsko, takže ani nepomysleli na mesto Manti.

26 Teraz, stalo sa, že keď bola noc, dal som, aby mužovia moji nespali, ale aby pochodovali ďalej inou cestou ku krajine Manti.

27 A vďaka tomuto nášmu pochodu v noci, hľa, napozajtre sme boli pred Lámánitmi natoľko, že sme do mesta Manti prišli pred nimi.

28 A tak stalo sa, že týmto úskokom sme sa zmocnili mesta Manti bez prelievania krvi.

29 A stalo sa, že keď vojská Lámánitov dorazili bližšie k mestu a videli, že sme pripravení stretnúť sa s nimi, boli nesmierne užasnutí a boli zasiahnutí veľkým strachom, natoľko, že utiekli do pustatiny.

30 Áno, a stalo sa, že vojská Lámánitov utiekli zo všetkých týchto častí krajiny. Ale hľa, odvedli so sebou veľa žien a detí z krajiny.

31 A oné mestá, ktoré boli dobyté Lámánitmi, sú všetky v tomto období času v našom vlastníctve; a otcovia naši a ženy naše, a deti naše sa vracajú do domovov svojich, všetci okrem tých, ktorých zajali a odvedli Lámániti.

32 Ale hľa, naše vojská sú malé na to, aby uhájili tak veľký počet miest a tak veľké vlastníctva.

33 Ale hľa, my dôverujeme v Boha svojho, ktorý nám dal víťazstvo nad týmito krajinami, natoľko, že sme získali oné mestá a oné krajiny, ktoré boli naše vlastné.

34 Teraz, nepoznáme príčinu toho, prečo nám vláda nedodáva viac posíl; ani tí mužovia, ktorí k nám prišli, nevedia, prečo sme neobdržali väčšiu posilu.

And behold, it was night and they did pitch their tents, for the chief captains of the Lamanites had supposed that the Nephites were weary because of their march; and supposing that they had driven their whole army therefore they took no thought concerning the city of Manti.

Now it came to pass that when it was night, I caused that my men should not sleep, but that they should march forward by another way towards the land of Manti.

And because of this our march in the night-time, behold, on the morrow we were beyond the Lamanites, insomuch that we did arrive before them at the city of Manti.

And thus it came to pass, that by this stratagem we did take possession of the city of Manti without the shedding of blood.

And it came to pass that when the armies of the Lamanites did arrive near the city, and saw that we were prepared to meet them, they were astonished exceedingly and struck with great fear, insomuch that they did flee into the wilderness.

Yea, and it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did flee out of all this quarter of the land. But behold, they have carried with them many women and children out of the land.

And those cities which had been taken by the Lamanites, all of them are at this period of time in our possession; and our fathers and our women and our children are returning to their homes, all save it be those who have been taken prisoners and carried off by the Lamanites.

But behold, our armies are small to maintain so great a number of cities and so great possessions.

But behold, we trust in our God who has given us victory over those lands, insomuch that we have obtained those cities and those lands, which were our own.

Now we do not know the cause that the government does not grant us more strength; neither do those men who came up unto us know why we have not received greater strength.

- 35 Hľa, my nevieme, ale je možné, že ste neúspešní a stiahli ste sily do onej časti krajiny; ak je tomu tak, neprajeme si reptať.
- 36 A ak tomu tak nie je, hľa, obávame sa, že je vo vláde nejaká roztržka, takže nám neposielajú viac mužov na pomoc; lebo my vieme, že sú početnejší než to, čo poslali.
- 37 Ale hľa, na tom nezáleží – my veríme, že nás Boh vyslobodí, aj napriek slabosti vojsk našich, áno, a oslobodí nás z rúk nepriateľov našich.
- 38 Hľa, je dvadsiaty a deviaty rok, na sklonku jeho, a my vlastnime krajiny svoje; a Lámániti ušli do krajiny Nefi.
- 39 A oni synovia ľudu Ammónovho, o ktorých som tak pochvalne hovoril, sú so mnou v meste Manti; a Pán ich podporoval, áno, a ochránil ich pred padnutím mečom, natoľko, že dokonca ani jediná duša nebola zabitá.
- 40 Ale hľa, utrpeli mnoho rán; a predsa stoja pevne za tou slobodou, ktorou ich Boh oslobodil; a sú svedomití v tom, aby pamätali na Pána, svojho Boha, deň za dňom; áno, neustále sa snažia zachovávať ustanovenia jeho a súdy jeho, a prikázania jeho; a ich viera v proroctvá o tom, čo príde, je pevná.
- 41 A teraz, milovaný brat môj Moroni, kiež ťa Pán, náš Boh, ktorý nás vykúpil a oslobodil, neustále zachováva v prítomnosti svojej; áno, a kiež prejavuje priazeň ľudu tomuto, dokonca tak, aby ste mali úspech pri získavaní vlastníctva všetkého toho, čo nám Lámániti vzali, čo bolo na našu podporu. A teraz hľa, končím list svoj. Ja som Helaman, syn Almov.

Behold, we do not know but what ye are unsuccessful, and ye have drawn away the forces into that quarter of the land; if so, we do not desire to murmur.

And if it is not so, behold, we fear that there is some faction in the government, that they do not send more men to our assistance; for we know that they are more numerous than that which they have sent.

But, behold, it mattereth not—we trust God will deliver us, notwithstanding the weakness of our armies, yea, and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies.

Behold, this is the twenty and ninth year, in the latter end, and we are in the possession of our lands; and the Lamanites have fled to the land of Nephi.

And those sons of the people of Ammon, of whom I have so highly spoken, are with me in the city of Manti; and the Lord has supported them, yea, and kept them from falling by the sword, insomuch that even one soul has not been slain.

But behold, they have received many wounds; nevertheless they stand fast in that liberty wherewith God has made them free; and they are strict to remember the Lord their God from day to day; yea, they do observe to keep his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments continually; and their faith is strong in the prophecies concerning that which is to come.

And now, my beloved brother, Moroni, may the Lord our God, who has redeemed us and made us free, keep you continually in his presence; yea, and may he favor this people, even that ye may have success in obtaining the possession of all that which the Lamanites have taken from us, which was for our support. And now, behold, I close mine epistle. I am Helaman, the son of Alma.

Alma 59

- 1 Teraz, stalo sa v tridsiatom roku vlády sudcov nad ľudom Nefiho, že potom, čo Moroni obdržal a prečítal si list Helamanov, nesmierne sa zaradoval nad blahom, áno, nad nesmiernym úspechom, ktorý mal Helaman pri získavaní oných krajín, ktoré stratili.
- 2 Áno, a dal to na vedomie celému ľudu svojmu po celej okolitej krajine v onej časti, kde bol, aby sa aj oni mohli radosť.
- 3 A stalo sa, že okamžite poslal list Pahoranovi, žiadajúc ho, aby dal, aby boli zhromaždení mužovia, aby posilnili Helamana alebo vojská Helamanove, natoľko, aby mohol ľahko uhájiť onú časť krajiny, pri ktorej opätovnom získavaní mu bol daný taký zázračný úspech.
- 4 A stalo sa, že keď Moroni poslal list tento do krajiny Zarahemla, začal znova strojiť plán, aby mohol získať zvyšok oných vlastníctiev a miest, ktoré im Lámániti vzali.
- 5 A stalo sa, že zatiaľ čo Moroni takto činil prípravy na to, aby išiel bojovať proti Lámánitom, hľa, ľud Nefie, ktorý sa zhromaždil z mesta Moroni a z mesta Lechí, a z mesta Morianton, bol napadnutý Lámánitmi.
- 6 Áno, dokonca tí, ktorí boli donútení utiecť z krajiny Manti a z okolitej krajiny, prišli a pripojili sa k Lámánitom v tejto časti krajiny.
- 7 A tak súc nesmierne početní, áno, a deň čo deň získavajúc posilu, pod velením Ammorona vyšli proti ľudu Nefie a začali ich zabíjať s nesmierne veľkým krviprelieváním.
- 8 A ich vojská boli tak početné, že zvyšok ľudu Nefie bol nútený pred nimi utekať; a dokonca prišli a pripojili sa k vojsku Moroniho.

Alma 59

Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, after Moroni had received and had read Helaman's epistle, he was exceedingly rejoiced because of the welfare, yea, the exceeding success which Helaman had had, in obtaining those lands which were lost.

Yea, and he did make it known unto all his people, in all the land round about in that part where he was, that they might rejoice also.

And it came to pass that he immediately sent an epistle to Pahoran, desiring that he should cause men to be gathered together to strengthen Helaman, or the armies of Helaman, insomuch that he might with ease maintain that part of the land which he had been so miraculously prospered in regaining.

And it came to pass when Moroni had sent this epistle to the land of Zarahemla, he began again to lay a plan that he might obtain the remainder of those possessions and cities which the Lamanites had taken from them.

And it came to pass that while Moroni was thus making preparations to go against the Lamanites to battle, behold, the people of Nephihah, who were gathered together from the city of Moroni and the city of Lehi and the city of Morianton, were attacked by the Lamanites.

Yea, even those who had been compelled to flee from the land of Manti, and from the land round about, had come over and joined the Lamanites in this part of the land.

And thus being exceedingly numerous, yea, and receiving strength from day to day, by the command of Ammoron they came forth against the people of Nephihah, and they did begin to slay them with an exceedingly great slaughter.

And their armies were so numerous that the remainder of the people of Nephihah were obliged to flee before them; and they came even and joined the army of Moroni.

9 A teraz, pretože si Moroni myslel, že do mesta Nefia budú poslaní mužovia, aby pomohli ľudu uhájiť mesto, a vediac, že je jednoduchšie udržať mesto pred pádom do rúk Lámánitov, než im ho znova vziať, myslel si, že mesto ľahko uháji.

10 Takže podržal si všetky sily svoje, aby uhájil oné miesta, ktoré opäť získal.

11 A teraz, keď Moroni videl, že mesto Nefia je stratené, nesmierne sa zarmútil a začal sa pre zlovoľnosť ľudu obávať, či nepadnú do rúk bratov svojich.

12 Teraz, tak tomu bolo so všetkými jeho hlavnými veliteľmi. Tiež sa obávali a divili sa kvôli zlovoľnosti ľudu, a to kvôli úspechu Lámánitov nad nimi.

13 A stalo sa, že Moroni sa hneval na vládu pre ich ľahostajnosť ohľadom slobody ich vlasti.

And now as Moroni had supposed that there should be men sent to the city of Nephihah, to the assistance of the people to maintain that city, and knowing that it was easier to keep the city from falling into the hands of the Lamanites than to retake it from them, he supposed that they would easily maintain that city.

Therefore he retained all his force to maintain those places which he had recovered.

And now, when Moroni saw that the city of Nephihah was lost he was exceedingly sorrowful, and began to doubt, because of the wickedness of the people, whether they should not fall into the hands of their brethren.

Now this was the case with all his chief captains. They doubted and marveled also because of the wickedness of the people, and this because of the success of the Lamanites over them.

And it came to pass that Moroni was angry with the government, because of their indifference concerning the freedom of their country.

Alma 60

- 1 A stalo sa, že napísal znova správcovi krajiny, ktorým bol Pahoran, a toto sú slová, ktoré napísal, hovoriac: Hľa, posielam list svoj Pahoranovi, v meste Zarahemla, ktorý je hlavným sudcom a správcom nad krajinou, a tiež všetkým tým, ktorí boli vybraní ľuďom týmto, aby vládli a riadili záležitosti tejto vojny.
- 2 Lebo hľa, mám niečo, čo by som im chcel povedať na ich odsúdenie; lebo hľa, vy sami viete, že ste boli ustanovení, aby ste zhromaždili mužov a vyzbrojili ich mečmi a dýkami, a všelijakými vojnovými zbraňami každého druhu, a poslali ich proti Lámánitom, do ktorýchkoľvek častí, kam v krajine našej prídu.
- 3 A teraz hľa, hovorím vám, že ja, a tiež mužovia moji, a tiež Helaman a mužovia jeho, sme vytrpeli nesmierne veľké utrpenia; áno, dokonca hlad, smäd a únavu, a všelijaké strasti každého druhu.
- 4 Ale hľa, keby to bolo všetko, čo sme vytrpeli, nereptali by sme ani by sme sa nestážovali.
- 5 Ale hľa, veľké bolo krviprelievanie medzi ľuďom našim; áno, tisíce padli mečom, hoci tomu mohlo byť inak, keby ste boli vojskám našim poskytli dostatočnú posilu a pomoc. Áno, veľmi nás zanedbávate.
- 6 A teraz hľa, prajeme si poznať príčinu tohto nesmierne veľkého zanedbávania; áno, prajeme si poznať príčinu vášho nevšímavého postoja.
- 7 Myslíte si, že si môžete sedieť na trónoch svojich v stave nevšímavej strnulosti, zatiaľ čo nepriatelia vaši okolo vás šíria dielo smrti? Áno, zatiaľ čo vraždia tisíce bratov vašich –
- 8 Áno, dokonca tých, ktorí od vás očakávajú ochranu, áno, ktorí vám zverili miesto, aby ste im mohli pomôcť, áno, mohli ste im poslať vojská, aby ich posilnili, a mohli ste zachrániť tisíce z nich pred tým, aby padli mečom.

Alma 60

And it came to pass that he wrote again to the governor of the land, who was Pahoran, and these are the words which he wrote, saying: Behold, I direct mine epistle to Pahoran, in the city of Zarahemla, who is the chief judge and the governor over the land, and also to all those who have been chosen by this people to govern and manage the affairs of this war.

For behold, I have somewhat to say unto them by the way of condemnation; for behold, ye yourselves know that ye have been appointed to gather together men, and arm them with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war of every kind, and send forth against the Lamanites, in whatsoever parts they should come into our land.

And now behold, I say unto you that myself, and also my men, and also Helaman and his men, have suffered exceedingly great sufferings; yea, even hunger, thirst, and fatigue, and all manner of afflictions of every kind.

But behold, were this all we had suffered we would not murmur nor complain.

But behold, great has been the slaughter among our people; yea, thousands have fallen by the sword, while it might have otherwise been if ye had rendered unto our armies sufficient strength and succor for them. Yea, great has been your neglect towards us.

And now behold, we desire to know the cause of this exceedingly great neglect; yea, we desire to know the cause of your thoughtless state.

Can you think to sit upon your thrones in a state of thoughtless stupor, while your enemies are spreading the work of death around you? Yea, while they are murdering thousands of your brethren—

Yea, even they who have looked up to you for protection, yea, have placed you in a situation that ye might have succored them, yea, ye might have sent armies unto them, to have strengthened them, and have saved thousands of them from falling by the sword.

9 Ale hľa, to nie je všetko – vy ste pred nimi zadržali zásoby svoje, natoľko, že mnohí bojovali a vykrvácali životy svoje pre veľkú túžbu, ktorú mali pre blaho ľudu tohto; áno, a to učinili, keď už skoro hynuli hladom, pre nesmierne veľké zanedbávanie vaše voči nim.

10 A teraz, milovaní bratia moji – lebo máte byť milovaní; áno, a mali ste sa usilovnejšie zasadzovať o blaho a slobodu ľudu tohto; ale hľa, zanedbávali ste ich natoľko, že krv tisícov príde za odplatu na vaše hlavy; áno, lebo Bohu je známe všetko ich volanie, a všetky ich utrpenia –

11 Hľa, mohli ste si myslieť, že si môžete sedieť na trónoch svojich a že vďaka nesmiernej dobrotivosti Božej nemusíte robiť nič, a že on vás vyslobodí? Hľa, ak ste si toto mysleli, potom ste si mysleli márne.

12 Myslíte si, že pretože toľko bratov vašich bolo zabitých, že je to pre ich zlovoľnosť? Hovorím vám, ak ste si toto mysleli, mysleli ste si márne; lebo hovorím vám, že sú mnohí, ktorí padli mečom; a hľa, je to k vášmu odsúdeniu;

13 Lebo Pán strpí, aby spravodliví boli zabití, aby jeho spravodlivosť a súd mohli prísť na zlovoľných; takže nemusíte si myslieť, že spravodliví sú stratení, pretože sú zabití; ale hľa, oni vchádzajú do odpočinutia Pána, svojho Boha.

14 A teraz hľa, hovorím vám, nesmierne sa obávam, že na ľud tento prídu súdy Božie pre jeho nesmiernu lenivosť, áno, dokonca lenivosť vlády našej a jej nesmierne veľké zanedbávanie ich bratov, áno, tých, ktorí boli zabití.

15 Lebo keby nebolo zlovoľnosti, ktorá najskôr povstala v našom vedení, mohli sme odolať nepriateľom našim, takže by nad nami nemohli získať žiadnu moc.

But behold, this is not all—ye have withheld your provisions from them, insomuch that many have fought and bled out their lives because of their great desires which they had for the welfare of this people; yea, and this they have done when they were about to perish with hunger, because of your exceedingly great neglect towards them.

And now, my beloved brethren—for ye ought to be beloved; yea, and ye ought to have stirred yourselves more diligently for the welfare and the freedom of this people; but behold, ye have neglected them insomuch that the blood of thousands shall come upon your heads for vengeance; yea, for known unto God were all their cries, and all their sufferings—

Behold, could ye suppose that ye could sit upon your thrones, and because of the exceeding goodness of God ye could do nothing and he would deliver you? Behold, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain.

Do ye suppose that, because so many of your brethren have been killed it is because of their wickedness? I say unto you, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain; for I say unto you, there are many who have fallen by the sword; and behold it is to your condemnation;

For the Lord suffereth the righteous to be slain that his justice and judgment may come upon the wicked; therefore ye need not suppose that the righteous are lost because they are slain; but behold, they do enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now behold, I say unto you, I fear exceedingly that the judgments of God will come upon this people, because of their exceeding slothfulness, yea, even the slothfulness of our government, and their exceedingly great neglect towards their brethren, yea, towards those who have been slain.

For were it not for the wickedness which first commenced at our head, we could have withstood our enemies that they could have gained no power over us.

16 Áno, keby nebolo vojny, ktorá vypukla medzi nami samými; áno, keby nebolo týchto kráľových ľudí, ktorí medzi nami samými spôsobili tak veľké krviprelievania; áno, v dobe, kedy sme bojovali sami medzi sebou, keby sme spojili silu svoju, ako sme to činili predtým; áno, keby nebolo onej túžby po moci a právomoci nad nami, ktorú mali oni kráľovi ľudia; boli by verní veci slobody a zjednotili by sa s nami, a vyšli by proti nepriateľom našim namiesto toho, aby pozdvihli meče svoje proti nám, čo bolo príčinou tak veľkého krviprelievania medzi nami samými; áno, keby sme vyšli proti nim v sile Pánovej, rozohnali by sme nepriateľov svojich, lebo by sa tak stalo podľa naplnenia slov jeho.

17 Ale hľa, Lámániti prichádzajú na nás, zaberajúc krajiny naše, a vraždia ľud náš mečom, áno, ženy naše a deti naše, a tiež ich odvádzajú do zajatia a spôsobujú, že trpia všelijakými strastami, a to pre veľkú zlovoľnosť tých, ktorí usilujú o moc a právomoc, áno, dokonca oných kráľových ľudí.

18 Ale prečo by som mal hovoriť veľa o veci tejto? Lebo my nevieme, ale je možné, že aj vy sami usilujete o právomoc. My nevieme, ale je možné, že aj vy ste zradcami vlasti svojej.

19 Alebo je to tak, že ste nás zanedbávali preto, že ste v srdci krajiny našej a ste obklopení bezpečím, preto nedávate, aby nám bola posielaná potrava, a tiež mužovia, aby posilnili vojská naše?

20 Či ste zabudli na prikázania Pána, svojho Boha? Áno, zabudli ste na zajatie otcov svojich? Zabudli ste, koľkokrát sme boli vyslobodení z rúk nepriateľov svojich?

21 Alebo si myslíte, že Pán nás predsa len vyslobodí, zatiaľ čo my si posedíme na trónoch našich, a prostriedky, ktoré nám Pán poskytol, necháme ležať ladom?

22 Áno, budete si sedieť v nečinnosti, zatiaľ čo ste obklopení tisíckami, áno, desiatkami tisíc tých, ktorí si tiež sedia v nečinnosti, zatiaľ čo okolo na hraniciach krajiny sú tisíce tých, ktorí padajú mečom, áno, ranení a krvácajúci?

Yea, had it not been for the war which broke out among ourselves; yea, were it not for these king-men, who caused so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, at the time we were contending among ourselves, if we had united our strength as we hitherto have done; yea, had it not been for the desire of power and authority which those king-men had over us; had they been true to the cause of our freedom, and united with us, and gone forth against our enemies, instead of taking up their swords against us, which was the cause of so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, if we had gone forth against them in the strength of the Lord, we should have dispersed our enemies, for it would have been done, according to the fulfilling of his word.

But behold, now the Lamanites are coming upon us, taking possession of our lands, and they are murdering our people with the sword, yea, our women and our children, and also carrying them away captive, causing them that they should suffer all manner of afflictions, and this because of the great wickedness of those who are seeking for power and authority, yea, even those king-men.

But why should I say much concerning this matter? For we know not but what ye yourselves are seeking for authority. We know not but what ye are also traitors to your country.

Or is it that ye have neglected us because ye are in the heart of our country and ye are surrounded by security, that ye do not cause food to be sent unto us, and also men to strengthen our armies?

Have ye forgotten the commandments of the Lord your God? Yea, have ye forgotten the captivity of our fathers? Have ye forgotten the many times we have been delivered out of the hands of our enemies?

Or do ye suppose that the Lord will still deliver us, while we sit upon our thrones and do not make use of the means which the Lord has provided for us?

Yea, will ye sit in idleness while ye are surrounded with thousands of those, yea, and tens of thousands, who do also sit in idleness, while there are thousands round about in the borders of the land who are falling by the sword, yea, wounded and bleeding?

- 23 Myslíte si, že Boh na vás bude hľadieť ako na nevinných, zatiaľ čo vy si v pokoji sedíte a zriete tieto veci? Hľa, hovorím vám: Nie. Teraz, chcel by som, aby ste sa rozpamätali, že Boh hovoril, že najskôr bude očistená vnútorná nádoba, a potom bude tiež očistená nádoba vonkajšia.
- 24 A teraz, pokiaľ nebudete činiť pokánie z toho, čo ste učinili, a nevzchopíte sa a nezačnete niečo robiť, a nepošlete nám potravu a mužov, a tiež Helamanovi, aby mohol podporovať oné časti krajiny našej, ktoré znova získal a aby sme mohli tiež získať späť zvyšok vlastníctva svojho v oných častiach, hľa, bude žiaduce, aby sme viac nebojovali s Lámánitmi, pokiaľ najskôr nevyčistíme vnútornú nádobu svoju, áno, dokonca veľké vedenie vlády svojej.
- 25 A pokiaľ mi neudelíte podľa listu môjho a nevyjdete, a neukážete mi pravého ducha slobody, a nebudete sa snažiť posilňovať a opevňovať vojská naše, a nedáte im potravu na ich obživu, hľa, zanechám časť svojich ľudí slobody, aby hájili túto časť krajiny našej, a zanechám na nich silu a požehnanie Božie, aby proti nim nemohla pôsobiť žiadna iná moc –
- 26 A to pre ich nesmiernu vieru a ich trpezlivosť v ich súženiach –
- 27 A prídem na vás, a ak bude medzi vami jediný, ktorý má túžbu po slobode, áno, ak bude zostávať dokonca iskra slobody, hľa, budem podnecovať medzi vami povstania, dokonca až pokiaľ tí, ktorí si prajú uchvátiť moc a právomoc, nezahynú.
- 28 Áno, hľa, nebojím sa vašej moci ani vašej právomoci, ale Boha svojho sa bojím; a podľa prikázaní jeho beriem meč svoj, aby som bránil vec vlasti svojej, a kvôli nepravosti vašej sme utrpeli tak veľkú stratu.
- 29 Hľa, je čas, áno, čas je teraz na dosah, kedy, pokiaľ sa nerozhýbete pri obrane vlasti svojej a maličkých svojich, bude nad vami visieť meč spravodlivosti; áno, a padne na vás a navštíví vás dokonca k vášmu úplnému zničeniu.

Do ye suppose that God will look upon you as guiltless while ye sit still and behold these things? Behold I say unto you, Nay. Now I would that ye should remember that God has said that the inward vessel shall be cleansed first, and then shall the outer vessel be cleansed also.

And now, except ye do repent of that which ye have done, and begin to be up and doing, and send forth food and men unto us, and also unto Helaman, that he may support those parts of our country which he has regained, and that we may also recover the remainder of our possessions in these parts, behold it will be expedient that we contend no more with the Lamanites until we have first cleansed our inward vessel, yea, even the great head of our government.

And except ye grant mine epistle, and come out and show unto me a true spirit of freedom, and strive to strengthen and fortify our armies, and grant unto them food for their support, behold I will leave a part of my freemen to maintain this part of our land, and I will leave the strength and the blessings of God upon them, that none other power can operate against them—

And this because of their exceeding faith, and their patience in their tribulations—

And I will come unto you, and if there be any among you that has a desire for freedom, yea, if there be even a spark of freedom remaining, behold I will stir up insurrections among you, even until those who have desires to usurp power and authority shall become extinct.

Yea, behold I do not fear your power nor your authority, but it is my God whom I fear; and it is according to his commandments that I do take my sword to defend the cause of my country, and it is because of your iniquity that we have suffered so much loss.

Behold it is time, yea, the time is now at hand, that except ye do bestir yourselves in the defence of your country and your little ones, the sword of justice doth hang over you; yea, and it shall fall upon you and visit you even to your utter destruction.

30 Hľa, čakám na pomoc od vás; a pokiaľ nám neposkytnete pomoc, hľa, prídem na vás, dokonca do krajiny Zarahemla, a udriem vás mečom, natoľko, že nebudete už mať moc zdržiavať pokrok ľudu tohto vo veci slobody našej.

31 Lebo hľa, Pán nestrpí, aby ste žili a silneli v nepravostiach svojich, aby ste ničili spravodlivý ľud jeho.

32 Hľa, môžete si myslieť, že vás Pán ušetrí a vyjde v súde proti Lámánitom, keď to, čo spôsobilo ich nenávisť, je tradícia ich otcov, áno, a znásobili ju tí, ktorí sa od nás odštiepili, zatiaľ čo vaša nepravosť je zapríčinená vašou láskou k sláve a márnym veciam sveta?

33 Vy viete, že prekračujete zákony Božie, a viete, že po nich šliapete nohami svojimi. Hľa, Pán mi hovorí: Ak nebudú tí, ktorých ste ustanovili za správcov svojich, činiť pokánie z hriechov a nepravostí svojich, vyjdete, aby ste proti nim bojovali.

34 A teraz hľa, ja, Moroni, som nútený, podľa zmluvy, ktorú som učinil, zachovávať prikázania Boha svojho; takže by som chcel, aby ste vyhovelí slovu Božiemu a poslali mi rýchlo zo svojich zásob a z mužov svojich, a tiež Helamanovi.

35 A hľa, ak tak neučiníte, prídem na vás rýchlo; lebo hľa, Boh nestrpí, aby sme zahynuli hladom; takže nám dá z potravy vašej, aj keby to muselo byť mečom. Teraz hľadte, aby ste splnili slovo Božie.

36 Lebo hľa, ja som Moroni, váš hlavný veliteľ. Neusilujem o moc, ale o jej zvrhnutie. Neusilujem o poctu sveta, ale o slávu Boha svojho, a o slobodu a blaho vlasti svojej. A tak končím list svoj.

Behold, I wait for assistance from you; and, except ye do administer unto our relief, behold, I come unto you, even in the land of Zarahemla, and smite you with the sword, insomuch that ye can have no more power to impede the progress of this people in the cause of our freedom.

For behold, the Lord will not suffer that ye shall live and wax strong in your iniquities to destroy his righteous people.

Behold, can you suppose that the Lord will spare you and come out in judgment against the Lamanites, when it is the tradition of their fathers that has caused their hatred, yea, and it has been redoubled by those who have dissented from us, while your iniquity is for the cause of your love of glory and the vain things of the world?

Ye know that ye do transgress the laws of God, and ye do know that ye do trample them under your feet. Behold, the Lord saith unto me: If those whom ye have appointed your governors do not repent of their sins and iniquities, ye shall go up to battle against them.

And now behold, I, Moroni, am constrained, according to the covenant which I have made to keep the commandments of my God; therefore I would that ye should adhere to the word of God, and send speedily unto me of your provisions and of your men, and also to Helaman.

And behold, if ye will not do this I come unto you speedily; for behold, God will not suffer that we should perish with hunger; therefore he will give unto us of your food, even if it must be by the sword. Now see that ye fulfil the word of God.

Behold, I am Moroni, your chief captain. I seek not for power, but to pull it down. I seek not for honor of the world, but for the glory of my God, and the freedom and welfare of my country. And thus I close mine epistle.

Alma 61

- 1 Hľa, teraz, stalo sa, že čoskoro potom, čo Moroni poslal list svoj hlavnému správcovi, obdržal list od Pahorana, hlavného správcu. A toto sú slová, ktoré obdržal:
- 2 Ja, Pahoran, ktorý som hlavným správcom krajiny tejto, posielam tieto slová Moronimu, hlavnému veliteľovi nad vojskom. Hľa, hovorím ti, Moroni, že nemám radosť z vašich veľkých strastí, áno, rmúti ti dušu moju.
- 3 Ale hľa, sú takí, ktorí sa radujú zo strastí vašich, áno, natoľko, že povstali vo vzbure proti mne, a tiež proti tým z ľudu môjho, ktorí sú ľuďmi slobody, áno, a tí, ktorí povstali, sú nesmierne početní.
- 4 A to sú tí, ktorí sa ma snažili pripraviť o stolicu sudcovskú a ktorí sú príčinou tejto veľkej neprávosti; lebo používali veľké lichôtky a zviedli srdcia mnohých ľudí, čo bude medzi nami príčinou ťažkých strastí; zadržali zásoby naše a zastrášovali našich ľudí slobody, takže k vám neprišli.
- 5 A hľa, vyhnali ma od seba, a ja som utiekol do krajiny Gideon s toľkými ľuďmi, koľko len bolo možné zobrať.
- 6 A hľa, vyslal som po tejto časti krajiny prehlásenie; a hľa, oni k nám denne prúdia, aby pozdvihli zbrane svoje na obranu vlasti svojej a slobody svojej, a aby pomstili bezprávie páchané na nás.
- 7 A prišli k nám, takže tí, ktorí povstali vo vzbure proti nám, sú vystavení otvorenému odporu, áno, takže sa nás boja a neodvažujú sa vyjsť proti nám, aby bojovali.
- 8 Získali vlastníctvo krajiny, alebo mesta Zarahemla; ustanovili si nad sebou kráľa, a ten napísal kráľovi Lámánitov, čím s ním vstúpil do spojenectva; v spojenectve tomto súhlasil, že bude hájiť mesto Zarahemla, a táto obrana, ako si myslí, umožní Lámánitom dobyť zvyšok krajiny, a on sa stane kráľom nad ľuďom týmto, keď si ich Lámániti podmania.

Alma 61

Behold, now it came to pass that soon after Moroni had sent his epistle unto the chief governor, he received an epistle from Pahoran, the chief governor. And these are the words which he received:

I, Pahoran, who am the chief governor of this land, do send these words unto Moroni, the chief captain over the army. Behold, I say unto you, Moroni, that I do not joy in your great afflictions, yea, it grieves my soul.

But behold, there are those who do joy in your afflictions, yea, insomuch that they have risen up in rebellion against me, and also those of my people who are freemen, yea, and those who have risen up are exceedingly numerous.

And it is those who have sought to take away the judgment-seat from me that have been the cause of this great iniquity; for they have used great flattery, and they have led away the hearts of many people, which will be the cause of sore affliction among us; they have withheld our provisions, and have daunted our freemen that they have not come unto you.

And behold, they have driven me out before them, and I have fled to the land of Gideon, with as many men as it were possible that I could get.

And behold, I have sent a proclamation throughout this part of the land; and behold, they are flocking to us daily, to their arms, in the defence of their country and their freedom, and to avenge our wrongs.

And they have come unto us, insomuch that those who have risen up in rebellion against us are set at defiance, yea, insomuch that they do fear us and durst not come out against us to battle.

They have got possession of the land, or the city, of Zarahemla; they have appointed a king over them, and he hath written unto the king of the Lamanites, in the which he hath joined an alliance with him; in the which alliance he hath agreed to maintain the city of Zarahemla, which maintenance he supposeth will enable the Lamanites to conquer the remainder of the land, and he shall be placed king over this people when they shall be conquered under the Lamanites.

- 9 A teraz, v liste svojom si ma karhal, ale na tom nezáleží; nehnevám sa, ale radujem sa z veľkosti srdca tvojho. Ja, Pahoran, neusilujem o moc, iba o to, aby som si uchoval sudcovskú stolicu svoju, aby som mohol zachovávať práva a slobodu ľudu svojho. Duša moja stojí pevne za onou slobodou, ktorou nás Boh oslobodil.
- 10 A teraz, hľa, budeme odporovať zlovoľnosti, dokonca do krviprelievania. Neprelievajú by sme krv Lámánitov, keby zostali vo vlastnej krajine svojej.
- 11 Neprelievajú by sme krv bratov svojich, keby nepovstali vo vzbuře a nevzali proti nám meč.
- 12 Podrobili by sme sa jarmu poroby, keby to vyžadovala spravodlivosť Božia či keby nám Boh prikázal tak učiniť.
- 13 Ale hľa, on nám neprikazuje, aby sme sa podrobili nepriateľom svojim, ale aby sme vložili dôveru svoju v neho, a on nás oslobodí.
- 14 Takže, milovaný brat môj Moroni, odporujme zlu, a ktorémukol'vek zlu nemôžeme odporovať slovami svojimi, áno, ako vzburám a rozkolom, tomu odporujme mečmi svojimi, aby sme mohli udržať slobodu svoju; aby sme sa mohli tešiť z onej veľkej výsady cirkvi svojej a z veci Vykupiteľa svojho, a Boha svojho.
- 15 Takže, príď rýchlo ku mne s niekoľkými mužmi svojimi a zvyšok ponechaj pod velením Lechího a Teankuma; udeľ im moc viesť vojnu v onej časti krajiny, podľa Ducha Božieho, čo je tiež duch slobody, ktorý je v nich.
- 16 Hľa, poslal som im nejaké zásoby, aby nezahynuli, kým budete môcť prísť ku mne.
- 17 Zhromažďujte počas pochodu sem všetku silu, ktorú môžete, a pôjdeme rýchlo proti oným odštiepencom, v sile Božej podľa viery, ktorá je v nás.
- 18 A zmocníme sa mesta Zarahemla, aby sme získali viac potravy, aby sme ju poslali Lechímu a Teankumovi; áno, vyjdeme proti nim v sile Pánovej a ukončíme túto veľkú nepravosť.

And now, in your epistle you have censured me, but it mattereth not; I am not angry, but do rejoice in the greatness of your heart. I, Pahoran, do not seek for power, save only to retain my judgment-seat that I may preserve the rights and the liberty of my people. My soul standeth fast in that liberty in the which God hath made us free.

And now, behold, we will resist wickedness even unto bloodshed. We would not shed the blood of the Lamanites if they would stay in their own land.

We would not shed the blood of our brethren if they would not rise up in rebellion and take the sword against us.

We would subject ourselves to the yoke of bondage if it were requisite with the justice of God, or if he should command us so to do.

But behold he doth not command us that we shall subject ourselves to our enemies, but that we should put our trust in him, and he will deliver us.

Therefore, my beloved brother, Moroni, let us resist evil, and whatsoever evil we cannot resist with our words, yea, such as rebellions and dissensions, let us resist them with our swords, that we may retain our freedom, that we may rejoice in the great privilege of our church, and in the cause of our Redeemer and our God.

Therefore, come unto me speedily with a few of your men, and leave the remainder in the charge of Lehi and Teancum; give unto them power to conduct the war in that part of the land, according to the Spirit of God, which is also the spirit of freedom which is in them.

Behold I have sent a few provisions unto them, that they may not perish until ye can come unto me.

Gather together whatsoever force ye can upon your march hither, and we will go speedily against those dissenters, in the strength of our God according to the faith which is in us.

And we will take possession of the city of Zarahemla, that we may obtain more food to send forth unto Lehi and Teancum; yea, we will go forth against them in the strength of the Lord, and we will put an end to this great iniquity.

19 A teraz, Moroni, mám radosť, že som obdržal list
tvoj, lebo som si trochu robil starosti o to, čo máme
činiť, či by to od nás bolo spravodlivé, keby sme tiahli
proti bratom svojim.

20 Ale ty si povedal, že pokiaľ nebudú činiť pokánie,
Pán ti prikázal, že proti nim máš ísť.

21 Hľad', aby si posilnil Lechího a Teankuma
v Pánovi; povedz im, aby sa nebáli, lebo Boh ich
oslobodí, áno, a tiež všetkých tých, ktorí stoja pevne
za tou slobodou, ktorou ich Boh oslobodil. A teraz
končím list svoj milovanému bratovi svojmu
Moronimu.

And now, Moroni, I do joy in receiving your epis-
tle, for I was somewhat worried concerning what we
should do, whether it should be just in us to go
against our brethren.

But ye have said, except they repent the Lord hath
commanded you that ye should go against them.

See that ye strengthen Lehi and Teancum in the
Lord; tell them to fear not, for God will deliver them,
yea, and also all those who stand fast in that liberty
wherewith God hath made them free. And now I
close mine epistle to my beloved brother, Moroni.

Alma 62

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Moroni obdržal list tento, jeho srdce nadobudlo odvahy a naplnilo sa nesmierne veľkou radosťou z vernosti Pahoranovej, že on tiež nie je zradcom slobody a veci vlasti svojej.
- 2 Ale tiež nesmierne žiaľil nad nepravosťou tých, ktorí vyhnali Pahorana zo stolice sudcovskej, áno, skrátka nad tými, ktorí sa vzbúrili proti vlasti svojej, a tiež proti Bohu svojmu.
- 3 A stalo sa, že Moroni vzal podľa priania Pahoranovho malý počet mužov a odovzdal Lechímu a Teankumovi velenie nad zvyškom vojska svojho, a vydal sa na pochod smerom ku krajine Gideon.
- 4 A na každom mieste, kam vstúpil, vztýčil zástavu slobody a počas celého svojho pochodu do krajiny Gideon zbieral všetky sily, ktoré mohol.
- 5 A stalo sa, že pod jeho zástavu prúdili tisíce a pozdvihli meče svoje na obranu slobody svojej, aby nemuseli vojsť do poroby.
- 6 A tak, keď Moroni pri celom svojom pochode zhromažďoval všetkých mužov, ktorých mohol, prišiel do krajiny Gideon; a keď spojili sily svoje so silami Pahoranovými, stali sa nesmierne silnými, dokonca silnejšími ako Pachovi muži, ktorý bol kráľom oných odštiepencov, ktorí vyhnali ľudia slobody z krajiny Zarahemla a zmocnili sa krajiny.
- 7 A stalo sa, že Moroni s Pahoranom zišli s vojskami svojimi dole do krajiny Zarahemla a vyšli proti mestu, a stretli sa s Pachovými mužmi, natoľko, že došlo k bitke.
- 8 A hľa, Pachus bol zabitý a mužovia jeho boli zajatí, a stolica sudcovská bola navrátená Pahoranovi.
- 9 A mužovia Pachovi boli súdení podľa zákona, a tiež oní kráľovi ľudia, ktorí boli zajatí a uvrhnutí do väzenia; a boli podľa zákona popravení; áno, oní mužovia Pachovi aj oní kráľovi ľudia, ktokoľvek nechcel pozdvihnúť zbrane na obranu vlasti svojej, ale bojoval proti nej, bol usmrtený.

Alma 62

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle his heart did take courage, and was filled with exceedingly great joy because of the faithfulness of Pahoran, that he was not also a traitor to the freedom and cause of his country.

But he did also mourn exceedingly because of the iniquity of those who had driven Pahoran from the judgment-seat, yea, in fine because of those who had rebelled against their country and also their God.

And it came to pass that Moroni took a small number of men, according to the desire of Pahoran, and gave Lehi and Teancum command over the remainder of his army, and took his march towards the land of Gideon.

And he did raise the standard of liberty in whatsoever place he did enter, and gained whatsoever force he could in all his march towards the land of Gideon.

And it came to pass that thousands did flock unto his standard, and did take up their swords in the defence of their freedom, that they might not come into bondage.

And thus, when Moroni had gathered together whatsoever men he could in all his march, he came to the land of Gideon; and uniting his forces with those of Pahoran they became exceedingly strong, even stronger than the men of Pachus, who was the king of those dissenters who had driven the freemen out of the land of Zarahemla and had taken possession of the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran went down with their armies into the land of Zarahemla, and went forth against the city, and did meet the men of Pachus, insomuch that they did come to battle.

And behold, Pachus was slain and his men were taken prisoners, and Pahoran was restored to his judgment-seat.

And the men of Pachus received their trial, according to the law, and also those king-men who had been taken and cast into prison; and they were executed according to the law; yea, those men of Pachus and those king-men, whosoever would not take up arms in the defence of their country, but would fight against it, were put to death.

- 10 A tak sa stalo nevyhnutným, aby bol tento zákon pre bezpečie ich vlasti prísne dodržiavaný; áno, a ktokoľvek bol pristihnutý, že popiera ich slobodu, bol rýchlo podľa zákona popravený.
- 11 A tak skončil tridsiaty rok vlády sudcov nad ľudom Nefiho; Moroni a Pahoran znovuzriadili mier v krajine Zarahemla, medzi vlastným ľudom svojím, a privodili smrť všetkým tým, ktorí neboli verní veci slobody.
- 12 A stalo sa na počiatku tridsiateho a prvého roku vlády sudcov nad ľudom Nefiho, že Moroni okamžite dal, aby boli poslané zásoby, a tiež aby bolo poslané vojsko šiestich tisíc mužov Helamanovi, aby mu pomohli pri chránení onej časti krajiny.
- 13 A tiež dal, aby vojsko šiestich tisíc mužov, s dostatočným množstvom potravy, bolo poslané vojskám Lechiho a Teankuma. A stalo sa, že toto bolo učené, aby bola krajina opevnená proti Lámánitom.
- 14 A stalo sa, že sa Moroni a Pahoran, zanechajúc veľkú skupinu mužov v krajine Zarahemla, vydali na pochod s veľkou skupinou mužov smerom ku krajine Nefia, súc odhodlaní poraziť Lámánitov v onom meste.
- 15 A stalo sa, že zatiaľ čo pochodovali k onej krajine, zajali veľkú skupinu mužov lámánitských a mnohých z nich zabili, a vzali si ich zásoby a ich vojnové zbrane.
- 16 A stalo sa, že potom, čo ich zajali, prinútili ich vstúpiť do zmluvy, že už nikdy nepozdvihnú vojnové zbrane svoje proti Nefitom.
- 17 A keď vstúpili do tejto zmluvy, poslali ich prebývať s ľudom Ammónovým, a tých, ktorí neboli zabíj, bolo čo sa počtu týka okolo štyroch tisíc.
- 18 A stalo sa, že keď ich poslali preč, pokračovali v pochode svojom ku krajine Nefia. A stalo sa, že keď prišli k mestu Nefia, vztyčili stany svoje na pláňach Nefia, ktoré sú pri meste Nefia.

And thus it became expedient that this law should be strictly observed for the safety of their country; yea, and whosoever was found denying their freedom was speedily executed according to the law.

And thus ended the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; Moroni and Pahoran having restored peace to the land of Zarahemla, among their own people, having inflicted death upon all those who were not true to the cause of freedom.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Moroni immediately caused that provisions should be sent, and also an army of six thousand men should be sent unto Helaman, to assist him in preserving that part of the land.

And he also caused that an army of six thousand men, with a sufficient quantity of food, should be sent to the armies of Lehi and Teancum. And it came to pass that this was done to fortify the land against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran, leaving a large body of men in the land of Zarahemla, took their march with a large body of men towards the land of Nephiah, being determined to overthrow the Lamanites in that city.

And it came to pass that as they were marching towards the land, they took a large body of men of the Lamanites, and slew many of them, and took their provisions and their weapons of war.

And it came to pass after they had taken them, they caused them to enter into a covenant that they would no more take up their weapons of war against the Nephites.

And when they had entered into this covenant they sent them to dwell with the people of Ammon, and they were in number about four thousand who had not been slain.

And it came to pass that when they had sent them away they pursued their march towards the land of Nephiah. And it came to pass that when they had come to the city of Nephiah, they did pitch their tents in the plains of Nephiah, which is near the city of Nephiah.

19 Teraz, Moroni si prijal, aby Lámániti vyšli bojovať proti nim na pláňach; ale Lámániti, vediac o ich nesmierne veľkej odvahe a vidiac veľkosť ich počtu, takže sa neodvážili proti nim vyjsť; a preto oného dňa bojovať nešli.

20 A keď nastala noc, Moroni vyšiel v temnote noci a vystúpil na vrch hradieb, aby zistil, v ktorej časti mesta Lámániti s vojskom svojím táboria.

21 A stalo sa, že boli na východe, pri vstupe; a všetci spali. A teraz, Moroni sa vrátil k vojsku svojmu a dal, aby v rýchlosti pripravili silné povrazy a rebríky, aby boli spustené z vnútornej strany hradieb dole.

22 A stalo sa, že Moroni dal, aby sa mužovia jeho vydali na pochod a vystúpili na vrch hradieb, a spustili sa do onej časti mesta, áno, dokonca na západe, kde Lámániti s vojskami svojimi netáborili.

23 A stalo sa, že boli všetci v noci spustení do mesta, pomocou svojich silných povrazov a svojich rebríkov; a tak, keď prišlo ráno, boli všetci vo vnútri hradieb mesta.

24 A teraz, keď sa Lámániti prebudili a videli, že vojská Moronihho sú vo vnútri hradieb, boli nesmierne vydesení, natoľko, že utiekli priechodom.

25 A teraz, keď Moroni videl, že pred ním utekajú, dal, aby sa mužovia jeho vydali proti nim na pochod a zabili mnohých, a obklúčili mnohých ďalších, a zajali ich; a zvyšok z nich utiekol do krajiny Moroni, ktorá bola na hraniciach s pobrežím morským.

26 Tak Moroni a Pahoran získali vlastníctvo mesta Nefia bez straty jedinej duše; a bolo mnoho Lámánitov, ktorí boli zabití.

27 Teraz, stalo sa, že mnohí z Lámánitov, ktorí boli zajatí, si priali pripojiť sa k ľudu Ammónovmu a stať sa slobodným ľuďom.

28 A stalo sa, že toľkým, koľko si ich to prialo, bolo dané podľa prání ich.

Now Moroni was desirous that the Lamanites should come out to battle against them, upon the plains; but the Lamanites, knowing of their exceedingly great courage, and beholding the greatness of their numbers, therefore they durst not come out against them; therefore they did not come to battle in that day.

And when the night came, Moroni went forth in the darkness of the night, and came upon the top of the wall to spy out in what part of the city the Lamanites did camp with their army.

And it came to pass that they were on the east, by the entrance; and they were all asleep. And now Moroni returned to his army, and caused that they should prepare in haste strong cords and ladders, to be let down from the top of the wall into the inner part of the wall.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his men should march forth and come upon the top of the wall, and let themselves down into that part of the city, yea, even on the west, where the Lamanites did not camp with their armies.

And it came to pass that they were all let down into the city by night, by the means of their strong cords and their ladders; thus when the morning came they were all within the walls of the city.

And now, when the Lamanites awoke and saw that the armies of Moroni were within the walls, they were affrighted exceedingly, insomuch that they did flee out by the pass.

And now when Moroni saw that they were fleeing before him, he did cause that his men should march forth against them, and slew many, and surrounded many others, and took them prisoners; and the remainder of them fled into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

Thus had Moroni and Pahoran obtained the possession of the city of Nephiah without the loss of one soul; and there were many of the Lamanites who were slain.

Now it came to pass that many of the Lamanites that were prisoners were desirous to join the people of Ammon and become a free people.

And it came to pass that as many as were desirous, unto them it was granted according to their desires.

29 Takže, všetci lámánitskí zajatci sa pripojili k ľudu Ammónovmu a začali nesmierne pracovať, obrábajúc pôdu, pestujúc všelijaké obilie a chovajúc stáda a dobytok všetkého druhu; a tak boli Nefiti zbavení veľkého bremena; áno, natoľko, že boli zbavení bremena všetkých lámánitských zajatcov.

30 Teraz, stalo sa, že potom, čo Moroni získal vlastníctvo mesta Nefia, zajal mnoho zajatcov, čo nesmierne zmenšilo vojská Lámánitov, a znova získal mnohých z Nefitov, ktorí boli zajatí, čo nesmierne posilnilo vojsko Moroniho; takže Moroni odišiel z krajiny Nefia do krajiny Lechí.

31 A stalo sa, že keď Lámániti videli, že Moroni prichádza proti nim, boli znova vydesení a utekali pred vojskom Moroniho.

32 A stalo sa, že Moroni a vojsko jeho ich prenasledovali od mesta k mestu, pokiaľ sa nestretli s Lechím a Teankumom; a Lámániti pred Lechím a Teankumom utekali, až na hranice s pobrežím, pokiaľ nedošli do krajiny Moroni.

33 A vojská Lámánitov sa všetky zhromaždili, natoľko, že boli všetky v jednom šíku v krajine Moroni. Teraz, Ammoron, kráľ Lámánitov, bol tiež s nimi.

34 A stalo sa, že Moroni a Lechí, a Teankum sa utáborili s vojskami svojimi okolo hraníc krajiny Moroni, natoľko, že Lámániti boli obkľúčení na hraniciach s pustatinou na juhu a na hraniciach s pustatinou na východe.

35 A tak sa utáborili na noc. Lebo hľa, Nefiti a Lámániti tiež boli unavení veľkosťou pochodu; takže v noci nevymýšľali žiaden úskok, až na Teankuma; lebo ten sa nesmierne hneval na Ammorona, natoľko, že považoval Ammorona a Amalikiáša, brata jeho, za príčinu tejto veľkej a dlhej vojny medzi nimi a Lámánitmi, čo bolo príčinou tak veľkého bojovania a krviprelievania, áno, a tak veľkého hladomoru.

Therefore, all the prisoners of the Lamanites did join the people of Ammon, and did begin to labor exceedingly, tilling the ground, raising all manner of grain, and flocks and herds of every kind; and thus were the Nephites relieved from a great burden; yea, insomuch that they were relieved from all the prisoners of the Lamanites.

Now it came to pass that Moroni, after he had obtained possession of the city of Nephiah, having taken many prisoners, which did reduce the armies of the Lamanites exceedingly, and having regained many of the Nephites who had been taken prisoners, which did strengthen the army of Moroni exceedingly; therefore Moroni went forth from the land of Nephiah to the land of Lehi.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Moroni was coming against them, they were again frightened and fled before the army of Moroni.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army did pursue them from city to city, until they were met by Lehi and Teancum; and the Lamanites fled from Lehi and Teancum, even down upon the borders by the seashore, until they came to the land of Moroni.

And the armies of the Lamanites were all gathered together, insomuch that they were all in one body in the land of Moroni. Now Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites, was also with them.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Lehi and Teancum did encamp with their armies round about in the borders of the land of Moroni, insomuch that the Lamanites were encircled about in the borders by the wilderness on the south, and in the borders by the wilderness on the east.

And thus they did encamp for the night. For behold, the Nephites and the Lamanites also were weary because of the greatness of the march; therefore they did not resolve upon any stratagem in the night-time, save it were Teancum; for he was exceedingly angry with Ammoron, insomuch that he considered that Ammoron, and Amalickiah his brother, had been the cause of this great and lasting war between them and the Lamanites, which had been the cause of so much war and bloodshed, yea, and so much famine.

36 A stalo sa, že Teankum v hneve svojom vyšiel do tábora Lámánitov a spustil sa cez hradby mesta. A chodil s povrazom od miesta k miestu tak dlho, až našiel kráľa; a hodil po ňom oštepom, ktorý ho prebodol pri srdci. Ale hľa, kráľ, ešte než zomrel, prebudil služobníkov svojich, natoľko, že Teankuma prenasledovali a zabili ho.

37 Teraz, stalo sa, že keď sa Lechí a Moroni dozvedeli, že Teankum je mŕtvy, boli nesmierne zarmútení; lebo hľa, bol to muž, ktorý bojoval udatne za vlasť svoju, áno, pravý priateľ slobody; a vytrpel veľmi mnohé nesmierne ťažké strasti. Ale hľa, bol mŕtvy a išiel cestou všetkého pozemského.

38 Teraz, stalo sa, že sa Moroni napozajtre vydal na pochod a napadol Lámánitov, natoľko, že ich pobili s veľkým krviprelieváním; a vyhnali ich z krajiny; a oni utekali, dokonca tak, že sa v onej dobe proti Nefitom nevrátili.

39 A tak skončil tridsiaty a prvý rok vlády sudcov nad ľudom Nefiho; a tak mali vojny a krviprelievania, a hladomor, a strasti po dobu mnohých rokov.

40 A boli medzi ľudom Nefiho vraždy a sváry, a rozkoly, a všelijaká nepravosť; a predsa kvôli spravodlivým, áno, pre modlitby spravodlivých, boli ušetrení.

41 Ale hľa, pre nesmierne veľkú dĺžku vojny medzi Nefitmi a Lámánitmi sa mnohí zatvrdili, pre nesmierne veľkú dĺžku vojny; a mnohí boli obmäkčení pre strasti svoje, natoľko, že sa pokorili pred Bohom, dokonca do hĺbín pokory.

42 A stalo sa, že potom, čo Moroni opevnil oné časti krajiny, ktoré boli najviac vydané napospas Lámánitom, až boli dostatočne silné, vrátil sa do mesta Zarahemla; a Helaman sa tiež vrátil na miesto dedičstva svojho; a medzi ľudom Nefiho bol znova nastolený mier.

And it came to pass that Teancum in his anger did go forth into the camp of the Lamanites, and did let himself down over the walls of the city. And he went forth with a cord, from place to place, insomuch that he did find the king; and he did cast a javelin at him, which did pierce him near the heart. But behold, the king did awaken his servants before he died, insomuch that they did pursue Teancum, and slew him.

Now it came to pass that when Lehi and Moroni knew that Teancum was dead they were exceedingly sorrowful; for behold, he had been a man who had fought valiantly for his country, yea, a true friend to liberty; and he had suffered very many exceedingly sore afflictions. But behold, he was dead, and had gone the way of all the earth.

Now it came to pass that Moroni marched forth on the morrow, and came upon the Lamanites, insomuch that they did slay them with a great slaughter; and they did drive them out of the land; and they did flee, even that they did not return at that time against the Nephites.

And thus ended the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus they had had wars, and bloodsheds, and famine, and affliction, for the space of many years.

And there had been murders, and contentions, and dissensions, and all manner of iniquity among the people of Nephi; nevertheless for the righteous' sake, yea, because of the prayers of the righteous, they were spared.

But behold, because of the exceedingly great length of the war between the Nephites and the Lamanites many had become hardened, because of the exceedingly great length of the war; and many were softened because of their afflictions, insomuch that they did humble themselves before God, even in the depth of humility.

And it came to pass that after Moroni had fortified those parts of the land which were most exposed to the Lamanites, until they were sufficiently strong, he returned to the city of Zarahemla; and also Helaman returned to the place of his inheritance; and there was once more peace established among the people of Nephi.

43 A Moroni odovzdal velenie vojsk svojich do rúk synovi svojmu, ktorý sa volal Moronia; a odobral sa do vlastného domu svojho, aby mohol stráviť zvyšok dní svojich v pokoji.

44 A Pahoran sa vrátil na sudcovskú stolicu svoju; a Helaman na seba opäť vzal úlohu kázať ľudu slovo Božie; lebo pre tak mnohé vojny a sváry sa stalo nevyhnutným, aby bol znova učinенý poriadok v cirkvi.

45 Takže, Helaman a bratia jeho vyšli a oznamovali slovo Božie s veľkou mocou k presvedčeniu mnohých ľudí o ich zlovolnosti, čo spôsobilo, že činili pokánie z hriechov svojich a boli pokrstení Pánovi, svojmu Bohu.

46 A stalo sa, že znova upevnili cirkev Božiu, po celej zemi.

47 Áno, a boli vydané nariadenia ohľadom zákona. A boli zvolení ich sudcovia a ich hlavní sudcovia.

48 A ľudu Nefiho sa začalo opäť dariť v krajine a začali sa množiť, a znova nesmierne zmocneli v zemi. A začali nesmierne bohatnúť.

49 Ale aj napriek bohatstvu svojmu či sile svojej, či úspechu svojmu neboli povýšení v pýche očí svojich; a neboli ani pomalí v tom, aby pamätali na Pána, svojho Boha; ale nesmierne sa pred ním pokorovali.

50 Áno, pamätali na to, aké veľké veci pre nich Pán učinil, že ich oslobodil zo smrti a z pút, a z väzení, a z všelijakých strastí, a že ich oslobodil z rúk ich nepriateľov.

51 A modlili sa k Pánovi, svojmu Bohu, neustále, natoľko, že Pán im žehnal podľa slova svojho, takže silneli a darilo sa im v krajine.

52 A stalo sa, že boli učinенé všetky veci tieto. A Helaman zomrel v tridsiatom a piatom roku vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho.

And Moroni yielded up the command of his armies into the hands of his son, whose name was Moronihah; and he retired to his own house that he might spend the remainder of his days in peace.

And Pahoran did return to his judgment-seat; and Helaman did take upon him again to preach unto the people the word of God; for because of so many wars and contentions it had become expedient that a regulation should be made again in the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth, and did declare the word of God with much power unto the convincing of many people of their wickedness, which did cause them to repent of their sins and to be baptized unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that they did establish again the church of God, throughout all the land.

Yea, and regulations were made concerning the law. And their judges, and their chief judges were chosen.

And the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to multiply and to wax exceedingly strong again in the land. And they began to grow exceedingly rich.

But notwithstanding their riches, or their strength, or their prosperity, they were not lifted up in the pride of their eyes; neither were they slow to remember the Lord their God; but they did humble themselves exceedingly before him.

Yea, they did remember how great things the Lord had done for them, that he had delivered them from death, and from bonds, and from prisons, and from all manner of afflictions, and he had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies.

And they did pray unto the Lord their God continually, insomuch that the Lord did bless them, according to his word, so that they did wax strong and prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that all these things were done. And Helaman died, in the thirty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 63

- 1 A stalo sa na počiatku tridsiateho a šiesteho roku vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho, že Šiblon sa ujal vlastníctva oných posvätných vecí, ktoré Helamanovi odovzdal Alma.
- 2 A on bol spravodlivý muž, a kráčal pred Bohom vzpriamene; a neustále sa snažil činiť dobro, zachovávať prikázania Pána, svojho Boha; a tiež brat jeho.
- 3 A stalo sa, že Moroni tiež zomrel. A tak skončil tridsiaty a šiesty rok vlády sudcov.
- 4 A stalo sa v tridsiatom a siedmom roku vlády sudcov, že veľká výprava mužov, dokonca pozostávajúca z päť tisíc a štyristo mužov, s ich manželkami a s ich deťmi, odišla z krajiny Zarahemla do krajiny, ktorá bola na severe.
- 5 A stalo sa, že Hagot, súc nesmierne zvedavý muž, takže išiel a postavil si nesmierne veľkú loď, na hraniciach krajiny Hojnosti, pri krajine Pustoty, a spustil ju na západné more pri úžine, ktorá viedla do krajiny severnej.
- 6 A hľa, boli mnohí Nefiti, ktorí na ňu nastúpili a plavili sa s mnohými zásobami, a tiež mnohé ženy a deti; a vydali sa smerom na sever. A tak skončil tridsiaty a siedmy rok.
- 7 A v tridsiatom a ôsmom roku tento muž postavil ďalšie lode. A tiež sa vrátila prvá loď, a nastúpilo na ňu mnoho ďalších ľudí; a tiež si vzali mnoho zásob a vydali sa znova do krajiny severnej.
- 8 A stalo sa, že už o nich nikdy nepočuli. A domnievame sa, že boli pohltení v hĺbinách morských. A stalo sa, že vyplávala ďalšia loď; a kam doplávala, my nevieme.
- 9 A stalo sa, že v tomto roku boli mnohí ľudia, ktorí odišli do krajiny severnej. A tak skončil tridsiaty a ôsmy rok.

Alma 63

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Shiblon took possession of those sacred things which had been delivered unto Helaman by Alma.

And he was a just man, and he did walk uprightly before God; and he did observe to do good continually, to keep the commandments of the Lord his God; and also did his brother.

And it came to pass that Moroni died also. And thus ended the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the thirty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, there was a large company of men, even to the amount of five thousand and four hundred men, with their wives and their children, departed out of the land of Zarahemla into the land which was northward.

And it came to pass that Hagoth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward.

And behold, there were many of the Nephites who did enter therein and did sail forth with much provisions, and also many women and children; and they took their course northward. And thus ended the thirty and seventh year.

And in the thirty and eighth year, this man built other ships. And the first ship did also return, and many more people did enter into it; and they also took much provisions, and set out again to the land northward.

And it came to pass that they were never heard of more. And we suppose that they were drowned in the depths of the sea. And it came to pass that one other ship also did sail forth; and whither she did go we know not.

And it came to pass that in this year there were many people who went forth into the land northward. And thus ended the thirty and eighth year.

- 10 A stalo sa, že v tridsiatom a deviatom roku vlády sudcov zomrel aj Šiblon a že Korianton vyplával na lodi do krajiny severnej, aby doviezol zásoby ľuďom, ktorí do krajiny tejto odišli.
- 11 Takže stalo sa nevyhnutným, aby Šiblon odovzdal oné posvätné veci pred smrťou svojou synovi Helamanovmu, ktorý sa volal Helaman, súc pomenovaný po otcovi svojom.
- 12 Teraz hľa, všetky tieto rytiny, ktoré boli vo vlastníctve Helamanovom, boli napísané a vyslané medzi deti ľudské po celej krajine, okrem oných častí, o ktorých Alma prikázal, že nemajú byť vyslané.
- 13 A predsa veci tieto mali byť uchovávané v posvätnosti a odovzdávané z jedného pokolenia na druhé; takže v tomto roku, pred smrťou Šiblonovou, boli odovzdané Helamanovi.
- 14 A stalo sa tiež v tomto roku, že bolo niekoľko odštiepencov, ktorí prešli k Lámánitom; a tí boli znova podnecovaní k hnevu proti Nefitom.
- 15 A tiež v tomto roku zišli dole s početným vojskom, aby bojovali proti ľudu Moroniaovmu, teda proti vojsku Moroniahah, pričom boli znova porazení a zahnaní späť do vlastných krajín svojich, utrpiať veľkú stratu.
- 16 A tak skončil tridsiaty a deviaty rok vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho.
- 17 A tak skončila správa Almu a Helamana, syna jeho, a tiež Šiblona, ktorý bol synom jeho.

And it came to pass in the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, Shiblón died also, and Corianton had gone forth to the land northward in a ship, to carry forth provisions unto the people who had gone forth into that land.

Therefore it became expedient for Shiblón to confer those sacred things, before his death, upon the son of Helaman, who was called Helaman, being called after the name of his father.

Now behold, all those engravings which were in the possession of Helaman were written and sent forth among the children of men throughout all the land, save it were those parts which had been commanded by Alma should not go forth.

Nevertheless, these things were to be kept sacred, and handed down from one generation to another; therefore, in this year, they had been conferred upon Helaman, before the death of Shiblón.

And it came to pass also in this year that there were some dissenters who had gone forth unto the Lamanites; and they were stirred up again to anger against the Nephites.

And also in this same year they came down with a numerous army to war against the people of Moroniahah, or against the army of Moroniahah, in the which they were beaten and driven back again to their own lands, suffering great loss.

And thus ended the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the account of Alma, and Helaman his son, and also Shiblón, who was his son.

Knihá Helamanova

Správa o Nefitoch. Ich vojny a sváry a ich rozkoly. A tiež proroctvá mnohých svätých prorokov, pred príchodom Kristovým, podľa záznamov Helamana, ktorý bol synom Helamanovým, a tiež podľa záznamov synov jeho až do príchodu Kristovho. A tiež mnohí Lámániti sú obrátení. Správa o ich obrátení. Správa o spravodlivosti Lámánitov a o zlovoľnosti a obavnostiach Nefitov, podľa záznamu Helamana a synov jeho až do príchodu Kristovho, čo sa nazýva knihou Helamanovou, a tak ďalej.

Helaman 1

- 1 A teraz hľa, stalo sa na počiatku štyridsiateho roku vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho, že medzi ľuďom Nefitov povstal vážny problém.
- 2 Lebo hľa, Pahoran zomrel a odišiel cestou všetkého pozemského; takže medzi bratmi, ktorí boli synmi Pahoranovými, povstal vážny svár ohľadom toho, kto by mal získať stolicu sudcovskú.
- 3 Teraz, toto sú mená tých, ktorí sa sváрили o stolicu sudcovskú a ktorí spôsobili, že sa ľudia sváрили: Pahoran, Paanki a Pakumeni.
- 4 Teraz, toto nie sú všetci synovia Pahoranovi (lebo ich mal mnoho), ale toto sú tí, ktorí sa sváрили o stolicu sudcovskú; takže, spôsobili medzi ľuďom trojaké rozdelenie.
- 5 A predsa, stalo sa, že Pahoran bol ustanovený hlasom ľudu, aby bol hlavným sudcom a správcom nad ľuďom Nefiho.
- 6 A stalo sa, že sa Pakumeni, keď videl, že nemôže získať stolicu sudcovskú, spojil s hlasom ľudu.
- 7 Ale hľa, Paanki a tá časť ľudu, ktorá si priala, aby bol ich správcom, sa nesmierne hnevala; takže, chystal sa lichôtkami ľud tento presvedčiť, aby povstal vo vzbure proti bratom svojim.

The Book of Helaman

An account of the Nephites. Their wars and contentions, and their dissensions. And also the prophecies of many holy prophets, before the coming of Christ, according to the records of Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, and also according to the records of his sons, even down to the coming of Christ. And also many of the Lamanites are converted. An account of their conversion. An account of the righteousness of the Lamanites, and the wickedness and abominations of the Nephites, according to the record of Helaman and his sons, even down to the coming of Christ, which is called the book of Helaman, and so forth.

Helaman 1

And now behold, it came to pass in the commencement of the fortieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there began to be a serious difficulty among the people of the Nephites.

For behold, Pahoran had died, and gone the way of all the earth; therefore there began to be a serious contention concerning who should have the judgment-seat among the brethren, who were the sons of Pahoran.

Now these are their names who did contend for the judgment-seat, who did also cause the people to contend: Pahoran, Paanchi, and Pacumeni.

Now these are not all the sons of Pahoran (for he had many), but these are they who did contend for the judgment-seat; therefore, they did cause three divisions among the people.

Nevertheless, it came to pass that Pahoran was appointed by the voice of the people to be chief judge and a governor over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, when he saw that he could not obtain the judgment-seat, he did unite with the voice of the people.

But behold, Paanchi, and that part of the people that were desirous that he should be their governor, was exceedingly wroth; therefore, he was about to flatter away those people to rise up in rebellion against their brethren.

8 A stalo sa, keď sa to chystal učiniť, hľa, bol zajatý a súdený podľa hlasu ľudu a bol odsúdený k smrti; lebo povstal vo vzbure a usiloval o to, aby zničil slobodu ľudu.

9 Teraz, keď oní ľudia, ktorí si priali, aby bol ich správcom videli, že bol odsúdený k smrti, takže sa hnevali a hľa, vyslali istého Kiškumena až k stolici sudcovskej Pahoranovej, a ten zavraždil Pahorana, keď sedel na stolici sudcovskej.

10 A bol prenasledovaný služobníkmi Pahoranovými; ale hľa, útek Kiškumenov bol tak rýchly, že ho nikto nemohol dosiahnuť.

11 A išiel za tými, ktorí ho vyslali, a všetci vstúpili do zmluvy, áno, prisahali pri večnom Tvorcovi svojom, že nikomu nepovedia, že Kiškumen zavraždil Pahorana.

12 Takže, Kiškumen nebol známy medzi ľuďom Nefiho, lebo v dobe, kedy zavraždil Pahorana, bol v prestrojení. A Kiškumen a tlupa jeho, ktorá s ním učinila zmluvu, sa vmiesila medzi ľud tak, aby nikto z nich nemohol byť nájdený; ale toľko, koľko ich bolo nájdených, bolo odsúdených k smrti.

13 A teraz hľa, Pakumeni bol ustanovený, podľa hlasu ľudu, aby bol hlavným sudcom a správcom nad ľuďom, aby vládol na mieste brata svojho Pahorana; a to bolo podľa práva jeho. A toto všetko bolo učinené v štyridsiatom roku vlády sudcov; a ten skončil.

14 A stalo sa v štyridsiatom a prvom roku vlády sudcov, že Lámániti zhromaždili nespočetné vojsko mužov a vyzbrojili ich mečmi a dýkami, a lukmi, a šípmi, a prilbicami, a náprsnými panciermi, a rôznymi štítmí všetkého druhu.

15 A znova zišli dolu, aby mohli viesť vojnu proti Nefitom. A boli vedení mužom, ktorý sa volal Koriantumr; a bol to potomok Zarahemlov; a bol to odštiepenec spomedzi Nefitov; a bol to statný a mocný muž.

And it came to pass as he was about to do this, behold, he was taken, and was tried according to the voice of the people, and condemned unto death; for he had raised up in rebellion and sought to destroy the liberty of the people.

Now when those people who were desirous that he should be their governor saw that he was condemned unto death, therefore they were angry, and behold, they sent forth one Kishkumen, even to the judgment-seat of Pahoran, and murdered Pahoran as he sat upon the judgment-seat.

And he was pursued by the servants of Pahoran; but behold, so speedy was the flight of Kishkumen that no man could overtake him.

And he went unto those that sent him, and they all entered into a covenant, yea, swearing by their everlasting Maker, that they would tell no man that Kishkumen had murdered Pahoran.

Therefore, Kishkumen was not known among the people of Nephi, for he was in disguise at the time that he murdered Pahoran. And Kishkumen and his band, who had covenanted with him, did mingle themselves among the people, in a manner that they all could not be found; but as many as were found were condemned unto death.

And now behold, Pacumeni was appointed, according to the voice of the people, to be a chief judge and a governor over the people, to reign in the stead of his brother Pahoran; and it was according to his right. And all this was done in the fortieth year of the reign of the judges; and it had an end.

And it came to pass in the forty and first year of the reign of the judges, that the Lamanites had gathered together an innumerable army of men, and armed them with swords, and with cimeters and with bows, and with arrows, and with head-plates, and with breastplates, and with all manner of shields of every kind.

And they came down again that they might pitch battle against the Nephites. And they were led by a man whose name was Coriantumr; and he was a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was a dissenter from among the Nephites; and he was a large and a mighty man.

- 16 Takže, kráľ Lámánitov, ktorý sa volal Tubalot a ktorý bol synom Ammoronovým, mysliac si, že Koriantumr, súc mocným mužom, sa môže postaviť Nefitom silou svojou, a tiež veľkou múdrosťou svojou, natoľko, že jeho vyslaním získa on moc nad Nefitmi –
- 17 Takže ich podnecoval k hnevu a zhromažďoval vojská svoje, a ustanovil Koriantumra za ich vodcu, a dal, aby pochodovali dole do krajiny Zarahemla, aby bojovali proti Nefitom.
- 18 A stalo sa, že pre tak mnohé sváry a tak mnohé problémy vo vláde nedržali v krajine Zarahemla dostatočné stráže; lebo si mysleli, že sa Lámániti neodvážia prísť do srdca ich krajín, aby napadli oné veľké mesto Zarahemla.
- 19 Ale stalo sa, že Koriantumr pochodoval na čele početných zástupov svojich a prišiel na obyvateľov mesta, a ich pochod bol v takej nesmierne veľkej rýchlosti, že Nefitom neostal žiaden čas na to, aby zhromaždili vojská svoje.
- 20 Takže Koriantumr zrazil hliadku pri vchode do mesta a vpochodoval s celým vojskom svojím do mesta, a zabili každého, kto sa im postavil, takže sa zmocnili celého mesta.
- 21 A stalo sa, že Pakumeni, ktorý bol hlavným sudcom, utekal pred Koriantumrom, až k hradbám mesta. A stalo sa, že Koriantumr ho udrel pri hradbe tak veľmi, že zomrel. A tak skončili dni Pakumeniho.
- 22 A teraz, keď Koriantumr videl, že má vo vlastníctve mesto Zarahemla, a keď videl, že Nefiti pred ním ušli a boli zabíjajú, a boli zajatí, a boli uvrhnutí do väzenia, a že získal vlastníctvo najsilnejšej pevnosti v celej krajine, jeho srdce nadobudlo odvalu, natoľko, že sa chystal vyjsť proti celej krajine.

Therefore, the king of the Lamanites, whose name was Tubaloth, who was the son of Ammoron, supposing that Coriantumr, being a mighty man, could stand against the Nephites, with his strength and also with his great wisdom, insomuch that by sending him forth he should gain power over the Nephites—

Therefore he did stir them up to anger, and he did gather together his armies, and he did appoint Coriantumr to be their leader, and did cause that they should march down to the land of Zarahemla to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that because of so much contention and so much difficulty in the government, that they had not kept sufficient guards in the land of Zarahemla; for they had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the heart of their lands to attack that great city Zarahemla.

But it came to pass that Coriantumr did march forth at the head of his numerous host, and came upon the inhabitants of the city, and their march was with such exceedingly great speed that there was no time for the Nephites to gather together their armies.

Therefore Coriantumr did cut down the watch by the entrance of the city, and did march forth with his whole army into the city, and they did slay every one who did oppose them, insomuch that they did take possession of the whole city.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, who was the chief judge, did flee before Coriantumr, even to the walls of the city. And it came to pass that Coriantumr did smite him against the wall, insomuch that he died. And thus ended the days of Pacumeni.

And now when Coriantumr saw that he was in possession of the city of Zarahemla, and saw that the Nephites had fled before them, and were slain, and were taken, and were cast into prison, and that he had obtained the possession of the strongest hold in all the land, his heart took courage insomuch that he was about to go forth against all the land.

- 23 A teraz, nezostal v krajine Zarahemla, ale pochodoval ďalej s veľkým vojskom, až k mestu Hojnosti; lebo bol odhodlaný ísť a presekať si mečom cestu svoju mestom, aby mohol získať severné časti krajiny.
- 24 A mysliať si, že ich najväčšia sila je v strede krajiny, takže pochodoval ďalej, nedávajúc im žiadny čas na to, aby sa zhromaždili, iba ak do malých skupín; a týmto spôsobom ich napádali a zrážali ich k zemi.
- 25 Ale hľa, tento pochod Koriantumrov stredom krajiny dal Moroniaovi nad nimi veľkú prevahu, aj napriek veľkosti počtu Nefitov, ktorí boli zabití.
- 26 Lebo hľa, Moronia si myslel, že Lámániti sa neodvážia prísť do stredu krajiny, ale že budú útočiť na mestá okolo hraníc, ako to činili doposiaľ; takže Moronia dal, aby ich silné vojská bránili tieto časti okolo hraníc.
- 27 Ale hľa, Lámániti sa nebáli podľa prania jeho, ale prišli do stredu krajiny a dobyli hlavné mesto, ktorým bolo mesto Zarahemla, a pochodovali najdôležitejšími časťami krajiny, zabíjajúc ľudí veľkým krviprelieváním, ako mužov, tak aj ženy a deti, získajúc vlastníctvo mnohých miest a mnohých pevností.
- 28 Ale keď to Moronia zistil, okamžite poslal Lechiho s vojskom okolo, aby ich zastavili skôr, než prídu do krajiny Hojnosti.
- 29 A on tak učinil; a zastavil ich skôr, ako prišli do krajiny Hojnosti, a stretol sa s nimi v bitke tak, že začali ustupovať späť ku krajine Zarahemla.
- 30 A stalo sa, že Moronia ich pri ich ústupe zastavil a stretol sa s nimi v bitke tak, že bitka sa stala nesmierne krvavou; áno, mnohí boli zabití, a medzi počtom tých, ktorí boli zabití, bol nájdený aj Koriantumr.

And now he did not tarry in the land of Zarahemla, but he did march forth with a large army, even towards the city of Bountiful; for it was his determination to go forth and cut his way through with the sword, that he might obtain the north parts of the land.

And, supposing that their greatest strength was in the center of the land, therefore he did march forth, giving them no time to assemble themselves together save it were in small bodies; and in this manner they did fall upon them and cut them down to the earth.

But behold, this march of Coriantumr through the center of the land gave Moronihah great advantage over them, notwithstanding the greatness of the number of the Nephites who were slain.

For behold, Moronihah had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the center of the land, but that they would attack the cities round about in the borders as they had hitherto done; therefore Moronihah had caused that their strong armies should maintain those parts round about by the borders.

But behold, the Lamanites were not frightened according to his desire, but they had come into the center of the land, and had taken the capital city which was the city of Zarahemla, and were marching through the most capital parts of the land, slaying the people with a great slaughter, both men, women, and children, taking possession of many cities and of many strongholds.

But when Moronihah had discovered this, he immediately sent forth Lehi with an army round about to head them before they should come to the land Bountiful.

And thus he did; and he did head them before they came to the land Bountiful, and gave unto them battle, insomuch that they began to retreat back towards the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that Moronihah did head them in their retreat, and did give unto them battle, insomuch that it became an exceedingly bloody battle; yea, many were slain, and among the number who were slain Coriantumr was also found.

31 A teraz, hľa, Lámániti nemohli ustupovať
žiadnym smerom, ani na sever, ani na juh, ani na
východ, ani na západ, lebo boli obkľúčení Nefitmi zo
všetkých strán.

32 A tak Koriantumr vohnal Lámánitov do stredu
Nefitov tak, že boli v moci Nefitov, a on sám bol
zabitý, a Lámániti sa vydali do rúk Nefitov.

33 A stalo sa, že sa Moronia zmocnil znova mesta
Zarahemla a dal, aby Lámániti, ktorí boli zajatí,
opustili krajinu v mieri.

34 A tak skončil štyridsiaty a prvý rok vlády sudcov.

And now, behold, the Lamanites could not retreat
either way, neither on the north, nor on the south,
nor on the east, nor on the west, for they were sur-
rounded on every hand by the Nephites.

And thus had Coriantumr plunged the Lamanites
into the midst of the Nephites, insomuch that they
were in the power of the Nephites, and he himself
was slain, and the Lamanites did yield themselves
into the hands of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Moronihah took posses-
sion of the city of Zarahemla again, and caused that
the Lamanites who had been taken prisoners should
depart out of the land in peace.

And thus ended the forty and first year of the reign
of the judges.

Helaman 2

- 1 A stalo sa v štyridsiatom a druhom roku vlády sudcov, že potom, ako Moronia znova nastolil mier medzi Nefitmi a Lámánitmi, hľa, nebolo nikoho, kto by zasadol na stolicu sudcovskú; takže medzi ľuďom začal znova svár ohľadom toho, kto má zasadnúť na stolicu sudcovskú.
- 2 A stalo sa, že Helaman, ktorý bol synom Helamanovým, bol ustanovený hlasom ľudu, aby zasadol na stolicu sudcovskú.
- 3 Ale hľa, Kiškumen, ktorý zavraždil Pahorana, v skrytosti čakal, aby zničil aj Helamana; a bol podporovaný svojou tlupou, ktorá vstúpila do zmluvy, že sa o jeho zlovoľnosti nikto nedozvie.
- 4 Lebo bol istý Gadianton, ktorý bol neobyčajne umný v mnohých slovách, a tiež vo svojom remesle, vykonávať tajné dielo vraždenia a lúpenia; takže sa stal vodcom tlupy Kiškumenej.
- 5 Takže sa im líškal, a tiež Kiškumenovi, že ak ho dosadia na stolicu sudcovskú, zariadi, aby tí, ktorí patria k jeho tlupe, boli medzi ľuďom dosadení na miesta moci a právomoci; takže Kiškumen usiloval o to, aby zničil Helamana.
- 6 A stalo sa, že keď vyšiel k stolici sudcovskej, aby zničil Helamana, hľa, jeden zo služobníkov Helamanových bol v noci vonku a získal v prestrojení znalosť o oných plánoch, ktoré táto tlupa pripravila, aby zničila Helamana –
- 7 A stalo sa, že sa stretol s Kiškumenom a dal mu znamenie; takže Kiškumen mu oznámil zámer svojho priania, žiadajúc ho, aby ho zaviedol k stolici sudcovskej, aby mohol zavraždiť Helamana.
- 8 A keď služobník Helamanov poznal všetko v srdci Kiškumenovom, a že jeho zámerom je vraždiť, a tiež, že zámerom všetkých tých, ktorí prináležia k jeho tlupe, je vraždiť a kraďnúť, a získavať moc (a toto bol ich tajný plán a ich spolok), služobník Helamanov povedal Kiškumenovi: Poďme k stolici sudcovskej.

Helaman 2

And it came to pass in the forty and second year of the reign of the judges, after Moronihah had established again peace between the Nephites and the Lamanites, behold there was no one to fill the judgment-seat; therefore there began to be a contention again among the people concerning who should fill the judgment-seat.

And it came to pass that Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, by the voice of the people.

But behold, Kishkumen, who had murdered Pahoran, did lay wait to destroy Helaman also; and he was upheld by his band, who had entered into a covenant that no one should know his wickedness.

For there was one Gadianton, who was exceedingly expert in many words, and also in his craft, to carry on the secret work of murder and of robbery; therefore he became the leader of the band of Kishkumen.

Therefore he did flatter them, and also Kishkumen, that if they would place him in the judgment-seat he would grant unto those who belonged to his band that they should be placed in power and authority among the people; therefore Kishkumen sought to destroy Helaman.

And it came to pass as he went forth towards the judgment-seat to destroy Helaman, behold one of the servants of Helaman, having been out by night, and having obtained, through disguise, a knowledge of those plans which had been laid by this band to destroy Helaman—

And it came to pass that he met Kishkumen, and he gave unto him a sign; therefore Kishkumen made known unto him the object of his desire, desiring that he would conduct him to the judgment-seat that he might murder Helaman.

And when the servant of Helaman had known all the heart of Kishkumen, and how that it was his object to murder, and also that it was the object of all those who belonged to his band to murder, and to rob, and to gain power, (and this was their secret plan, and their combination) the servant of Helaman said unto Kishkumen: Let us go forth unto the judgment-seat.

9 Teraz, to Kiškumena nesmierne potešilo, lebo si myslel, že dosiahne zámer svoj; ale hľa, služobník Helamanov, keď sa blížili k stolicy sudcovskej, bodol Kiškumena až do srdca, takže ten padol bez hlasu mŕtvy. A bežal a povedal Helamanovi všetky veci, ktoré videl a počul, a urobil.

10 A stalo sa, že Helaman vyslal ľudí, aby túto tlupu lupičov a tajných vrahov zajali, aby mohli byť podľa zákona popravení.

11 Ale hľa, keď Gadianton zistil, že sa Kiškumen nevracia, zľakol sa, že by mohol byť zničený; takže dal, aby ho jeho tlupa nasledovala. A vydali sa tajnou cestou na útek z krajiny do pustatiny; a tak keď Helaman vyslal ľudí, aby ich zajali, nemohli ich nikde nájsť.

12 A viac o tomto Gadiantonovi bude povedané neskôr. A tak skončil štyridsiaty a druhý rok vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho.

13 A hľa, na konci tejto knihy uvidíte, že tomuto Gadiantonovi sa podarilo privodiť pád, áno, skoro úplné zničenie ľudu Nefiho.

14 Hľa, nemyslím tým koniec knihy Helamanovej, ale myslím koniec knihy Nefiho, z ktorej som vyňal celú túto správu, ktorú som napísal.

Now this did please Kishkumen exceedingly, for he did suppose that he should accomplish his design; but behold, the servant of Helaman, as they were going forth unto the judgment-seat, did stab Kishkumen even to the heart, that he fell dead without a groan. And he ran and told Helaman all the things which he had seen, and heard, and done.

And it came to pass that Helaman did send forth to take this band of robbers and secret murderers, that they might be executed according to the law.

But behold, when Gadianton had found that Kishkumen did not return he feared lest that he should be destroyed; therefore he caused that his band should follow him. And they took their flight out of the land, by a secret way, into the wilderness; and thus when Helaman sent forth to take them they could nowhere be found.

And more of this Gadianton shall be spoken hereafter. And thus ended the forty and second year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And behold, in the end of this book ye shall see that this Gadianton did prove the overthrow, yea, almost the entire destruction of the people of Nephi.

Behold I do not mean the end of the book of Helaman, but I mean the end of the book of Nephi, from which I have taken all the account which I have written.

Helaman 3

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa v štyridsiatom a treťom roku vlády sudcov, že medzi ľuďom Nefiho nebolo žiadnych svárov až na trochu pýchy, ktorá bola v cirkvi a ktorá medzi ľuďom spôsobila niekoľko malých rozkolov, záležitosti ktoré ale boli urovnané ku koncu štyridsiateho a tretieho roku.
- 2 A v štyridsiatom a štvrtom roku nebolo medzi ľuďom žiadnych svárov; ani v štyridsiatom a piatom roku nebolo veľa svárov.
- 3 A stalo sa v štyridsiatom a šiestom, áno, že bolo veľa svárov a veľa rozkolov; a pri nich bolo nesmierne veľké množstvo tých, ktorí z krajiny Zarahemla odišli a išli do krajiny severnej, aby zem dedične vlastnili.
- 4 A putovali do nesmierne veľkej diaľky, natoľko, že došli k veľkým plochám vôd a k mnohým riekam.
- 5 Áno, a dokonca sa rozšírili do všetkých častí krajiny, do všetkých častí, ktoré neboli spustošené a neboli bez stromov, kvôli mnohým obyvateľom, ktorí krajinu dedične vlastnili predtým.
- 6 A teraz, žiadna časť krajiny nebola spustošená, až na stromy; ale pre onú veľkosť zničenia ľudu, ktorý krajinu predtým obýval, bola nazývaná pustou.
- 7 A pretože na tvári onej krajiny bolo len málo stromov, preda len ľudia, ktorí prišli, sa stali nesmierne zručnými v spracovaní cementu; takže si stavali domy, v ktorých prebývali, z cementu.
- 8 A stalo sa, že sa rozmnožovali a rozširovali, a prechádzali z krajiny južnej do krajiny severnej, a rozširovali sa natoľko, že začali pokrývať tvár celej zeme, od mora južného k moru severnému, od mora západného k moru východnému.

Helaman 3

And now it came to pass in the forty and third year of the reign of the judges, there was no contention among the people of Nephi save it were a little pride which was in the church, which did cause some little dissensions among the people, which affairs were settled in the ending of the forty and third year.

And there was no contention among the people in the forty and fourth year; neither was there much contention in the forty and fifth year.

And it came to pass in the forty and sixth, yea, there was much contention and many dissensions; in the which there were an exceedingly great many who departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and went forth unto the land northward to inherit the land.

And they did travel to an exceedingly great distance, insomuch that they came to large bodies of water and many rivers.

Yea, and even they did spread forth into all parts of the land, into whatever parts it had not been rendered desolate and without timber, because of the many inhabitants who had before inherited the land.

And now no part of the land was desolate, save it were for timber; but because of the greatness of the destruction of the people who had before inhabited the land it was called desolate.

And there being but little timber upon the face of the land, nevertheless the people who went forth became exceedingly expert in the working of cement; therefore they did build houses of cement, in the which they did dwell.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and spread, and did go forth from the land southward to the land northward, and did spread insomuch that they began to cover the face of the whole earth, from the sea south to the sea north, from the sea west to the sea east.

- 9 A ľud, ktorý bol v krajine severnej, prebýval v stanoch a v domoch z cementu a nechal všetky stromy, ktoré na tvári krajiny vyklíčili, aby rástli, aby za nejaký čas mohli mať drevo na stavbu domov svojich, áno, miest svojich a chrámov svojich, a synagóg svojich, a svätýň svojich, a všelijakých stavieb svojich.
- 10 A stalo sa, že pretože v krajine severnej bolo dreva nesmierne málo, že ho posielali veľa na lodiach.
- 11 A tak umožnili ľuďom v krajine severnej, aby mohli postaviť mnoho miest, ako z dreva, tak z cementu.
- 12 A stalo sa, že mnohí z ľudu Ammónovho, ktorí boli rodom Lámániti, odišli tiež do tejto krajiny.
- 13 A teraz, o živote ľudu tohto je mnoho záznamov, od mnohých z ľudu tohto, ktoré sú podrobné a veľmi rozsiahle, čo sa ich týka.
- 14 Ale hľa, ani stá časť zo života ľudu tohto, áno, zo správy o Lámánitoch a Nefitoch, a o ich vojnách a svároch, a rozkoloch, a o ich kázani, a ich proroctvách, a ich plavbách, a o ich stavbe lodí, a o ich stavbe chrámov a synagóg, a ich svätýň, a o ich spravodlivosti, a ich zlovoľnosti, a o ich vraždách, a ich lupení, a ich plienení, a o všelijakých ohavnostiach, a smilstvách, nemôže byť obsiahnutá v tomto diele.
- 15 Ale hľa, je mnoho kníh a mnoho záznamov všetkého druhu, a boli vedené prevažne Nefitmi.
- 16 A boli Nefitmi odovzdávané z jedného pokolenia na druhé, až do doby, kedy upadli do priestupku a boli povraždení, vyplienení a vyštvaní, a vyhnaní, a pozabíjaní, a rozptýlení po tvári zeme, a zmiešaní s Lámánitmi, takže nie sú už nazývaní Nefitmi, lebo sa stali zlovoľnými a divokými, a krutými, áno, dokonca sa stali Lámánitmi.

And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents, and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have timber to build their houses, yea, their cities, and their temples, and their synagogues, and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings.

And it came to pass as timber was exceedingly scarce in the land northward, they did send forth much by the way of shipping.

And thus they did enable the people in the land northward that they might build many cities, both of wood and of cement.

And it came to pass that there were many of the people of Ammon, who were Lamanites by birth, did also go forth into this land.

And now there are many records kept of the proceedings of this people, by many of this people, which are particular and very large, concerning them.

But behold, a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, yea, the account of the Lamanites and of the Nephites, and their wars, and contentions, and dissensions, and their preaching, and their prophecies, and their shipping and their building of ships, and their building of temples, and of synagogues and their sanctuaries, and their righteousness, and their wickedness, and their murders, and their robberings, and their plundering, and all manner of abominations and whoredoms, cannot be contained in this work.

But behold, there are many books and many records of every kind, and they have been kept chiefly by the Nephites.

And they have been handed down from one generation to another by the Nephites, even until they have fallen into transgression and have been murdered, plundered, and hunted, and driven forth, and slain, and scattered upon the face of the earth, and mixed with the Lamanites until they are no more called the Nephites, becoming wicked, and wild, and ferocious, yea, even becoming Lamanites.

17 A teraz sa vraciam znova k správe svojej; takže to, čo som povedal, sa stalo potom, čo medzi ľuďom Nefiho boli veľké sváry a nepokoje, a vojny, a rozkoly.

18 Štyridsiaty a šiesty rok vlády sudcov skončil;

19 A stalo sa, že v krajine bol stále veľký svár, áno, aj v štyridsiatom a siedmom roku, a tiež v štyridsiatom a ôsmom roku.

20 A predseda Helaman zasadol na stolicu sudcovskú so spravodlivosťou a nestrannosťou; áno, snažil sa zachovávať ustanovenia a súdy, a prikázania Božie; a neustále činil to, čo bolo správne v očiach Božích; a kráčal po cestách otca svojho, natoľko, že sa mu v krajne darilo.

21 A stalo sa, že mal dvoch synov. Najstaršiemu dal meno Nefi a najmladšiemu meno Lechi. A začali vyrastať v Pánovi.

22 A stalo sa, že ku koncu štyridsiateho a ôsmeho roku vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefitov začali vojny a sváry medzi ľuďom Nefiho v malej miere ustávať.

23 A stalo sa v štyridsiatom a deviatom roku vlády sudcov, že v krajine bol nastolený neustály mier, všade, až na tajné spolky, ktoré založil Gadianton, lupič, vo viac obývaných častiach krajiny, ktoré v onej dobe neboli známe tým, ktorí boli na čele vlády; takže neboli z krajiny vyhladené.

24 A stalo sa, že v tom istom roku bol v cirkvi neobyčajne veľký rozkvet, natoľko, že boli tisíce tých, ktorí sa pripojili k cirkvi a boli pokrstení k pokániu.

25 A rozkvet cirkvi bol tak veľký a na ľud boli vylievane tak mnohé požehnania, že dokonca aj samotní vysokí kňazi a učitelia boli nadmieru udivení.

26 A stalo sa, že dielu Pánovmu sa darilo tak, že mnoho duší bolo pokrstených a pripojených k cirkvi Božej, áno, dokonca desiatky tisíc.

And now I return again to mine account; therefore, what I have spoken had passed after there had been great contentions, and disturbances, and wars, and dissensions, among the people of Nephi.

The forty and sixth year of the reign of the judges ended;

And it came to pass that there was still great contention in the land, yea, even in the forty and seventh year, and also in the forty and eighth year.

Nevertheless Helaman did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did observe to keep the statutes, and the judgments, and the commandments of God; and he did do that which was right in the sight of God continually; and he did walk after the ways of his father, insomuch that he did prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that he had two sons. He gave unto the eldest the name of Nephi, and unto the youngest, the name of Lehi. And they began to grow up unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the wars and contentions began to cease, in a small degree, among the people of the Nephites, in the latter end of the forty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the forty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace established in the land, all save it were the secret combinations which Gadianton the robber had established in the more settled parts of the land, which at that time were not known unto those who were at the head of government; therefore they were not destroyed out of the land.

And it came to pass that in this same year there was exceedingly great prosperity in the church, insomuch that there were thousands who did join themselves unto the church and were baptized unto repentance.

And so great was the prosperity of the church, and so many the blessings which were poured out upon the people, that even the high priests and the teachers were themselves astonished beyond measure.

And it came to pass that the work of the Lord did prosper unto the baptizing and uniting to the church of God, many souls, yea, even tens of thousands.

- 27 Tak môžeme vidieť, že Pán je milosrdný ku všetkým, ktorí v úprimnosti srdca svojho vzývajú sväté meno jeho.
- 28 Áno, tak vidíme, že brána neba je otvorená všetkým, dokonca tým, ktorí uveria v meno Ježiša Krista, ktorý je Synom Božím.
- 29 Áno, vidíme, že ktokoľvek sa môže pevne chopiť slova Božieho, ktoré je živé a mocné, ktoré rozštíepi vo dvoje všetku ľstivosť a pasce, a úskoky diabla, a povedie človeka Kristovho na tesnú a úzku cestu cez onú večnú priepasť biedy, ktorá je pripravená, aby pohltila zlovoľných –
- 30 A privedie ich duše, áno, ich nesmrteľné duše, k pravici Božej v kráľovstve nebeskom, aby zasadili s Abrahámom a Izákom, a s Jákobom, a so všetkými našimi svätými otcami, aby už viac nevyšli.
- 31 A v tomto roku bola v krajine Zarahemla trvalá radosť, a vo všetkých okolitých krajoch, dokonca v celej krajine, ktorú vlastnili Nefiti.
- 32 A stalo sa, že po zvyšok štyridsiateho a deviateho roku mali mier a nesmierne veľkú radosť; áno, a tiež v päťdesiatom roku vlády sudcov mali neustály mier a veľkú radosť.
- 33 A v päťdesiatom a prvom roku vlády sudcov mali tiež mier, až na pýchu, ktorá začala vstupovať do cirkvi – nie však do cirkvi Božej, ale do srdc ľudí, ktorí vyhlasovali, že patria do cirkvi Božej –
- 34 A boli v pýche povýšení, dokonca k prenasledovaniu mnohých bratov svojich. Teraz, toto bolo veľké zlo, ktoré spôsobilo pokornejšej časti ľudu to, že trpeli veľkým prenasledovaním a predierali sa mnohými strastami.
- 35 A predsa, často sa postili a modlili, a stávali sa silnejšími a silnejšími v pokore svojej, a pevnejšími a pevnejšími vo viere v Krista, až sa ich duše naplnili radosťou a útechou, áno, dokonca k očisteniu a posväteniu srdca svojho, posväteniu, ktoré prichádza preto, že poddali srdce svoje Bohu.

Thus we may see that the Lord is merciful unto all who will, in the sincerity of their hearts, call upon his holy name.

Yea, thus we see that the gate of heaven is open unto all, even to those who will believe on the name of Jesus Christ, who is the Son of God.

Yea, we see that whosoever will may lay hold upon the word of God, which is quick and powerful, which shall divide asunder all the cunning and the snares and the wiles of the devil, and lead the man of Christ in a strait and narrow course across that everlasting gulf of misery which is prepared to engulf the wicked—

And land their souls, yea, their immortal souls, at the right hand of God in the kingdom of heaven, to sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and with Jacob, and with all our holy fathers, to go no more out.

And in this year there was continual rejoicing in the land of Zarahemla, and in all the regions round about, even in all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that there was peace and exceedingly great joy in the remainder of the forty and ninth year; yea, and also there was continual peace and great joy in the fiftieth year of the reign of the judges.

And in the fifty and first year of the reign of the judges there was peace also, save it were the pride which began to enter into the church—not into the church of God, but into the hearts of the people who professed to belong to the church of God—

And they were lifted up in pride, even to the persecution of many of their brethren. Now this was a great evil, which did cause the more humble part of the people to suffer great persecutions, and to wade through much affliction.

Nevertheless they did fast and pray oft, and did wax stronger and stronger in their humility, and firmer and firmer in the faith of Christ, unto the filling their souls with joy and consolation, yea, even to the purifying and the sanctification of their hearts, which sanctification cometh because of their yielding their hearts unto God.

36 A stalo sa, že päťdesiaty a druhý rok skončil tiež v mieri, až na onú nesmierne veľkú pýchu, ktorá vstúpila do srdc ľudí; a to pre ich nesmierne veľké bohatstvo a ich rozkvet v krajine; a zo dňa na deň v nich narastala.

37 A stalo sa, že v päťdesiatom a treťom roku vlády sudcov Helaman zomrel a jeho najstarší syn Nephi začal vládnuť na mieste jeho. A stalo sa, že zasadol na stolicu sudcovskú so spravodlivosťou a nestrannosťou; áno, zachovával prikázania Božie a kráčal po cestách otca svojho.

And it came to pass that the fifty and second year ended in peace also, save it were the exceedingly great pride which had gotten into the hearts of the people; and it was because of their exceedingly great riches and their prosperity in the land; and it did grow upon them from day to day.

And it came to pass in the fifty and third year of the reign of the judges, Helaman died, and his eldest son Nephi began to reign in his stead. And it came to pass that he did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did keep the commandments of God, and did walk in the ways of his father.

Helaman 4

- 1 A stalo sa v päťdesiatom a štvrtom roku, že v cirkvi bolo mnoho rozkolov, a bol tiež svár medzi ľuďom, natoľko, že nastalo veľké krviprelievanie.
- 2 A vzbúrená časť bola zabitá a vyhnaná z krajiny a odišli ku kráľovi Lámánitov.
- 3 A stalo sa, že sa snažili o to, aby Lámánitov podnietili k vojne proti Nefitom; ale hľa, Lámániti sa nesmierne obávali, natoľko, že nechceli slová oných odštiepencov počúvať.
- 4 Ale stalo sa v päťdesiatom a šiestom roku vlády sudcov, že boli odštiepenci, ktorí prešli od Nefitov k Lámánitom; a tým sa podarilo spolu s tými ostatnými podnietiť ich k hnevu proti Nefitom; a oni sa celý rok pripravovali na vojnu.
- 5 A v päťdesiatom a siedmom roku zišli proti Nefitom do vojny a započali dielo smrti; áno, natoľko, že v päťdesiatom a ôsmom roku vlády sudcov sa im podarilo získať vlastníctvo krajiny Zarahemla; áno, a tiež všetkých krajín až po krajinu, ktorá ležala blízko krajiny Hojnosti.
- 6 A Nefiti a vojská Moroniaove boli zahnané až do krajiny Hojnosti;
- 7 A tam sa proti Lámánitom opevnili, od západného mora až k východnému; pre Nefitu to bola jednodenná cesta pozdĺž hranice, ktorú opevnili a kde rozmiestnili vojská svoje, aby bránili svoju severnú vlasť.
- 8 A tak títo odštiepenci od Nefitov, s pomocou početného vojska Lámánitov, získali všetko vlastníctvo Nefitov, ktoré bolo v južnej krajine. A to všetko sa udialo v päťdesiatom a ôsmom a deviatom roku vlády sudcov.
- 9 A stalo sa v šesťdesiatom roku vlády sudcov, že sa Moroniaovi s jeho vojskami podarilo získať mnohé časti krajiny; áno, získali späť mnoho miest, ktoré padli do rúk Lámánitov.

Helaman 4

And it came to pass in the fifty and fourth year there were many dissensions in the church, and there was also a contention among the people, insomuch that there was much bloodshed.

And the rebellious part were slain and driven out of the land, and they did go unto the king of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did endeavor to stir up the Lamanites to war against the Nephites; but behold, the Lamanites were exceedingly afraid, insomuch that they would not hearken to the words of those dissenters.

But it came to pass in the fifty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, there were dissenters who went up from the Nephites unto the Lamanites; and they succeeded with those others in stirring them up to anger against the Nephites; and they were all that year preparing for war.

And in the fifty and seventh year they did come down against the Nephites to battle, and they did commence the work of death; yea, insomuch that in the fifty and eighth year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in obtaining possession of the land of Zarahemla; yea, and also all the lands, even unto the land which was near the land Bountiful.

And the Nephites and the armies of Moronihah were driven even into the land of Bountiful;

And there they did fortify against the Lamanites, from the west sea, even unto the east; it being a day's journey for a Nephite, on the line which they had fortified and stationed their armies to defend their north country.

And thus those dissenters of the Nephites, with the help of a numerous army of the Lamanites, had obtained all the possession of the Nephites which was in the land southward. And all this was done in the fifty and eighth and ninth years of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass in the sixtieth year of the reign of the judges, Moronihah did succeed with his armies in obtaining many parts of the land; yea, they regained many cities which had fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

- 10 A stalo sa v šesťdesiatom a prvom roku vlády sudcov, že sa im podarilo získať späť polovicu všetkého vlastníctva svojho.
- 11 Teraz, táto veľká strata Nefitov a oné veľké krviprelievania, ktoré bolo medzi nimi, by nenastalo, keby nebolo ich zlovolnosti a ich ohavnosti, ktorá bola medzi nimi; áno, a bola aj medzi tými, ktorí vyhlasovali, že patria k cirkvi Božej.
- 12 A bolo to pre pýchu ich srdca, pre ich nesmierne bohatstvo, áno, bolo to pre utláčanie chudobných, odopieranie ich potravy hladným, odopieranie ich šatstva nahým a bitie ich pokorných bratov do tváre, vysmievanie sa tomu, čo je posvätné, zapieranie ducha proroctva a zjavenia, vraždenie, plienenie, klamanie, kradnutie, páchanie cudzoložstva, podnecovanie veľkých svárov a prebiehanie do krajiny Nefi medzi Lámánitov –
- 13 A pre túto svoju veľkú zlovolnosť a svoje chvastanie sa vlastnou silou svojou boli ponechaní vlastnej sile svojej; takže sa im nedarilo, ale boli sužovaní a bití, a hnaní pred Lámánitmi, dokiaľ nestratili vlastníctvo takmer všetkých krajín svojich.
- 14 Ale hľa, Moronia kázal ľuďom mnoho vecí pre ich nepravosť, a tiež Nefi a Lechí, ktorí boli synmi Helamanovými, kázali ľuďom mnoho vecí, áno, a prorokovali im mnoho vecí o ich nepravostiach a o tom, čo by na nich mohlo prísť, ak nebudú činiť pokánie z hriechov svojich.
- 15 A stalo sa, že pokánie činili, a nakoľko činili pokánie, začalo sa im dariť.
- 16 Lebo keď Moronia videl, že činia pokánie, odvážil sa viesť ich z miesta na miesto a od mesta k mestu, dokonca pokiaľ nezískali späť jednu polovicu majetku svojho a jednu polovicu všetkých krajín svojich.
- 17 A tak skončil šesťdesiaty a prvý rok vlády sudcov.
- 18 A stalo sa v šesťdesiatom a druhom roku vlády sudcov, že Moronia nemohol od Lámánitov získať žiadne ďalšie vlastníctvo.

And it came to pass in the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in regaining even the half of all their possessions.

Now this great loss of the Nephites, and the great slaughter which was among them, would not have happened had it not been for their wickedness and their abomination which was among them; yea, and it was among those also who professed to belong to the church of God.

And it was because of the pride of their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, yea, it was because of their oppression to the poor, withholding their food from the hungry, withholding their clothing from the naked, and smiting their humble brethren upon the cheek, making a mock of that which was sacred, denying the spirit of prophecy and of revelation, murdering, plundering, lying, stealing, committing adultery, rising up in great contentions, and deserting away into the land of Nephi, among the Lamanites—

And because of this their great wickedness, and their boastings in their own strength, they were left in their own strength; therefore they did not prosper, but were afflicted and smitten, and driven before the Lamanites, until they had lost possession of almost all their lands.

But behold, Moronihah did preach many things unto the people because of their iniquity, and also Nephi and Lehi, who were the sons of Helaman, did preach many things unto the people, yea, and did prophesy many things unto them concerning their iniquities, and what should come unto them if they did not repent of their sins.

And it came to pass that they did repent, and inasmuch as they did repent they did begin to prosper.

For when Moronihah saw that they did repent he did venture to lead them forth from place to place, and from city to city, even until they had regained the one-half of their property and the one-half of all their lands.

And thus ended the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass in the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges, that Moronihah could obtain no more possessions over the Lamanites.

- 19 Takže ustúpili od svojho zámeru získať zvyšok krajín svojich, lebo Lámániti boli tak početní, že sa stalo pre Nefitov nemožným získať nad nimi viac moci; takže Moronia zamestnával všetky vojská svoje udržaním oných častí, ktoré dobyl.
- 20 A stalo sa, že Nefiti mali pre veľkosť počtu Lámánitov veľký strach, že budú porazení a pošliapaní, a zabití, a zničení.
- 21 Áno, začali sa rozpamätávať na proroctvá Almove, a tiež na slová Mosiášove; a videli, že boli tvrdošijným ľuďom a že prikázania Božie pokladali za nič.
- 22 A že zmenili zákony Mosiášove a pošliapali ich nohami svojimi, teda to, čo mu Pán prikázal odovzdať ľuďom; a videli, že ich zákony boli skazené a že sa stali zlovoľným ľuďom, natoľko, že boli zlovoľní dokonca tak ako Lámániti.
- 23 A pre ich nepravosť začala cirkev upadať; a oni prestali veriť v ducha proroctva a v ducha zjavenia; a súdy Božie im hľadeli do tváre.
- 24 A videli, že zoslabli, tak ako ich bratia Lámániti, a že Duch Pánov ich už viac nezachováva; áno, stiahol sa od nich, pretože Duch Pánov neprebýva v chrámoch nesvätých –
- 25 Takže ich Pán prestal zázračnou a nesmiernou mocou svojou zachovávať, lebo upadli do stavu neviery a strašnej zlovoľnosti; a videli, že Lámániti sú omnoho početnejší než oni, a pokiaľ nepriľnú k Pánovi, svojmu Bohu, musia nevyhnutne zahynúť.
- 26 Lebo hľa, videli, že sila Lámánitov je tak veľká ako ich sila, a to muž na muža. A tak upadli v tento veľký priestupok; áno, tak v období nemnohých rokov pre priestupok svoj zoslabli.

Therefore they did abandon their design to obtain the remainder of their lands, for so numerous were the Lamanites that it became impossible for the Nephites to obtain more power over them; therefore Moronihah did employ all his armies in maintaining those parts which he had taken.

And it came to pass, because of the greatness of the number of the Lamanites the Nephites were in great fear, lest they should be overpowered, and trodden down, and slain, and destroyed.

Yea, they began to remember the prophecies of Alma, and also the words of Mosiah; and they saw that they had been a stiffnecked people, and that they had set at naught the commandments of God;

And that they had altered and trampled under their feet the laws of Mosiah, or that which the Lord commanded him to give unto the people; and they saw that their laws had become corrupted, and that they had become a wicked people, insomuch that they were wicked even like unto the Lamanites.

And because of their iniquity the church had begun to dwindle; and they began to disbelieve in the spirit of prophecy and in the spirit of revelation; and the judgments of God did stare them in the face.

And they saw that they had become weak, like unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and that the Spirit of the Lord did no more preserve them; yea, it had withdrawn from them because the Spirit of the Lord doth not dwell in unholy temples—

Therefore the Lord did cease to preserve them by his miraculous and matchless power, for they had fallen into a state of unbelief and awful wickedness; and they saw that the Lamanites were exceedingly more numerous than they, and except they should cleave unto the Lord their God they must unavoidably perish.

For behold, they saw that the strength of the Lamanites was as great as their strength, even man for man. And thus had they fallen into this great transgression; yea, thus had they become weak, because of their transgression, in the space of not many years.

Helaman 5

- 1 A stalo sa, že v tom istom roku, hľa, Nephi odovzdal stolicu sudcovskú mužovi, ktorého meno bolo Cezoram.
- 2 Lebo, pretože ich zákony a ich vláda boli ustanovované hlasom ľudu a tí, ktorí si zvolili zlo, boli početnejší než tí, ktorí si zvolili dobro, takže dozrievali ku skaze, lebo zákony sa stali skazenými.
- 3 Áno, a to nebolo všetko; boli ľuďom tvrdošijným, natoľko, že im nemohol vládnuť zákon ani spravodlivosť, ibaže by to bolo k ich zničeniu.
- 4 A stalo sa, že Nephi bol unavený ich nepravosťou; a vzdal sa stolice sudcovskej a vzal na seba kázať slovo Božie po celý zvyšok dní svojich, a tiež brat jeho Lechi po celý zvyšok dní svojich.
- 5 Lebo pamätali na slová, ktoré im hovoril ich otec Helaman. A toto sú slová, ktoré im hovoril:
- 6 Hľa, synovia moji, prajem si, aby ste pamätali na to, aby ste zachovávali prikázania Božie; a chcel by som, aby ste slová tieto oznamovali ľudu. Hľa, dal som vám mená našich prvých rodičov, ktorí prišli z krajiny Jeruzalem; a toto som učinil, aby ste si na nich spomenuli, keď si spomeniete na mená svoje; a keď si spomeniete na ne, môžete si spomenúť na ich skutky; a keď si spomeniete na ich skutky, môžete vedieť, ako je povedané, a tiež napísané, že boli dobré.
- 7 Takže, synovia moji, chcel by som, aby ste činili to, čo je dobré, aby sa o vás mohlo povedať, a tiež napísať, to, čo bolo povedané a napísané o nich.
- 8 A teraz, synovia moji, hľa, mám niečo viac, čo si od vás prajem, ktoré to pranie je, aby ste nečinili veci tieto, aby ste sa mohli chvastať, ale aby ste činili veci tieto, aby ste si pre seba uložili poklad v nebi, áno, ktorý je večný a ktorý nepominie; áno, aby ste mohli mať onen drahocenný dar večného života, ktorý, ako máme dôvod domnievať sa, bol daný otcom našim.

Helaman 5

And it came to pass that in this same year, behold, Nephi delivered up the judgment-seat to a man whose name was Cezoram.

For as their laws and their governments were established by the voice of the people, and they who chose evil were more numerous than they who chose good, therefore they were ripening for destruction, for the laws had become corrupted.

Yea, and this was not all; they were a stiffnecked people, insomuch that they could not be governed by the law nor justice, save it were to their destruction.

And it came to pass that Nephi had become weary because of their iniquity; and he yielded up the judgment-seat, and took it upon him to preach the word of God all the remainder of his days, and his brother Lehi also, all the remainder of his days;

For they remembered the words which their father Helaman spake unto them. And these are the words which he spake:

Behold, my sons, I desire that ye should remember to keep the commandments of God; and I would that ye should declare unto the people these words. Behold, I have given unto you the names of our first parents who came out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I have done that when you remember your names ye may remember them; and when ye remember them ye may remember their works; and when ye remember their works ye may know how that it is said, and also written, that they were good.

Therefore, my sons, I would that ye should do that which is good, that it may be said of you, and also written, even as it has been said and written of them.

And now my sons, behold I have somewhat more to desire of you, which desire is, that ye may not do these things that ye may boast, but that ye may do these things to lay up for yourselves a treasure in heaven, yea, which is eternal, and which fadeth not away; yea, that ye may have that precious gift of eternal life, which we have reason to suppose hath been given to our fathers.

- 9 Ó pamätajte, pamätajte, synovia moji, na slová, ktoré k ľudu svojmu hovoril kráľ Benjamín; áno, pamätajte, že niet inej cesty ani spôsobu, ktorým človek môže byť spasený, iba skrze zmiernu krv Ježiša Krista, ktorý príde; áno, pamätajte, že príde, aby vykúpil svet.
- 10 A pamätajte tiež na slová, ktoré Amulek hovoril Zeezromovi v meste Ammonia; lebo hovoril mu, že Pán určite príde, aby vykúpil ľud svoj; ale že ich nepríde vykúpiť v ich hriechoch, ale vykúpiť ich z ich hriechov.
- 11 A má moc, ktorá mu bola daná od Otca, aby ich vykúpil z ich hriechov skrze pokánie; takže vyslal anjelov svojich, aby oznamovali zvesti o podmienkach pokánia, ktoré privádza k moci Vykupiteľa, k spáse ich duší.
- 12 A teraz, synovia moji, pamätajte, pamätajte, že na skale Vykupiteľa nášho, ktorý je Kristus, Syn Boží, musíte postaviť základ svoj; aby, keď diabol vyšle mocné vetry svoje, áno, šípy svoje vo víchrici, áno, až vás bude tĺcť všetko krupobitie jeho a mocná búrka jeho, to nebude mať nad vami žiadnu moc na to, aby vás stiahlo do priepasti biedy a nekonečnej bedy pre onú skalu, na ktorej ste postavení, ktorá je bezpečným základom, základom, na ktorom ak ľudia stavajú, nemôžu padnúť.
- 13 A stalo sa, že toto boli slová, ktorými Helaman poučoval synov svojich; áno, učil ich mnohé veci, ktoré nie sú zapísané, a tiež mnohé veci, ktoré zapísané sú.
- 14 A oni na slová jeho pamätali; a preto vyšli, zachovávajúc prikázania Božie, aby učili slovo Božie medzi všetkým ľuďom Nefiho, počínajúc od mesta Hojnosti.
- 15 A odtiaľ do mesta Gid; a z mesta Gid do mesta Mulek;
- 16 A dokonca z jedného mesta do druhého, až prišli medzi všetok ľud Nefiho, ktorý bol v krajine južnej; a odtiaľ do krajiny Zarahemla, medzi Lámánitov.

O remember, remember, my sons, the words which king Benjamin spake unto his people; yea, remember that there is no other way nor means whereby man can be saved, only through the atoning blood of Jesus Christ, who shall come; yea, remember that he cometh to redeem the world.

And remember also the words which Amulek spake unto Zeezrom, in the city of Ammonihah; for he said unto him that the Lord surely should come to redeem his people, but that he should not come to redeem them in their sins, but to redeem them from their sins.

And he hath power given unto him from the Father to redeem them from their sins because of repentance; therefore he hath sent his angels to declare the tidings of the conditions of repentance, which bringeth unto the power of the Redeemer, unto the salvation of their souls.

And now, my sons, remember, remember that it is upon the rock of our Redeemer, who is Christ, the Son of God, that ye must build your foundation; that when the devil shall send forth his mighty winds, yea, his shafts in the whirlwind, yea, when all his hail and his mighty storm shall beat upon you, it shall have no power over you to drag you down to the gulf of misery and endless wo, because of the rock upon which ye are built, which is a sure foundation, a foundation whereon if men build they cannot fall.

And it came to pass that these were the words which Helaman taught to his sons; yea, he did teach them many things which are not written, and also many things which are written.

And they did remember his words; and therefore they went forth, keeping the commandments of God, to teach the word of God among all the people of Nephi, beginning at the city Bountiful;

And from thenceforth to the city of Gid; and from the city of Gid to the city of Mulek;

And even from one city to another, until they had gone forth among all the people of Nephi who were in the land southward; and from thence into the land of Zarahemla, among the Lamanites.

- 17 A stalo sa, že kázali s veľkou mocou, natoľko, že zahabli mnohých z oných odštiepencov, ktorí prešli od Nefitov, natoľko, že tí predstúpili a vyznali hriechy svoje, a boli pokrstení k pokániu, a ihneď sa vrátili k Nefitom, aby sa snažili napraviť príkoria, ktoré im učinili.
- 18 A stalo sa, že Nefi a Lechí kázali Lámánitom s tak veľkou mocou a právomocou, lebo im bola daná moc a právomoc, aby mohli hovoriť, a tiež im bolo dané, čo majú hovoriť –
- 19 Takže hovorili k veľkému úžasu Lámánitov, až ich presvedčili natoľko, že v krajine Zarahemla a v okolí bolo pokrstených osem tisíc Lámánitov k pokániu a boli presvedčení o zlovoľnosti tradícií otcov svojich.
- 20 A stalo sa, že Nefi a Lechí pokračovali odtiaľ ďalej do krajiny Nefi.
- 21 A stalo sa, že boli zajatí vojskom Lámánitov a uvrhnutí do väzenia; áno, dokonca do toho istého väzenia, do ktorého služobníci Limhiho uvrhli Ammóna a bratov jeho.
- 22 A potom, čo boli uvrhnutí vo väzení mnoho dní bez jedla, hľa, oni vošli do väzenia, aby sa ich chopili, aby ich mohli zabiť.
- 23 A stalo sa, že Nefi a Lechí boli obklopení ako keby ohňom, dokonca natoľko, že oni sa na nich neodvážili vložiť ruky svoje zo strachu, aby neboli spálení. A predsa, Nefi a Lechí spálení neboli; a bolo to, ako keby stáli uprostred ohňa, a spálení neboli.
- 24 A keď videli, že sú obklopení stĺpom ohňa a že ich nespaľuje, ich srdcia sa naplnili odvahou.
- 25 Lebo videli, že sa Lámániti neodvážujú položiť na nich ruky svoje; ani sa neodvážujú prísť k nim bližšie, ale stoja, akoby onemeli od úžasu.

And it came to pass that they did preach with great power, insomuch that they did confound many of those dissenters who had gone over from the Nephites, insomuch that they came forth and did confess their sins and were baptized unto repentance, and immediately returned to the Nephites to endeavor to repair unto them the wrongs which they had done.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did preach unto the Lamanites with such great power and authority, for they had power and authority given unto them that they might speak, and they also had what they should speak given unto them—

Therefore they did speak unto the great astonishment of the Lamanites, to the convincing them, insomuch that there were eight thousand of the Lamanites who were in the land of Zarahemla and round about baptized unto repentance, and were convinced of the wickedness of the traditions of their fathers.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did proceed from thence to go to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that they were taken by an army of the Lamanites and cast into prison; yea, even in that same prison in which Ammon and his brethren were cast by the servants of Limhi.

And after they had been cast into prison many days without food, behold, they went forth into the prison to take them that they might slay them.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi were encircled about as if by fire, even insomuch that they durst not lay their hands upon them for fear lest they should be burned. Nevertheless, Nephi and Lehi were not burned; and they were as standing in the midst of fire and were not burned.

And when they saw that they were encircled about with a pillar of fire, and that it burned them not, their hearts did take courage.

For they saw that the Lamanites durst not lay their hands upon them; neither durst they come near unto them, but stood as if they were struck dumb with amazement.

- 26 A stalo sa, že Nefi a Lechí predstúpili a začali k nim hovoriť, hovoriac: Nebojte sa, lebo hľa, je to Boh, kto vám ukázal túto podivuhodnú vec, ktorou vám je ukázané, že na nás nemôžete položiť ruky svoje, aby ste nás zabili.
- 27 A hľa, keď hovorili slová tieto, zem sa nesmierne otriasala a steny väzenia sa zatriasli, ako keby sa mali zrútiť k zemi; ale hľa, nespadli. A hľa, tí, ktorí boli vo väzení, boli Lámániti a Nefiti, ktorí boli odštiepenci.
- 28 A stalo sa, že boli zatienení oblakom temnoty a prišla na nich hrozivá a veľká bázeň.
- 29 A stalo sa, že prišiel hlas, akoby bol nad oblakom temnoty, hovoriac: Čiňte pokánie, čiňte pokánie a viac neusilujte o to, aby ste zničili služobníkov mojich, ktorých som vám poslal, aby vám oznamovali dobré zvesti.
- 30 A stalo sa, keď počuli hlas tento a uzreli, že to nebol hlas hromu, ani to nebol hlas veľkého burácavého hluku, ale hľa, bol to tichý hlas dokonalej miernosti, akoby to bol šepot, a prenikal až do vnútra duše –
- 31 A nehľadiac na miernosť toho hlasu, hľa, zem sa nesmierne otriasala a steny väzenia sa znova zachveli, akoby sa malo zrútiť k zemi; a hľa, oblak temnoty, ktorý ich zatienil, sa nerozplýval –
- 32 A hľa, hlas sa ozval znova, hovoriac: Čiňte pokánie, čiňte pokánie, lebo kráľovstvo nebeské je na dosah; a neusilujte viac o to, aby ste zničili služobníkov mojich. A stalo sa, že zem sa otriasla znova a steny sa zachveli.
- 33 A hlas prišiel znova, po tretí raz, a hovoril k nim podivuhodné slová, ktoré človek nemôže vysloviť; a steny sa zachveli znova a zem sa otriasala, akoby sa mala rozštiepiť vo dvoje.
- 34 A stalo sa, že Lámániti nemohli ujsť kvôli onému oblaku temnoty, ktorý ich zatienoval; áno, a tiež boli nehybní kvôli strachu, ktorý na nich prišiel.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did stand forth and began to speak unto them, saying: Fear not, for behold, it is God that has shown unto you this marvelous thing, in the which is shown unto you that ye cannot lay your hands on us to slay us.

And behold, when they had said these words, the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison did shake as if they were about to tumble to the earth; but behold, they did not fall. And behold, they that were in the prison were Lamanites and Nephites who were dissenters.

And it came to pass that they were overshadowed with a cloud of darkness, and an awful solemn fear came upon them.

And it came to pass that there came a voice as if it were above the cloud of darkness, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, and seek no more to destroy my servants whom I have sent unto you to declare good tidings.

And it came to pass when they heard this voice, and beheld that it was not a voice of thunder, neither was it a voice of a great tumultuous noise, but behold, it was a still voice of perfect mildness, as if it had been a whisper, and it did pierce even to the very soul—

And notwithstanding the mildness of the voice, behold the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison trembled again, as if it were about to tumble to the earth; and behold the cloud of darkness, which had overshadowed them, did not disperse—

And behold the voice came again, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; and seek no more to destroy my servants. And it came to pass that the earth shook again, and the walls trembled.

And also again the third time the voice came, and did speak unto them marvelous words which cannot be uttered by man; and the walls did tremble again, and the earth shook as if it were about to divide asunder.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites could not flee because of the cloud of darkness which did overshadow them; yea, and also they were immovable because of the fear which did come upon them.

35 Teraz, bol medzi nimi jeden, ktorý bol rodom Nefita a ktorý kedysi patrilo k cirkvi Božej, ale odštiepil sa od nej.

36 A stalo sa, že sa otočil, a hľa, skrze oblak temnoty uvidel tváre Nefiho a Lechiho; a hľa, žiarili nesmierne, dokonca ako tváre anjelov. A uzrel, že pozdvihli oči svoje k nebu; a stáli tam, ako keby hovorili alebo pozdvihovali hlas svoj k nejakej bytosti, ktorú uzreli.

37 A stalo sa, že tento muž zvolal k zástupu, aby sa otočili a pozreli sa. A hľa, bola im daná moc, takže sa otočili a pozreli sa; a uzreli tváre Nefiho a Lechiho.

38 A povedali tomu mužovi: Hľa, čo všetky veci tieto znamenajú a kto je to, s kým mužovia títo hovoria?

39 Teraz, oný muž sa volal Aminádáb. A Aminádáb im povedal: Oni hovoria s anjeli Božími.

40 A stalo sa, že mu Lámániti povedali: Čo máme urobiť, aby tento oblak temnoty mohol byť odstránený a nezatieňoval nás?

41 A Aminádáb im povedal: Musíte činiť pokánie a volať k onému hlasu, dokiaľ nebudete mať vieru v Krista, o ktorom vás poučoval Alma a Amulek, a Zezrom; a keď tak učiníte, oblak temnoty bude odstránený a nebude vás zatieňovať.

42 A stalo sa, že všetci začali volať k hlasu toho, ktorý otriasal zemou; áno, volali, dokiaľ sa oblak temnoty nerozplynul.

43 A stalo sa, že keď sa rozhládli dookola a videli, že sa oblak temnoty rozplynul a nezatieňuje ich, hľa, videli, že sú obklopení, áno, každá duša, stĺpom ohňa.

44 A Nefi a Lechi boli uprostred nich; áno, oni boli obklopení; áno, boli ako keby uprostred planúceho ohňa, avšak neublížil im, ani sa nezmocnil stien väzenia; a boli naplnení onou radosťou, ktorá je nevysloviteľná a plná slávy.

Now there was one among them who was a Nephite by birth, who had once belonged to the church of God but had dissented from them.

And it came to pass that he turned him about, and behold, he saw through the cloud of darkness the faces of Nephi and Lehi; and behold, they did shine exceedingly, even as the faces of angels. And he beheld that they did lift their eyes to heaven; and they were in the attitude as if talking or lifting their voices to some being whom they beheld.

And it came to pass that this man did cry unto the multitude, that they might turn and look. And behold, there was power given unto them that they did turn and look; and they did behold the faces of Nephi and Lehi.

And they said unto the man: Behold, what do all these things mean, and who is it with whom these men do converse?

Now the man's name was Aminadab. And Aminadab said unto them: They do converse with the angels of God.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites said unto him: What shall we do, that this cloud of darkness may be removed from overshadowing us?

And Aminadab said unto them: You must repent, and cry unto the voice, even until ye shall have faith in Christ, who was taught unto you by Alma, and Amulek, and Zezrom; and when ye shall do this, the cloud of darkness shall be removed from overshadowing you.

And it came to pass that they all did begin to cry unto the voice of him who had shaken the earth; yea, they did cry even until the cloud of darkness was dispersed.

And it came to pass that when they cast their eyes about, and saw that the cloud of darkness was dispersed from overshadowing them, behold, they saw that they were encircled about, yea every soul, by a pillar of fire.

And Nephi and Lehi were in the midst of them; yea, they were encircled about; yea, they were as if in the midst of a flaming fire, yet it did harm them not, neither did it take hold upon the walls of the prison; and they were filled with that joy which is unspeakable and full of glory.

45 A hľa, Svätý Duch Boží zostúpil z neba a vstúpil do ich srdc, a oni boli naplnení ako keby ohňom a mohli hovoriť podivuhodné slová.

46 A stalo sa, že k nim prišiel hlas, áno, príjemný hlas, akoby to bol šepot, hovoriac:

47 Pokoj, pokoj vám pre vieru vašu vo Vrúcne Milovaného môjho, ktorý je od založenia sveta.

48 A teraz, keď to počuli, pozdvihli oči svoje, ako keby hľadeli, odkiaľ ten hlas prichádza; a hľa, uvideli nebesia otvorené; a anjeli zostúpili z neba a slúžili im.

49 A bolo tam okolo tristo duší, ktoré videli a počuli veci tieto; a bolo im povedané, aby išli a nedivili sa, ani nepochybovali.

50 A stalo sa, že išli a poučovali ľud, oznamujúc po všetkých okolitých krajoch všetky veci, ktoré počuli a videli, natoľko, že väčšiu časť Lámánitov presvedčili veľkosťou dôkazov, ktoré obdržali.

51 A všetci tí, ktorí boli presvedčení, odložili vojnové zbrane svoje, a tiež nenávisť svoju a tradície otcov svojich.

52 A stalo sa, že odstúpili Nefitom krajiny vlastníctva svojho.

And behold, the Holy Spirit of God did come down from heaven, and did enter into their hearts, and they were filled as if with fire, and they could speak forth marvelous words.

And it came to pass that there came a voice unto them, yea, a pleasant voice, as if it were a whisper, saying:

Peace, peace be unto you, because of your faith in my Well Beloved, who was from the foundation of the world.

And now, when they heard this they cast up their eyes as if to behold from whence the voice came; and behold, they saw the heavens open; and angels came down out of heaven and ministered unto them.

And there were about three hundred souls who saw and heard these things; and they were bidden to go forth and marvel not, neither should they doubt.

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and did minister unto the people, declaring throughout all the regions round about all the things which they had heard and seen, insomuch that the more part of the Lamanites were convinced of them, because of the greatness of the evidences which they had received.

And as many as were convinced did lay down their weapons of war, and also their hatred and the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that they did yield up unto the Nephites the lands of their possession.

Helaman 6

- 1 A stalo sa, že keď šesťdesiaty a druhý rok vlády sudcov skončil, všetky veci tieto sa už stali a Lámániti sa stali, z väčšej časti, spravodlivým ľuďom, natoľko, že ich spravodlivosť prevyšovala, pre ich pevnosť a stálosť vo viere, spravodlivosť Nefitov.
- 2 Lebo hľa, bolo mnoho Nefitov, ktorí sa stali zatvrdnutými a zanovitými, a značne zlovoľnými, natoľko, že odmietali slovo Božie a akékoľvek kázanie a prorokovanie, ktoré medzi nich prišlo.
- 3 A predsa, ľud cirkvi mal veľkú radosť z obrátenia Lámánitov, áno, z cirkvi Božej, ktorá bola medzi nimi založená. A priateľili sa jedni s druhými a radovali sa jedni s druhými, a mali veľkú radosť.
- 4 A stalo sa, že mnohí Lámániti zišli dole do krajiny Zarahemla a oznamovali ľudu Nefitov spôsob obrátenia svojho, a nabádali ich k viere a k pokániu.
- 5 Áno, a mnohí kázali s nesmierne veľkou mocou a právomocou tak, že priviedli mnohých z nich do hĺbín pokory, aby boli pokornými nasledovníkmi Boha a Baránka.
- 6 A stalo sa, že mnohí Lámániti išli do krajiny severnej; a tiež Nefi a Lechi išli do krajiny severnej, aby kázali ľudu. A tak skončil šesťdesiaty a tretí rok.
- 7 A hľa, v celej krajine bol mier, natoľko, že Nefiti chodili do ktorejkoľvek časti krajiny chceli, či už medzi Nefitov alebo Lámánitov.
- 8 A stalo sa, že aj Lámániti chodili kdekkoľvek chceli, či už to bolo medzi Lámánitmi alebo medzi Nefitmi; a tak mali jedni s druhými voľný spoločenský styk, aby kupovali a predávali, a dosahovali zisk podľa priania svojho.

Helaman 6

And it came to pass that when the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges had ended, all these things had happened and the Lamanites had become, the more part of them, a righteous people, insomuch that their righteousness did exceed that of the Nephites, because of their firmness and their steadiness in the faith.

For behold, there were many of the Nephites who had become hardened and impenitent and grossly wicked, insomuch that they did reject the word of God and all the preaching and prophesying which did come among them.

Nevertheless, the people of the church did have great joy because of the conversion of the Lamanites, yea, because of the church of God, which had been established among them. And they did fellowship one with another, and did rejoice one with another, and did have great joy.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did come down into the land of Zarahemla, and did declare unto the people of the Nephites the manner of their conversion, and did exhort them to faith and repentance.

Yea, and many did preach with exceedingly great power and authority, unto the bringing down many of them into the depths of humility, to be the humble followers of God and the Lamb.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did go into the land northward; and also Nephi and Lehi went into the land northward, to preach unto the people. And thus ended the sixty and third year.

And behold, there was peace in all the land, insomuch that the Nephites did go into whatsoever part of the land they would, whether among the Nephites or the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did also go whithersoever they would, whether it were among the Lamanites or among the Nephites; and thus they did have free intercourse one with another, to buy and to sell, and to get gain, according to their desire.

- 9 A stalo sa, že nesmierne zbohatli, ako Lámániti, tak Nefiti; a mali nesmiernu hojnosť zlata a striebra, a všelijakých drahých kovov, ako v krajine na juhu, tak v krajine na severe.
- 10 Teraz, krajina na juhu sa nazývala Lechí a krajina na severe sa nazývala Mulek, čo bolo podľa syna Cidkiju; lebo Pán priviedol Muleka do krajiny na severe a Lechího do krajiny na juhu.
- 11 A hľa, v oboch týchto krajinách bolo všelijaké zlato a striebro, a drahé rudy všetkého druhu; a boli tam tiež zruční remeselníci, ktorí spracovávali všetky druhy rúd a čistili ich; a tak zbohatli.
- 12 Pestovali obilie v hojnosti, ako na severe, tak na juhu; a prekvitali nesmierne, ako na severe, tak na juhu. A množili sa a nesmierne v krajine silneli. A chovali mnoho stád a dobytká, áno, mnoho kŕmneho dobytká.
- 13 Hľa, ich ženy tvrdo pracovali a priadli, a zhotovovali všelijaké druhy látok, jemne tkaného plátna a látok všetkého druhu, aby odeli nahotu svoju. A tak uplynul šesťdesiaty a štvrtý rok v mieri.
- 14 A v šesťdesiatom a piatom roku mali tiež veľkú radosť a mier, áno, mnohé kázania a mnohé prorocké o tom, čo príde. A tak uplynul šesťdesiaty a piaty rok.
- 15 A stalo sa, že v šesťdesiatom a šiestom roku vlády sudcov, hľa, Cezoram bol neznámou rukou zavraždený, keď sedel na stoličnici sudcovskej. A stalo sa v tom istom roku, že jeho syn, ktorý bol ustanovený ľuďom na jeho miesto, bol tiež zavraždený. A tak skončil šesťdesiaty a šiesty rok.
- 16 A na počiatku šesťdesiateho a siedmeho roku ľud znova začal nesmierne rásť k zlovoľnosti.

And it came to pass that they became exceedingly rich, both the Lamanites and the Nephites; and they did have an exceeding plenty of gold, and of silver, and of all manner of precious metals, both in the land south and in the land north.

Now the land south was called Lehi, and the land north was called Mulek, which was after the son of Zedekiah; for the Lord did bring Mulek into the land north, and Lehi into the land south.

And behold, there was all manner of gold in both these lands, and of silver, and of precious ore of every kind; and there were also curious workmen, who did work all kinds of ore and did refine it; and thus they did become rich.

They did raise grain in abundance, both in the north and in the south; and they did flourish exceedingly, both in the north and in the south. And they did multiply and wax exceedingly strong in the land. And they did raise many flocks and herds, yea, many fatlings.

Behold their women did toil and spin, and did make all manner of cloth, of fine-twined linen and cloth of every kind, to clothe their nakedness. And thus the sixty and fourth year did pass away in peace.

And in the sixty and fifth year they did also have great joy and peace, yea, much preaching and many prophecies concerning that which was to come. And thus passed away the sixty and fifth year.

And it came to pass that in the sixty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, behold, Cezoram was murdered by an unknown hand as he sat upon the judgment-seat. And it came to pass that in the same year, that his son, who had been appointed by the people in his stead, was also murdered. And thus ended the sixty and sixth year.

And in the commencement of the sixty and seventh year the people began to grow exceedingly wicked again.

- 17 Lebo hľa, Pán im žehnal tak dlho bohatstvom sveta, že neboli podnecovaní k hnevu, k vojnám ani ku krviprelievaniu; takže začali srdcom svojím ľpieť na bohatstve svojom; áno, začali sa usilovať o to, aby dosiahli zisk, aby sa mohli povyšovať jeden nad druhého; takže začali páchať tajné vraždy a lúpiť, a plieniť, aby mohli dosiahnuť zisk.
- 18 A teraz hľa, oní vrahovia a plienitelia boli onou tlupou, ktorú utvoril Kiškumen a Gadianton. A teraz, stalo sa, že v Gadiantonovej tlupe boli mnohí, dokonca aj spomedzi Nefitov. Ale hľa, boli početnejší medzi zlovoľnejšou časťou Lámánitov. A boli nazývaní Gadiantonovými lupičmi a vrahmi.
- 19 A boli to oni, ktorí zavraždili hlavného sudcu Cezorama a syna jeho, zatiaľ čo boli na stolici sudcovskej; a hľa, neboli nájdení.
- 20 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Lámániti zistili, že medzi nimi sú lupiči, boli nesmierne zarmútení; a využili každý prostriedok vo svojej moci, aby ich vyhladili z tváre zeme.
- 21 Ale hľa, Satan podnecoval srdcia väčšej časti Nefitov natoľko, že sa pripojili k oným tlupám lupičov a vstúpili do ich zmlúv a ich prísah, že sa budú navzájom ochraňovať a zachovávať, nech už sa budú nachádzať v akýchkoľvek podmienkach, aby netrpeli za vraždenie svoje a plienenie svoje, a krádeže svoje.
- 22 A stalo sa, že mali znamenia svoje, áno, tajné znamenia svoje a tajné slová svoje; a to, aby mohli rozpoznať brata, ktorý vstúpil do zmluvy, aby, ak by brat jeho učinil akúkoľvek zlovoľnosť, mu brat jeho neublížil, ani tí, ktorí patrili k tlupe tejto a ktorí učinili zmluvu túto.
- 23 A tak mohli vraždiť a plieniť, a kradnúť, a páchať smilstvá, a všelijaké zlovoľnosti proti zákonom vlasti svojej, a tiež proti zákonom Boha svojho.

For behold, the Lord had blessed them so long with the riches of the world that they had not been stirred up to anger, to wars, nor to bloodshed; therefore they began to set their hearts upon their riches; yea, they began to seek to get gain that they might be lifted up one above another; therefore they began to commit secret murders, and to rob and to plunder, that they might get gain.

And now behold, those murderers and plunderers were a band who had been formed by Kishkumen and Gadianton. And now it had come to pass that there were many, even among the Nephites, of Gadianton's band. But behold, they were more numerous among the more wicked part of the Lamanites. And they were called Gadianton's robbers and murderers.

And it was they who did murder the chief judge Cezoram, and his son, while in the judgment-seat; and behold, they were not found.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that there were robbers among them they were exceedingly sorrowful; and they did use every means in their power to destroy them off the face of the earth.

But behold, Satan did stir up the hearts of the more part of the Nephites, insomuch that they did unite with those bands of robbers, and did enter into their covenants and their oaths, that they would protect and preserve one another in whatsoever difficult circumstances they should be placed, that they should not suffer for their murders, and their plunderings, and their stealings.

And it came to pass that they did have their signs, yea, their secret signs, and their secret words; and this that they might distinguish a brother who had entered into the covenant, that whatsoever wickedness his brother should do he should not be injured by his brother, nor by those who did belong to his band, who had taken this covenant.

And thus they might murder, and plunder, and steal, and commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness, contrary to the laws of their country and also the laws of their God.

24 A keby niekto z tých, ktorí patrili k ich tlupe, odhalil svetu ich zlovoľnosť a ich ohavnosti, mal byť súdený, nie však podľa zákonov ich vlasti, ale podľa zákonov ich zlovoľnosti, ktoré dal Gadianton a Kiškumen.

25 Teraz hľa, toto sú oné tajné prisahy a zmluvy, ktoré, ako Alma prikázal synovi svojmu, nemajú vyjsť do sveta, aby neboli prostriedkom k uvedeniu ľudu do záhuby.

26 Teraz hľa, oné tajné prisahy a zmluvy sa nedostali ku Gadiantonovi zo záznamov, ktoré boli odovzdané Helamanovi; ale hľa, do srdca Gadiantona ich vložila tá istá bytosť, ktorá zviedla našich prvých rodičov, aby požili zo zakázaného ovocia –

27 Áno, ten istý, ktorý kul úklady s Kainom, že ak zavraždí brata svojho Ábela, nebude to svetu známe. A kul úklady s Kainom a nasledovníkmi jeho od onej doby aj naďalej.

28 A tiež je to ten istý, ktorý vložil do srdc ľudí, aby postavili vežu dostatočne vysokú na to, aby sa mohli dostať do neba. A bol to ten istý, ktorý zvädzal ľud, ktorý prišiel od onej veže do tejto krajiny; ktorý šíril diela temnoty a ohavnosti po celej tvári krajiny, až stiahol ľud do úplnej záhuby a do večného pekla.

29 Áno, je to ten istý, ktorý vložil do srdca Gadiantona, aby naďalej pokračoval v diele temnoty a tajného vraždenia; a činil to od počiatku človeka až do doby tejto.

30 A hľa, to je on, kto je pôvodcom všetkého hriechu. A hľa, pokračuje vo svojich dielach temnoty a tajného vraždenia, a odovzdáva ich úklady a ich prisahy, a ich zmluvy, a ich plány strašnej zlovoľnosti z pokolenia na pokolenie podľa toho, ako sa mu darí získať vládu nad srdcami detí ľudských.

And whosoever of those who belonged to their band should reveal unto the world of their wickedness and their abominations, should be tried, not according to the laws of their country, but according to the laws of their wickedness, which had been given by Gadianton and Kishkumen.

Now behold, it is these secret oaths and covenants which Alma commanded his son should not go forth unto the world, lest they should be a means of bringing down the people unto destruction.

Now behold, those secret oaths and covenants did not come forth unto Gadianton from the records which were delivered unto Helaman; but behold, they were put into the heart of Gadianton by that same being who did entice our first parents to partake of the forbidden fruit—

Yea, that same being who did plot with Cain, that if he would murder his brother Abel it should not be known unto the world. And he did plot with Cain and his followers from that time forth.

And also it is that same being who put it into the hearts of the people to build a tower sufficiently high that they might get to heaven. And it was that same being who led on the people who came from that tower into this land; who spread the works of darkness and abominations over all the face of the land, until he dragged the people down to an entire destruction, and to an everlasting hell.

Yea, it is that same being who put it into the heart of Gadianton to still carry on the work of darkness, and of secret murder; and he has brought it forth from the beginning of man even down to this time.

And behold, it is he who is the author of all sin. And behold, he doth carry on his works of darkness and secret murder, and doth hand down their plots, and their oaths, and their covenants, and their plans of awful wickedness, from generation to generation according as he can get hold upon the hearts of the children of men.

31 A teraz hľa, získal veľkú moc nad srdcami Nefitov; áno, natoľko, že sa stali nesmierne zlovoľnými; áno, väčšia časť z nich sa odvrátila od cesty spravodlivosti a nohami šliapali prikázania Božie, a obrátili sa k vlastným cestám svojim, a vystavali si modly zo zlata svojho a striebra svojho.

32 A stalo sa, že všetky tieto neprávosti k nim prišli v období nemnohých rokov natoľko, že väčšia časť z toho k nim prišla v šesťdesiatom a siedmom roku vlády sudcov nad ľudom Nefiho.

33 A rástli v neprávostiach svojich aj v šesťdesiatom a ôsmom roku, k veľkému smútku a náreku spravodlivých.

34 A tak vidíme, že Nefiti začali upadať do neviery a rásť v zlovoľnosti a v ohavnostiach, zatiaľ čo Lámániti začali nesmierne rásť v poznaní Boha svojho; áno, začali zachovávať ustanovenia a prikázania jeho a kráčať pred ním v pravde a v bezúhonnosti.

35 A tak vidíme, že Duch Pána sa začal od Nefitov vzdalať pre ich zlovoľnosť a tvrdosť ich srdc.

36 A tak vidíme, že Pán začal vylievať Ducha svojho na Lámánitov, pre ich poddajnosť a ochotu veriť v slová jeho.

37 A stalo sa, že Lámániti prenasledovali tlupu lupičov Gadiantonových; a kázali slovo Božie medzi zlovoľnejšou časťou z nich, natoľko, že táto tlupa lupičov bola spomedzi Lámánitov úplne vyhladená.

38 A stalo sa, na druhej strane, že Nefiti ich protežovali a podporovali ich, počnúc tou zlovoľnejšou časťou z nich, až sa rozšírili po celej krajine Nefitov a zvedli väčšiu časť zo spravodlivých tak, že sa znížili k tomu, že uverili v ich diela a delili sa o ich koristi, a pripojili sa k nim v ich tajných vraždách a spolkoch.

And now behold, he had got great hold upon the hearts of the Nephites; yea, insomuch that they had become exceedingly wicked; yea, the more part of them had turned out of the way of righteousness, and did trample under their feet the commandments of God, and did turn unto their own ways, and did build up unto themselves idols of their gold and their silver.

And it came to pass that all these iniquities did come unto them in the space of not many years, insomuch that a more part of it had come unto them in the sixty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did grow in their iniquities in the sixty and eighth year also, to the great sorrow and lamentation of the righteous.

And thus we see that the Nephites did begin to dwindle in unbelief, and grow in wickedness and abominations, while the Lamanites began to grow exceedingly in the knowledge of their God; yea, they did begin to keep his statutes and commandments, and to walk in truth and uprightness before him.

And thus we see that the Spirit of the Lord began to withdraw from the Nephites, because of the wickedness and the hardness of their hearts.

And thus we see that the Lord began to pour out his Spirit upon the Lamanites, because of their easiness and willingness to believe in his words.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did hunt the band of robbers of Gadianton; and they did preach the word of God among the more wicked part of them, insomuch that this band of robbers was utterly destroyed from among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass on the other hand, that the Nephites did build them up and support them, beginning at the more wicked part of them, until they had overspread all the land of the Nephites, and had seduced the more part of the righteous until they had come down to believe in their works and partake of their spoils, and to join with them in their secret murders and combinations.

39 A tak získali úplné vedenie vlády, natoľko, že
nohami svojimi šliapali a bili, a driapali chudobných
a miernych, a pokorných nasledovníkov Božích,
a obracali sa k nim chrbtom.

40 A tak vidíme, že boli v strašnom stave a dozrievali
k večnej skaze.

41 A stalo sa, že takto skončil šesťdesiaty a ôsmy rok
vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho.

And thus they did obtain the sole management of
the government, insomuch that they did trample un-
der their feet and smite and rend and turn their
backs upon the poor and the meek, and the humble
followers of God.

And thus we see that they were in an awful state,
and ripening for an everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that thus ended the sixty and
eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people
of Nephi.

PROROCTVO NEFIHO, SYNA HELAMANOVHO – Bob brozí ľudu Nefiho, že ich navštíví v hneve svojom k ich úplnému zničeniu, ak nebudú činiť pokánie zo zlovolnosti svojej. Bob raní ľud Nefiho morom; ten čini pokánie a obracia sa k nemu. Samuel, Lámánita, prorokuje Nefitom.

Helaman 7

- 1 Hľa, teraz, stalo sa v šesťdesiatom a deviatom roku vlády sudcov nad ľudom Nefiho, že Nefi, syn Helamanov, sa vrátil do krajiny Zarahemla z krajiny severnej.
- 2 Lebo bol medzi ľudom, ktorý bol v krajine severnej, a kázal im slovo Božie a prorokoval im mnohé veci;
- 3 A oni zavrhli všetky slová jeho, natoľko, že medzi nimi nemohol zostať, ale vrátil sa znova do rodnej krajiny svojej.
- 4 A vidiac ľud v stave tak strašnej zlovolnosti, a oných Gadiantonových lupičov ako zapľňajú stolicu sudcovskú – uchvátiac moc a právomoc nad krajinou, odkladajúc prikázania Božie bokom a bez najmenej spravodlivosti pred ním; nečiniač žiadnu spravodlivosť deťom ľudským;
- 5 Odsudzujúc spravodlivých pre ich spravodlivosť; nechávajú vinných a zlovolných nepotrestaných pre ich peniaze; a navyše boli udržiavaní na čele vlády, aby panovali a činili podľa vôle svojej, aby mohli dosiahnuť zisk a slávu sveta, a navyše, aby mohli jednoduchšie cudzoložiť a kraďnúť, a zabíjať, a činiť podľa vlastnej vôle svojej –
- 6 Teraz, táto veľká nepravosť prišla medzi Nefitov v období nemnohých rokov; a keď to Nefi uzrel, srdce jeho sa mu v hrudi zovrelo zármutkom; a zvolal v mukách duše svojej:

THE PROPHECY OF NEPHI, THE SON OF HELAMAN— God threatens the people of Nephi that he will visit them in his anger, to their utter destruction except they repent of their wickedness. God smiteth the people of Nephi with pestilence; they repent and turn unto him. Samuel, a Lamanite, prophesies unto the Nephites.

Helaman 7

Behold, now it came to pass in the sixty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of the Nephites, that Nephi, the son of Helaman, returned to the land of Zarahemla from the land northward.

For he had been forth among the people who were in the land northward, and did preach the word of God unto them, and did prophesy many things unto them;

And they did reject all his words, insomuch that he could not stay among them, but returned again unto the land of his nativity.

And seeing the people in a state of such awful wickedness, and those Gadianton robbers filling the judgment-seats—having usurped the power and authority of the land; laying aside the commandments of God, and not in the least aright before him; doing no justice unto the children of men;

Condemning the righteous because of their righteousness; letting the guilty and the wicked go unpunished because of their money; and moreover to be held in office at the head of government, to rule and do according to their wills, that they might get gain and glory of the world, and, moreover, that they might the more easily commit adultery, and steal, and kill, and do according to their own wills—

Now this great iniquity had come upon the Nephites, in the space of not many years; and when Nephi saw it, his heart was swollen with sorrow within his breast; and he did exclaim in the agony of his soul:

- 7 Ó, kiež by som mohol prežiť dni svoje za dní, kedy otec môj Nephi na počiatku vyšiel z krajiny Jeruzalem, a kiež by som sa mohol radowať s ním v zaslúbenej krajine; vtedy sa s ľudom jeho dalo poľahky vychádzať, bol pevný v zachovávaní prikázaní Božích a pomalý v tom, aby bol vedený k čineniu neprávosti; a boli rýchli v tom, aby počúvali slová Pánove –
- 8 Áno, ak by dni moje mohli byť za oných dní, potom by duša moja mala radosť zo spravodlivosti bratov mojich.
- 9 Ale hľa, je mi dané, aby toto boli dni moje a aby duša moja bola naplnená zármutkom pre túto zlovoľnosť bratov mojich.
- 10 A hľa, teraz, stalo sa, že to bolo na veži, ktorá bola v záhrade Nepiho, ktorá bola pri ceste, ktorá viedla na hlavný trh, ktorý bol v meste Zarahemla; takže Nepi sa sklonil na veži, ktorá bola v záhrade jeho, veži, ktorá bola blízko záhradnej brány, okolo ktorej viedla cesta.
- 11 A stalo sa, že okolo išlo niekoľko mužov a uvideli Nepiho, ako na veži vylieva dušu svoju pred Bohom; a bežali a povedali ľudu, čo videli, a ľud sa schádzal v zástupoch, aby sa mohli dozvedieť príčinu tak veľkého žialenia nad zlovoľnosťou ľudí.
- 12 A teraz, keď Nepi vstal, uzrel zástupy ľudí, ktorí sa zhromaždili.
- 13 A stalo sa, že otvoril ústa svoje a povedal im: Hľa, prečo ste sa zhromaždili? Aby som vám mohol povedať o neprávostiach vašich?
- 14 Áno, lebo vystúpil som na vežu svoju, aby som mohol vyliať dušu svoju Bohu svojmu pre nesmierny zármutok v srdci svojom, ktorý je spôsobený neprávosťami vašimi!
- 15 A pre žialenie moje a nárek môj ste sa zhromaždili a dívate sa; áno, a veľmi sa potrebujete diviť; áno, mali by ste sa diviť, pretože ste sa poddali, a tak má diabol tak veľkú vládu nad srdcom vašim.

Oh, that I could have had my days in the days when my father Nephi first came out of the land of Jerusalem, that I could have joyed with him in the promised land; then were his people easy to be entreated, firm to keep the commandments of God, and slow to be led to do iniquity; and they were quick to hearken unto the words of the Lord—

Yea, if my days could have been in those days, then would my soul have had joy in the righteousness of my brethren.

But behold, I am consigned that these are my days, and that my soul shall be filled with sorrow because of this the wickedness of my brethren.

And behold, now it came to pass that it was upon a tower, which was in the garden of Nephi, which was by the highway which led to the chief market, which was in the city of Zarahemla; therefore, Nephi had bowed himself upon the tower which was in his garden, which tower was also near unto the garden gate by which led the highway.

And it came to pass that there were certain men passing by and saw Nephi as he was pouring out his soul unto God upon the tower; and they ran and told the people what they had seen, and the people came together in multitudes that they might know the cause of so great mourning for the wickedness of the people.

And now, when Nephi arose he beheld the multitudes of people who had gathered together.

And it came to pass that he opened his mouth and said unto them: Behold, why have ye gathered yourselves together? That I may tell you of your iniquities?

Yea, because I have got upon my tower that I might pour out my soul unto my God, because of the exceeding sorrow of my heart, which is because of your iniquities!

And because of my mourning and lamentation ye have gathered yourselves together, and do marvel; yea, and ye have great need to marvel; yea, ye ought to marvel because ye are given away that the devil has got so great hold upon your hearts.

- 16 Áno, ako ste sa mohli poddať lákaniu toho, ktorý sa snaží uvrhnúť dušu vašu dole do večnej biedy a nekončiacej bedy?
- 17 Ó, čiňte pokánie, čiňte pokánie! Prečo chcete zomrieť? Obráťte sa, obráťte sa k Pánovi, Bohu svojmu. Prečo vás opustil?
- 18 Je to preto, že ste zatvrdili srdcia svoje; áno, nechcete počúvať hlas dobrého pastiera; áno, popudili ste ho k hnevu proti sebe.
- 19 A hľa, namiesto toho, aby vás zhromaždil, ak nebudete činiť pokánie, hľa, rozptýli vás tak, že sa stanete potravou pre psov a divú zver.
- 20 Ó, ako ste mohli zabudnúť na Boha svojho priamo v oný deň, kedy vás oslobodil?
- 21 Ale hľa, je to preto, aby ste dosiahli zisk, aby vás ľudia chválili, áno, aby ste mohli získať zlato a striebro. A ľpeli ste srdcom svojim na bohatstve a na márných veciach sveta tohto, pre ktoré vraždíte a plienite, a kradnete, a vydávate krivé svedectvo proti blížnemu svojmu, a činíte všelijaké neprávosti.
- 22 A pre túto príčinu na vás príde beda, ak nebudete činiť pokánie. Lebo ak nebudete činiť pokánie, hľa, toto veľké mesto, a tak isto aj všetky tie veľké mestá, ktoré sú okolo a ktoré sú v krajine vlastníctva nášho, budú odňaté, takže v nich nebudete mať žiadne miesto; lebo hľa, Pán vám nedá silu, tak ako to činil doteraz, aby ste odolali nepriateľom svojim.
- 23 Lebo hľa, tak hovorí Pán: Neukážem zlovoľným zo sily svojej, ani jedným, ani druhým, iba ak tým, ktorí činia pokánie z hriechov svojich a počúvajú slová moje. Teraz, takže, chcel by som, aby ste videli, bratia moji, že bude lepšie Lámánitom než vám, ak nebudete činiť pokánie.
- 24 Lebo hľa, sú spravodlivejší než vy, lebo nezhešili proti onému veľkému poznaniu, ktoré ste vy obdržali; takže Pán k nim bude milosrdný; áno, on predĺži ich dni a znásobí ich semeno, dokonca keď vy budete úplne zničení, ak nebudete činiť pokánie.

Yea, how could you have given way to the enticing of him who is seeking to hurl away your souls down to everlasting misery and endless wo?

O repent ye, repent ye! Why will ye die? Turn ye, turn ye unto the Lord your God. Why has he forsaken you?

It is because you have hardened your hearts; yea, ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd; yea, ye have provoked him to anger against you.

And behold, instead of gathering you, except ye will repent, behold, he shall scatter you forth that ye shall become meat for dogs and wild beasts.

O, how could you have forgotten your God in the very day that he has delivered you?

But behold, it is to get gain, to be praised of men, yea, and that ye might get gold and silver. And ye have set your hearts upon the riches and the vain things of this world, for the which ye do murder, and plunder, and steal, and bear false witness against your neighbor, and do all manner of iniquity.

And for this cause wo shall come unto you except ye shall repent. For if ye will not repent, behold, this great city, and also all those great cities which are round about, which are in the land of our possession, shall be taken away that ye shall have no place in them; for behold, the Lord will not grant unto you strength, as he has hitherto done, to withstand against your enemies.

For behold, thus saith the Lord: I will not show unto the wicked of my strength, to one more than the other, save it be unto those who repent of their sins, and hearken unto my words. Now therefore, I would that ye should behold, my brethren, that it shall be better for the Lamanites than for you except ye shall repent.

For behold, they are more righteous than you, for they have not sinned against that great knowledge which ye have received; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them; yea, he will lengthen out their days and increase their seed, even when thou shalt be utterly destroyed except thou shalt repent.

- 25 Áno, beda vám pre onú veľkú ohavnosť, ktorá prišla medzi vás; a vy ste sa k nej pripojili, áno, k onej tajnej tlupe, ktorú založil Gadianton!
- 26 Áno, beda príde na vás pre onú pýchu, ktorú ste strpeli, aby vstúpila do srdc vašich a ktorá vás povýšila nad to, čo je dobré, pre nesmierne veľké bohatstvo vaše!
- 27 Áno, beda vám pre zlovoľnosť vašu a ohavnosti vaše!
- 28 A ak nebudete činiť pokánie, zahyniete; áno, dokonca aj krajiny vaše vám budú odňaté, a vy budete vyhladení z tváre zeme.
- 29 Hľa teraz, nehovorím sám zo seba, že veci tieto sa stanú, pretože to, že poznám veci tieto, nemám sám zo seba; ale hľa, ja viem, že veci tieto sú pravdivé, pretože mi ich oznámil Pán Boh, takže ja svedčím, že sa stanú.

Yea, wo be unto you because of that great abomination which has come among you; and ye have united yourselves unto it, yea, to that secret band which was established by Gadianton!

Yea, wo shall come unto you because of that pride which ye have suffered to enter your hearts, which has lifted you up beyond that which is good because of your exceedingly great riches!

Yea, wo be unto you because of your wickedness and abominations!

And except ye repent ye shall perish; yea, even your lands shall be taken from you, and ye shall be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold now, I do not say that these things shall be, of myself, because it is not of myself that I know these things; but behold, I know that these things are true because the Lord God has made them known unto me, therefore I testify that they shall be.

Helaman 8

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Nefi hovoril slová tieto, hľa, boli tam muži, ktorí boli sudcami, ktorí tiež patrili k tajnej tlupe Gadiantonovej, a tí sa hnevali a volali proti nemu, hovoriac ľudu: Prečo sa tohto muža nechopíte a nepredvediete ho, aby mohol byť odsúdený podľa zločinu, ktorý učinil?
- 2 Prečo sa na tohto muža dívate a počúvate ho, ako hanobí ľud tento a zákon náš?
- 3 Lebo hľa, Nefi k nim hovoril o skazenosti ich zákona; áno, Nefi hovoril mnoho vecí, ktoré nemôžu byť napísané; a nehovoril nič, čo by sa protivilo prikázaniam Božím.
- 4 A oní sudcovia sa na neho hnevali, pretože k nim hovoril jasne o ich tajných dielach temnoty; a preda, neodvažovali sa na neho položiť vlastné ruky svoje, lebo sa báli ľudu, aby nevolal proti nim.
- 5 Takže volali k ľudu, hovoriac: Prečo mužovi tomuto trpíte, aby nás hanobil? Lebo hľa, on odsudzuje celý ľud tento, až k záhube; áno, a tiež, že tieto veľké mestá naše nám budú odňaté, a tak v nich nebudeme mať žiadne miesto.
- 6 A teraz, my vieme, že to je nemožné, lebo hľa, my sme mocní, a mestá naše sú veľké, takže nepriatelia naši nemôžu nad nami mať žiadnu moc.
- 7 A stalo sa, že tak podnecovali ľud k hnevu proti Nefimu a vyvolávali medzi nimi sváry; lebo boli tam niektorí, ktorí zvolali: Nechajte muža toho tak, lebo je to muž dobrý, a oné veci, ktoré hovorí, sa určite stanú, ak nebudeme činiť pokánie;
- 8 Áno, hľa, prídu na nás všetky sudy, ktorými proti nám svedčil; lebo vieme, že nám spravodlivo svedčil o nepravostiach našich. A hľa, je ich veľa, a on rovnako dobre vie o všetkých veciach, ktoré nás postihnú, ako vie o nepravostiach našich;
- 9 Áno, a hľa, keby nebol prorokom, nemohol by o oných veciach svedčiť.

Helaman 8

And now it came to pass that when Nephi had said these words, behold, there were men who were judges, who also belonged to the secret band of Gadianton, and they were angry, and they cried out against him, saying unto the people: Why do ye not seize upon this man and bring him forth, that he may be condemned according to the crime which he has done?

Why seest thou this man, and hearest him revile against this people and against our law?

For behold, Nephi had spoken unto them concerning the corruptness of their law; yea, many things did Nephi speak which cannot be written; and nothing did he speak which was contrary to the commandments of God.

And those judges were angry with him because he spake plainly unto them concerning their secret works of darkness; nevertheless, they durst not lay their own hands upon him, for they feared the people lest they should cry out against them.

Therefore they did cry unto the people, saying: Why do you suffer this man to revile against us? For behold he doth condemn all this people, even unto destruction; yea, and also that these our great cities shall be taken from us, that we shall have no place in them.

And now we know that this is impossible, for behold, we are powerful, and our cities great, therefore our enemies can have no power over us.

And it came to pass that thus they did stir up the people to anger against Nephi, and raised contentions among them; for there were some who did cry out: Let this man alone, for he is a good man, and those things which he saith will surely come to pass except we repent;

Yea, behold, all the judgments will come upon us which he has testified unto us; for we know that he has testified aright unto us concerning our iniquities. And behold they are many, and he knoweth as well all things which shall befall us as he knoweth of our iniquities;

Yea, and behold, if he had not been a prophet he could not have testified concerning those things.

10 A stalo sa, že oným ľuďom, ktorí usilovali o to, aby Nephiho zničili, strach zabránil, aby na neho vložili ruky; takže začal k nim znovu hovoriť, vidiac, že v očiach niekoľkých získal priazeň, natoľko, že ostatní mali strach.

11 Takže bol nútený hovoriť k nim viac, hovoriac: Hľa, bratia moji, či ste nečítali, že Boh dal jedinému mužovi, dokonca Mojžišovi, moc, aby udrel do vôd Červeného mora, a ony sa rozostúpili na jednu i na druhú stranu, natoľko, že Izraeliti, ktorí boli otcami našimi, prešli po suchej zemi, a nad vojskami Egyptanov sa vody uzavreli a pohltili ich?

12 A teraz hľa, ak Boh dal tomuto mužovi takú moc, prečo by ste sa teda mali medzi sebou hádať a hovoriť, že on mi nedal žiadnu moc, skrze ktorú môžem vedieť o súdoch, ktoré na vás prídu, ak nebudete činiť pokánie?

13 Ale hľa, vy nielenže popierate slová moje, ale vy popierate aj všetky slová, ktoré hovorili otcovia naši, a tiež slová, ktoré hovoril tento muž, Mojžiš, ktorému bola daná taká veľká moc, áno, slová, ktoré hovoril o príchode Mesiáša.

14 Áno, či nevydal svedectvo, že príde Syn Boží? A tak ako pozdvihol medeného hada v pustatine, práve tak bude pozdvihnutý ten, ktorý príde.

15 A tak ako všetci, ktorí pozreli na oného hada, mali žiť, práve tak všetci, ktorí budú hľadiť na Syna Božieho s vierou, majú ducha skrúšeného, môžu žiť, dokonca životom, ktorý je večný.

16 A teraz hľa, nielen Mojžiš svedčil o veciach týchto, ale tiež všetci svätí proroci, od jeho dní až po dni Abrahámove.

17 Áno, a hľa, Abrahám videl príchod jeho a bol naplnený radosťou, a radoval sa.

18 Áno, a hľa, hovorím vám, nielen Abrahám vedel o veciach týchto, ale aj pred dňami Abrahámovými boli mnohí, ktorí boli povolani rádom Božím; áno, dokonca podľa rádu Syna jeho; a to, aby bolo ľudu ukázané mnoho tisíc rokov pred príchodom jeho, že dokonca vykúpenie príde k nim.

And it came to pass that those people who sought to destroy Nephi were compelled because of their fear, that they did not lay their hands on him; therefore he began again to speak unto them, seeing that he had gained favor in the eyes of some, insomuch that the remainder of them did fear.

Therefore he was constrained to speak more unto them saying: Behold, my brethren, have ye not read that God gave power unto one man, even Moses, to smite upon the waters of the Red Sea, and they parted hither and thither, insomuch that the Israelites, who were our fathers, came through upon dry ground, and the waters closed upon the armies of the Egyptians and swallowed them up?

And now behold, if God gave unto this man such power, then why should ye dispute among yourselves, and say that he hath given unto me no power whereby I may know concerning the judgments that shall come upon you except ye repent?

But, behold, ye not only deny my words, but ye also deny all the words which have been spoken by our fathers, and also the words which were spoken by this man, Moses, who had such great power given unto him, yea, the words which he hath spoken concerning the coming of the Messiah.

Yea, did he not bear record that the Son of God should come? And as he lifted up the brazen serpent in the wilderness, even so shall he be lifted up who should come.

And as many as should look upon that serpent should live, even so as many as should look upon the Son of God with faith, having a contrite spirit, might live, even unto that life which is eternal.

And now behold, Moses did not only testify of these things, but also all the holy prophets, from his days even to the days of Abraham.

Yea, and behold, Abraham saw of his coming, and was filled with gladness and did rejoice.

Yea, and behold I say unto you, that Abraham not only knew of these things, but there were many before the days of Abraham who were called by the order of God; yea, even after the order of his Son; and this that it should be shown unto the people, a great many thousand years before his coming, that even redemption should come unto them.

- 19 A teraz, chcel by som, aby ste vedeli, že aj odo dní Abrahámových bolo mnoho prorokov, ktorí o veciach týchto svedčili; áno, hľa, prorok Zenoš smelo svedčil; za čo bol zabitý.
- 20 A hľa, tiež Zenók, a tiež Eziáš, a tiež Izaiáš a Jeremiáš (Jeremiáš bol ten istý prorok, ktorý svedčil o zničení Jeruzalema), a teraz vieme, že Jeruzalem bol zničený podľa slov Jeremiášových. Ó, prečo by teda Syn Boží nemal prísť, podľa proroctva jeho?
- 21 A teraz, budete spochybňovať to, že Jeruzalem bol zničený? Budete hovoriť, že synovia Cidkiju neboli zabití, všetci až na Muleka? Áno, a neviete snád, že semeno Cidkijovo je s nami a že bolo vyhnané z krajiny Jeruzalem? Ale hľa, to nie je všetko –
- 22 Otec náš Lechí bol vyhnaný z Jeruzalema, pretože svedčil o veciach týchto. Nefi tiež svedčil o veciach týchto, a tiež takmer všetci otcovia naši, až do tejto doby; áno, svedčili o príchode Krista a očakávali jeho deň, a radovali sa z jeho dňa, ktorý príde.
- 23 A hľa, on je Boh a je s nimi, a ukázal sa im, že ním boli vykúpení; a oni mu vzdali slávu pre to, čo príde.
- 24 A teraz, pretože veci tieto viete a nemôžete ich poprieť, iba ak budete klamať, takže v tomto ste zhrešili, lebo ste všetky veci tieto zavrhlí, aj napriek tak mnohým dôkazom, ktoré ste obdržali; áno, dokonca ste obdržali všetky veci, ako veci na nebi, tak všetky veci, ktoré sú na zemi, ako svedectvo o tom, že sú pravdivé.
- 25 Ale hľa, vy ste zavrhlí pravdu a vzbúrili ste sa proti svojmu svätému Bohu; a dokonca v dobe tejto, namiesto aby ste si ukladali poklady v nebi, kde sa nič neskazí a kam nemôže prísť nič, čo je nečisté, hromadíte si hnev pre deň súdu.
- 26 Áno, dokonca v tejto dobe dozrievate kvôli vraždám svojim a smilstvu svojmu, a zlovoľnosti svojej k večnej skaze; áno, a pokiaľ nebudete činiť pokánie, čoskoro na vás príde.
- And now I would that ye should know, that even since the days of Abraham there have been many prophets that have testified these things; yea, behold, the prophet Zenos did testify boldly; for the which he was slain.
- And behold, also Zenock, and also Ezias, and also Isaiah, and Jeremiah, (Jeremiah being that same prophet who testified of the destruction of Jerusalem) and now we know that Jerusalem was destroyed according to the words of Jeremiah. O then why not the Son of God come, according to his prophecy?
- And now will you dispute that Jerusalem was destroyed? Will ye say that the sons of Zedekiah were not slain, all except it were Mulek? Yea, and do ye not behold that the seed of Zedekiah are with us, and they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem? But behold, this is not all—
- Our father Lehi was driven out of Jerusalem because he testified of these things. Nephi also testified of these things, and also almost all of our fathers, even down to this time; yea, they have testified of the coming of Christ, and have looked forward, and have rejoiced in his day which is to come.
- And behold, he is God, and he is with them, and he did manifest himself unto them, that they were redeemed by him; and they gave unto him glory, because of that which is to come.
- And now, seeing ye know these things and cannot deny them except ye shall lie, therefore in this ye have sinned, for ye have rejected all these things, notwithstanding so many evidences which ye have received; yea, even ye have received all things, both things in heaven, and all things which are in the earth, as a witness that they are true.
- But behold, ye have rejected the truth, and rebelled against your holy God; and even at this time, instead of laying up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where nothing doth corrupt, and where nothing can come which is unclean, ye are heaping up for yourselves wrath against the day of judgment.
- Yea, even at this time ye are ripening, because of your murders and your fornication and wickedness, for everlasting destruction; yea, and except ye repent it will come unto you soon.

27 Áno, hľa, je teraz dokonca pri dverách vašich; áno, chodte k stolicy sudcovskej a hľadajte; a hľa, váš sudca je zavraždený a leží v krvi svojej; a bol zavraždený bratom svojím, ktorý usiluje o to, aby usadol na stolicu sudcovskú.

28 A hľa, obaja patria k tajnej tlupe vašej, ktorej pôvodcom je Gadianton a onen zlý, ktorý usiluje o to, aby zničil duše ľudské.

Yea, behold it is now even at your doors; yea, go ye in unto the judgment-seat, and search; and behold, your judge is murdered, and he lieth in his blood; and he hath been murdered by his brother, who seeketh to sit in the judgment-seat.

And behold, they both belong to your secret band, whose author is Gadianton and the evil one who seeketh to destroy the souls of men.

Helaman 9

- 1 Hľa teraz, stalo sa, že keď Nefi hovoril slová tieto, niekoľko mužov, ktorí boli medzi nimi, bežalo k stolici sudcovskej; áno, dokonca išlo ich päť, a keď išli, povedali si medzi sebou:
- 2 Hľa, teraz celkom isto poznáme, či je muž tento prorokom a či mu Boh prikázal, aby nám prorokoval také podivuhodné veci. Hľa, my neveríme, že mu to prikázal; áno, neveríme, že je prorok; a predsa, ak je to, čo hovoril o hlavnom sudcovi pravda, že je mŕtvy, potom uveríme, že aj ostatné slová, ktoré hovoril, sú pravdivé.
- 3 A stalo sa, že bežali zo všetkých síl a prišli k stolici sudcovskej; a hľa, hlavný sudca bol na zemi a ležal v krvi svojej.
- 4 A teraz hľa, keď to uvideli, boli nesmierne užasnutí, natoľko, že padli k zemi; lebo predtým neverili slovám, ktoré Nefi hovoril o hlavnom sudcovi.
- 5 Ale teraz, keď uvideli, uverili a prišla na nich bázeň, že všetky tie súdy, o ktorých Nefi hovoril, prídu na ľud; takže sa triasli a padli k zemi.
- 6 Teraz, ihneď potom, čo bol sudca zavraždený – a bol prebodnutý bratom svojím zahaleným do tajnosti, a ten utiekol, a služobníci bežali a oznamovali ľuďom, šíriac medzi nimi krik o vražde;
- 7 A hľa, ľudia sa zhromaždili pri mieste stolice sudcovskej – a hľa, k úžasu svojmu uvideli oných päť mužov, ktorí padli k zemi.
- 8 A teraz hľa, oní ľudia nevedeli nič o zástupe, ktorý sa zhromaždil pri Nefiho záhrade; takže si medzi sebou povedali: Títo mužovia sú tí, ktorí zavraždili sudcu, a Boh ich udrel, a tak pred nami nemohli utiecť.

Helaman 9

Behold, now it came to pass that when Nephi had spoken these words, certain men who were among them ran to the judgment-seat; yea, even there were five who went, and they said among themselves, as they went:

Behold, now we will know of a surety whether this man be a prophet and God hath commanded him to prophesy such marvelous things unto us. Behold, we do not believe that he hath; yea, we do not believe that he is a prophet; nevertheless, if this thing which he has said concerning the chief judge be true, that he be dead, then will we believe that the other words which he has spoken are true.

And it came to pass that they ran in their might, and came in unto the judgment-seat; and behold, the chief judge had fallen to the earth, and did lie in his blood.

And now behold, when they saw this they were astonished exceedingly, insomuch that they fell to the earth; for they had not believed the words which Nephi had spoken concerning the chief judge.

But now, when they saw they believed, and fear came upon them lest all the judgments which Nephi had spoken should come upon the people; therefore they did quake, and had fallen to the earth.

Now, immediately when the judge had been murdered—he being stabbed by his brother by a garb of secrecy, and he fled, and the servants ran and told the people, raising the cry of murder among them;

And behold the people did gather themselves together unto the place of the judgment-seat—and behold, to their astonishment they saw those five men who had fallen to the earth.

And now behold, the people knew nothing concerning the multitude who had gathered together at the garden of Nephi; therefore they said among themselves: These men are they who have murdered the judge, and God has smitten them that they could not flee from us.

- 9 A stalo sa, že sa ich chopili a zviazali ich, a uvrhli ich do väzenia. A verejne bolo oznámené, že sudca bol zabitý a že vrahovia boli zajatí a uvrhnutí do väzenia.
- 10 A stalo sa, že napozajtre sa ľud zhromaždil, aby žialil a postil sa na pohrebe veľkého hlavného sudcu, ktorý bol zabitý.
- 11 A tak tiež oní sudcovia, ktorí boli pri Nefiho záhrade a počuli slová jeho, sa tiež zhromaždili na pohrebe.
- 12 A stalo sa, že sa medzi ľuďom vypytovali, hovoriac: Kde sú oní piati, ktorí boli vyslaní, aby zistili, či je hlavný sudca mŕtvy? A oni odpovedali a hovorili: O týchto piatich, o ktorých hovoríte, že ste ich vyslali, nevieme; ale sú tu piati mužovia, ktorí sú onými vrahmi, ktorých sme uvrhli do väzenia.
- 13 A stalo sa, že sudcovia požiadali, aby boli privedení; a boli privedení a hľa, boli to oní piati, ktorí boli vyslaní; a hľa, sudcovia sa ich vypytovali, aby sa dozvedeli o onej záležitosti, a oni im povedali všetko, čo učinili, hovoriac:
- 14 Bežali sme a prišli sme k miestu stolice sudcovskej, a keď sme uvideli všetky veci tak, ako Nefi svedčil, natoľko sme žasli, že sme padli k zemi; a keď sme sa spamätali zo svojho úžasu, hľa, oni nás uvrhli do väzenia.
- 15 Teraz, čo sa týka vraždy muža tohto, nevieme, kto to učinil; a len toľko vieme, že sme bežali a prišli sme tak, ako ste si priali, a hľa, on bol mŕtvy, podľa slov Nefiho.
- 16 A teraz, stalo sa, že sudcovia vysvetlili onú záležitosť ľudu a volali proti Nefimu, hovoriac: Hľa, my vieme, že tento Nefi sa musel s niekým dohodnúť, že zabije sudcu, a aby nám to potom mohol oznámiť, aby nás tak mohol obrátiť na vieru svoju, aby sa mohol vyvyšovať, že je veľký muž, vyvolený Bohom, a prorok.
- 17 A teraz hľa, my muža tohto odhalíme a on prizná vinu svoju a oznámi nám pravého vraha tohto sudcu.

And it came to pass that they laid hold on them, and bound them and cast them into prison. And there was a proclamation sent abroad that the judge was slain, and that the murderers had been taken and were cast into prison.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the people did assemble themselves together to mourn and to fast, at the burial of the great chief judge who had been slain.

And thus also those judges who were at the garden of Nephi, and heard his words, were also gathered together at the burial.

And it came to pass that they inquired among the people, saying: Where are the five who were sent to inquire concerning the chief judge whether he was dead? And they answered and said: Concerning this five whom ye say ye have sent, we know not; but there are five who are the murderers, whom we have cast into prison.

And it came to pass that the judges desired that they should be brought; and they were brought, and behold they were the five who were sent; and behold the judges inquired of them to know concerning the matter, and they told them all that they had done, saying:

We ran and came to the place of the judgment-seat, and when we saw all things even as Nephi had testified, we were astonished insomuch that we fell to the earth; and when we were recovered from our astonishment, behold they cast us into prison.

Now, as for the murder of this man, we know not who has done it; and only this much we know, we ran and came according as ye desired, and behold he was dead, according to the words of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that the judges did expound the matter unto the people, and did cry out against Nephi, saying: Behold, we know that this Nephi must have agreed with some one to slay the judge, and then he might declare it unto us, that he might convert us unto his faith, that he might raise himself to be a great man, chosen of God, and a prophet.

And now behold, we will detect this man, and he shall confess his fault and make known unto us the true murderer of this judge.

- 18 A stalo sa, že oných päť bolo v deň pohrebu oslobodených. A predsa, pokarhali sudcov za slová, ktoré vyriekli proti Nefimu, a svárili sa s nimi jeden po druhom, natoľko, že ich zahanbili.
- 19 A predsa, spôsobili, že Nefi bol zajatý a spútaný, a privedený pred zástup, a začali ho rôznymi spôsobmi vypočúvať, aby ho mohli prichytiť a aby ho mohli odsúdiť na smrť—
- 20 Hovoriac mu: Ty si spoluvinník; kto je ten muž, ktorý spáchal túto vraždu? Teraz nám povedz a priznaj vinu svoju; hovoriac: Hľa, tu sú peniaze; a tiež ti darujeme život tvoj, ak nám to povieš a priznáš sa k dohode, ktorú si s ním učinil.
- 21 Ale Nefi im hovoril: Ó vy blázni, vy srdca neobrezaného, vy slepí a vy tvrdošijní ľudia, viete ako dlho vám Pán, váš Boh, bude trpieť, aby ste išli touto svojou cestou hriechu?
- 22 Ó, mali by ste začať kvíliť a žiaľiť pre oné veľké zničenie, ktoré vás v túto dobu očakáva, ak nebudete činiť pokánie.
- 23 Hľa, vy hovoríte, že som sa dohodovil s nejakým mužom, aby zavraždil Seezorama, hlavného sudcu nášho. Ale hľa, hovorím vám, že je to preto, že som vám svedčil, aby ste sa mohli dozvedieť o veci tejto; áno, dokonca ako svedectvo vám, že som vedel o zlovolnosti a ohavnostiach, ktoré sú medzi vami.
- 24 A pretože som tak učinil, vy hovoríte, že som sa dohodovil s nejakým mužom, aby urobil vec túto; áno, pretože som vám ukázal toto znamenie, hneváte sa na mňa a snažíte sa o to, aby ste život môj zničili.
- 25 A teraz hľa, ukážem vám ďalšie znamenie a uvidím, či sa budete aj vo veci tejto snažiť o to, aby ste ma zničili.
- 26 Hľa, hovorím vám: Chodte do domu Seantum, ktorý je bratom Seezoramovým, a povedzte mu—
- 27 Dohovoril sa s tebou Nefi, onen údajný prorok, ktorý prorokuje toľko zlého ohľadom ľudu tohto, a kvôli tomu si zavraždil Seezorama, ktorý je bratom tvojím?
- 28 A hľa, povie vám: Nie.

And it came to pass that the five were liberated on the day of the burial. Nevertheless, they did rebuke the judges in the words which they had spoken against Nephi, and did contend with them one by one, insomuch that they did confound them.

Nevertheless, they caused that Nephi should be taken and bound and brought before the multitude, and they began to question him in divers ways that they might cross him, that they might accuse him to death—

Saying unto him: Thou art confederate; who is this man that hath done this murder? Now tell us, and acknowledge thy fault; saying, Behold here is money; and also we will grant unto thee thy life if thou wilt tell us, and acknowledge the agreement which thou hast made with him.

But Nephi said unto them: O ye fools, ye uncircumcised of heart, ye blind, and ye stiffnecked people, do ye know how long the Lord your God will suffer you that ye shall go on in this your way of sin?

O ye ought to begin to howl and mourn, because of the great destruction which at this time doth await you, except ye shall repent.

Behold ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should murder Seezoram, our chief judge. But behold, I say unto you, that this is because I have testified unto you that ye might know concerning this thing; yea, even for a witness unto you, that I did know of the wickedness and abominations which are among you.

And because I have done this, ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should do this thing; yea, because I showed unto you this sign ye are angry with me, and seek to destroy my life.

And now behold, I will show unto you another sign, and see if ye will in this thing seek to destroy me.

Behold I say unto you: Go to the house of Seantum, who is the brother of Seezoram, and say unto him—

Has Nephi, the pretended prophet, who doth prophesy so much evil concerning this people, agreed with thee, in the which ye have murdered Seezoram, who is your brother?

And behold, he shall say unto you, Nay.

29 A vy mu poviete: Zavraždil si brata svojho?

30 A on bude stáť v strachu a nebude vedieť, čo povedať. A hľa, zaprie vám to; a bude činiť, ako keby bol užasnutý; a predsa, prehlási vám, že je nevinný.

31 Ale hľa, vy ho prehladáte a na cípe pláštá jeho nájdete krv.

32 A keď to uvidíte, poviete: Odkiaľ pochádza krv táto? Či snáď nevieme, že je to krv brata tvojho?

33 A potom sa roztrasie a bude bledý, dokonca ako keby na neho prišla smrť.

34 A potom poviete: Pre strach tento a bledosť túto, ktorá vstúpila do tváre tvojej, hľa, my vieme, že si vinný.

35 A potom na neho príde väčší strach; a potom sa vám prizná a nebude už zapierať, že vraždu túto učinil.

36 A potom vám povie, že ja, Nephi, neviem nič o záležitosti tejto, iba ak by mi to bolo dané mocou Božou. A potom poznáte, že som čestný muž a že som k vám poslaný od Boha.

37 A stalo sa, že išli a učinili presne tak, ako im Nephi povedal. A hľa, slová, ktoré hovoril, boli pravdivé; lebo podľa oných slov zapieral; a podľa oných slov sa aj priznal.

38 A bol privedený, aby potvrdil, že skutočným vrahom je on sám, natoľko, že oných päť bolo prepustených na slobodu, a tiež Nephi bol prepustený.

39 A boli tam niektorí Nefiti, ktorí uverili v slová Nefiho; a boli tam tiež niektorí, ktorí uverili pre svedectvo oných piatich, lebo tí boli obrátení, zatiaľ čo boli vo väzení.

40 A teraz, medzi ľuďmi boli niektorí, ktorí hovorili, že Nephi je prorok.

And ye shall say unto him: Have ye murdered your brother?

And he shall stand with fear, and wist not what to say. And behold, he shall deny unto you; and he shall make as if he were astonished; nevertheless, he shall declare unto you that he is innocent.

But behold, ye shall examine him, and ye shall find blood upon the skirts of his cloak.

And when ye have seen this, ye shall say: From whence cometh this blood? Do we not know that it is the blood of your brother?

And then shall he tremble, and shall look pale, even as if death had come upon him.

And then shall ye say: Because of this fear and this paleness which has come upon your face, behold, we know that thou art guilty.

And then shall greater fear come upon him; and then shall he confess unto you, and deny no more that he has done this murder.

And then shall he say unto you, that I, Nephi, know nothing concerning the matter save it were given unto me by the power of God. And then shall ye know that I am an honest man, and that I am sent unto you from God.

And it came to pass that they went and did, even according as Nephi had said unto them. And behold, the words which he had said were true; for according to the words he did deny; and also according to the words he did confess.

And he was brought to prove that he himself was the very murderer, insomuch that the five were set at liberty, and also was Nephi.

And there were some of the Nephites who believed on the words of Nephi; and there were some also, who believed because of the testimony of the five, for they had been converted while they were in prison.

And now there were some among the people, who said that Nephi was a prophet.

41 A boli tam iní, ktorí hovorili: Hľa, on je boh, lebo keby nebol bohom, nemohol by vedieť o veciach všetkých. Lebo hľa, hovoril nám o myšlienkach srdc našich, a tiež nám hovoril o iných veciach; a dokonca nás priviedol k poznaniu pravého vraha nášho hlavného sudcu.

And there were others who said: Behold, he is a god, for except he was a god he could not know of all things. For behold, he has told us the thoughts of our hearts, and also has told us things; and even he has brought unto our knowledge the true murderer of our chief judge.

Helaman 10

- 1 A stalo sa, že medzi ľuďmi povstal rozpor, natoľko, že sa rozdelili tak a onak a išli svojou cestou, zanechávajúc Nefiho samého, keď stál uprostred nich.
- 2 A stalo sa, že Nefi išiel svojou cestou k svojmu vlastnému domu, premýšľajúc o veciach, ktoré mu Pán ukázal.
- 3 A stalo sa, ako tak premýšľal – súc veľmi sklúčený pre zlovoľnosť ľudu Nefitov, ich tajné diela temnoty a ich vraždenie, a ich plienenie, a všelijaké neprávosti – a stalo sa, že ako tak premýšľal v srdci svojom, hľa, prišiel k nemu hlas, hovoriac:
 - 4 Požehnaný si, Nefi, pre veci tieto, ktoré si učinil; lebo uzrel som, ako si s neúnavnosťou oznamoval ľudu tomuto slovo, ktoré som ti dal. A nebál si sa ich a neusiloval si o vlastný život svoj, ale vyhládal si vôľu moju a usiloval si sa dodržiavať prikázania moje.
 - 5 A teraz, pretože si to činil s takou neúnavnosťou, hľa, budem ti žehnať naveky; a učiním ťa mocným v slove a v skutku, vo viere a v dielach; áno, dokonca tak, že všetky veci sa ti stanú podľa slova tvojho, lebo ty nepožiadáš o to, čo je proti vôli mojej.
 - 6 Hľa, ty si Nefi a ja som Boh. Hľa, oznamujem ti v prítomnosti anjelov svojich, že budeš mať moc nad ľuďom týmto a podľa zlovoľnosti ľudu tohto postihneš krajinu hladom a morom, a skazou.
 - 7 Hľa, dávam ti moc, že čokoľvek spečatíš na zemi, bude spečatené na nebi; a čokoľvek rozviažeš na zemi, bude rozviazané na nebi; a tak budeš mať moc medzi ľuďom týmto.
 - 8 A tak, ak povieš chrámu tomuto: Rozpukni sa na dvoje, bude to učinené.
 - 9 A ak povieš hore tejto: Vrhni sa dole a buď rovná, bude to učinené.
 - 10 A hľa, ak povieš, že Boh udrie ľud tento, stane sa.

Helaman 10

And it came to pass that there arose a division among the people, insomuch that they divided hither and thither and went their ways, leaving Nephi alone, as he was standing in the midst of them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went his way towards his own house, pondering upon the things which the Lord had shown unto him.

And it came to pass as he was thus pondering—being much cast down because of the wickedness of the people of the Nephites, their secret works of darkness, and their murderings, and their plunderings, and all manner of iniquities—and it came to pass as he was thus pondering in his heart, behold, a voice came unto him saying:

Blessed art thou, Nephi, for those things which thou hast done; for I have beheld how thou hast with unwearyingness declared the word, which I have given unto thee, unto this people. And thou hast not feared them, and hast not sought thine own life, but hast sought my will, and to keep my commandments.

And now, because thou hast done this with such unwearyingness, behold, I will bless thee forever; and I will make thee mighty in word and in deed, in faith and in works; yea, even that all things shall be done unto thee according to thy word, for thou shalt not ask that which is contrary to my will.

Behold, thou art Nephi, and I am God. Behold, I declare it unto thee in the presence of mine angels, that ye shall have power over this people, and shall smite the earth with famine, and with pestilence, and destruction, according to the wickedness of this people.

Behold, I give unto you power, that whatsoever ye shall seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven; and thus shall ye have power among this people.

And thus, if ye shall say unto this temple it shall be rent in twain, it shall be done.

And if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou cast down and become smooth, it shall be done.

And behold, if ye shall say that God shall smite this people, it shall come to pass.

11 A teraz hľa, prikazujem ti, aby si išiel a oznamoval ľudu tomuto, že tak hovorí Pán Boh, ktorý je Všemohúci: Pokiaľ nebudete činiť pokánie, budete bití, dokonca k zničeniu.

12 A hľa, teraz, stalo sa, že keď Pán povedal Nefimu slová tieto, zastavil sa a nešiel do vlastného domu svojho, ale vrátil sa k zástupom, ktoré boli rozptýlené po tvári krajiny, a začal im oznamovať slovo Pánovo, ktoré mu bolo povedané, o ich zničení, ak nebudú činiť pokánie.

13 Teraz hľa, navzdory onému veľkému zázraku, ktorý Nefi učinil, keď im povedal o smrti hlavného sudcu, zatvrdili srdcia svoje a nepočúvali slová Pánove.

14 Takže im Nefi oznamoval slovo Pánove, hovoriac: Pokiaľ nebudete činiť pokánie, tak hovorí Pán, budete bití, dokonca k zničeniu.

15 A stalo sa, že keď im Nefi oznamoval slovo, hľa, stále zatvrdzovali srdcia svoje a nechceli slová jeho počúvať; takže ho hanobili a snažili sa položiť na neho ruky svoje, aby ho mohli uvrhnúť do väzenia.

16 Ale hľa, moc Božia bola s ním a oni ho nemohli chytiť, aby ho uvrhli do väzenia, lebo ho uchopil Duch a odniesol ho preč z ich stredu.

17 A stalo sa, že tak chodil v Duchu od zástupu k zástupu, oznamujúc slovo Božie, dokonca pokiaľ ho neoznámil im všetkým či ho nevyslal medzi všetkých ľudí.

18 A stalo sa, že nechceli slová jeho počúvať; a začali byť sváry, natoľko, že sa rozdelili proti sebe a začali sa navzájom zabíjať mečom.

19 A tak skončil sedemdesiaty a prvý rok vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho.

And now behold, I command you, that ye shall go and declare unto this people, that thus saith the Lord God, who is the Almighty: Except ye repent ye shall be smitten, even unto destruction.

And behold, now it came to pass that when the Lord had spoken these words unto Nephi, he did stop and did not go unto his own house, but did return unto the multitudes who were scattered about upon the face of the land, and began to declare unto them the word of the Lord which had been spoken unto him, concerning their destruction if they did not repent.

Now behold, notwithstanding that great miracle which Nephi had done in telling them concerning the death of the chief judge, they did harden their hearts and did not hearken unto the words of the Lord.

Therefore Nephi did declare unto them the word of the Lord, saying: Except ye repent, thus saith the Lord, ye shall be smitten even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that when Nephi had declared unto them the word, behold, they did still harden their hearts and would not hearken unto his words; therefore they did revile against him, and did seek to lay their hands upon him that they might cast him into prison.

But behold, the power of God was with him, and they could not take him to cast him into prison, for he was taken by the Spirit and conveyed away out of the midst of them.

And it came to pass that thus he did go forth in the Spirit, from multitude to multitude, declaring the word of God, even until he had declared it unto them all, or sent it forth among all the people.

And it came to pass that they would not hearken unto his words; and there began to be contentions, insomuch that they were divided against themselves and began to slay one another with the sword.

And thus ended the seventy and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Helaman 11

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, v sedemdesiatom a druhom roku vlády sudcov, že sváry sa zväčšili natoľko, že po celej krajine boli vojny medzi celým ľudom Nefiho.
- 2 A bola to tajná tlupa lupičov, ktorá roznášala toto dielo skazy a zlovoľnosti. A táto vojna trvala celý tento rok; a trvala tiež v sedemdesiatom a treťom roku.
- 3 A stalo sa, že v tomto roku Nefi volal k Pánovi, hovoriac:
- 4 Ó Pane, nestrp, aby bol ľud tento zničený mečom; ale, ó Pane, nech je radšej v krajine hlad, aby ich podnietil k rozpamätaniu sa na Pána, ich Boha, a snáď budú činiť pokánie a obrátiť sa k tebe.
- 5 A tak bolo učené podľa slov Nefiho. A v krajine bol veľký hlad, medzi celým ľudom Nefiho. A tak v sedemdesiatom a štvrtom roku hlad pokračoval a dielo skazy mečom ustalo, ale stalo sa ťažké hladom.
- 6 A toto dielo skazy pokračovalo aj v sedemdesiatom a piatom roku. Lebo zem bola postihnutá tak, že bola suchá a nevydala obilie v období obilia; a celá zem bola postihnutá, a to medzi Lámánitmi, rovnako ako medzi Nefitmi, takže boli bití tak, že v zlovoľnejších častiach krajiny hynuli po tisícoch.
- 7 A stalo sa, že ľudia videli, že čoskoro zahynú hladom, a začali sa rozpamätávať na Pána, svojho Boha; a začali sa rozpamätávať na slová Nefiho.
- 8 A ľudia začali prosiť hlavných sudcov svojich a vodcov svojich, aby Nefimu povedali: Hľa, my vieme, že si muž Boží, a takže volaj k Pánovi, nášmu Bohu, aby od nás odvrátil hlad tento, aby sa nenaplnili všetky slová, ktoré si hovoril o našom zničení.

Helaman 11

And now it came to pass in the seventy and second year of the reign of the judges that the contentions did increase, insomuch that there were wars throughout all the land among all the people of Nephi.

And it was this secret band of robbers who did carry on this work of destruction and wickedness. And this war did last all that year; and in the seventy and third year it did also last.

And it came to pass that in this year Nephi did cry unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, do not suffer that this people shall be destroyed by the sword; but O Lord, rather let there be a famine in the land, to stir them up in remembrance of the Lord their God, and perhaps they will repent and turn unto thee.

And so it was done, according to the words of Nephi. And there was a great famine upon the land, among all the people of Nephi. And thus in the seventy and fourth year the famine did continue, and the work of destruction did cease by the sword but became sore by famine.

And this work of destruction did also continue in the seventy and fifth year. For the earth was smitten that it was dry, and did not yield forth grain in the season of grain; and the whole earth was smitten, even among the Lamanites as well as among the Nephites, so that they were smitten that they did perish by thousands in the more wicked parts of the land.

And it came to pass that the people saw that they were about to perish by famine, and they began to remember the Lord their God; and they began to remember the words of Nephi.

And the people began to plead with their chief judges and their leaders, that they would say unto Nephi: Behold, we know that thou art a man of God, and therefore cry unto the Lord our God that he turn away from us this famine, lest all the words which thou hast spoken concerning our destruction be fulfilled.

- 9 A stalo sa, že sudcovia Nefimu povedali podľa slov, ktoré boli požadované. A stalo sa, že keď Nefi videl, že ľud činí pokánie a pokoruje sa vo vrecovine, volal znova k Pánovi, hovoriac:
- 10 Ó Pane, hľa, ľud tento činí pokánie; a odstránil spomedzi seba tlupu Gadiantonovu natoľko, že boli vyhubení a ukryli tajné plány svoje v zemi.
- 11 Teraz, ó Pane, pre túto ich pokoru, kiež by si odvrátil hnev svoj, a nech je hnev tvoj utišený skazou oných zlovoľných ľudí, ktorých si už zničil.
- 12 Ó Pane, kiež by si odvrátil hnev svoj, áno, prudký hnev svoj, a daj, aby mohol ustať hlad tento v krajine tejto.
- 13 Ó Pane, kiež by si ma vypočul a dal, aby mohlo byť učené podľa slov mojich, a zošli na tvár zeme dážď, aby mohla vydať ovocie svoje a obilie svoje v období obilia.
- 14 Ó Pane, ty si vypočul slová moje, keď som hovoril, nech je hlad, aby mor meča mohol ustať; a ja viem, že ty, dokonca v dobe tejto, počúvaš slová moje, lebo si hovoril: Ak bude ľud tento činiť pokánie, ušetřím ich.
- 15 Áno, ó Pane, a ty vidíš, že činili pokánie pre hlad a mor, a skazu, ktorá na nich prišla.
- 16 A teraz, ó Pane, kiež by si odvrátil hnev svoj a znova vyskúšal, či ti budú slúžiť. A ak budú, ó Pane, môžeš im požehnať podľa slov svojich, ktoré si povedal.
- 17 A stalo sa, že v sedemdesiatom a šiestom roku Pán odvrátil hnev svoj od ľudu a dal, aby na zem spadol dážď, natoľko, že v období ovocia svojho priniesla ovocie svoje. A stalo sa, že v období obilia svojho priniesla obilie svoje.

And it came to pass that the judges did say unto Nephi, according to the words which had been desired. And it came to pass that when Nephi saw that the people had repented and did humble themselves in sackcloth, he cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, behold this people repenteth; and they have swept away the band of Gadianton from amongst them insomuch that they have become extinct, and they have concealed their secret plans in the earth.

Now, O Lord, because of this their humility wilt thou turn away thine anger, and let thine anger be appeased in the destruction of those wicked men whom thou hast already destroyed.

O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, yea, thy fierce anger, and cause that this famine may cease in this land.

O Lord, wilt thou hearken unto me, and cause that it may be done according to my words, and send forth rain upon the face of the earth, that she may bring forth her fruit, and her grain in the season of grain.

O Lord, thou didst hearken unto my words when I said, Let there be a famine, that the pestilence of the sword might cease; and I know that thou wilt, even at this time, hearken unto my words, for thou saidst that: If this people repent I will spare them.

Yea, O Lord, and thou seest that they have repented, because of the famine and the pestilence and destruction which has come unto them.

And now, O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, and try again if they will serve thee? And if so, O Lord, thou canst bless them according to thy words which thou hast said.

And it came to pass that in the seventy and sixth year the Lord did turn away his anger from the people, and caused that rain should fall upon the earth, insomuch that it did bring forth her fruit in the season of her fruit. And it came to pass that it did bring forth her grain in the season of her grain.

18 A hľa, ľud sa radoval a oslavoval Boha a celá tvár krajiny bola naplnená radosťou; a už viac neusilovali o to, aby zničili Nefiho, ale vážili si ho ako veľkého proroka a muža Božieho, majúceho veľkú moc a právomoc, danú mu od Boha.

19 A hľa, Lechí, brat jeho, nezaostával ani v najmenšom za ním čo sa týka vecí spravodlivosti.

20 A tak stalo sa, že ľudu Nefiho sa znova začalo v krajine dariť a začal stavať na pustých miestach svojich, a začal sa množiť a šíriť, dokonca až pokryli celú tvár krajiny, ako na severe, tak na juhu, od mora západného po more východné.

21 A stalo sa, že sedemdesiaty a šiesty rok skončil v mieri. A sedemdesiaty a siedmy rok začal v mieri; a cirkev sa rozšírila po tvári celej krajiny; a väčšia časť ľudu, ako Nefiti, tak Lámániti, patrila k cirkvi; a mali v krajine nesmierne veľký mier; a tak skončil sedemdesiaty a siedmy rok.

22 A mali mier aj v roku sedemdesiatom a ôsmom, až na niekoľko svárov ohľadom bodov náuky, ktoré boli urovnané prorokmi.

23 A v sedemdesiatom a deviatom roku začal medzi nimi byť veľký rozbroj. Ale stalo sa, že Nefi a Lechí, a mnohí ich bratia, ktorí poznali pravé body náuky, majúc denne mnohé zjavenia, takže kázali ľudu natoľko, že v tom istom roku ich rozbroj ukončili.

24 A stalo sa, že v osemdesiatom roku vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho tam bol istý počet odštiepencov od ľudu Nefiho, ktorí pred niekoľkými rokmi prešli k Lámánitom a vzali na seba meno Lámánitov, a tiež istý počet tých, ktorí boli skutočnými potomkami Lámánitov, súc nimi podnecovaní k hnevu, čiže onými odštiepencami, takže započali vojnu s bratmi svojimi.

And behold, the people did rejoice and glorify God, and the whole face of the land was filled with rejoicing; and they did no more seek to destroy Nephi, but they did esteem him as a great prophet, and a man of God, having great power and authority given unto him from God.

And behold, Lehi, his brother, was not a whit behind him as to things pertaining to righteousness.

And thus it did come to pass that the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to build up their waste places, and began to multiply and spread, even until they did cover the whole face of the land, both on the northward and on the southward, from the sea west to the sea east.

And it came to pass that the seventy and sixth year did end in peace. And the seventy and seventh year began in peace; and the church did spread throughout the face of all the land; and the more part of the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, did belong to the church; and they did have exceedingly great peace in the land; and thus ended the seventy and seventh year.

And also they had peace in the seventy and eighth year, save it were a few contentions concerning the points of doctrine which had been laid down by the prophets.

And in the seventy and ninth year there began to be much strife. But it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi, and many of their brethren who knew concerning the true points of doctrine, having many revelations daily, therefore they did preach unto the people, insomuch that they did put an end to their strife in that same year.

And it came to pass that in the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were a certain number of the dissenters from the people of Nephi, who had some years before gone over unto the Lamanites, and taken upon themselves the name of Lamanites, and also a certain number who were real descendants of the Lamanites, being stirred up to anger by them, or by those dissenters, therefore they commenced a war with their brethren.

25 A páchali vraždy a plienili; a potom sa stiahli späť do hôr a do pustatiny, a na tajné miesta, ukrývajú sa, takže nemohli byť nájdení, získavajú denne ďalších k počtom svojim, pretože tam boli odštiepenci, ktorí prechádzali k nim.

26 A tak za čas, áno, dokonca v období nemnohých rokov, sa stali nesmierne veľkou tlupou lupičov; a vyhľadali všetky tajné plány Gadiantonove; a tak sa stali lupičmi Gadiantonovými.

27 Teraz hľa, títo lupiči spôsobovali veľkú spúšť, áno, dokonca veľkú skazu medzi ľuďom Nefiho, a tiež medzi ľuďom Lámánitov.

28 A stalo sa, že bolo nevyhnutné, aby bol tomuto dielu skazy učiný koniec; takže vyslali vojsko silných mužov do pustatiny a do hôr, aby vyhľadali túto tlupu lupičov a zničili ich.

29 Ale hľa, stalo sa, že v tom istom roku boli zahnaní späť až do svojich vlastných krajín. A tak skončil osemdesiaty rok vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho.

30 A stalo sa na počiatku osemdesiateho a prvého roku, že znova vyšli proti tejto tlupe lupičov a mnoho ich zničili; a oni tiež boli navštívení veľkým zničením.

31 A boli znova nútení vrátiť sa z pustatiny a z hôr do vlastných krajín svojich pre nesmiernu veľkosť počtu oných lupičov, ktorí zaplavili hory a pustatinu.

32 A stalo sa, že tak skončil tento rok. A lupičov stále pribúdalo a zosilneli natoľko, že vzdorovali všetkým vojskám Nefitov, a tiež Lámánitov; a spôsobili, že na ľud po celej tvári krajiny prišiel veľký strach.

33 Áno, lebo oni navštevovali mnohé časti krajiny a spôsobovali im veľkú skazu; áno, a mnohých zabíjali a iných odvádzali ako zajatcov do pustatiny, áno, a hlavne ich ženy a ich deti.

And they did commit murder and plunder; and then they would retreat back into the mountains, and into the wilderness and secret places, hiding themselves that they could not be discovered, receiving daily an addition to their numbers, inasmuch as there were dissenters that went forth unto them.

And thus in time, yea, even in the space of not many years, they became an exceedingly great band of robbers; and they did search out all the secret plans of Gadianton; and thus they became robbers of Gadianton.

Now behold, these robbers did make great havoc, yea, even great destruction among the people of Nephi, and also among the people of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that it was expedient that there should be a stop put to this work of destruction; therefore they sent an army of strong men into the wilderness and upon the mountains to search out this band of robbers, and to destroy them.

But behold, it came to pass that in that same year they were driven back even into their own lands. And thus ended the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the eighty and first year they did go forth again against this band of robbers, and did destroy many; and they were also visited with much destruction.

And they were again obliged to return out of the wilderness and out of the mountains unto their own lands, because of the exceeding greatness of the numbers of those robbers who infested the mountains and the wilderness.

And it came to pass that thus ended this year. And the robbers did still increase and wax strong, inasmuch that they did defy the whole armies of the Nephites, and also of the Lamanites; and they did cause great fear to come unto the people upon all the face of the land.

Yea, for they did visit many parts of the land, and did do great destruction unto them; yea, did kill many, and did carry away others captive into the wilderness, yea, and more especially their women and their children.

- 34 Teraz, toto veľké zlo, ktoré prišlo na ľudí pre ich nepravosť, ich podnecovalo znova sa rozpamätať na Pána, svojho Boha.
- 35 A tak skončil osemdesiaty a prvý rok vlády sudcov.
- 36 A v osemdesiatom a druhom roku znova začali zabúdať na Pána, svojho Boha. A v osemdesiatom a treťom roku začali silno rásť v nepravosti. A v osemdesiatom a štvrtom roku nenapravili cesty svoje.
- 37 A stalo sa v osemdesiatom a piatom roku, že rástli silnejšie a silnejšie v pýche svojej a v zlovoľnosti svojej; a tak znova dozrievali ku skaze.
- 38 A tak skončil osemdesiaty a piaty rok.
- Now this great evil, which came unto the people because of their iniquity, did stir them up again in remembrance of the Lord their God.
- And thus ended the eighty and first year of the reign of the judges.
- And in the eighty and second year they began again to forget the Lord their God. And in the eighty and third year they began to wax strong in iniquity. And in the eighty and fourth year they did not mend their ways.
- And it came to pass in the eighty and fifth year they did wax stronger and stronger in their pride, and in their wickedness; and thus they were ripening again for destruction.
- And thus ended the eighty and fifth year.

Helaman 12

- 1 A tak môžeme uzrieť, aké falošné sú deti ľudské, a tiež, aké vrtkavé je ich srdce; áno, môžeme vidieť, že Pán v nekonečnej dobrotivosti svojej žehná a činí dobre tým, ktorí v neho vkladajú dôveru.
- 2 Áno, a môžeme vidieť, že práve v dobe, kedy činí dobre ľudu svojmu, áno, v raste ich polí, ich stád a ich dobytká, a v zlate a v striebre, a vo všelijakých drahocenných veciach všetkého druhu a spôsobu; zachovávajúc ich život a vyslobodzujúc ich z rúk ich nepriateľov; obmäkčiac srdcia ich nepriateľov, aby im nevyhlasovali vojny; áno, a jednoducho, činiac všetko pre blaho a šťastie ľudu svojho; áno, vtedy je tá doba, kedy zatvrdzujú srdcia svoje a zabúdajú na Pána, svojho Boha, a šliapu Svätého nohami svojimi – áno, a to pre pohodlie svoje a nesmierne veľký blahobyť svoj.
- 3 A tak vidíme, že pokiaľ Pán netrestá ľud svoj mnohými strastami, áno, pokiaľ ho nenavštevuje smrťou a hrôzou, a hladom, a všelijakým morom, oni si na neho nespomenú.
- 4 Ó, aké pochabé a aké márnivé, a aké zlé, a diabolské, a aké rýchle v tom, aby činili neprávosti, a aké pomalé v tom, aby činili dobro, sú deti ľudské; áno, aké rýchle v tom, aby počúvali slová oného zlého a aby ľpeli srdcami svojimi na márných veciach sveta!
- 5 Áno, aké rýchle v tom, aby sa povyšovali v pýche; áno, aké rýchle v tom, aby sa vychvaľovali a činili všelijaké druhy toho, čo je nepravosť; a aké pomalé sú v tom, aby sa rozpomätali na Pána, svojho Boha, a naklonili ucho radám jeho, áno, aké pomalé v tom, aby kráčali po cestách múdrosti!
- 6 Hľa, neprajú si, aby nad nimi Pán, ich Boh, ktorý ich stvoril, panoval a vládol; aj napriek veľkej dobrotivosti jeho a milosrdenstvu jeho voči nim pokladajú rady jeho za nič a nechcú, aby bol ich sprievodcom.
- 7 Ó, aká veľká je ničota detí ľudských; áno, dokonca sú menej než prach zeme.

Helaman 12

And thus we can behold how false, and also the unsteadiness of the hearts of the children of men; yea, we can see that the Lord in his great infinite goodness doth bless and prosper those who put their trust in him.

Yea, and we may see at the very time when he doth prosper his people, yea, in the increase of their fields, their flocks and their herds, and in gold, and in silver, and in all manner of precious things of every kind and art; sparing their lives, and delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; softening the hearts of their enemies that they should not declare wars against them; yea, and in fine, doing all things for the welfare and happiness of his people; yea, then is the time that they do harden their hearts, and do forget the Lord their God, and do trample under their feet the Holy One—yea, and this because of their ease, and their exceedingly great prosperity.

And thus we see that except the Lord doth chasten his people with many afflictions, yea, except he doth visit them with death and with terror, and with famine and with all manner of pestilence, they will not remember him.

O how foolish, and how vain, and how evil, and devilish, and how quick to do iniquity, and how slow to do good, are the children of men; yea, how quick to hearken unto the words of the evil one, and to set their hearts upon the vain things of the world!

Yea, how quick to be lifted up in pride; yea, how quick to boast, and do all manner of that which is iniquity; and how slow are they to remember the Lord their God, and to give ear unto his counsels, yea, how slow to walk in wisdom's paths!

Behold, they do not desire that the Lord their God, who hath created them, should rule and reign over them; notwithstanding his great goodness and his mercy towards them, they do set at naught his counsels, and they will not that he should be their guide.

O how great is the nothingness of the children of men; yea, even they are less than the dust of the earth.

- 8 Lebo hľa, prach zeme sa pohybuje sem a tam a rozpadá sa na prikaz nášho veľkého a večného Boha.
- 9 Áno, hľa, hlasom jeho sa vrchy a hory trasú a chvejú.
- 10 A mocou hlasu jeho sa trieštia a vyrovnávajú, áno, dokonca ako údolie.
- 11 Áno, mocou hlasu jeho sa celá zem otriasa;
- 12 Áno, mocou hlasu jeho sa základy kývajú, až do samého stredu.
- 13 Áno, a ak povie zemi – Pohni sa – pohne sa.
- 14 Áno, ak povie zemi – Chod' pospiatky, aby predĺžila deň o mnoho hodín – stane sa;
- 15 A tak podľa slova jeho ide zem pospiatky a človeku sa zdá, že slnko sa zastavilo; áno, a hľa, je tomu tak; lebo určite to, čo sa pohybuje je zem, a nie slnko.
- 16 A hľa, tiež, ak povie vodám veľkej hlbiny – Vyschnite – stane sa.
- 17 Hľa, ak povie hore tejto – Pozdvihni sa a prejdi, a padni na oné mesto, aby bolo pochované – hľa, stane sa.
- 18 A hľa, ak človek ukryje poklad v zemi a Pán povie – Bud' prekliaty pre nepravosť toho, ktorý ho ukryl – hľa, bude prekliaty.
- 19 A ak Pán povie – Bud' prekliaty, aby ťa od tejto doby naďalej a naveky nikto nenašiel – hľa, nikto ho od tejto doby naďalej a naveky nezíska.
- 20 A hľa, ak Pán povie človeku – Pre nepravosti svoje bud' prekliaty naveky – stane sa.
- 21 A ak Pán povie – Pre nepravosti svoje bud' odrezaný z prítomnosti mojej – on spôsobí, aby tomu tak bolo.
- 22 A beda tomu, komu to povie, lebo tak sa stane tomu, kto bude činiť nepravosť, a nemôže byť spasený; takže, preto, aby ľudia mohli byť spasení, bolo hlásané pokánie.
- For behold, the dust of the earth moveth hither and thither, to the dividing asunder, at the command of our great and everlasting God.
- Yea, behold at his voice do the hills and the mountains tremble and quake.
- And by the power of his voice they are broken up, and become smooth, yea, even like unto a valley.
- Yea, by the power of his voice doth the whole earth shake;
- Yea, by the power of his voice, do the foundations rock, even to the very center.
- Yea, and if he say unto the earth—Move—it is moved.
- Yea, if he say unto the earth—Thou shalt go back, that it lengthen out the day for many hours—it is done;
- And thus, according to his word the earth goeth back, and it appeareth unto man that the sun standeth still; yea, and behold, this is so; for surely it is the earth that moveth and not the sun.
- And behold, also, if he say unto the waters of the great deep—Be thou dried up—it is done.
- Behold, if he say unto this mountain—Be thou raised up, and come over and fall upon that city, that it be buried up—behold it is done.
- And behold, if a man hide up a treasure in the earth, and the Lord shall say—Let it be accursed, because of the iniquity of him who hath hid it up—behold, it shall be accursed.
- And if the Lord shall say—Be thou accursed, that no man shall find thee from this time henceforth and forever—behold, no man getteth it henceforth and forever.
- And behold, if the Lord shall say unto a man—Because of thine iniquities, thou shalt be accursed forever—it shall be done.
- And if the Lord shall say—Because of thine iniquities thou shalt be cut off from my presence—he will cause that it shall be so.
- And wo unto him to whom he shall say this, for it shall be unto him that will do iniquity, and he cannot be saved; therefore, for this cause, that men might be saved, hath repentance been declared.

- 23 Takže, požehnaní sú tí, ktorí budú činiť pokánie a budú počúvať hlas Pána, svojho Boha; lebo to sú tí, ktorí budú spasení.
- 24 A kiež Boh vo veľkej plnosti svojej dá, aby ľudia mohli byť privedení k pokániu a k dobrým skutkom, aby mohli byť znovuzriadení k milosti za milosťou, podľa skutkov svojich.
- 25 A ja by som si prial, aby mohli byť spasení všetci ľudia. Ale čítame, že v oný veľký a posledný deň budú niektorí, ktorí budú vyvrhnutí, áno, ktorí budú zavrhnúť z prítomnosti Pánovej;
- 26 Áno, ktorí budú vydaní stavu nekonečnej biedy, naplňajúc slová, ktoré hovoria: Tí, ktorí činili dobro, budú mať večný život; a tí, ktorí činili zlo, budú mať večné zatratenie. A tak tomu je. Amen.

Therefore, blessed are they who will repent and hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; for these are they that shall be saved.

And may God grant, in his great fulness, that men might be brought unto repentance and good works, that they might be restored unto grace for grace, according to their works.

And I would that all men might be saved. But we read that in the great and last day there are some who shall be cast out, yea, who shall be cast off from the presence of the Lord;

Yea, who shall be consigned to a state of endless misery, fulfilling the words which say: They that have done good shall have everlasting life; and they that have done evil shall have everlasting damnation. And thus it is. Amen.

Helaman 13

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa v osemdesiatom a šiestom roku, že Nefiti naďalej zotrvali v zlovoľnosti, áno, vo veľkej zlovoľnosti, zatiaľ čo Lámániti sa snažili prísne zachovávať prikázania Božie podľa zákona Mojžišovho.
- 2 A stalo sa, že v tomto roku prišiel do krajiny Zarahemla istý Samuel, Lámánita, a začal ľuďom kázať. A stalo sa, že mnoho dní kázal ľuďom pokánie, a oni ho vyvrhli a on bol pripravený vrátiť sa do vlastnej krajiny svojej.
- 3 Ale hľa, prišiel k nemu hlas Pána, aby sa znova vrátil a prorokoval ľudu všetky veci, ktoré mu prídu do srdca.
- 4 A stalo sa, že nestrpeli, aby vstúpil do mesta; takže išiel a vystúpil na hradby jeho, a vzťahol ruku svoju, a volal silným hlasom, a prorokoval ľudu všetky veci, ktoré mu Pán vložil do srdca.
- 5 A povedal im: Hľa, ja, Samuel, Lámánita, hovorím slová Pánove, ktoré mi vkladá do srdca; a hľa, vložil mi do srdca, aby som ľudu tomuto povedal, že nad ľuďom týmto visí meč spravodlivosti; a neuplynie ani štyristo rokov a meč spravodlivosti dopadne na ľud tento.
- 6 Áno, ťažké zničenie čaká ľud tento a určite na ľud tento prichádza a ľud tento nemôže spasíť nič, iba ak pokánie a viera v Pána Ježiša Krista, ktorý určite príde na svet a vytrpí mnohé veci, a bude pre ľud svoj zabitý.
- 7 A hľa, anjel Pánov mi to oznámil a priniesol duši mojej radostné zvesti. A hľa, bol som k vám poslaný, aby som vám to tiež oznámil, aby ste mohli mať radostné zvesti; ale hľa, vy ste ma nechceli prijať.

Helaman 13

- And now it came to pass in the eighty and sixth year, the Nephites did still remain in wickedness, yea, in great wickedness, while the Lamanites did observe strictly to keep the commandments of God, according to the law of Moses.
- And it came to pass that in this year there was one Samuel, a Lamanite, came into the land of Zarahemla, and began to preach unto the people. And it came to pass that he did preach, many days, repentance unto the people, and they did cast him out, and he was about to return to his own land.
- But behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, that he should return again, and prophesy unto the people whatsoever things should come into his heart.
- And it came to pass that they would not suffer that he should enter into the city; therefore he went and got upon the wall thereof, and stretched forth his hand and cried with a loud voice, and prophesied unto the people whatsoever things the Lord put into his heart.
- And he said unto them: Behold, I, Samuel, a Lamanite, do speak the words of the Lord which he doth put into my heart; and behold he hath put it into my heart to say unto this people that the sword of justice hangeth over this people; and four hundred years pass not away save the sword of justice falleth upon this people.
- Yea, heavy destruction awaiteth this people, and it surely cometh unto this people, and nothing can save this people save it be repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ, who surely shall come into the world, and shall suffer many things and shall be slain for his people.
- And behold, an angel of the Lord hath declared it unto me, and he did bring glad tidings to my soul. And behold, I was sent unto you to declare it unto you also, that ye might have glad tidings; but behold ye would not receive me.

- 8 Takže, tak hovorí Pán: Pre tvrdosť srdc ľudu Nefitov, pokiaľ nebudú činiť pokánie, odnímam im slovo svoje a odnímam im Ducha svojho, a nebudem ich ďalej trpieť, a obrátim srdcia ich bratov proti nim.
- 9 A neuplynie ani štyristo rokov a ja dám, aby boli bití; áno, navštívim ich mečom a hladom, a morom.
- 10 Áno, navštívim ich v prudkom hneve svojom a vo štvrtom pokolení nepriateľov vašich budú žiť tí, ktorí uvidia úplné zničenie vaše; a to sa určite stane, ak nebudete činiť pokánie, hovorí Pán; a tí zo štvrtého pokolenia prinesú zničenie vaše.
- 11 Ale ak budete činiť pokánie a vrátite sa k Pánovi, svojmu Bohu, odvrátim hnev svoj, hovorí Pán; áno, tak hovorí Pán, požehnaní sú tí, ktorí budú činiť pokánie a obrátia sa ku mne, ale beda tomu, kto pokánie nečiní.
- 12 Áno, beda tomuto veľkému mestu Zarahemla; lebo hľa, vďaka tým, ktorí sú spravodliví, je chránené; áno, beda tomuto mestu veľkému, lebo vidím, hovorí Pán, že sú mnohí, áno, dokonca väčšia časť tohto mesta veľkého, ktorí budú proti mne zatvrdzovať srdcia svoje, hovorí Pán.
- 13 Ale požehnaní sú tí, ktorí budú činiť pokánie, lebo tých ušetrim. Ale hľa, keby nebolo spravodlivých, ktorí sú v tomto meste veľkom, hľa, spôsobil by som, aby z neba zostúpil oheň a zničil ho.
- 14 Ale hľa, je to kvôli spravodlivým, že je ušetrené. Lebo hľa, prichádza čas, hovorí Pán, kedy vyvrhnete spravodlivých spomedzi seba, potom budete zreli k zničeniu; áno, beda tomuto mestu veľkému pre zlovolnosť a ohavnosti, ktoré sú v ňom.
- 15 Áno, a beda buď mestu Gideon, pre zlovolnosť a ohavnosti, ktoré sú v ňom.
- 16 Áno, a beda všetkým mestám, ktoré sú v okolitej krajine, ktoré sú vo vlastníctve Nefitov, pre zlovolnosť a ohavnosti, ktoré sú v nich.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord: Because of the hardness of the hearts of the people of the Nephites, except they repent I will take away my word from them, and I will withdraw my Spirit from them, and I will suffer them no longer, and I will turn the hearts of their brethren against them.

And four hundred years shall not pass away before I will cause that they shall be smitten; yea, I will visit them with the sword and with famine and with pestilence.

Yea, I will visit them in my fierce anger, and there shall be those of the fourth generation who shall live, of your enemies, to behold your utter destruction; and this shall surely come except ye repent, saith the Lord; and those of the fourth generation shall visit your destruction.

But if ye will repent and return unto the Lord your God I will turn away mine anger, saith the Lord; yea, thus saith the Lord, blessed are they who will repent and turn unto me, but wo unto him that repenteth not.

Yea, wo unto this great city of Zarahemla; for behold, it is because of those who are righteous that it is saved; yea, wo unto this great city, for I perceive, saith the Lord, that there are many, yea, even the more part of this great city, that will harden their hearts against me, saith the Lord.

But blessed are they who will repent, for them will I spare. But behold, if it were not for the righteous who are in this great city, behold, I would cause that fire should come down out of heaven and destroy it.

But behold, it is for the righteous' sake that it is spared. But behold, the time cometh, saith the Lord, that when ye shall cast out the righteous from among you, then shall ye be ripe for destruction; yea, wo be unto this great city, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto the city of Gideon, for the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto all the cities which are in the land round about, which are possessed by the Nephites, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in them.

17 A hľa, na túto krajinu príde prekliatie, hovorí Pán mocností, kvôli ľuďom, ktorí sú v krajine, áno, pre ich zlovoľnosť a ich ohavnosti.

18 A stane sa, hovorí Pán mocností, áno, náš veľký a pravý Boh, že ten, kto ukryje poklady v zemi, pre veľké prekliatie krajiny ich už viac nenájde, iba ak by to bol človek spravodlivý a ukryl ich Pánovi.

19 Lebo prajem si, hovorí Pán, aby poklady svoje ukrývali vo mne; a prekliati budú tí, ktorí poklady svoje neukrývajú vo mne; lebo žiadny neukrýva poklady svoje vo mne, iba ak spravodlivý; a ten, kto neukrýva poklady svoje vo mne, je prekliaty, a tiež oný poklad, a žiadny ho pre prekliatie krajiny nevykúpi späť.

20 A príde deň, kedy poklady svoje ukryjú, pretože srdcami svojimi lipnú na bohatstve; a pretože srdcami svojimi lipnú na bohatstve, a ukryjú poklady svoje, keď budú utekať pred nepriateľmi svojimi; pretože ich neukryjú vo mne, prekliati budú, a tiež ich poklady; a v onen deň budú bití, hovorí Pán.

21 Uzrite, ľudia tohto mesta veľkého, a počúvajte slová moje; áno, počúvajte slová, ktoré hovorí Pán; lebo hľa, on hovorí, že ste prekliati pre bohatstvo svoje, a tiež bohatstvo vaše je prekliate, pretože na ňom ľpiete srdcom svojím a nepočúvali ste slová toho, ktorý vám ho dal.

22 Nepamätáte na Pána, svojho Boha, v tých veciach, v ktorých vám požehnal, ale na bohatstvo svoje pamätáte vždy, ale nie preto, aby ste zaň poďakovali Pánovi, svojmu Bohu; áno, srdcia vaše nie sú priťahované k Pánovi, ale nadúvajú sa pýchou, až k vychvaľovaniu a k veľkej nadutosti, závisť, rozbrojom, zlobe, prenasledovaniu a k vraždám, a k všelijakým neprávostiam.

23 Z tohto dôvodu Pán Boh spôsobil, aby na krajinu túto prišlo prekliatie, a tiež na bohatstvo vaše, a to pre neprávosti vaše.

And behold, a curse shall come upon the land, saith the Lord of Hosts, because of the people's sake who are upon the land, yea, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Lord of Hosts, yea, our great and true God, that whoso shall hide up treasures in the earth shall find them again no more, because of the great curse of the land, save he be a righteous man and shall hide it up unto the Lord.

For I will, saith the Lord, that they shall hide up their treasures unto me; and cursed be they who hide not up their treasures unto me; for none hideth up their treasures unto me save it be the righteous; and he that hideth not up his treasures unto me, cursed is he, and also the treasure, and none shall redeem it because of the curse of the land.

And the day shall come that they shall hide up their treasures, because they have set their hearts upon riches; and because they have set their hearts upon their riches, and will hide up their treasures when they shall flee before their enemies; because they will not hide them up unto me, cursed be they and also their treasures; and in that day shall they be smitten, saith the Lord.

Behold ye, the people of this great city, and hearken unto my words; yea, hearken unto the words which the Lord saith; for behold, he saith that ye are cursed because of your riches, and also are your riches cursed because ye have set your hearts upon them, and have not hearkened unto the words of him who gave them unto you.

Ye do not remember the Lord your God in the things with which he hath blessed you, but ye do always remember your riches, not to thank the Lord your God for them; yea, your hearts are not drawn out unto the Lord, but they do swell with great pride, unto boasting, and unto great swelling, envyings, strifes, malice, persecutions, and murders, and all manner of iniquities.

For this cause hath the Lord God caused that a curse should come upon the land, and also upon your riches, and this because of your iniquities.

24 Áno, beda ľudu tomuto pre túto dobu, ktorá nadišla, kedy vyvrhujete prorokov a vysmievate sa im, a hádzate po nich kameňmi, a zabíjate ich, a činíte im všelijaké neprávosti, dokonca ako činili tí za stara.

25 A teraz, keď hovoríte, vy hovoríte: Keby dni naše boli za dní našich dávnych otcov, neboli by sme zabíjali prorokov; neboli by sme ich kameňovali a vyvrhovali ich.

26 Hľa, vy ste horší ako oni; lebo akože žije Pán, ak medzi vás príde prorok a oznamuje vám slovo Pánove, ktoré dosvedčuje hriechy vaše a neprávosti vaše, hneváte sa na neho a vyvrhujete ho a hľadáte všelijaké spôsoby, aby ste ho zničili; áno, poviete, že je falošným prorokom a že je hriešnikom, a od diabla, pretože svedčí, že skutky vaše sú zlé.

27 Ale hľa, ak medzi vás príde nejaký človek a povie: Čiňte toto a niet žiadnej neprávosti; čiňte tamto a nebudete trpieť; áno, povie: Kráčajte podľa pýchy vlastného srdca svojho; áno, kráčajte podľa pýchy očí svojich a čiňte čokoľvek, čo si srdce vaše praje – a ak medzi vás príde nejaký človek a povie toto, prijmete ho a poviete, že on je prorok.

28 Áno, budete ho pozdvihovať a budete mu dávať z majetku svojho; budete mu dávať zo zlata svojho a zo striebra svojho a budete ho odievať drahocenným šatom; a pretože vám hovorí lichotivé slová a hovorí, že všetko je dobré, potom na ňom nenájdete chybu.

29 Ó ty zlovoľné a zvrátené pokolenie; ty zatvrdnutý a tvrdošijný ľud, ako dlho si budete myslieť, že vás Pán bude trpieť? Áno, ako dlho budete trpieť, aby ste boli vedení pochabými a slepými vodcami? Áno, ako dlho si budete radšej voliť temnotu než svetlo?

30 Áno, hľa, hnev Pánov už proti vám vzplanul; hľa, prekliat krajinu pre nepravosť vašu.

31 A hľa, príde čas, kedy prekláje bohatstvá vaše, takže sa stanú klzkými, takže ich nebudete môcť udržať; a v dňoch chudoby svojej si ich nebudete môcť ponechať.

Yea, wo unto this people, because of this time which has arrived, that ye do cast out the prophets, and do mock them, and cast stones at them, and do slay them, and do all manner of iniquity unto them, even as they did of old time.

And now when ye talk, ye say: If our days had been in the days of our fathers of old, we would not have slain the prophets; we would not have stoned them, and cast them out.

Behold ye are worse than they; for as the Lord liveth, if a prophet come among you and declareth unto you the word of the Lord, which testifieth of your sins and iniquities, ye are angry with him, and cast him out and seek all manner of ways to destroy him; yea, you will say that he is a false prophet, and that he is a sinner, and of the devil, because he testifieth that your deeds are evil.

But behold, if a man shall come among you and shall say: Do this, and there is no iniquity; do that and ye shall not suffer; yea, he will say: Walk after the pride of your own hearts; yea, walk after the pride of your eyes, and do whatsoever your heart desireth—and if a man shall come among you and say this, ye will receive him, and say that he is a prophet.

Yea, ye will lift him up, and ye will give unto him of your substance; ye will give unto him of your gold, and of your silver, and ye will clothe him with costly apparel; and because he speaketh flattering words unto you, and he saith that all is well, then ye will not find fault with him.

O ye wicked and ye perverse generation; ye hardened and ye stiffnecked people, how long will ye suppose that the Lord will suffer you? Yea, how long will ye suffer yourselves to be led by foolish and blind guides? Yea, how long will ye choose darkness rather than light?

Yea, behold, the anger of the Lord is already kindled against you; behold, he hath cursed the land because of your iniquity.

And behold, the time cometh that he curseth your riches, that they become slippery, that ye cannot hold them; and in the days of your poverty ye cannot retain them.

32 A v dňoch chudoby svojej budete volať k Pánovi; a márne budete volať, lebo spustošenie vaše už na vás prišlo a zničenie vaše je isté; a potom budete v oný deň plakať a kvíliť, hovorí Pán mocností. A potom budete lamentovať a poviete:

33 Ó, kiež by som činil pokánie a nezabíjal prorokov, a nekameňoval ich, a nevyvrhoval ich. Áno, v oný deň poviete: Ó, kiež by sme pamätali na Pána, svojho Boha, v ten deň, kedy nám dal bohatstvo naše, a potom by sa nestalo klzkým, aby sme oň prišli; lebo hľa, bohatstvo naše od nás odišlo.

34 Hľa, tu položíme nástroj a napozajtre je preč; a hľa, meče naše nám boli odňaté v ten deň, kedy sme ich hľadali do boja.

35 Áno, ukryli sme poklady svoje a oni nám pre prekliatie krajiny vykľzli.

36 Ó, kiež by sme činili pokánie v ten deň, kedy k nám prišlo slovo Pánovo; lebo hľa, krajina je prekliata a všetky veci sa stali klzkými a my ich nemôžeme udržať.

37 Hľa, sme obklopení démonmi, áno, sme obklúčení anjelmi toho, ktorý sa snaží o to, aby zničil dušu našu. Hľa, neprávosti naše sú veľké. Ó Pane, nemôžeš od nás odvrátiť hnev svoj? A takáto bude reč vaša v oných dňoch.

38 Ale hľa, vaše dni skúšky pominuli; odkladali ste deň spásy svojej, až je naveky príliš neskoro a zničenie vaše je isté; áno, lebo ste po všetky dni života svojho usilovali o to, čo ste nemohli získať; a usilovali ste o šťastie v konaní neprávosti, čo sa protiví povahe onej spravodlivosti, ktorá je vo veľkom a Večnom vládcovi našom.

39 Ó vy ľudia krajiny tejto, kiež by ste vypočuli slová moje! A ja sa modlím, aby bol hnev Pána odvrátený od vás a aby ste činili pokánie a boli spasení.

And in the days of your poverty ye shall cry unto the Lord; and in vain shall ye cry, for your desolation is already come upon you, and your destruction is made sure; and then shall ye weep and howl in that day, saith the Lord of Hosts. And then shall ye lament, and say:

O that I had repented, and had not killed the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out. Yea, in that day ye shall say: O that we had remembered the Lord our God in the day that he gave us our riches, and then they would not have become slippery that we should lose them; for behold, our riches are gone from us.

Behold, we lay a tool here and on the morrow it is gone; and behold, our swords are taken from us in the day we have sought them for battle.

Yea, we have hid up our treasures and they have slipped away from us, because of the curse of the land.

O that we had repented in the day that the word of the Lord came unto us; for behold the land is cursed, and all things are become slippery, and we cannot hold them.

Behold, we are surrounded by demons, yea, we are encircled about by the angels of him who hath sought to destroy our souls. Behold, our iniquities are great. O Lord, canst thou not turn away thine anger from us? And this shall be your language in those days.

But behold, your days of probation are past; ye have procrastinated the day of your salvation until it is everlastingly too late, and your destruction is made sure; yea, for ye have sought all the days of your lives for that which ye could not obtain; and ye have sought for happiness in doing iniquity, which thing is contrary to the nature of that righteousness which is in our great and Eternal Head.

O ye people of the land, that ye would hear my words! And I pray that the anger of the Lord be turned away from you, and that ye would repent and be saved.

Helaman 14

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že Samuel, Lámánita, prorokoval omnoho viac vecí, ktoré nemôžu byť napísané.
- 2 A hľa, hovoril im: Hľa, dávam vám znamenie; lebo prejde ešte päť rokov a hľa, potom príde Syn Boží, aby vykúpil všetkých tých, ktorí budú veriť v meno jeho.
- 3 A hľa, toto vám dám ako znamenie doby príchodu jeho; lebo hľa, na nebi budú veľké svetlá, natoľko, že onej noci pred príchodom jeho nebude žiadna tma, natoľko, že človeku sa bude zdať, ako keby bol deň.
- 4 Takže bude jeden deň a noc a deň, ako keby to bol jediný deň a nebolo by žiadnej noci; a to bude pre vás znamením; lebo budú vedieť o východe slnka, a tiež o jeho západe; takže budú s istotou vedieť, že to sú dva dni a noc; a predsa tejto noci sa nezotmie; a to bude onú noc pred jeho narodením.
- 5 A hľa, povstane nová hviezda, taká, akú ste nikdy nevideli; a to tiež bude pre vás znamením.
- 6 A hľa, to nie je všetko, na nebi bude mnoho znamení a divov.
- 7 A stane sa, že vy všetci užasnete a budete sa diviť natoľko, že padnete k zemi.
- 8 A stane sa, že ktokoľvek bude veriť v Syna Božieho, ten bude mať život večný.
- 9 A hľa, takto mi Pán prikázal, prostredníctvom anjela svojho, aby som k vám prišiel a povedal vám vec túto; áno, prikázal, aby som vám prorokoval veci tieto; áno, hovoril mi: Volaj k ľudu tomuto, čiňte pokánie a pripravujte cestu Pána.
- 10 A teraz, pretože som Lámánita a hovoril som k vám slová, ktoré mi Pán prikázal, a pretože sú tvrdé voči vám, hneváte sa na mňa a snažíte sa o to, aby ste ma zničili a vyvrhli spomedzi vás.

Helaman 14

- And now it came to pass that Samuel, the Lamanite, did prophesy a great many more things which cannot be written.
- And behold, he said unto them: Behold, I give unto you a sign; for five years more cometh, and behold, then cometh the Son of God to redeem all those who shall believe on his name.
- And behold, this will I give unto you for a sign at the time of his coming; for behold, there shall be great lights in heaven, insomuch that in the night before he cometh there shall be no darkness, insomuch that it shall appear unto man as if it was day.
- Therefore, there shall be one day and a night and a day, as if it were one day and there were no night; and this shall be unto you for a sign; for ye shall know of the rising of the sun and also of its setting; therefore they shall know of a surety that there shall be two days and a night; nevertheless the night shall not be darkened; and it shall be the night before he is born.
- And behold, there shall a new star arise, such an one as ye never have beheld; and this also shall be a sign unto you.
- And behold this is not all, there shall be many signs and wonders in heaven.
- And it shall come to pass that ye shall all be amazed, and wonder, insomuch that ye shall fall to the earth.
- And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall believe on the Son of God, the same shall have everlasting life.
- And behold, thus hath the Lord commanded me, by his angel, that I should come and tell this thing unto you; yea, he hath commanded that I should prophesy these things unto you; yea, he hath said unto me: Cry unto this people, repent and prepare the way of the Lord.
- And now, because I am a Lamanite, and have spoken unto you the words which the Lord hath commanded me, and because it was hard against you, ye are angry with me and do seek to destroy me, and have cast me out from among you.

- 11 A budete počúť slová moje, lebo s týmto zámerom som vystúpil na hradby tohto mesta, aby ste mohli počúť a dozvedieť sa o súdoch Božích, ktoré na vás čakajú pre neprávosti vaše, a tiež aby ste sa mohli dozvedieť podmienky pokánia;
- 12 A tiež, aby ste sa mohli dozvedieť o príchode Ježiša Krista, Syna Božieho, Otca neba a zeme, Stvoriteľa všetkých vecí od počiatku; a aby ste sa mohli dozvedieť o znameniach príchodu jeho preto, aby ste mohli uveriť v meno jeho.
- 13 A ak uveríte v meno jeho, budete činiť pokánie zo všetkých hriechov svojich, aby ste tak mohli mať ich odpustenie skrze zásluhy jeho.
- 14 A hľa, znova, ďalšie znamenie vám dávam, áno, znamenie smrti jeho.
- 15 Lebo hľa, celkom isto musí zomrieť, aby mohla prísť spása; áno, a jemu prináleží a je nevyhnutné, aby zomrel, aby uskutočnil vzkriesenie mŕtvych, aby tak ľudia mohli byť privedení do prítomnosti Pána.
- 16 Áno, hľa, táto smrť uskutočňuje vzkriesenie a vykupuje celé ľudstvo z prvej smrti – onej duchovnej smrti; lebo celé ľudstvo, pádom Adama odrezané z prítomnosti Pána, je považované za mŕtve, ako vo veciach časných, tak vo veciach duchovných.
- 17 Ale hľa, vzkriesenie Krista vykupuje ľudstvo, áno, dokonca celé ľudstvo, a privádza ich späť do prítomnosti Pána.
- 18 Áno, a napĺňa podmienky pokánia, takže ktokoľvek činí pokánie, ten nie je vytátný a uvrhnutý do ohňa; ale ktokoľvek pokánie nečiní, je vytátný a uvrhnutý do ohňa; a prichádza na nich opäť duchovná smrť, áno, druhá smrť, lebo sú znova odrezaní čo do vecí týkajúcich sa spravodlivosti.
- 19 Takže čiňte pokánie, čiňte pokánie, aby ste, poznajúc veci tieto a nečiniac ich, nestrpeli, že prídete k odsúdeniu a budete privedení k tejto druhej smrti.

And ye shall hear my words, for, for this intent have I come up upon the walls of this city, that ye might hear and know of the judgments of God which do await you because of your iniquities, and also that ye might know the conditions of repentance;

And also that ye might know of the coming of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and that ye might know of the signs of his coming, to the intent that ye might believe on his name.

And if ye believe on his name ye will repent of all your sins, that thereby ye may have a remission of them through his merits.

And behold, again, another sign I give unto you, yea, a sign of his death.

For behold, he surely must die that salvation may come; yea, it behooveth him and becometh expedient that he dieth, to bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, that thereby men may be brought into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, behold, this death bringeth to pass the resurrection, and redeemeth all mankind from the first death—that spiritual death; for all mankind, by the fall of Adam being cut off from the presence of the Lord, are considered as dead, both as to things temporal and to things spiritual.

But behold, the resurrection of Christ redeemeth mankind, yea, even all mankind, and bringeth them back into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, and it bringeth to pass the condition of repentance, that whosoever repenteth the same is not hewn down and cast into the fire; but whosoever repenteth not is hewn down and cast into the fire; and there cometh upon them again a spiritual death, yea, a second death, for they are cut off again as to things pertaining to righteousness.

Therefore repent ye, repent ye, lest by knowing these things and not doing them ye shall suffer yourselves to come under condemnation, and ye are brought down unto this second death.

- 20 Ale hľa, ako som vám povedal o ďalšom znamení, znamení smrti jeho, hľa, v onen deň, kedy vytrpí smrť, bude slnko zatemnené a odmietne vám vydať svetlo svoje; a tiež mesiac a hviezdy; a na tvári krajiny tejto nebude žiadne svetlo, dokonca od doby, kedy vytrpí smrť, po dobu troch dní, až do doby, kedy opäť vstane z mŕtvych.
- 21 Áno, v dobe, kedy vypustí ducha, bude hrmenie a blýskanie po dobu mnohých hodín a zem sa bude triasť a chvieť; a skaly, ktoré sú na tvári tejto zeme, ktoré sú ako nad zemou, tak dole, ktoré, ako v tejto dobe viete sú pevné, alebo väčšia časť z nich je jednou pevnou hmotou, sa rozpadnú;
- 22 Áno, rozpuknú sa na dvoje a už navždy sa budú nachádzať po tvári celej zeme ako pukliny a ako trhliny, a ako úlomky, áno, ako nad zemou, tak dole.
- 23 A hľa, budú veľké búrky a mnohé hory budú znížené ako údolie a bude mnoho miest, ktoré sa teraz nazývajú údoliami, z ktorých sa stanú hory, ktorých výška bude veľká.
- 24 A mnohé cesty budú rozpukané a mnohé mestá budú spustošené.
- 25 A mnohé hroby sa otvoria a vydajú mnoho mŕtvych svojich; a mnoho svätých sa ukáže mnohým.
- 26 A hľa, takto ku mne anjel hovoril; lebo mi hovoril, že bude hrmenie a blýskanie po dobu mnohých hodín.
- 27 A hovoril mi, že zatiaľ čo budú pretrvávajúť hromy a blesky, a búrky, stanú sa veci tieto, a že tma pokryje tvár celej zeme po dobu troch dní.
- 28 A anjel mi povedal, že mnohívidia väčšie veci než toto preto, aby mohli uveriť, že znamenia tieto a divy tieto nastanú po celej tvári krajiny tejto preto, aby medzi deťmi ľudskými nebolo žiadnej príčiny k neviere –

But behold, as I said unto you concerning another sign, a sign of his death, behold, in that day that he shall suffer death the sun shall be darkened and refuse to give his light unto you; and also the moon and the stars; and there shall be no light upon the face of this land, even from the time that he shall suffer death, for the space of three days, to the time that he shall rise again from the dead.

Yea, at the time that he shall yield up the ghost there shall be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours, and the earth shall shake and tremble; and the rocks which are upon the face of this earth, which are both above the earth and beneath, which ye know at this time are solid, or the more part of it is one solid mass, shall be broken up;

Yea, they shall be rent in twain, and shall ever after be found in seams and in cracks, and in broken fragments upon the face of the whole earth, yea, both above the earth and beneath.

And behold, there shall be great tempests, and there shall be many mountains laid low, like unto a valley, and there shall be many places which are now called valleys which shall become mountains, whose height is great.

And many highways shall be broken up, and many cities shall become desolate.

And many graves shall be opened, and shall yield up many of their dead; and many saints shall appear unto many.

And behold, thus hath the angel spoken unto me; for he said unto me that there should be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours.

And he said unto me that while the thunder and the lightning lasted, and the tempest, that these things should be, and that darkness should cover the face of the whole earth for the space of three days.

And the angel said unto me that many shall see greater things than these, to the intent that they might believe that these signs and these wonders should come to pass upon all the face of this land, to the intent that there should be no cause for unbelief among the children of men—

29 A to preto, aby každý, kto bude veriť, mohol byť spasený, a aby na každého, kto nebude veriť, mohol prísť spravodlivý súd; a tiež, ak sú odsúdení, privádzajú na seba svoje vlastné odsúdenie.

30 A teraz, pamätajte, pamätajte, bratia moji, že každý, kto zahynie, kvôli sebe zahynie; a každý, kto činí nepravosť, činí ju sám sebe; lebo hľa, ste slobodní; je vám dovolené, aby ste jednali sami za seba; lebo hľa, Boh vám dal poznanie a učinil vás slobodnými.

31 Dal vám, aby ste mohli rozoznávať dobro od zla, a dal vám, aby ste mohli zvoliť život alebo smrť; a môžete konať dobro a byť znovuzriadení k tomu, čo je dobré, alebo to, čo je dobré, sa vám navráti; alebo môžete činiť zlo a vráti sa vám to, čo je zlé.

And this to the intent that whosoever will believe might be saved, and that whosoever will not believe, a righteous judgment might come upon them; and also if they are condemned they bring upon themselves their own condemnation.

And now remember, remember, my brethren, that whosoever perisheth, perisheth unto himself; and whosoever doeth iniquity, doeth it unto himself; for behold, ye are free; ye are permitted to act for yourselves; for behold, God hath given unto you a knowledge and he hath made you free.

He hath given unto you that ye might know good from evil, and he hath given unto you that ye might choose life or death; and ye can do good and be restored unto that which is good, or have that which is good restored unto you; or ye can do evil, and have that which is evil restored unto you.

Helaman 15

- 1 A teraz, milovaní bratia moji, hľa, oznamujem vám, že pokiaľ nebudete činiť pokánie, vaše domy vám budú zanechané spustošené.
- 2 Áno, pokiaľ nebudete činiť pokánie, vaše ženy budú mať veľkú príčinu k tomu, aby žiaľili v ten deň, kedy budú dojčiť; lebo sa pokúsite ujsť, a nebude žiadne miesto pre úkryt; áno, a beda tým, ktoré budú tehotné, lebo budú ťažké a nebudú môcť utekať; takže budú ušliapané a budú opustené, takže zahynú.
- 3 Áno, beda ľudu tomuto, ktorý sa nazýva ľuďom Nefiho, pokiaľ nebudú činiť pokánie, keď uvidia všetky tieto znamenia a divy, ktoré im budú ukázané; lebo hľa, bol to vyvolený ľud Pánov; áno, on ľud Nefiho miloval, a tiež ich trestal; áno, v dňoch neprávosti jeho trestal ho, pretože ich miluje.
- 4 Ale hľa, bratia moji, Lámánitov nenávidel, pretože ich skutky boli neustále zlé, a to pre nepravosť tradícií ich otcov. Ale hľa, skrze kázanie Nefitov k nim prišla spása; a s týmto zámerom Pán predĺžil ich dni.
- 5 A chcel by som, aby ste videli, že väčšia časť z nich je na ceste povinnosti svojej a kráčajú pred Bohom v obozretnosti, a snažia sa zachovávať prikázania jeho a ustanovenia jeho, a súdy jeho podľa zákona Mojžišovho.
- 6 Áno, hovorím vám, že väčšia časť z nich toto činí a s neúnavnou usilovnosťou sa usilujú o to, aby mohli priviesť zvyšok bratov svojich k poznaniu pravdy; takže sú mnohí, ktorí sa denne k ich počtu pridávajú.
- 7 A hľa, vy sami viete, lebo ste to dosvedčili, že všetci tí, ktorí sú privedení k poznaniu pravdy a k tomu, aby poznali zlovolné a ohavné tradície otcov svojich, a sú vedení k tomu, aby verili svätým písmam, áno, proroctvám svätých prorokov, ktoré sú napísané, čo ich vedie k viere v Pána a k pokániu, k viere a k pokániu, ktoré im prinášajú zmenu srdca –

Helaman 15

And now, my beloved brethren, behold, I declare unto you that except ye shall repent your houses shall be left unto you desolate.

Yea, except ye repent, your women shall have great cause to mourn in the day that they shall give suck; for ye shall attempt to flee and there shall be no place for refuge; yea, and wo unto them which are with child, for they shall be heavy and cannot flee; therefore, they shall be trodden down and shall be left to perish.

Yea, wo unto this people who are called the people of Nephi except they shall repent, when they shall see all these signs and wonders which shall be showed unto them; for behold, they have been a chosen people of the Lord; yea, the people of Nephi hath he loved, and also hath he chastened them; yea, in the days of their iniquities hath he chastened them because he loveth them.

But behold my brethren, the Lamanites hath he hated because their deeds have been evil continually, and this because of the iniquity of the tradition of their fathers. But behold, salvation hath come unto them through the preaching of the Nephites; and for this intent hath the Lord prolonged their days.

And I would that ye should behold that the more part of them are in the path of their duty, and they do walk circumspectly before God, and they do observe to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments according to the law of Moses.

Yea, I say unto you, that the more part of them are doing this, and they are striving with unwearied diligence that they may bring the remainder of their brethren to the knowledge of the truth; therefore there are many who do add to their numbers daily.

And behold, ye do know of yourselves, for ye have witnessed it, that as many of them as are brought to the knowledge of the truth, and to know of the wicked and abominable traditions of their fathers, and are led to believe the holy scriptures, yea, the prophecies of the holy prophets, which are written, which leadeth them to faith on the Lord, and unto repentance, which faith and repentance bringeth a change of heart unto them—

- 8 Takže, všetci, ktorí k tomuto prišli, vy sami to viete, sú pevní a stáli vo viere a v tých veciach, ktorými boli oslobodení.
- 9 A vy tiež viete, že pochovali vojnové zbrane svoje a boja sa ich chopiť, aby snád' nejakým spôsobom nezhršli; áno, môžete vidieť, že sa boja hrešiť – lebo hľa, strpia, aby boli pošliapaní a zabíjaní nepriateľmi svojimi a nepozdvihnú meče svoje proti nim, a to pre vieru svoju v Krista.
- 10 A teraz, pre ich stálosť po tom, čo uverili vo veci tieto, ktorým veria, pre ich pevnosť po tom, čo boli kedysi osvietení, hľa, Pán im bude žehnať a predĺži ich dni aj napriek ich nepravosti –
- 11 Áno, aj keby upadali do neviery, Pán predĺži ich dni, pokiaľ nenadíde čas, o ktorom hovorili otcovia naši, a tiež prorok Zenos a mnohí iní proroci, o opätovnom znovuzriadení bratov našich Lámánitov k poznaniu pravdy –
- 12 Áno, hovorím vám, že v neskorších časoch sa prísľuby Pánove budú vzťahovať na bratov našich Lámánitov; a napriek mnohým strastiam, ktoré budú mať, a napriek tomu, že budú hnaní sem a tam po tvári zeme a budú štvaní, a budú bití, a rozptyľovaní do šírky, nemajúc žiadne miesto za úkryt, Pán k nim bude milosrdný.
- 13 A to je podľa oného proroctva, že budú znova privedení k pravému poznaniu, čo je poznanie ich Vykupiteľa a ich veľkého a pravého pastiera, a budú počítaní medzi ovce jeho.
- 14 Takže, hovorím vám, bude lepšie im než vám, pokiaľ nebudete činiť pokánie.
- 15 Lebo hľa, keby im boli ukázané také mocné diela, aké boli ukázané vám, áno, im, ktorí upadali do neviery pre tradície otcov svojich, vy sami to môžete vidieť, že by nikdy znova do neviery neupadali.
- 16 Takže, hovorí Pán: Nezničím ich úplne, ale spôsobím, aby v deň múdrosti mojej sa ku mne znova vrátili, hovorí Pán.

Therefore, as many as have come to this, ye know of yourselves are firm and steadfast in the faith, and in the thing wherewith they have been made free.

And ye know also that they have buried their weapons of war, and they fear to take them up lest by any means they should sin; yea, ye can see that they fear to sin—for behold they will suffer themselves that they be trodden down and slain by their enemies, and will not lift their swords against them, and this because of their faith in Christ.

And now, because of their steadfastness when they do believe in that thing which they do believe, for because of their firmness when they are once enlightened, behold, the Lord shall bless them and prolong their days, notwithstanding their iniquity—

Yea, even if they should dwindle in unbelief the Lord shall prolong their days, until the time shall come which hath been spoken of by our fathers, and also by the prophet Zenos, and many other prophets, concerning the restoration of our brethren, the Lamanites, again to the knowledge of the truth—

Yea, I say unto you, that in the latter times the promises of the Lord have been extended to our brethren, the Lamanites; and notwithstanding the many afflictions which they shall have, and notwithstanding they shall be driven to and fro upon the face of the earth, and be hunted, and shall be smitten and scattered abroad, having no place for refuge, the Lord shall be merciful unto them.

And this is according to the prophecy, that they shall again be brought to the true knowledge, which is the knowledge of their Redeemer, and their great and true shepherd, and be numbered among his sheep.

Therefore I say unto you, it shall be better for them than for you except ye repent.

For behold, had the mighty works been shown unto them which have been shown unto you, yea, unto them who have dwindled in unbelief because of the traditions of their fathers, ye can see of yourselves that they never would again have dwindled in unbelief.

Therefore, saith the Lord: I will not utterly destroy them, but I will cause that in the day of my wisdom they shall return again unto me, saith the Lord.

A teraz hľa, Pán hovorí o ľuďoch Nefitov: Ak nebudú činiť pokánie a snažiť sa vykonávať vôľu moju, úplne ich zničím, hovorí Pán, pre ich nevieru napriek mnohým mocným dielam, ktoré som medzi nimi učinil; a tak určite, akože žije Pán, sa veci tieto stanú, hovorí Pán.

And now behold, saith the Lord, concerning the people of the Nephites: If they will not repent, and observe to do my will, I will utterly destroy them, saith the Lord, because of their unbelief notwithstanding the many mighty works which I have done among them; and as surely as the Lord liveth shall these things be, saith the Lord.

Helaman 16

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že boli mnohí, ktorí počuli slová Samuela, Lámánitu, ktorý hovoril na hradbách mesta. A všetci, ktorí v slovo jeho uverili, išli a hľadali Nefiho; a keď vyšli a našli ho, vyznali sa mu z hriechov svojich a nezapierali ich, žiadajúc, aby mohli byť pokrstení Pánovi.
- 2 Ale všetci, ktorí tam boli a ktorí v slová Samuelove neuverili, sa na neho hnevali; a hádzali po ňom na hradby kamene, a mnohí na neho tiež strieľali šípy, keď stál na hradbách; ale Duch Pána bol s ním, natoľko, že ho nemohli kameňmi svojimi ani šípmi svojimi zasiahnuť.
- 3 Teraz, keď videli, že ho nemôžu zasiahnuť, boli mnohí ďalší, ktorí uverili v slová jeho, natoľko, že išli k Nefimu, aby boli pokrstení.
- 4 Lebo hľa, Nefi krstil a prorokoval, a kázal, volajúc ľud k pokániu, ukazujúc znamenia a divy, vykonávajúc medzi ľuďmi zázraky, aby mohli poznať, že Kristus musí čoskoro prísť –
- 5 Hovoriac im o veciach, ktoré musia čoskoro prísť, aby v dobe ich príchodu poznali a rozpamätali sa, že im boli oznámené vopred preto, aby mohli uveriť; takže všetci tí, ktorí uverili slovám Samuelovým, išli k nemu, aby boli pokrstení, lebo prichádzali činiac pokánie a vyznávajúc hriechy svoje.
- 6 Ale väčšia časť z nich slovám Samuelovým neuverila; takže, keď videli, že ho nemôžu zasiahnuť kameňmi svojimi ani šípmi svojimi, volali na veliteľov svojich, hovoriac: Chopte sa toho muža a spútajte ho, lebo hľa, má diabla; a pre moc oného diabla, ktorý je v ňom, ho nemôžeme kameňmi svojimi ani šípmi svojimi zasiahnuť; takže, chopte sa ho a spútajte ho a preč s ním.
- 7 A keď vyšli, aby na neho položili ruky svoje, hľa, on sa vrhol dole z hradieb a utiekol z ich krajín, áno, až do vlastnej vlasti svojej a začal kázať a prorokovať medzi vlastným ľudom svojím.

Helaman 16

And now, it came to pass that there were many who heard the words of Samuel, the Lamanite, which he spake upon the walls of the city. And as many as believed on his word went forth and sought for Nephi; and when they had come forth and found him they confessed unto him their sins and denied not, desiring that they might be baptized unto the Lord.

But as many as there were who did not believe in the words of Samuel were angry with him; and they cast stones at him upon the wall, and also many shot arrows at him as he stood upon the wall; but the Spirit of the Lord was with him, insomuch that they could not hit him with their stones neither with their arrows.

Now when they saw that they could not hit him, there were many more who did believe on his words, insomuch that they went away unto Nephi to be baptized.

For behold, Nephi was baptizing, and prophesying, and preaching, crying repentance unto the people, showing signs and wonders, working miracles among the people, that they might know that the Christ must shortly come –

Telling them of things which must shortly come, that they might know and remember at the time of their coming that they had been made known unto them beforehand, to the intent that they might believe; therefore as many as believed on the words of Samuel went forth unto him to be baptized, for they came repenting and confessing their sins.

But the more part of them did not believe in the words of Samuel; therefore when they saw that they could not hit him with their stones and their arrows, they cried unto their captains, saying: Take this fellow and bind him, for behold he hath a devil; and because of the power of the devil which is in him we cannot hit him with our stones and our arrows; therefore take him and bind him, and away with him.

And as they went forth to lay their hands on him, behold, he did cast himself down from the wall, and did flee out of their lands, yea, even unto his own country, and began to preach and to prophesy among his own people.

8 A hľa, medzi Nefitmi už o ňom nikdy nepočuli;
a takéto boli záležitosti ľudu.

9 A tak skončil osemdesiaty a šiesty rok vlády
sudcov nad ľudom Nefiho.

10 A tak skončil aj osemdesiaty a siedmy rok vlády
sudcov, pričom väčšia časť ľudu zotrvala v pýche
svojej a zlovolnosti a menšia časť ich kráčala pred
Bohom s väčšou obozretnosťou.

11 A takéto boli pomery aj v osemdesiatom a ôsmom
roku vlády sudcov.

12 A v osemdesiatom a deviatom roku vlády sudcov sa
na záležitostiach ľudu veľmi málo zmenilo, iba ak to,
že ľudia začali byť zatvrdenejšími v neprávosti
a činili viac a viac to, čo sa protiví prikázaniam
Božím.

13 Ale stalo sa v deväťdesiatom roku vlády sudcov, že
ľudu boli dané veľké znamenia a divy; a slová
prorokov sa začali naplňovať.

14 A anjeli sa ukazovali ľuďom, múdrym mužom,
a oznamovali im radostné zvesti veľkej radosti; tak
sa písma v tomto roku začali naplňovať.

15 A predsa ľudia začali zatvrdzovať srdcia svoje,
všetci až na najviac veriacu časť z nich, ako u Nefitov,
tak u Lámánitov, a začali sa spoliehať na vlastnú silu
svoju a na vlastnú múdrosť svoju, hovoriac:

16 Niektoré veci medzi toľkými mohli uhádnuť
správne; ale hľa, my vieme, že všetky tie veľké
a podivuhodné diela, o ktorých sa hovorilo, sa
nemôžu stať.

17 A začali uvažovať a sváriť sa medzi sebou,
hovoriac:

18 Že to nie je rozumné, že príde taká bytosť ako
Kristus; ak tomu bude tak a ak je on Synom Božím,
Otcom nebies a zeme, ako bolo povedané, prečo sa
neukáže nám, rovnako ako tým, ktorí budú
v Jeruzaleme?

19 Áno, prečo sa neukáže v krajine tejto, rovnako ako
v krajine Jeruzalem?

And behold, he was never heard of more among
the Nephites; and thus were the affairs of the people.

And thus ended the eighty and sixth year of the
reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended also the eighty and seventh year of
the reign of the judges, the more part of the people
remaining in their pride and wickedness, and the
lesser part walking more circumspectly before God.

And these were the conditions also, in the eighty
and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And there was but little alteration in the affairs of
the people, save it were the people began to be more
hardened in iniquity, and do more and more of that
which was contrary to the commandments of God, in
the eighty and ninth year of the reign of the judges.

But it came to pass in the ninetieth year of the
reign of the judges, there were great signs given unto
the people, and wonders; and the words of the
prophets began to be fulfilled.

And angels did appear unto men, wise men, and
did declare unto them glad tidings of great joy; thus
in this year the scriptures began to be fulfilled.

Nevertheless, the people began to harden their
hearts, all save it were the most believing part of
them, both of the Nephites and also of the
Lamanites, and began to depend upon their own
strength and upon their own wisdom, saying:

Some things they may have guessed right, among
so many; but behold, we know that all these great
and marvelous works cannot come to pass, of which
has been spoken.

And they began to reason and to contend among
themselves, saying:

That it is not reasonable that such a being as a
Christ shall come; if so, and he be the Son of God,
the Father of heaven and of earth, as it has been spo-
ken, why will he not show himself unto us as well as
unto them who shall be at Jerusalem?

Yea, why will he not show himself in this land as
well as in the land of Jerusalem?

20 Ale hľa, my vieme, že to je zlovoľná tradícia, ktorá nám bola odovzdávaná otcami našimi, aby spôsobila, aby sme uverili v nejaké veľké a podivuhodné veci, ktoré sa majú stať, ale nie medzi nami, ale v krajine, ktorá je veľmi vzdialená, v krajine, ktorú nepoznáme; takže nás môžu držať v nevedomosti, lebo my nemôžeme vidieť na vlastné oči svoje, že sú pravdivé.

21 A oni prostredníctvom ľstivého a tajomného umenia oného zlého učinia nejaké veľké tajomstvo, ktorému nebudeme môcť rozumieť, čo nás poníži, aby sme boli služobníkmi ich slov, a tiež ich služobníkmi, lebo by sme záviseli na nich, aby nás poučovali o slove; a tak nás budú držať v nevedomosti, ak sa im poddáme, po všetky dni života nášho.

22 A ľudia si v srdciach svojich predstavovali mnoho ďalších vecí, ktoré boli pochabé a márne; a boli veľmi znepokojení, lebo Satan ich neustále podnecoval k čineniu nepravosti; áno, obchádzal okolo, šíriac povesti a sváry po celej tvári krajiny, aby mohol zatvrdiť srdcia ľudu proti tomu, čo je dobré, a proti tomu, čo má prísť.

23 A aj napriek oným znameniam a divom, ktoré boli medzi ľuďom Pánovým spôsobené, a oné mnohé zázraky, ktoré učinili, získaval Satan veľkú moc nad srdcom ľudí po celej tvári krajiny.

24 A tak skončil deväťdesiaty rok vlády sudcov nad ľuďom Nefiho.

25 A tak skončila kniha Helamanova, podľa záznamu Helamana a synov jeho.

But behold, we know that this is a wicked tradition, which has been handed down unto us by our fathers, to cause us that we should believe in some great and marvelous thing which should come to pass, but not among us, but in a land which is far distant, a land which we know not; therefore they can keep us in ignorance, for we cannot witness with our own eyes that they are true.

And they will, by the cunning and the mysterious arts of the evil one, work some great mystery which we cannot understand, which will keep us down to be servants to their words, and also servants unto them, for we depend upon them to teach us the word; and thus will they keep us in ignorance if we will yield ourselves unto them, all the days of our lives.

And many more things did the people imagine up in their hearts, which were foolish and vain; and they were much disturbed, for Satan did stir them up to do iniquity continually; yea, he did go about spreading rumors and contentions upon all the face of the land, that he might harden the hearts of the people against that which was good and against that which should come.

And notwithstanding the signs and the wonders which were wrought among the people of the Lord, and the many miracles which they did, Satan did get great hold upon the hearts of the people upon all the face of the land.

And thus ended the ninetyeth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the book of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman and his sons.

Tretí Nefi

Kniha Nefiho

syna Nefiho, ktorý bol synom Helamanovým

A Helaman bol synom Helamanovým, ktorý bol synom Almu, ktorý bol synom Almu, súc potomkom Nefiho, ktorý bol synom Lechího, ktorý odišiel z Jeruzalema v prvom roku vlády Cidkiju, kráľa judského.

3. Nefi 1

- 1 Teraz, stalo sa, že uplynul deväťdesiaty a prvý rok a bolo to šesťsto rokov od doby, kedy Lechí opustil Jeruzalem; a bolo to v roku, kedy hlavným sudcom a správcom nad krajinou bol Lachoneus.
- 2 A Nefi, syn Helamanov, odišiel z krajiny Zarahemla, odovzdajúc synovi svojmu Nefimu, ktorý bol jeho najstarším synom, správu nad doskami z mosadze a nad všetkými záznamami, ktoré boli vedené, a nad všetkými vecami týmito, ktoré boli uchovávané v posvätnosti od odchodu Lechího z Jeruzalema.
- 3 Potom odišiel z krajiny, a kam išiel, nikto nevie; a jeho syn Nefi viedol záznamy na jeho mieste, áno, záznam ľudu tohto.
- 4 A stalo sa, že na počiatku deväťdesiateho a druhého roku, hľa, prorocktva prorokov sa začali naplňať vo väčšej úplnosti; lebo medzi ľuďom začali byť konané väčšie znamenia a väčšie zázraky.
- 5 Ale boli niektorí, ktorí začali hovoriť, že pominul čas, kedy sa mali naplniť slová, ktoré hovoril Samuel, Lámánita.
- 6 A začali sa radovať nad bratmi svojimi, hovoriac: Hľa, čas pominul a slová Samuelove sa nenaplnili; takže, radosť vaša a viera vaša vo veci tejto bola márna.

Third Nephi

The Book of Nephi

the Son of Nephi, Who Was the Son of Helaman

And Helaman was the son of Helaman, who was the son of Alma, who was the son of Alma, being a descendant of Nephi who was the son of Lehi, who came out of Jerusalem in the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, the king of Judah.

3 Nephi 1

Now it came to pass that the ninety and first year had passed away and it was six hundred years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; and it was in the year that Lachoneus was the chief judge and the governor over the land.

And Nephi, the son of Helaman, had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, giving charge unto his son Nephi, who was his eldest son, concerning the plates of brass, and all the records which had been kept, and all those things which had been kept sacred from the departure of Lehi out of Jerusalem.

Then he departed out of the land, and whither he went, no man knoweth; and his son Nephi did keep the records in his stead, yea, the record of this people.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the ninety and second year, behold, the prophecies of the prophets began to be fulfilled more fully; for there began to be greater signs and greater miracles wrought among the people.

But there were some who began to say that the time was past for the words to be fulfilled, which were spoken by Samuel, the Lamanite.

And they began to rejoice over their brethren, saying: Behold the time is past, and the words of Samuel are not fulfilled; therefore, your joy and your faith concerning this thing hath been vain.

- 7 A stalo sa, že učinili po celej krajine veľký rozruch; a ľudia, ktorí verili, začali byť veľmi zarmútení, že sa snád' oné veci, o ktorých bolo hovorené, z nejakého dôvodu nestanú.
- 8 Ale hľa, neochvejne očakávali oný deň a onú noc a oný deň, ktoré mali byť ako jeden deň, ako keby nebolo žiadnej noci, aby mohli poznať, že ich viera nebola márna.
- 9 Teraz, stalo sa, že neveriaci určili deň, kedy všetci tí, ktorí v tradície tieto veria, majú byť zavraždení, ibaže by prišlo oné znamenie, ktoré dal Samuel, prorok.
- 10 Teraz, stalo sa, že keď Nefi, syn Nefiho, videl túto zlovoľnosť ľudu svojho, srdce jeho bolo nesmierne zarmútené.
- 11 A stalo sa, že išiel a sklonil sa k zemi, a volal vrúcne k Bohu svojmu za ľud svoj, áno, za tých, ktorí mali byť zničení pre vieru svoju v tradíciu otcov svojich.
- 12 A stalo sa, že mocne volal k Pánovi po celý oný deň; a hľa, prišiel k nemu hlas Pánov, hovoriac:
- 13 Pozdvihni hlavu svoju a buď dobrej mysle; lebo hľa, čas je na dosah a túto noc bude dané znamenie a napozajtre prídem na svet, aby som ukázal svetu, že naplním všetko to, čo som dal, aby bolo hovorené ústami mojich svätých prorokov.
- 14 Hľa, prídem k svojim vlastným, aby som naplnil všetky veci, ktoré som oznámil deťom ľudským od založenia sveta, a aby som učinil vôľu ako Otca, tak Syna – Otca skrze mňa a Syna skrze telo moje. A hľa, čas je na dosah a túto noc bude dané znamenie.
- 15 A stalo sa, že slová, ktoré prišli k Nefimu, sa vyplnili podľa toho, ako boli povedané; lebo hľa, pri západe slnka nenastala tma; a ľudia začali žasnúť, pretože nebola tma, keď prišla noc.
- And it came to pass that they did make a great uproar throughout the land; and the people who believed began to be very sorrowful, lest by any means those things which had been spoken might not come to pass.
- But behold, they did watch steadfastly for that day and that night and that day which should be as one day as if there were no night, that they might know that their faith had not been vain.
- Now it came to pass that there was a day set apart by the unbelievers, that all those who believed in those traditions should be put to death except the sign should come to pass, which had been given by Samuel the prophet.
- Now it came to pass that when Nephi, the son of Nephi, saw this wickedness of his people, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.
- And it came to pass that he went out and bowed himself down upon the earth, and cried mightily to his God in behalf of his people, yea, those who were about to be destroyed because of their faith in the tradition of their fathers.
- And it came to pass that he cried mightily unto the Lord all that day; and behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying:
- Lift up your head and be of good cheer; for behold, the time is at hand, and on this night shall the sign be given, and on the morrow come I into the world, to show unto the world that I will fulfil all that which I have caused to be spoken by the mouth of my holy prophets.
- Behold, I come unto my own, to fulfil all things which I have made known unto the children of men from the foundation of the world, and to do the will, both of the Father and of the Son—of the Father because of me, and of the Son because of my flesh. And behold, the time is at hand, and this night shall the sign be given.
- And it came to pass that the words which came unto Nephi were fulfilled, according as they had been spoken; for behold, at the going down of the sun there was no darkness; and the people began to be astonished because there was no darkness when the night came.

16 A boli mnohí, ktorí v slová prorokov neverili, ktorí padli k zemi, akoby boli mŕtvi, lebo poznali, že oný veľký plán skazy, ktorý bol pripravený pre tých, ktorí v slová prorokov verili, bol zmarený; lebo znamenie, ktoré bolo dané, bolo už na dosah.

17 A začali poznávať, že čoskoro sa musí ukázať Syn Boží; áno, skrátka, všetci ľudia na tvári celej zeme od západu po východ, ako v krajine severnej, tak v krajine južnej, boli tak nesmierne užasnutí, že padli k zemi.

18 Lebo vedeli, že proroci o veciach týchto svedčili po mnoho rokov a že znamenie, ktoré bolo dané, už bolo na dosah; a začali sa báť pre nepravosť svoju a nevieru svoju.

19 A stalo sa, že po celú tú noc nebola tma, ale bolo svetlo, ako keby bolo poludnie. A stalo sa, že slnko ráno vyšlo znova, podľa vlastného poriadku svojho; a oni vedeli, že to je ten deň, kedy sa narodí Pán, pre znamenie, ktoré bolo dané.

20 A stalo sa tak, áno, všetky veci, každá bodka, podľa slov prorokov.

21 A tiež stalo sa, že sa objavila nová hviezda, podľa slova.

22 A stalo sa, že od tej doby naďalej začal Satan posielat medzi ľud lži, aby zatvrdil ich srdcia preto, aby neuverili v oné znamenia a divy, ktoré videli; ale aj napriek lžiam týmto a klamstvám väčšia časť ľudu uverila a obrátila sa k Pánovi.

23 A stalo sa, že Nephi vyšiel medzi ľud, a tiež mnohí ďalší, krstiac k pokániu, v ktorom bolo veľké odpustenie hriechov. A tak ľud znova začal mať v krajine mier.

24 A nebolo žiadnych svárov okrem niekoľkých ľudí, ktorí začali kázať, snažiac sa dokázať písmami, že už nie je viac nevyhnutné dodržiavať zákon Mojžišov. Teraz, vo veci tejto sa mýlili, neporozumejúc písmam.

And there were many, who had not believed the words of the prophets, who fell to the earth and became as if they were dead, for they knew that the great plan of destruction which they had laid for those who believed in the words of the prophets had been frustrated; for the sign which had been given was already at hand.

And they began to know that the Son of God must shortly appear; yea, in fine, all the people upon the face of the whole earth from the west to the east, both in the land north and in the land south, were so exceedingly astonished that they fell to the earth.

For they knew that the prophets had testified of these things for many years, and that the sign which had been given was already at hand; and they began to fear because of their iniquity and their unbelief.

And it came to pass that there was no darkness in all that night, but it was as light as though it was mid-day. And it came to pass that the sun did rise in the morning again, according to its proper order; and they knew that it was the day that the Lord should be born, because of the sign which had been given.

And it had come to pass, yea, all things, every whit, according to the words of the prophets.

And it came to pass also that a new star did appear, according to the word.

And it came to pass that from this time forth there began to be lyings sent forth among the people, by Satan, to harden their hearts, to the intent that they might not believe in those signs and wonders which they had seen; but notwithstanding these lyings and deceivings the more part of the people did believe, and were converted unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that Nephi went forth among the people, and also many others, baptizing unto repentance, in the which there was a great remission of sins. And thus the people began again to have peace in the land.

And there were no contentions, save it were a few that began to preach, endeavoring to prove by the scriptures that it was no more expedient to observe the law of Moses. Now in this thing they did err, having not understood the scriptures.

25 Ale stalo sa, že sa čoskoro obrátili a presvedčili sa o omyle, v ktorom sa nachádzali, lebo im bolo oznámené, že zákon nebol ešte naplnený a že musí byť naplnený v každej bodke; áno, prišlo k nim slovo, že sa musí naplniť; áno, že nepominie žiadna litera ani čiarka, dokiaľ sa celý nenaplní; takže v tom istom roku boli privedení k poznaniu omylu svojho a vyznali chyby svoje.

26 A tak uplynul deväťdesiaty a druhý rok, ktorý priniesol ľudu radostné zvesti pre oné znamenia, ktoré nastali, podľa slov proroctva všetkých svätých prorokov.

27 A stalo sa, že deväťdesiaty a tretí rok tiež uplynul v mieri, až na oných Gadiantonových lupičov, ktorí prebývali v horách a ktorí zaplavili krajinu; lebo ich pevnosti a tajné miesta boli tak silné, že ich ľud nemohol premôcť; takže sa dopúšťali mnohých vražd a medzi ľuďom páchali mnohé krviprelievania.

28 A stalo sa, že v deväťdesiatom a štvrtom roku sa začali vo veľkej miere rozmáhať, pretože bolo mnoho odštiepencov od Nefitov, ktorí k nim ušli, čo spôsobovalo veľký smútok Nefitom, ktorí v krajine zostali.

29 A aj Lámániti mali príčinu k veľkému smútku; lebo hľa, mali mnoho detí, ktoré rástli a začali rokmi silnieť, takže sa stali samostatnými a boli zvädzané niektorými, ktorí boli Zórámiti, ich lžami a ich lichotivými slovami, aby sa pripojili k oným Gadiantonovým lupičom.

30 A tak boli postihnutí aj Lámániti a začali ochabovať vo viere svojej a v spravodlivosti pre zlovoľnosť dorastajúceho pokolenia.

But it came to pass that they soon became converted, and were convinced of the error which they were in, for it was made known unto them that the law was not yet fulfilled, and that it must be fulfilled in every whit; yea, the word came unto them that it must be fulfilled; yea, that one jot or tittle should not pass away till it should all be fulfilled; therefore in this same year were they brought to a knowledge of their error and did confess their faults.

And thus the ninety and second year did pass away, bringing glad tidings unto the people because of the signs which did come to pass, according to the words of the prophecy of all the holy prophets.

And it came to pass that the ninety and third year did also pass away in peace, save it were for the Gadianton robbers, who dwelt upon the mountains, who did infest the land; for so strong were their holds and their secret places that the people could not overpower them; therefore they did commit many murders, and did do much slaughter among the people.

And it came to pass that in the ninety and fourth year they began to increase in a great degree, because there were many dissenters of the Nephites who did flee unto them, which did cause much sorrow unto those Nephites who did remain in the land.

And there was also a cause of much sorrow among the Lamanites; for behold, they had many children who did grow up and began to wax strong in years, that they became for themselves, and were led away by some who were Zoramites, by their lyings and their flattering words, to join those Gadianton robbers.

And thus were the Lamanites afflicted also, and began to decrease as to their faith and righteousness, because of the wickedness of the rising generation.

3. Nefi 2

- 1 A stalo sa, že tak uplynul aj deväťdesiaty a piaty rok a ľudia začali zabúdať na oné znamenia a divy, ktoré počuli, a začali menej a menej žasnúť nad znamením, teda nad divom z neba, natoľko, že začali byť zatvrdení v srdci svojom a zaslepení v mysli svojej a prestávali veriť všetkému, čo počuli a videli –
- 2 Predstavujúc si v srdci svojom akúsi márnou vec, že to spôsobili ľudia a moc diabla, aby zviadli a oklamali srdcia ľudu; a tak sa Satan znova zmocnil srdca ľudu natoľko, že im zaslepil oči a zviadol ich k tomu, aby verili, že náuka Kristova je pochabosťou a márnou vecou.
- 3 A stalo sa, že ľudia začali silnieť v zlovoľnosti a ohavnostiach; a neverili, že má byť daných viac znamení a divov; a Satan obchádzal, zvädzajúc srdcia ľudí, pokúšajúc ich a spôsobujúc, aby v krajine činili veľkú zlovoľnosť.
- 4 A tak uplynul deväťdesiaty a šiesty rok; a tiež deväťdesiaty a siedmy rok; a tiež deväťdesiaty a ôsmy rok; a tiež deväťdesiaty a deviaty rok;
- 5 A tiež sto rokov uplynulo odo dňa Mosiáša, ktorý bol kráľom nad ľuďom Nefitov.
- 6 A šesťsto a deväť rokov uplynulo od doby, kedy Lechí opustil Jeruzalem.
- 7 A deväť rokov uplynulo od doby, kedy bolo dané znamenie, o ktorom hovorili proroci, že Kristus príde na svet.
- 8 Teraz, Nefiti začali rátať čas od tej doby, kedy bolo dané znamenie, teda od príchodu Krista; takže uplynulo deväť rokov.
- 9 A Nefi, ktorý bol otcom Nefiho, ktorý mal na starosti záznamy, sa do krajiny Zarahemla nevrátil a nebolo možné ho nikde po celej krajine nájsť.

3 Nephi 2

And it came to pass that thus passed away the ninety and fifth year also, and the people began to forget those signs and wonders which they had heard, and began to be less and less astonished at a sign or a wonder from heaven, insomuch that they began to be hard in their hearts, and blind in their minds, and began to disbelieve all which they had heard and seen—

Imagining up some vain thing in their hearts, that it was wrought by men and by the power of the devil, to lead away and deceive the hearts of the people; and thus did Satan get possession of the hearts of the people again, insomuch that he did blind their eyes and lead them away to believe that the doctrine of Christ was a foolish and a vain thing.

And it came to pass that the people began to wax strong in wickedness and abominations; and they did not believe that there should be any more signs or wonders given; and Satan did go about, leading away the hearts of the people, tempting them and causing them that they should do great wickedness in the land.

And thus did pass away the ninety and sixth year; and also the ninety and seventh year; and also the ninety and eighth year; and also the ninety and ninth year;

And also an hundred years had passed away since the days of Mosiah, who was king over the people of the Nephites.

And six hundred and nine years had passed away since Lehi left Jerusalem.

And nine years had passed away from the time when the sign was given, which was spoken of by the prophets, that Christ should come into the world.

Now the Nephites began to reckon their time from this period when the sign was given, or from the coming of Christ; therefore, nine years had passed away.

And Nephi, who was the father of Nephi, who had the charge of the records, did not return to the land of Zarahemla, and could nowhere be found in all the land.

10 A stalo sa, že ľud naďalej zotrval v zlovoľnosti, aj napriek mnohému kázaniu a prorokovaniu, ktoré boli medzi nimi vysielané; a tak uplynul aj desiaty rok; a jedenásty rok uplynul tiež v nepravosti.

11 A stalo sa, že v trinástom roku začali po celej krajine vojny a sváry; lebo Gadiantonovi lupiči sa stali tak početnými a zabili tak mnohých z ľudu, a spustošili tak mnoho miest, a rozšírili toľko smrti a krviprelievania po celej krajine, že sa stalo nevyhnutným, aby všetok ľud, ako Nefiti, tak Lámániti, proti nim pozdvihli zbrane.

12 Takže, všetci Lámániti, ktorí sa obrátili k Pánovi, sa pripojili k bratom svojim Nefitom a pre bezpečie života svojho a žien svojich, a detí svojich boli nútení pozdvihnúť zbrane proti oným Gadiantonovým lupičom, áno, a tiež, aby si uhájili práva svoje a výsady cirkvi svojej a uctievania svojho, a voľnosť svoju, a slobodu svoju.

13 A stalo sa, že kým tento trinásty rok uplynul, Nefitom hrozilo úplné zničenie touto vojnou, ktorá sa stala nesmierne krutou.

14 A stalo sa, že tí Lámániti, ktorí sa pripojili k Nefitom, boli počítaní medzi Nefitov;

15 A ich prekliatie z nich bolo odňaté a ich koža sa stala bielou ako koža Nefitov;

16 A ich mladí muži a ich dcéry sa stali nesmierne krásnymi a boli počítaní medzi Nefitov, a boli nazývaní Nefitmi. A tak skončil trinásty rok.

17 A stalo sa na počiatku štrnásteho roku, že vojna medzi lupičmi a ľuďom Nefiho pokračovala a stala sa nesmierne krutou; a predsa ľud Nefiho získal nad lupičmi určitú prevahu, natoľko, že ich vyhnal z krajín svojich späť do hôr a do ich tajných miest.

And it came to pass that the people did still remain in wickedness, notwithstanding the much preaching and prophesying which was sent among them; and thus passed away the tenth year also; and the eleventh year also passed away in iniquity.

And it came to pass in the thirteenth year there began to be wars and contentions throughout all the land; for the Gadianton robbers had become so numerous, and did slay so many of the people, and did lay waste so many cities, and did spread so much death and carnage throughout the land, that it became expedient that all the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, should take up arms against them.

Therefore, all the Lamanites who had become converted unto the Lord did unite with their brethren, the Nephites, and were compelled, for the safety of their lives and their women and their children, to take up arms against those Gadianton robbers, yea, and also to maintain their rights, and the privileges of their church and of their worship, and their freedom and their liberty.

And it came to pass that before this thirteenth year had passed away the Nephites were threatened with utter destruction because of this war, which had become exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that those Lamanites who had united with the Nephites were numbered among the Nephites;

And their curse was taken from them, and their skin became white like unto the Nephites;

And their young men and their daughters became exceedingly fair, and they were numbered among the Nephites, and were called Nephites. And thus ended the thirteenth year.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fourteenth year, the war between the robbers and the people of Nephi did continue and did become exceedingly sore; nevertheless, the people of Nephi did gain some advantage of the robbers, insomuch that they did drive them back out of their lands into the mountains and into their secret places.

18 A tak skončil štrnásty rok. A v pätnástom roku vyšli proti ľudu Nefiho; a pre zlovoľnosť ľudu Nefiho a pre ich mnohé sváry a rozkoly získali Gadiantonovi lupiči nad nimi veľkú prevahu.

19 A tak skončil pätnásty rok, a tak sa ľud nachádzal v stave mnohých strastí; a visel nad nimi meč zničenia, natoľko, že ním boli skoro zrazení, a to pre nepravosť svoju.

And thus ended the fourteenth year. And in the fifteenth year they did come forth against the people of Nephi; and because of the wickedness of the people of Nephi, and their many contentions and dissensions, the Gadianton robbers did gain many advantages over them.

And thus ended the fifteenth year, and thus were the people in a state of many afflictions; and the sword of destruction did hang over them, insomuch that they were about to be smitten down by it, and this because of their iniquity.

3. Nefi 3

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že v šestnástom roku od príchodu Krista obdržal Lachoneus, správca krajiny, list od vodcu a vládcu onej tlupy lupičov; a toto boli slová, ktoré boli napísané, hovoriac:
- 2 Lachoneus, najvznešenejší a hlavný správca krajiny tejto, hľa, píšem ti list tento a vzdávam ti nesmierne veľkú chválu za tvoju pevnosť, a tiež za pevnosť ľudu tvojho, pri obhajobe toho, o čom si myslíte, že je vaším právom a slobodou; áno, ste na tom dobre, ako keby ste boli podporovaní rukou nejakého boha pri obrane slobody svojej a majetku svojho, a krajiny svojej či toho, čo za svoje považujete.
- 3 A zdá sa mi, že to je škoda, najvznešenejší Lachoneus, že by si mal byť tak pochabý a márnivý, aby si si myslel, že sa môžete postaviť proti toľkým statočným mužom, ktorí sú pod velením mojím, ktorí teraz, v tejto dobe, stoja v zbrani a dychtivo čakajú na slovo – Chodte na Nefitov a zničte ich.
- 4 A ja, poznajúc ich ducha neskrotného, vyskúšajúc ich na poli vojnovom a poznajúc ich večnú nenávisť voči vám za oné krivdy, ktoré ste im učinili, takže, keby zišli dole proti vám, navštívili by vás úplným zničením.
- 5 Takže napísal som list tento, zapečatil som ho vlastnou rukou svojou, majúc starosť o blaho vaše, kvôli pevnosti vašej v tom, čomu veríte, že je správne, a kvôli vznešenému duchu vášmu na poli vojnovom.
- 6 Takže, píšem ti žiadajúc, aby ste radšej vydali tomuto ľudu môjmu mestá svoje, krajiny svoje a vlastníctva svoje, než aby vás on navštívil mečom a prišlo by na vás oné zničenie.
- 7 Či inými slovami, vzdajte sa nám a pripojte sa k nám, a zoznámte sa s našimi tajnými dielami, a staňte sa bratmi našimi, aby ste mohli byť ako my – nie otrokmi našimi, ale bratmi našimi a podielníkmi na všetkom majetku našom.

3 Nephi 3

And now it came to pass that in the sixteenth year from the coming of Christ, Lachoneus, the governor of the land, received an epistle from the leader and the governor of this band of robbers; and these were the words which were written, saying:

Lachoneus, most noble and chief governor of the land, behold, I write this epistle unto you, and do give unto you exceedingly great praise because of your firmness, and also the firmness of your people, in maintaining that which ye suppose to be your right and liberty; yea, ye do stand well, as if ye were supported by the hand of a god, in the defence of your liberty, and your property, and your country, or that which ye do call so.

And it seemeth a pity unto me, most noble Lachoneus, that ye should be so foolish and vain as to suppose that ye can stand against so many brave men who are at my command, who do now at this time stand in their arms, and do await with great anxiety for the word—Go down upon the Nephites and destroy them.

And I, knowing of their unconquerable spirit, having proved them in the field of battle, and knowing of their everlasting hatred towards you because of the many wrongs which ye have done unto them, therefore if they should come down against you they would visit you with utter destruction.

Therefore I have written this epistle, sealing it with mine own hand, feeling for your welfare, because of your firmness in that which ye believe to be right, and your noble spirit in the field of battle.

Therefore I write unto you, desiring that ye would yield up unto this my people, your cities, your lands, and your possessions, rather than that they should visit you with the sword and that destruction should come upon you.

Or in other words, yield yourselves up unto us, and unite with us and become acquainted with our secret works, and become our brethren that ye may be like unto us—not our slaves, but our brethren and partners of all our substance.

8 A hľa, prisahám ti prisahou, že ak to učiníte, nebudete zničení, ale ak to neučiníte, prisahám ti prisahou, že na budúci mesiac prikážem, aby vojská moje zišli dole proti vám, a oni nebudú zadržiavať ruku svoju a nebudú vás šetriť, ale budú vás zabíjať a nechajú padnúť meč na vás, dokonca pokiaľ nebudete vyhubení.

9 A hľa, ja som Giddiani; a som vládcom tohto tajného spoločenstva Gadiantonovho; spoločenstva, o ktorom to spoločenstve a dielach jeho viem, že sú dobré; a pochádzajú z dávnej doby a boli nám odovzdané.

10 A píšem list tento tebe, Lachoneus, a dúfam, že vydáte krajiny svoje a vlastníctva svoje bez prelievania krvi, aby tento ľud môj mohol znova získať práva svoje a vládu svoju, ktorý sa odštiepil od vás pre zlovoľnosť vašu, keď ste mu odopreli práva jeho na vládu, a pokiaľ tak neučiníte, pomstím krivdy na ňom spáchané. Ja som Giddiani.

11 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Lachoneus obdržal list tento, nesmierne užasol nad smelosťou Giddianiho, ktorý požadoval vlastníctvo krajiny Nefitov, a tiež sa vyhrážal ľudu a mstil krivdy tých, ktorým žiadna krivda nebola učinená, iba ak si ukrivdili sami svojím odštiepením k oným zlovoľným a ohavným lupičom.

12 Teraz hľa, tento Lachoneus, správca, bol spravodlivý muž a požiadavky a vyhrážky nejakého lupiča ho nemohli zastrašiť; takže nepočúval list Giddianiho, vládcu lupičov, ale dal, aby ľud jeho volal k Pánovi, pre posilnenie v onej dobe, kedy lupiči zídu dole proti nim.

13 Áno, vyslal medzi celý ľud vyhlásenie, aby zhromaždili ženy svoje a deti svoje, stáda svoje a dobytok svoj, a celý majetok svoj, okrem krajiny svojej, na jedno miesto.

And behold, I swear unto you, if ye will do this, with an oath, ye shall not be destroyed; but if ye will not do this, I swear unto you with an oath, that on the morrow month I will command that my armies shall come down against you, and they shall not stay their hand and shall spare not, but shall slay you, and shall let fall the sword upon you even until ye shall become extinct.

And behold, I am Giddianhi; and I am the governor of this the secret society of Gadianton; which society and the works thereof I know to be good; and they are of ancient date and they have been handed down unto us.

And I write this epistle unto you, Lachoneus, and I hope that ye will deliver up your lands and your possessions, without the shedding of blood, that this my people may recover their rights and government, who have dissented away from you because of your wickedness in retaining from them their rights of government, and except ye do this, I will avenge their wrongs. I am Giddianhi.

And now it came to pass when Lachoneus received this epistle he was exceedingly astonished, because of the boldness of Giddianhi demanding the possession of the land of the Nephites, and also of threatening the people and avenging the wrongs of those that had received no wrong, save it were they had wronged themselves by dissenting away unto those wicked and abominable robbers.

Now behold, this Lachoneus, the governor, was a just man, and could not be frightened by the demands and the threatenings of a robber; therefore he did not hearken to the epistle of Giddianhi, the governor of the robbers, but he did cause that his people should cry unto the Lord for strength against the time that the robbers should come down against them.

Yea, he sent a proclamation among all the people, that they should gather together their women, and their children, their flocks and their herds, and all their substance, save it were their land, unto one place.

14 A dal, aby okolo nich boli postavené opevnenia, a ich sila mala byť nesmierne veľká. A dal, aby vojská ako Nefitov, tak Lámánitov, či všetkých tých, ktorí boli počítaní medzi Nefitov, boli rozostavené ako stráže dookola, aby na ne dozerali a strážili ich pred lupičmi dňom aj nocou.

15 Áno, hovoril im: Akože žije Pán, pokiaľ nebudete činiť pokánie zo všetkých nepravostí svojich a nebudete volať k Pánovi, nebudete nijako oslobodení z rúk oných Gadiantonových lupičov.

16 A tak veľké a podivuhodné boli slová a proroctvá Lachoneove, že spôsobili, že bázeň prišla na celý ľud; a snažili sa zo všetkých síl činiť podľa slov Lachoneových.

17 A stalo sa, že Lachoneus určil hlavných veliteľov nad všetkými vojskami Nefitov, aby im velili v dobe, kedy lupiči zídu dole z pustatiny proti nim.

18 Teraz, bol určený najvyšší zo všetkých hlavných veliteľov a najvyšší vojvodca všetkých vojsk Nefitov a meno jeho bolo Gidgidoni.

19 Teraz, medzi všetkými Nefitmi bolo zvykom určovať za hlavných veliteľov (pokiaľ to nebolo v dobách ich zlovolnosti) niekoho, kto mal ducha zjavenia, a tiež proroctva; takže, tento Gidgidoni bol veľkým prorokom medzi nimi, rovnako ako bol aj hlavným sudcom.

20 Teraz, ľud Gidgidonimu hovoril: Modli sa k Pánovi a vyjdime do hôr a do pustatiny, aby sme lupičov mohli napadnúť a zničiť ich v ich vlastných krajinách.

21 Ale Gidgidoni im povedal: Pán to zakazuje; lebo keby sme vyšli proti nim, Pán by nás vydal do ich rúk; takže pripravíme sa uprostred krajín svojich a zhromaždíme všetky vojská svoje, a nepôjdeme proti nim, ale počkáme, až oni prídu na nás; takže, akože žije Pán, ak tak učiníme, on ich vydá do rúk našich.

And he caused that fortifications should be built round about them, and the strength thereof should be exceedingly great. And he caused that armies, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites, or of all them who were numbered among the Nephites, should be placed as guards round about to watch them, and to guard them from the robbers day and night.

Yea, he said unto them: As the Lord liveth, except ye repent of all your iniquities, and cry unto the Lord, ye will in nowise be delivered out of the hands of those Gadianton robbers.

And so great and marvelous were the words and prophecies of Lachoneus that they did cause fear to come upon all the people; and they did exert themselves in their might to do according to the words of Lachoneus.

And it came to pass that Lachoneus did appoint chief captains over all the armies of the Nephites, to command them at the time that the robbers should come down out of the wilderness against them.

Now the chiefest among all the chief captains and the great commander of all the armies of the Nephites was appointed, and his name was Gidgidoni.

Now it was the custom among all the Nephites to appoint for their chief captains, (save it were in their times of wickedness) some one that had the spirit of revelation and also prophecy; therefore, this Gidgidoni was a great prophet among them, as also was the chief judge.

Now the people said unto Gidgidoni: Pray unto the Lord, and let us go up upon the mountains and into the wilderness, that we may fall upon the robbers and destroy them in their own lands.

But Gidgidoni saith unto them: The Lord forbid; for if we should go up against them the Lord would deliver us into their hands; therefore we will prepare ourselves in the center of our lands, and we will gather all our armies together, and we will not go against them, but we will wait till they shall come against us; therefore as the Lord liveth, if we do this he will deliver them into our hands.

- 22 A stalo sa v sedemnástom roku, ku koncu roku, že vyhlásenie Lachoneovo prešlo po tvári celej krajiny a oni vzali kone svoje a vozy svoje, a drobný statok svoj, a všetky stáda svoje, a dobytok svoj, a obilie svoje, a celý majetok svoj, a pochodovali po tisícoch a desať tisícoch, až všetci prišli na miesto, ktoré bolo určené na to, aby sa zhromaždili a aby sa bránili proti nepriateľom svojim.
- 23 A onou krajinou, ktorá bola určená, bola krajina Zarahemla a krajina, ktorá bola medzi krajinou Zarahemla a krajinou Hojnosti, áno, k hraniciam, ktoré boli medzi krajinou Hojnosti a krajinou Pustoty.
- 24 A bolo veľmi mnoho tisícok ľudí, ktorí boli nazývaní Nefitmi, ktorí sa zhromaždili v krajine tejto. Teraz, Lachoneus dal, aby sa zhromaždili v krajine južnej, pre veľké prekliatie, ktoré ležalo na krajine severnej.
- 25 A opevnili sa proti nepriateľom svojim; a prebývali v jednej krajine, v jednom spoločenstve, a báli sa slov, ktoré hovoril Lachoneus, natoľko, že činili pokánie zo všetkých hriechov svojich; a vznášali modlitby svoje k Pánovi, Bohu svojmu, aby ich oslobodil v dobe, kedy ich nepriatelia zídu dole proti nim, aby s nimi bojovali.
- 26 A boli kvôli nepriateľom svojim nesmierne zarmútení. A Gidgidoni dal, aby vyrábali vojnové zbrane všelijakého druhu a aby sa posilnili brnením a štítmi, a malými gulatými štítmi, podľa jeho pokynov.
- And it came to pass in the seventeenth year, in the latter end of the year, the proclamation of Lachoneus had gone forth throughout all the face of the land, and they had taken their horses, and their chariots, and their cattle, and all their flocks, and their herds, and their grain, and all their substance, and did march forth by thousands and by tens of thousands, until they had all gone forth to the place which had been appointed that they should gather themselves together, to defend themselves against their enemies.
- And the land which was appointed was the land of Zarahemla, and the land which was between the land Zarahemla and the land Bountiful, yea, to the line which was between the land Bountiful and the land Desolation.
- And there were a great many thousand people who were called Nephites, who did gather themselves together in this land. Now Lachoneus did cause that they should gather themselves together in the land southward, because of the great curse which was upon the land northward.
- And they did fortify themselves against their enemies; and they did dwell in one land, and in one body, and they did fear the words which had been spoken by Lachoneus, insomuch that they did repent of all their sins; and they did put up their prayers unto the Lord their God, that he would deliver them in the time that their enemies should come down against them to battle.
- And they were exceedingly sorrowful because of their enemies. And Gidgiddoni did cause that they should make weapons of war of every kind, and they should be strong with armor, and with shields, and with bucklers, after the manner of his instruction.

3. Nefi 4

- 1 A stalo sa, že ku koncu osemnásteho roku boli oné vojská lupičov pripravené na vojnu a začali schádzať dole, a vyrážali z vrchov a z hôr, a z pustatiny, a z pevností svojich, a z tajných miest svojich, a začali sa zmocňovať krajín, ako tých, ktoré boli v krajine južnej, tak tých, ktoré boli v krajine severnej, a začali sa zmocňovať všetkých krajín, ktoré Nefiti opustili, a miest, ktoré boli ponechané pusté.
- 2 Ale hľa, v tých krajinách, ktoré Nefiti opustili, nebolo žiadnej divej ani lovnej zveri a žiadnej lovnej zveri pre lupičov nebolo, iba ak v pustatine.
- 3 A pre nedostatok potravy nemohli lupiči žiť inde ako v pustatine; lebo Nefiti zanechali krajiny svoje pusté a zhromaždili stáda svoje a dobytok svoj, a celý majetok svoj a boli v jednom spoločenstve.
- 4 Takže lupiči nemali žiadnu možnosť plieniť a získať potravu, iba ak by vyšli do otvoreného boja proti Nefitom; a Nefiti, súc v jednom spoločenstve a súc v tak veľkom počte, a uschovajúc si zásoby a kone, a dobytok, a stáda všetkého druhu, aby mohli prežiť dobu siedmich rokov, dúfali, že počas tejto doby vyhladia lupičov z tváre krajiny; a tak uplynul osemnásť rok.
- 5 A stalo sa, že v devätnástom roku Giddiani zistil, že je nevyhnutné, aby vyšiel bojovať proti Nefitom, lebo nemohli prežiť, len ak by plienili a lúpili, a vraždili.
- 6 A neodvažovali sa rozšíriť po tvári krajiny natoľko, aby mohli pestovať obilie, aby na nich neprišli Nefiti a nezabili ich; takže Giddiani dal príkaz vojskám svojim, že v tomto roku pôjdu bojovať proti Nefitom.

3 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that in the latter end of the eighteenth year those armies of robbers had prepared for battle, and began to come down and to sally forth from the hills, and out of the mountains, and the wilderness, and their strongholds, and their secret places, and began to take possession of the lands, both which were in the land south and which were in the land north, and began to take possession of all the lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and the cities which had been left desolate.

But behold, there were no wild beasts nor game in those lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and there was no game for the robbers save it were in the wilderness.

And the robbers could not exist save it were in the wilderness, for the want of food; for the Nephites had left their lands desolate, and had gathered their flocks and their herds and all their substance, and they were in one body.

Therefore, there was no chance for the robbers to plunder and to obtain food, save it were to come up in open battle against the Nephites; and the Nephites being in one body, and having so great a number, and having reserved for themselves provisions, and horses and cattle, and flocks of every kind, that they might subsist for the space of seven years, in the which time they did hope to destroy the robbers from off the face of the land; and thus the eighteenth year did pass away.

And it came to pass that in the nineteenth year Giddianhi found that it was expedient that he should go up to battle against the Nephites, for there was no way that they could subsist save it were to plunder and rob and murder.

And they durst not spread themselves upon the face of the land insomuch that they could raise grain, lest the Nephites should come upon them and slay them; therefore Giddianhi gave commandment unto his armies that in this year they should go up to battle against the Nephites.

- 7 A stalo sa, že prišli, aby bojovali; a bolo to v šiestom mesiaci; a hľa, bol to veľký a hrozný deň, keď prišli, aby bojovali; a boli opásaní po spôsobe lupičov; a okolo bedier svojich mali jahňaciu kožu a boli pomal'ované krvou, a hlavy mali oholené a na nich mali prilbice; a veľký a hrozný bol zjav vojsk Giddianiových, pre ich brnenie a pre to, že boli pomal'ované krvou.
- 8 A stalo sa, že keď vojská Nefitov uvideli zjav vojska Giddianiovho, všetci padli k zemi a pozdvihli volania svoje k Pánovi, svojmu Bohu, aby ich ušetril a aby ich vyslobodil z rúk ich nepriateľov.
- 9 A stalo sa, že keď to vojská Giddianiove videli, začali radosťou kričať silným hlasom, lebo si mysleli, že Nefiti padli strachom pre hrôzostrašnosť ich vojsk.
- 10 Ale vo veci tejto sa sklámali, lebo Nefiti sa ich nebáli; ale báli sa Boha svojho a prosili ho o ochranu; takže, keď na nich vpadli vojská Giddianiove, boli pripravení na to, aby sa s nimi stretli; áno, v sile Pánovej ich prijali.
- 11 A bitka započala v tomto šiestom mesiaci; a veľká a hrozná bola ich bitka, áno, veľké a hrozné bolo ich krviprelievanie, natoľko, že žiadne tak veľké krviprelievanie medzi celým ľudom Lechiho nebolo známe od doby, kedy opustil Jeruzalem.
- 12 A aj napriek vyhrážkam a prísahám, ktoré Giddiani učinil, hľa, Nefiti ich porazili natoľko, že oni sa pred nimi stiahli.
- 13 A stalo sa, že Gidgidoni prikázal vojskám svojim, aby ich prenasledovali až na hranice pustatiny a aby nešetrili nikoho, kto im cestou padne do rúk; a tak ich prenasledovali a zabíjali až na hranice pustatiny, až dovedy, kým nesplnili prikázanie Gidgidoniho.
- And it came to pass that they did come up to battle; and it was in the sixth month; and behold, great and terrible was the day that they did come up to battle; and they were girded about after the manner of robbers; and they had a lamb-skin about their loins, and they were dyed in blood, and their heads were shorn, and they had head-plates upon them; and great and terrible was the appearance of the armies of Giddianhi, because of their armor, and because of their being dyed in blood.
- And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites, when they saw the appearance of the army of Giddianhi, had all fallen to the earth, and did lift their cries to the Lord their God, that he would spare them and deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.
- And it came to pass that when the armies of Giddianhi saw this they began to shout with a loud voice, because of their joy, for they had supposed that the Nephites had fallen with fear because of the terror of their armies.
- But in this thing they were disappointed, for the Nephites did not fear them; but they did fear their God and did supplicate him for protection; therefore, when the armies of Giddianhi did rush upon them they were prepared to meet them; yea, in the strength of the Lord they did receive them.
- And the battle commenced in this the sixth month; and great and terrible was the battle thereof, yea, great and terrible was the slaughter thereof, in-somuch that there never was known so great a slaughter among all the people of Lehi since he left Jerusalem.
- And notwithstanding the threatenings and the oaths which Giddianhi had made, behold, the Nephites did beat them, in-somuch that they did fall back from before them.
- And it came to pass that Gidgidoni commanded that his armies should pursue them as far as the borders of the wilderness, and that they should not spare any that should fall into their hands by the way; and thus they did pursue them and did slay them, to the borders of the wilderness, even until they had fulfilled the commandment of Gidgidoni.

- 14 A stalo sa, že Giddiani, ktorý smelo stál a bojoval, bol prenasledovaný, keď utekal; a súc unavený dlhým bojom svojím, bol chytený a zabitý. A tak bol koniec s Giddianim, lupičom.
- 15 A stalo sa, že vojská Nefitov sa znova vrátili do útočiska svojho. A stalo sa, že tento devätnásty rok uplynul a lupiči už bojovať neprišli; a neprišli ani v dvadsiatom roku.
- 16 A v dvadsiatom a prvom roku neprišli bojovať, ale prišli zo všetkých strán, aby dookola obliehali ľud Nefiho; lebo si mysleli, že ak odrežú ľud Nefiho od krajín jeho a ak ich obkľúčia zo všetkých strán, a ak ich odrežú od všetkých ich vonkajších výsad, že by ich mohli prinútiť, aby sa vzdali podľa ich priania.
- 17 Teraz, ustanovili si iného vodcu, ktorého meno bolo Zemnaria; takže bol to Zemnaria, kto dal, aby došlo k tomuto obliehaniu.
- 18 Ale hľa, to bola výhoda pre Nefitov; lebo nebolo možné, aby lupiči Nefitov obliehali tak dlho, aby to na nich malo nejaký dopad, kvôli ich veľkým zásobám, ktoré si uskladnili,
- 19 A kvôli skromnosti zásob medzi lupičmi; lebo hľa, nemali na svoju obživu nič len mäso, ktoré to mäso získavali v pustatine;
- 20 A stalo sa, že divej lovnej zveri začínalo byť v pustatine poskromne, natoľko, že lupiči takmer hynuli hladom.
- 21 A Nefiti vychádzali neustále dňom aj nocou von a napádali ich vojská, a porážali ich po tisícoch a po desať tisícoch.
- 22 A tak započalo byť prianím ľudu Zemnariovho, aby upustili od svojho plánu pre veľké zničenie, ktoré na nich prichádzalo nocou a dňom.
- And it came to pass that Giddianhi, who had stood and fought with boldness, was pursued as he fled; and being weary because of his much fighting he was overtaken and slain. And thus was the end of Giddianhi the robber.
- And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites did return again to their place of security. And it came to pass that this nineteenth year did pass away, and the robbers did not come again to battle; neither did they come again in the twentieth year.
- And in the twenty and first year they did not come up to battle, but they came up on all sides to lay siege round about the people of Nephi; for they did suppose that if they should cut off the people of Nephi from their lands, and should hem them in on every side, and if they should cut them off from all their outward privileges, that they could cause them to yield themselves up according to their wishes.
- Now they had appointed unto themselves another leader, whose name was Zemnarihah; therefore it was Zemnarihah that did cause that this siege should take place.
- But behold, this was an advantage to the Nephites; for it was impossible for the robbers to lay siege sufficiently long to have any effect upon the Nephites, because of their much provision which they had laid up in store,
- And because of the scantiness of provisions among the robbers; for behold, they had nothing save it were meat for their subsistence, which meat they did obtain in the wilderness;
- And it came to pass that the wild game became scarce in the wilderness insomuch that the robbers were about to perish with hunger.
- And the Nephites were continually marching out by day and by night, and falling upon their armies, and cutting them off by thousands and by tens of thousands.
- And thus it became the desire of the people of Zemnarihah to withdraw from their design, because of the great destruction which came upon them by night and by day.

23 A stalo sa, že Zemnaria dal ľuďom svojim príkaz, aby sa stiahli z obliehania a odpochovali do najvzdialenejších častí krajiny severnej.

24 A teraz, Gidgidoni, súc si vedomý ich plánu a vediac o ich slabosti pre nedostatok potravy a pre veľké krviprelievania, ktoré medzi nimi bolo učené, takže vyslal za noci vojská svoje a odrezal ich ústupovú cestu, a postavil do ich ústupovej cesty vojská svoje.

25 A to urobili za noci a svojím pochodom sa dostali za lupičov, takže druhého dňa, keď lupiči začali svoj pochod, stretli sa s vojskami Nefitov ako v čele, tak v tyle.

26 A lupiči, ktorí boli na juhu, boli tiež odrezaní v útočiskách svojich. A všetky veci tieto boli učené na príkaz Gidgidoniho.

27 A bolo mnoho tisíc tých, ktorí sa Nefitom vzdali ako zajatci, a ich zvyšok bol zabitý.

28 A ich vodca Zemnaria bol zajatý a obesený na strome, áno, dokonca na vrcholci jeho, dokiaľ nezomrel. A keď ho obesili, až kým nezomrel, zrazili strom na zem a zvolali silným hlasom, hovoriac:

29 Kiež Pán zachováva ľud svoj v spravodlivosti a vo svätosti srdca, aby oni mohli spôsobiť, že budú zrazení k zemi všetci, ktorí budú usilovať o ich zabitie kvôli moci a tajným spolkom, rovnako ako bol k zemi zrazený muž tento.

30 A radovali sa a zvolali opäť jedným hlasom, hovoriac: Kiež Boh Abrahámov a Boh Izákov, a Boh Jákobov ochraňuje ľud tento v spravodlivosti tak dlho, pokiaľ bude vzývať meno Boha svojho pre ochranu.

31 A stalo sa, že všetci spoločne začali spievať a chváliť Boha svojho pre onú veľkú vec, ktorú pre nich učinil tým, že ich zachoval od pádu do rúk ich nepriateľov.

32 Áno, oni volali: Hosana Bohu Najvyššiemu. A volali: Požehnané buď meno Pána Boha Všemohúceho, Boha Najvyššieho.

And it came to pass that Zemnariah did give command unto his people that they should withdraw themselves from the siege, and march into the furthest parts of the land northward.

And now, Gidgidoni being aware of their design, and knowing of their weakness because of the want of food, and the great slaughter which had been made among them, therefore he did send out his armies in the night-time, and did cut off the way of their retreat, and did place his armies in the way of their retreat.

And this did they do in the night-time, and got on their march beyond the robbers, so that on the morrow, when the robbers began their march, they were met by the armies of the Nephites both in their front and in their rear.

And the robbers who were on the south were also cut off in their places of retreat. And all these things were done by command of Gidgidoni.

And there were many thousands who did yield themselves up prisoners unto the Nephites, and the remainder of them were slain.

And their leader, Zemnariah, was taken and hanged upon a tree, yea, even upon the top thereof until he was dead. And when they had hanged him until he was dead they did fell the tree to the earth, and did cry with a loud voice, saying:

May the Lord preserve his people in righteousness and in holiness of heart, that they may cause to be felled to the earth all who shall seek to slay them because of power and secret combinations, even as this man hath been felled to the earth.

And they did rejoice and cry again with one voice, saying: May the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, protect this people in righteousness, so long as they shall call on the name of their God for protection.

And it came to pass that they did break forth, all as one, in singing, and praising their God for the great thing which he had done for them, in preserving them from falling into the hands of their enemies.

Yea, they did cry: Hosanna to the Most High God. And they did cry: Blessed be the name of the Lord God Almighty, the Most High God.

33 A srdce im tak prekypovalo radosťou, že preliali mnoho slz nad veľkou dobrotivosťou Božou, že ich vyslobodil z rúk ich nepriateľov; a vedeli, že pre pokánie svoje a pokoru svoju boli oslobodení od večnej skazy.

And their hearts were swollen with joy, unto the gushing out of many tears, because of the great goodness of God in delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; and they knew it was because of their repentance and their humility that they had been delivered from an everlasting destruction.

3. Nefi 5

- 1 A teraz hľa, medzi celým ľudom Nefitov nebolo živej duše, ktorá by v najmenšom pochybovala o slovách všetkých svätých prorokov, ktorí hovorili; lebo vedeli, že nevyhnutne musí byť, aby sa naplnili.
- 2 A vedeli, že musí byť nevyhnutné, aby Kristus prišiel, pre mnohé znamenia, ktoré boli dané, podľa slov prorokov; a pre veci, ktoré sa už stali, vedeli, že nevyhnutne musí byť, aby sa všetky veci stali podľa toho, čo bolo povedané.
- 3 Takže zanechali všetky hriechy svoje a ohavnosti svoje, a smilstvá svoje, a slúžili Bohu so všetkou usilovnosťou dňom a nocou.
- 4 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď zajali všetkých lupičov, natoľko, že nikto z tých, ktorí neboli zabití, neunikol, uvrhli zajatcov svojich do väzenia a dali, aby im bolo kázané slovo Božie; a toľkí, koľkí činili pokánie z hriechov svojich a vstúpili do zmluvy, že už nebudú vraždiť, boli prepustení na slobodu.
- 5 Ale toľko, koľko ich nevstúpilo do zmluvy a ktorí stále mali oné tajné vraždy v srdciach svojich, áno, toľkí, koľkí boli nájdení, že vyslovujú vyhrážky proti bratom svojim, boli odsúdení a potrestaní podľa zákona.
- 6 A tak učinili koniec všetkým zlovoľným a tajným, a ohavným spolkom, kvôli ktorým bolo napáchané toľko zlovoľnosti a toľko vražd.
- 7 A tak uplynul dvadsiaty a druhý rok, a tiež dvadsiaty a tretí rok a dvadsiaty a štvrtý, a dvadsiaty a piaty; a tak uplynulo dvadsať a päť rokov.
- 8 A mnoho vecí sa prihodilo, ktoré, v očiach niektorých, boli veľké a podivuhodné; a predsa, všetky nemôžu byť napísané v tejto knihe; áno, táto kniha nemôže obsiahnuť ani stú časť toho, čo bolo učené medzi toľkými ľuďmi v období dvadsať a päť rokov.

3 Nephi 5

And now behold, there was not a living soul among all the people of the Nephites who did doubt in the least the words of all the holy prophets who had spoken; for they knew that it must needs be that they must be fulfilled.

And they knew that it must be expedient that Christ had come, because of the many signs which had been given, according to the words of the prophets; and because of the things which had come to pass already they knew that it must needs be that all things should come to pass according to that which had been spoken.

Therefore they did forsake all their sins, and their abominations, and their whoredoms, and did serve God with all diligence day and night.

And now it came to pass that when they had taken all the robbers prisoners, insomuch that none did escape who were not slain, they did cast their prisoners into prison, and did cause the word of God to be preached unto them; and as many as would repent of their sins and enter into a covenant that they would murder no more were set at liberty.

But as many as there were who did not enter into a covenant, and who did still continue to have those secret murders in their hearts, yea, as many as were found breathing out threatenings against their brethren were condemned and punished according to the law.

And thus they did put an end to all those wicked, and secret, and abominable combinations, in the which there was so much wickedness, and so many murders committed.

And thus had the twenty and second year passed away, and the twenty and third year also, and the twenty and fourth, and the twenty and fifth; and thus had twenty and five years passed away.

And there had many things transpired which, in the eyes of some, would be great and marvelous; nevertheless, they cannot all be written in this book; yea, this book cannot contain even a hundredth part of what was done among so many people in the space of twenty and five years;

- 9 Ale hľa, sú záznamy, ktoré obsahujú celé konanie ľudu tohto; a kratšiu, ale pravdivú správu podal Nefi.
- 10 Takže som učinil svoj záznam o veciach týchto podľa záznamu Nefiho, ktorý bol vyrytý na doskách, ktoré sa nazývajú dosky Nefiho.
- 11 A hľa, činím záznam na dosky, ktoré som zhotovil vlastnými rukami svojimi.
- 12 A hľa, volám sa Mormon, súc nazvaný podľa krajiny Mormon, krajiny, v ktorej Alma medzi ľuďom zriadil cirkev, áno, prvú cirkev, ktorá medzi nimi bola po ich priestupku zriadená.
- 13 Hľa, som učeník Ježiša Krista, Syna Božieho. Bol som ním povolaný, aby som oznamoval slovo jeho medzi ľuďom jeho, aby oni mohli mať večný život.
- 14 A stalo sa žiaducim, aby som ja, podľa vôle Božej, aby sa modlitby tých, ktorí už odišli a ktorí boli svätí, naplnili podľa ich viery, učinil záznam o veciach týchto, ktoré boli učinené –
- 15 Áno, malý záznam o tom, čo sa udialo od doby, kedy Lechí opustil Jeruzalem, dokonca až do dnešnej doby.
- 16 Takže činím svoj záznam zo správ, ktoré podali tí, ktorí boli predou mnou, až do počiatku dní svojich;
- 17 A potom činím záznam o veciach, ktoré som videl na vlastné oči svoje.
- 18 A ja viem, že záznam, ktorý činím, je záznam správny a pravdivý; a predsa je mnoho vecí, ktoré nie sme, kvôli nášmu jazyku, schopní napísať.
- 19 A teraz, končím slová svoje, ktoré sú o mne samom, a pokračujem, aby som podal správu o veciach, ktoré boli predou mnou.
- 20 Som Mormon a priamy potomok Lechího. Mám dôvod chváliť svojho Boha a svojho Spasiteľa Ježiša Krista preto, že vyviedol našich otcov z krajiny Jeruzalem (a nikto to nevedel okrem neho a tých, ktorých z onej krajiny vyviedol) a že dal mne a ľudu môjmu toľko poznania k spáse duší našich.

But behold there are records which do contain all the proceedings of this people; and a shorter but true account was given by Nephi.

Therefore I have made my record of these things according to the record of Nephi, which was engraven on the plates which were called the plates of Nephi.

And behold, I do make the record on plates which I have made with mine own hands.

And behold, I am called Mormon, being called after the land of Mormon, the land in which Alma did establish the church among the people, yea, the first church which was established among them after their transgression.

Behold, I am a disciple of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I have been called of him to declare his word among his people, that they might have everlasting life.

And it hath become expedient that I, according to the will of God, that the prayers of those who have gone hence, who were the holy ones, should be fulfilled according to their faith, should make a record of these things which have been done—

Yea, a small record of that which hath taken place from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem, even down until the present time.

Therefore I do make my record from the accounts which have been given by those who were before me, until the commencement of my day;

And then I do make a record of the things which I have seen with mine own eyes.

And I know the record which I make to be a just and a true record; nevertheless there are many things which, according to our language, we are not able to write.

And now I make an end of my saying, which is of myself, and proceed to give my account of the things which have been before me.

I am Mormon, and a pure descendant of Lehi. I have reason to bless my God and my Savior Jesus Christ, that he brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, (and no one knew it save it were himself and those whom he brought out of that land) and that he hath given me and my people so much knowledge unto the salvation of our souls.

21 Určite požehnal domu Jákobovmu a bol milosrdný k semenu Jozefovmu.

22 A nakoľko deti Lechího zachovávali prikázania jeho, on im žehnal a obdaroval ich podľa slova svojho.

23 Áno, a celkom určite privedie zvyšok semena Jozefovho k poznaniu Pána, ich Boha.

24 A tak určite, akože žije Pán, on zhromaždí zo štyroch strán zeme celý zvyšok semena Jákobovho, ktoré je rozptýlené do šírky po celej tvári zeme.

25 A pretože učinil zmluvu s celým domom Jákobovým, dokonca tak bude zmluva táto, ktorú učinil s domom Jákobovým, naplnená vo vlastnom príhodnom čase jeho, takže celému domu Jákobovmu bude znovuzriadené poznanie tejto zmluvy, ktorú s nimi učinil.

26 A potom poznajú Vykupiteľa svojho, ktorým je Ježiš Kristus, Syn Boží; a potom budú zhromaždení zo štyroch strán zeme do vlastných krajín svojich, z ktorých boli rozptýlení; áno, akože žije Pán, tak sa stane. Amen.

Surely he hath blessed the house of Jacob, and hath been merciful unto the seed of Joseph.

And insomuch as the children of Lehi have kept his commandments he hath blessed them and prospered them according to his word.

Yea, and surely shall he again bring a remnant of the seed of Joseph to the knowledge of the Lord their God.

And as surely as the Lord liveth, will he gather in from the four quarters of the earth all the remnant of the seed of Jacob, who are scattered abroad upon all the face of the earth.

And as he hath covenanted with all the house of Jacob, even so shall the covenant wherewith he hath covenanted with the house of Jacob be fulfilled in his own due time, unto the restoring all the house of Jacob unto the knowledge of the covenant that he hath covenanted with them.

And then shall they know their Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ, the Son of God; and then shall they be gathered in from the four quarters of the earth unto their own lands, from whence they have been dispersed; yea, as the Lord liveth so shall it be. Amen.

3. Nefi 6

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že celý ľud Nefitov sa v dvadsiatom a šiestom roku vrátil do vlastných krajín svojich, každý muž s rodinou svojou, stádami svojimi a dobytkom svojím, koňmi svojimi a drobným statkom svojím, a so všetkými vecami, ktoré im patrili.
- 2 A stalo sa, že všetky svoje zásoby nezjedli; takže vzali so sebou všetko, čo nespotrebovali, všetko obilie svoje všetkého druhu a zlato svoje, a striebro svoje, a všetky drahocenné veci svoje a vrátili sa do vlastných krajín svojich a k vlastníctvu svojmu, ako na sever, tak na juh, ako do krajiny severnej, tak do krajiny južnej.
- 3 A oným lupičom, ktorí vstúpili do zmluvy, že budú v krajine zachovávať mier, a ktorí si priali zostať Lámánitmi, dali krajiny podľa ich počtu, aby si tak prácou svojou mohli získavať obživu; a tak nastolili v celej krajine mier.
- 4 A znova sa im začalo dariť a začali silnieť; a uplynul dvadsiaty a šiesty aj siedmy rok a v krajine bol veľký poriadok; a vytvorili zákony svoje podľa nestrannosti a spravodlivosti.
- 5 A teraz, v celej krajine nebolo nič, čo by ľuďom bránilo, aby sa im neustále darilo, iba ak by upadli do priestupku.
- 6 A teraz, tento veľký mier v krajine nastolil Gidgidoni a sudca Lachoneus, a tí, ktorí boli určení za vodcov.
- 7 A stalo sa, že mnoho miest bolo novo postavených a mnoho starých miest bolo opravených.
- 8 A bolo postavených mnoho hradských a vytvorených mnoho ciest, ktoré viedli z mesta do mesta a z krajiny do krajiny, a z miesta na miesto.
- 9 A tak uplynul dvadsiaty a ôsmy rok a ľud mal neustály mier.
- 10 Ale stalo sa, že v dvadsiatom a deviatom roku začali medzi ľuďom nejaké hádky; a niektorí boli povýšení v pýche a vo vychvaľovaní pre svoje nesmierne veľké bohatstvo, áno, až k veľkým prenasledovaniám;

3 Nephi 6

And now it came to pass that the people of the Nephites did all return to their own lands in the twenty and sixth year, every man, with his family, his flocks and his herds, his horses and his cattle, and all things whatsoever did belong unto them.

And it came to pass that they had not eaten up all their provisions; therefore they did take with them all that they had not devoured, of all their grain of every kind, and their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and they did return to their own lands and their possessions, both on the north and on the south, both on the land northward and on the land southward.

And they granted unto those robbers who had entered into a covenant to keep the peace of the land, who were desirous to remain Lamanites, lands, according to their numbers, that they might have, with their labors, wherewith to subsist upon; and thus they did establish peace in all the land.

And they began again to prosper and to wax great; and the twenty and sixth and seventh years passed away, and there was great order in the land; and they had formed their laws according to equity and justice.

And now there was nothing in all the land to hinder the people from prospering continually, except they should fall into transgression.

And now it was Gidgidoni, and the judge, Lachoneus, and those who had been appointed leaders, who had established this great peace in the land.

And it came to pass that there were many cities built anew, and there were many old cities repaired.

And there were many highways cast up, and many roads made, which led from city to city, and from land to land, and from place to place.

And thus passed away the twenty and eighth year, and the people had continual peace.

But it came to pass in the twenty and ninth year there began to be some disputings among the people; and some were lifted up unto pride and boastings because of their exceedingly great riches, yea, even unto great persecutions;

- 11 Lebo v krajine bolo mnoho kupcov, a tiež mnoho zákonníkov a mnoho úradníkov.
- 12 A ľudia sa začali rozlišovať podľa postavenia, podľa bohatstva svojho a príležitostí svojich k učeniu; áno, niektorí boli pre chudobu svoju nevzdelaní, a iní pre bohatstvo svoje získali veľkú učenosť.
- 13 Niektorí boli povýšení v pýche, a iní boli nesmierne pokorní; niektorí podpichovaním oplácali za podpichovanie, zatiaľ čo iní prijímali podpichovanie a prenasledovanie, a všelijaké strasti a nepodpichovali naspäť, ale boli pokorní a kajúcní pred Bohom.
- 14 A tak v celej krajine nastala veľká nerovnosť, natoľko, že cirkev začala byť roztrieštená; áno, natoľko, že v tridsiatom roku bola cirkev roztrieštená v celej krajine, až na niekoľko Lámánitov, ktorí boli obrátení na pravú vieru; a neodvrátili sa od nej, lebo boli pevní a stáli, a neochvejní, ochotní so všetkou usilovnosťou svojou zachovávať prikázania Pánove.
- 15 Teraz, príčinou neprávosti ľudu bolo toto – Satan mal veľkú moc podnecovať ľud k tomu, aby činil všelijaké neprávosti a nadúval sa pýchou, pokúšajúc ich, aby usilovali o moc a právomoc, a bohatstvo, a márne veci sveta.
- 16 A tak Satan zvedol srdcia ľudí k tomu, aby činili všelijaké neprávosti; takže sa tešili z mieru len niekoľko rokov.
- 17 A tak na začiatku tridsiateho roku – ľudia, súc vyslobodení po období dlhého času na to, aby boli unášaní pokušeniami diablovými, nech už ich chcel uniesť kamkoľvek, a aby činili akúkoľvek nepravosť, ktorú od nich chcel – a tak na počiatku tohto tridsiateho roku boli v stave strašnej zlovolnosti.
- 18 Teraz, oni nehrešili v nevedomosti, lebo poznali vôľu Božiu ohľadom seba samých, lebo o nej boli poučovaní; takže sa búrili proti Bohu zámerne.

For there were many merchants in the land, and also many lawyers, and many officers.

And the people began to be distinguished by ranks, according to their riches and their chances for learning; yea, some were ignorant because of their poverty, and others did receive great learning because of their riches.

Some were lifted up in pride, and others were exceedingly humble; some did return railing for railing, while others would receive railing and persecution and all manner of afflictions, and would not turn and revile again, but were humble and penitent before God.

And thus there became a great inequality in all the land, insomuch that the church began to be broken up; yea, insomuch that in the thirtieth year the church was broken up in all the land save it were among a few of the Lamanites who were converted unto the true faith; and they would not depart from it, for they were firm, and steadfast, and immovable, willing with all diligence to keep the commandments of the Lord.

Now the cause of this iniquity of the people was this—Satan had great power, unto the stirring up of the people to do all manner of iniquity, and to the puffing them up with pride, tempting them to seek for power, and authority, and riches, and the vain things of the world.

And thus Satan did lead away the hearts of the people to do all manner of iniquity; therefore they had enjoyed peace but a few years.

And thus, in the commencement of the thirtieth year—the people having been delivered up for the space of a long time to be carried about by the temptations of the devil whithersoever he desired to carry them, and to do whatsoever iniquity he desired they should—and thus in the commencement of this, the thirtieth year, they were in a state of awful wickedness.

Now they did not sin ignorantly, for they knew the will of God concerning them, for it had been taught unto them; therefore they did wilfully rebel against God.

19 A teraz, bolo to za dní Lachonea, syna Lachoneovho, lebo Lachoneus toho roku zasadol na stolicu otca svojho a vládol ľudu.

20 A objavili sa muži inšpirovaní z nebies a poslaní, ktorí stáli medzi ľuďom v celej krajine, kázuc a svedčiac smelo o hriechoch a nepravostiach ľudí a svedčiac im o vykúpení, ktoré Pán učiní pre ľud svoj, teda inými slovami, o vzkriesení Kristovom; a smelo svedčili o jeho smrti a utrpení.

21 Teraz, medzi ľuďom boli mnohí, ktorí sa nesmierne hnevali na tých, ktorí svedčili o veciach týchto; a tí, ktorí sa hnevali, boli predovšetkým hlavní sudcovia a tí, ktorí bývali vysokými kňazmi a zákonníkmi; áno, všetci tí, ktorí boli zákonníkmi sa hnevali na tých, ktorí svedčili o týchto veciach.

22 Teraz, nebolo žiadneho zákonníka ani sudcu, ani vysokého kňaza, ktorý by mal moc odsúdiť kohokoľvek na smrť, bez toho, aby ich odsúdenie bolo podpísané správcom krajiny.

23 Teraz, bolo mnoho tých, ktorí svedčili o veciach týkajúcich sa Krista, ktorí svedčili smelo a ktorých sudcovia zajali a tajne usmrtili, takže sa známosť o ich smrti dostala ku správcovi krajiny až po ich smrti.

24 Teraz hľa, bolo to v rozpore so zákonmi krajiny, aby bol ktokoľvek usmrtený, bez toho, aby mali moc od správcu krajiny –

25 Takže do krajiny Zarahemla prišla správcovi krajiny sťažnosť na týchto sudcov, ktorí odsudzovali prorokov Pána k smrti, nie podľa zákona.

26 Teraz, stalo sa, že boli zajatí a predvedení pred sudcu, aby boli súdení za zločin, ktorého sa dopustili, podľa zákona, ktorý bol ľuďom daný.

27 Teraz, stalo sa, že títo sudcovia mali mnoho priateľov a príbuzných; a zvyšok, áno, dokonca skoro všetci zákonníci a vysokí kňazi sa zišli a pripojili sa k príbuzným oných sudcov, ktorí mali byť podľa zákona súdení.

And now it was in the days of Lachoneus, the son of Lachoneus, for Lachoneus did fill the seat of his father and did govern the people that year.

And there began to be men inspired from heaven and sent forth, standing among the people in all the land, preaching and testifying boldly of the sins and iniquities of the people, and testifying unto them concerning the redemption which the Lord would make for his people, or in other words, the resurrection of Christ; and they did testify boldly of his death and sufferings.

Now there were many of the people who were exceedingly angry because of those who testified of these things; and those who were angry were chiefly the chief judges, and they who had been high priests and lawyers; yea, all those who were lawyers were angry with those who testified of these things.

Now there was no lawyer nor judge nor high priest that could have power to condemn any one to death save their condemnation was signed by the governor of the land.

Now there were many of those who testified of the things pertaining to Christ who testified boldly, who were taken and put to death secretly by the judges, that the knowledge of their death came not unto the governor of the land until after their death.

Now behold, this was contrary to the laws of the land, that any man should be put to death except they had power from the governor of the land—

Therefore a complaint came up unto the land of Zarahemla, to the governor of the land, against these judges who had condemned the prophets of the Lord unto death, not according to the law.

Now it came to pass that they were taken and brought up before the judge, to be judged of the crime which they had done, according to the law which had been given by the people.

Now it came to pass that those judges had many friends and kindreds; and the remainder, yea, even almost all the lawyers and the high priests, did gather themselves together, and unite with the kindreds of those judges who were to be tried according to the law.

28 A vstúpili jeden s druhým do zmluvy, áno, dokonca do onej zmluvy, ktorú dali tí za stara, a zmluvu, ktorú dal a udelil diabol, aby sa spolčili proti všetkej spravodlivosti.

29 Takže sa spolčili proti ľudu Pána a vstúpili do zmluvy, že ich zničia a oslobodia tých, ktorí boli vinní vraždou, zo zovretia spravodlivosti, ktorá už mala byť podľa zákona vykonaná.

30 A postavili sa na odpor zákonu a právam vlasti svojej; a jeden s druhým učinili zmluvu, že zničia správcu a dosadia nad krajinou kráľa, aby už v krajine nebola sloboda, ale bola podrobená kráľom.

And they did enter into a covenant one with another, yea, even into that covenant which was given by them of old, which covenant was given and administered by the devil, to combine against all righteousness.

Therefore they did combine against the people of the Lord, and enter into a covenant to destroy them, and to deliver those who were guilty of murder from the grasp of justice, which was about to be administered according to the law.

And they did set at defiance the law and the rights of their country; and they did covenant one with another to destroy the governor, and to establish a king over the land, that the land should no more be at liberty but should be subject unto kings.

3. Nefi 7

- 1 Teraz hľa, ukážem vám, že kráľa nad krajinou nedosadili; ale v tom istom roku, áno, v tridsiatom roku, na sudcovskej stolici zahubili, áno, zavraždili, hlavného sudcu krajiny.
- 2 A ľudia sa rozdelili jeden proti druhému; a oddelili sa jeden od druhého do kmeňov, každý podľa rodiny svojej a príbuzenstva svojho, a priateľov; a tak zničili vládu krajiny.
- 3 A každý kmeň si nad sebou určil náčelníka alebo vodcu; a tak vznikli kmene a vodcovia kmeňov.
- 4 Teraz hľa, medzi nimi nebolo nikoho, kto by nemal veľkú rodinu a mnoho príbuzenstva, a priateľov; takže ich kmene sa stali nesmierne veľkými.
- 5 Teraz, toto všetko bolo učené a zatiaľ medzi nimi neboli žiadne vojny; a všetka nepravosť táto prišla na ľudí preto, že sa poddali moci Satanovej.
- 6 A nariadenia vlády boli zničené oným tajným spolkom priateľov a príbuzných tých, ktorí vraždili prorokov.
- 7 A spôsobili v krajine veľký svár, natoľko, že spravodlivejšia časť ľudu sa takmer celá stala zlovoľnou; áno, bolo medzi nimi iba málo spravodlivých ľudí.
- 8 A tak neuplynulo ani šesť rokov od doby, kedy sa väčšia časť ľudu odvrátila od spravodlivosti svojej, ako pes k zvratkom svojim alebo ako sviňa k prevaľovaniu svojmu v bahne.
- 9 Teraz, tento tajný spolok, ktorý na ľud privodil tak veľkú nepravosť, sa zhromaždil a postavil si na čelo svoje muža, ktorého volali Jákob;
- 10 A nazvali ho kráľom svojim; takže stal sa kráľom nad touto zlovoľnou tlupou; a bol jedným z hlavných, ktorí dali hlas svoj proti prorokom, ktorí svedčili o Ježišovi.

3 Nephi 7

Now behold, I will show unto you that they did not establish a king over the land; but in this same year, yea, the thirtieth year, they did destroy upon the judgment-seat, yea, did murder the chief judge of the land.

And the people were divided one against another; and they did separate one from another into tribes, every man according to his family and his kindred and friends; and thus they did destroy the government of the land.

And every tribe did appoint a chief or a leader over them; and thus they became tribes and leaders of tribes.

Now behold, there was no man among them save he had much family and many kindreds and friends; therefore their tribes became exceedingly great.

Now all this was done, and there were no wars as yet among them; and all this iniquity had come upon the people because they did yield themselves unto the power of Satan.

And the regulations of the government were destroyed, because of the secret combination of the friends and kindreds of those who murdered the prophets.

And they did cause a great contention in the land, insomuch that the more righteous part of the people had nearly all become wicked; yea, there were but few righteous men among them.

And thus six years had not passed away since the more part of the people had turned from their righteousness, like the dog to his vomit, or like the sow to her wallowing in the mire.

Now this secret combination, which had brought so great iniquity upon the people, did gather themselves together, and did place at their head a man whom they did call Jacob;

And they did call him their king; therefore he became a king over this wicked band; and he was one of the chiefest who had given his voice against the prophets who testified of Jesus.

- 11 A stalo sa, že čo do počtu neboli tak silní ako kmene ľudu, ktoré boli spojené, okrem toho, že ich vodcovia ustanovili ich zákony, každý podľa kmeňa svojho; a predsa boli nepriateľmi; napriek tomu, že neboli ľuďom spravodlivým, predsa boli spojení v nenávisti voči tým, ktorí vstúpili do zmluvy, že zničia vládu.
- 12 Takže, Jákob, vidiac, že ich nepriatelia sú početnejší než oni, súc kráľom tlupy, takže prikázal ľudu svojmu, aby sa vydal na útek do najsevernejšej časti krajiny a aby si tam vybuďoval kráľovstvo, pokiaľ sa k nemu nepripoja odštiepenci (lebo im lichotil, že bude mnoho odštiepencov) a pokiaľ nebudú dostatočne silní na to, aby bojovali s kmeňmi ľudu; a učinili tak.
- 13 A ich pochod bol tak rýchly, že im v ňom nemohli zabrániť skôr, než sa dostali z dosahu ľudí. A tak skončil tridsiaty rok; a také boli záležitosti ľudu Nefiho.
- 14 A stalo sa v tridsiatom a prvom roku, že boli rozdelení do kmeňov, každý podľa rodiny svojej, príbuzenstva a priateľov; a predsa uzatvorili dohodu, že nepôjdu bojovať jeden s druhým; ale neboli jednotní čo do zákonov svojich a spôsobu vládnutia svojho, lebo tie boli ustanovované podľa názorov tých, ktorí boli ich náčelníkmi a ich vodcami. Ale ustanovili veľmi prísne zákony, že žiaden kmeň sa nemá previniť voči druhému, takže do určitej miery mali v krajine mier; a predsa ich srdcia boli odvrátené od Pána, ich Boha, a kameňovali prorokov a vyvrhovali ich z prostriedku svojho.
- 15 A stalo sa, že Nefi – súc navštevovaný anjelmi, a tiež hlasom Pána, takže videl anjelov a bol očitým svedkom, a obdržal moc, ktorá mu bola daná, aby mohol zvedieť o službe Kristovej, a tiež súc očitým svedkom ich rýchleho návratu od spravodlivosti k ich zlovoľnosti a ohavnostiam;

And it came to pass that they were not so strong in number as the tribes of the people, who were united together save it were their leaders did establish their laws, every one according to his tribe; nevertheless they were enemies; notwithstanding they were not a righteous people, yet they were united in the hatred of those who had entered into a covenant to destroy the government.

Therefore, Jacob seeing that their enemies were more numerous than they, he being the king of the band, therefore he commanded his people that they should take their flight into the northernmost part of the land, and there build up unto themselves a kingdom, until they were joined by dissenters, (for he flattered them that there would be many dissenters) and they become sufficiently strong to contend with the tribes of the people; and they did so.

And so speedy was their march that it could not be impeded until they had gone forth out of the reach of the people. And thus ended the thirtieth year; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the thirty and first year that they were divided into tribes, every man according to his family, kindred and friends; nevertheless they had come to an agreement that they would not go to war one with another; but they were not united as to their laws, and their manner of government, for they were established according to the minds of those who were their chiefs and their leaders. But they did establish very strict laws that one tribe should not trespass against another, insomuch that in some degree they had peace in the land; nevertheless, their hearts were turned from the Lord their God, and they did stone the prophets and did cast them out from among them.

And it came to pass that Nephi—having been visited by angels and also the voice of the Lord, therefore having seen angels, and being eye-witness, and having had power given unto him that he might know concerning the ministry of Christ, and also being eye-witness to their quick return from righteousness unto their wickedness and abominations;

- 16 Takže, súc zarmútený nad tvrdosťou ich srdc a zaslepenosťou ich mysli – vyšiel v onom roku medzi nich a začal smelo svedčiť o pokání a o odpustení hriechov skrze vieru v Pána Ježiša Krista.
- 17 A učil ich mnohé veci; a všetky nemôžu byť napísané a časť z nich by nepostačovala, takže nie sú v tejto knihe zapísané. A Nephi učil s mocou a veľkou právomocou.
- 18 A stalo sa, že sa na neho hnevali, a to preto, že mal väčšiu moc než oni, lebo nebolo možné neuveriť slovám jeho, lebo viera jeho v Pána Ježiša Krista bola tak veľká, že mu denne slúžili anjeli.
- 19 A v mene Ježišovom vyhánal diablov a nečistých duchov; dokonca aj brata svojho vzkriesil z mŕtvych potom, čo bol ľuďmi kameňovaný a vytrpel smrť.
- 20 A ľudia to videli a svedčili o tom, a hnevali sa na neho pre moc jeho; a on učinil ešte mnohé ďalšie zázraky pred očami ľudu, v mene Ježišovom.
- 21 A stalo sa, že tridsiaty a prvý rok uplynul a len málo ich bolo obrátených k Pánovi; ale všetci, ktorí obrátení boli, skutočne dávali ľuďom najavo, že boli navštívení mocou a Duchom Božím, ktorá bola v Ježišovi Kristovi, v ktorého verili.
- 22 A všetci tí, z ktorých boli vyhnaní diabli a boli uzdravení z chorôb svojich a slabostí svojich, skutočne ukazovali ľuďom, že na nich zapôsobil Duch Boží a že boli uzdravení; a tiež ukazovali znamenia a činili medzi ľuďom určité zázraky.
- 23 Tak uplynul aj tridsiaty a druhý rok. A Nephi volal k ľudu na počiatku tridsiateho a tretieho roku; a kázal im pokánie a odpustenie hriechov.
- 24 Teraz, chcel by som, aby ste si tiež zapamätali, že nebolo nikoho, kto bol privedený k pokániu, kto by nebol pokrstený vodou.

Therefore, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds—went forth among them in that same year, and began to testify, boldly, repentance and remission of sins through faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And he did minister many things unto them; and all of them cannot be written, and a part of them would not suffice, therefore they are not written in this book. And Nephi did minister with power and with great authority.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him, even because he had greater power than they, for it were not possible that they could disbelieve his words, for so great was his faith on the Lord Jesus Christ that angels did minister unto him daily.

And in the name of Jesus did he cast out devils and unclean spirits; and even his brother did he raise from the dead, after he had been stoned and suffered death by the people.

And the people saw it, and did witness of it, and were angry with him because of his power; and he did also do many more miracles, in the sight of the people, in the name of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the thirty and first year did pass away, and there were but few who were converted unto the Lord; but as many as were converted did truly signify unto the people that they had been visited by the power and Spirit of God, which was in Jesus Christ, in whom they believed.

And as many as had devils cast out from them, and were healed of their sicknesses and their infirmities, did truly manifest unto the people that they had been wrought upon by the Spirit of God, and had been healed; and they did show forth signs also and did do some miracles among the people.

Thus passed away the thirty and second year also. And Nephi did cry unto the people in the commencement of the thirty and third year; and he did preach unto them repentance and remission of sins.

Now I would have you to remember also, that there were none who were brought unto repentance who were not baptized with water.

25 Takže, Nefi vysvätil na túto službu mužov, aby všetci tí, ktorí k nim prídu, boli pokrstení vodou, a to ako dôkaz a svedectvo pred Bohom a pre ľudí, že činili pokánie a obdržali odpustenie hriechov svojich.

26 A na počiatku tohto roku boli mnohí, ktorí boli pokrstení k pokániu; a tak väčšia časť oného roku uplynula.

Therefore, there were ordained of Nephi, men unto this ministry, that all such as should come unto them should be baptized with water, and this as a witness and a testimony before God, and unto the people, that they had repented and received a remission of their sins.

And there were many in the commencement of this year that were baptized unto repentance; and thus the more part of the year did pass away.

3. Nefi 8

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že podľa nášho záznamu, a my vieme, že náš záznam je pravdivý, lebo hľa, ten, kto záznam viedol, bol mužom spravodlivým – lebo skutočne učinil mnoho zázrakov v mene Ježišom; a nikto nemohol učiniť zázrak v mene Ježišom, ibaže by bol celý očistený od nepravosti svojej –
- 2 A teraz, stalo sa, ak tento muž neurobil chybu v počítaní nášho času, že uplynul tridsiaty a tretí rok;
- 3 A ľudia začali s veľkou usilovnosťou vyzerat' znamenie, ktoré dal prorok Samuel, Lámánita, áno, dobu, kedy mala na tvári krajiny byť temnota po dobu troch dní.
- 4 A medzi ľuďom nastali veľké pochybnosti a spory aj napriek tomu, že bolo daných tak mnoho znamení.
- 5 A stalo sa v tridsiatom a štvrtom roku, v prvom mesiaci, štvrtého dňa toho mesiaca, že sa zdvihla veľká búrka, akú ešte nikdy nikto v celej krajine nezažil.
- 6 A tiež prišla obrovská a strašná víchrica; a prišlo hrozné hrmenie, natoľko, že to otriasalo celou krajinou, akoby sa mala rozštiepiť vo dvoje.
- 7 A prišli nesmierne ostré blesky, aké ešte nikdy nikto v celej krajine nezažil.
- 8 A mesto Zarahemla vzplanulo ohňom.
- 9 A mesto Moroni sa potopilo do hĺbín morských a obyvatelia jeho sa utopili.
- 10 A na mesto Moronia bola prenesená zemina, takže tam povstala namiesto mesta veľká hora.
- 11 A veľké a strašné zničenie nastalo v krajine južnej.
- 12 Ale hľa, väčšie a strašnejšie zničenie nastalo v krajine severnej; lebo hľa, celá tvár krajiny bola zmenená búrkou a víchrami, a hromami, a bleskami, a nesmierne veľkým otriasaním celej zeme;

3 Nephi 8

And now it came to pass that according to our record, and we know our record to be true, for behold, it was a just man who did keep the record—for he truly did many miracles in the name of Jesus; and there was not any man who could do a miracle in the name of Jesus save he were cleansed every whit from his iniquity—

And now it came to pass, if there was no mistake made by this man in the reckoning of our time, the thirty and third year had passed away;

And the people began to look with great earnestness for the sign which had been given by the prophet Samuel, the Lamanite, yea, for the time that there should be darkness for the space of three days over the face of the land.

And there began to be great doubtings and disputations among the people, notwithstanding so many signs had been given.

And it came to pass in the thirty and fourth year, in the first month, on the fourth day of the month, there arose a great storm, such an one as never had been known in all the land.

And there was also a great and terrible tempest; and there was terrible thunder, insomuch that it did shake the whole earth as if it was about to divide asunder.

And there were exceedingly sharp lightnings, such as never had been known in all the land.

And the city of Zarahemla did take fire.

And the city of Moroni did sink into the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof were drowned.

And the earth was carried up upon the city of Moronihah, that in the place of the city there became a great mountain.

And there was a great and terrible destruction in the land southward.

But behold, there was a more great and terrible destruction in the land northward; for behold, the whole face of the land was changed, because of the tempest and the whirlwinds, and the thunderings and the lightnings, and the exceedingly great quaking of the whole earth;

13 A hradské praskali a priame cesty boli zničené, a mnoho rovných miest sa stalo nerovnými.

14 A mnohé veľké a významné mestá sa prepadli a mnohé boli spálené, a mnohé sa otriasali, až ich stavby popadali na zem a ich obyvatelia boli zabití a oné miesta spustli.

15 A bolo niekoľko miest, ktoré zostali; ale ich poškodenie bolo nesmierne veľké a boli v nich mnohí ľudia, ktorí boli zabití.

16 A boli niektorí, ktorí boli odnesení víchrom; a kam sa podeli, to nikto nevie, vie sa iba to, že boli odnesení.

17 A tak bola tvár celej zeme znetvorená búrkami a hromami, a bleskami, a otriasaním zeme.

18 A hľa, skaly sa rozpukli na dvoje; boli rozpukané po tvári celej zeme, natoľko, že sa nachádzali ako úlomky a ako rozsadliny, a ako trhliny po celej tvári krajiny.

19 A stalo sa, že keď tieto hromy a blesky, a búrky, a víchrice, a otriasania zeme ustali – lebo hľa, trvali po dobu asi troch hodín; a niektorí hovorili, že oná doba bola dlhšia; a predsa, všetky tieto veľké a strašné veci boli učené počas doby asi troch hodín – a potom hľa, na tvári krajiny nastala temnota.

20 A stalo sa, že na celej tvári krajiny bola hustá temnota, natoľko, že jej obyvatelia, ktorí nepadli, mohli cítiť paru temnoty;

21 A pre onú temnotu nemohlo byť žiadneho svetla ani sviece, ani pochodne; ani nemohol byť založený oheň ich vybraným a neobyčajne suchým drevom, takže nemohlo byť vôbec žiadneho svetla;

22 A nebolo vidieť žiadne svetlo, ani oheň ani záblesk, ani slnko, ani mesiac, ani hviezdy, lebo tak veľké boli hmly temnoty, ktoré boli na tvári krajiny.

And the highways were broken up, and the level roads were spoiled, and many smooth places became rough.

And many great and notable cities were sunk, and many were burned, and many were shaken till the buildings thereof had fallen to the earth, and the inhabitants thereof were slain, and the places were left desolate.

And there were some cities which remained; but the damage thereof was exceedingly great, and there were many in them who were slain.

And there were some who were carried away in the whirlwind; and whither they went no man knoweth, save they know that they were carried away.

And thus the face of the whole earth became deformed, because of the tempests, and the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the quaking of the earth.

And behold, the rocks were rent in twain; they were broken up upon the face of the whole earth, inasmuch that they were found in broken fragments, and in seams and in cracks, upon all the face of the land.

And it came to pass that when the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the storm, and the tempest, and the quakings of the earth did cease—for behold, they did last for about the space of three hours; and it was said by some that the time was greater; nevertheless, all these great and terrible things were done in about the space of three hours—and then behold, there was darkness upon the face of the land.

And it came to pass that there was thick darkness upon all the face of the land, inasmuch that the inhabitants thereof who had not fallen could feel the vapor of darkness;

And there could be no light, because of the darkness, neither candles, neither torches; neither could there be fire kindled with their fine and exceedingly dry wood, so that there could not be any light at all;

And there was not any light seen, neither fire, nor glimmer, neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the stars, for so great were the mists of darkness which were upon the face of the land.

23 A stalo sa, že po dobu troch dní nebolo vidieť žiadne svetlo; a medzi celým ľudom bolo neustále veľké žialenie a kvílenie, a plač; áno, preveľké bolo bedákanie ľudu pre onú temnotu a veľké zničenie, ktoré na nich prišlo.

24 A na jednom mieste bolo počuť, ako volajú, hovoriac: Ó, kiež by sme boli činili pokánie pred týmto veľkým a hrozným dňom, a potom by naši bratia boli ušetrení a neboli by spálení v onom veľkom meste Zarahemla.

25 A na inom mieste bolo počuť, ako volajú a žialia, hovoriac: Ó, kiež by sme boli činili pokánie pred týmto veľkým a hrozným dňom a kiež by sme nezabíjali a nekameňovali prorokov, a nevyvrhovali ich; potom by boli matky naše a krásne dcéry naše, a deti naše ušetrené a neboli by pochované v onom veľkom meste Moronia. A tak bolo kvílenie ľudu veľké a strašné.

And it came to pass that it did last for the space of three days that there was no light seen; and there was great mourning and howling and weeping among all the people continually; yea, great were the groanings of the people, because of the darkness and the great destruction which had come upon them.

And in one place they were heard to cry, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and then would our brethren have been spared, and they would not have been burned in that great city Zarahemla.

And in another place they were heard to cry and mourn, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and had not killed and stoned the prophets, and cast them out; then would our mothers and our fair daughters, and our children have been spared, and not have been buried up in that great city Moronihah. And thus were the howlings of the people great and terrible.

3. Nefi 9

- 1 A stalo sa, že medzi všetkými obyvateľmi zeme bolo počuť hlas, po celej tvári tejto krajiny, volajúci:
- 2 Beda, beda, beda ľudu tomuto; beda obyvateľom celej zeme, ak nebudú činiť pokánie; lebo diabol sa smeje a anjeli jeho sa radujú zo zabitých krásnych synov a dcér ľudu môjho; a oni padli pre nepravosť svoju a ohavnosti svojej!
- 3 Hľa, oné veľké mesto Zarahemla som spálil ohňom, aj obyvateľov jeho.
- 4 A hľa, oné veľké mesto Moroni, dal som, aby bolo potopené do hĺbín mora a aby sa obyvatelia jeho utopili.
- 5 A hľa, oné veľké mesto Moronia som prikryl zemou, aj obyvateľov jeho, aby som pred tvárou svojou skryl ich nepravosti a ich ohavnosti, aby krv prorokov a svätých už ku mne proti nim neprichádzala.
- 6 A hľa, mesto Gilgál, dal som, aby sa prepadlo a aby obyvatelia jeho boli pochovaní v hĺbinách zemských;
- 7 Áno, aj mesto Onia a obyvatelia jeho, aj mesto Mokum a obyvatelia jeho, aj mesto Jeruzalem a obyvatelia jeho; a dal som, aby vody prišli na ich miesto, aby pred tvárou mojou prikryli ich zlovoľnosť a ich ohavnosti, aby krv prorokov a svätých už ku mne proti nim nestúpala.
- 8 A hľa, mesto Gadiandi a mesto Gadiomna, a mesto Jákob, a mesto Gimgimno, dal som, aby sa všetky tieto mestá prepadli, a učinil som na ich mieste vrchy a údolia a ich obyvateľov som pochoval v hĺbinách zemských, aby som pred tvárou svojou skryl ich zlovoľnosť a ohavnosti, aby krv prorokov a svätých už ku mne proti nim nestúpala.

3 Nephi 9

And it came to pass that there was a voice heard among all the inhabitants of the earth, upon all the face of this land, crying:

Wo, wo, wo unto this people; wo unto the inhabitants of the whole earth except they shall repent; for the devil laugheth, and his angels rejoice, because of the slain of the fair sons and daughters of my people; and it is because of their iniquity and abominations that they are fallen!

Behold, that great city Zarahemla have I burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof.

And behold, that great city Moroni have I caused to be sunk in the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof to be drowned.

And behold, that great city Moronihah have I covered with earth, and the inhabitants thereof, to hide their iniquities and their abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gilgal have I caused to be sunk, and the inhabitants thereof to be buried up in the depths of the earth;

Yea, and the city of Onihah and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Mocum and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Jerusalem and the inhabitants thereof; and waters have I caused to come up in the stead thereof, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come up any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gadiandi, and the city of Gadiomnah, and the city of Jacob, and the city of Gimgimno, all these have I caused to be sunk, and made hills and valleys in the places thereof; and the inhabitants thereof have I buried up in the depths of the earth, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up any more unto me against them.

9 A hľa, ono veľké mesto Jákobugat, ktoré bolo obývané ľuďmi kráľa Jákoaba, dal som, aby bolo spálené ohňom pre ich hriechy a ich zlovoľnosť, ktorá bola nad všetku zlovoľnosť celej zeme, pre ich tajné vraždy a spolky; lebo to boli oni, kto zničil mier ľudu môjho a vládu krajiny; takže dal som, aby boli spálení, aby som ich vyhladil pred tvárou svojou, aby krv prorokov a svätých už ku mne proti nim nestúpala.

10 A hľa, mesto Lámán a mesto Još, a mesto Gád, a mesto Kiškumen, dal som, aby boli spálené ohňom, aj ich obyvatelia, pre zlovoľnosť svoju ohľadom vyvrhovania prorokov a kameňovania tých, ktorých som poslal, aby im oznamovali ich zlovoľnosť a ich ohavnosti.

11 A pretože ich všetkých vyvrhli, takže medzi nimi nebolo žiadnych spravodlivých, zoslal som oheň a zničil som ich, aby ich zlovoľnosť a ohavnosti mohli byť skryté pred tvárou mojou, aby krv prorokov a svätých, ktorých som poslal medzi nich, nemusela kričať ku mne zo zeme proti nim.

12 A dal som, aby mnohé veľké zničenia prišli na krajinu túto a na ľud tento, pre zlovoľnosť jeho a ohavnosti jeho.

13 Ó vy všetci, ktorí ste ušetrení, pretože ste boli spravodlivejší než oni, nenavrátite sa teraz ku mne a nebudete činiť pokánie z hriechov svojich, a neobrátite sa, aby som vás mohol uzdraviť?

14 Áno, skutočne vám hovorím, ak prídete ku mne, budete mať život večný. Hľa, rameno milosrdenstva môjho je k vám vztiahnuté a každý, kto príde, toho prijmem; a požehnaní sú tí, ktorí prídu ku mne.

15 Hľa, som Ježiš Kristus, Syn Boží. Stvoril som nebesia a zem, a všetky veci, ktoré na nich sú. Bol som u Otca od počiatku. Ja som v Otcovi a Otec je vo mne; a vo mne Otec oslávil meno svoje.

16 Prišiel som k vlastným, a moji vlastní ma neprijali. A písma ohľadom príchodu môjho sú naplnené.

And behold, that great city Jacobugath, which was inhabited by the people of king Jacob, have I caused to be burned with fire because of their sins and their wickedness, which was above all the wickedness of the whole earth, because of their secret murders and combinations; for it was they that did destroy the peace of my people and the government of the land; therefore I did cause them to be burned, to destroy them from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up unto me any more against them.

And behold, the city of Laman, and the city of Josh, and the city of Gad, and the city of Kishkumen, have I caused to be burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof, because of their wickedness in casting out the prophets, and stoning those whom I did send to declare unto them concerning their wickedness and their abominations.

And because they did cast them all out, that there were none righteous among them, I did send down fire and destroy them, that their wickedness and abominations might be hid from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints whom I sent among them might not cry unto me from the ground against them.

And many great destructions have I caused to come upon this land, and upon this people, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

O all ye that are spared because ye were more righteous than they, will ye not now return unto me, and repent of your sins, and be converted, that I may heal you?

Yea, verily I say unto you, if ye will come unto me ye shall have eternal life. Behold, mine arm of mercy is extended towards you, and whosoever will come, him will I receive; and blessed are those who come unto me.

Behold, I am Jesus Christ the Son of God. I created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are. I was with the Father from the beginning. I am in the Father, and the Father in me; and in me hath the Father glorified his name.

I came unto my own, and my own received me not. And the scriptures concerning my coming are fulfilled.

17 A všetkým tým, ktorí ma prijali, som dal, aby sa stali synmi Božími; a práve tak dám všetkým, ktorí uveria v meno moje, lebo hľa, mnou prichádza vykúpenie a vo mne je zákon Mojžišov naplnený.

18 Ja som svetlo a život sveta. Ja som Alfa a Omega, počiatok i koniec.

19 A nebudete mi už obetovať prelievaním krvi; áno, obete vaše a spaľované obete vaše skončia, lebo nebudem prijímať žiadnu z obetí vašich a zo spaľovaných obetí vašich.

20 A budete mi prinášať ako obet' srdce zlomené a ducha skrúšeného. A kto ku mne príde so srdcom zlomeným a duchom skrúšeným, toho pokrstím ohňom a Duchom Svätým, rovnako ako boli Lámániti, pre vieru svoju vo mňa v dobe obrátenia svojho, pokrstení ohňom a Duchom Svätým, a nevedeli o tom.

21 Hľa, prišiel som na svet, aby som priniesol svetu vykúpenie, aby som zachránil svet z hriechu.

22 Takže, kto bude činiť pokánie a príde ku mne ako malé dieťa, toho prijmem, lebo takých je kráľovstvo Božie. Hľa, za takých som položil život svoj a znova ho vzal na seba; takže čiňte pokánie a podte ku mne, vy končiny zeme, a buďte spasení.

And as many as have received me, to them have I given to become the sons of God; and even so will I to as many as shall believe on my name, for behold, by me redemption cometh, and in me is the law of Moses fulfilled.

I am the light and the life of the world. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.

And ye shall offer up unto me no more the shedding of blood; yea, your sacrifices and your burnt offerings shall be done away, for I will accept none of your sacrifices and your burnt offerings.

And ye shall offer for a sacrifice unto me a broken heart and a contrite spirit. And whoso cometh unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, him will I baptize with fire and with the Holy Ghost, even as the Lamanites, because of their faith in me at the time of their conversion, were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and they knew it not.

Behold, I have come unto the world to bring redemption unto the world, to save the world from sin.

Therefore, whoso repenteth and cometh unto me as a little child, him will I receive, for of such is the kingdom of God. Behold, for such I have laid down my life, and have taken it up again; therefore repent, and come unto me ye ends of the earth, and be saved.

3. Nefi 10

- 1 A teraz hľa, stalo sa, že všetok ľud krajiny počul slová tieto a bol ich svedkom. A po slovách týchto bolo v krajine ticho po dobu mnohých hodín;
- 2 Lebo tak veľký bol úžas ľudu, že ustali bedákať a kvíliť nad stratou svojich príbuzných, ktorí boli zabití; takže v celej krajine bolo ticho po dobu mnohých hodín.
- 3 A stalo sa, že k ľudu znova prišiel hlas, a všetok ľud ho počul a bol jeho svedkom, hovoriac:
- 4 Ó vy ľudia týchto veľkých miest, ktoré padli, ktorí ste potomkami Jákobovými, áno, ktorí ste z domu Izraela, ako často som vás zhromažďoval, tak ako sliepka zhromažďuje kuriatka svoje pod krídla svoje, a staral som sa o vás.
- 5 A znova, ako často by som vás zhromažďoval, tak ako sliepka zhromažďuje kuriatka svoje pod krídla svoje, áno, ó vy ľudia z domu Izraela, vy, ktorí prebývate v Jeruzaleme, ako aj vy, ktorí ste padli; áno, ako často by som vás zhromažďoval, tak ako sliepka zhromažďuje kuriatka svoje, a vy ste nechceli.
- 6 Ó vy z domu Izraela, ktorých som ušetril, ako často vás budem zhromažďovať, tak ako sliepka zhromažďuje kuriatka svoje pod krídla svoje, ak budete činiť pokánie a ak sa navrátite ku mne s celým úmyslom srdca.
- 7 Ale ak tak neučínite, ó dom Izraela, miesta príbytkov vašich spustnú až do doby, kedy sa naplní zmluva s otcami vašimi.
- 8 A teraz, stalo sa, že potom, čo ľudia počuli slová tieto, hľa, začali znova plakať a kvíliť nad stratou príbuzných svojich a priateľov.
- 9 A stalo sa, že tak uplynuli tri dni. A bolo ráno a temnota na tvári krajiny sa rozplynula, a zem sa prestala chvieť, a skaly prestali pukať, a desivé stonanie ustalo, a všetky divoké zvuky odzneli.

3 Nephi 10

And now behold, it came to pass that all the people of the land did hear these sayings, and did witness of it. And after these sayings there was silence in the land for the space of many hours;

For so great was the astonishment of the people that they did cease lamenting and howling for the loss of their kindred which had been slain; therefore there was silence in all the land for the space of many hours.

And it came to pass that there came a voice again unto the people, and all the people did hear, and did witness of it, saying:

O ye people of these great cities which have fallen, who are descendants of Jacob, yea, who are of the house of Israel, how oft have I gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and have nourished you.

And again, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, who have fallen; yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, ye that dwell at Jerusalem, as ye that have fallen; yea, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens, and ye would not.

O ye house of Israel whom I have spared, how oft will I gather you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if ye will repent and return unto me with full purpose of heart.

But if not, O house of Israel, the places of your dwellings shall become desolate until the time of the fulfilling of the covenant to your fathers.

And now it came to pass that after the people had heard these words, behold, they began to weep and howl again because of the loss of their kindred and friends.

And it came to pass that thus did the three days pass away. And it was in the morning, and the darkness dispersed from off the face of the land, and the earth did cease to tremble, and the rocks did cease to rend, and the dreadful groanings did cease, and all the tumultuous noises did pass away.

- 10 A zem sa znova spojila, takže stála; a žialenie a plač, a nárek ľudí, ktorých život bol ušetrený, ustali; a ich žialenie sa obrátilo na radosť a ich bedákanie na chválu a vďakyvzdanie Pánovi Ježišovi Kristovi, ich Vykupiteľovi.
- 11 A do tejto miery sa naplnili písma, ktoré boli oznamované prorokmi.
- 12 A spravodlivejšia časť ľudu bola zachránená a boli to tí, ktorí prijímali prorokov a nekameňovali ich; a boli to tí, ktorí neprelievajú krv svätých, ktorí boli ušetrení –
- 13 A boli ušetrení a neprepadli sa, a neboli pochovaní v zemi; a neboli pohltení v hĺbinách morských; a neboli spálení ohňom ani neboli zavalení a k smrti rozdrvení; a neboli odnesení víchrom; ani ich nepremohla para dymu a temnoty.
- 14 A teraz, kto číta, nech rozumie; ten, kto má písma, nech v nich hľadá a nech vidí a uzrie, či všetka táto smrť a zničenie ohňom a dymom, a búrkami, a víchrami, a otváraním zeme, ktorá ich pohltila, a všetky veci tieto nie sú naplnením prorociev mnohých svätých prorokov.
- 15 Hľa, hovorím vám, áno, mnohí o veciach týchto pri príchode Krista svedčili a boli zabití, pretože o veciach týchto svedčili.
- 16 Áno, prorok Zenoš svedčil o veciach týchto, a tiež Zenók hovoril ohľadom vecí týchto, pretože svedčili obzvlášť o nás, ktorí sme zvyškom ich semena.
- 17 Hľa, náš otec Jákob tiež svedčil o zvyšku semena Jozefovho. A hľa, nie sme my zvyškom semena Jozefovho? A nie sú veci tieto, ktoré svedčia o nás, zapísané na doskách z mosadze, ktoré otec náš Lechi priniesol z Jeruzalema?

And the earth did cleave together again, that it stood; and the mourning, and the weeping, and the wailing of the people who were spared alive did cease; and their mourning was turned into joy, and their lamentations into the praise and thanksgiving unto the Lord Jesus Christ, their Redeemer.

And thus far were the scriptures fulfilled which had been spoken by the prophets.

And it was the more righteous part of the people who were saved, and it was they who received the prophets and stoned them not; and it was they who had not shed the blood of the saints, who were spared—

And they were spared and were not sunk and buried up in the earth; and they were not drowned in the depths of the sea; and they were not burned by fire, neither were they fallen upon and crushed to death; and they were not carried away in the whirlwind; neither were they overpowered by the vapor of smoke and of darkness.

And now, whoso readeth, let him understand; he that hath the scriptures, let him search them, and see and behold if all these deaths and destructions by fire, and by smoke, and by tempests, and by whirlwinds, and by the opening of the earth to receive them, and all these things are not unto the fulfilling of the prophecies of many of the holy prophets.

Behold, I say unto you, Yea, many have testified of these things at the coming of Christ, and were slain because they testified of these things.

Yea, the prophet Zenos did testify of these things, and also Zenock spake concerning these things, because they testified particularly concerning us, who are the remnant of their seed.

Behold, our father Jacob also testified concerning a remnant of the seed of Joseph. And behold, are not we a remnant of the seed of Joseph? And these things which testify of us, are they not written upon the plates of brass which our father Lehi brought out of Jerusalem?

18 A stalo sa, že na konci tridsiateho a štvrtého roku, hľa, ukážem vám, že ľudu Nefiho, ktorý bol ušetrený, a tiež tým, ktorí boli nazývaní Lámánitmi a ktorí boli ušetrení, bola prejavená veľká priazeň a na ich hlavy boli vyliate veľké požehnania, natoľko, že chvíľu po svojom vystúpení do neba sa im Kristus naozaj ukázal –

19 Ukázal im svoje telo a poučoval ich; a správa o jeho službe bude podaná neskôr. Takže pre túto chvíľu končím slová svoje.

And it came to pass that in the ending of the thirty and fourth year, behold, I will show unto you that the people of Nephi who were spared, and also those who had been called Lamanites, who had been spared, did have great favors shown unto them, and great blessings poured out upon their heads, inso-much that soon after the ascension of Christ into heaven he did truly manifest himself unto them—

Showing his body unto them, and ministering unto them; and an account of his ministry shall be given hereafter. Therefore for this time I make an end of my sayings.

Ježiš Kristus sa ukázal ľudu Nefiho, keď sa zástup zbrromaždil v krajine Hojnosti, a poučoval ich; a týmto spôsobom sa im ukázal.

3. Nefi 11

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že okolo chrámu, ktorý bol v krajine Hojnosti, sa zhromaždil veľký zástup ľudu Nefiho; a spoločne sa čudovali a divili, a navzájom poukazovali na onú veľkú a podivuhodnú zmenu, ktorá nastala.
- 2 A tiež hovorili o onom Ježišovi Kristovi, o ktorého smrti bolo dané znamenie.
- 3 A stalo sa, že zatiaľ čo takto spoločne hovorili, začuli hlas, ktorý akoby prichádzal z neba; a rozhliadali sa navôkol, lebo onému hlasu, ktorý počuli, nerozumeli; a nebol to ostrý hlas, ani to nebol silný hlas; a predsa, aj napriek tomu, že to bol hlas jemný, prenikal tými, ktorí ho počuli, až do vnútra, natoľko, že nebolo jedinej časti ich tela, ktorú by neroztriasol; áno, prenikal im až do vnútra duše a spôsobil, že ich srdce horelo.
- 4 A stalo sa, že znova začuli hlas, a nerozumeli mu.
- 5 A znova, po tretíkrát začuli hlas a otvorili uši svoje, aby ho počuli; a ich oči boli upreté na zvuk jeho; a neochvejne hľadali k nebu, odkiaľ onen zvuk prichádzal.
- 6 A hľa, po tretíkrát hlasu, ktorý počuli, porozumeli; a ten im hovoril:
- 7 Hľa, môj Milovaný Syn, v ktorom sa mi veľmi zalúbilo, v ktorom som oslávil meno svoje – vypočujte ho.

Jesus Christ did show himself unto the people of Nephi, as the multitude were gathered together in the land Bountiful, and did minister unto them; and on this wise did he show himself unto them.

3 Nephi 11

And now it came to pass that there were a great multitude gathered together, of the people of Nephi, round about the temple which was in the land Bountiful; and they were marveling and wondering one with another, and were showing one to another the great and marvelous change which had taken place.

And they were also conversing about this Jesus Christ, of whom the sign had been given concerning his death.

And it came to pass that while they were thus conversing one with another, they heard a voice as if it came out of heaven; and they cast their eyes round about, for they understood not the voice which they heard; and it was not a harsh voice, neither was it a loud voice; nevertheless, and notwithstanding it being a small voice it did pierce them that did hear to the center, insomuch that there was no part of their frame that it did not cause to quake; yea, it did pierce them to the very soul, and did cause their hearts to burn.

And it came to pass that again they heard the voice, and they understood it not.

And again the third time they did hear the voice, and did open their ears to hear it; and their eyes were towards the sound thereof; and they did look steadfastly towards heaven, from whence the sound came.

And behold, the third time they did understand the voice which they heard; and it said unto them:

Behold my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, in whom I have glorified my name—hear ye him.

- 8 A stalo sa, že keď porozumeli, upreli oči svoje znova hore k nebu; a hľa, uvideli Človeka zostupujúceho z neba; a bol oblečený do bieleho rúcha; a zostúpil a stál uprostred nich; a oči celého zástupu sa obrátili k nemu a neodvažovali sa otvoriť ústa svoje, a to ani jeden k druhému, a nevedeli, čo to znamená, lebo si mysleli, že sa im ukázal anjel.
- 9 A stalo sa, že vzťahol ruku svoju a prehovoril k ľudu, hovoriac:
- 10 Hľa, ja som Ježiš Kristus, o ktorom proroci svedčili, že príde na svet.
- 11 A hľa, som svetlo a život sveta; a pil som z oného horkého kalicha, ktorý mi Otec dal, a oslávil som Otca v tom, že som na seba vzal hriechy sveta, v čom som vytrpel vôľu Otca vo všetkých veciach od počiatku.
- 12 A stalo sa, že keď Ježiš povedal slová tieto, celý zástup padol k zemi; lebo sa rozpamätali, že medzi nimi bolo prorokované, že po vystúpení svojom do neba sa im Kristus ukáže.
- 13 A stalo sa, že k nim Pán prehovoril, hovoriac:
- 14 Vstaňte a poďte ku mne, aby ste mohli vložiť ruku svoju do boku môjho, a tiež aby ste mohli pocítiť stopy klinčov v rukách mojich a nohách mojich, aby ste mohli vedieť, že ja som Boh Izraela a Boh celej zeme a že som bol zabitý pre hriechy sveta.
- 15 A stalo sa, že zástup predstúpil a oni vkladali ruky svoje do boku jeho, a pocítli stopy klinčov v rukách jeho a v nohách jeho; a to činili, predstupujúc jeden po druhom, až predstúpili všetci a uvideli očami svojimi a pocítli rukami svojimi, a vedeli s istotou, a vydali svedectvo, že to je ten, o ktorom písali proroci, že má prísť.
- 16 A keď všetci predstúpili a sami boli svedkami, zvolali jedným hlasom, hovoriac:

And it came to pass, as they understood they cast their eyes up again towards heaven; and behold, they saw a Man descending out of heaven; and he was clothed in a white robe; and he came down and stood in the midst of them; and the eyes of the whole multitude were turned upon him, and they durst not open their mouths, even one to another, and wist not what it meant, for they thought it was an angel that had appeared unto them.

And it came to pass that he stretched forth his hand and spake unto the people, saying:

Behold, I am Jesus Christ, whom the prophets testified shall come into the world.

And behold, I am the light and the life of the world; and I have drunk out of that bitter cup which the Father hath given me, and have glorified the Father in taking upon me the sins of the world, in the which I have suffered the will of the Father in all things from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words the whole multitude fell to the earth; for they remembered that it had been prophesied among them that Christ should show himself unto them after his ascension into heaven.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto them saying:

Arise and come forth unto me, that ye may thrust your hands into my side, and also that ye may feel the prints of the nails in my hands and in my feet, that ye may know that I am the God of Israel, and the God of the whole earth, and have been slain for the sins of the world.

And it came to pass that the multitude went forth, and thrust their hands into his side, and did feel the prints of the nails in his hands and in his feet; and this they did do, going forth one by one until they had all gone forth, and did see with their eyes and did feel with their hands, and did know of a surety and did bear record, that it was he, of whom it was written by the prophets, that should come.

And when they had all gone forth and had witnessed for themselves, they did cry out with one accord, saying:

17 Hosana! Požehnané buď meno Boha Najvyššieho!
A padli k nohám Ježišovým a uctievali ho.

18 A stalo sa, že prehovoril k Nefimu (lebo Nefi bol
v zástupe) a prikázal mu, aby predstúpil.

19 A Nefi vstal a predstúpil, a sklonil sa pred Pánom,
a pobožkal mu nohy.

20 A Pán mu prikázal, aby vstal. A on vstal a stál pred
ním.

21 A Pán mu povedal: Dávam ti moc, aby si krstil ľud
tento, potom ako znova vystúpim do neba.

22 A znova, Pán povolal ďalších a povedal im to isté;
a dal im moc krstiť. A povedal im: Týmto spôsobom
budete krstiť; a nebudú žiadne spory medzi vami.

23 Veru, hovorím vám, že každého, kto činí pokánie
z hriechov svojich skrze slová vaše a praje si byť
pokrstený v mene mojom, týmto spôsobom ich
budete krstiť – hľa, zídete do vody a postavíte sa
v nej, a v mene mojom ich pokrstíte.

24 A teraz hľa, toto sú slová, ktoré poviete, oslovujúc
ich menom, hovoriac:

25 Majúc právomoc danú mi Ježišom Kristom,
krstím ťa v mene Otca a Syna, a Duchu Svätého.
Amen.

26 A potom ich ponoríte do vody a oni znova z vody
vyjdú.

27 A týmto spôsobom budete krstiť v mene mojom;
lebo hľa, veru hovorím vám, že Otec a Syn, a Duch
Svätý jedno sú; a ja som v Otcovi a Otec vo mne
a Otec a ja jedno sme.

28 A tak, ako som vám prikázal, budete krstiť.
A nebudú medzi vami žiadne spory, ako boli doteraz;
a tiež nebudú medzi vami žiadne spory ohľadom
bodov náuky mojej, ako boli doteraz.

Hosanna! Blessed be the name of the Most High
God! And they did fall down at the feet of Jesus, and
did worship him.

And it came to pass that he spake unto Nephi (for
Nephi was among the multitude) and he commanded
him that he should come forth.

And Nephi arose and went forth, and bowed him-
self before the Lord and did kiss his feet.

And the Lord commanded him that he should
arise. And he arose and stood before him.

And the Lord said unto him: I give unto you power
that ye shall baptize this people when I am again as-
cended into heaven.

And again the Lord called others, and said unto
them likewise; and he gave unto them power to bap-
tize. And he said unto them: On this wise shall ye
baptize; and there shall be no disputations among
you.

Verily I say unto you, that whoso repenteth of his
sins through your words, and desireth to be baptized
in my name, on this wise shall ye baptize them—
Behold, ye shall go down and stand in the water, and
in my name shall ye baptize them.

And now behold, these are the words which ye
shall say, calling them by name, saying:

Having authority given me of Jesus Christ, I bap-
tize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son,
and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

And then shall ye immerse them in the water, and
come forth again out of the water.

And after this manner shall ye baptize in my
name; for behold, verily I say unto you, that the
Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost are one; and
I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the
Father and I are one.

And according as I have commanded you thus
shall ye baptize. And there shall be no disputations
among you, as there have hitherto been; neither
shall there be disputations among you concerning
the points of my doctrine, as there have hitherto
been.

29 Lebo, veru, veru hovorím vám, ten, kto má ducha sváru, nie je odo mňa, ale je od diabla, ktorý je otcom sváru a podnecuje srdcia ľudí, aby sa navzájom hnevliivo sváрили.

30 Hľa, náukou mojou nie je podnecovať k hnevu srdcia ľudské, jedného proti druhému; ale náukou mojou je to, že takéto veci majú skončiť.

31 Hľa, veru, veru hovorím vám, budem vám oznamovať náuku svojju.

32 A toto je náuka moja, a je to náuka, ktorú mi dal Otec; a ja vydávam svedectvo o Otcovi a Otec vydáva svedectvo o mne, a Duch Svätý vydáva svedectvo o Otcovi a o mne; a ja vydávam svedectvo, že Otec prikazuje všetkým ľuďom, všade, aby činili pokánie a verili vo mňa.

33 A každý, kto vo mňa verí a je pokrstený, ten bude spasený; a to sú tí, ktorí zdedia kráľovstvo Božie.

34 A kto vo mňa neverí a nie je pokrstený, bude zatratený.

35 Veru, veru hovorím vám, že toto je náuka moja a vydávam o nej svedectvo, že je od Otca; a každý, kto verí vo mňa, verí aj v Otca; a tomu Otec vydá svedectvo o mne, lebo ho navštívi ohňom a Duchom Svätým.

36 A tak vydá Otec svedectvo o mne a Duch Svätý mu vydá svedectvo o Otcovi a o mne; lebo Otec a ja, a Duch Svätý jedno sme.

37 A znova, hovorím vám, musíte činiť pokánie a stať sa takými ako malé deti, a byť pokrstení v mene mojom, nijako inak nemôžete veci tieto obdržať.

38 A znova, hovorím vám, musíte činiť pokánie a byť pokrstení v mene mojom, a stať sa takými ako malé deti, nijako inak nemôžete zdediť kráľovstvo Božie.

39 Veru, veru hovorím vám, že toto je náuka moja a každý, kto na nej stavia, stavia na skale mojej a brány pekelné ich nepremôžu.

For verily, verily I say unto you, he that hath the spirit of contention is not of me, but is of the devil, who is the father of contention, and he stirreth up the hearts of men to contend with anger, one with another.

Behold, this is not my doctrine, to stir up the hearts of men with anger, one against another; but this is my doctrine, that such things should be done away.

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will declare unto you my doctrine.

And this is my doctrine, and it is the doctrine which the Father hath given unto me; and I bear record of the Father, and the Father beareth record of me, and the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and I bear record that the Father commandeth all men, everywhere, to repent and believe in me.

And whoso believeth in me, and is baptized, the same shall be saved; and they are they who shall inherit the kingdom of God.

And whoso believeth not in me, and is not baptized, shall be damned.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and I bear record of it from the Father; and whoso believeth in me believeth in the Father also; and unto him will the Father bear record of me, for he will visit him with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

And thus will the Father bear record of me, and the Holy Ghost will bear record unto him of the Father and me; for the Father, and I, and the Holy Ghost are one.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and become as a little child, and be baptized in my name, or ye can in nowise receive these things.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and be baptized in my name, and become as a little child, or ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and whoso buildeth upon this buildeth upon my rock, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against them.

40 A ktokoľvek bude oznamovať viac alebo menej než toto a bude to potvrdzovať ako náuku moju, ten prichádza od zlého, a nie je postavený na skale mojej; ale stavia na piesčitých základoch a brány pekelné stoja otvorené, aby takých prijali, keď na nich prídu záplavy a udrú vetry.

41 Takže, choďte k ľudu tomuto a oznamujte slová, ktoré som hovoril, až do končín zeme.

And whoso shall declare more or less than this, and establish it for my doctrine, the same cometh of evil, and is not built upon my rock; but he buildeth upon a sandy foundation, and the gates of hell stand open to receive such when the floods come and the winds beat upon them.

Therefore, go forth unto this people, and declare the words which I have spoken, unto the ends of the earth.

3. Nefi 12

- 1 A stalo sa, že keď Ježiš hovoril slová tieto Nefimu a tým, ktorí boli povolani (teraz, počet tých, ktorí boli povolani a obdržali moc a právomoc krstiť, bol dvanásť), a hľa, vzťahol ruku svoju k zástupu a zvolal k nim, hovoriac: Požehnaní ste, ak budete dbať na slová týchto dvanástich, ktorých som vyvolil z vášho stredy, aby vám žehnali a boli služobníkmi vašimi; a im som dal moc, aby vás mohli krstiť vodou; a potom, čo budete pokrstení vodou, hľa, pokrstím vás ohňom a Duchom Svätým; takže ste požehnaní, ak uveríte vo mňa a budete pokrstení potom, čo ste ma videli a viete, že ja som.
- 2 A znova, viac požehnaní sú tí, ktorí uveria v slová vaše, pretože dosvedčíte, že ste ma videli a že viete, že ja som. Áno, požehnaní sú tí, ktorí uveria v slová vaše a zostúpia do hĺbín pokory, a budú pokrstení, lebo budú navštívení ohňom a Duchom Svätým a obdržia odpustenie hriechov svojich.
- 3 Áno, požehnaní sú chudobní v duchu, ktorí prichádzajú ku mne, lebo ich je kráľovstvo nebeské.
- 4 A znova, požehnaní sú všetci tí, ktorí žalostia, lebo oni utešení budú.
- 5 A požehnaní sú mierni, lebo oni dedičmi zeme budú.
- 6 A požehnaní sú všetci tí, ktorí lačnia a žíznia po spravodlivosti, lebo oni Duchom Svätým naplnení budú.
- 7 A požehnaní sú milosrdní, lebo oni milosrdenstva dôjdu.
- 8 A požehnaní sú všetci čistí v srdci, lebo oni Boha uvidia.
- 9 A požehnaní sú všetci, ktorí tvoria pokoj, lebo oni budú nazývaní deťmi Božími.
- 10 A požehnaní sú všetci tí, ktorí sú prenasledovaní pre meno moje, lebo ich je kráľovstvo nebeské.
- 11 A požehnaní ste, keď vás ľudia budú hanobiť a prenasledovať, a budú proti vám ľživo hovoriť všetelijaké druhy zla, pre mňa;

3 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto Nephi, and to those who had been called, (now the number of them who had been called, and received power and authority to baptize, was twelve) and behold, he stretched forth his hand unto the multitude, and cried unto them, saying: Blessed are ye if ye shall give heed unto the words of these twelve whom I have chosen from among you to minister unto you, and to be your servants; and unto them I have given power that they may baptize you with water; and after that ye are baptized with water, behold, I will baptize you with fire and with the Holy Ghost; therefore blessed are ye if ye shall believe in me and be baptized, after that ye have seen me and know that I am.

And again, more blessed are they who shall believe in your words because that ye shall testify that ye have seen me, and that ye know that I am. Yea, blessed are they who shall believe in your words, and come down into the depths of humility and be baptized, for they shall be visited with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and shall receive a remission of their sins.

Yea, blessed are the poor in spirit who come unto me, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

And again, blessed are all they that mourn, for they shall be comforted.

And blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

And blessed are all they who do hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled with the Holy Ghost.

And blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy.

And blessed are all the pure in heart, for they shall see God.

And blessed are all the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God.

And blessed are all they who are persecuted for my name's sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

And blessed are ye when men shall revile you and persecute, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake;

12 Lebo budete mať veľkú radosť a budete nesmierne veselí, lebo veľká bude odmena vaša v nebi; lebo tak prenasledovali prorokov, ktorí boli pred vami.

13 Veru, veru hovorím vám, dávam vám, aby ste boli soľou zeme; ale ak soľ stratí chuť svoju, čím bude zem osolená? Soľ potom nebude dobrá k ničomu, len aby bola vyvrhnutá a pošliapaná nohami ľudí.

14 Veru, veru hovorím vám, dávam vám, aby ste boli svetlom ľudu tomuto. Mesto, ktoré leží na vrchu, nemôže byť skryté.

15 Hľa, zažihajú ľudia sviecu a stavajú ju pod nádobu? Nie, ale na svietnik a dáva svetlo všetkým, ktorí sú v dome.

16 Takže, nech tak svetlo vaše svieti pred ľuďom týmto, aby mohli vidieť dobré skutky vaše a oslavovať Otca vášho, ktorý je v nebi.

17 Nemyslíte si, že som prišiel zrušiť zákon alebo prorokov. Neprišiel som zrušiť, ale naplniť;

18 Lebo veru hovorím vám, ani jediná litera, ani jediná čiarka zo zákona nepominula, ale vo mne bol celý naplnený.

19 A hľa, dal som vám zákon a prikázania Otca svojho, aby ste verili vo mňa a aby ste činili pokánie z hriechov svojich, a prišli ku mne so srdcom zlomeným a duchom skrúšeným. Hľa, prikázania máte pred sebou, a zákon je naplnený.

20 Takže podte ku mne a budte spasení; lebo veru hovorím vám, že ak nebudete zachovávať prikázania moje, ktoré som vám v tejto dobe prikázal, v žiadnom prípade nevstúpite do kráľovstva nebeského.

21 Počuli ste, že tí v starých časoch hovorili, a je to aj pred vami napísané, nezabiješ, a každý, kto zabije, bude v nebezpečenstve súdu Božieho;

22 Ale ja vám hovorím, že každý, kto sa hnevá na brata svojho, bude v nebezpečenstve súdu jeho. A každý, kto povie bratovi svojmu: Rácha, bude v nebezpečenstve súdu pred radou; a každý, kto povie: Ty blázon, bude v nebezpečenstve pekelného ohňa.

For ye shall have great joy and be exceedingly glad, for great shall be your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets who were before you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the salt of the earth; but if the salt shall lose its savor wherewith shall the earth be salted? The salt shall be thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot of men.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the light of this people. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

Behold, do men light a candle and put it under a bushel? Nay, but on a candlestick, and it giveth light to all that are in the house;

Therefore let your light so shine before this people, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets. I am not come to destroy but to fulfil;

For verily I say unto you, one jot nor one tittle hath not passed away from the law, but in me it hath all been fulfilled.

And behold, I have given you the law and the commandments of my Father, that ye shall believe in me, and that ye shall repent of your sins, and come unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Behold, ye have the commandments before you, and the law is fulfilled.

Therefore come unto me and be ye saved; for verily I say unto you, that except ye shall keep my commandments, which I have commanded you at this time, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, and it is also written before you, that thou shalt not kill, and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment of God;

But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother shall be in danger of his judgment. And whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 Takže, ak prídeš ku mne alebo ak si budeš priateľ
prísť ku mne a ak sa rozpamätáš, že brat tvoj má
niečo proti tebe –

24 Chod' cestou svojou k bratovi svojmu a najprv sa
zmier s bratom svojím, a potom pod' ku mne s celým
úmyslom srdca, a ja ťa prijmem.

25 Dohodni sa s protivníkom svojím rýchlo, pokiaľ si
s ním na ceste, aby sa ťa niekedy nezmocnil a ty si
nebol uvrhnutý do väzenia.

26 Veru, veru hovorím ti, že na žiaden spôsob odtiaľ
nevyjdeš, pokiaľ nezaplatíš do posledného seninu.
A zatiaľ čo ste vo väzení, môžete splatiť čo aj len
jediný senin? Veru, veru hovorím vám: Nie.

27 Hľa, tí v starých časoch napísali: Nescudzoložíš;

28 Ale ja vám hovorím, že každý, kto hľadá na ženu
žiadostivo, už scudzoložil v srdci svojom.

29 Hľa, dávam vám príkazanie, aby ste nedovolili
žiadnej z vecí týchto, aby vstúpila do srdca vášho;

30 Lebo je lepšie, aby ste veci tieto v sebe popreli, čím
vezmete kríž svoj, než aby ste boli uvrhnutí do pekla.

31 Je napísané, že každý, kto prepustí manželku
svoju, nech jej dá priepustný list.

32 Veru, veru hovorím vám, že každý, kto prepustí
manželku svoju, okrem príčiny smilstva, privádza ju
k tomu, aby scudzoložila; a každý, kto sa ožení s tou,
ktorá je prepustená cudzoloží.

33 A znova je napísané: Nebudeš krivo prisahať, ale
prísahy svoje Pánovi splníš;

34 Ale veru, veru hovorím vám, neprisahajte vôbec;
ani pri nebi, lebo to je trónom Božím;

35 Ani pri zemi, lebo tá je podnožou jeho;

36 Ani pri hlave svojej nebudeš prisahať, lebo
nemôžeš urobiť jediný vlas čiernym alebo bielym;

37 Ale nech je reč vaša: Áno, áno; Nie, nie; lebo
čokoľvek prichádza nad to, je zlé.

38 A hľa, je napísané: Oko za oko a zub za zub.

39 Ale ja vám hovorím, že nebudete odporovať
zlému, ale keď ťa ktokoľvek udrie po pravom líci,
nastav mu aj druhé;

Therefore, if ye shall come unto me, or shall desire
to come unto me, and rememberest that thy brother
hath aught against thee—

Go thy way unto thy brother, and first be recon-
ciled to thy brother, and then come unto me with full
purpose of heart, and I will receive you.

Agree with thine adversary quickly while thou art
in the way with him, lest at any time he shall get
thee, and thou shalt be cast into prison.

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no
means come out thence until thou hast paid the ut-
termost senine. And while ye are in prison can ye pay
even one senine? Verily, verily, I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, it is written by them of old time, that thou
shalt not commit adultery;

But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a
woman, to lust after her, hath committed adultery al-
ready in his heart.

Behold, I give unto you a commandment, that ye
suffer none of these things to enter into your heart;

For it is better that ye should deny yourselves of
these things, wherein ye will take up your cross, than
that ye should be cast into hell.

It hath been written, that whosoever shall put
away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorce-
ment.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that whosoever shall
put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornica-
tion, causeth her to commit adultery; and whoso
shall marry her who is divorced committeth adultery.

And again it is written, thou shalt not forswear
thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths;

But verily, verily, I say unto you, swear not at all;
neither by heaven, for it is God's throne;

Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool;

Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because
thou canst not make one hair black or white;

But let your communication be Yea, yea; Nay, nay;
for whatsoever cometh of more than these is evil.

And behold, it is written, an eye for an eye, and a
tooth for a tooth;

But I say unto you, that ye shall not resist evil, but
whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn
to him the other also;

40 A keby sa s tebou niekto súdil a vzal spodné rúcho
tvoje; nechaj mu aj plášť svoj;
41 A ktokoľvek ťa bude nútiť ísť míľu, chod' s ním dve.
42 Daj tomu, kto ťa prosí, a od toho, kto by si chcel od
teba požičať, sa neodvracaj.
43 A hľa, tiež je napísané, že budeš milovať bližneho
svojho a nenávidieť nepriateľa svojho;
44 Ale hľa, ja vám hovorím: Milujte nepriateľov
svojich, žehnajte tým, ktorí vás preklínajú, čiňte
dobro tým, ktorí vás nenávidia a modlite sa za tých,
ktorí vás zneužívajú a prenasledujú;
45 Aby ste mohli byť deťmi Otca svojho, ktorý je
v nebi; lebo on dáva slnku svojmu vychádzať nad
zlých i nad dobrých.
46 Takže veci tieto, ktoré boli v starých časoch, ktoré
boli pod zákonom, sú všetky vo mne naplnené.
47 Staré veci pominuli a všetky veci sú nové.
48 Takže chcel by som, aby ste boli dokonalí,
dokonca ako ja alebo ako Otec váš, ktorý je v nebi,
dokonalý je.

And if any man will sue thee at the law and take
away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also;
And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go
with him twain.
Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that
would borrow of thee turn thou not away.
And behold it is written also, that thou shalt love
thy neighbor and hate thine enemy;
But behold I say unto you, love your enemies,
bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate
you, and pray for them who despitefully use you and
persecute you;
That ye may be the children of your Father who is
in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil
and on the good.
Therefore those things which were of old time,
which were under the law, in me are all fulfilled.
Old things are done away, and all things have be-
come new.
Therefore I would that ye should be perfect even
as I, or your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

3. Nefi 13

- 1 Veru, veru hovorím, že by som chcel, aby ste dávali almužny chudobným; ale majte sa na pozore, aby ste nedávali almužny svoje pred ľuďmi, aby vás videli; inak nemáte žiadnu odmenu od Otca svojho, ktorý je v nebi.
- 2 Takže, keď budete dávať almužny svoje, nevytrubujte pred sebou, ako to činia pokrytci v synagógach a na uliciach, aby mali slávu ľudskú. Veru hovorím vám, majú odmenu svoju.
- 3 Ale keď ty dávaš almužny, nech ľavica tvoja nevie, čo čini pravica tvoja;
- 4 Aby almužny tvoje mohli byť v skrytosti; a Otec tvoj, ktorý vidí v skrytosti, ťa odmení zjavne.
- 5 A keď sa modlíš, nebudeš to činiť ako pokrytci, lebo tí sa radi modlia stojac v synagógach a na rohoch ulíc, aby ich ľudia videli. Veru hovorím vám, majú odmenu svoju.
- 6 Ale ty, keď sa modlíš, vojdí do komôrky svojej, a keď si zavrel dvere svoje, modli sa k Otcovi svojmu, ktorý je v skrytosti; a Otec tvoj, ktorý vidí v skrytosti, ťa odmení zjavne.
- 7 Ale keď sa modlite, nepoužívajte prázdne opakovania ako neznabohovia, lebo tí si myslia, že budú vypočutí pre mnohé reči svoje.
- 8 Nebudte teda ako oni, lebo Otec váš vie, čo potrebujete ešte skôr, ako ho požiadate.
- 9 Takže týmto spôsobom sa modlite: Otče náš, ktorý si v nebi, posvätené buď meno tvoje.
- 10 Staň sa vôľa tvoja na zemi, ako v nebi.
- 11 A odpusť nám viny naše, ako my odpúšťame vinníkom svojim.
- 12 A neprived' nás do pokušenia, ale zbav nás zlého.
- 13 Lebo tvoje je kráľovstvo i moc, i sláva naveky. Amen.
- 14 Lebo ak odpustíte ľuďom ich previnenia, aj vám odpustí nebeský Otec váš;
- 15 Ak však neodpustíte ľuďom ich previnenia, ani Otec váš neodpustí previnenia vaše.

3 Nephi 13

Verily, verily, I say that I would that ye should do alms unto the poor; but take heed that ye do not your alms before men to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father who is in heaven.

Therefore, when ye shall do your alms do not sound a trumpet before you, as will hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But when thou doest alms let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

That thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

And when thou prayest thou shalt not do as the hypocrites, for they love to pray, standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen, for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

Be not ye therefore like unto them, for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen.

For, if ye forgive men their trespasses your heavenly Father will also forgive you;

But if ye forgive not men their trespasses neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 Navyše, keď sa postíte, nebuďte ako pokrytci zamračení, lebo oni si špatia tvár svoju, aby ukázali ľuďom, že sa postia. Veru hovorím vám, majú odmenu svoju.

17 Ale ty, keď sa postíš, pomaž hlavu svoju a umy tvár svoju;

18 Aby si neukazoval ľuďom, že sa postíš, ale Otcovi svojmu, ktorý je v skrytosti; a Otec tvoj, ktorý vidí v skrytosti, ťa odmení zjavne.

19 Neukladajte si poklady na zemi, kde ničí mol' a hrdza a kde sa zloději vlamujú a kradnú;

20 Ale ukladajte si poklady v nebi, kde mol' ani hrdza neničí a kde sa zloději nevlamujú ani nekradnú.

21 Lebo kde je poklad váš, tam bude i srdce vaše.

22 Svetlom tela je oko; takže, ak je oko tvoje čisté, celé telo tvoje bude naplnené svetlom.

23 Ale ak je oko tvoje zlé, celé telo tvoje bude naplnené temnotou. Takže, ak je svetlo, ktoré je v tebe, temnotou, aká veľká je oná temnota!

24 Nikto nemôže slúžiť dvom pánom; lebo buď bude jedného nenávidieť a druhého milovať, alebo sa jedného pridrží a druhým pohrdne. Nemôžete slúžiť Bohu i mamone.

25 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Ježiš prehovoril slová tieto, pohliadol na oných dvanásť, ktorých si vyvolil, a povedal im: Pamätajte na slová, ktoré som hovoril. Lebo hľa, vy ste tí, ktorých som si vyvolil, aby ste slúžili ľudu tomuto. Takže, hovorím vám: Nevenujte žiadnu myšlienku životu svojmu, čo budete jesť alebo čo budete piť; ani telu svojmu, čo si oblečiete. Nie je snád' život viac ako pokrm a telo viac ako odev?

26 Pozrite na vtáky vo vzduchu, ved' nesejú ani nežnú, ani nezhrmažďujú do stodôl; a predsa ich nebeský Otec váš živí. Nie ste snád' oveľa cennejší než oni?

27 Kto z vás môže premýšľaním pridať lakeť k postave svojej?

28 A prečo myslíte na odev? Pozorujte ľalie poľné, ako rastú; nenamáhajú sa ani nepradú;

Moreover, when ye fast be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance, for they disfigure their faces that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash thy face;

That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father, who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and thieves break through and steal;

But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

The light of the body is the eye; if, therefore, thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If, therefore, the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked upon the twelve whom he had chosen, and said unto them: Remember the words which I have spoken. For behold, ye are they whom I have chosen to minister unto this people. Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

Behold the fowls of the air, for they sow not, neither do they reap nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin;

- 29 A predsa, hovorím vám, že dokonca Šalamún v celej sláve svojej nebol oblečený tak, ako jedna z nich.
- 30 A preto, ak takto Boh odieva trávu poľnú, ktorá dnes je a zajtra bude uvrhnutá do pece, práve tak zaodeje vás, ak nebudete malej viery.
- 31 Takže, nevenujte tomu žiadnu myšlienku, hovoriac: Čo budeme jesť? Alebo: Čo budeme piť? Alebo: Čím sa odejeme?
- 32 Lebo nebeský Otec váš vie, že všetky veci tieto potrebujete.
- 33 Ale hľadajte najskôr kráľovstvo Božie a spravodlivosť jeho a všetky veci tieto vám budú pridané.
- 34 Takže nevenujte žiadnu myšlienku zajtrajšku, lebo zajtrajšok sa postará o veci svoje sám. Dost' je zla na jednom dni.

And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, even so will he clothe you, if ye are not of little faith.

Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

Take therefore no thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient is the day unto the evil thereof.

3. Nefi 14

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Ježiš prehovoril slová tieto, obrátil sa znova k zástupu a otvoril opäť ústa svoje, hovoriac k nim: Veru, veru hovorím vám: Nesúďte, aby ste neboli súdení.
- 2 Lebo akým súdom súdite vy, takým budete súdení; a akou mierou meriate, tou zase bude odmerané vám.
- 3 A prečo vidíš smietku, ktorá je v oku brata tvojho, avšak brvno, ktoré je vo vlastnom oku tvojom, si nevšímaš?
- 4 Lebo ako môžeš povedať bratovi svojmu: Dovoľ, nech vyberiem smietku z oka tvojho – a hľa, brvno je vo vlastnom oku tvojom?
- 5 Ty pokrytec, najskôr vyber brvno z vlastného oka svojho; a potom budeš jasne vidieť, aby si vybral smietku z oka brata svojho.
- 6 Nedávajte to, čo je sväté, psom, ani nehádzte perly svoje pred svine, aby ich nešliapali nohami svojimi a neobrátili sa, a neroztrhali vás.
- 7 Proste, a bude vám dané; hľadajte, a nájdete; klopte, a bude vám otvorené.
- 8 Lebo každý, kto prosí, dostáva; a ten, kto hľadá, nachádza; a tomu, kto klope, bude otvorené.
- 9 Alebo je snád medzi vami človek, ktorý, ak syn jeho poprosí o chlieb, mu dá kameň?
- 10 Alebo ak poprosí o rybu, mu dá hada?
- 11 Ak potom viete vy, súc zlí, ako dávať deťom svojim dobré dary, o koľko viac bude Otec váš, ktorý je v nebi, dávať dobré veci tým, ktorí ho prosia?
- 12 Takže, všetky veci, ktoré by ste chceli, aby ľudia činili vám, práve tak im čiňte, lebo toto je zákon i proroci.
- 13 Vchádzajte tesnou bránou; lebo priestranná je brána a široká je cesta, ktorá vedie do záhuby, a mnoho je tých, ktorí tadiaľ vchádzajú;
- 14 Pretože tesná je brána a úzka je cesta, ktorá vedie k životu, a málo je tých, ktorí ju nachádzajú.
- 15 Varujte sa falošných prorokov, ktorí k vám prichádzajú v ovčom rúchu, ale vo vnútri sú draví vlci.

3 Nephi 14

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he turned again to the multitude, and did open his mouth unto them again, saying: Verily, verily, I say unto you, Judge not, that ye be not judged.

For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

Or how wilt thou say to thy brother: Let me pull the mote out of thine eye—and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

Thou hypocrite, first cast the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast the mote out of thy brother's eye.

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

Ask, and it shall be given unto you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

Or what man is there of you, who, if his son ask bread, will give him a stone?

Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Therefore, all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them, for this is the law and the prophets.

Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, which leadeth to destruction, and many there be who go in thereat;

Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Po ovocí ich poznáte ich. Zbierajú snád'ľudia
hrozná z trnia alebo figy z bodľáčia?

17 Práve tak každý dobrý strom nesie dobré ovocie;
ale skazený strom nesie ovocie zlé.

18 Dobrý strom nemôže niesť zlé ovocie, ani skazený
strom nemôže niesť ovocie dobré.

19 Každý strom, ktorý nenesie dobré ovocie, je vyťatý
a uvrhnutý do ohňa.

20 A preto, po ovocí ich poznáte ich.

21 Nie každý, kto mi hovorí: Pane, Pane, vstúpi do
kráľovstva nebeského; ale ten, kto činí vôľu Otca
môjho, ktorý je v nebi.

22 Mnohí mi povedia v oný deň: Pane, Pane, či sme
neprorokovali v mene tvojom a v mene tvojom
nevyháňali diablov, a v mene tvojom nevykonali
mnoho predivných skutkov?

23 A vtedy im vyznám: Nikdy som vás nepoznal;
odídte odo mňa, vy, ktorí činíte nepravosť.

24 Takže každého, kto počuje tieto slová moje a činí
podľa nich, prirovnám k múdremu mužovi, ktorý
dom svoj postavil na skale –

25 A spadol dážď a prišli záplavy, a duli vetry, a udreli
na dom; a ten nespadol, lebo založený bol na skale.

26 A každý, kto počuje tieto slová moje, a nečiní
podľa nich, podobný bude mužovi-bláznovi, ktorý
dom svoj postavil na piesku –

27 A spadol dážď a prišli záplavy, a duli vetry, a udreli
na dom; a ten spadol a pád jeho bol veľký.

Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather
grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit;
but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither a
corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is
hewn down, and cast into the fire.

Wherefore, by their fruits ye shall know them.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall
enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth
the will of my Father who is in heaven.

Many will say to me in that day: Lord, Lord, have
we not prophesied in thy name, and in thy name
have cast out devils, and in thy name done many
wonderful works?

And then will I profess unto them: I never knew
you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Therefore, whoso heareth these sayings of mine
and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man,
who built his house upon a rock—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and
the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell
not, for it was founded upon a rock.

And every one that heareth these sayings of mine
and doeth them not shall be likened unto a foolish
man, who built his house upon the sand—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and
the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell,
and great was the fall of it.

3. Nefi 15

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Ježiš dokončil slová tieto, rozhlíadol sa po zástupe a povedal im: Hľa, počuli ste to, čo som učil, než som vystúpil k Otcovi svojmu; takže, každého, kto na tieto slová moje pamätá a činí podľa nich, pozdvihnem v deň posledný.
- 2 A stalo sa, že keď Ježiš hovoril slová tieto, vycítil, že sú medzi nimi niektorí, ktorí sa divia a hovoria si, čo si praje ohľadom zákona Mojžišovho; lebo neporozumeli slovám, že staré veci pominuli a že všetky veci sú nové.
- 3 A on im povedal: Nedivte sa, že som vám hovoril, že staré veci pominuli a že všetky veci sú nové.
- 4 Hľa, hovorím vám, že zákon, ktorý bol daný Mojžišovi, je naplnený.
- 5 Hľa, ja som ten, ktorý zákon dal, a ja som ten, ktorý učinil zmluvu s ľudom mojím Izraelom; takže, vo mne je zákon naplnený, lebo som prišiel, aby som zákon naplnil; takže je mu koniec.
- 6 Hľa, neruším prorokov, lebo všetci tí, ktorí neboli naplnení vo mne, veru hovorím vám, všetci budú naplnení.
- 7 A preto, že som vám hovoril, že staré veci pominuli, neruším to, čo bolo povedané o veciach, ktoré prídu.
- 8 Lebo hľa, zmluva, ktorú som učinil s ľudom mojím nie je ešte úplne naplnená; ale zákon, ktorý bol daný Mojžišovi, vo mne končí.
- 9 Hľa, ja som zákon a svetlo. Hľadte na mňa a vytrvajte do konca, a budete žiť; lebo tomu, kto vytrvá do konca, dám život večný.
- 10 Hľa, dal som vám prikázania; takže prikázania moje zachovávajúte. A toto je zákon i proroci, lebo oni skutočne svedčili o mne.
- 11 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Ježiš povedal slová tieto, povedal oným dvanástim, ktorých si vyvolil:
- 12 Vy ste učeníkmi mojimi; a ste svetlom ľudu tomuto, ktorý je zvyškom domu Jozefovho.

3 Nephi 15

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and said unto them: Behold, ye have heard the things which I taught before I ascended to my Father; therefore, whoso remembereth these sayings of mine and doeth them, him will I raise up at the last day.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he perceived that there were some among them who marveled, and wondered what he would concerning the law of Moses; for they understood not the saying that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

And he said unto them: Marvel not that I said unto you that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

Behold, I say unto you that the law is fulfilled that was given unto Moses.

Behold, I am he that gave the law, and I am he who covenanted with my people Israel; therefore, the law in me is fulfilled, for I have come to fulfil the law; therefore it hath an end.

Behold, I do not destroy the prophets, for as many as have not been fulfilled in me, verily I say unto you, shall all be fulfilled.

And because I said unto you that old things have passed away, I do not destroy that which hath been spoken concerning things which are to come.

For behold, the covenant which I have made with my people is not all fulfilled; but the law which was given unto Moses hath an end in me.

Behold, I am the law, and the light. Look unto me, and endure to the end, and ye shall live; for unto him that endureth to the end will I give eternal life.

Behold, I have given unto you the commandments; therefore keep my commandments. And this is the law and the prophets, for they truly testified of me.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he said unto those twelve whom he had chosen:

Ye are my disciples; and ye are a light unto this people, who are a remnant of the house of Joseph.

13 A hľa, toto je krajina dedičstva vášho; a Otec ju dal vám.

14 A nikdy mi Otec nedal prikázanie, aby som to povedal bratom vašim v Jeruzaleme.

15 Ani mi nikdy Otec nedal prikázanie, aby som im povedal o iných kmeňoch domu Izraela, ktoré Otec vyviedol z krajiny.

16 Otec mi prikázal, aby som im povedal iba toto:

17 Že mám ďalšie ovce, ktoré nie sú z tohto stáda; aj tie musím priviesť a ony budú počuť hlas môj; a bude jedno stádo a jeden pastier.

18 A teraz, pre tvrdošijnosť a nevieru oni slovám mojím neporozumeli; takže mi Otec prikázal, aby som im o tejto veci viac nehovoril.

19 Ale veru hovorím vám, že Otec mi prikázal, a ja vám to hovorím, že vy ste boli oddelení z ich stredú pre ich nepravosť; takže pre nepravosť svoju o vás nevedia.

20 A veru znova hovorím vám, že aj iné kmene od nich Otec oddelil; a pre nepravosť svoju o nich nevedia.

21 A veru hovorím vám, že vy ste tí, o ktorých som hovoril: Mám ďalšie ovce, ktoré nie sú z tohto stáda; aj tie musím priviesť a ony budú počuť hlas môj; a bude jedno stádo a jeden pastier.

22 A oni mi nerozumeli, lebo si mysleli, že to sú pohania; lebo neporozumeli, že pohania majú byť obrátení skrze ich kázanie.

23 A nerozumeli mi, keď som hovoril, že ony budú počuť hlas môj; a neporozumeli mi, že pohania nikdy nemajú počuť hlas môj – že sa im nemám prejaviť, iba ak skrze Ducha Svätého.

24 Ale hľa, vy ste počuli hlas môj, a tiež ste ma videli; a ste ovce moje a ste počítaní medzi tých, ktorých mi Otec dal.

And behold, this is the land of your inheritance; and the Father hath given it unto you.

And not at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell it unto your brethren at Jerusalem.

Neither at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell unto them concerning the other tribes of the house of Israel, whom the Father hath led away out of the land.

This much did the Father command me, that I should tell unto them:

That other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And now, because of stiffneckedness and unbelief they understood not my word; therefore I was commanded to say no more of the Father concerning this thing unto them.

But, verily, I say unto you that the Father hath commanded me, and I tell it unto you, that ye were separated from among them because of their iniquity; therefore it is because of their iniquity that they know not of you.

And verily, I say unto you again that the other tribes hath the Father separated from them; and it is because of their iniquity that they know not of them.

And verily I say unto you, that ye are they of whom I said: Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And they understood me not, for they supposed it had been the Gentiles; for they understood not that the Gentiles should be converted through their preaching.

And they understood me not that I said they shall hear my voice; and they understood me not that the Gentiles should not at any time hear my voice—that I should not manifest myself unto them save it were by the Holy Ghost.

But behold, ye have both heard my voice, and seen me; and ye are my sheep, and ye are numbered among those whom the Father hath given me.

3. Nefi 16

- 1 A veru, veru hovorím vám, že mám ďalšie ovce, ktoré nie sú z tejto krajiny, ani z krajiny Jeruzalem, ani v žiadnych častiach v okolí onej krajiny, kde som slúžil.
- 2 Lebo tí, o ktorých hovorím, sú tí, ktorí hlas môj ešte nepočuli; ani som sa im v žiadnom čase neprejavil.
- 3 Ale obdržal som od Otca prikázanie, aby som k nim išiel, a že budú počuť hlas môj a budú počítaní medzi ovce moje, aby mohlo byť jedno stádo a jeden pastier; takže idem, aby som sa im ukázal.
- 4 A prikazujem vám, aby ste slová tieto zapísali, až odídem, aby, ak ľud môj v Jeruzaleme, tí, ktorí ma videli a boli so mnou v službe mojej, nepožiadajú Otca v mene mojom, aby mohli o vás obdržať znalosť skrze Ducha Svätého, a tiež o iných kmeňoch o ktorých nevedia, aby slová tieto, ktoré zapíšete, boli zachované a boli ukázané pohanom, aby skrze plnosť pohanov mohol byť zvyšok ich semena, ktorý bude rozptýlený po tvári zeme pre nevieru svoju, privedený, alebo aby mohol byť privedený k poznaniu mňa, Vykupiteľa svojho.
- 5 A vtedy ich zhromaždím zo štyroch strán zeme; a vtedy naplním zmluvu, ktorú Otec učinil so všetkými ľuďmi z domu Izraela.
- 6 A požehnaní sú pohania pre vieru svoju vo mňa skrze Ducha Svätého, ktorý im svedčí o mne a o Otcovi.
- 7 Hľa, pre ich vieru vo mňa, hovorí Otec, a pre nevieru tvoju, ó dom Izraela, príde v neskoršom dni pravda k pohanom, aby im bola oznámená plnosť vecí týchto.
- 8 Ale beda, hovorí Otec, neveriacim pohanom – lebo aj napriek tomu, že prišli na tvár krajiny tejto a rozptýlili ľud môj, ktorý je z domu Izraela; a ľud môj, ktorý je z domu Izraela, bol vyvrhnutý z ich stredu a pošliapaný ich nohami;

3 Nephi 16

And verily, verily, I say unto you that I have other sheep, which are not of this land, neither of the land of Jerusalem, neither in any parts of that land round about whither I have been to minister.

For they of whom I speak are they who have not as yet heard my voice; neither have I at any time manifested myself unto them.

But I have received a commandment of the Father that I shall go unto them, and that they shall hear my voice, and shall be numbered among my sheep, that there may be one fold and one shepherd; therefore I go to show myself unto them.

And I command you that ye shall write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem, they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost, and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be manifested unto the Gentiles, that through the fulness of the Gentiles, the remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief, may be brought in, or may be brought to a knowledge of me, their Redeemer.

And then will I gather them in from the four quarters of the earth; and then will I fulfil the covenant which the Father hath made unto all the people of the house of Israel.

And blessed are the Gentiles, because of their belief in me, in and of the Holy Ghost, which witnesses unto them of me and of the Father.

Behold, because of their belief in me, saith the Father, and because of the unbelief of you, O house of Israel, in the latter day shall the truth come unto the Gentiles, that the fulness of these things shall be made known unto them.

But wo, saith the Father, unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles—for notwithstanding they have come forth upon the face of this land, and have scattered my people who are of the house of Israel; and my people who are of the house of Israel have been cast out from among them, and have been trodden under feet by them;

9 A pre milosrdenstvá Otcove k pohanom, a tiež súdy Otcove na ľud mojom, ktorý je z domu Izraela, veru, veru hovorím vám, že po tom všetkom a po tom, čo som dal, aby ľud môj, ktorý je z domu Izraela, bol bitý a sužovaný, a zabíjaný, a vyvrhovaný z ich stredu a bol nimi nenávidený a bol medzi nimi šumom a riekankou –

10 A tak mi Otec prikazuje, aby som vám povedal: V oný deň, kedy pohania budú hrešiť proti evanjeliu môjmu a budú zavrňovať plnosť evanjelia môjho, a budú sa povyšovať v pýche srdca svojho nad všetky národy a nad všetok ľud celej zeme, a budú plní všelijakých lží a podvodov, a zlomyseľností, a všelijakého pokrytectva, a vrážd, a kňazských lstivostí, a smilstiev, a tajných ohavností; a ak budú činiť všetky veci tieto a ak budú zavrňovať plnosť evanjelia môjho, hľa, hovorí Otec, odoberiem plnosť evanjelia svojho z ich stredu.

11 A potom sa rozpomätám na zmluvu svoju, ktorú som učinil s ľudom svojím, ó dom Izraela, a prinesiem im evanjelium svoje.

12 A ukážem ti, ó dom Izraela, že pohania nad tebou nebudú mať moc; ale rozpomätám sa na zmluvu svoju s tebou, ó dom Izraela, a ty prídeš k poznaniu plnosti evanjelia môjho.

13 Ale keď budú pohania činiť pokánie a vrátia sa ku mne, hovorí Otec, hľa, budú počítaní medzi ľud môj, ó dom Izraela.

14 A ja nestrpím, aby ľud môj, ktorý je z domu Izraela, išiel medzi nich a pošliapal ich, hovorí Otec.

15 Ale keď sa ku mne neobrátia a nebudú počúvať hlas môj, dovolím im, áno, dovolím ľudu svojmu, ó dom Izraela, aby išiel medzi nich a pošliapal ich, a oni budú ako soľ, ktorá stratila chuť svoju, ktorá potom nie je dobrá k ničomu, iba aby bola vyvrhnutá a pošliapaná nohami ľudu môjho, ó dom Izraela.

And because of the mercies of the Father unto the Gentiles, and also the judgments of the Father upon my people who are of the house of Israel, verily, verily, I say unto you, that after all this, and I have caused my people who are of the house of Israel to be smitten, and to be afflicted, and to be slain, and to be cast out from among them, and to become hated by them, and to become a hiss and a byword among them—

And thus commandeth the Father that I should say unto you: At that day when the Gentiles shall sin against my gospel, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, and shall be lifted up in the pride of their hearts above all nations, and above all the people of the whole earth, and shall be filled with all manner of lyings, and of deceits, and of mischiefs, and all manner of hypocrisy, and murders, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, and of secret abominations; and if they shall do all those things, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, behold, saith the Father, I will bring the fulness of my gospel from among them.

And then will I remember my covenant which I have made unto my people, O house of Israel, and I will bring my gospel unto them.

And I will show unto thee, O house of Israel, that the Gentiles shall not have power over you; but I will remember my covenant unto you, O house of Israel, and ye shall come unto the knowledge of the fulness of my gospel.

But if the Gentiles will repent and return unto me, saith the Father, behold they shall be numbered among my people, O house of Israel.

And I will not suffer my people, who are of the house of Israel, to go through among them, and tread them down, saith the Father.

But if they will not turn unto me, and hearken unto my voice, I will suffer them, yea, I will suffer my people, O house of Israel, that they shall go through among them, and shall tread them down, and they shall be as salt that hath lost its savor, which is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of my people, O house of Israel.

16 Veru, veru hovorím vám, tak mi Otec prikázal – že mám dať ľudu tomuto krajinu túto ako ich dedičstvo.

17 A potom sa naplnia slová proroka Izaiáša, ktoré hovoria:

18 Strážcovia tvoji dvíhajú hlas; spoločným hlasom spievať budú, lebo zoči-voči uvidia, keď Pán znova privedie Sion.

19 Prepuknite v radosť, spievajte spolu, vy pusté miesta Jeruzalema; lebo Pán utešil ľud svoj, vykúpil Jeruzalem.

20 Pán odhalil sväté rameno svoje pred očami národov všetkých; a všetky končiny zeme uvidia spásu Božiu.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, thus hath the Father commanded me—that I should give unto this people this land for their inheritance.

And then the words of the prophet Isaiah shall be fulfilled, which say:

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing, for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of God.

3. Nefi 17

- 1 Hľa, teraz, stalo sa, že keď Ježiš povedal slová tieto, rozhliadol sa znova dookola po zástupe a povedal im: Hľa, čas môj je na dosah.
- 2 Cítim, že ste slabí, že nemôžete porozumieť všetkým slovám mojím, ktoré mi Otec prikázal, aby som vám v dobu túto povedal.
- 3 Takže, chodte do domova svojho a premýšľajte o veciach, o ktorých som hovoril, a proste Otca v mene mojom, aby ste porozumeli, a pripravte myseľ svoju na zajtrajšok a ja k vám znova prídem.
- 4 Ale teraz idem k Otcovi, a tiež aby som sa ukázal strateným kmeňom Izraela, lebo pre Otca nie sú stratené, lebo on vie, kam ich odvedol.
- 5 A stalo sa, že keď Ježiš takto prehovoril, znova sa rozhliadol po zástupe a uzrel, že plačú a uprene na neho hľadajú, akoby ho chceli prosiť, aby s nimi zostal ešte chvíľu.
- 6 A on im povedal: Hľa, vnútro moje je naplnené súcitom voči vám.
- 7 Máte medzi sebou nejakých, ktorí sú chorí? Privedte ich sem. Máte nejakých, ktorí sú chromí alebo slepí, alebo krívdajúci, alebo zmrzačení, alebo malomocní, alebo ktorí sú ochrnutí, alebo ktorí sú hluchí, alebo ktorí sú akokoľvek sužovaní? Privedte ich sem a ja ich uzdravím, lebo mám s vami súcit; vnútro moje je plné milosrdenstva.
- 8 Lebo cítim, že si prajete, aby som vám ukázal to, čo som učinil bratom vašim v Jeruzaleme, lebo vidím, že viera vaša postačuje na to, aby som vás uzdravil.
- 9 A stalo sa, že keď takto prehovoril, celý zástup predstúpil s chorými svojimi a sužovanými svojimi, a chromými svojimi, a so slepými svojimi, a s nemými svojimi, a so všetkými tými, ktorí boli akokoľvek sužovaní; a on ich uzdravil, každého, ako pred neho boli predvedení.

3 Nephi 17

Behold, now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked round about again on the multitude, and he said unto them: Behold, my time is at hand.

I perceive that ye are weak, that ye cannot understand all my words which I am commanded of the Father to speak unto you at this time.

Therefore, go ye unto your homes, and ponder upon the things which I have said, and ask of the Father, in my name, that ye may understand, and prepare your minds for the morrow, and I come unto you again.

But now I go unto the Father, and also to show myself unto the lost tribes of Israel, for they are not lost unto the Father, for he knoweth whither he hath taken them.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus spoken, he cast his eyes round about again on the multitude, and beheld they were in tears, and did look steadfastly upon him as if they would ask him to tarry a little longer with them.

And he said unto them: Behold, my bowels are filled with compassion towards you.

Have ye any that are sick among you? Bring them hither. Have ye any that are lame, or blind, or halt, or maimed, or leprous, or that are withered, or that are deaf, or that are afflicted in any manner? Bring them hither and I will heal them, for I have compassion upon you; my bowels are filled with mercy.

For I perceive that ye desire that I should show unto you what I have done unto your brethren at Jerusalem, for I see that your faith is sufficient that I should heal you.

And it came to pass that when he had thus spoken, all the multitude, with one accord, did go forth with their sick and their afflicted, and their lame, and with their blind, and with their dumb, and with all them that were afflicted in any manner; and he did heal them every one as they were brought forth unto him.

10 A oni všetci, ako tí, ktorí boli uzdravení, tak tí, ktorí boli zdraví, sa sklonili pri nohách jeho a uctievali ho; a toľkí, koľkí navzdory zástupu mohli prísť, bozkávali nohy jeho, natoľko, že zmáčali nohy jeho slzami svojimi.

11 A stalo sa, že prikázal, aby boli privedené ich malé deti.

12 Tak priviedli malé deti svoje a posadili ich na zem okolo neho a Ježiš stál uprostred; a zástup ustúpil, až k nemu boli privedené všetky.

13 A stalo sa, že keď boli všetky privedené a Ježiš stál uprostred, prikázal zástupu, aby pokľakli na zem.

14 A stalo sa, že keď pokľakli na zem, Ježiš vo vnútri svojom zastonal a povedal: Otče, som zarmútený pre zlovoľnosť ľudu domu Izraela.

15 A keď povedal slová tieto, on sám tiež pokľakol na zem; a hľa, modlil sa k Otcovi, a veci, ktoré sa modlí nemôžu byť napísané, a zástup, ktorý ho počul, to dosvedčil.

16 A týmto spôsobom svedčia: Oko nikdy nevidelo ani ucho predtým nepočulo tak veľké a podivuhodné veci, aké sme videli a počuli Ježiša hovoriť k Otcovi;

17 A žiadny jazyk nemôže vypovedať ani nikto nemôže napísať, ani srdce ľudské si nemôže predstaviť tak veľké a podivuhodné veci, aké sme videli a počuli Ježiša hovoriť; a nikto si nevie predstaviť onú radosť, ktorá naplnila dušu našu vo chvíli, keď sme ho počuli modliť sa za nás k Otcovi.

18 A stalo sa, že keď sa Ježiš ustal modliť k Otcovi, povstal; ale radosť zástupu bola tak veľká, že ich premohla.

19 A stalo sa, že Ježiš k nim prehovoril a pokynul im, aby vstali.

20 A oni vstali zo zeme a on im povedal: Požehnaní ste pre vieru svoju. A teraz hľa, radosť moja je úplná.

And they did all, both they who had been healed and they who were whole, bow down at his feet, and did worship him; and as many as could come for the multitude did kiss his feet, insomuch that they did bathe his feet with their tears.

And it came to pass that he commanded that their little children should be brought.

So they brought their little children and set them down upon the ground round about him, and Jesus stood in the midst; and the multitude gave way till they had all been brought unto him.

And it came to pass that when they had all been brought, and Jesus stood in the midst, he commanded the multitude that they should kneel down upon the ground.

And it came to pass that when they had knelt upon the ground, Jesus groaned within himself, and said: Father, I am troubled because of the wickedness of the people of the house of Israel.

And when he had said these words, he himself also knelt upon the earth; and behold he prayed unto the Father, and the things which he prayed cannot be written, and the multitude did bear record who heard him.

And after this manner do they bear record: The eye hath never seen, neither hath the ear heard, before, so great and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speak unto the Father;

And no tongue can speak, neither can there be written by any man, neither can the hearts of men conceive so great and marvelous things as we both saw and heard Jesus speak; and no one can conceive of the joy which filled our souls at the time we heard him pray for us unto the Father.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying unto the Father, he arose; but so great was the joy of the multitude that they were overcome.

And it came to pass that Jesus spake unto them, and bade them arise.

And they arose from the earth, and he said unto them: Blessed are ye because of your faith. And now behold, my joy is full.

21 A keď hovoril slová tieto, plakal, a zástup to dosvedčil, a on bral ich malé deti, jedno po druhom, a žehnal im a modlil sa za ne k Otcovi.

22 A keď to učinil, plakal znova;

23 A prehovoril k zástupu a povedal im: Pozrite na maličkých svojich.

24 A keď pozreli, aby videli, upreli oči svoje k nebu a uvideli nebesia otvorené, a uvideli anjelov zostupujúcich z neba ako keby uprostred ohňa; a zostúpili dole a obklopili oných maličkých, a tí boli obklopení ohňom; a anjeli im slúžili.

25 A zástup to videl a počul, a dosvedčil; a vedia, že ich svedectvo je pravdivé, lebo všetci to videli a počuli; každý sám za seba; a bolo ich okolo dvoch tisíc a päťsto duší; a pozostávali z mužov, žien a detí.

And when he had said these words, he wept, and the multitude bare record of it, and he took their little children, one by one, and blessed them, and prayed unto the Father for them.

And when he had done this he wept again;

And he spake unto the multitude, and said unto them: Behold your little ones.

And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the heavens open, and they saw angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire; and they came down and encircled those little ones about, and they were encircled about with fire; and the angels did minister unto them.

And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.

3. Nefi 18

- 1 A stalo sa, že Ježiš prikázal učeníkom svojim, aby mu priniesli chlieb a víno.
- 2 A zatiaľ čo išli pre chlieb a víno, prikázal zástupu, aby si sadli na zem.
- 3 A keď učeníci prišli s chlebom a s vínom, vzal z chleba a nalámal ho, a požehnal; a dal učeníkom a prikázal, aby jedli.
- 4 A keď zjedli a boli naplnení, prikázal, aby dali zástupu.
- 5 A keď zástup zjedol a boli naplnení, povedal učeníkom: Hľa, bude medzi vami vysvätený jeden, a tomu dám moc, aby lámal chlieb a žehnal ho a dával ho ľudu cirkvi mojej, všetkým tým, ktorí uveria a budú pokrstení v mene mojom.
- 6 A toto budete vždy určite činiť, rovnako ako som činil ja, rovnako ako som ja lámal chlieb a žehnal ho, a dal ho vám.
- 7 A toto budete činiť na pamiatku tela môjho, ktoré som vám ukázal. A bude to svedectvom Otcovi, že na mňa vždy pamätáte. A ak budete na mňa vždy pamätať, budete mať Ducha môjho, aby bol s vami.
- 8 A stalo sa, že keď povedal slová tieto, prikázal učeníkom svojim, aby vzali z vína z kalicha a pili z neho, a tiež aby dali zástupu, aby z neho mohli piť.
- 9 A stalo sa, že tak učinili a pili z neho, a boli naplnení; a dali zástupu, a oni pili a boli naplnení.
- 10 A keď učeníci toto učinili, Ježiš im povedal: Požehnaní ste pre vec túto, ktorú ste učinili, lebo toto je naplnením prikázaní mojich a dosvedčuje to Otcovi, že ste ochotní činiť to, čo som vám prikázal.

3 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded his disciples that they should bring forth some bread and wine unto him.

And while they were gone for bread and wine, he commanded the multitude that they should sit themselves down upon the earth.

And when the disciples had come with bread and wine, he took of the bread and brake and blessed it; and he gave unto the disciples and commanded that they should eat.

And when they had eaten and were filled, he commanded that they should give unto the multitude.

And when the multitude had eaten and were filled, he said unto the disciples: Behold there shall one be ordained among you, and to him will I give power that he shall break bread and bless it and give it unto the people of my church, unto all those who shall believe and be baptized in my name.

And this shall ye always observe to do, even as I have done, even as I have broken bread and blessed it and given it unto you.

And this shall ye do in remembrance of my body, which I have shown unto you. And it shall be a testimony unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And it came to pass that when he said these words, he commanded his disciples that they should take of the wine of the cup and drink of it, and that they should also give unto the multitude that they might drink of it.

And it came to pass that they did so, and did drink of it and were filled; and they gave unto the multitude, and they did drink, and they were filled.

And when the disciples had done this, Jesus said unto them: Blessed are ye for this thing which ye have done, for this is fulfilling my commandments, and this doth witness unto the Father that ye are willing to do that which I have commanded you.

11 A toto budete vždy činiť tým, ktorí činia pokánie a sú pokrstení v mene mojom; a budete to činiť na pamiatku krvi mojej, ktorú som za vás prelial, aby ste mohli Otcovi dosvedčiť, že na mňa vždy pamätáte. A ak budete na mňa vždy pamätať, budete mať Ducha môjho, aby bol s vami.

12 A dávam vám prikázanie, aby ste veci tieto činili. A ak budete veci tieto vždy činiť, požehnaní ste, lebo ste postavení na skale mojej.

13 Ale ktokoľvek medzi vami bude činiť viac alebo menej než toto, nie je postavený na skale mojej, ale je postavený na piesčitých základoch; a keď spadne dážď a prídu záplavy, a zadujú vetry, a udrú na neho, on padne a brány pekelné sú už otvorené, aby ho prijali.

14 Takže požehnaní ste, ak budete zachovávať prikázania moje, ktoré mi Otec prikázal, aby som vám dal.

15 Veru, veru hovorím vám, musíte bdieť a modliť sa vždy, aby vás diabol nepokúšal a neodviedol vás do zajatia.

16 A ako ja som sa modlil medzi vami, práve tak sa budete vy modliť v cirkvi mojej, medzi ľuďom mojím, ktorý čini pokánie a je pokrstený v mene mojom. Hľa, ja som svetlo; ja som vám dal príklad.

17 A stalo sa, že keď Ježiš prehovoril slová tieto k učeníkom svojim, obrátil sa znova k zástupu a povedal im:

18 Hľa, veru, veru hovorím vám, musíte bdieť a modliť sa vždy, aby ste nevošli do pokušenia; lebo Satan si praje, aby vás mal, aby vás mohol preosievať ako pšenicu.

19 Takže sa musíte vždy modliť k Otcovi v mene mojom;

20 A o čokoľvek, čo je správne, budete prosiť Otca v mene mojom veriac, že obdržíte, hľa, bude vám dané.

21 Modlite sa k Otcovi v rodine svojej, vždy v mene mojom, aby manželkám vašim a deťom vašim mohlo byť požehnané.

22 A hľa, budete sa často schádzať; a nebudete zakazovať žiadnemu človeku, aby prišiel medzi vás, keď sa budete schádzať, ale dovoľte mu, aby k vám prišiel, a nezakazujte mu to;

And this shall ye always do to those who repent and are baptized in my name; and ye shall do it in remembrance of my blood, which I have shed for you, that ye may witness unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And I give unto you a commandment that ye shall do these things. And if ye shall always do these things blessed are ye, for ye are built upon my rock.

But whoso among you shall do more or less than these are not built upon my rock, but are built upon a sandy foundation; and when the rain descends, and the floods come, and the winds blow, and beat upon them, they shall fall, and the gates of hell are ready open to receive them.

Therefore blessed are ye if ye shall keep my commandments, which the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always, lest ye be tempted by the devil, and ye be led away captive by him.

And as I have prayed among you even so shall ye pray in my church, among my people who do repent and are baptized in my name. Behold I am the light; I have set an example for you.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto his disciples, he turned again unto the multitude and said unto them:

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always lest ye enter into temptation; for Satan desireth to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.

Therefore ye must always pray unto the Father in my name;

And whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is right, believing that ye shall receive, behold it shall be given unto you.

Pray in your families unto the Father, always in my name, that your wives and your children may be blessed.

And behold, ye shall meet together oft; and ye shall not forbid any man from coming unto you when ye shall meet together, but suffer them that they may come unto you and forbid them not;

- 23 Ale budete sa za nich modliť a nevyvrhnete ich; a ak k vám budú prichádzať často, budete sa za nich modliť k Otcovi v mene mojom.
- 24 Takže, pozdvihnite svetlo svoje, aby mohlo svietiť svetlu. Hľa, ja som to svetlo, ktoré budete pozdvihovať – to, čo ste mňa videli činiť. Hľa, vidíte, že som sa modlil k Otcovi, a vy všetci ste to dosvedčili.
- 25 A vidíte, že som nikomu neprikázal, aby odišiel, ale naopak, prikázal som, aby ste prišli ku mne, aby ste mohli pocítiť a vidieť; práve tak budete vy činiť svetlu; a ktokoľvek porušuje prikázanie toto, strpí, aby bol vedený do pokušenia.
- 26 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Ježiš prehovoril slovami tieto, obrátil znova oči svoje k učeníkom, ktorých vyvolil, a povedal im:
- 27 Hľa, veru, veru hovorím vám, dám vám ďalšie prikázanie, a potom musím ísť k Otcovi svojmu, aby som mohol naplniť ďalšie prikázania, ktoré mi dal.
- 28 A teraz hľa, toto je prikázanie, ktoré vám dávam, že nebudete nikomu vedome trpieť, aby nehodne požíval z tela môjho a z krvi mojej, keď ich budete podávať;
- 29 Lebo ktokoľvek nehodne je a pije telo moje a krv moju, je a pije zatratenie duše svojej; takže, ak viete, že niekto nie je hodný jesť a piť z tela môjho a krvi mojej, zakážte mu to.
- 30 A predsa, nezapudíte ho zo stredu svojho, ale budete mu slúžiť a budete sa modliť za neho k Otcovi, v mene mojom; a ak bude činiť pokánie a bude pokrstený v mene mojom, potom ho prijmete a budete mu podávať z tela môjho a z krvi mojej.
- 31 Ale ak nebude činiť pokánie, nebude počítaný medzi ľud môj, aby nemohol ľud môj ničiť, lebo hľa, ja poznám ovce svoje, a sú spočítané.

But ye shall pray for them, and shall not cast them out; and if it so be that they come unto you oft ye shall pray for them unto the Father, in my name.

Therefore, hold up your light that it may shine unto the world. Behold I am the light which ye shall hold up—that which ye have seen me do. Behold ye see that I have prayed unto the Father, and ye all have witnessed.

And ye see that I have commanded that none of you should go away, but rather have commanded that ye should come unto me, that ye might feel and see; even so shall ye do unto the world; and whosoever breaketh this commandment suffereth himself to be led into temptation.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he turned his eyes again upon the disciples whom he had chosen, and said unto them:

Behold verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you another commandment, and then I must go unto my Father that I may fulfil other commandments which he hath given me.

And now behold, this is the commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall not suffer any one knowingly to partake of my flesh and blood unworthily, when ye shall minister it;

For whoso eateth and drinketh my flesh and blood unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul; therefore if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat and drink of my flesh and blood ye shall forbid him.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out from among you, but ye shall minister unto him and shall pray for him unto the Father, in my name; and if it so be that he repenteth and is baptized in my name, then shall ye receive him, and shall minister unto him of my flesh and blood.

But if he repent not he shall not be numbered among my people, that he may not destroy my people, for behold I know my sheep, and they are numbered.

32 A predsa, nevyvrhnete ho zo synagóg svojich či zo svojich miest uctievania, lebo takému budete naďalej slúžiť; lebo neviete, či sa raz nevrátia a nebudú činiť pokánie, a nepôjdu ku mne s celým úmyslom srdca, a ja ich uzdravím; a vy budete prostriedkom k tomu, aby im bola prinesená spása.

33 Takže, zachovávajúte slová tieto, ktoré som vám prikázal, aby ste nedošli odsúdenia; lebo beda tomu, koho Otec odsudzuje.

34 A dávam vám prikázania tieto kvôli sporom, ktoré boli medzi vami. A požehnaní ste, ak nemáte žiadne spory medzi sebou.

35 A teraz idem k Otcovi, pretože je žiaduce, aby som šiel k Otcovi kvôli vám.

36 A stalo sa, že keď Ježiš dokončil slová tieto, dotkol sa rukou svojou učeníkov, ktorých vyvolil, jedného po druhom, až sa ich dotkol všetkých, a ako sa ich dotýkal, hovoril k nim.

37 A zástup nepočul slová, ktoré hovoril, takže o nich nevydali svedectvo; ale učeníci vydali svedectvo, že im dal moc udeľovať Ducha Svätého. A ja vám ukážem neskôr, že toto svedectvo je pravdivé.

38 A stalo sa, že keď sa ich Ježiš všetkých dotkol, prišiel oblak a zatienil zástup, takže Ježiša nevideli.

39 A zatiaľ čo boli zatienení, on od nich odišiel a vystúpil do neba. A učeníci videli a vydali svedectvo, že opäť vystúpil do neba.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out of your synagogues, or your places of worship, for unto such shall ye continue to minister; for ye know not but what they will return and repent, and come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I shall heal them; and ye shall be the means of bringing salvation unto them.

Therefore, keep these sayings which I have commanded you that ye come not under condemnation; for wo unto him whom the Father condemneth.

And I give you these commandments because of the disputations which have been among you. And blessed are ye if ye have no disputations among you.

And now I go unto the Father, because it is expedient that I should go unto the Father for your sakes.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of these sayings, he touched with his hand the disciples whom he had chosen, one by one, even until he had touched them all, and spake unto them as he touched them.

And the multitude heard not the words which he spake, therefore they did not bear record; but the disciples bare record that he gave them power to give the Holy Ghost. And I will show unto you hereafter that this record is true.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had touched them all, there came a cloud and overshadowed the multitude that they could not see Jesus.

And while they were overshadowed he departed from them, and ascended into heaven. And the disciples saw and did bear record that he ascended again into heaven.

3. Nefi 19

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Ježiš vystúpil do neba, zástup sa rozišiel, a každý muž vzal manželku svoju a deti svoje a vrátil sa do vlastného domu svojho.
- 2 A medzi ľuďom sa ihneď roznieslo, ešte skôr ako sa zotmelo, že zástup videl Ježiša a že im slúžil a že sa zástupu ukáže aj napozajtre.
- 3 Áno, a správa o Ježišovi sa dokonca niesla po celú noc; a natoľko to ľuďom rozhlasovali, že bolo mnoho, áno, nesmierne veľký počet tých, ktorí sa nesmierne namáhali po celú noc, aby mohli napozajtre byť na mieste, kde sa mal Ježiš zástupu ukázať.
- 4 A stalo sa, že napozajtre, keď sa zástup zhromaždil, hľa, Nefi a brat jeho, ktorého vzkriesil z mŕtvych a ktorý sa volal Timoteos, a tiež syn jeho, ktorý sa volal Jonáš, a tiež Matoni a Matonia, brat jeho, a Kumen, a Kumenoni, a Jeremiáš, a Šemnon, a Jonáš, a Cidkija, a Izaiáš – teraz, takto sa volali učeníci, ktorých Ježiš vyvolil – a stalo sa, že predstúpili a stáli uprostred zástupu.
- 5 A hľa, zástup bol tak veľký, že dali, aby bol rozdelený do dvanástich skupín.
- 6 A oní dvanásti zástup učili; a hľa, dali, aby zástup pokľakol na tvár zeme a modlil sa k Otcovi v Ježišovom mene.
- 7 A učeníci sa tiež modlili k Otcovi v Ježišovom mene. A stalo sa, že vstali a slúžili ľudu.
- 8 A keď učili rovnaké slová, ktoré hovoril Ježiš – nič nemeniac na slovách, ktoré Ježiš hovoril – hľa, znova pokľakli a modlili sa k Otcovi v Ježišovom mene.

3 Nephi 19

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ascended into heaven, the multitude did disperse, and every man did take his wife and his children and did return to his own home.

And it was noised abroad among the people immediately, before it was yet dark, that the multitude had seen Jesus, and that he had ministered unto them, and that he would also show himself on the morrow unto the multitude.

Yea, and even all the night it was noised abroad concerning Jesus; and insomuch did they send forth unto the people that there were many, yea, an exceedingly great number, did labor exceedingly all that night, that they might be on the morrow in the place where Jesus should show himself unto the multitude.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, when the multitude was gathered together, behold, Nephi and his brother whom he had raised from the dead, whose name was Timothy, and also his son, whose name was Jonas, and also Mathoni, and Mathonihah, his brother, and Kumen, and Kumenonhi, and Jeremiah, and Shemnon, and Jonas, and Zedekiah, and Isaiah—now these were the names of the disciples whom Jesus had chosen—and it came to pass that they went forth and stood in the midst of the multitude.

And behold, the multitude was so great that they did cause that they should be separated into twelve bodies.

And the twelve did teach the multitude; and behold, they did cause that the multitude should kneel down upon the face of the earth, and should pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus.

And the disciples did pray unto the Father also in the name of Jesus. And it came to pass that they arose and ministered unto the people.

And when they had ministered those same words which Jesus had spoken—nothing varying from the words which Jesus had spoken—behold, they knelt again and prayed to the Father in the name of Jesus.

- 9 A modlili sa o to, čo si najviac priali; a priali si, aby im bol daný Duch Svätý.
- 10 A keď sa takto pomodlili, zišli na kraj vody, a zástup ich nasledoval.
- 11 A stalo sa, že Nephi zostúpil do vody a bol pokrstený.
- 12 A vyšiel z vody a začal krstiť. A pokrstil všetkých tých, ktorých Ježiš vyvolil.
- 13 A stalo sa, že keď boli všetci pokrstení a vyšli z vody, zostúpil na nich Duch Svätý a boli naplnení Duchom Svätým a ohňom.
- 14 A hľa, boli obklopení ako keby ohňom; a ten zostúpil z neba, a zástup to videl a vydal svedectvo; a anjeli zostúpili z neba a slúžili im.
- 15 A stalo sa, že zatiaľ čo anjeli slúžili učeníkom, hľa, prišiel Ježiš a stál uprostred, a slúžil im.
- 16 A stalo sa, že prehovoril k zástupu a prikázal im, aby opäť pokľakli na zem, a tiež aby pokľakli na zem učeníci jeho.
- 17 A stalo sa, že keď všetci pokľakli na zem, prikázal učeníkom svojim, aby sa modlili.
- 18 A hľa, začali sa modliť; a modlili sa k Ježišovi, nazývajúc ho Pánom svojim a Bohom svojim.
- 19 A stalo sa, že Ježiš odišiel z ich stredu a vzdialil sa od nich, a sklonil sa k zemi, a povedal:
- 20 Otče, ďakujem ti, že si dal Ducha Svätého týmto, ktorých som vyvolil; a pre ich vieru vo mňa som ich zo sveta vyvolil.
- 21 Otče, modlím sa o to, aby si dal Ducha Svätého všetkým tým, ktorí uveria v ich slová.

And they did pray for that which they most desired; and they desired that the Holy Ghost should be given unto them.

And when they had thus prayed they went down unto the water's edge, and the multitude followed them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went down into the water and was baptized.

And he came up out of the water and began to baptize. And he baptized all those whom Jesus had chosen.

And it came to pass when they were all baptized and had come up out of the water, the Holy Ghost did fall upon them, and they were filled with the Holy Ghost and with fire.

And behold, they were encircled about as if it were by fire; and it came down from heaven, and the multitude did witness it, and did bear record; and angels did come down out of heaven and did minister unto them.

And it came to pass that while the angels were ministering unto the disciples, behold, Jesus came and stood in the midst and ministered unto them.

And it came to pass that he spake unto the multitude, and commanded them that they should kneel down again upon the earth, and also that his disciples should kneel down upon the earth.

And it came to pass that when they had all knelt down upon the earth, he commanded his disciples that they should pray.

And behold, they began to pray; and they did pray unto Jesus, calling him their Lord and their God.

And it came to pass that Jesus departed out of the midst of them, and went a little way off from them and bowed himself to the earth, and he said:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast given the Holy Ghost unto these whom I have chosen; and it is because of their belief in me that I have chosen them out of the world.

Father, I pray thee that thou wilt give the Holy Ghost unto all them that shall believe in their words.

- 22 Otče, ty si im dal Ducha Svätého, pretože veria vo mňa; a vidíš, že vo mňa veria, lebo ich počuješ, a oni sa modlia ku mne; a modlia sa ku mne, pretože ja som s nimi.
- 23 A teraz, Otče, modlím sa k tebe za nich, a tiež za všetkých tých, ktorí uveria v ich slová, aby mohli veriť vo mňa, aby som mohol byť v nich ako ty, Otče, vo mne si, aby sme mohli byť jedno.
- 24 A stalo sa, že keď sa Ježiš takto modlil k Otcovi, prišiel k učeníkom svojim a hľa, oni stále pokračovali, bez prestania, v modlitbe k nemu; a nehromadili mnoho slov, lebo im bolo dané, čo sa majú modliť, a boli naplnení túžbou.
- 25 A stalo sa, že Ježiš im žehnal, keď sa k nemu modlili; a tvár jeho sa na nich usmiala a žiara tváre jeho ich ožiarila, a hľa, boli rovnako belostní ako tvár, a tiež odev Ježišov; a hľa, ich belosť presahovala všetku belosť, áno, dokonca nemohlo byť na zemi nič tak belostné ako ich belosť.
- 26 A Ježiš im povedal: Modlite sa ďalej; a oni sa modliť neprestávali.
- 27 A znova sa od nich odvrátil a vzdialil sa, a sklonil sa k zemi; a modlil sa znova k Otcovi, hovoriac:
- 28 Otče, ďakujem ti, že si očistil tých, ktorých som vyvolil pre ich vieru, a modlím sa za nich, a tiež za tých, ktorí uveria v ich slová, aby mohli byť očistení vo mne skrze vieru v ich slová, rovnako ako oni sú očistení vo mne.
- 29 Otče, nemodlím sa za svet, ale za tých, ktorých si mi dal zo sveta pre ich vieru, aby mohli byť očistení vo mne, aby som ja mohol byť v nich, ako ty, Otče, vo mne si, aby sme mohli byť jedno, aby som v nich mohol byť oslávený.
- 30 A keď Ježiš prehovoril slová tieto, prišiel znova k učeníkom svojim; a hľa, modlili sa k nemu neochvejne, bez prestania; a on sa na nich znova usmial; a hľa, boli belostní, rovnako ako Ježiš.

Father, thou hast given them the Holy Ghost because they believe in me; and thou seest that they believe in me because thou hearest them, and they pray unto me; and they pray unto me because I am with them.

And now Father, I pray unto thee for them, and also for all those who shall believe on their words, that they may believe in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus prayed unto the Father, he came unto his disciples, and behold, they did still continue, without ceasing, to pray unto him; and they did not multiply many words, for it was given unto them what they should pray, and they were filled with desire.

And it came to pass that Jesus blessed them as they did pray unto him; and his countenance did smile upon them, and the light of his countenance did shine upon them, and behold they were as white as the countenance and also the garments of Jesus; and behold the whiteness thereof did exceed all the whiteness, yea, even there could be nothing upon earth so white as the whiteness thereof.

And Jesus said unto them: Pray on; nevertheless they did not cease to pray.

And he turned from them again, and went a little way off and bowed himself to the earth; and he prayed again unto the Father, saying:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast purified those whom I have chosen, because of their faith, and I pray for them, and also for them who shall believe on their words, that they may be purified in me, through faith on their words, even as they are purified in me.

Father, I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me out of the world, because of their faith, that they may be purified in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one, that I may be glorified in them.

And when Jesus had spoken these words he came again unto his disciples; and behold they did pray steadfastly, without ceasing, unto him; and he did smile upon them again; and behold they were white, even as Jesus.

- 31 A stalo sa, že sa znova vzdialil a modlil sa k Otcovi;
- 32 A jazyk nemôže vysloviť slová, ktorými sa modlil, ani nemôžu byť napísané človekom slová, ktorými sa modlil.
- 33 A zástup počúval a vydáva svedectvo; a ich srdcia boli otvorené a v srdciach svojich porozumeli slovám, ktorými sa modlil.
- 34 A predsa, tak veľké a podivuhodné boli slová, ktorými sa modlil, že nemôžu byť napísané, ani nemôžu byť človekom vyslovené.
- 35 A stalo sa, že keď sa Ježiš ustal modliť, prišiel znova k učeníkom a povedal im: Tak veľkú vieru som nikdy medzi všetkými Židmi nevidel; a preto som im nemohol ukázať tak veľké zázraky, pre ich nevieru.
- 36 Veru hovorím vám, nikto medzi nimi nevidel tak veľké veci, ako ste videli vy; ani nepočul tak veľké veci, ako ste počuli vy.

And it came to pass that he went again a little way off and prayed unto the Father;

And tongue cannot speak the words which he prayed, neither can be written by man the words which he prayed.

And the multitude did hear and do bear record; and their hearts were open and they did understand in their hearts the words which he prayed.

Nevertheless, so great and marvelous were the words which he prayed that they cannot be written, neither can they be uttered by man.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying he came again to the disciples, and said unto them: So great faith have I never seen among all the Jews; wherefore I could not show unto them so great miracles, because of their unbelief.

Verily I say unto you, there are none of them that have seen so great things as ye have seen; neither have they heard so great things as ye have heard.

3. Nefi 20

- 1 A stalo sa, že prikázal zástupu, aby sa prestali modliť, a tiež učeníkom svojim. A prikázal im, aby sa neprestávali modliť v srdci svojom.
- 2 A prikázal im, aby vstali a stáli na nohách svojich. A vstali a stáli na nohách svojich.
- 3 A stalo sa, že znova nalámal chlieb a požehnal ho, a dal učeníkom, aby jedli.
- 4 A keď zjedli, prikázal im, aby nalámali chlieb a dali zástupu.
- 5 A keď dali zástupu, dal im tiež piť víno a prikázal im, aby dali zástupu.
- 6 Teraz, učeníci ani zástup chlieb ani víno nepriniesli;
- 7 Ale on im skutočne dal jesť chlieb, a tiež piť víno.
- 8 A povedal im: Ten, kto je chlieb tento, je z tela môjho pre dušu svoju; a ten, kto pije z vína tohto, pije z krvi mojej pre dušu svoju; a duša jeho nebude nikdy lačniť ani žízniť, ale bude naplnená.
- 9 Teraz, keď zástup zjedol a napil sa, hľa, boli naplnení Duchom; a zvolali jedným hlasom a vzdávali slávu Ježišovi, ktorého videli a počuli.
- 10 A stalo sa, že keď všetci vzdali Ježišovi slávu, on im povedal: Hľa, teraz dokončím prikázanie, ktoré mi Otec prikázal ohľadom ľudu tohto, ktorý je zvyškom domu Izraela.
- 11 Pamätáte, že som k vám hovoril a povedal som, že keď slová Izaiášove budú naplnené – hľa, sú napísané, máte ich pred sebou, takže ich skúmajte –
- 12 A veru, veru hovorím vám, že keď budú naplnené, potom bude naplnená zmluva, ktorú Otec učinil s ľuďom svojím, ó dom Izraela.

3 Nephi 20

And it came to pass that he commanded the multitude that they should cease to pray, and also his disciples. And he commanded them that they should not cease to pray in their hearts.

And he commanded them that they should arise and stand up upon their feet. And they arose up and stood upon their feet.

And it came to pass that he brake bread again and blessed it, and gave to the disciples to eat.

And when they had eaten he commanded them that they should break bread, and give unto the multitude.

And when they had given unto the multitude he also gave them wine to drink, and commanded them that they should give unto the multitude.

Now, there had been no bread, neither wine, brought by the disciples, neither by the multitude;

But he truly gave unto them bread to eat, and also wine to drink.

And he said unto them: He that eateth this bread eateth of my body to his soul; and he that drinketh of this wine drinketh of my blood to his soul; and his soul shall never hunger nor thirst, but shall be filled.

Now, when the multitude had all eaten and drunk, behold, they were filled with the Spirit; and they did cry out with one voice, and gave glory to Jesus, whom they both saw and heard.

And it came to pass that when they had all given glory unto Jesus, he said unto them: Behold now I finish the commandment which the Father hath commanded me concerning this people, who are a remnant of the house of Israel.

Ye remember that I spake unto you, and said that when the words of Isaiah should be fulfilled—behold they are written, ye have them before you, therefore search them—

And verily, verily, I say unto you, that when they shall be fulfilled then is the fulfilling of the covenant which the Father hath made unto his people, O house of Israel.

13 A potom zvyšky, ktoré budú rozptýlené do šírky po tvári zeme, budú zhromaždené z východu a zo západu, a z juhu, a zo severu; a budú privedené k poznaniu Pána, svojho Boha, ktorý ich vykúpil.

14 A Otec mi prikázal, aby som vám dal krajinu túto ako dedičstvo vaše.

15 A hovorím vám, ak pohania nebudú činiť pokánie po požehnaní, ktoré obdržia potom ako rozptýlia ľud môj –

16 Potom vy, ktorí ste zvyškom domu Jákobovho, vyjdete medzi nich; a budete uprostred tých, ktorých bude mnoho; a budete medzi nimi ako lev medzi lesnou zverou, a ako mladý lev medzi stádami oviec, ktorý, keď ide, šliape a trhá na kusy, a nikto ich nemôže zachrániť.

17 Ruka tvoja sa pozdvihne nad protivníkov tvojich a všetci nepriatelia tvoji budú odrezaní.

18 A ja zhromaždím ľud svoj, ako človek zhromažďuje snopy svoje na holohumnicu.

19 Lebo učiním ľud svoj, s ktorým Otec učinil zmluvu, áno, učiním roh tvoj železným a kopytá tvoje učiním mosadzné. A pobiješ mnoho ľudí na kusy; a ja zasvätim ich zisk Pánovi, a majetok ich Pánovi celej zeme. A hľa, ja som ten, kto to činí.

20 A stane sa, hovorí Otec, že meč spravodlivosti mojej bude visieť nad nimi oného dňa; a pokiaľ nebudú činiť pokánie, padne na nich, hovorí Otec, áno, dokonca na všetky národy pohanov.

21 A stane sa, že založím ľud svoj, ó dom Izraela.

22 A hľa, ľud tento založím v krajine tejto, aby bola naplnená zmluva, ktorú som učinil s otcom vašim Jákobom; a tá bude Novým Jeruzalemom. A moci nebeské budú uprostred ľudu tohto; áno, dokonca ja budem vo vašom strede.

And then shall the remnants, which shall be scattered abroad upon the face of the earth, be gathered in from the east and from the west, and from the south and from the north; and they shall be brought to the knowledge of the Lord their God, who hath redeemed them.

And the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you this land, for your inheritance.

And I say unto you, that if the Gentiles do not repent after the blessing which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people—

Then shall ye, who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, go forth among them; and ye shall be in the midst of them who shall be many; and ye shall be among them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, and as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he goeth through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

And I will gather my people together as a man gathereth his sheaves into the floor.

For I will make my people with whom the Father hath covenanted, yea, I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass. And thou shalt beat in pieces many people; and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth. And behold, I am he who doeth it.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that the sword of my justice shall hang over them at that day; and except they repent it shall fall upon them, saith the Father, yea, even upon all the nations of the Gentiles.

And it shall come to pass that I will establish my people, O house of Israel.

And behold, this people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob; and it shall be a New Jerusalem. And the powers of heaven shall be in the midst of this people; yea, even I will be in the midst of you.

- 23 Hľa, ja som ten, o ktorom hovoril Mojžiš, hovoriac: Proroka vám vzbudí Pán, váš Boh, z bratov vašich, ako mňa; toho budete počúvať vo všetkých veciach, ktoré vám bude hovoriť. A stane sa, že každá duša, ktorá oného proroka počúvať nebude, bude sprostred ľudu odrezaná.
- 24 Veru hovorím vám, áno, a všetci proroci od Samuela a tí, ktorí nasledovali, všetci, ktorí hovorili, svedčili o mne.
- 25 A hľa, vy ste deti prorokov; a ste z domu Izraela; a ste zo zmluvy, ktorú Otec učinil s otcami vašimi, hovoriac Abrahámovi: A v semene tvojom budú všetky pokolenia zeme požehnané.
- 26 Otec, pozdvihnúc mňa najskôr vám a pošlúc mňa, aby som vám požehnal v tom, že každého z vás odvrátim od nepravostí jeho; a to preto, že ste deťmi zmluvy –
- 27 A potom, čo ste boli požehnaní, naplní Otec zmluvu, ktorú učinil s Abrahámom, hovoriac: V semene tvojom budú všetky pokolenia zeme požehnané – vyliatím Ducha Svätého skrze mňa na pohanov, ktoré to požehnanie učiní pohanov mocných nad všetkými, až k rozptýleniu ľudu môjho, ó dom Izraela.
- 28 A budú bičom ľudu krajiny tejto. A predsa, keď obdržia plnosť evanjelia môjho, ak budú potom zatvrdzovať srdce svoje proti mne, vrátim nepravosti ich na ich vlastnú hlavu, hovorí Otec.
- 29 A rozpamätám sa na zmluvu, ktorú som učinil s ľuďom svojím; a učinil som s nimi zmluvu, že ich zhromaždím vo vlastnom príhodnom čase svojom, a že im dám opäť krajinu ich otcov ako dedičstvo, čo je krajina Jeruzalem, ktorá je im zaslúbenou krajinou naveky, hovorí Otec.
- 30 A stane sa, že príde čas, kedy im bude kázaná plnosť evanjelia môjho;
- 31 A oni uveria vo mňa, že ja som Ježiš Kristus, Syn Boží, a budú sa modliť k Otcovi v mene mojom.

Behold, I am he of whom Moses spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that every soul who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

Verily I say unto you, yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have testified of me.

And behold, ye are the children of the prophets; and ye are of the house of Israel; and ye are of the covenant which the Father made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham: And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

The Father having raised me up unto you first, and sent me to bless you in turning away every one of you from his iniquities; and this because ye are the children of the covenant—

And after that ye were blessed then fulfilleth the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed—unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O house of Israel.

And they shall be a scourge unto the people of this land. Nevertheless, when they shall have received the fulness of my gospel, then if they shall harden their hearts against me I will return their iniquities upon their own heads, saith the Father.

And I will remember the covenant which I have made with my people; and I have covenanted with them that I would gather them together in mine own due time, that I would give unto them again the land of their fathers for their inheritance, which is the land of Jerusalem, which is the promised land unto them forever, saith the Father.

And it shall come to pass that the time cometh, when the fulness of my gospel shall be preached unto them;

And they shall believe in me, that I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and shall pray unto the Father in my name.

32 Potom strážcovia ich pozdvihnú hlas svoj
a spoločným hlasom spievať budú; lebo zoči-voči
uvidia.

33 Potom ich Otec znova zhromaždí a dá im
Jeruzalem ako krajinu ich dedičstva.

34 Potom prepuknú v radosť – Spievajte spolu, vy
pusté miesta Jeruzalema; lebo Otec utešil ľud svoj,
vykúpil Jeruzalem.

35 Otec obnažil sväté rameno svoje pred očami
národov všetkých; a všetky končiny zeme uvidia
spásu Otcovu; a Otec a ja jedno sme.

36 A potom sa uskutoční to, čo je písané: Prebuď sa,
prebuď sa opäť a obleč sa do sily svojej, ó Sion; obleč
sa do krásneho šatu svojho, ó Jeruzalem, mesto
sväté, lebo odo dneška už nikdy do teba nevojde
neobrezaný a nečistý.

37 Otrás sa z prachu; povstaň, usadni, ó Jeruzalem;
uvoľni sa z okov hrdla svojho, ó zajatá dcéra Sionu.

38 Lebo tak hovorí Pán: Zadarmo ste sa predali a bez
peňazí budete vykúpení.

39 Veru, veru hovorím vám, že ľud môj pozná meno
moje; áno, pozná v oný deň, že ja som ten, kto
hovorí.

40 A potom povedia: Aké krásne na horách sú nohy
toho, kto im prináša dobré zvesti, ktorý zvestuje
pokoj; ktorý im prináša dobré zvesti o dobre, ktorý
zvestuje spásu; ktorý hovorí Sionu: Boh tvoj kraluje!

41 A potom sa roznesie volanie: Odídte, odídte,
vyjdite odtiaľ, nedotýkajte sa toho, čo je nečisté;
vyjdite zo stredu jeho; buďte čisti, vy, ktorí nosíte
nádoby Pánove.

42 Lebo nevyjdete v chvate, ani nepôjdete s útekom;
lebo Pán pôjde pred vami, a Boh Izraela bude
zadným vojom vašim.

43 Hľa, služobník môj bude konať rozvážne; bude
povýšený a velebený, a vyvýšený.

Then shall their watchmen lift up their voice, and
with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall
see eye to eye.

Then will the Father gather them together again,
and give unto them Jerusalem for the land of their
inheritance.

Then shall they break forth into joy—Sing to-
gether, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Father
hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed
Jerusalem.

The Father hath made bare his holy arm in the
eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth
shall see the salvation of the Father; and the Father
and I are one.

And then shall be brought to pass that which is
written: Awake, awake again, and put on thy
strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O
Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shall
no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the
unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O
Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck,
O captive daughter of Zion.

For thus saith the Lord: Ye have sold yourselves
for naught, and ye shall be redeemed without
money.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that my people shall
know my name; yea, in that day they shall know that
I am he that doth speak.

And then shall they say: How beautiful upon the
mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tid-
ings unto them, that publisheth peace; that bringeth
good tidings unto them of good, that publisheth sal-
vation; that saith unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And then shall a cry go forth: Depart ye, depart ye,
go ye out from thence, touch not that which is un-
clean; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that
bear the vessels of the Lord.

For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight;
for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel
shall be your rearward.

Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall
be exalted and extolled and be very high.

44 Ako mnohí užasli nad tebou – tvár jeho bola tak zohavená, viac než ktoréhokoľvek človeka, a telo jeho viac než synov ľudských –

45 Tak pokropí národy mnohé; králi pred ním zavrú ústa svoje, lebo to, čo im nebolo povedané, uvidia; a o tom, čo nepočuli, uvažovať budú.

46 Veru, veru hovorím vám, všetky veci tieto určite prídu, tak ako mi Otec prikázal. Potom sa zmluva táto, ktorú učinil Otec s ľudom mojím, naplní; a potom bude Jeruzalem znova obývaný ľudom mojím a bude krajinou ich dedičstva.

As many were astonished at thee—his visage was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men—

So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him, for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of their inheritance.

3. Nefi 21

- 1 A veru hovorím vám, dám vám znamenie, aby ste mohli poznať dobu, kedy sa veci tieto začnú naplňať – kedy budem zhromažďovať z ich dlhého rozptýlenia ľud svoj, ó dom Izraela, a znova medzi nimi založím svoj Sion;
- 2 A hľa, toto je tá vec, ktorú vám dám ako znamenie – lebo veru hovorím vám, že keď veci tieto, ktoré vám oznamujem a ktoré vám budem oznamovať neskôr ja sám a mocou Duchu Svätého, ktorý vám bude Otcom daný, budú oznámené pohanom, aby sa mohli dozvedieť o ľuďoch tohto, ktorý je zvyškom domu Jákobovho, a o tomto ľuďoch mojom, ktorý nimi bude rozptýlený;
- 3 Veru, veru hovorím vám, keď im budú veci tieto Otcom oznámené a dôjdu skrze Otca od nich k vám;
- 4 Lebo je to múdrosť v Otcovi, že sa usídlia v krajine tejto a budú mocou Otcovou usadení ako ľud slobodný, aby veci tieto mohli vyjsť od nich k zvyšku semena vášho, aby mohla byť naplnená zmluva Otcova, ktorú učinil s ľuďmi svojím, ó dom Izraela;
- 5 Takže, keď diela tieto a diela, ktoré budú medzi vami vykonané neskôr, vyjdú od pohanov k semenu vášmu, ktoré bude pre nepravosť upadať do neviery;
- 6 Lebo to je vôľa Otcova, že majú vyjsť od pohanov, aby mohol pohanom ukázať moc svoju preto, aby pohania, ak nebudú zatvrdzovať srdce svoje, mohli činiť pokánie a prísť ku mne, a byť pokrstení v mene mojom, a poznať pravé body náuky mojej, aby mohli byť počítaní medzi ľud môj, ó dom Izraela;
- 7 A keď sa veci tieto stanú, takže semeno tvoje začne poznávať veci tieto – bude im to znamením, aby mohli vedieť, že dielo Otcove už započalo, tak aby bola naplnená zmluva, ktorú učinil s ľuďmi, ktorý je z domu Izraela.

3 Nephi 21

And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the time when these things shall be about to take place—that I shall gather in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall establish again among them my Zion;

And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign—for verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you, and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father, shall be made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be scattered by them;

Verily, verily, I say unto you, when these things shall be made known unto them of the Father, and shall come forth of the Father, from them unto you;

For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto your seed which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity;

For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;

And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things—it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

- 8 A keď príde oný deň, stane sa, že králi zavrú ústa svoje; lebo to, čo im nebolo povedané, uvidia; a o tom, čo nepočuli, budú uvažovať.
- 9 Lebo oného dňa kvôli mne Otec bude konať dielo, ktoré bude veľkým a podivuhodným dielom medzi nimi; a budú medzi nimi takí, ktorí tomu neuveria, napriek tomu, že im to muž oznámi.
- 10 Ale hľa, život služobníka môjho bude v rukách mojich; takže mu neublížia, napriek tomu, že bude od nich zohavený. Avšak ja ho uzdravím, lebo im ukážem, že múdrosť moja je väčšia než ľstivosť diabla.
- 11 Takže stane sa, že každý, kto neuverí v slová moje, ktorý som Ježiš Kristus, ktoré mu Otec dá priniesť pohanom, a dá mu moc, aby ich pohanom priniesol (stane sa tak, ako povedal Mojžiš), budú odrezaní z prostriedku ľudu môjho, ktorý je zo zmluvy.
- 12 A ľud môj, ktorý je zvyškom Jáкова, bude medzi pohanmi, áno, v ich strede ako lev medzi lesnou zverou, ako mladý lev medzi stádami oviec, ktorý, keď ide, šliape a trhá na kusy, a nikto ich nemôže zachrániť.
- 13 Ruka jeho sa pozdvihne nad protivníkov jeho a všetci nepriatelia jeho budú odrezaní.
- 14 Áno, beda pohanom, ak nebudú činiť pokánie; lebo stane sa oného dňa, hovorí Otec, že odrežem kone tvoje zo stredu tvojho a zničím vozy tvoje;
- 15 A odrežem mestá krajiny tvojej a strhnem všetky pevnosti tvoje;
- 16 A odrežem čarodejníctvo z krajiny tvojej, a veštcov už mať nebudeš;
- 17 Vyrezávané predstavy tvoje tiež odrežem, a stojace predstavy tvoje, zo stredu tvojho, a nebudeš už uctievať dielo rúk svojich;
- 18 A vytrhám háje tvoje zo stredu tvojho; rovnako tak zničím mestá tvoje.
- 19 A stane sa, že bude skoncované so všetkým klamaním a podvádzaním, a závišťou, a rozbrojmi, a kňazskými ľstivosťami, a smilstvami.

And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.

Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;

And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.

And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

20 Lebo stane sa, hovorí Otec, že každého, kto oného dňa nebude činiť pokánie a nepôjde k Milovanému Synovi môjmu, odrežem z prostriedku ľudu svojho, ó dom Izraela;

21 A vykonám na nich odplatu a hnev, rovnako ako na neznabohoch, o akej ešte nepočuli.

22 Ale ak budú činiť pokánie a počúvať slová moje, a nebudú zatvrdzovať srdce svoje, založím medzi nimi cirkev svoju, a oni vojdú do zmluvy a budú počítaní medzi zvyšok Jákobov, ktorému som dal krajinu túto ako ich dedičstvo;

23 A budú pomáhať ľudu môjmu, zvyšku Jákobovmu, a tiež toľkým z domu Izraela, koľko ich príde, aby mohli postaviť mesto, ktoré sa bude nazývať Nový Jeruzalem.

24 A potom budú pomáhať ľudu môjmu, aby mohli byť zhromaždení, tí, ktorí sú rozptýlení po celej tvári krajiny, do Nového Jeruzalema.

25 A potom medzi nich zostúpi moc nebeská; a ja tiež budem v ich strede.

26 A potom, v oný deň, započne dielo Otcove, dokonca keď bude toto evanjelium kázané medzi zvyškom ľudu tohto. Veru hovorím vám, oného dňa započne dielo Otcove medzi všetkými rozptýlenými z ľudu môjho, áno, dokonca medzi kmeňmi, ktoré boli stratené, ktoré Otec vyviedol z Jeruzalema.

27 Áno, započne dielo medzi všetkými rozptýlenými z ľudu môjho, skrze Otca, aby pripravil cestu, ktorou ku mne môžu prísť, aby mohli volať k Otcovi v mene mojom.

28 Áno, a potom započne dielo, skrze Otca, medzi všetkými národmi na príprave cesty, po ktorej môže byť ľud jeho zhromažďovaný domov do krajiny dedičstva svojho.

29 A vyjdú zo všetkých národov; a nevyjdú v chvate, ani nepôjdu s útekom, lebo ja pôjdem pred nimi, hovorí Otec, a budem ich zadným vojom.

For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.

And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

3. Nefi 22

- 1 A potom sa stane to, čo je napísané: Jasaj, ó neplodná, ktorá si nerodila; prepukni v spev a nahlas volaj, ty, ktorá si sa s dieťaťom nemorila; lebo viac je detí opustenej ako detí vydatej manželky, hovorí Pán.
- 2 Rozšír miesto stanu svojho a nechaj ich rozťahnuť závesy príbytkov svojich; nešetri, povrazy svoje natiahni a koly svoje posilni;
- 3 Lebo napravo i naľavo sa rozťahneš a semeno tvoje zdedí pohanov a spustošené mestá osídlia.
- 4 Neboj sa, lebo nebudeš zahanbená; ani sa neznepokojuj, lebo nebudeš uvedená do potupy; lebo zabudneš na potupu mladosti svojej a na hanbu mladosti svojej nepamätáš, a na hanbu vdovstva svojho už viac nepamätáš.
- 5 Lebo tvorca tvoj, manžel tvoj, Pán mocností je meno jeho; a Vykupiteľ tvoj, Svätý Izraelský – Bohom celej zeme bude sa volať.
- 6 Lebo Pán ťa povolal ako ženu opustenú a v duchu skormútenú a manželku mladosti, kedy si zavrhnutá bola, hovorí Boh tvoj.
- 7 Lebo na malú chvíľku opustil som ťa, ale s milosrdenstvami veľkými ťa zhromaždím.
- 8 V maličkom hneve skryl som tvár svoju na chvíľu pred tebou, ale s večnou láskavosťou budem k tebe milosrdný, hovorí Pán, Vykupiteľ tvoj.
- 9 Lebo je to pre mňa ako s vodami Nóachovými, lebo ako som prisahal, že sa nebudú už rozlievať vody Nóachove po zemi, tak som prisahal, že sa nerozhnevám na teba.
- 10 Lebo hory sa odvrátia a vrchy sa pohnú, láskavosť moja sa však od teba neodvráti, ani zmluva pokoja môjho sa nepohne, hovorí Pán, ktorý je k tebe milosrdný.
- 11 Ó ty sužovaná, víchricou zmietaná a bezútešná! Hľa, položím kamene tvoje farieb nádherných, a základy tvoje zafirmi vyložím.
- 12 A okná tvoje učiním z achátov a brány tvoje z karbunkulov, a všetky hranice tvoje z drahých kameňov.

3 Nephi 22

And then shall that which is written come to pass: Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child; for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.

Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords and strengthen thy stakes;

For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left, and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame; for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

For thy maker, thy husband, the Lord of Hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel—the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

For this, the waters of Noah unto me, for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee.

For the mountains shall depart and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted! Behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

- 13 A všetky deti tvoje budú poučované Pánom;
a veľký bude pokoj detí tvojich.
- 14 V spravodlivosti založená budeš; vzdialená budeš
od útlaku, lebo sa nemusíš báť, a od hrôzy, lebo sa
k tebe nepriblíži.
- 15 Hľa, určite sa proti tebe zhromaždia, nie však odo
mňa; každý, kto sa proti tebe spojí, padne kvôli tebe.
- 16 Hľa, ja som stvoril kováča, ktorý rozdúchava uhlie
v ohni a vytvára nástroj pre dielo svoje; a ja som
stvoril zhubcu, aby ničil.
- 17 Žiadna zbraň, ktorá zhotovená je proti tebe,
neuspeje; a každý jazyk, ktorým ťa na súde budú
hanobiť, odsúdiš. Toto je dedičstvo služobníkov
Pánových a ich spravodlivosť je odo mňa, hovorí
Pán.

And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord;
and great shall be the peace of thy children.

In righteousness shalt thou be established; thou
shalt be far from oppression for thou shalt not fear,
and from terror for it shall not come near thee.

Behold, they shall surely gather together against
thee, not by me; whosoever shall gather together
against thee shall fall for thy sake.

Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the
coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instru-
ment for his work; and I have created the waster to
destroy.

No weapon that is formed against thee shall pros-
per; and every tongue that shall revile against thee in
judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of
the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of
me, saith the Lord.

3. Nefi 23

- 1 A teraz hľa, hovorím vám, že vo veciach týchto máte hľadať. Áno, prikázanie dávam vám, aby ste vo veciach týchto hľadali usilovne, lebo veľké sú slová Izaiáša.
- 2 Lebo on určite hovoril o všetkých veciach týkajúcich sa ľudu môjho, ktorý je z domu Izraela; takže to musí nevyhnutne byť, že musí tiež hovoriť k pohanom.
- 3 A všetky veci, ktoré hovoril, boli a budú, dokonca podľa slov, ktoré hovoril.
- 4 Takže dbajte na slová moje; zapíšte veci, ktoré som vám povedal; a podľa času a vôle Otca dôjdu k pohanom.
- 5 A každý, kto bude počúvať slová moje a bude činiť pokánie, a bude pokrstený, bude spasený. Hľadajte v prorokoch, lebo sú mnohí, ktorí svedčia o veciach týchto.
- 6 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Ježiš povedal slová tieto, znova k nim prehovoril potom, čo im vyložil všetky písma, ktoré obdržali, a povedal im: Hľa, ďalšie písma, ktoré ste nezapísali, by som chcel, aby ste zapísali.
- 7 A stalo sa, že povedal Nefimu: Prines záznam, ktorý vediete.
- 8 A keď Nefi priniesol záznamy a položil ich pred neho, on na ne pozrel a povedal:
- 9 Veru hovorím vám, prikázal som služobníkovi svojmu Samuelovi, Lámánitovi, aby svedčil ľudu tomuto, že oného dňa, kedy Otec vo mne oslávi meno moje, bude mnoho svätých, ktorí vstanú z mŕtvych a ukážu sa mnohým, a budú im slúžiť. A povedal im: A nestalo sa tak?
- 10 A učeníci jeho mu odpovedali a povedali: Áno, Pane, Samuel prorokoval podľa slov tvojich a všetky sa naplnili.
- 11 A Ježiš im povedal: Prečo ste teda nezapísali vec túto, že mnoho svätých vstalo a ukázalo sa mnohým, a slúžilo im?
- 12 A stalo sa, že Nefi sa rozpamätal, že vec táto nebola zapísaná.

3 Nephi 23

And now, behold, I say unto you, that ye ought to search these things. Yea, a commandment I give unto you that ye search these things diligently; for great are the words of Isaiah.

For surely he spake as touching all things concerning my people which are of the house of Israel; therefore it must needs be that he must speak also to the Gentiles.

And all things that he spake have been and shall be, even according to the words which he spake.

Therefore give heed to my words; write the things which I have told you; and according to the time and the will of the Father they shall go forth unto the Gentiles.

And whosoever will hearken unto my words and repenteth and is baptized, the same shall be saved. Search the prophets, for many there be that testify of these things.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he said unto them again, after he had expounded all the scriptures unto them which they had received, he said unto them: Behold, other scriptures I would that ye should write, that ye have not.

And it came to pass that he said unto Nephi: Bring forth the record which ye have kept.

And when Nephi had brought forth the records, and laid them before him, he cast his eyes upon them and said:

Verily I say unto you, I commanded my servant Samuel, the Lamanite, that he should testify unto this people, that at the day that the Father should glorify his name in me that there were many saints who should arise from the dead, and should appear unto many, and should minister unto them. And he said unto them: Was it not so?

And his disciples answered him and said: Yea, Lord, Samuel did prophesy according to thy words, and they were all fulfilled.

And Jesus said unto them: How be it that ye have not written this thing, that many saints did arise and appear unto many and did minister unto them?

And it came to pass that Nephi remembered that this thing had not been written.

13 A stalo sa, že Ježiš prikázal, aby zapísaná bola; takže bola zapísaná tak ako prikázal.

14 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Ježiš vyložil všetky písmo vcelku, ktoré zapísali, prikázal im, aby učili veci, ktoré im vyložil.

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded that it should be written; therefore it was written according as he commanded.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had expounded all the scriptures in one, which they had written, he commanded them that they should teach the things which he had expounded unto them.

3. Nefi 24

- 1 A stalo sa, že im prikázal, že majú zapísať slová, ktoré dal Otec Malachiášovi, ktoré im on povie. A stalo sa, že potom, čo boli zapísané, ich vykladal. A toto sú slová, ktoré im povedal, hovoriac: Tak povedal Otec Malachiášovi – Hľa, pošlem posla svojho a on pripraví cestu predou mnou a Pán, ktorého hľadáte, náhle príde do chrámu svojho, dokonca posol zmluvy, v ktorom máte potešenie; hľa, on príde, hovorí Pán mocností.
- 2 Ale kto môže znieť deň príchodu jeho a kto obstojí, keď sa ukáže? Lebo on je ako tavičov oheň a ako práčov lúh.
- 3 A zasadne ako tavič a čistič striebra; a prečistí synov Léviho a vyčistí ich ako zlato a striebro, aby mohli Pánovi obetovať obeť v spravodlivosti.
- 4 Potom bude obeť Júdu a Jeruzalema Pánovi príjemná, ako za dávnych dní, a ako v predchádzajúcich rokoch.
- 5 A ja sa k vám priblížim, aby som súdil; a budem rýchlym svedkom proti kúzelníkom a proti cudzoložníkom, a proti krivoprisažníkom, a proti tým, ktorí utláčajú nádenníka na mzde jeho, vdovu a dieťa bez otca a ktorí sa odvracajú od cudzinca, a mňa sa neboja, hovorí Pán mocností.
- 6 Lebo ja som Pán, ja sa nemením; takže vy, synovia Jákobovi, nie ste strávení.
- 7 Dokonca odo dní otcov svojich ste sa odchýlili od nariadení mojich a nezachovávali ste ich. Navráťte sa ku mne a ja sa navrátim k vám, hovorí Pán mocností. Ale vy hovoríte: V čom sa máme navrátiť?
- 8 Bude človek okrádať Boha? A predsa ste ma okradli. Ale vy hovoríte: V čom sme ťa okradli? V desiatkoch a v obetiach.
- 9 Ste prekliati kliatbou, lebo ste ma okradli, dokonca celý národ tento.

3 Nephi 24

And it came to pass that he commanded them that they should write the words which the Father had given unto Malachi, which he should tell unto them. And it came to pass that after they were written he expounded them. And these are the words which he did tell unto them, saying: Thus said the Father unto Malachi—Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me, and the Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But who may abide the day of his coming, and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap.

And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger, and fear not me, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me and I will return unto you, saith the Lord of Hosts. But ye say: Wherein shall we return?

Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say: Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

Ye are cursed with a curse, for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

- 10 Prineste všetky desiatky do zásobárne, aby bola potrava v dome mojom; a vyskúšajte ma teraz v tom, hovorí Pán mocností, či vám neotvorím okná nebies a nevylejem na vás požehnanie tak, že nebude dost' miesta na jeho prijatie.
- 11 A pokarhám za vás škodcu a nebude ničit' plody zeme vašej; ani vínny kmeň váš nezhodí predčasne plod svoj na poliach, hovorí Pán mocností.
- 12 A všetky národy vás budú nazývať požehnanými, lebo budete krajinou prekrásnou, hovorí Pán mocností.
- 13 Slová vaše boli proti mne tvrdé, hovorí Pán. Avšak vy hovoríte: Čo sme proti tebe hovorili?
- 14 Povedali ste: Márne je slúžiť Bohu, a čo to prospieva, že sme zachovávali nariadenia jeho a že sme chodili pred Pánom mocností žalostne?
- 15 A teraz, pokladáme pyšných za šťastných; áno, tí, ktorí činia zlovolnosť, majú úspech; áno, tí, ktorí pokúšajú Boha, sú dokonca zachránení.
- 16 Teda tí, ktorí sa báli Pána, spolu často hovorili a Pán počúval a vypočul; a bola pred ním napísaná pamätná kniha pre tých, ktorí sa boja Pána a ktorí myslia na meno jeho.
- 17 A budú moji, hovorí Pán mocností, v oný deň, kedy zhromaždím klenoty svoje a ušetřím ich ako muž ušetří vlastného syna svojho, ktorý mu slúži.
- 18 Vtedy sa navrátite a rozoznáte medzi spravodlivými a zlovolnými, medzi tým, kto slúži Bohu, a tým, kto mu neslúži.

Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in my house; and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of Hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the fields, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And all nations shall call you blessed, for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say: What have we spoken against thee?

Ye have said: It is vain to serve God, and what doth it profit that we have kept his ordinances and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of Hosts?

And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened and heard; and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of Hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

3. Nefi 25

- 1 Lebo hľa, prichádza deň, ktorý bude horieť ako pec; a všetci pyšní, áno, a všetci tí, ktorí si počínajú zlovoľne, budú strniskom; a oný deň, ktorý prichádza, ich spáli, hovorí Pán mocností, takže im neponechá ani koreň ani vetvu.
- 2 Ale vám, ktorí sa bojíte mena môjho, povstane Syn Spravodlivosti s uzdravením na svojich krídlach; a vyjdete a budete rásť ako teľatá v stajni.
- 3 A pošliapete zlovoľných; lebo budú popolom pod chodidlami nôh vašich v oný deň, kedy to učiním, hovorí Pán mocností.
- 4 Pamätajte na zákon Mojžiša, služobníka môjho, ktorý som mu prikázal na Chórebe pre celý Izrael, s ustanoveniami a súdmi.
- 5 Hľa, pošlem vám Eliáša, proroka, pred príchodom veľkého a hrozného dňa Pánovho;
- 6 A on obráti srdce otcov k deťom a srdce detí k ich otcom, aby som neprišiel a nezasiahol zem prekliatím.

3 Nephi 25

For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

But unto you that fear my name, shall the Son of Righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves in the stall.

And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Remember ye the law of Moses, my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord;

And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

3. Nefi 26

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že keď Ježiš povedal veci tieto, vyložil ich zástupu; a vykladal im všetky veci, ako veľké, tak malé.
- 2 A povedal: Otec prikázal, aby som vám dal tieto písma, ktoré ste so sebou nemali; lebo to bola múdrosť v ňom, aby boli odovzdané budúcim pokoleniam.
- 3 A vykladal všetky veci, dokonca od počiatku až do doby, kedy príde v sláve svojej – áno, dokonca všetky veci, ktoré prídu na tvár zeme, dokonca až sa prvky budú taviť spaľujúcim žiarom a zem sa zvinie ako zvitok, a nebesia i zem sa pomínú;
- 4 A až do oného veľkého a posledného dňa, kedy budú všetci ľudia a všetky pokolenia, a všetky národy a jazyky stáť pred Bohom, aby boli súdení za skutky svoje, či už boli dobré alebo zlé –
- 5 Ak boli dobré, k vzkrieseniu večného života; a ak boli zlé, k vzkrieseniu zatratenia; čo je náprotivkom, jedno na jednej strane a druhé na strane druhej, podľa milosrdenstva a spravodlivosti, a svätosti, ktorá je v Kristovi, ktorý bol skôr, než začal svet.
- 6 A teraz, v tejto knihe nemôže byť napísaná ani stá časť vecí, ktoré Ježiš skutočne učil ľud;
- 7 Ale hľa, dosky Nefiho obsahujú väčšinu vecí, ktoré učil ľud.
- 8 A napísal som veci tieto, ktoré sú menšou časťou vecí, ktoré on učil ľud; a napísal som ich s tým zámerom, aby mohli byť znova prinesené ľudu tomuto od pohanov podľa slov, ktoré Ježiš hovoril.
- 9 A keď toto obdržia, a je nevyhnutné, aby toto mali najskôr, aby bola ich viera vyskúšaná, a ak potom uveria veciam týmto, potom im budú ukázané veci väčšie.
- 10 A ak veciam týmto neuveria, potom pred nimi budú veci väčšie zadržané k ich odsúdeniu.

3 Nephi 26

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had told these things he expounded them unto the multitude; and he did expound all things unto them, both great and small.

And he saith: These scriptures, which ye had not with you, the Father commanded that I should give unto you; for it was wisdom in him that they should be given unto future generations.

And he did expound all things, even from the beginning until the time that he should come in his glory—yea, even all things which should come upon the face of the earth, even until the elements should melt with fervent heat, and the earth should be wrapt together as a scroll, and the heavens and the earth should pass away;

And even unto the great and last day, when all people, and all kindreds, and all nations and tongues shall stand before God, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of everlasting life; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of damnation; being on a parallel, the one on the one hand and the other on the other hand, according to the mercy, and the justice, and the holiness which is in Christ, who was before the world began.

And now there cannot be written in this book even a hundredth part of the things which Jesus did truly teach unto the people;

But behold the plates of Nephi do contain the more part of the things which he taught the people.

And these things have I written, which are a lesser part of the things which he taught the people; and I have written them to the intent that they may be brought again unto this people, from the Gentiles, according to the words which Jesus hath spoken.

And when they shall have received this, which is expedient that they should have first, to try their faith, and if it shall so be that they shall believe these things then shall the greater things be made manifest unto them.

And if it so be that they will not believe these things, then shall the greater things be withheld from them, unto their condemnation.

- 11 Hľa, chystal som sa ich napísať, všetky, ktoré boli vyryté na doskách Nepiho, ale Pán to zakázal, hovoriac: Budem skúšať vieru ľudu svojho.
- 12 Takže ja, Mormon, píšem veci, ktoré mi boli Pánom prikázané. A teraz ja, Mormon, končím slová svoje a pokračujem, aby som napísal oné veci, ktoré mi boli prikázané.
- 13 Takže, chcel by som, aby ste videli, že Pán skutočne učil ľudu po dobu troch dní; a potom sa im často ukazoval a často lámal chlieb, a žehnal ho, a dával im ho.
- 14 A stalo sa, že učil deti zástupu, o ktorom bolo hovorené, a slúžil im a uvoľnil ich jazyk, a oni hovorili k otcom svojim veľké a podivuhodné veci, dokonca väčšie, než ľudu zjavil on; a uvoľnil ich jazyk, aby mohli prehovoriť.
- 15 A stalo sa, že potom, čo vystúpil do neba – potom, čo sa im po druhýkrát ukázal a odišiel k Otcovi, uzdraviac všetkých ich chorých a ich chromých a otvoriac oči ich slepým a uši hluchým, a keď skutočne medzi nimi vykonal všelijaké uzdravenia a vzkriesil jedného muža z mŕtvych, a ukázal im moc svoju, a vystúpil k Otcovi –
- 16 Hľa, stalo sa, že napozajtre sa zástup zhromaždil, a videli a počuli deti tieto; áno, dokonca nemluvňatá otvorili ústa svoje a hovorili podivuhodné veci; a bolo zakázané, aby veci, ktoré hovorili, ktokoľvek napísal.
- 17 A stalo sa, že oní učenci, ktorých Ježiš vyvolil, začali od onej doby naďalej krstiť a učiť toľkých, koľkí k nim prichádzali; a toľkí, koľkí boli pokrstení v mene Ježišovom boli naplnení Duchom Svätým.
- 18 A mnohí z nich videli a počuli nevysloviteľné veci, ktoré nie je dovolené napísať.
- 19 A vzájomne sa učili a slúžili si; a mali všetky veci medzi sebou spoločné, každý človek jednal s tým druhým spravodlivo.

Behold, I was about to write them, all which were engraven upon the plates of Nephi, but the Lord forbade it, saying: I will try the faith of my people.

Therefore I, Mormon, do write the things which have been commanded me of the Lord. And now I, Mormon, make an end of my sayings, and proceed to write the things which have been commanded me.

Therefore, I would that ye should behold that the Lord truly did teach the people, for the space of three days; and after that he did show himself unto them oft, and did break bread oft, and bless it, and give it unto them.

And it came to pass that he did teach and minister unto the children of the multitude of whom hath been spoken, and he did loose their tongues, and they did speak unto their fathers great and marvelous things, even greater than he had revealed unto the people; and he loosed their tongues that they could utter.

And it came to pass that after he had ascended into heaven—the second time that he showed himself unto them, and had gone unto the Father, after having healed all their sick, and their lame, and opened the eyes of their blind and unstopped the ears of the deaf, and even had done all manner of cures among them, and raised a man from the dead, and had shown forth his power unto them, and had ascended unto the Father—

Behold, it came to pass on the morrow that the multitude gathered themselves together, and they both saw and heard these children; yea, even babes did open their mouths and utter marvelous things; and the things which they did utter were forbidden that there should not any man write them.

And it came to pass that the disciples whom Jesus had chosen began from that time forth to baptize and to teach as many as did come unto them; and as many as were baptized in the name of Jesus were filled with the Holy Ghost.

And many of them saw and heard unspeakable things, which are not lawful to be written.

And they taught, and did minister one to another; and they had all things common among them, every man dealing justly, one with another.

- 20 A stalo sa, že činili všetky veci tak, ako im Ježiš prikázal.
- 21 A tí, ktorí boli pokrstení v mene Ježišovom, boli nazývaní cirkvou Kristovou.

And it came to pass that they did do all things even as Jesus had commanded them.

And they who were baptized in the name of Jesus were called the church of Christ.

3. Nefi 27

- 1 A stalo sa, že zatiaľ čo Ježišovi učeníci putovali a kázali veci, ktoré počuli a videli, a krstili v Ježišovom mene, stalo sa, že sa učeníci zhromaždili a spojili sa v mocnej modlitbe a pôste.
- 2 A Ježiš sa im znova ukázal, lebo sa modlili k Otcovi v mene jeho; a Ježiš prišiel a postavil sa uprostred nich, a povedal im: Čo si prajete, aby som vám dal?
- 3 A oni mu povedali: Pane, prajeme si, aby si nám povedal meno, ktorým máme nazývať cirkev túto; lebo medzi ľuďom sú ohľadom záležitosti tejto spory.
- 4 A Pán im povedal: Veru, veru hovorím vám, prečo by mali ľudia reptáť a hádať sa o vec túto?
- 5 Nečítali písma, ktoré hovoria, že musíte na seba vziať meno Kristovo, ktoré je mojím menom? Lebo týmto menom budete nazvaní posledného dňa;
- 6 A každý, kto na seba berie meno moje a vytrvá do konca, ten bude spasený posledného dňa.
- 7 Takže, čokoľvek budete činiť, máte to činiť v mene mojom; takže máte cirkev nazývať menom mojím; a máte vzývať Otca v mene mojom, aby kvôli mne cirkvi žehnal.
- 8 A ako by to mohla byť cirkev moja, keby nebola nazvaná menom mojím? Lebo keby bola cirkev nazývaná menom Mojžišovým, potom by to bola cirkev Mojžišova; alebo keby bola nazývaná menom človeka, potom by to bola cirkev oného človeka; ale ak je nazývaná menom mojím, potom je to cirkev moja, ak je tomu tak, že sú postavení na evanjeliu mojom.
- 9 Veru hovorím vám, že vy ste postavení na evanjeliu mojom; takže budete nazývať akékoľvek veci, ktoré nazývate, v mene mojom; takže ak voláte k Otcovi pre cirkev, ak je to v mene mojom, Otec vás vypočuje;

3 Nephi 27

And it came to pass that as the disciples of Jesus were journeying and were preaching the things which they had both heard and seen, and were baptizing in the name of Jesus, it came to pass that the disciples were gathered together and were united in mighty prayer and fasting.

And Jesus again showed himself unto them, for they were praying unto the Father in his name; and Jesus came and stood in the midst of them, and said unto them: What will ye that I shall give unto you?

And they said unto him: Lord, we will that thou wouldst tell us the name whereby we shall call this church; for there are disputations among the people concerning this matter.

And the Lord said unto them: Verily, verily, I say unto you, why is it that the people should murmur and dispute because of this thing?

Have they not read the scriptures, which say ye must take upon you the name of Christ, which is my name? For by this name shall ye be called at the last day;

And whoso taketh upon him my name, and endureth to the end, the same shall be saved at the last day.

Therefore, whatsoever ye shall do, ye shall do it in my name; therefore ye shall call the church in my name; and ye shall call upon the Father in my name that he will bless the church for my sake.

And how be it my church save it be called in my name? For if a church be called in Moses' name then it be Moses' church; or if it be called in the name of a man then it be the church of a man; but if it be called in my name then it is my church, if it so be that they are built upon my gospel.

Verily I say unto you, that ye are built upon my gospel; therefore ye shall call whatsoever things ye do call, in my name; therefore if ye call upon the Father, for the church, if it be in my name the Father will hear you;

- 10 A ak je tomu tak, že je cirkev postavená na evanjeliu mojom, potom v nej Otec ukáže vlastné skutky svoje.
- 11 Ale ak nie je postavená na evanjeliu mojom, a je postavená na skutkoch ľudských či na skutkoch diablových, veru hovorím vám, na čas majú radosť zo skutkov svojich, a čoskoro príde koniec a oni budú vyťatí a uvrhnutí do ohňa, odkiaľ niet žiadneho návratu.
- 12 Lebo ich skutky ich nasledujú, lebo práve pre skutky svoje sú porazení; takže pamätajte na veci, ktoré som vám povedal.
- 13 Hľa, dal som vám evanjelium svoje, a toto je evanjelium, ktoré som vám dal – že som prišiel na svet, aby som vykonal vôľu Otca svojho, pretože Otec môj ma poslal.
- 14 A Otec môj ma poslal, aby som mohol byť pozdvihnutý na kríž; a potom, čo som bol pozdvihnutý na kríž, aby som mohol pritiahnúť všetkých ľudí k sebe, aby ako ja som bol ľuďmi pozdvihnutý, práve tak boli ľudia pozdvihnutí Ocom, aby sa postavili predo mnou, boli súdení za skutky svoje, či už boli dobré alebo zlé –
- 15 A z tohto dôvodu som bol pozdvihnutý; takže podľa moci Otcovej pritiahnem si všetkých ľudí k sebe, aby mohli byť súdení podľa skutkov svojich.
- 16 A stane sa, že každý, kto činí pokánie a je pokrstený v mene mojom, bude naplnený; a ak vytrvá do konca, hľa, toho budem považovať pred Ocom svojim za nevinného oného dňa, kedy sa postavím, aby som súdil svet.
- 17 A ten, kto do konca nevytrvá, to je ten, kto bude tiež vyťatý a uvrhnutý do ohňa, odkiaľ sa už nemôže navrátiť, kvôli spravodlivosti Otcovej.
- 18 A toto je slovo, ktoré on dal deťom ľudským. A z tohto dôvodu napĺňa slová, ktoré dal, a on neklame, ale napĺňa všetky slová svoje.
- 19 A žiadna nečistá vec nemôže vojsť do kráľovstva jeho; takže nikto nevojde do odpočutia jeho, iba ak to budú tí, ktorí si omyli odev svoj v krvi mojej pre vieru svoju a pokánie zo všetkých hriechov svojich, a pre vernosť svoju do konca.

And if it so be that the church is built upon my gospel then will the Father show forth his own works in it.

But if it be not built upon my gospel, and is built upon the works of men, or upon the works of the devil, verily I say unto you they have joy in their works for a season, and by and by the end cometh, and they are hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence there is no return.

For their works do follow them, for it is because of their works that they are hewn down; therefore remember the things that I have told you.

Behold I have given unto you my gospel, and this is the gospel which I have given unto you—that I came into the world to do the will of my Father, because my Father sent me.

And my Father sent me that I might be lifted up upon the cross; and after that I had been lifted up upon the cross, that I might draw all men unto me, that as I have been lifted up by men even so should men be lifted up by the Father, to stand before me, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

And for this cause have I been lifted up; therefore, according to the power of the Father I will draw all men unto me, that they may be judged according to their works.

And it shall come to pass, that whoso repenteth and is baptized in my name shall be filled; and if he endureth to the end, behold, him will I hold guiltless before my Father at that day when I shall stand to judge the world.

And he that endureth not unto the end, the same is he that is also hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence they can no more return, because of the justice of the Father.

And this is the word which he hath given unto the children of men. And for this cause he fulfilleth the words which he hath given, and he lieth not, but fulfilleth all his words.

And no unclean thing can enter into his kingdom; therefore nothing entereth into his rest save it be those who have washed their garments in my blood, because of their faith, and the repentance of all their sins, and their faithfulness unto the end.

20 Teraz, toto je oné prikázanie: Čiňte pokánie, všetky končiny zeme, a poďte ku mne a buďte pokrstení v mene mojom, aby ste mohli byť posvätení prijatím Ducha Svätého, aby ste mohli posledného dňa stáť predou mnou bez poškvvrny.

21 Veru, veru hovorím vám, toto je evanjelium moje; a vy poznáte veci, ktoré musíte činiť v cirkvi mojej; lebo skutky, ktoré ste ma videli činiť, tiež máte činiť; lebo to, čo ste mňa videli činiť, dokonca to máte činiť;

22 Takže, ak činite veci tieto, požehnaní ste, lebo budete pozdvihnutí posledného dňa.

23 Zapíšte veci, ktoré ste videli a počuli, okrem tých, ktoré sú zakázané.

24 Zapíšte skutky ľudu tohto, ktoré budú, rovnako ako bolo písané o tom, čo bolo.

25 Lebo hľa, z kníh, ktoré boli napísané, a ktoré budú napísané, bude ľud tento súdený, lebo z nich budú skutky ich ľuďom oznámené.

26 A hľa, všetky veci sú zapísané Otcom; takže z kníh, ktoré budú napísané, bude svet súdený.

27 A vedzte, že vy budete sudcami ľudu tohto podľa súdu, ktorý vám ja dám, ktorý bude spravodlivý. Takže, akými ľuďmi máte byť? Veru hovorím vám, dokonca ako ja som.

28 A teraz idem k Otcovi. A veru hovorím vám, o čokoľvek budete prosiť Otca v mene mojom, bude vám dané.

29 Takže, proste, a obdržíte; klopte, a bude vám otvorené; lebo ten, kto prosí, dostáva; a tomu, kto klope, bude otvorené.

30 A teraz, hľa, radosť moja je veľká, až k plnosti, z vás, a tiež z pokolenia tohto; áno, a dokonca aj Otec sa raduje, a tiež všetci svätí anjeli, z vás a z pokolenia tohto; lebo nikto z nich nie je stratený.

31 Hľa, chcel by som, aby ste rozumeli; lebo mám na mysli tých, ktorí sú z pokolenia tohto teraz nažive; a nikto z nich nie je stratený; a z nich mám plnosť radosti.

Now this is the commandment: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me and be baptized in my name, that ye may be sanctified by the reception of the Holy Ghost, that ye may stand spotless before me at the last day.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my gospel; and ye know the things that ye must do in my church; for the works which ye have seen me do that shall ye also do; for that which ye have seen me do even that shall ye do;

Therefore, if ye do these things blessed are ye, for ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Write the things which ye have seen and heard, save it be those which are forbidden.

Write the works of this people, which shall be, even as hath been written, of that which hath been.

For behold, out of the books which have been written, and which shall be written, shall this people be judged, for by them shall their works be known unto men.

And behold, all things are written by the Father; therefore out of the books which shall be written shall the world be judged.

And know ye that ye shall be judges of this people, according to the judgment which I shall give unto you, which shall be just. Therefore, what manner of men ought ye to be? Verily I say unto you, even as I am.

And now I go unto the Father. And verily I say unto you, whatsoever things ye shall ask the Father in my name shall be given unto you.

Therefore, ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; for he that asketh, receiveth; and unto him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

And now, behold, my joy is great, even unto fulness, because of you, and also this generation; yea, and even the Father rejoiceth, and also all the holy angels, because of you and this generation; for none of them are lost.

Behold, I would that ye should understand; for I mean them who are now alive of this generation; and none of them are lost; and in them I have fulness of joy.

32 Ale hľa, žialim nad štvrtým pokolením od tohto pokolenia, lebo tí budú uvedení do zajatia ním, dokonca ako bol syn zatratenia; lebo ma predajú za striebro a za zlato, a za to, čo mol' ničí a čo zloději môžu prelomiť a kradnúť. A v oný deň ich navštívim, dokonca obrátim ich skutky na ich vlastné hlavy.

33 A stalo sa, že keď Ježiš dokončil slová tieto, povedal učeníkom svojim: Vchádzajte tesnou bránou; lebo tesná je brána a úzka je cesta, ktorá vedie k životu, a málo je tých, ktorí ju nachádzajú; ale priestranná je brána a široká cesta, ktorá vedie k smrti, a mnoho je tých, ktorí po nej putujú, až príde noc, kedy nikto nebude môcť pracovať.

But behold, it sorroweth me because of the fourth generation from this generation, for they are led away captive by him even as was the son of perdition; for they will sell me for silver and for gold, and for that which moth doth corrupt and which thieves can break through and steal. And in that day will I visit them, even in turning their works upon their own heads.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he said unto his disciples: Enter ye in at the strait gate; for strait is the gate, and narrow is the way that leads to life, and few there be that find it; but wide is the gate, and broad the way which leads to death, and many there be that travel therein, until the night cometh, wherein no man can work.

3. Nefi 28

- 1 A stalo sa, že keď Ježiš povedal slová tieto, prehovoril k učeníkom svojim, k jednému po druhom, a povedal im: Čo si odo mňa prajete potom, čo odídem k Otcovi?
- 2 A oni všetci prehovorili, okrem troch, hovoriac: Prajeme si, aby potom, čo sa dožijeme veku človeka, služba naša, ku ktorej si nás povolal, mohla skončiť, aby sme mohli rýchlo prísť k tebe do kráľovstva tvojho.
- 3 A on im povedal: Požehnaní ste, pretože ste ma o to požiadali; takže, potom, čo budete mať sedemdesiat a dva roky, prídete ku mne do kráľovstva môjho; a u mňa nájdete odpočinutie.
- 4 A keď k nim prehovoril, obrátil sa k oným trom a povedal im: Čo chcete, aby som pre vás učinil, keď odídem k Otcovi?
- 5 A oni žiaľili v srdci svojom, lebo sa mu neodvažovali povedať, čo si prajú.
- 6 A on im povedal: Hľa, poznám myšlienky vaše a vy si prajete to, čo si odo mňa prial Ján, môj milovaný, ktorý bol so mnou v službe mojej predtým, než ma Židia pozdvihli.
- 7 Takže, vy ste ešte viac požehnaní, lebo nikdy nezakúsíte smrť; ale budete žiť, aby ste uzreli všetky diela Otcove medzi deťmi ľudskými, dokonca pokiaľ sa nenaplnia všetky veci podľa vôle Otcovej, keď prídem v sláve svojej s mocami nebeskými.
- 8 A nikdy nevytrpíte bolesti smrti; ale keď prídem v sláve svojej, budete v okamihu premenení zo smrteľnosti v nesmrteľnosť; a potom budete požehnaní v kráľovstve Otca môjho.
- 9 A znova, nebudete mať bolesti, zatiaľ čo budete prebývať v tele, ani zármutok, iba ak pre hriechy sveta; a toto všetko učiním pre to, čo ste si odo mňa priali, lebo ste si priali, aby ste mohli privádzať duše ľudské ku mne, pokiaľ bude svet stáť.

3 Nephi 28

And it came to pass when Jesus had said these words, he spake unto his disciples, one by one, saying unto them: What is it that ye desire of me, after that I am gone to the Father?

And they all spake, save it were three, saying: We desire that after we have lived unto the age of man, that our ministry, wherein thou hast called us, may have an end, that we may speedily come unto thee in thy kingdom.

And he said unto them: Blessed are ye because ye desired this thing of me; therefore, after that ye are seventy and two years old ye shall come unto me in my kingdom; and with me ye shall find rest.

And when he had spoken unto them, he turned himself unto the three, and said unto them: What will ye that I should do unto you, when I am gone unto the Father?

And they sorrowed in their hearts, for they durst not speak unto him the thing which they desired.

And he said unto them: Behold, I know your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which John, my beloved, who was with me in my ministry, before that I was lifted up by the Jews, desired of me.

Therefore, more blessed are ye, for ye shall never taste of death; but ye shall live to behold all the doings of the Father unto the children of men, even until all things shall be fulfilled according to the will of the Father, when I shall come in my glory with the powers of heaven.

And ye shall never endure the pains of death; but when I shall come in my glory ye shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye from mortality to immortality; and then shall ye be blessed in the kingdom of my Father.

And again, ye shall not have pain while ye shall dwell in the flesh, neither sorrow save it be for the sins of the world; and all this will I do because of the thing which ye have desired of me, for ye have desired that ye might bring the souls of men unto me, while the world shall stand.

10 A z tohto dôvodu budete mať plnosť radosti;
a zasadnete v kráľovstve Otca môjho; áno, radosť
vaša bude plná, rovnako ako mne dal Otec plnosť
radosti; a budete rovnako ako ja som, a ja som
rovnako ako Otec; a Otec a ja jedno sme;

11 A Duch Svätý vydáva svedectvo o Otcovi a o mne;
a Otec dáva Ducha Svätého deťom ľudským, kvôli
mne.

12 A stalo sa, že keď Ježiš prehovoril slová tieto,
dotkol sa prstom svojím každého z nich, okrem
oných troch, ktorí mali zostať, a potom odišiel.

13 A hľa, nebesia sa otvorili a oni boli uchopení
a vyzdvihnutí do neba a videli a počuli
nevysloviteľné veci.

14 A bolo im zakázané to vysloviť; ani im nebola daná
moc, aby veci, ktoré videli a počuli, mohli vysloviť;

15 A či boli v tele alebo mimo tela, povedať nemohli;
lebo im to pripadalo ako ich premenenie, že boli
zmenení z tohto tela z mäsa do stavu nesmrteľného,
takže mohli uzrieť veci Božie.

16 Ale stalo sa, že opäť učili na tvári zeme; a predsa
neučili o veciach, ktoré počuli a videli, pre oné
prikázanie, ktoré im bolo dané v nebi.

17 A teraz, či boli odo dňa premenenia svojho
smrteľní či nesmrteľní, to neviem;

18 Ale toľko viem, podľa záznamu, ktorý bol daný –
že chodili po tvári zeme a slúžili všetkým ľuďom,
pripájajúc k cirkvi všetkých, ktorí verili ich kázaniu;
krstiac ich, a všetci, ktorí boli pokrstení, obdržali
Ducha Svätého.

19 A tými, ktorí k cirkvi nepatrili, boli uvrhovaní do
väzenia. A väzenia ich nemohli udržať, lebo sa
rozpukli na dvoje.

20 A boli uvrhovaní do zeme; ale udreli zem slovom
Božím, natoľko, že mocou jeho boli z hĺbín zeme
vyslobodení; a takže nemohli vykopať dostatočné
jamy, aby ich udržali.

And for this cause ye shall have fulness of joy; and
ye shall sit down in the kingdom of my Father; yea,
your joy shall be full, even as the Father hath given
me fulness of joy; and ye shall be even as I am, and I
am even as the Father; and the Father and I are one;

And the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father
and me; and the Father giveth the Holy Ghost unto
the children of men, because of me.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken
these words, he touched every one of them with his
finger save it were the three who were to tarry, and
then he departed.

And behold, the heavens were opened, and they
were caught up into heaven, and saw and heard un-
speakable things.

And it was forbidden them that they should utter;
neither was it given unto them power that they could
utter the things which they saw and heard;

And whether they were in the body or out of the
body, they could not tell; for it did seem unto them
like a transfiguration of them, that they were
changed from this body of flesh into an immortal
state, that they could behold the things of God.

But it came to pass that they did again minister
upon the face of the earth; nevertheless they did not
minister of the things which they had heard and
seen, because of the commandment which was given
them in heaven.

And now, whether they were mortal or immortal,
from the day of their transfiguration, I know not;

But this much I know, according to the record
which hath been given—they did go forth upon the
face of the land, and did minister unto all the people,
uniting as many to the church as would believe in
their preaching; baptizing them, and as many as
were baptized did receive the Holy Ghost.

And they were cast into prison by them who did
not belong to the church. And the prisons could not
hold them, for they were rent in twain.

And they were cast down into the earth; but they
did smite the earth with the word of God, insomuch
that by his power they were delivered out of the
depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig
pits sufficient to hold them.

21 A trikrát boli uvrhnutí do pece, a nič sa im nestalo.

22 A dvakrát boli uvrhnutí do nory divej zvere; a hľa, hrali sa so zverou ako dieťa s jahniatkou, a nič sa im nestalo.

23 A stalo sa, že tak chodili medzi všetkým ľuďom Nefiho a kázali evanjelium Kristovo všetkým ľuďom na tvári krajiny; a tí boli obrátení k Pánovi a pripojení k cirkvi Kristovej, a tak bol ľud oného pokolenia pozhnaný, podľa slova Ježišovho.

24 A teraz ja, Mormon, ustávam o veciach týchto na nejaký čas hovoriť.

25 Hľa, chcel som napísať mená tých, ktorí nikdy nemajú zakúsiť smrť, ale Pán to zakázal; takže nepíšem ich, lebo sú skryté pred svetom.

26 Ale hľa, ja som ich videl a oni mi slúžili.

27 A hľa, budú medzi pohanmi, a pohania ich nepoznajú.

28 Budú aj medzi Židmi, a Židia ich nepoznajú.

29 A stane sa, keď to Pán v múdrosti svojej uzná za vhodné, že budú slúžiť všetkým rozptýleným kmeňom Izraela a všetkým národom, pokoleniam, jazykom a ľuďom a privedú z nich mnoho duší k Ježišovi, aby sa mohlo splniť ich želanie, a tiež vďaka presvedčujúcej moci Božej, ktorá je v nich.

30 A sú ako anjeli Boží, a ak sa modlia k Otcovi v mene Ježišovom, môžu sa ukázať ktorémukol'vek človeku, ako sa im zdá dobré.

31 Takže, vykonávajú veľké a podivuhodné diela pred oným veľkým a prichádzajúcim dňom, kedy sa všetci ľudia musia určite postaviť pred sudcovskú stolicu Kristovu;

32 Áno, dokonca aj medzi pohanmi vykonávajú pred oným súdnym dňom veľké a podivuhodné dielo.

And thrice they were cast into a furnace and received no harm.

And twice were they cast into a den of wild beasts; and behold they did play with the beasts as a child with a suckling lamb, and received no harm.

And it came to pass that thus they did go forth among all the people of Nephi, and did preach the gospel of Christ unto all people upon the face of the land; and they were converted unto the Lord, and were united unto the church of Christ, and thus the people of that generation were blessed, according to the word of Jesus.

And now I, Mormon, make an end of speaking concerning these things for a time.

Behold, I was about to write the names of those who were never to taste of death, but the Lord forbade; therefore I write them not, for they are hid from the world.

But behold, I have seen them, and they have ministered unto me.

And behold they will be among the Gentiles, and the Gentiles shall know them not.

They will also be among the Jews, and the Jews shall know them not.

And it shall come to pass, when the Lord seeth fit in his wisdom that they shall minister unto all the scattered tribes of Israel, and unto all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, and shall bring out of them unto Jesus many souls, that their desire may be fulfilled, and also because of the convincing power of God which is in them.

And they are as the angels of God, and if they shall pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus they can show themselves unto whatsoever man it seemeth them good.

Therefore, great and marvelous works shall be wrought by them, before the great and coming day when all people must surely stand before the judgment-seat of Christ;

Yea even among the Gentiles shall there be a great and marvelous work wrought by them, before that judgment day.

- 33 A keby ste mali všetky písma, ktoré podávajú správu o všetkých podivuhodných dielach Kristových, vedeli by ste, podľa slov Kristových, že veci tieto musia určite prísť.
- 34 A beda tomu, kto nebude počúvať slová Ježišove a tiež tých, ktorých vyvolil a vyslal medzi nich; lebo ktokoľvek neprijíma slová Ježišove a slová tých, ktorých on poslal, neprijíma jeho; a takže on ich v posledný deň neprijme;
- 35 A bolo by pre nich lepšie, keby sa neboli narodili. Lebo myslíte si, že sa môžete vyhnúť spravodlivosti pohoršeného Boha, ktorý bol nohami ľudskými pošliapaný, aby ním mohla prísť spása?
- 36 A teraz hľa, ako som hovoril o tých, ktorých Pán vyvolil, áno, dokonca o oných troch, ktorí boli uchopení a vyzdvihnutí do nebies, že neviem, či boli očistení od smrteľnosti v nesmrteľnosť—
- 37 Ale hľa, od tej doby, čo som to napísal, pýtal som sa Pána a on mi vyjaval, že na ich telách musela nutne byť vykonaná premena, lebo inak by nevyhnutne museli zakúsiť smrť;
- 38 Takže, aby nemuseli zakúsiť smrť, bola na ich telách vykonaná premena, aby netrpeli bolesťou ani zármutkom, iba ak pre hriechy sveta.
- 39 Teraz, táto premena nebola rovná tej, ktorá nastane posledného dňa; ale bola na nich vykonaná premena, natoľko, aby nad nimi Satan nemohol mať žiadnu moc, takže ich nemohol pokúšať; a oni boli v tele posvätení, takže sú svätí, a tak ich moci pozemské nemôžu zadržať.
- 40 A v tomto stave majú zostať až do súdneho dňa Kristovho; a oného dňa majú obdržať väčšiu premenu a byť prijatí do kráľovstva Otcovho, z ktorého už nevyjdú, ale budú večne prebývať s Bohom v nebesiach.

And if ye had all the scriptures which give an account of all the marvelous works of Christ, ye would, according to the words of Christ, know that these things must surely come.

And wo be unto him that will not hearken unto the words of Jesus, and also to them whom he hath chosen and sent among them; for whoso receiveth not the words of Jesus and the words of those whom he hath sent receiveth not him; and therefore he will not receive them at the last day;

And it would be better for them if they had not been born. For do ye suppose that ye can get rid of the justice of an offended God, who hath been trampled under feet of men, that thereby salvation might come?

And now behold, as I spake concerning those whom the Lord hath chosen, yea, even three who were caught up into the heavens, that I knew not whether they were cleansed from mortality to immortality—

But behold, since I wrote, I have inquired of the Lord, and he hath made it manifest unto me that there must needs be a change wrought upon their bodies, or else it needs be that they must taste of death;

Therefore, that they might not taste of death there was a change wrought upon their bodies, that they might not suffer pain nor sorrow save it were for the sins of the world.

Now this change was not equal to that which shall take place at the last day; but there was a change wrought upon them, insomuch that Satan could have no power over them, that he could not tempt them; and they were sanctified in the flesh, that they were holy, and that the powers of the earth could not hold them.

And in this state they were to remain until the judgment day of Christ; and at that day they were to receive a greater change, and to be received into the kingdom of the Father to go no more out, but to dwell with God eternally in the heavens.

3. Nefi 29

- 1 A teraz hľa, hovorím vám, že keď Pán v múdrosti svojej uzná za vhodné, aby podľa slova jeho prišli slová tieto k pohanom, potom môžete vedieť, že zmluva, ktorú Otec učinil s deťmi Izraela o ich znovuzriadení do krajín ich dedičstva, sa už začína naplňovať.
- 2 A môžete vedieť, že slová Pánove, ktoré hovorili svätí proroci, budú všetky naplnené; a nemáte hovoriť, že Pán oddaluje príchod svoj k deťom Izraela.
- 3 A nemáte si v srdci svojom predstavovať, že slová, ktoré boli hovorené, sú márne, lebo hľa, Pán sa rozpamätá na zmluvu svoju, ktorú učinil s ľuďom svojím z domu Izraela.
- 4 A keď uvidíte, že slová tieto prichádzajú medzi vás, potom nemáte už viac opovrhovať konaním Pánovým, lebo meč spravodlivosti jeho je v pravej ruke jeho; a hľa, oného dňa, ak budete opovrhovať konaním jeho, spôsobi, že vás zanedlho zasiahne.
- 5 Beda tomu, kto opovrhuje konaním Pánovým; áno, beda tomu, kto bude popierať Krista a diela jeho!
- 6 Áno, beda tomu, kto bude popierať zjavenia Pánove a kto povie, že Pán už nepôsobí zjavením či prorocťvom, či darmi, či jazykmi, či uzdravovaním, či mocou Ducha Svätého!
- 7 Áno, a beda tomu, kto oného dňa povie, aby dosiahol zisk, že skrze Ježiša Krista nemôže byť vykonaný žiadny zázrak; lebo ten, kto tak činí, bude ako syn zatratenia, pre ktorého nebolo žiadneho milosrdenstva, podľa slova Kristovho!
- 8 Áno, a nemáte viac nad Židmi mávať rukou ani nimi opovrhovať, ani sa im vysmievať, ani nikomu zo zvyšku domu Izraela; lebo hľa, Pán pamätá na zmluvu svoju s nimi a učiní im podľa toho, ako prisahal.
- 9 Takže nemáte si myslieť, že môžete zvrátiť pravú ruku Pánovu naľavo, aby nemohol vykonať súd k naplneniu zmluvy, ktorú učinil s domom Izraela.

3 Nephi 29

And now behold, I say unto you that when the Lord shall see fit, in his wisdom, that these sayings shall come unto the Gentiles according to his word, then ye may know that the covenant which the Father hath made with the children of Israel, concerning their restoration to the lands of their inheritance, is already beginning to be fulfilled.

And ye may know that the words of the Lord, which have been spoken by the holy prophets, shall all be fulfilled; and ye need not say that the Lord delays his coming unto the children of Israel.

And ye need not imagine in your hearts that the words which have been spoken are vain, for behold, the Lord will remember his covenant which he hath made unto his people of the house of Israel.

And when ye shall see these sayings coming forth among you, then ye need not any longer spurn at the doings of the Lord, for the sword of his justice is in his right hand; and behold, at that day, if ye shall spurn at his doings he will cause that it shall soon overtake you.

Wo unto him that spurneth at the doings of the Lord; yea, wo unto him that shall deny the Christ and his works!

Yea, wo unto him that shall deny the revelations of the Lord, and that shall say the Lord no longer worketh by revelation, or by prophecy, or by gifts, or by tongues, or by healings, or by the power of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, and wo unto him that shall say at that day, to get gain, that there can be no miracle wrought by Jesus Christ; for he that doeth this shall become like unto the son of perdition, for whom there was no mercy, according to the word of Christ!

Yea, and ye need not any longer hiss, nor spurn, nor make game of the Jews, nor any of the remnant of the house of Israel; for behold, the Lord remembereth his covenant unto them, and he will do unto them according to that which he hath sworn.

Therefore ye need not suppose that ye can turn the right hand of the Lord unto the left, that he may not execute judgment unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel.

3. Nefi 30

- 1 Počúvajte, ó vy pohania, a čujte slová Ježiša Krista, Syna živého Boha, ktoré mi prikázal, aby som o vás povedal, lebo hľa, prikazuje mi, aby som písal, hovoriac:
- 2 Odvráťte sa, vy všetci pohania, od zlovoľných ciest svojich; a čiňte pokánie zo zlých skutkov svojich, z lží svojich a klamstiev svojich, a zo smilstiev svojich, a z tajných ohavností svojich, a z modlárstva svojho, a z vražd svojich, a kňazských ľstivostí svojich, a zo závidi svojej, a z rozbrojov svojich, a zo všetkej zlovoľnosti svojej, a z ohavností svojich, a poďte ku mne a buďte pokrstení v mene mojom, aby ste mohli obdržať odpustenie hriechov svojich a byť naplnení Duchom Svätým, aby ste mohli byť počítaní medzi ľud môj, ktorý je z domu Izraela.

3 Nephi 30

Hearken, O ye Gentiles, and hear the words of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, which he hath commanded me that I should speak concerning you, for, behold he commandeth me that I should write, saying:

Turn, all ye Gentiles, from your wicked ways; and repent of your evil doings, of your lyings and deceivings, and of your whoredoms, and of your secret abominations, and your idolatries, and of your murders, and your priestcrafts, and your envyings, and your strifes, and from all your wickedness and abominations, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, that ye may receive a remission of your sins, and be filled with the Holy Ghost, that ye may be numbered with my people who are of the house of Israel.

Štvrtý Nefi

Kniha Nefiho

ktorý je synom Nefiho – jedného z učeníkov Ježiša Krista

Správa o ľude Nefiho, podľa jeho záznamu.

- 1 A stalo sa, že tridsiaty a štvrtý rok uplynul, a tiež tridsiaty a piaty, a hľa, učeníci Ježišovi utvorili cirkev Kristovu vo všetkých krajinách okolo. A toľko, koľko ich k nim prišlo a skutočne činilo pokánie z hriechov svojich, bolo pokrstených v mene Ježišovom; a tí tiež obdržali Ducha Svätého.
- 2 A stalo sa v tridsiatom a šiestom roku, že všetci ľudia na celej tvári krajiny boli obrátení k Pánovi, ako Nefiti, tak Lámániti, a nebolo medzi nimi žiadnych svárov a sporov a každý človek jednal s druhým spravodlivo.
- 3 A mali všetky veci medzi sebou spoločné; takže nebolo bohatých a chudobných, porobených a slobodných, ale všetci boli učinení slobodnými a podielníkmi nebeského daru.
- 4 A stalo sa, že tiež tridsiaty a siedmy rok uplynul a v krajine naďalej pretrvával mier.
- 5 A učeníci Ježišovi vykonávali veľké a podivuhodné diela, natoľko, že uzdravovali chorých a kriesili mŕtvych, a spôsobovali, že chromí chodili a slepí obdržali zrak svoj, a hluchí počuli; a všelijaké zázraky vykonávali medzi deťmi ľudskými; a skrze nič iné nevykonávali zázraky, iba v mene Ježišovom.
- 6 A tak uplynul tridsiaty a ôsmy rok, a tiež tridsiaty a deviaty a štyridsiaty a prvý, a štyridsiaty a druhý, áno, až štyridsať a deväť rokov uplynulo, a tiež päťdesiaty a prvý a päťdesiaty a druhý; áno, a dokonca až päťdesiat a deväť rokov uplynulo.

Fourth Nephi

The Book of Nephi

Who Is the Son of Nephi—One of the Disciples of Jesus Christ

An account of the people of Nephi, according to his record.

And it came to pass that the thirty and fourth year passed away, and also the thirty and fifth, and behold the disciples of Jesus had formed a church of Christ in all the lands round about. And as many as did come unto them, and did truly repent of their sins, were baptized in the name of Jesus; and they did also receive the Holy Ghost.

And it came to pass in the thirty and sixth year, the people were all converted unto the Lord, upon all the face of the land, both Nephites and Lamanites, and there were no contentions and disputations among them, and every man did deal justly one with another.

And they had all things common among them; therefore there were not rich and poor, bond and free, but they were all made free, and partakers of the heavenly gift.

And it came to pass that the thirty and seventh year passed away also, and there still continued to be peace in the land.

And there were great and marvelous works wrought by the disciples of Jesus, insomuch that they did heal the sick, and raise the dead, and cause the lame to walk, and the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear; and all manner of miracles did they work among the children of men; and in nothing did they work miracles save it were in the name of Jesus.

And thus did the thirty and eighth year pass away, and also the thirty and ninth, and forty and first, and the forty and second, yea, even until forty and nine years had passed away, and also the fifty and first, and the fifty and second; yea, and even until fifty and nine years had passed away.

- 7 A Pán im doprial nesmierny úspech v krajine; áno, natoľko, že znova postavili mestá tam, kde boli mestá spálené.
- 8 Áno, dokonca oné veľké mesto Zarahemla dali, aby bolo znova postavené.
- 9 Ale bolo mnoho miest, ktoré sa potopili, a na ich miesto prišli vody; preto tieto mestá nemohli byť obnovené.
- 10 A teraz, hľa, stalo sa, že ľud Nefiho silnel a nesmierne rýchlo sa množil, a stal sa neobyčajne krásnym a príjemným ľuďom.
- 11 A ženili sa a vydávali, a boli požehnaní podľa veľkého množstva prisľubov, ktoré im Pán dal.
- 12 A už nekráčali podľa úkonov a obradov zákona Mojžišovho; ale kráčali podľa prikázaní, ktoré obdržali od Pána svojho a Boha svojho, pokračujúc v pôste a v modlitbe, a v častých zhromaždeniach, aby sa modlili, a tiež aby počuli slovo Pánove.
- 13 A stalo sa, že v celej krajine nebolo sváru medzi všetkým ľuďom; ale mocné zázraky boli vykonávané medzi učeníkmi Ježišovými.
- 14 A stalo sa, že sedemdesiaty a prvý rok uplynul, a tiež sedemdesiaty a druhý rok, áno, a skrátka, až uplynul sedemdesiaty a deviaty rok; áno, dokonca sto rokov uplynulo a učeníci Ježišovi, ktorých on vyvolil, všetci odišli do raja Božieho, až na oných troch, ktorí mali zostať; a na ich miesto boli vysvätení iní učeníci; a tiež mnohí z oného pokolenia zomreli.
- 15 A stalo sa, že v krajine nebolo žiadneho sváru pre lásku Božiu, ktorá prebývala v srdciach ľudí.
- 16 A nebolo žiadnej závidosti ani rozbrojov, ani nepokojov, ani smilstva, ani lží, ani vraždenia, ani žiadneho druhu chlipnosti; a určite nemohlo byť šťastnejšieho ľudu medzi všetkými ľuďmi, ktorí boli stvorení rukou Božou.

And the Lord did prosper them exceedingly in the land; yea, insomuch that they did build cities again where there had been cities burned.

Yea, even that great city Zarahemla did they cause to be built again.

But there were many cities which had been sunk, and waters came up in the stead thereof; therefore these cities could not be renewed.

And now, behold, it came to pass that the people of Nephi did wax strong, and did multiply exceedingly fast, and became an exceedingly fair and delightful people.

And they were married, and given in marriage, and were blessed according to the multitude of the promises which the Lord had made unto them.

And they did not walk any more after the performances and ordinances of the law of Moses; but they did walk after the commandments which they had received from their Lord and their God, continuing in fasting and prayer, and in meeting together oft both to pray and to hear the word of the Lord.

And it came to pass that there was no contention among all the people, in all the land; but there were mighty miracles wrought among the disciples of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the seventy and first year passed away, and also the seventy and second year, yea, and in fine, till the seventy and ninth year had passed away; yea, even an hundred years had passed away, and the disciples of Jesus, whom he had chosen, had all gone to the paradise of God, save it were the three who should tarry; and there were other disciples ordained in their stead; and also many of that generation had passed away.

And it came to pass that there was no contention in the land, because of the love of God which did dwell in the hearts of the people.

And there were no envyings, nor strifes, nor tumults, nor whoredoms, nor lyings, nor murders, nor any manner of lasciviousness; and surely there could not be a happier people among all the people who had been created by the hand of God.

- 17 Nebolo žiadnych zlodejov ani vrahov, neboli ani Lámániti ani žiadni iní -iti; ale boli jedno, deti Kristove a dedičia kráľovstva Božieho.
- 18 A ako boli požehnaní! Lebo Pán im žehnal vo všetkom ich konaní; áno, dokonca boli požehnaní a darilo sa im, dokiaľ neuplynulo sto a desať rokov; a prvé pokolenie od Krista zomrelo, a v celej krajine nebolo žiadneho sváru.
- 19 A stalo sa, že Nefi, ktorý viedol tento posledný záznam (a viedol ho na doskách Nefiho), zomrel a syn jeho Ámos ho viedol na jeho mieste; a tiež ho viedol na doskách Nefiho.
- 20 A viedol ho osemdesiat a štyri roky, a v krajine bol stále mier, až na malú časť ľudu, ktorá sa vzbúrila proti cirkvi a vzala na seba meno Lámánitov; takže v krajine znova začali byť Lámániti.
- 21 A stalo sa, že zomrel aj Ámos (a bolo to sto a deväťdesiat a štyri roky od príchodu Kristovho) a syn jeho Ámos viedol záznam na jeho mieste; a on ho tiež viedol na doskách Nefiho; a bol tiež zapísaný v knihe Nefiho, čo je táto kniha.
- 22 A stalo sa, že dvesto rokov uplynulo; a celé druhé pokolenie, až na niekoľko málo, zomrelo.
- 23 A teraz ja, Mormon, by som chcel, aby ste vedeli, že ľud sa rozmnožil natoľko, že bol rozšírený po celej tvári krajiny a že nesmierne zbohatol, pre úspech svoj v Kristovi.
- 24 A teraz, v tomto dvestom a prvom roku začali byť medzi nimi tí, ktorí boli povýšení v pýche tak, že nosili drahocenný odev a všelijaké krásne perly, a krásne veci sveta.
- 25 A od onej doby naďalej už nemali imanie svoje a majetok svoj medzi sebou spoločný.
- 26 A začali sa rozdeľovať do tried; a začali si pre seba budovať cirkvi, aby dosahovali zisk, a začali popierať pravú cirkev Kristovu.

There were no robbers, nor murderers, neither were there Lamanites, nor any manner of -ites; but they were in one, the children of Christ, and heirs to the kingdom of God.

And how blessed were they! For the Lord did bless them in all their doings; yea, even they were blessed and prospered until an hundred and ten years had passed away; and the first generation from Christ had passed away, and there was no contention in all the land.

And it came to pass that Nephi, he that kept this last record, (and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi) died, and his son Amos kept it in his stead; and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi also.

And he kept it eighty and four years, and there was still peace in the land, save it were a small part of the people who had revolted from the church and taken upon them the name of Lamanites; therefore there began to be Lamanites again in the land.

And it came to pass that Amos died also, (and it was an hundred and ninety and four years from the coming of Christ) and his son Amos kept the record in his stead; and he also kept it upon the plates of Nephi; and it was also written in the book of Nephi, which is this book.

And it came to pass that two hundred years had passed away; and the second generation had all passed away save it were a few.

And now I, Mormon, would that ye should know that the people had multiplied, insomuch that they were spread upon all the face of the land, and that they had become exceedingly rich, because of their prosperity in Christ.

And now, in this two hundred and first year there began to be among them those who were lifted up in pride, such as the wearing of costly apparel, and all manner of fine pearls, and of the fine things of the world.

And from that time forth they did have their goods and their substance no more common among them.

And they began to be divided into classes; and they began to build up churches unto themselves to get gain, and began to deny the true church of Christ.

27 A stalo sa, že keď dvesto a desať rokov uplynulo, bolo mnoho cirkví v krajine; áno, bolo mnoho cirkví, ktoré vyhlasovali, že poznajú Krista, a predsa popierali väčšinu evanjelia jeho, natoľko, že prijímali všelijakú zlovoľnosť a udeľovali to, čo je posvätné, tomu, komu to bolo zakázané pre nehodnosť.

28 A táto cirkev sa nesmierne rozrastala pre nepravosť a pre moc Satanovu, ktorý získal vládu nad ich srdcom.

29 A znova, bola tam iná cirkev, ktorá popierala Krista; a tí prenasledovali pravú cirkev Kristovu pre ich pokoru a ich vieru v Krista; a pohrdali nimi pre mnohé zázraky, ktoré boli medzi nimi vykonané.

30 Takže uplatňovali moc a právomoc nad učeníkmi Ježišovými, ktorí zostali s nimi, a uvrhovali ich do väzenia; ale mocou slova Božieho, ktorá bola v nich, sa väzenia rozpukli na dvojce, a oni išli, činiac medzi nimi mocné zázraky.

31 A predsa, a napriek všetkým týmto zázrakom ľudia zatvrdzovali srdce svoje a snažili sa ich zabíjať, rovnako ako sa Židia v Jeruzaleme snažili zabiť Ježiša, podľa slova jeho.

32 A uvrhli ich do pecí ohnivých, a oni vyšli a nič sa im nestalo.

33 A tiež ich vrhali do nôr divej zvere, a oni sa s divou zverou hrali, rovnako ako dieťa s baránkom; a vyšli z ich prostriedku a nič sa im nestalo.

34 A predsa, ľudia zatvrdzovali srdce svoje, lebo boli vedení mnohými kňazmi a falošnými prorokmi k tomu, aby budovali mnohé cirkvi a aby činili všelijakú nepravosť. A bili ľud Ježišov; ale ľud Ježišov ich nebil na odplatu. A tak rok od roku upadali do neviery a do zlovoľnosti, dokonca až uplynulo dvesto a tridsať rokov.

35 A teraz, stalo sa v tomto roku, áno, v roku dvesto a tridsiatom a prvom, že nastala veľká roztržka medzi ľuďom.

And it came to pass that when two hundred and ten years had passed away there were many churches in the land; yea, there were many churches which professed to know the Christ, and yet they did deny the more parts of his gospel, insomuch that they did receive all manner of wickedness, and did administer that which was sacred unto him to whom it had been forbidden because of unworthiness.

And this church did multiply exceedingly because of iniquity, and because of the power of Satan who did get hold upon their hearts.

And again, there was another church which denied the Christ; and they did persecute the true church of Christ, because of their humility and their belief in Christ; and they did despise them because of the many miracles which were wrought among them.

Therefore they did exercise power and authority over the disciples of Jesus who did tarry with them, and they did cast them into prison; but by the power of the word of God, which was in them, the prisons were rent in twain, and they went forth doing mighty miracles among them.

Nevertheless, and notwithstanding all these miracles, the people did harden their hearts, and did seek to kill them, even as the Jews at Jerusalem sought to kill Jesus, according to his word.

And they did cast them into furnaces of fire, and they came forth receiving no harm.

And they also cast them into dens of wild beasts, and they did play with the wild beasts even as a child with a lamb; and they did come forth from among them, receiving no harm.

Nevertheless, the people did harden their hearts, for they were led by many priests and false prophets to build up many churches, and to do all manner of iniquity. And they did smite upon the people of Jesus; but the people of Jesus did not smite again. And thus they did dwindle in unbelief and wickedness, from year to year, even until two hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And now it came to pass in this year, yea, in the two hundred and thirty and first year, there was a great division among the people.

36 A stalo sa, že v tomto roku povstali ľudia, ktorí sa nazývali Nefiti, a boli to praví veriaci v Krista; a medzi nimi boli tí, ktorých Lámániti nazývali: Jákobiti a Jozefiti, a Zórámiti;

37 Takže praví veriaci v Krista a praví uctievači Kristovi (medzi ktorými boli oni traja učeníci Ježišovi, ktorí mali zostať) sa nazývali Nefiti a Jákobiti, a Jozefiti, a Zórámiti.

38 A stalo sa, že tí, ktorí zavrhlí evanjelium, sa nazývali Lámániti a Lemúéliti, a Izmaeliti; a tí neupadali do neviery tak, ako ich otcovia od počiatku upadali, ale zámerne sa búrili proti evanjeliu Kristovmu; a učili deti svoje, že nemajú veriť.

39 A bolo to pre zlovoľnosť a ohavnosť ich otcov, rovnako ako tomu bolo na počiatku. A boli učení, aby nenávideli deti Božie, rovnako ako boli Lámániti učení, aby nenávideli deti Nefiho, od počiatku.

40 A stalo sa, že dvesto a štyridsať a štyri roky uplynuli a takéto boli záležitosti ľudu. A zlovoľnejšia časť ľudu silnela a stala sa omnoho početnejšou, než bol ľud Boží.

41 A stále pokračovali v tom, že pre seba budovali cirkvi a zdobili ich všelijakými drahocennými vecami. A tak uplynulo dvesto a päťdesiat rokov a tiež dvesto a šesťdesiat rokov.

42 A stalo sa, že zlovoľná časť ľudu znova začala budovať tajné prísahy a spolky Gadiantonove.

43 A tiež ľud, ktorý sa nazýval ľuďom Nefiho, začal byť pyšný v srdci svojom pre nesmierne bohatstvo svoje a stal sa márnivým, podobne ako ich bratia Lámániti.

44 A od tejto doby začali učeníci žiaľovať pre hriechy sveta.

45 A stalo sa, že keď tristo rokov uplynulo, tak ľud Nefiho, ako aj Lámániti sa stali nesmierne zlovoľnými, jedni ako druhí.

And it came to pass that in this year there arose a people who were called the Nephites, and they were true believers in Christ; and among them there were those who were called by the Lamanites—Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites;

Therefore the true believers in Christ, and the true worshipers of Christ, (among whom were the three disciples of Jesus who should tarry) were called Nephites, and Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites.

And it came to pass that they who rejected the gospel were called Lamanites, and Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites; and they did not dwindle in unbelief, but they did wilfully rebel against the gospel of Christ; and they did teach their children that they should not believe, even as their fathers, from the beginning, did dwindle.

And it was because of the wickedness and abomination of their fathers, even as it was in the beginning. And they were taught to hate the children of God, even as the Lamanites were taught to hate the children of Nephi from the beginning.

And it came to pass that two hundred and forty and four years had passed away, and thus were the affairs of the people. And the more wicked part of the people did wax strong, and became exceedingly more numerous than were the people of God.

And they did still continue to build up churches unto themselves, and adorn them with all manner of precious things. And thus did two hundred and fifty years pass away, and also two hundred and sixty years.

And it came to pass that the wicked part of the people began again to build up the secret oaths and combinations of Gadianton.

And also the people who were called the people of Nephi began to be proud in their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, and become vain like unto their brethren, the Lamanites.

And from this time the disciples began to sorrow for the sins of the world.

And it came to pass that when three hundred years had passed away, both the people of Nephi and the Lamanites had become exceedingly wicked one like unto another.

46 A stalo sa, že lupiči Gadiantonovi sa rozšírili po celej tvári krajiny; a neboli žiadni, ktorí by boli spravodliví, okrem učeníkov Ježišových. A zlata a striebra si ukladali v hojnosti a obchodovali vo všelijakých obchodoch.

47 A stalo sa, že potom, čo uplynulo tristo a päť rokov (a ľudia stále zotrvali v zlovoľnosti), Ámos zomrel; a brat jeho Ammaron viedol záznam na jeho mieste.

48 A stalo sa, že keď tristo a dvadsať rokov uplynulo, Ammaron, súc nútený Duchom Svätým, ukryl záznamy, ktoré boli posvätné – áno, dokonca všetky posvätné záznamy, ktoré boli odovzdávané z pokolenia na pokolenie, ktoré boli posvätné – až do tristo a dvadsiateho roku od príchodu Kristovho.

49 A ukryl ich Pánovi, aby mohli podľa prorociev a prísľubov Pána znova prísť ku zvyšku domu Jákovovho. A tak končí záznam Ammaronov.

And it came to pass that the robbers of Gadianton did spread over all the face of the land; and there were none that were righteous save it were the disciples of Jesus. And gold and silver did they lay up in store in abundance, and did traffic in all manner of traffic.

And it came to pass that after three hundred and five years had passed away, (and the people did still remain in wickedness) Amos died; and his brother, Ammaron, did keep the record in his stead.

And it came to pass that when three hundred and twenty years had passed away, Ammaron, being constrained by the Holy Ghost, did hide up the records which were sacred—yea, even all the sacred records which had been handed down from generation to generation, which were sacred—even until the three hundred and twentieth year from the coming of Christ.

And he did hide them up unto the Lord, that they might come again unto the remnant of the house of Jacob, according to the prophecies and the promises of the Lord. And thus is the end of the record of Ammaron.

Kniha Mormonova

Mormon 1

- 1 A teraz ja, Mormon, činím záznam o veciach, ktoré som videl a počul, a nazývam ho Knihou Mormonovou.
- 2 A v dobe, kedy Ammaron ukryl záznamy Pánovi, prišiel ku mne (ja, súc starý asi desať rokov, a začal som byť máličko učený podľa vedomostí ľudu svojho) a Ammaron mi povedal: Cítim, že si rozvážne dieťa a že si šikovný v pozorovaní;
- 3 Takže, keď budeš mať asi dvadsať a štyri roky, chcel by som, aby si sa rozpamätal na všetky veci, ktoré si vypozeroval o ľude tomto; a keď budeš v onom veku, choď do krajiny Antum k pahorku, ktorý sa bude nazývať Šim; a tam som uložil Pánovi všetky posvätné rytiny ohľadom ľudu tohto.
- 4 A hľa, vezmeš dosky Nefiho k sebe a ostatné ponecháš na tom mieste, kde sú; a na dosky Nefiho vyryješ všetky veci, ktoré si vypozeroval o ľude tomto.
- 5 A ja, Mormon, súc potomkom Nefiho (a otec môj sa volal Mormon), rozpamätal som sa na veci, ktoré mi Ammaron prikázal.
- 6 A stalo sa, že keď som mal jedenásť rokov, vzal ma otec do krajiny južnej, dokonca do krajiny Zarahemla.
- 7 Celá tvár onej krajiny bola pokrytá stavbami a ľudia boli takmer tak početní, ako piesok morský.
- 8 A stalo sa, že v tomto roku začala vojna medzi Nefitmi, ktorí pozostávali z Nefitov a Jákobitov, a Jozefitov, a Zórámitov; a táto vojna bola medzi Nefitmi a Lámánitmi, a Lemúelitmi, a Izmaelitmi.
- 9 Teraz, Lámániti a Lemúeliti, a Izmaeliti boli nazývaní Lámánitmi a oné dve strany boli Nefiti a Lámániti.

The Book of Mormon

Mormon 1

And now I, Mormon, make a record of the things which I have both seen and heard, and call it the Book of Mormon.

And about the time that Ammaron hid up the records unto the Lord, he came unto me, (I being about ten years of age, and I began to be learned somewhat after the manner of the learning of my people) and Ammaron said unto me: I perceive that thou art a sober child, and art quick to observe;

Therefore, when ye are about twenty and four years old I would that ye should remember the things that ye have observed concerning this people; and when ye are of that age go to the land Antum, unto a hill which shall be called Shim; and there have I deposited unto the Lord all the sacred engravings concerning this people.

And behold, ye shall take the plates of Nephi unto yourself, and the remainder shall ye leave in the place where they are; and ye shall engrave on the plates of Nephi all the things that ye have observed concerning this people.

And I, Mormon, being a descendant of Nephi, (and my father's name was Mormon) I remembered the things which Ammaron commanded me.

And it came to pass that I, being eleven years old, was carried by my father into the land southward, even to the land of Zarahemla.

The whole face of the land had become covered with buildings, and the people were as numerous almost, as it were the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass in this year there began to be a war between the Nephites, who consisted of the Nephites and the Jacobites and the Josephites and the Zoramites; and this war was between the Nephites, and the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites.

Now the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites were called Lamanites, and the two parties were Nephites and Lamanites.

10 A stalo sa, že vojna začala byť medzi nimi na hraniciach Zarahemly, pri vodách Sidonu.

11 A stalo sa, že Nefiti zhromaždili veľký počet mužov, až presahoval počet tridsať tisíc. A stalo sa, že v tom istom roku mali niekoľko bitiek, v ktorých Nefiti Lámánitov porazili a mnohých z nich zabili.

12 A stalo sa, že Lámániti od svojho zámeru upustili, a v krajine bol nastolený mier; a mier trval po dobu asi štyroch rokov, takže nebolo žiadneho krviprelievania.

13 Ale zlovoľnosť prevládala na tvári celej krajiny, natoľko, že Pán odňal milovaných učeníkov svojich, a dielo zázrakov a uzdravovania ustalo pre nepravosť ľudu.

14 A nebolo žiadnych darov od Pána a Duch Svätý neprichádzal na žiadneho, pre ich zlovoľnosť a nevieru.

15 A ja, súc vo veku pätnásť rokov a súc trochu rozvážnej mysle, takže, bol som navštívený Pánom a okúsil som, a poznal dobrotivosť Ježišovu.

16 A snažil som sa kázať ľudu tomuto, ale ústa moje boli zatvorené a bolo mi zakázané, aby som im kázal; lebo hľa, oni sa zámerne búrili proti Bohu svojmu; a milovaní učeníci boli odňatí z krajiny, pre ich nepravosť.

17 Ale ja som medzi nimi zostal, ale pre tvrdosť ich srdca mi bolo zakázané, aby som im kázal; a pre tvrdosť ich srdca bola krajina kvôli nim prekliata.

18 A oní Gadiantonovi lupiči, ktorí boli medzi Lámánitmi, zamorili krajinu natoľko, že jej obyvatelia si začali ukrývať poklady svoje v zemi; a tie sa stali klzkými, pretože Pán krajinu preklial, aby ich nemohli udržať, ani ich znova získať.

19 A stalo sa, že medzi nimi bolo kúzelníctvo a čarodejníctvo, a kúzla; a moc oného zlého pôsobila po celej tvári krajiny, dokonca k naplneniu všetkých slov Abinadiho, a tiež Samuela, Lámánitu.

And it came to pass that the war began to be among them in the borders of Zarahemla, by the waters of Sidon.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had gathered together a great number of men, even to exceed the number of thirty thousand. And it came to pass that they did have in this same year a number of battles, in which the Nephites did beat the Lamanites and did slay many of them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites withdrew their design, and there was peace settled in the land; and peace did remain for the space of about four years, that there was no bloodshed.

But wickedness did prevail upon the face of the whole land, insomuch that the Lord did take away his beloved disciples, and the work of miracles and of healing did cease because of the iniquity of the people.

And there were no gifts from the Lord, and the Holy Ghost did not come upon any, because of their wickedness and unbelief.

And I, being fifteen years of age and being somewhat of a sober mind, therefore I was visited of the Lord, and tasted and knew of the goodness of Jesus.

And I did endeavor to preach unto this people, but my mouth was shut, and I was forbidden that I should preach unto them; for behold they had wilfully rebelled against their God; and the beloved disciples were taken away out of the land, because of their iniquity.

But I did remain among them, but I was forbidden to preach unto them, because of the hardness of their hearts; and because of the hardness of their hearts the land was cursed for their sake.

And these Gadianton robbers, who were among the Lamanites, did infest the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof began to hide up their treasures in the earth; and they became slippery, because the Lord had cursed the land, that they could not hold them, nor retain them again.

And it came to pass that there were sorceries, and witchcrafts, and magics; and the power of the evil one was wrought upon all the face of the land, even unto the fulfilling of all the words of Abinadi, and also Samuel the Lamanite.

Mormon 2

- 1 A stalo sa v tom istom roku, že začala byť znova vojna medzi Nefitmi a Lámánitmi. A ja, napriek tomu, že som bol mladý, bol som statnej postavy; takže ľud Nefiho si ma určil, aby som bol ich vodcom, alebo vodcom ich vojsk.
- 2 Takže, stalo sa, že som vo svojom šestnástom roku vyšiel na čele vojska Nefitov proti Lámánitom; takže tristo a dvadsať a šesť rokov uplynulo.
- 3 A stalo sa, že v tristo a dvadsiatom a siedmom roku Lámániti prišli na nás s nesmierne veľkou mocou, natoľko, že zastrašili vojská moje; takže nebojovali a začali ustupovať do krajín severných.
- 4 A stalo sa, že sme prišli do mesta Angola a zmocnili sme sa mesta, a učinili sme prípravy na to, aby sme sa bránili proti Lámánitom. A stalo sa, že sme opevňovali mesto zo všetkých síl; ale aj napriek všetkým našim opevneniam na nás Lámániti prišli a z mesta nás vyhnali.
- 5 A tiež nás vyhnali z krajiny Dávid.
- 6 A pochodovali sme ďalej a prišli sme do krajiny Józua, ktorá bola na hraniciach na západe pri pobreží.
- 7 A stalo sa, že sme zhromaždili ľud svoj tak rýchlo, ako to bolo možné, aby sme ich mohli mať spolu v jednej skupine.
- 8 Ale hľa, krajina bola plná lupičov a Lámánitov; a aj napriek onej veľkej skaze, ktorá visela nad ľuďom mojím, nečinili pokánie zo svojich zlých skutkov; takže krv a smrť sa šírila po tvári celej krajiny, ako na strane Nefitov, tak na strane Lámánitov; a bola to jedna absolútna vzbura po tvári celej krajiny.

Mormon 2

And it came to pass in that same year there began to be a war again between the Nephites and the Lamanites. And notwithstanding I being young, was large in stature; therefore the people of Nephi appointed me that I should be their leader, or the leader of their armies.

Therefore it came to pass that in my sixteenth year I did go forth at the head of an army of the Nephites, against the Lamanites; therefore three hundred and twenty and six years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and twenty and seventh year the Lamanites did come upon us with exceedingly great power, insomuch that they did frighten my armies; therefore they would not fight, and they began to retreat towards the north countries.

And it came to pass that we did come to the city of Angola, and we did take possession of the city, and make preparations to defend ourselves against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did fortify the city with our might; but notwithstanding all our fortifications the Lamanites did come upon us and did drive us out of the city.

And they did also drive us forth out of the land of David.

And we marched forth and came to the land of Joshua, which was in the borders west by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did gather in our people as fast as it were possible, that we might get them together in one body.

But behold, the land was filled with robbers and with Lamanites; and notwithstanding the great destruction which hung over my people, they did not repent of their evil doings; therefore there was blood and carnage spread throughout all the face of the land, both on the part of the Nephites and also on the part of the Lamanites; and it was one complete revolution throughout all the face of the land.

- 9 A teraz, Lámániti mali kráľa, a ten sa volal Áron; a prišiel proti nám s vojskom štyridsať a štyroch tisíc. A hľa, ja som mu vzdoroval so štyridsiatimi a dvoma tisícmi. A stalo sa, že som ho s vojskom svojím porazil, takže predou mnou utekal. A hľa, toto všetko bolo učinené, a tristo a tridsať rokov uplynulo.
- 10 A stalo sa, že Nefiti začali činiť pokánie z nepravosti svojej a začali nariekať, dokonca ako to prorokoval Samuel, prorok; lebo hľa, nikto si nemohol udržať to, čo bolo jeho vlastné, kvôli zlodejom a lupičom, a vrahom, a umeniu kúziel, a čarodejníctvu, ktoré bolo v krajine.
- 11 Tak v celej krajine začalo byť pre veci tieto žialenie a bedákanie, a obzvlášť medzi ľuďom Nefiho.
- 12 A stalo sa, že keď som ja, Mormon, videl ich bedákanie a ich žialenie, a ich zármutok pred Pánom, srdce moje sa vo mne začalo radovať, poznajúc milosrdenstvá a zhovievavosť Pánovu, takže, myslel som si, že k nim bude milosrdný, aby sa znova stali spravodlivým ľuďom.
- 13 Ale hľa, táto radosť moja bola márna, lebo ich zármutok nevedol k pokániu pre dobrotivosť Božiu; ale bol to skôr zármutok zatratených, pretože Pán im nebude stále trpieť, aby nachádzali šťastie v hriechu.
- 14 A oni neprišli k Ježišovi so srdcom zlomeným a duchom skrúšeným, ale preklínali Boha a priali si zomrieť. A predsa bojovali mečom o život svoj.
- 15 A stalo sa, že zármutok môj sa ku mne znova vrátil a ja som videl, že deň milosti pre nich pomínul ako časne, tak duchovne; lebo som ich videl tisícky zrazených v otvorenej vzbure proti ich Bohu, a nakopených ako hnoj na tvári krajiny. A tak tristo a štyridsať a štyri roky uplynuli.
- 16 A stalo sa, že v tristo a štyridsiatom a piatom roku Nefiti začali utekať pred Lámánitmi; a boli prenasledovaní, a skôr ako bolo možné ich zastaviť v ich ústupe, došli až do krajiny Jašon.
- And now, the Lamanites had a king, and his name was Aaron; and he came against us with an army of forty and four thousand. And behold, I withstood him with forty and two thousand. And it came to pass that I beat him with my army that he fled before me. And behold, all this was done, and three hundred and thirty years had passed away.
- And it came to pass that the Nephites began to repent of their iniquity, and began to cry even as had been prophesied by Samuel the prophet; for behold no man could keep that which was his own, for the thieves, and the robbers, and the murderers, and the magic art, and the witchcraft which was in the land.
- Thus there began to be a mourning and a lamentation in all the land because of these things, and more especially among the people of Nephi.
- And it came to pass that when I, Mormon, saw their lamentation and their mourning and their sorrow before the Lord, my heart did begin to rejoice within me, knowing the mercies and the long-suffering of the Lord, therefore supposing that he would be merciful unto them that they would again become a righteous people.
- But behold this my joy was vain, for their sorrowing was not unto repentance, because of the goodness of God; but it was rather the sorrowing of the damned, because the Lord would not always suffer them to take happiness in sin.
- And they did not come unto Jesus with broken hearts and contrite spirits, but they did curse God, and wish to die. Nevertheless they would struggle with the sword for their lives.
- And it came to pass that my sorrow did return unto me again, and I saw that the day of grace was passed with them, both temporally and spiritually; for I saw thousands of them hewn down in open rebellion against their God, and heaped up as dung upon the face of the land. And thus three hundred and forty and four years had passed away.
- And it came to pass that in the three hundred and forty and fifth year the Nephites did begin to flee before the Lamanites; and they were pursued until they came even to the land of Jashon, before it was possible to stop them in their retreat.

- 17 A teraz, mesto Jašon bolo blízko krajiny, kde Ammaron uložil záznamy Pánovi, aby nemohli byť zničené. A hľa, išiel som podľa slova Ammaronovho a vzal som dosky Nefiho, a učinil som záznam podľa slov Ammaronových.
- 18 A na doskách Nefiho som učinil úplnú správu o všetkej zlovoľnosti a ohavnostiach; ale na týchto doskách som sa zdržal toho, aby som podal úplnú správu o ich zlovoľnosti a ohavnostiach, lebo hľa, neustály výjav zlovoľnosti a ohavností bol pred očami mojimi od doby, kedy som bol dostatočne starý, aby som hľadel na cesty človeka.
- 19 A beda mi pre ich zlovoľnosť; lebo srdce moje bolo po všetky dni moje naplnené zármutkom pre ich zlovoľnosť; a predsa, ja viem, že budem pozdvihnutý posledného dňa.
- 20 A stalo sa, že v tomto roku bol ľud Nefiho znova naháňaný a hnaný. A stalo sa, že sme boli hnaní, až sme prišli na sever do krajiny, ktorá sa nazývala Šém.
- 21 A stalo sa, že sme opevnili mesto Šém a zhromaždili sme do neho ľudí našich, toľko, koľko len bolo možné, aby sme ich snád mohli uchrániť pred skazou.
- 22 A stalo sa, že v tristo a štyridsiatom a šiestom roku na nás znova začali prichádzať.
- 23 A stalo sa, že som prehovoril k ľudu svojmu a naliehal som naň s veľkou silou, aby stáli pred Lámánitmi smelo a bojovali za manželky svoje a deti svoje, a domy svoje, a domovy svoje.
- 24 A slová moje ich máličko pozdvihli k ráznosti, natoľko, že pred Lámánitmi neutekali, ale smelo sa im postavili.
- 25 A stalo sa, že sme bojovali s vojskom tridsať tisíc proti vojsku päťdesiat tisíc. A stalo sa, že sme pred nimi stáli s takou pevnosťou, že pred nami utekali.

And now, the city of Jashon was near the land where Ammaron had deposited the records unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed. And behold I had gone according to the word of Ammaron, and taken the plates of Nephi, and did make a record according to the words of Ammaron.

And upon the plates of Nephi I did make a full account of all the wickedness and abominations; but upon these plates I did forbear to make a full account of their wickedness and abominations, for behold, a continual scene of wickedness and abominations has been before mine eyes ever since I have been sufficient to behold the ways of man.

And wo is me because of their wickedness; for my heart has been filled with sorrow because of their wickedness, all my days; nevertheless, I know that I shall be lifted up at the last day.

And it came to pass that in this year the people of Nephi again were hunted and driven. And it came to pass that we were driven forth until we had come northward to the land which was called Shem.

And it came to pass that we did fortify the city of Shem, and we did gather in our people as much as it were possible, that perhaps we might save them from destruction.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and forty and sixth year they began to come upon us again.

And it came to pass that I did speak unto my people, and did urge them with great energy, that they would stand boldly before the Lamanites and fight for their wives, and their children, and their houses, and their homes.

And my words did arouse them somewhat to vigor, insomuch that they did not flee from before the Lamanites, but did stand with boldness against them.

And it came to pass that we did contend with an army of thirty thousand against an army of fifty thousand. And it came to pass that we did stand before them with such firmness that they did flee from before us.

26 A stalo sa, že keď utekali, my sme ich s vojskami svojimi prenasledovali a znova sme sa s nimi stretli, a porazili sme ich; a predsa sila Pánova s nami nebola; áno, boli sme ponechaní sami na seba, pretože Duch Pánov v nás nezostával; takže sme zoslabli ako bratia naši.

27 A srdce moje sa rmútilo nad touto veľkou pohromou ľudu môjho, nad zlovoľnosťou jeho a ohavnosťami jeho. Ale hľa, išli sme proti Lámánitom a lupičom Gadiantonovým, pokiaľ sme sa znova nezmocnili krajín dedičstva svojho.

28 A tristo a štyridsiaty a deviaty rok uplynul. A v tristo a päťdesiatom roku sme s Lámánitmi a lupičmi Gadiantonovými učinili dohodu, v ktorej sme si krajiny dedičstva svojho rozdelili.

29 A Lámániti nám dali krajinu severnú, áno, dokonca k úžine, ktorá viedla do krajiny južnej. A my sme Lámánitom dali celú krajinu južnú.

And it came to pass that when they had fled we did pursue them with our armies, and did meet them again, and did beat them; nevertheless the strength of the Lord was not with us; yea, we were left to ourselves, that the Spirit of the Lord did not abide in us; therefore we had become weak like unto our brethren.

And my heart did sorrow because of this the great calamity of my people, because of their wickedness and their abominations. But behold, we did go forth against the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, until we had again taken possession of the lands of our inheritance.

And the three hundred and forty and ninth year had passed away. And in the three hundred and fiftieth year we made a treaty with the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, in which we did get the lands of our inheritance divided.

And the Lamanites did give unto us the land northward, yea, even to the narrow passage which led into the land southward. And we did give unto the Lamanites all the land southward.

Mormon 3

- 1 A stalo sa, že Lámániti neprišli znova bojovať, pokiaľ neuplynulo ďalších desať rokov. A hľa, ja som zamestnal ľud svoj, Nefitov, prípravou ich krajín a ich zbraní na obdobie bitky.
- 2 A stalo sa, že Pán mi povedal: Volaj k ľudu tomuto – Čiňte pokánia a podte ku mne, a budte pokrstení, a znova vybudujte cirkev moju, a budete ušetrení.
- 3 A ja som volal k ľudu tomuto, ale bolo to márne; a neuvedomovali si, že to bol Pán, kto ich ušetril a dal im možnosť pokánia. A hľa, zatvrdzovali srdcia svoje proti Pánovi, svojmu Bohu.
- 4 A stalo sa, že potom, čo tento desiaty rok uplynul, čo celkovo činí tristo a šesťdesiat rokov od príchodu Krista, mi kráľ Lámánitov poslal list, ktorým mi dal vedieť, že sa znova pripravujú prísť, aby proti nám bojovali.
- 5 A stalo sa, že som dal, aby sa ľud môj zhromaždil v krajine Pustota do mesta, ktoré bolo na hraniciach pri úžine, ktorá viedla do krajiny južnej.
- 6 A tam sme umiestnili vojská svoje, aby sme mohli zastaviť vojská Lámánitov, aby nemohli získať vlastníctvo žiadnej z našich krajín; takže opevňovali sme sa proti nim celou silou svojou.
- 7 A stalo sa, že v tristo a šesťdesiatom a prvom roku Lámániti zišli dole k mestu Pustota, aby proti nám bojovali; a stalo sa, že v onom roku sme ich porazili, natoľko, že sa znova vrátili do vlastných krajín svojich.
- 8 A v roku tristo a šesťdesiatom a druhom zišli dole znova, aby bojovali. A my sme ich znova porazili a pozabíjali sme ich veľký počet, a ich mŕtvi boli nahádzaní do mora.
- 9 A teraz, pre túto veľkú vec, ktorú môj ľud, Nefiti, učinili, začali sa vychvalovať vlastnou silou svojou a začali prisahať pred nebesami, že pomstia krv bratov svojich, ktorí boli zabíjani ich nepriateľmi.

Mormon 3

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did not come to battle again until ten years more had passed away. And behold, I had employed my people, the Nephites, in preparing their lands and their arms against the time of battle.

And it came to pass that the Lord did say unto me: Cry unto this people—Repent ye, and come unto me, and be ye baptized, and build up again my church, and ye shall be spared.

And I did cry unto this people, but it was in vain; and they did not realize that it was the Lord that had spared them, and granted unto them a chance for repentance. And behold they did harden their hearts against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that after this tenth year had passed away, making, in the whole, three hundred and sixty years from the coming of Christ, the king of the Lamanites sent an epistle unto me, which gave unto me to know that they were preparing to come again to battle against us.

And it came to pass that I did cause my people that they should gather themselves together at the land Desolation, to a city which was in the borders, by the narrow pass which led into the land southward.

And there we did place our armies, that we might stop the armies of the Lamanites, that they might not get possession of any of our lands; therefore we did fortify against them with all our force.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and first year the Lamanites did come down to the city of Desolation to battle against us; and it came to pass that in that year we did beat them, insomuch that they did return to their own lands again.

And in the three hundred and sixty and second year they did come down again to battle. And we did beat them again, and did slay a great number of them, and their dead were cast into the sea.

And now, because of this great thing which my people, the Nephites, had done, they began to boast in their own strength, and began to swear before the heavens that they would avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren who had been slain by their enemies.

- 10 A prisahali pri nebesiach, a tiež pri tróne Božom, že pôjdu bojovať proti nepriateľom svojim a odrežú ich z tváre krajiny.
- 11 A stalo sa, že ja, Mormon, som od doby tejto naďalej úplne odmietal byť vojvodcom a veliteľom ľudu tohto, pre ich zlovoľnosť a ohavnosti.
- 12 Hľa, viedol som ich, aj napriek ich zlovoľnosti som ich mnohokrát viedol do bitky, a miloval som ich podľa lásky Božej, ktorá bola vo mne, z celého srdca svojho; a vylieval som za nich dušu svoju v modlitbe k svojmu Bohu po celý deň; a predsa, bolo to bez viery, pre tvrdosť ich srdca.
- 13 A trikrát som ich vyslobodil z rúk ich nepriateľov, a oni nečinili pokánie z hriechov svojich.
- 14 A keď sa zaprisahávali pri všetkom, čo im náš Pán a Spasiteľ Ježiš Kristus zakázal, že pôjdu proti nepriateľom svojim do bitky a pomstia sa za krv bratov svojich, hľa, prišiel ku mne hlas Pána, hovoriac:
- 15 Odplata je moja a ja budem odplácať; a pretože ľud tento nečinil pokánie potom, čo som ich vyslobodil, hľa, budú odrezaní z tváre zeme.
- 16 A stalo sa, že som úplne odmietal vyjsť proti nepriateľom svojim; a učinil som tak, ako mi Pán prikázal; a stál som ako nečinný svedok, aby som ukázal svetu veci, ktoré som videl a počul podľa prejavov Ducha, ktorý svedčil o veciach, ktoré prídu.
- 17 Takže píšem vám, pohania, a tiež tebe, dom Izraela, až dielo započne, že sa budete čoskoro pripravovať na to, aby ste sa navrátili do krajiny dedičstva svojho;
- 18 Áno, hľa, píšem všetkým končinám zeme; áno, vám, dvanástim kmeňom Izraela, ktorí budete súdení podľa skutkov svojich onými dvanástimi, ktorých Ježiš vyvolil, aby boli učeníkmi jeho v krajine Jeruzalem.

And they did swear by the heavens, and also by the throne of God, that they would go up to battle against their enemies, and would cut them off from the face of the land.

And it came to pass that I, Mormon, did utterly refuse from this time forth to be a commander and a leader of this people, because of their wickedness and abomination.

Behold, I had led them, notwithstanding their wickedness I had led them many times to battle, and had loved them, according to the love of God which was in me, with all my heart; and my soul had been poured out in prayer unto my God all the day long for them; nevertheless, it was without faith, because of the hardness of their hearts.

And thrice have I delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and they have repented not of their sins.

And when they had sworn by all that had been forbidden them by our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, that they would go up unto their enemies to battle, and avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren, behold the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying:

Vengeance is mine, and I will repay; and because this people repented not after I had delivered them, behold, they shall be cut off from the face of the earth.

And it came to pass that I utterly refused to go up against mine enemies; and I did even as the Lord had commanded me; and I did stand as an idle witness to manifest unto the world the things which I saw and heard, according to the manifestations of the Spirit which had testified of things to come.

Therefore I write unto you, Gentiles, and also unto you, house of Israel, when the work shall commence, that ye shall be about to prepare to return to the land of your inheritance;

Yea, behold, I write unto all the ends of the earth; yea, unto you, twelve tribes of Israel, who shall be judged according to your works by the twelve whom Jesus chose to be his disciples in the land of Jerusalem.

- 19 A píšem tiež zvyšku ľudu tohto, ktorý bude tiež súdený onými dvanástimi, ktorých Ježiš vyvolil v krajine tejto; a oni budú súdení onými druhými dvanástimi, ktorých Ježiš vyvolil v krajine Jeruzalem.
- 20 A veci tieto mi prejavuje Duch; takže píšem vám všetkým. A preto píšem vám, aby ste mohli vedieť, že sa musíte všetci postaviť pred sudcovskú stolicu Kristovu, áno, každá duša, ktorá prináleží k celej ľudskej rodine Adamovej; a musíte sa postaviť, aby ste boli súdení za skutky svoje, či už boli dobré, alebo zlé;
- 21 A tiež, aby ste mohli uveriť evanjeliu Ježiša Krista, ktoré budete mať medzi sebou; a tiež, aby Židia, ľud zmluvy Pánovej, mali ďalšieho svedka okrem toho, ktorého videli a počuli, že Ježiš, ktorého zabili, bol pravý Kristus a pravý Boh.
- 22 A prial by som si, aby som mohol presvedčiť všetky končiny zeme, aby činili pokánie a pripravili sa na to, že sa postavia pred sudcovskú stolicu Kristovu.

And I write also unto the remnant of this people, who shall also be judged by the twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be judged by the other twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem.

And these things doth the Spirit manifest unto me; therefore I write unto you all. And for this cause I write unto you, that ye may know that ye must all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, yea, every soul who belongs to the whole human family of Adam; and ye must stand to be judged of your works, whether they be good or evil;

And also that ye may believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have other witness besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God.

And I would that I could persuade all ye ends of the earth to repent and prepare to stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

Mormon 4

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že v tristo a šesťdesiatom a treťom roku vyšli Nefiti s vojskami svojimi z krajiny Pustota, aby bojovali proti Lámánitom.
- 2 A stalo sa, že vojská Nefitov boli znova zahnané späť do krajiny Pustota. A zatiaľ čo boli ešte unavení, prišlo na nich odpočínuté vojsko Lámánitov; a zvedli urputný boj, natoľko, že Lámániti sa zmocnili mesta Pustota a zabili mnoho Nefitov, a získali mnoho zajatcov.
- 3 A zvyšok utiekol a pripojil sa k obyvateľom mesta Teankum. Teraz, mesto Teankum ležalo na hraniciach pri pobreží; a bolo tiež blízko mesta Pustota.
- 4 A to, že vojská Nefitov začali byť zabíjané, bolo preto, že vyšli na Lámánitov; lebo keby tomu tak nebolo, Lámániti by nad nimi nemohli mať žiadnu moc.
- 5 Ale hľa, súdy Božie budú stíhať zlovoľných; a práve zlovoľní sú zlovoľnými trestanými; lebo práve zlovoľní podnecujú srdcia detí ľudských ku krviprelievaniu.
- 6 A stalo sa, že Lámániti činili prípravy na to, aby prišli na mesto Teankum.
- 7 A stalo sa v tristo a šesťdesiatom a štvrtom roku, že Lámániti prišli na mesto Teankum, aby sa mohli zmocniť aj mesta Teankum.
- 8 A stalo sa, že Nefiti ich odrazili a zahnali späť. A keď Nefiti videli, že zahnali Lámánitov, znova sa vychvaľovali vlastnou silou svojou; a vyšli vo vlastnej moci svojej a znova sa zmocnili mesta Pustota.
- 9 A teraz, všetky veci tieto boli učinené, a na oboch stranách boli zabitú tisíce, ako Nefitov, tak Lámánitov.

Mormon 4

And now it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and third year the Nephites did go up with their armies to battle against the Lamanites, out of the land Desolation.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites were driven back again to the land of Desolation. And while they were yet weary, a fresh army of the Lamanites did come upon them; and they had a sore battle, insomuch that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and did slay many of the Nephites, and did take many prisoners.

And the remainder did flee and join the inhabitants of the city Teancum. Now the city Teancum lay in the borders by the seashore; and it was also near the city Desolation.

And it was because the armies of the Nephites went up unto the Lamanites that they began to be smitten; for were it not for that, the Lamanites could have had no power over them.

But, behold, the judgments of God will overtake the wicked; and it is by the wicked that the wicked are punished; for it is the wicked that stir up the hearts of the children of men unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did make preparations to come against the city Teancum.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and sixty and fourth year the Lamanites did come against the city Teancum, that they might take possession of the city Teancum also.

And it came to pass that they were repulsed and driven back by the Nephites. And when the Nephites saw that they had driven the Lamanites they did again boast of their own strength; and they went forth in their own might, and took possession again of the city Desolation.

And now all these things had been done, and there had been thousands slain on both sides, both the Nephites and the Lamanites.

- 10 A stalo sa, že tristo a šesťdesiat a šesť rokov uplynulo a Lámániti prišli znova na Nefitov, aby bojovali; a Nefiti napriek tomu nečinili pokánie zo zla, ktoré učinili, ale neustále zotrvali v zlovoľnosti svojej.
- 11 A je nemožné, aby jazyk opísal alebo aby človek napísal dokonalý popis tohto strašného výjavu krvi a smrti, ktorý bol medzi ľuďom, ako medzi Nefitmi, tak medzi Lámánitmi; a každé srdce bolo zatvrdnuté, takže sa neustále tešili z prelievania krvi.
- 12 A nikdy nebolo tak veľkej zlovoľnosti medzi všetkými deťmi Lechiho, dokonca ani medzi celým domom Izraela, podľa slov Pána, aké bolo medzi ľuďom týmto.
- 13 A stalo sa, že Lámániti sa zmocnili mesta Pustota, a to preto, že ich počet presahoval počet Nefitov.
- 14 A tiež pochodovali na mesto Teankum a vyhnali z neho obyvateľov, a získali mnoho zajatcov, ako žien, tak detí, a prinášali ich za obeť svojim modlárskeym bohom.
- 15 A stalo sa, že v tristo a šesťdesiatom a siedmom roku vyšli Nefiti, súc rozhnevaní, pretože Lámániti obetovali ich ženy a ich deti, proti Lámánitom s nesmierne veľkým hnevom, natoľko, že Lámánitov znova porazili a vyhnali ich z krajín svojich.
- 16 A Lámániti na Nefitov neprišli až do tristo a sedemdesiateho a piateho roku.
- 17 A v tomto roku zišli dole na Nefitov v celej sile svojej; a pre veľkosť ich počtu neboli spočítaní.
- 18 A od doby tejto naďalej Nefiti nezískali nad Lámánitmi žiadnu moc, ale začali nimi byť vyhladzovaní, rovnako ako mizne rosa na slnku.
- 19 A stalo sa, že Lámániti zišli dole na mesto Pustota; a v krajine Pustota bola zvedená nesmierne ťažká bitka, v ktorej Nefitov porazili.

And it came to pass that the three hundred and sixty and sixth year had passed away, and the Lamanites came again upon the Nephites to battle; and yet the Nephites repented not of the evil they had done, but persisted in their wickedness continually.

And it is impossible for the tongue to describe, or for man to write a perfect description of the horrible scene of the blood and carnage which was among the people, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites; and every heart was hardened, so that they delighted in the shedding of blood continually.

And there never had been so great wickedness among all the children of Lehi, nor even among all the house of Israel, according to the words of the Lord, as was among this people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and this because their number did exceed the number of the Nephites.

And they did also march forward against the city Teancum, and did drive the inhabitants forth out of her, and did take many prisoners both women and children, and did offer them up as sacrifices unto their idol gods.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and seventh year, the Nephites being angry because the Lamanites had sacrificed their women and their children, that they did go against the Lamanites with exceedingly great anger, insomuch that they did beat again the Lamanites, and drive them out of their lands.

And the Lamanites did not come again against the Nephites until the three hundred and seventy and fifth year.

And in this year they did come down against the Nephites with all their powers; and they were not numbered because of the greatness of their number.

And from this time forth did the Nephites gain no power over the Lamanites, but began to be swept off by them even as a dew before the sun.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come down against the city Desolation; and there was an exceedingly sore battle fought in the land Desolation, in the which they did beat the Nephites.

20 A oni pred nimi utekali a prišli do mesta Bóaz; a tam sa Lámánitom postavili s neobyčajnou smelostou, natoľko, že ich Lámániti neporazili, pokiaľ neprišli znova, po druhýkrát.

21 A keď prišli po druhýkrát, Nefiti boli hnaní a zabíjaní nesmierne veľkým zabíjaním; ich ženy a ich deti boli znova obetované modlám.

22 A stalo sa, že Nefiti pred nimi znova utekali, berúc všetkých obyvateľov so sebou, ako z miest, tak z dedín.

23 A teraz ja, Mormon, vidiac, že Lámániti čoskoro premôžu krajinu, takže išiel som k pahorku Šim a vyzdvihol som všetky záznamy, ktoré Ammaron ukryl Pánovi.

And they fled again from before them, and they came to the city Boaz; and there they did stand against the Lamanites with exceeding boldness, in-somuch that the Lamanites did not beat them until they had come again the second time.

And when they had come the second time, the Nephites were driven and slaughtered with an exceedingly great slaughter; their women and their children were again sacrificed unto idols.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did again flee from before them, taking all the inhabitants with them, both in towns and villages.

And now I, Mormon, seeing that the Lamanites were about to overthrow the land, therefore I did go to the hill Shim, and did take up all the records which Ammaron had hid up unto the Lord.

Mormon 5

- 1 A stalo sa, že som vyšiel medzi Nefitov a odvolal som prísahu, ktorú som učinil, že im nebudem pomáhať; a oni mi znova odovzdali velenie vojsk svojich, lebo na mňa hľadeli, ako keby som ich mohol zachrániť od ich strastí.
- 2 Ale hľa, ja som nemal nádej, lebo som poznal súdy Pánove, ktoré na nich mali prísť; lebo oni nečinili pokánie z nepravostí svojich, ale bojovali za životy svoje bez toho, aby volali k onej Bytosti, ktorá ich stvorila.
- 3 A stalo sa, že Lámániti na nás prišli, keď sme ušli do mesta Jordán; ale hľa, boli zahnaní späť, takže v onej dobe mesto nedobyli.
- 4 A stalo sa, že na nás prišli znova, a my sme mesto udržali. A boli tiež ďalšie mestá, ktoré Nefiti udržali, opevnenia, ktoré ich odrezali, takže sa nemohli dostať do krajiny, ktorá ležala pred nami, aby zničili obyvateľov krajiny našej.
- 5 Ale stalo sa, že všetky krajiny, ktorými sme prešli a ktorých obyvatelia sa nezhrmazdili, Lámániti zničili a ich mestečká a dediny, a mestá boli spálené ohňom; a tak uplynulo tristo a sedemdesiat a deväť rokov.
- 6 A stalo sa, že v tristo a osemdesiatom roku na nás Lámániti znova prišli, aby bojovali, a my sme sa im smelo postavili; ale to všetko bolo márne, lebo taký veľký bol ich počet, že šliapali ľuďom Nefitov nohami svojimi.
- 7 A stalo sa, že sme sa znova dali na útek, a tí, ktorých útek bol rýchlejší ako rýchlosť Lámánitov, unikli, a tí, ktorých útek nepresiahol rýchlosť Lámánitov, boli zrazení a zničení.

Mormon 5

And it came to pass that I did go forth among the Nephites, and did repent of the oath which I had made that I would no more assist them; and they gave me command again of their armies, for they looked upon me as though I could deliver them from their afflictions.

But behold, I was without hope, for I knew the judgments of the Lord which should come upon them; for they repented not of their iniquities, but did struggle for their lives without calling upon that Being who created them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come against us as we had fled to the city of Jordan; but behold, they were driven back that they did not take the city at that time.

And it came to pass that they came against us again, and we did maintain the city. And there were also other cities which were maintained by the Nephites, which strongholds did cut them off that they could not get into the country which lay before us, to destroy the inhabitants of our land.

But it came to pass that whatsoever lands we had passed by, and the inhabitants thereof were not gathered in, were destroyed by the Lamanites, and their towns, and villages, and cities were burned with fire; and thus three hundred and seventy and nine years passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and eightieth year the Lamanites did come again against us to battle, and we did stand against them boldly; but it was all in vain, for so great were their numbers that they did tread the people of the Nephites under their feet.

And it came to pass that we did again take to flight, and those whose flight was swifter than the Lamanites' did escape, and those whose flight did not exceed the Lamanites' were swept down and destroyed.

- 8 A teraz hľa, ja, Mormon, si nepravjem trýzniť dušu ľudí tým, že by som pred nich predkladal taký strašný výjav krvi a smrti, aký ležal pred očami mojimi; ale ja, vediac, že veci tieto určite musia byť oznámené a že všetky veci, ktoré sú skryté, musia byť zjavené na strechách domov –
- 9 A tiež, že poznanie vecí týchto musí prísť k zvyšku ľudu tohto, a tiež k pohanom, ktorí, ako povedal Pán, rozptýlia ľud tento, a ľud tento bude medzi nimi považovaný za nič – takže píšem malé skrátenie, neodvažujúc sa podať úplnú správu o veciach, ktoré som videl, pre prikázanie, ktoré som obdržal, a tiež aby ste nemuseli mať príliš veľký zármutok nad zlovoľnosťou ľudu tohto.
- 10 A teraz hľa, toto hovorím ich semenu, a tiež pohanom, ktorí majú starosť o dom Izraela a ktorí si uvedomujú a vedia, odkiaľ ich požehnanie prichádzajú.
- 11 Lebo viem, že takí budú žialiť nad pohromou domu Izraela; áno, budú žialiť nad skazou ľudu tohto; budú žialiť, že ľudia títo nečinili pokánie, aby ich mohla objasť Ježišova náruč.
- 12 Teraz, veci tieto sú písané pre zvyšok domu Jákobovho; a sú písané týmto spôsobom, pretože je známe od Boha, že zlovoľnosť im ich neprinesie; a budú ukryté Pánovi, aby mohli vyjsť v jeho vlastnom príhodnom čase.
- 13 A toto je prikázanie, ktoré som obdržal; a hľa, vyjdú podľa prikázania Pána, keď to on v múdrosti svojej uzná za vhodné.
- 14 A hľa, pôjdu k oným neveriacim zo Židov; a s týmto zámerom pôjdu – aby mohli byť presvedčení, že Ježiš je oný Kristus, Syn živého Boha; že Otec môže uskutočniť, skrze svojho Najmilovanejšieho, svoj veľký a večný zámer a znovuzriadiť Židov alebo celý dom Izraela do krajiny ich dedičstva, ktorú im Pán, ich Boh, dal k naplneniu zmluvy svojej;

And now behold, I, Mormon, do not desire to harrow up the souls of men in casting before them such an awful scene of blood and carnage as was laid before mine eyes; but I, knowing that these things must surely be made known, and that all things which are hid must be revealed upon the house-tops—

And also that a knowledge of these things must come unto the remnant of these people, and also unto the Gentiles, who the Lord hath said should scatter this people, and this people should be counted as naught among them—therefore I write a small abridgment, daring not to give a full account of the things which I have seen, because of the commandment which I have received, and also that ye might not have too great sorrow because of the wickedness of this people.

And now behold, this I speak unto their seed, and also to the Gentiles who have care for the house of Israel, that realize and know from whence their blessings come.

For I know that such will sorrow for the calamity of the house of Israel; yea, they will sorrow for the destruction of this people; they will sorrow that this people had not repented that they might have been clasped in the arms of Jesus.

Now these things are written unto the remnant of the house of Jacob; and they are written after this manner, because it is known of God that wickedness will not bring them forth unto them; and they are to be hid up unto the Lord that they may come forth in his own due time.

And this is the commandment which I have received; and behold, they shall come forth according to the commandment of the Lord, when he shall see fit, in his wisdom.

And behold, they shall go unto the unbelieving of the Jews; and for this intent shall they go—that they may be persuaded that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God; that the Father may bring about, through his most Beloved, his great and eternal purpose, in restoring the Jews, or all the house of Israel, to the land of their inheritance, which the Lord their God hath given them, unto the fulfilling of his covenant;

15 A tiež, aby semeno ľudu tohto mohlo plnšie veriť jeho evanjeliu, ktoré k nim dôjde od pohanov; lebo ľud tento bude rozptýlený a stane sa temným, špinavým a odporným ľuďom, viac ako tí, ktorí kedy boli medzi nami opísaní, áno, dokonca aj tí, ktorí boli opísaní medzi Lámánitmi, a to pre nevieru svoju a modlárstvo.

16 Lebo hľa, Duch Pánov sa už prestal namáhať s ich otcami; a oni sú na svete bez Krista a bez Boha; a sú hnaní sem a tam ako plevy vo vetre.

17 Kedysi boli príjemným ľuďom a mali Krista za pastiera svojho; áno, boli vedení dokonca Bohom Otcom.

18 Ale teraz, hľa, sú vedení Satanom sem a tam, rovnako ako sú hnané plevy vo vetre alebo ako je loď zmietaná sem a tam vo vlnách bez plachty či kotvy, či bez niečoho, čo by ju riadilo; a rovnako ako je ona, takí sú oni.

19 A hľa, Pán uschoval ich požehnania, ktoré mohli v krajine obdržať, pre pohanov, ktorí budú krajinu vlastniť.

20 Ale hľa, stane sa, že pohania ich budú hnať a rozptyľovať; a potom, čo ich pohania budú hnať a rozptyľovať, hľa, potom sa Pán rozpamätá na zmluvu, ktorú učinil s Abrahámom a s celým domom Izraela.

21 A tiež sa Pán rozpamätá na modlitby spravodlivých, ktoré k nemu boli za nich predkladané.

22 A potom, ó vy pohania, ako sa budete môcť postaviť pred mocou Božou, ak nebudete činiť pokánie a neodvrátite sa od zlých ciest svojich?

23 Neviete, že ste v rukách Božích? Neviete, že on má všetku moc a že na veľký príkaz jeho sa zem zvinie ako zvitok?

24 Takže, čiňte pokánie a pokorte sa pred ním, aby proti vám nevyšiel v spravodlivosti – aby zvyšok semena Jákovovho nevyšiel medzi vás ako lev a neroztrhal vás na kusy, a niet nikoho, čo by zachránil.

And also that the seed of this people may more fully believe his gospel, which shall go forth unto them from the Gentiles; for this people shall be scattered, and shall become a dark, a filthy, and a loathsome people, beyond the description of that which ever hath been amongst us, yea, even that which hath been among the Lamanites, and this because of their unbelief and idolatry.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord hath already ceased to strive with their fathers; and they are without Christ and God in the world; and they are driven about as chaff before the wind.

They were once a delightful people, and they had Christ for their shepherd; yea, they were led even by God the Father.

But now, behold, they are led about by Satan, even as chaff is driven before the wind, or as a vessel is tossed about upon the waves, without sail or anchor, or without anything wherewith to steer her; and even as she is, so are they.

And behold, the Lord hath reserved their blessings, which they might have received in the land, for the Gentiles who shall possess the land.

But behold, it shall come to pass that they shall be driven and scattered by the Gentiles; and after they have been driven and scattered by the Gentiles, behold, then will the Lord remember the covenant which he made unto Abraham and unto all the house of Israel.

And also the Lord will remember the prayers of the righteous, which have been put up unto him for them.

And then, O ye Gentiles, how can ye stand before the power of God, except ye shall repent and turn from your evil ways?

Know ye not that ye are in the hands of God? Know ye not that he hath all power, and at his great command the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll?

Therefore, repent ye, and humble yourselves before him, lest he shall come out in justice against you—lest a remnant of the seed of Jacob shall go forth among you as a lion, and tear you in pieces, and there is none to deliver.

Mormon 6

- 1 A teraz, končím záznam svoj o skaze ľudu svojho, Nefitov. A stalo sa, že sme pochodovali pred Lámánitmi.
- 2 A ja, Mormon, som napísal list kráľovi Lámánitov a prial som si od neho, aby nám dovolil, aby sme mohli zhromaždiť ľud svoj v krajine Kumora pri pahorku, ktorý sa nazýval Kumora, a tam by sme sa s nimi mohli stretnúť v bitke.
- 3 A stalo sa, že kráľ Lámánitov mi dovolil to, čo som si prial.
- 4 A stalo sa, že sme pochodovali do krajiny Kumora a vztýčili sme stany svoje okolo pahorku Kumora; a bolo to v krajine mnohých vôd, riek a prameňov; a tu sme mali nádej, že získame nad Lámánitmi prevahu.
- 5 A keď tristo a osemdesiat a štyri roky uplynuli, zhromaždili sme celý zvyšok ľudu svojho do krajiny Kumora.
- 6 A stalo sa, že keď sme do krajiny Kumora zhromaždili celý ľud svoj v jedno, hľa, ja, Mormon, som začal byť starý; a vediac, že to bude posledný boj ľudu môjho, a obdržiac príkaz od Pána, aby som nestrpel, aby záznamy, ktoré boli odovzdávané otcami našimi, ktoré boli posvätné, padli do rúk Lámánitov (lebo Lámániti by ich zničili), takže učinil som záznam tento z dosiek Nefiho a ukryl som v pahorku Kumora všetky záznamy, ktoré mi boli zverené rukou Pána, až na týchto niekoľko dosiek, ktoré som odovzdal synovi svojmu Moronimu.
- 7 A stalo sa, že ľud môj, s manželkami a deťmi svojimi, teraz uzrel vojská Lámánitov pochodujúce proti nim; a s oným hrozným strachom zo smrti, ktorý naplňa hrud' všetkých zlovoľných, ich očakávali, aby sa s nimi stretli.
- 8 A stalo sa, že prišli, aby proti nám bojovali, a každá duša bola naplnená hrôzou pre veľkosť ich počtu.

Mormon 6

And now I finish my record concerning the destruction of my people, the Nephites. And it came to pass that we did march forth before the Lamanites.

And I, Mormon, wrote an epistle unto the king of the Lamanites, and desired of him that he would grant unto us that we might gather together our people unto the land of Cumorah, by a hill which was called Cumorah, and there we could give them battle.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites did grant unto me the thing which I desired.

And it came to pass that we did march forth to the land of Cumorah, and we did pitch our tents around about the hill Cumorah; and it was in a land of many waters, rivers, and fountains; and here we had hope to gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And when three hundred and eighty and four years had passed away, we had gathered in all the remainder of our people unto the land of Cumorah.

And it came to pass that when we had gathered in all our people in one to the land of Cumorah, behold I, Mormon, began to be old; and knowing it to be the last struggle of my people, and having been commanded of the Lord that I should not suffer the records which had been handed down by our fathers, which were sacred, to fall into the hands of the Lamanites, (for the Lamanites would destroy them) therefore I made this record out of the plates of Nephi, and hid up in the hill Cumorah all the records which had been entrusted to me by the hand of the Lord, save it were these few plates which I gave unto my son Moroni.

And it came to pass that my people, with their wives and their children, did now behold the armies of the Lamanites marching towards them; and with that awful fear of death which fills the breasts of all the wicked, did they await to receive them.

And it came to pass that they came to battle against us, and every soul was filled with terror because of the greatness of their numbers.

9 A stalo sa, že napadli ľud môj mečom a lukom, a šípom, a sekerou, a všelijakými vojnovými zbraňami.

10 A stalo sa, že mužovia moji boli zabití, áno, dokonca mojich desať tisíc, ktorí boli so mnou, a ja padol som zranený uprostred nich; a prešli okolo mňa, takže život môj neukončili.

11 A keď prešli a pobili celý ľud môj až na dvadsaťštyri z nás (medzi nimi bol syn môj Moroni), a my, čo sme prežili mŕtvych ľudu svojho, uvideli sme napozajtre, keď sa Lámániti navrátili do táborov svojich, z vrcholku pahorku Kumora oných desať tisíc z ľudu môjho, ktorí boli zabití, súc mnou v čele vedení.

12 A tiež sme videli oných desať tisíc z ľudu môjho, ktorých viedol syn môj Moroni.

13 A hľa, oných desať tisíc Gidgidonových padlo, a on tiež, uprostred nich.

14 A Lámá padol s desiatimi tisícmi svojimi; a Gilgal padol s desiatimi tisícmi svojimi; a Limha padol s desiatimi tisícmi svojimi; a Jeneum padol s desiatimi tisícmi svojimi; a Kumenia a Moronia, a Antionum, a Šiblom, a Šém, a Još, každý padol s desiatimi tisícmi svojimi.

15 A stalo sa, že bolo ďalších desať, ktorí padli mečom, každý s desiatimi tisícmi svojimi; áno, dokonca padol celý ľud môj, až na oných dvadsaťštyri, ktorí boli so mnou, a tiež až na niekoľkých, ktorí utiekli do južných krajín, a až na niekoľkých, ktorí prebehli k Lámánitom; a ich mäso a kosti, a krv ležali na tvári zeme, súc zanechaní rukami tých, ktorí ich zabili, aby zotleli na zemi a rozpadli sa, a navrátili sa k matke svojej zemi.

16 A duša moja bola rozorvaná úzkosťou nad porážkou ľudu môjho, a zvolal som:

17 Ó vy krásni, ako ste sa mohli odvrátiť od ciest Pánových! Ó vy krásni, ako ste mohli zavrhnúť toho Ježiša, ktorý stál s otvorenou náručou, aby vás prijal!

18 Hľa, keby ste toto neučinili, nepadli by ste. Ale hľa, padli ste a ja žialim nad stratou vašou.

And it came to pass that they did fall upon my people with the sword, and with the bow, and with the arrow, and with the ax, and with all manner of weapons of war.

And it came to pass that my men were hewn down, yea, even my ten thousand who were with me, and I fell wounded in the midst; and they passed by me that they did not put an end to my life.

And when they had gone through and hewn down all my people save it were twenty and four of us, (among whom was my son Moroni) and we having survived the dead of our people, did behold on the morrow, when the Lamanites had returned unto their camps, from the top of the hill Cumorah, the ten thousand of my people who were hewn down, being led in the front by me.

And we also beheld the ten thousand of my people who were led by my son Moroni.

And behold, the ten thousand of Gidgiddonah had fallen, and he also in the midst.

And Lamah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Gilgal had fallen with his ten thousand; and Limhah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Jeneum had fallen with his ten thousand; and Cumenihah, and Moronihah, and Antionum, and Shiblom, and Shem, and Josh, had fallen with their ten thousand each.

And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had deserted over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.

And my soul was rent with anguish, because of the slain of my people, and I cried:

O ye fair ones, how could ye have departed from the ways of the Lord! O ye fair ones, how could ye have rejected that Jesus, who stood with open arms to receive you!

Behold, if ye had not done this, ye would not have fallen. But behold, ye are fallen, and I mourn your loss.

- 19 Ó vy krásni synovia a dcéry, vy otcovia a matky,
manželia a manželky, vy krásni, ako ste len mohli
padnúť!
- 20 Ale hľa, odišli ste a zármutok môj nemôže
spôsobiť návrat váš.
- 21 A čoskoro príde deň, kedy smrteľnosť vaša si musí
odieť nesmrteľnosť, a telá tieto, ktoré teraz tlejú
v porušiteľnosti, sa musia čoskoro stať telami
neporušiteľnými; a potom sa budete musieť postaviť
pred sudcovskú stolicu Kristovu, aby ste boli súdení
podľa skutkov svojich; a ak ste spravodliví, potom
požehnaní ste s otcami svojimi, ktorí odišli pred
vami.
- 22 Ó, kiež by ste činili pokánie skôr, než na vás prišla
veľká skaza táto. Ale hľa, odišli ste a Otec, áno, Večný
Otec neba, pozná stav váš; a nakladá s vami podľa
spravodlivosti svojej a milosrdenstva svojho.

O ye fair sons and daughters, ye fathers and moth-
ers, ye husbands and wives, ye fair ones, how is it
that ye could have fallen!

But behold, ye are gone, and my sorrows cannot
bring your return.

And the day soon cometh that your mortal must
put on immortality, and these bodies which are now
moldering in corruption must soon become incor-
ruptible bodies; and then ye must stand before the
judgment-seat of Christ, to be judged according to
your works; and if it so be that ye are righteous, then
are ye blessed with your fathers who have gone be-
fore you.

O that ye had repented before this great destruc-
tion had come upon you. But behold, ye are gone,
and the Father, yea, the Eternal Father of heaven,
knoweth your state; and he doeth with you accord-
ing to his justice and mercy.

Mormon 7

- 1 A teraz hľa, chcel by som trochu hovoriť k zvyšku ľudu tohto, ktorý je ušetrený, a ak mu Boh môže odovzdať slová moje, aby sa mohli dozvedieť o veciach otcov svojich; áno, hovorím k vám, vy zvyšní z domu Izraela; a toto sú slová, ktoré hovorím:
- 2 Vedzte, že ste z domu Izraela.
- 3 Vedzte, že musíte dôjsť k pokániu, inak nemôžete byť spasení.
- 4 Vedzte, že musíte zložiť vojnové zbrane svoje a už sa nesmiete tešiť z prelievania krvi, a nesmiete ich už pozdvihnúť, iba ak vám tak prikáže Boh.
- 5 Vedzte, že musíte dôjsť k poznaniu otcov svojich a činiť pokánie zo všetkých hriechov svojich a nepravostí, a veriť v Ježiša Krista, že je Syn Boží a že bol zabitý Židmi a mocou Otcovou znova vstal, čím získal víťazstvo nad hrobom; a v ňom je tiež pohltený osten smrti.
- 6 A on uskutočňuje vzkriesenie mŕtvych, čím človek musí byť pozdvihnutý, aby sa postavil pred sudcovskú stolicu jeho.
- 7 A on uskutočnil vykúpenie sveta, čím je tomu, kto je pred ním súdneho dňa uznaný nevinným, dané prebývať v prítomnosti Božej v kráľovstve jeho, aby spieval s nebeskými chórmí neustále chvály Otcovi a Synovi, a Duchu Svätému, ktorí sú jeden Boh, v stave šťastia, ktoré nemá žiadneho konca.
- 8 Takže, čiňte pokánie a buďte pokrstení v mene Ježišovom, a chopte sa evanjelia Kristovho, ktoré vám bude predložené nielen v tomto zázname, ale tiež v zázname, ktorý príde k pohanom od Židov, ktorý to záznam sa dostane od pohanov k vám.
- 9 Lebo hľa, toto je napísané so zámerom, aby ste tomu mohli uveriť; a ak uveríte tomu, uveríte aj tomuto; a ak uveríte tomuto, budete vedieť o otcoch svojich, a tiež o podivuhodných dielach, ktoré medzi nimi boli vykonané mocou Božou.

Mormon 7

And now, behold, I would speak somewhat unto the remnant of this people who are spared, if it so be that God may give unto them my words, that they may know of the things of their fathers; yea, I speak unto you, ye remnant of the house of Israel; and these are the words which I speak:

Know ye that ye are of the house of Israel.

Know ye that ye must come unto repentance, or ye cannot be saved.

Know ye that ye must lay down your weapons of war, and delight no more in the shedding of blood, and take them not again, save it be that God shall command you.

Know ye that ye must come to the knowledge of your fathers, and repent of all your sins and iniquities, and believe in Jesus Christ, that he is the Son of God, and that he was slain by the Jews, and by the power of the Father he hath risen again, whereby he hath gained the victory over the grave; and also in him is the sting of death swallowed up.

And he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead, whereby man must be raised to stand before his judgment-seat.

And he hath brought to pass the redemption of the world, whereby he that is found guiltless before him at the judgment day hath it given unto him to dwell in the presence of God in his kingdom, to sing ceaseless praises with the choirs above, unto the Father, and unto the Son, and unto the Holy Ghost, which are one God, in a state of happiness which hath no end.

Therefore repent, and be baptized in the name of Jesus, and lay hold upon the gospel of Christ, which shall be set before you, not only in this record but also in the record which shall come unto the Gentiles from the Jews, which record shall come from the Gentiles unto you.

For behold, this is written for the intent that ye may believe that; and if ye believe that ye will believe this also; and if ye believe this ye will know concerning your fathers, and also the marvelous works which were wrought by the power of God among them.

10 A tiež budete vedieť, že ste zvyškom semena Jákobovho; takže ste počítaní medzi ľud prvej zmluvy; a ak uveríte v Krista a budete pokrstení, najskôr vodou, potom ohňom a Duchom Svätým, nasledujúc príklad Spasiteľa podľa toho, čo nám prikázal, bude vám v deň súdu dobre. Amen.

And ye will also know that ye are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; therefore ye are numbered among the people of the first covenant; and if it so be that ye believe in Christ, and are baptized, first with water, then with fire and with the Holy Ghost, following the example of our Savior, according to that which he hath commanded us, it shall be well with you in the day of judgment. Amen.

Mormon 8

- 1 Hľa, ja, Moroni, dokončujem záznam otca svojho Mormona. Hľa, mám iba málo vecí, čo mám napísať, ktoré to veci mi boli prikázané otcom mojím.
- 2 A teraz, stalo sa, že po onej veľkej a strašnej bitke pri Kumora, hľa, Nefiti, ktorí utiekli do krajiny južnej, boli naháňaní Lámánitmi, pokiaľ neboli všetci zničení.
- 3 A otca môjho tiež zabili, a zostávam úplne sám, aby som zapísal smutný príbeh skazy ľudu svojho. Ale hľa, odišli a ja plním prikázanie otca svojho. A či ma zabijú, to neviem.
- 4 Takže budem písať a ukryjem záznamy v zemi; a kam pôjdem, na tom nezáleží.
- 5 Hľa, tento záznam učinil otec môj a napísal účel jeho. A hľa, ja by som ho napísal tiež, keby som mal na doskách miesto, ale nemám; a rudu nemám žiadnu, lebo som sám. Otec môj bol zabitý v bitke, aj všetci príbuzní moji, a priateľov nemám, ani kam ísť; a ako dlho bude Pán trpieť to, že môžem žiť, to neviem.
- 6 Hľa, štyristo rokov uplynulo od príchodu nášho Pána a Spasiteľa.
- 7 A hľa, Lámániti naháňali ľud môj, Nefitov, z mesta do mesta a z miesta na miesto, až ich už niet; a veľký bol ich pád; áno, veľké a podivuhodné je zničenie ľudu môjho, Nefitov.
- 8 A hľa, je to ruka Pána, ktorá to učinila. A hľa tiež, Lámániti sú vo vojne jeden s druhým; a celá tvár krajiny tejto je jedným neustálym kolobehom vraždenia a krviprelievania; a nikto nepozná konca vojny.
- 9 A teraz, hľa, už o nich nebudem hovoriť, lebo niet nikoho okrem Lámánitov a lupičov, kto žije na tvári krajiny.
- 10 A niet nikoho, kto pozná pravého Boha, okrem oných učeníkov Ježišových, ktorí zostali v krajine, dokiaľ zlovoľnosť ľudu nebola tak veľká, že Pán nestrpel, aby s ľuďom zotrvali; a či sú na tvári krajiny, nikto nevie.

Mormon 8

Behold I, Moroni, do finish the record of my father, Mormon. Behold, I have but few things to write, which things I have been commanded by my father.

And now it came to pass that after the great and tremendous battle at Cumorah, behold, the Nephites who had escaped into the country southward were hunted by the Lamanites, until they were all destroyed.

And my father also was killed by them, and I even remain alone to write the sad tale of the destruction of my people. But behold, they are gone, and I fulfil the commandment of my father. And whether they will slay me, I know not.

Therefore I will write and hide up the records in the earth; and whither I go it mattereth not.

Behold, my father hath made this record, and he hath written the intent thereof. And behold, I would write it also if I had room upon the plates, but I have not; and ore I have none, for I am alone. My father hath been slain in battle, and all my kinsfolk, and I have not friends nor whither to go; and how long the Lord will suffer that I may live I know not.

Behold, four hundred years have passed away since the coming of our Lord and Savior.

And behold, the Lamanites have hunted my people, the Nephites, down from city to city and from place to place, even until they are no more; and great has been their fall; yea, great and marvelous is the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And behold, it is the hand of the Lord which hath done it. And behold also, the Lamanites are at war one with another; and the whole face of this land is one continual round of murder and bloodshed; and no one knoweth the end of the war.

And now, behold, I say no more concerning them, for there are none save it be the Lamanites and robbers that do exist upon the face of the land.

And there are none that do know the true God save it be the disciples of Jesus, who did tarry in the land until the wickedness of the people was so great that the Lord would not suffer them to remain with the people; and whether they be upon the face of the land no man knoweth.

- 11 Ale hľa, otec môj a ja sme ich videli, a oni nám slúžili.
- 12 A každý, kto obdrží záznam tento a neodsúdi ho pre nedokonalosti, ktoré v ňom sú, ten pozná väčšie veci, než sú tieto. Hľa, ja som Moroni; a keby to bolo možné, oznámil by som vám všetky veci.
- 13 Hľa, ustávam hovoriť o ľuďe tomto. Som syn Mormonov a otec môj bol potomkom Nefiho.
- 14 A ja som ten, kto ukrýva záznam tento Pánovi; dosky jeho nemajú žiadnu cenu, pre prikázanie Pánovo. Lebo on skutočne hovorí, že nikto ich nebude mať, aby dosiahol zisk; ale ich záznam má veľkú cenu; a kto ho vynesie na svetlo, toho Pán požehná.
- 15 Lebo nikto nemôže mať moc vyniesť ho na svetlo, pokiaľ mu nebola daná od Boha; lebo Boh chce, aby to bolo učinené s okom upretým na slávu jeho alebo na blaho dávneho a dávno rozptýleného ľudu zmluvy Pánovej.
- 16 A požehnaný buď ten, kto vynesie vec túto na svetlo; lebo bude vynesená z temnoty na svetlo, podľa slova Božieho; áno, bude vynesená zo zeme a zažiari z temnoty, a vojde v známosť ľudu; a bude to učinené mocou Božou.
- 17 A ak sú tam chyby, sú to chyby ľudské. Ale hľa, my nepoznáme žiadnu chybu; a predsa Boh pozná všetky veci; takže ten, kto odsudzuje, nech sa má na pozore, aby nebol v nebezpečenstve ohňa pekelného.
- 18 A ten, kto hovorí: Ukáž mi ich, inak budeš zbitý – nech sa vyvaruje toho, aby neprikazoval to, čo Pán zakázal.
- 19 Lebo hľa, ten, kto súdi unáhlene, bude na odplatu súdený unáhlene; lebo podľa skutkov jeho bude mzda jeho; takže ten, kto bije, bude na odplatu Pánom bitý.
- 20 Hľa, čo hovorí písmo – človek nebude biť, ani nebude súdiť; lebo súd je môj, hovorí Pán, a odplata je tiež moja a ja budem odplácať.

But behold, my father and I have seen them, and they have ministered unto us.

And whoso receiveth this record, and shall not condemn it because of the imperfections which are in it, the same shall know of greater things than these. Behold, I am Moroni; and were it possible, I would make all things known unto you.

Behold, I make an end of speaking concerning this people. I am the son of Mormon, and my father was a descendant of Nephi.

And I am the same who hideth up this record unto the Lord; the plates thereof are of no worth, because of the commandment of the Lord. For he truly saith that no one shall have them to get gain; but the record thereof is of great worth; and whoso shall bring it to light, him will the Lord bless.

For none can have power to bring it to light save it be given him of God; for God wills that it shall be done with an eye single to his glory, or the welfare of the ancient and long dispersed covenant people of the Lord.

And blessed be he that shall bring this thing to light; for it shall be brought out of darkness unto light, according to the word of God; yea, it shall be brought out of the earth, and it shall shine forth out of darkness, and come unto the knowledge of the people; and it shall be done by the power of God.

And if there be faults they be the faults of a man. But behold, we know no fault; nevertheless God knoweth all things; therefore, he that condemneth, let him be aware lest he shall be in danger of hell fire.

And he that saith: Show unto me, or ye shall be smitten—let him beware lest he commandeth that which is forbidden of the Lord.

For behold, the same that judgeth rashly shall be judged rashly again; for according to his works shall his wages be; therefore, he that smiteth shall be smitten again, of the Lord.

Behold what the scripture says—man shall not smite, neither shall he judge; for judgment is mine, saith the Lord, and vengeance is mine also, and I will repay.

21 A ten, kto bude chrliť hnev a rozbroje proti dielu Pána a proti ľudu zmluvy Pánovej, ktorý je domom Izraela, a povie: Zničíme dielo Pánovo a Pán sa nerozpamätá na zmluvu svoju, ktorú učinil s domom Izraela – ten je v nebezpečenstve, že bude vytáť a uvrhnutý do ohňa;

22 Lebo večné účely Pánove sa budú valiť ďalej, dokiaľ sa všetky prísľuby jeho nenaplnia.

23 Hľadajte v proroctvách Izaiášových. Hľa, nemôžem ich napísať. Áno, hľa, hovorím vám, že oni svätí, ktorí odišli predou mnou, ktorí vlastnili krajinu túto, budú volať, áno, dokonca z prachu budú volať k Pánovi; a akože žije Pán, on sa rozpamätá na zmluvu, ktorú s nimi učinil.

24 A on pozná ich modlitby, že boli pre dobro ich bratov. A on pozná ich vieru, lebo v mene jeho mohli hory prenášať; a v mene jeho mohli spôsobiť, že sa zem otriasala; a mocou slova jeho spôsobili, že sa väzenia zrútili na zem; áno, dokonca ani žeravá pec im ublížiť nemohla, ani divá zver, ani jedovaté hady, pre moc slova jeho.

25 A hľa, ich modlitby boli tiež pre dobro toho, komu Pán dovolí veci tieto vyniesť.

26 A nikto nemusí hovoriť, že neprídu, lebo určite prídu, lebo Pán to hovoril; lebo vyjdú zo zeme, rukou Pánovou, a nikto tomu nemôže zabrániť; a príde to v deň, kedy sa bude hovoriť, že zázraky ustali; a príde to tak, ako keby niekto hovoril z mŕtvych.

27 A príde to v deň, kedy krv svätých bude volať k Pánovi, pre tajné spolky a diela temnoty.

28 Áno, príde to v deň, kedy moc Božia bude popieraná a cirkvi budú poškvrnené a povýšené v pýche srdca svojho; áno, dokonca v deň, kedy vodcovia cirkví a učitelia povstanú v pýche srdca svojho, až k ovládaniu tých, ktorí patria k ich cirkvám.

And he that shall breathe out wrath and strifes against the work of the Lord, and against the covenant people of the Lord who are the house of Israel, and shall say: We will destroy the work of the Lord, and the Lord will not remember his covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel—the same is in danger to be hewn down and cast into the fire;

For the eternal purposes of the Lord shall roll on, until all his promises shall be fulfilled.

Search the prophecies of Isaiah. Behold, I cannot write them. Yea, behold I say unto you, that those saints who have gone before me, who have possessed this land, shall cry, yea, even from the dust will they cry unto the Lord; and as the Lord liveth he will remember the covenant which he hath made with them.

And he knoweth their prayers, that they were in behalf of their brethren. And he knoweth their faith, for in his name could they remove mountains; and in his name could they cause the earth to shake; and by the power of his word did they cause prisons to tumble to the earth; yea, even the fiery furnace could not harm them, neither wild beasts nor poisonous serpents, because of the power of his word.

And behold, their prayers were also in behalf of him that the Lord should suffer to bring these things forth.

And no one need say they shall not come, for they surely shall, for the Lord hath spoken it; for out of the earth shall they come, by the hand of the Lord, and none can stay it; and it shall come in a day when it shall be said that miracles are done away; and it shall come even as if one should speak from the dead.

And it shall come in a day when the blood of saints shall cry unto the Lord, because of secret combinations and the works of darkness.

Yea, it shall come in a day when the power of God shall be denied, and churches become defiled and be lifted up in the pride of their hearts; yea, even in a day when leaders of churches and teachers shall rise in the pride of their hearts, even to the envying of them who belong to their churches.

- 29 Áno, príde to v deň, kedy bude počuť o požiaroch a búrkach, a parách dymu v cudzích krajinách;
- 30 A bude tiež počuť o vojnách, zvestiach o vojnách a zemetraseniach na rôznych miestach.
- 31 Áno, príde to v deň, kedy na tvári zeme bude veľká špina; bude vraždenie a lúpenie, a luhanie, a klamanie, a smilstvá, a všelijaké ohavnosti; kedy budú mnohí, ktorí budú hovoriť: Čiňte toto alebo čiňte ono a nezáleží na tom, lebo Pán takých posledného dňa podporí. Avšak beda takým, lebo sú v žlči horkosti a v putách neprávosti.
- 32 Áno, príde to v deň, kedy budú vybudované cirkvi, ktoré budú hovoriť: Poďte ku mne a za peniaze vaše budú vám hriechy vaše odpustené.
- 33 Ó zlovoľný a zvrátený, a tvrdošijný ľud, prečo ste si pre seba vybudovali cirkvi, aby ste dosiahli zisk? Prečo ste prekrútili sväté slovo Božie, aby ste si privodili zatratenie na dušu svoju? Hľa, pozrite na zjavenia Božie; lebo hľa, oného dňa príde čas, kedy sa všetky veci tieto musia naplniť.
- 34 Hľa, Pán mi ukázal veľké a podivuhodné veci o tom, čo musí čoskoro prísť oného dňa, kedy veci tieto prídu medzi vás.
- 35 Hľa, hovorím k vám, ako keby ste boli prítomní, a predsa nie ste. Ale hľa, Ježiš Kristus mi vás ukázal, a ja poznám konanie vaše.
- 36 A viem, že kráčate v pýche srdca svojho; a niet nikoho, okrem niekoľko málo tých, ktorí sa nepovyšujú v pýche srdca svojho, až k noseniu veľmi vybraného šatu, k závidosti a k rozbrojom, a k zlobe, a k prenasledovaniu, a k všelijakým neprávostiam; a cirkvi vaše, áno, dokonca všetky, sa pošpinili pýchou srdca vášho.
- 37 Lebo hľa, vy milujete peniaze a majetok svoj, a vybraný šat svoj, a ozdoby cirkví svojich viac, ako milujete chudobných a núdznych, chorých a sužovaných.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be heard of fires, and tempests, and vapors of smoke in foreign lands;

And there shall also be heard of wars, rumors of wars, and earthquakes in divers places.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be great pollutions upon the face of the earth; there shall be murders, and robbing, and lying, and deceivings, and whoredoms, and all manner of abominations; when there shall be many who will say, Do this, or do that, and it mattereth not, for the Lord will uphold such at the last day. But wo unto such, for they are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be churches built up that shall say: Come unto me, and for your money you shall be forgiven of your sins.

O ye wicked and perverse and stiffnecked people, why have ye built up churches unto yourselves to get gain? Why have ye transfigured the holy word of God, that ye might bring damnation upon your souls? Behold, look ye unto the revelations of God; for behold, the time cometh at that day when all these things must be fulfilled.

Behold, the Lord hath shown unto me great and marvelous things concerning that which must shortly come, at that day when these things shall come forth among you.

Behold, I speak unto you as if ye were present, and yet ye are not. But behold, Jesus Christ hath shown you unto me, and I know your doing.

And I know that ye do walk in the pride of your hearts; and there are none save a few only who do not lift themselves up in the pride of their hearts, unto the wearing of very fine apparel, unto envying, and strifes, and malice, and persecutions, and all manner of iniquities; and your churches, yea, even every one, have become polluted because of the pride of your hearts.

For behold, ye do love money, and your substance, and your fine apparel, and the adorning of your churches, more than ye love the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted.

38 Ó vy pošpinení, vy pokrytci, vy učitelia, ktorí sa predávajú za to, čo zhrdzavie, prečo ste pošpinili svätú cirkev Božiu? Prečo sa hanbíte vziať na seba meno Kristovo? Prečo si nemyslíte, že väčšia je hodnota nekonečného šťastia než onej biedy, ktorá nikdy nepominie – pre chválu sveta?

39 Prečo sa ozdobujete tým, čo je bez života, a predsa strpíte, aby hladní a núdzni, a nahí, a chorí, a sužovaní prechádzali okolo vás, a vy si ich nevšímate?

40 Áno, prečo budujete tajné ohavnosti svoje, aby ste dosiahli zisk, a spôsobujete, že vdovy žialia pred Pánom, a tiež sirotky žialia pred Pánom, a tiež krv ich otcov a ich manželov volá zo zeme k Pánovi na odplatu na vaše hlavy?

41 Hľa, meč odplaty visí nad vami; a čoskoro príde čas, kedy on vám odplatí za krv svätých, lebo nestrpí už ďalej ich volanie.

O ye pollutions, ye hypocrites, ye teachers, who sell yourselves for that which will canker, why have ye polluted the holy church of God? Why are ye ashamed to take upon you the name of Christ? Why do ye not think that greater is the value of an endless happiness than that misery which never dies—because of the praise of the world?

Why do ye adorn yourselves with that which hath no life, and yet suffer the hungry, and the needy, and the naked, and the sick and the afflicted to pass by you, and notice them not?

Yea, why do ye build up your secret abominations to get gain, and cause that widows should mourn before the Lord, and also orphans to mourn before the Lord, and also the blood of their fathers and their husbands to cry unto the Lord from the ground, for vengeance upon your heads?

Behold, the sword of vengeance hangeth over you; and the time soon cometh that he avengeth the blood of the saints upon you, for he will not suffer their cries any longer.

Mormon 9

- 1 A teraz, hovorím tiež o tých, ktorí neveria v Krista.
- 2 Hľa, uveríte v deň navštívenia svojho – hľa, keď Pán príde, áno, dokonca oného veľkého dňa, kedy zem bude zvinutá ako zvitok a prvky budú roztavené spaľujúcim žiarom, áno, oného veľkého dňa, kedy budete privedení, aby ste stáli pred Baránkom Božím – povieťe potom, že niet žiadneho Boha?
- 3 Budete potom ďalej popierať Krista, alebo budete môcť pozrieť na Baránka Božieho? Myslíte si, že s ním budete prebývať s vedomím viny svojej? Myslíte si, že môžete šťastne prebývať s onou svätou Bytosťou, keď budú duše vaše trýznené vedomím viny, že ste stále prestupovali zákony jeho?
- 4 Hľa, hovorím vám, že by vám bolo biednejšie, keby ste prebývali so svätým a spravodlivým Bohom s vedomím špinavosti svojej pred ním, než keby ste prebývali so zatratenými dušami v pekle.
- 5 Lebo hľa, keď budete privedení, aby ste videli pred Bohom nahotu svoju, a tiež slávu Božiu a svätosť Ježiša Krista, rozdúcha to vo vás plameň neuhasiteľného ohňa.
- 6 Ó teda vy, neveriaci, obráťte sa k Pánovi; volajte mocne k Otcovi v mene Ježišovom, aby ste snád mohli byť nájdení bez poškvrniny, čistí, krásni a bieli, súc očistení krvou Baránkovou, oného veľkého a posledného dňa.
- 7 A znova hovorím k vám, ktorí popierate zjavenia Božie a hovoríte, že pominuli, že niet žiadnych zjavení ani prorociev, ani darov, ani uzdravovania, ani rozprávania jazykmi a vykladania jazykov;
- 8 Hľa, hovorím vám, ten, kto popiera veci tieto, nepozná evanjelium Kristovo; áno, ten nečítal písma; pokiaľ áno, nerozumie im.
- 9 Lebo nečítame, že Boh je rovnaký včera, dnes a naveky a že v ňom niet premenlivosti ani tieňa zmeny?

Mormon 9

And now, I speak also concerning those who do not believe in Christ.

Behold, will ye believe in the day of your visitation—behold, when the Lord shall come, yea, even that great day when the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, yea, in that great day when ye shall be brought to stand before the Lamb of God—then will ye say that there is no God?

Then will ye longer deny the Christ, or can ye behold the Lamb of God? Do ye suppose that ye shall dwell with him under a consciousness of your guilt? Do ye suppose that ye could be happy to dwell with that holy Being, when your souls are racked with a consciousness of guilt that ye have ever abused his laws?

Behold, I say unto you that ye would be more miserable to dwell with a holy and just God, under a consciousness of your filthiness before him, than ye would to dwell with the damned souls in hell.

For behold, when ye shall be brought to see your nakedness before God, and also the glory of God, and the holiness of Jesus Christ, it will kindle a flame of unquenchable fire upon you.

O then ye unbelieving, turn ye unto the Lord; cry mightily unto the Father in the name of Jesus, that perhaps ye may be found spotless, pure, fair, and white, having been cleansed by the blood of the Lamb, at that great and last day.

And again I speak unto you who deny the revelations of God, and say that they are done away, that there are no revelations, nor prophecies, nor gifts, nor healing, nor speaking with tongues, and the interpretation of tongues;

Behold I say unto you, he that denieth these things knoweth not the gospel of Christ; yea, he has not read the scriptures; if so, he does not understand them.

For do we not read that God is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and in him there is no variable-ness neither shadow of changing?

- 10 A teraz, ak ste si predstavili boha, ktorý sa mení a v ktorom je tieň zmeny, potom ste si predstavovali boha, ktorý nie je Bohom zázrakov.
- 11 Ale hľa, ja vám ukážem Boha zázrakov, dokonca Boha Abrahámovho a Boha Izákovho, a Boha Jákovovho; a je to ten istý Boh, ktorý stvoril nebesia a zem, a všetky veci, ktoré na nich sú.
- 12 Hľa, stvoril Adama a Adamom prišiel pád človeka. A kvôli pádu človeka prišiel Ježiš Kristus, ktorý je Otcom a Synom; a skrze Ježiša Krista prišlo vykúpenie človeka.
- 13 A skrze vykúpenie človeka, ktoré prišlo skrze Ježiša Krista, sú privedení späť do prítomnosti Pána; áno, toto je to, čím sú všetci ľudia vykúpení, pretože smrť Kristova uskutočňuje vzkriesenie, ktoré uskutočňuje vykúpenie z nekonečného spánku, z ktorého to spánku budú všetci ľudia mocou Božou prebudení, keď zaznie trúba; a vyjdú, ako malí, tak veľkí, a všetci sa postavia pred stolicu jeho, súc vykúpení a uvoľnení z tohto večného puta smrti, ktorá to smrť je smrťou časnou.
- 14 A potom na nich príde súd Svätého; a potom príde čas, kedy ten, kto je špinavý, bude špinavý naďalej; a ten, kto je spravodlivý, bude spravodlivý naďalej; ten, kto je šťastný, bude šťastný naďalej; a ten, kto je nešťastný, bude nešťastný naďalej.
- 15 A teraz, ó vy všetci, ktorí ste si predstavovali boha, ktorý nemôže činiť žiadne zázraky, chcel by som sa vás spýtať: Stali sa všetky veci tieto, o ktorých som hovoril? Prišiel už koniec? Hľa, hovorím vám: Nie; a Boh neprestal byť Bohom zázrakov.
- 16 Hľa, nie sú veci, ktoré Boh vykonal, podivuhodné v očiach našich? Áno, a kto môže obsiahnuť podivuhodné diela Božie?
- 17 Kto povie, že to nebol zázrak, že slovom jeho bolo nebo a zem; a mocou slova jeho bol človek stvorený z prachu zeme; a mocou slova jeho boli vykonané zázraky?

And now, if ye have imagined up unto yourselves a god who doth vary, and in whom there is shadow of changing, then have ye imagined up unto yourselves a god who is not a God of miracles.

But behold, I will show unto you a God of miracles, even the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and it is that same God who created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are.

Behold, he created Adam, and by Adam came the fall of man. And because of the fall of man came Jesus Christ, even the Father and the Son; and because of Jesus Christ came the redemption of man.

And because of the redemption of man, which came by Jesus Christ, they are brought back into the presence of the Lord; yea, this is wherein all men are redeemed, because the death of Christ bringeth to pass the resurrection, which bringeth to pass a redemption from an endless sleep, from which sleep all men shall be awakened by the power of God when the trump shall sound; and they shall come forth, both small and great, and all shall stand before his bar, being redeemed and loosed from this eternal band of death, which death is a temporal death.

And then cometh the judgment of the Holy One upon them; and then cometh the time that he that is filthy shall be filthy still; and he that is righteous shall be righteous still; he that is happy shall be happy still; and he that is unhappy shall be unhappy still.

And now, O all ye that have imagined up unto yourselves a god who can do no miracles, I would ask of you, have all these things passed, of which I have spoken? Has the end come yet? Behold I say unto you, Nay; and God has not ceased to be a God of miracles.

Behold, are not the things that God hath wrought marvelous in our eyes? Yea, and who can comprehend the marvelous works of God?

Who shall say that it was not a miracle that by his word the heaven and the earth should be; and by the power of his word man was created of the dust of the earth; and by the power of his word have miracles been wrought?

- 18 A kto povie, že Ježiš Kristus neučinil mnoho mocných zázrakov? A mnoho mocných zázrakov bolo vykonaných rukami apoštolov.
- 19 A ak boli zázraky konané vtedy, prečo prestal Boh byť Bohom zázrakov, a predsa byť nepremenlivou Bytosťou? A hľa, hovorím vám, že on sa nemení; keby tomu tak bolo, potom by prestal byť Bohom; a on Bohom byť neprestáva a je Bohom zázrakov.
- 20 A dôvodom, prečo prestáva činiť zázraky medzi deťmi ľudskými je to, že upadli do neviery a odvracajú sa od správnej cesty, a nepoznajú Boha, v ktorého majú dôverovať.
- 21 Hľa, hovorím vám, že každému, kto verí v Krista, nič nepochybujúc, o čokoľvek bude žiadať Otca v mene Kristovom, bude mu dané; a tento prísľub je pre všetkých, až do končín zeme.
- 22 Lebo hľa, tak povedal Ježiš Kristus, Syn Boží, učeníkom svojim, ktorí mali zostať, áno, a tiež všetkým učeníkom svojim, kam zástup do počul: Chodte do celého sveta a kážte evanjelium každému stvoreniu;
- 23 A ten, kto uverí a bude pokrstený, bude spasený, ale ten, kto neuverí, bude zatratený;
- 24 A znamenia tieto budú nasledovať tých, ktorí veria – v mene mojom budú vyháňať diablov; budú hovoriť novými jazykmi; budú brať hady; a ak sa napijú niečoho smrtiaceho, neuškodí im to; budú vkladať ruky na chorých, a oni sa uzdravia;
- 25 A každému, kto bude veriť v meno moje, nič nepochybujúc, tomu potvrdím všetky slová svoje, až do končín zeme.
- 26 A teraz, hľa, kto sa môže postaviť proti dielam Pána? Kto môže poprieť slová jeho? Kto povstane proti všemohúcej moci Pánovej? Kto bude opovrhovať dielami Pána? Kto bude opovrhovať deťmi Kristovými? Hľa, vy všetci, ktorí opovrhujete dielami Pána, lebo budete sa diviť a zahyniete.

And who shall say that Jesus Christ did not do many mighty miracles? And there were many mighty miracles wrought by the hands of the apostles.

And if there were miracles wrought then, why has God ceased to be a God of miracles and yet be an unchangeable Being? And behold, I say unto you he changeth not; if so he would cease to be God; and he ceaseth not to be God, and is a God of miracles.

And the reason why he ceaseth to do miracles among the children of men is because that they dwindle in unbelief, and depart from the right way, and know not the God in whom they should trust.

Behold, I say unto you that whoso believeth in Christ, doubting nothing, whatsoever he shall ask the Father in the name of Christ it shall be granted him; and this promise is unto all, even unto the ends of the earth.

For behold, thus said Jesus Christ, the Son of God, unto his disciples who should tarry, yea, and also to all his disciples, in the hearing of the multitude: Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature;

And he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned;

And these signs shall follow them that believe—in my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall recover;

And whosoever shall believe in my name, doubting nothing, unto him will I confirm all my words, even unto the ends of the earth.

And now, behold, who can stand against the works of the Lord? Who can deny his sayings? Who will rise up against the almighty power of the Lord? Who will despise the works of the Lord? Who will despise the children of Christ? Behold, all ye who are despisers of the works of the Lord, for ye shall wonder and perish.

27 Ó, neopovrhujte teda a nedivte sa, ale počúvajte slová Pána a žiadajte Otca v mene Ježišom o všetko, čo budete potrebovať. Nepochybujte, ale buďte veriaci a začnite ako v časoch starodávnych, a poďte k Pánovi s celým srdcom svojím, a pracujte na vlastnej spásе svojej s bázňou a rozochvením pred ním.

28 Budte múdri v dňoch skúšky svojej; zbavte sa všetkej nečistoty; neproste o niečo, aby ste to na žiadostivosti svoje vynakladali, ale proste s neotrasiteľnou pevnosťou, aby ste sa nepoddali žiadnemu pokušeniu, ale aby ste slúžili pravému a živému Bohu.

29 Dbajte, aby ste neboli pokrstení nehodne; dbajte, nech neberiete sviatosť Kristovu nehodne; ale dbajte, aby ste boli hodní činiť všetky veci, a čiňte to v mene Ježiša Krista, Syna živého Boha; a ak to činíte a vytrváte do konca, nijakým spôsobom nebudete vyvrhnutí.

30 Hľa, hovorím k vám, akoby som hovoril z mŕtvych; lebo viem, že budete mať slová moje.

31 Neodsudzujte ma za nedostatky moje, ani otca môjho za nedostatky jeho, ani tých, ktorí písali pred ním; ale vzdajte radšej vďaka Bohu, že vám ukázal nedostatky naše, aby ste sa mohli učiť byť ešte múdrejšími, než sme boli my.

32 A teraz, hľa, my sme napísali záznam tento podľa znalosti svojej, znakmi, ktoré sa medzi nami nazývajú pozmenená egyptčina, ktoré boli odovzdávané a nami zmenené podľa nášho spôsobu reči.

33 A keby boli naše dosky dostatočne veľké, písali by sme v hebrejčine; ale hebrejčinu sme tiež pozmenili; a keby sme mohli písať v hebrejčine, hľa, nemali by ste v zázname našom žiadne nedostatky.

34 Ale Pán pozná veci, ktoré sme napísali, a tiež to, že žiadny iný ľud jazyk náš nepozná; a pretože žiadny iný ľud jazyk náš nepozná, takže pripravil prostriedky k jeho výkladu.

35 A veci tieto sú napísané, aby sme rúcha svoje mohli zbaviť krvi bratov svojich, ktorí upadli do neviery.

O then despise not, and wonder not, but hearken unto the words of the Lord, and ask the Father in the name of Jesus for what things soever ye shall stand in need. Doubt not, but be believing, and begin as in times of old, and come unto the Lord with all your heart, and work out your own salvation with fear and trembling before him.

Be wise in the days of your probation; strip yourselves of all uncleanness; ask not, that ye may consume it on your lusts, but ask with a firmness unshaken, that ye will yield to no temptation, but that ye will serve the true and living God.

See that ye are not baptized unworthily; see that ye partake not of the sacrament of Christ unworthily; but see that ye do all things in worthiness, and do it in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God; and if ye do this, and endure to the end, ye will in nowise be cast out.

Behold, I speak unto you as though I spake from the dead; for I know that ye shall have my words.

Condemn me not because of mine imperfection, neither my father, because of his imperfection, neither them who have written before him; but rather give thanks unto God that he hath made manifest unto you our imperfections, that ye may learn to be more wise than we have been.

And now, behold, we have written this record according to our knowledge, in the characters which are called among us the reformed Egyptian, being handed down and altered by us, according to our manner of speech.

And if our plates had been sufficiently large we should have written in Hebrew; but the Hebrew hath been altered by us also; and if we could have written in Hebrew, behold, ye would have had no imperfection in our record.

But the Lord knoweth the things which we have written, and also that none other people knoweth our language; and because that none other people knoweth our language, therefore he hath prepared means for the interpretation thereof.

And these things are written that we may rid our garments of the blood of our brethren, who have dwindled in unbelief.

36 A hľa, veci tieto, ktoré sme si priali ohľadom bratov svojich, áno, dokonca ich znovuzriadenie k poznaniu Krista, sú podľa modlitieb všetkých svätých, ktorí prebývali v krajine tejto.

37 A kiež Pán Ježiš Kristus dá, aby ich modlitby mohli byť zodpovedané podľa ich viery; a kiež sa Boh Otec rozepamätá na zmluvu, ktorú učinil s domom Izraela; a kiež im naveky žehná skrze vieru v meno Ježiša Krista. Amen.

And behold, these things which we have desired concerning our brethren, yea, even their restoration to the knowledge of Christ, are according to the prayers of all the saints who have dwelt in the land.

And may the Lord Jesus Christ grant that their prayers may be answered according to their faith; and may God the Father remember the covenant which he hath made with the house of Israel; and may he bless them forever, through faith on the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

Knihá Eterova

Záznam Ĵáreditov vyňatý z dvadsiaticĥ štyroch dosiek nájdených ľudom Limbibo za dní kráľa Mosiáša.

Eter 1

- 1 A teraz ja, Moroni, pokračujem, aby som podal správu o oných dávnych obyvateľoch, ktorí boli zničení rukou Pána na tvári krajiny tejto severnej.
- 2 A správu svoju preberám z dvadsiaticĥ a štyroch dosiek, ktoré našiel ľud Limhiho, a nazýva sa Kniha Eterova.
- 3 A pretože si myslím, že prvá časť záznamu tohto, ktorá hovorí o stvorení sveta, a tiež Adama, a ktorá podáva správu od onej doby až po veľkú vežu a o všetkých veciach, ktoré sa prihodili medzi deťmi ľudskými až do onej doby, sa nachádza medzi Židmi –
- 4 Takže nepíšem oné veci, ktoré sa prihodili odo dní Adama až do onej doby; ale nachádzajú sa na doskách; a kto ich nájde, ten bude mať moc, aby mohol získať úplnú správu.
- 5 Ale hľa, ja nepodávam úplnú správu, ale časť správy podávam, od veže až do doby, kedy boli zničení.
- 6 A týmto spôsobom podávam správu. Ten, kto napísal tento záznam, bol Eter, a on bol potomkom Koriantorovým.
- 7 Koriantor bol synom Moronovým.
- 8 A Moron bol synom Etemovým.
- 9 A Etem bol synom Ahovým.
- 10 A Aha bol synom Šétovým.
- 11 A Šét bol synom Šiblonovým.
- 12 A Šiblon bol synom Komovým.
- 13 A Kom bol synom Koriantumovým.
- 14 A Koriantum bol synom Amnigaddovým.
- 15 A Amnigadda bol synom Áronovým.
- 16 A Áron bol potomkom Hetovým, ktorý bol synom Heartomovým.
- 17 A Heartom bol synom Libovým.

The Book of Ether

The record of the Ĵaredites, taken from the twenty-four plates found by the people of Limbi in the days of King Mosiah.

Ether 1

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give an account of those ancient inhabitants who were destroyed by the hand of the Lord upon the face of this north country.

And I take mine account from the twenty and four plates which were found by the people of Limbi, which is called the Book of Ether.

And as I suppose that the first part of this record, which speaks concerning the creation of the world, and also of Adam, and an account from that time even to the great tower, and whatsoever things transpired among the children of men until that time, is had among the Jews—

Therefore I do not write those things which transpired from the days of Adam until that time; but they are had upon the plates; and whoso findeth them, the same will have power that he may get the full account.

But behold, I give not the full account, but a part of the account I give, from the tower down until they were destroyed.

And on this wise do I give the account. He that wrote this record was Ether, and he was a descendant of Coriantor.

Coriantor was the son of Moron.

And Moron was the son of Ethem.

And Ethem was the son of Ahah.

And Ahah was the son of Seth.

And Seth was the son of Shiblon.

And Shiblon was the son of Com.

And Com was the son of Coriantum.

And Coriantum was the son of Amnigaddah.

And Amnigaddah was the son of Aaron.

And Aaron was a descendant of Heth, who was the son of Hearthom.

And Hearthom was the son of Lib.

18 A Lib bol synom Kíšovým.
19 A Kíš bol synom Koromovým.
20 A Korom bol synom Léviho.
21 A Lévi bol synom Kimovým.
22 A Kim bol synom Moriantonovým.
23 A Morianton bol potomkom Riplakišovým.
24 A Riplakiš bol synom Šézovým.
25 A Šéz bol synom Hetovým.
26 A Het bol synom Komovým.
27 A Kom bol synom Koriantumovým.
28 A Koriantum bol synom Emerovým.
29 A Emer bol synom Ómerovým.
30 A Ómer bol synom Šulovým.
31 A Šul bol synom Kibovým.
32 A Kib bol synom Oriaoovým, ktorý bol synom
Járedovým;

33 Ktorý to Járed odišiel s bratom svojím a ich
rodinami, s niekoľkými ďalšími a ich rodinami od
veľkej veže v dobe, kedy Pán zmiatol jazyk ľudí
a v hneve svojom prisahal, že budú rozptýlení po
celej tvári zeme; a podľa slova Pánovho boli ľudia
rozptýlení.

34 A pretože brat Járedov bol statný a mocný muž
a mal u Pána veľkú priazeň, Járed, brat jeho, mu
povedal: Volaj k Pánovi, aby nás nezmiatol, takže by
sme nemohli rozumieť slovám svojim.

35 A stalo sa, že brat Járedov volal k Pánovi a Pán mal
súčiť s Járedom; takže nezmiatol jazyk Járedov;
a Járed a brat jeho neboli zmätení.

36 Potom povedal Járed bratovi svojmu: Volaj znova
k Pánovi a on snád' odvráti hnev svoj od tých, ktorí sú
priateľmi našimi, aby nezmiatol ich jazyk.

37 A stalo sa, že brat Járedov volal k Pánovi a Pán mal
súčiť s ich priateľmi a s ich rodinami tiež, takže
neboli zmätení.

And Lib was the son of Kish.
And Kish was the son of Corom.
And Corom was the son of Levi.
And Levi was the son of Kim.
And Kim was the son of Morianton.
And Morianton was a descendant of Riplakish.
And Riplakish was the son of Shez.
And Shez was the son of Heth.
And Heth was the son of Com.
And Com was the son of Coriantum.
And Coriantum was the son of Emer.
And Emer was the son of Omer.
And Omer was the son of Shule.
And Shule was the son of Kib.
And Kib was the son of Orihah, who was the son
of Jared;

Which Jared came forth with his brother and their
families, with some others and their families, from
the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the
language of the people, and swore in his wrath that
they should be scattered upon all the face of the
earth; and according to the word of the Lord the peo-
ple were scattered.

And the brother of Jared being a large and mighty
man, and a man highly favored of the Lord, Jared,
his brother, said unto him: Cry unto the Lord, that
he will not confound us that we may not understand
our words.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did
cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion
upon Jared; therefore he did not confound the lan-
guage of Jared; and Jared and his brother were not
confounded.

Then Jared said unto his brother: Cry again unto
the Lord, and it may be that he will turn away his
anger from them who are our friends, that he con-
found not their language.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did
cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion
upon their friends and their families also, that they
were not confounded.

38 A stalo sa, že Járéd znova prehovoril k bratovi svojmu, hovoriac: Choď a pýtaj sa Pána, či nás vyženie z krajiny, a ak nás vyženie z krajiny, volaj k nemu, kam máme ísť. A kto vie, či nás Pán nezavedie do krajiny, ktorá je vyvolená nad všetky na zemi? A ak je tomu tak, buďme Pánovi verní, aby sme ju obdržať mohli ako dedičstvo svoje.

39 A stalo sa, že brat Járédov volal k Pánovi podľa toho, čo bolo vyrieknuté ústami Járédovými.

40 A stalo sa, že Pán vypočul brata Járédovho a mal s ním súcit, a povedal mu:

41 Choď a zhromaždi stáda svoje, ako samcov, tak samice všetkého druhu; a tiež semená zeme všetkého druhu; a rodiny svoje; a tiež Járéda, brata svojho, a rodinu jeho; a tiež priateľov svojich a ich rodiny a priateľov Járédových a ich rodiny.

42 A až toto učíš, pôjdeš v ich čele dole do údolia, ktoré je na severe. A tam sa stretnem s tebou a pôjdem pred tebou do krajiny, ktorá je vyvolená nad všetky krajiny sveta.

43 A tam požehnám tebe aj semenu tvojomu, a vzbudím pre seba zo semena tvojho a zo semena brata tvojho, a z tých, ktorí pôjdu s tebou, veľký národ. A na celej tvári zeme nebude väčšieho národa než národ, ktorý vzbudím pre seba zo semena tvojho. A to pre teba učiním, pretože si ku mne po tento dlhý čas volal.

And it came to pass that Jared spake again unto his brother, saying: Go and inquire of the Lord whether he will drive us out of the land, and if he will drive us out of the land, cry unto him whither we shall go. And who knoweth but the Lord will carry us forth into a land which is choice above all the earth? And if it so be, let us be faithful unto the Lord, that we may receive it for our inheritance.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord according to that which had been spoken by the mouth of Jared.

And it came to pass that the Lord did hear the brother of Jared, and had compassion upon him, and said unto him:

Go to and gather together thy flocks, both male and female, of every kind; and also of the seed of the earth of every kind; and thy families; and also Jared thy brother and his family; and also thy friends and their families, and the friends of Jared and their families.

And when thou hast done this thou shalt go at the head of them down into the valley which is northward. And there will I meet thee, and I will go before thee into a land which is choice above all the lands of the earth.

And there will I bless thee and thy seed, and raise up unto me of thy seed, and of the seed of thy brother, and they who shall go with thee, a great nation. And there shall be none greater than the nation which I will raise up unto me of thy seed, upon all the face of the earth. And thus I will do unto thee because this long time ye have cried unto me.

Eter 2

- 1 A stalo sa, že Járed a brat jeho a ich rodiny, a tiež priatelia Járeda a brata jeho a ich rodiny, zišli so stádami svojimi, ktoré zhromaždili, samcami a samicami všetkého druhu, do údolia, ktoré bolo severne (a to údolie sa volalo Nimrod, súc pomenované po onom mocnom lovcovi).
- 2 A tiež kládli pasce a nachytali vtáctvo vo vzduchu; a tiež pripravili nádobu, v ktorej so sebou niesli ryby vodné.
- 3 A tiež so sebou vzali deseret, čo vyložené je včela medonosná; a tak so sebou niesli roje včiel a všelijaké druhy toho, čo bolo na tvári krajiny, semená všetkého druhu.
- 4 A stalo sa, že keď zišli do údolia Nimrod, Pán zostúpil a hovoril s bratom Járedovým; a bol v oblaku a brat Járedov ho nevidel.
- 5 A stalo sa, že Pán im prikázal, aby išli do pustatiny, áno, do onej časti, kde človek nikdy nebol. A stalo sa, že Pán išiel pred nimi a hovoril s nimi, keď stál v oblaku, a dával pokyny, kadiaľ majú putovať.
- 6 A stalo sa, že putovali pustatinou a stavali člny, v ktorých sa preplavili cez mnoho vôd, súc neustále riadení rukou Pána.
- 7 A Pán nestrpel, aby sa zastavili za morom v pustatine, ale chcel, aby prišli až do krajiny zaslúbenia, ktorá bola vyvolená nad všetky iné krajiny a ktorú Pán Boh zachoval pre ľud spravodlivý.
- 8 A prisahal v hneve svojom bratovi Járedovmu, že tí, ktorí by vlastnili túto krajinu zaslúbenia od onej doby naďalej a naveky, budú slúžiť jemu, pravému a jedinému Bohu, inak budú vyhladení, až na nich príde plnosť hnevu jeho.

Ether 2

And it came to pass that Jared and his brother, and their families, and also the friends of Jared and his brother and their families, went down into the valley which was northward, (and the name of the valley was Nimrod, being called after the mighty hunter) with their flocks which they had gathered together, male and female, of every kind.

And they did also lay snares and catch fowls of the air; and they did also prepare a vessel, in which they did carry with them the fish of the waters.

And they did also carry with them deseret, which, by interpretation, is a honey bee; and thus they did carry with them swarms of bees, and all manner of that which was upon the face of the land, seeds of every kind.

And it came to pass that when they had come down into the valley of Nimrod the Lord came down and talked with the brother of Jared; and he was in a cloud, and the brother of Jared saw him not.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded them that they should go forth into the wilderness, yea, into that quarter where there never had man been. And it came to pass that the Lord did go before them, and did talk with them as he stood in a cloud, and gave directions whither they should travel.

And it came to pass that they did travel in the wilderness, and did build barges, in which they did cross many waters, being directed continually by the hand of the Lord.

And the Lord would not suffer that they should stop beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people.

And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them.

- 9 A teraz, môžeme vidieť nariadenia Božie ohľadom krajiny tejto, že je to krajina zaslúbenia; a každý národ, ktorý ju bude vlastníť, bude slúžiť Bohu, inak budú vyhladení, keď na nich príde plnosť hnevu jeho. A plnosť hnevu jeho na nich zostúpi, keď dozrejú v neprávosti.
- 10 Lebo hľa, toto je krajina, ktorá je vyvolená nad všetky iné krajiny; a preto, kto ju vlastní, bude slúžiť Bohu, inak bude vyhladený; lebo to je večné nariadenie Božie. A až keď bude plnosť neprávosti medzi deťmi krajiny tejto, vtedy budú vyhladené.
- 11 A toto prichádza k vám, ó pohania, aby ste mohli poznať nariadenia Božie – aby ste mohli činiť pokánie a nepokračovať v neprávostiach svojich až do plnosti, aby ste na seba neprivodili plnosť hnevu Božieho, ako to doteraz činili obyvatelia krajiny tejto.
- 12 Hľa, toto je krajina vyvolená a každý národ, ktorý ju bude vlastníť, bude oslobodený z poroby a zo zajatia, a od všetkých ostatných národov pod nebom, ak budú slúžiť iba Bohu krajiny tejto, ktorý je Ježiš Kristus a ktorý sa prejavil tými vecami, ktoré sme napísali.
- 13 A teraz, pokračujem v zázname svojom; lebo hľa, stalo sa, že Pán priviedol Járeda a bratov jeho až k onému veľkému moru, ktoré rozdeľuje krajiny. A keď prišli k moru, vztýčili stany svoje; a nazvali oné miesto Moriankumer; a prebývali v stanoch, a prebývali v stanoch pri pobreží po dobu štyroch rokov.
- 14 A stalo sa ku koncu oných štyroch rokov, že Pán znova prišiel k bratovi Járedovmu a stál v oblaku, a hovoril s ním. A po dobu troch hodín hovoril Pán s bratom Járedovým a trestal ho, pretože nepamätal na to, aby vzýval meno Pánovo.

And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity.

For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall serve God or shall be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off.

And this cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles, that ye may know the decrees of God—that ye may repent, and not continue in your iniquities until the fulness come, that ye may not bring down the fulness of the wrath of God upon you as the inhabitants of the land have hitherto done.

Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written.

And now I proceed with my record; for behold, it came to pass that the Lord did bring Jared and his brethren forth even to that great sea which divideth the lands. And as they came to the sea they pitched their tents; and they called the name of the place Moriancumer; and they dwelt in tents, and dwelt in tents upon the seashore for the space of four years.

And it came to pass at the end of four years that the Lord came again unto the brother of Jared, and stood in a cloud and talked with him. And for the space of three hours did the Lord talk with the brother of Jared, and chastened him because he remembered not to call upon the name of the Lord.

15 A brat Járedov činil pokánie zo zla, ktoré učinil, a vzdýval meno Pánovo za bratov svojich, ktorí boli s ním. A Pán mu povedal: Odpustím tebe a bratom tvojim ich hriechy; ale nebudete už viac hrešiť, lebo si budete pamätať, že Duch môj sa nebude stále s človekom namáhať; a preto, ak budete hrešiť až do plnej zrelosti, budete z prítomnosti Pánovej odrezaní. A toto sú myšlienky moje ohľadom krajiny, ktorú vám dám ako dedičstvo vaše; lebo to bude krajina vyvolená nad všetky iné krajiny.

16 A Pán povedal: Chodte pracovať a stavajte člny rovnakým spôsobom, akým ste stavali doteraz. A stalo sa, že brat Járedov išiel pracovať, a tiež bratia jeho, a postavili člny rovnakým spôsobom, akým už stavali, podľa pokynov Pána. A boli malé a na vode boli ľahké, rovnako ako je na vode ľahký vták.

17 A boli postavené takým spôsobom, že boli nesmierne utesnené, dokonca tak, že by udržali vodu ako nádoba; a dno ich bolo utesnené ako nádoba; a boky ich boli utesnené ako nádoba; a konce ich boli špicaté; a ich vrch bol tesný ako nádoba; a ich dĺžka bola dĺžkou stromu; a ich vchod, keď bol zavretý, bol utesnený ako nádoba.

18 A stalo sa, že brat Járedov volal k Pánovi, hovoriac: Ó Pane, vykonal som prácu, ktorú si mi prikázal, a vyrobil som člny podľa toho, ako si mi nariadil.

19 A hľa, ó Pane, nie je v nich žiadneho svetla; kam sa poplavíme? A tiež zahynieme, lebo v nich nemôžeme dýchať, iba vzduch, ktorý je v nich; takže zahynieme.

20 A Pán hovoril bratovi Járedovmu: Hľa, urobíš otvor hore, a tiež dole; a keď budete trpieť kvôli vzduchu, odkryjete otvor a získate vzduch. A ak sa stane, že na vás príde voda, hľa, uzatvoríte otvor, aby ste v záplave nezahynuli.

21 A stalo sa, že brat Járedov učinil tak, ako Pán prikázal.

And the brother of Jared repented of the evil which he had done, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.

And the Lord said: Go to work and build, after the manner of barges which ye have hitherto built. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did go to work, and also his brethren, and built barges after the manner which they had built, according to the instructions of the Lord. And they were small, and they were light upon the water, even like unto the lightness of a fowl upon the water.

And they were built after a manner that they were exceedingly tight, even that they would hold water like unto a dish; and the bottom thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the sides thereof were tight like unto a dish; and the ends thereof were peaked; and the top thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the length thereof was the length of a tree; and the door thereof, when it was shut, was tight like unto a dish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, I have performed the work which thou hast commanded me, and I have made the barges according as thou hast directed me.

And behold, O Lord, in them there is no light; whither shall we steer? And also we shall perish, for in them we cannot breathe, save it is the air which is in them; therefore we shall perish.

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt make a hole in the top, and also in the bottom; and when thou shalt suffer for air thou shalt unstop the hole and receive air. And if it be so that the water come in upon thee, behold, ye shall stop the hole, that ye may not perish in the flood.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did so, according as the Lord had commanded.

22 A volal znova k Pánovi, hovoriac: Ó Pane, hľa, učinil som tak, ako si mi prikázal; a pripravil som plavidlá pre ľud svoj, a hľa, niet v nich žiadneho svetla. Hľa, ó Pane, ty strpíš, aby sme preplávali túto veľkú vodu v temnote?

23 A Pán povedal bratovi Járedovmu: Čo chceš, aby som učinil, aby ste mali v plavidlách svojich svetlo? Lebo hľa, okná mať nemôžete, lebo tie by sa roztrieštili na kusy; ani so sebou nebudete brať oheň, lebo nebudete plávať pri svetle ohňa.

24 Lebo hľa, budete ako veľryba uprostred mora; lebo vlny ako hory sa o vás budú trieštiť. A predsa ja vás znova vyvediem z hĺbín morských; lebo vetry vychádzajú z úst mojich, a tiež dažde a záplavy posielam ja.

25 A hľa, pripravujem vás na veci tieto; lebo nemôžete preplávať túto veľkú hĺbku, iba ak vás pripravím na vlny morské a na vetry, ktoré dujú, a na záplavy, ktoré prídu. Takže, čo chceš, aby som pre vás pripravil, aby ste mohli mať svetlo, keď budete pohltení v hĺbinách morských?

And he cried again unto the Lord saying: O Lord, behold I have done even as thou hast commanded me; and I have prepared the vessels for my people, and behold there is no light in them. Behold, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that we shall cross this great water in darkness?

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: What will ye that I should do that ye may have light in your vessels? For behold, ye cannot have windows, for they will be dashed in pieces; neither shall ye take fire with you, for ye shall not go by the light of fire.

For behold, ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea; for the mountain waves shall dash upon you. Nevertheless, I will bring you up again out of the depths of the sea; for the winds have gone forth out of my mouth, and also the rains and the floods have I sent forth.

And behold, I prepare you against these things; for ye cannot cross this great deep save I prepare you against the waves of the sea, and the winds which have gone forth, and the floods which shall come. Therefore what will ye that I should prepare for you that ye may have light when ye are swallowed up in the depths of the sea?

Eter 3

- 1 A stalo sa, že brat Járedov (teraz, plavidiel, ktoré boli pripravené, bolo osem) vyšiel na horu, ktorú nazývali horou Šelem, pre jej nesmiernu výšku, a vytavil zo skaly šesťnásť malých kameňov; a boli biele a číre, tak ako priehľadné sklo; a vyniesol ich v rukách svojich na vrchol hory a volal znova k Pánovi, hovoriac:
- 2 Ó Pane, ty si povedal, že musíme byť obklopení záplavami. Teraz hľa, ó Pane, a nehnevaj sa na služobníka svojho pre slabosť jeho pred tebou; lebo my vieme, že si svätý a prebývaš v nebesiach a že my sme pred tebou nehodní; pre pád je povaha naša trvalo zlá; a predsa, ó Pane, ty si nám dal prikázanie, že ťa musíme vzývať, aby sme od teba mohli obdržať podľa prání svojich.
- 3 Hľa, ó Pane, ty si nás bil pre nepravosť našu a hnal si nás a po tieto roky mnohé sme boli v pustatine; a predsa, bol si k nám milosrdný. Ó Pane, pozri na mňa so zľutovaním a odvráť hnev svoj od ľudu tohto, a nestrp, aby sa plavili cez rozbúrenú hlbinu túto v temnote; ale pozri na veci tieto, ktoré som vytavil zo skaly.
- 4 A ja viem, ó Pane, že máš všetku moc a môžeš urobiť čokoľvek chceš pre osôh človeka; takže dotkni sa kameňov týchto, ó Pane, prstom svojím, a priprav ich, aby mohli svietiť v temnote; a budú nám svietiť v plavidlách, ktoré sme pripravili, aby sme mohli mať svetlo, keď sa budeme plaviť cez more.
- 5 Hľa, ó Pane, ty to môžeš urobiť. My vieme, že môžeš ukázať veľkú moc, ktorá sa chápaniu ľudí javí malá.

Ether 3

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

- 6 A stalo sa, že keď brat Járedov povedal slová tieto, hľa, Pán vzťahol ruku svoju a dotkol sa prstom svojím kameňov, jedného po druhom. A závoj bol sňatý z očí brata Járedovho a on uzrel prst Pánov; a bol ako prst človeka, ako z mäsa a krvi; a brat Járedov padol pred Pánom, lebo sa ho zmocnil strach.
- 7 A Pán videl, že brat Járedov padol k zemi; a Pán mu povedal: Vstaň, prečo si padol?
- 8 A on Pánovi povedal: Videl som prst Pánov a bál som sa, že ma udrie; lebo som nevedel, že Pán má telo a krv.
- 9 A Pán mu povedal: Pre vieru svoju si videl, že na seba vezmem telo a krv; a nikdy predtým nepredstúpil človek s takou nesmiernou vierou, akú máš ty; lebo keby tomu tak nebolo, nebol by si mohol vidieť prst môj. Videl si viac než toto?
- 10 A on odpovedal: Nie; Pane, ukáž sa mi.
- 11 A Pán mu povedal: Budeš veriť slovám, ktoré poviem?
- 12 A on odpovedal: Áno, Pane, viem, že ty hovoríš pravdu, lebo si Boh pravdy, a nemôžeš klamať.
- 13 A keď povedal slová tieto, hľa, Pán sa mu ukázal a povedal: Pretože vieš veci tieto, si vykúpený z pádu; takže si privedený späť do prítomnosti mojej; takže, ja sa ti ukazujem.
- 14 Hľa, ja som ten, ktorý bol pripravený od založenia sveta, aby som vykúpil ľud svoj. Hľa, ja som Ježiš Kristus. Som Otcom a Synom. Vo mne bude mať celé ľudstvo život, a to večne, dokonca tí, ktorí budú veriť v meno moje; a tí sa stanú synmi mojimi a dcérami mojimi.
- 15 A nikdy som sa neukázal človeku, ktorého som stvoril, lebo nikdy vo mňa človek neveril tak, ako ty. Vidíš, že si stvorený podľa vlastného obrazu môjho? Áno, dokonca všetci ľudia boli na počiatku stvorení podľa vlastného obrazu môjho.
- And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.
- And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?
- And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.
- And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?
- And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.
- And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?
- And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.
- And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.
- Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have life, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.
- And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

- 16 Hľa, toto telo, ktoré teraz vidíš, je telom ducha môjho; a človeka som stvoril podľa tela ducha svojho; a rovnako tak, ako sa tebe javím, že som v duchu, tak sa ukážem ľudu svojmu v tele.
- 17 A teraz, pretože som ja, Moroni, povedal, že nemôžem učiniť úplnú správu o veciach týchto, ktoré sú napísané, takže mi postačí, aby som povedal, že Ježiš sa ukázal mužovi tomuto v duchu, dokonca po spôsobe a v podobe toho istého tela, dokonca ako sa ukázal Nefitom.
- 18 A slúžil mu rovnako, ako slúžil Nefitom; a činil toto všetko, aby muž tento mohol poznať, že on je Boh, pre oné mnohé veľké diela, ktoré mu Pán ukázal.
- 19 A pre poznanie muža tohto on nemohol byť zadržaný, aby neuvidel za závoj; a uzrel Ježišov prst, a keď ho uvidel, padol v bázni; lebo vedel, že to je prst Pánov; a už nemal vieru, lebo on vedel, nič nepochybujúc.
- 20 A preto, majúc toto dokonalé poznanie Boha, nemohol byť zadržaný za závojom; takže uvidel Ježiša; a on mu slúžil.
- 21 A stalo sa, že Pán povedal bratovi Járedovmu: Hľa, nestrpiš, aby veci tieto, ktoré si videl a počul, vošli do sveta skôr, než príde čas, kedy oslávim meno svoje v tele; a preto, budeš uchovávať veci, ktoré si videl a počul, ako poklad a neukážeš to žiadnemu človeku.
- 22 A hľa, keď prídeš ku mne, zapíšeš ich a zapečatíš ich, aby ich nikto nemohol vykladať; lebo ich zapíšeš v takom jazyku, aby nemohli byť prečítané.
- 23 A hľa, dám ti tieto dva kamene a ty ich tiež zapečatíš s vecami, ktoré zapíšeš.
- 24 Lebo hľa, jazyk, ktorým budeš písať, som zmiatol; a preto, dám vo vlastnom príhodnom čase svojom, aby kamene tieto objasnili očiam ľudským veci tieto, ktoré zapíšeš.

Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these things which are written, therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in the likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.

And he ministered unto him even as he ministered unto the Nephites; and all this, that this man might know that he was God, because of the many great works which the Lord had showed unto him.

And because of the knowledge of this man he could not be kept from beholding within the veil; and he saw the finger of Jesus, which, when he saw, he fell with fear; for he knew that it was the finger of the Lord; and he had faith no longer, for he knew, nothing doubting.

Wherefore, having this perfect knowledge of God, he could not be kept from within the veil; therefore he saw Jesus; and he did minister unto him.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt not suffer these things which ye have seen and heard to go forth unto the world, until the time cometh that I shall glorify my name in the flesh; wherefore, ye shall treasure up the things which ye have seen and heard, and show it to no man.

And behold, when ye shall come unto me, ye shall write them and shall seal them up, that no one can interpret them; for ye shall write them in a language that they cannot be read.

And behold, these two stones will I give unto thee, and ye shall seal them up also with the things which ye shall write.

For behold, the language which ye shall write I have confounded; wherefore I will cause in my own due time that these stones shall magnify to the eyes of men these things which ye shall write.

- 25 A keď Pán povedal slová tieto, ukázal bratovi Járedovmu všetkých obyvateľov zeme, ktorí boli, a tiež všetkých, ktorí budú; a nezadržal ich pred zrakom jeho, až do končín zeme.
- 26 Lebo mu povedal v skorších dobách, že ak bude veriť v neho, môže mu ukázať všetky veci – budú mu ukázané; takže Pán pred ním nemohol nič zadržáť, lebo on vedel, že Pán mu môže ukázať všetky veci.
- 27 A Pán mu povedal: Zapiš veci tieto a zapečať ich; a ja ich ukážem vo vlastnom príhodnom čase svojom deťom ľudským.
- 28 A stalo sa, že Pán mu prikázal, aby zapečatil oné dva kamene, ktoré obdržal, a neukazoval ich, pokiaľ ich deťom ľudským neukáže Pán.

And when the Lord had said these words, he showed unto the brother of Jared all the inhabitants of the earth which had been, and also all that would be; and he withheld them not from his sight, even unto the ends of the earth.

For he had said unto him in times before, that if he would believe in him that he could show unto him all things—it should be shown unto him; therefore the Lord could not withhold anything from him, for he knew that the Lord could show him all things.

And the Lord said unto him: Write these things and seal them up; and I will show them in mine own due time unto the children of men.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that he should seal up the two stones which he had received, and show them not, until the Lord should show them unto the children of men.

Eter 4

- 1 A Pán bratovi Járedovmu prikázal, aby zišiel z hory z prítomnosti Pánovej a zapísal veci, ktoré videl; a bolo zakázané, aby prišli k deťom ľudským, pokiaľ on nebude pozdvihnutý na kríž; a z tohto dôvodu ich kráľ Mosiáš zadržoval, aby neprišli do sveta, až kým sa Kristus neukáže ľudu svojmu.
- 2 A potom, čo sa Kristus skutočne ukázal ľudu svojmu, prikázal, aby boli učinené zjavnými.
- 3 A teraz, potom oni všetci upadali do neviery; a niet nikoho okrem Lámánitov, a tí evanjelium Kristovo zavrhli; takže mi je prikázané, aby som ho znova ukryl v zemi.
- 4 Hľa, napísal som na dosky tieto oné veci, ktoré brat Járedov videl; a nikdy neboli prejavené väčšie veci ako tie, ktoré boli prejavené bratovi Járedovmu.
- 5 A preto, Pán mi prikázal, aby som ich zapísal; a ja som ich zapísal. A prikázal mi, aby som ich zapečatil; a tiež prikázal, aby som zapečatil ich výklad; a preto som zapečatil prekladateľov, podľa prikázania Pánovho.
- 6 Lebo Pán mi povedal: Nevyjdú k pohanom pred dňom, kedy budú činiť pokánie z neprávosti svojej a budú pred Pánom čisti.
- 7 A v onen deň, kedy budú preukazovať vieru vo mňa, hovorí Pán, tak ako brat Járedov, aby vo mne mohli byť posvätení, potom im prejavím veci, ktoré videl brat Járedov, dokonca im odhalím všetky zjavenia svoje, hovorí Ježiš Kristus, Syn Boží, Otec nebies a zeme, a všetkých vecí, ktoré na nich sú.
- 8 A kto bude bojovať proti slovu Pánovmu, nech je prekliaty; a kto bude popierať veci tieto, nech je prekliaty; lebo takým neukážem žiadne väčšie veci, hovorí Ježiš Kristus; lebo ja som ten, ktorý hovorí.

Ether 4

And the Lord commanded the brother of Jared to go down out of the mount from the presence of the Lord, and write the things which he had seen; and they were forbidden to come unto the children of men until after that he should be lifted up upon the cross; and for this cause did king Mosiah keep them, that they should not come unto the world until after Christ should show himself unto his people.

And after Christ truly had showed himself unto his people he commanded that they should be made manifest.

And now, after that, they have all dwindled in unbelief; and there is none save it be the Lamanites, and they have rejected the gospel of Christ; therefore I am commanded that I should hide them up again in the earth.

Behold, I have written upon these plates the very things which the brother of Jared saw; and there never were greater things made manifest than those which were made manifest unto the brother of Jared.

Wherefore the Lord hath commanded me to write them; and I have written them. And he commanded me that I should seal them up; and he also hath commanded that I should seal up the interpretation thereof; wherefore I have sealed up the interpreters, according to the commandment of the Lord.

For the Lord said unto me: They shall not go forth unto the Gentiles until the day that they shall repent of their iniquity, and become clean before the Lord.

And in that day that they shall exercise faith in me, saith the Lord, even as the brother of Jared did, that they may become sanctified in me, then will I manifest unto them the things which the brother of Jared saw, even to the unfolding unto them all my revelations, saith Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the heavens and of the earth, and all things that in them are.

And he that will contend against the word of the Lord, let him be accursed; and he that shall deny these things, let him be accursed; for unto them will I show no greater things, saith Jesus Christ; for I am he who speaketh.

- 9 A na príkaz môj sa nebesia otvárajú a zatvárajú; a mojím slovom sa zem otriasa; a na príkaz môj obyvatelia jej zahynú, a to akoby ohňom.
- 10 A kto nebude veriť slovám mojím, nebude veriť učeníkom mojím; a či to hovorím ja, posúďte vy; lebo posledného dňa budete vedieť, že som to ja, kto hovorí.
- 11 Ale kto verí veciam týmto, ktoré som povedal, toho navštívim prejavmi Ducha svojho, a on bude vedieť a vydá svedectvo. Lebo skrze Ducha môjho bude vedieť, že veci tieto sú pravdivé; lebo to presvedčuje ľudí, aby činili dobro.
- 12 A akákoľvek vec, ktorá presvedča ľudí, aby činili dobro, je odo mňa; lebo dobro neprichádza od nikoho, iba ak odo mňa. Ja som ten, kto vedie ľudí ku všetkému dobrému; ten, kto nebude veriť slovám mojím, nebude veriť mne – že ja som; a kto nebude veriť mne, nebude veriť Otcovi, ktorý ma poslal. Lebo hľa, ja som Otec, ja som svetlo a život, a pravda sveta.
- 13 Podťte ku mne, ó vy pohania, a ja vám ukážem ešte väčšie veci, poznanie, ktoré je ukryté pre nevieru.
- 14 Podťte ku mne, ó vy z domu Izraela, a bude vám prejavené, aké veľké veci pre vás Otec uchovával od založenia sveta; a neprišlo to k vám pre nevieru.
- 15 Hľa, keď roztrhnete oný závoj neviery, ktorý spôsobuje, že zostávate vo svojom strašnom stave zlovolnosti a tvrdosti srdca, a zaslepenosti mysle, potom budú veľké a podivuhodné veci, ktoré boli pred vami skryté od založenia sveta – áno, keď budete vyzývať Otca v mene mojím, so srdcom zlomeným a duchom skrúšeným, potom budete vedieť, že Otec sa rozpomätal na zmluvu, ktorú učinil s otcami tvojimi, ó dom Izraela.
- 16 A vtedy budú zjavenia moje, ktoré som dal zapísať služobníkom svojím Jánom, odhalené očiam všetkých ľudí. Pamätajte, keď uvidíte veci tieto, budete vedieť, že na dosah je čas, kedy budú učinené prejavenými v samotnom skutku.

And at my command the heavens are opened and are shut; and at my word the earth shall shake; and at my command the inhabitants thereof shall pass away, even so as by fire.

And he that believeth not my words believeth not my disciples; and if it so be that I do not speak, judge ye; for ye shall know that it is I that speaketh, at the last day.

But he that believeth these things which I have spoken, him will I visit with the manifestations of my Spirit, and he shall know and bear record. For because of my Spirit he shall know that these things are true; for it persuadeth men to do good.

And whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do good is of me; for good cometh of none save it be of me. I am the same that leadeth men to all good; he that will not believe my words will not believe me—that I am; and he that will not believe me will not believe the Father who sent me. For behold, I am the Father, I am the light, and the life, and the truth of the world.

Come unto me, O ye Gentiles, and I will show unto you the greater things, the knowledge which is hid up because of unbelief.

Come unto me, O ye house of Israel, and it shall be made manifest unto you how great things the Father hath laid up for you, from the foundation of the world; and it hath not come unto you, because of unbelief.

Behold, when ye shall rend that veil of unbelief which doth cause you to remain in your awful state of wickedness, and hardness of heart, and blindness of mind, then shall the great and marvelous things which have been hid up from the foundation of the world from you—yea, when ye shall call upon the Father in my name, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, then shall ye know that the Father hath remembered the covenant which he made unto your fathers, O house of Israel.

And then shall my revelations which I have caused to be written by my servant John be unfolded in the eyes of all the people. Remember, when ye see these things, ye shall know that the time is at hand that they shall be made manifest in very deed.

17 Takže, keď obdržíte záznam tento, môžete vedieť, že dielo Otcove započalo na celej tvári krajiny.

18 Takže, čiňte pokánie, vy všetky končiny zeme, a poďte ku mne a verte evanjeliu môjmu, a buďte v mene mojom pokrstení; lebo ten, kto uverí a bude pokrstený, bude spasený; ale ten, kto neuverí, bude zatratený; a znamenia budú nasledovať tých, ktorí veria v meno moje.

19 A požehnaný je ten, kto bude nájdený verným menu môjmu posledného dňa, lebo ten bude pozdvihnutý, aby prebýval v kráľovstve pripravenom pre neho od založenia sveta. A hľa, ja som to, kto to povedal. Amen.

Therefore, when ye shall receive this record ye may know that the work of the Father has commenced upon all the face of the land.

Therefore, repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and believe in my gospel, and be baptized in my name; for he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned; and signs shall follow them that believe in my name.

And blessed is he that is found faithful unto my name at the last day, for he shall be lifted up to dwell in the kingdom prepared for him from the foundation of the world. And behold it is I that hath spoken it. Amen.

Eter 5

- 1 A teraz ja, Moroni, zapísal som slová, ktoré mi boli prikázané, podľa pamäti svojej; a povedal som vám o veciach, ktoré som zapečatil; takže nedotýkajte sa ich, aby ste ich mohli preložiť; lebo to je vám zakázané, iba ak to bude časom múdrosť v Bohu.
- 2 A hľa, môžeš mať výsadu k tomu, aby si mohol ukázať dosky tým, ktorí budú pomáhať uskutočniť toto dielo;
- 3 A trom budú mocou Božou ukázané; a preto budú s istotou vedieť, že veci tieto sú pravdivé.
- 4 A v ústach troch svedkov budú veci tieto potvrdené; a svedectvo troch, a toto dielo, v ktorom bude ukázaná moc Božia, a tiež slovo jeho, o ktorom Otec, Syn a Duch Svätý vydajú svedectvo – a všetko toto bude stáť ako svedectvo proti svetu posledného dňa.
- 5 A ak budú činiť pokánie a prídu k Otcovi v mene Ježišom, budú prijatí do kráľovstva Božieho.
- 6 A teraz, či mám k veciam týmto právomoc, posúďte vy; lebo budete vedieť, že mám právomoc, keď ma uvidíte a budeme stáť posledného dňa pred Bohom. Amen.

Ether 5

And now I, Moroni, have written the words which were commanded me, according to my memory; and I have told you the things which I have sealed up; therefore touch them not in order that ye may translate; for that thing is forbidden you, except by and by it shall be wisdom in God.

And behold, ye may be privileged that ye may show the plates unto those who shall assist to bring forth this work;

And unto three shall they be shown by the power of God; wherefore they shall know of a surety that these things are true.

And in the mouth of three witnesses shall these things be established; and the testimony of three, and this work, in the which shall be shown forth the power of God and also his word, of which the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost bear record—and all this shall stand as a testimony against the world at the last day.

And if it so be that they repent and come unto the Father in the name of Jesus, they shall be received into the kingdom of God.

And now, if I have no authority for these things, judge ye; for ye shall know that I have authority when ye shall see me, and we shall stand before God at the last day. Amen.

Eter 6

- 1 A teraz ja, Moroni, pokračujem, aby som podal záznam Járeda a brata jeho.
- 2 Lebo, stalo sa, že potom, čo Pán pripravil kamene, ktoré brat Járedov vyniesol na horu, zišiel brat Járedov z hory a vložil kamene do plavidiel, ktoré boli pripravené, jeden na každý ich koniec; a hľa, oni poskytovali plavidlám svetlo.
- 3 A tak Pán spôsobil, že kamene svietili v temnote, aby dávali svetlo mužom, ženám a deťom, aby nemuseli preplaviť veľké vody v temnote.
- 4 A stalo sa, že keď pripravili všelijakú potravu, aby z nej mohli žiť na vode, a tiež potravu pre stáda svoje a dobytok, a všetku zver či zviera, či vtáka, ktoré so sebou mali niesť – a stalo sa, že keď učinili všetky veci tieto, nalodili sa na plavidlá svoje alebo člny a vyplávali na more, zveriac sa Pánovi, svojmu Bohu.
- 5 A stalo sa, že Pán Boh spôsobil, že na tvári vôd smerom k zaslúbenej krajine dul zúrivý vietor; a tak boli vetrom unášaní na vlnách morských.
- 6 A stalo sa, že boli mnohokrát pochovaní v hĺbinách morských kvôli vlnám ako hory, ktoré sa o nich trieštili, a tiež kvôli veľkým a strašným búrkam, ktoré spôsobila prudkosť vetra.
- 7 A stalo sa, že keď boli pochovaní v hĺbine, nebolo žiadnej vody, ktorá by im mohla ublížiť, pretože ich plavidlá boli utesnené ako nádoba a boli tesné ako koráb Nóachov; takže keď boli obklopení mnohými vodami, volali k Pánovi a on ich znova vyniesol hore na hladinu vôd.
- 8 A stalo sa, že zatiaľ čo boli na vodách, vietor nikdy neprestal duť smerom k zaslúbenej krajine; a tak boli hnaní vetrom vpred.

Ether 6

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give the record of Jared and his brother.

For it came to pass after the Lord had prepared the stones which the brother of Jared had carried up into the mount, the brother of Jared came down out of the mount, and he did put forth the stones into the vessels which were prepared, one in each end thereof; and behold, they did give light unto the vessels.

And thus the Lord caused stones to shine in darkness, to give light unto men, women, and children, that they might not cross the great waters in darkness.

And it came to pass that when they had prepared all manner of food, that thereby they might subsist upon the water, and also food for their flocks and herds, and whatsoever beast or animal or fowl that they should carry with them—and it came to pass that when they had done all these things they got aboard of their vessels or barges, and set forth into the sea, commending themselves unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that the Lord God caused that there should be a furious wind blow upon the face of the waters, towards the promised land; and thus they were tossed upon the waves of the sea before the wind.

And it came to pass that they were many times buried in the depths of the sea, because of the mountain waves which broke upon them, and also the great and terrible tempests which were caused by the fierceness of the wind.

And it came to pass that when they were buried in the deep there was no water that could hurt them, their vessels being tight like unto a dish, and also they were tight like unto the ark of Noah; therefore when they were encompassed about by many waters they did cry unto the Lord, and he did bring them forth again upon the top of the waters.

And it came to pass that the wind did never cease to blow towards the promised land while they were upon the waters; and thus they were driven forth before the wind.

9 A spievali chválospevy Pánovi; áno, brat Járedov spieval Pánovi chválospevy a ďakoval Pánovi, a chválil ho po celý deň; a keď nadišla noc, neprestali Pána chváliť.

10 A tak boli hnaní vpred; a žiadny netvor morský ich nemohol rozbiť, ani veľryba ich nemohla zničiť; a neustále mali svetlo, či už to bolo nad vodou, či pod vodou.

11 A tak boli hnaní vpred, tristo a štyridsať a štyri dni na vode.

12 A pristáli na brehu zaslúbenej krajiny. A keď položili nohy svoje na breh zaslúbenej krajiny, sklonili sa na tvári krajiny a pokorili sa pred Pánom, a prelievali pred Pánom slzy radosti pre množstvo láskyplných milosrdenstiev jeho voči nim.

13 A stalo sa, že vyšli na tvár krajiny a začali obrábať zem.

14 A Járed mal štyroch synov; a volali sa Jakom a Gilga, a Maha, a Oria.

15 A brat Járedov tiež splodil synov a dcéry.

16 A priateľov Járeda a brata jeho bolo čo do počtu okolo dvadsať a dve duše; a tí tiež splodili synov a dcéry, než prišli do zaslúbenej krajiny; a takže ich začalo byť mnoho.

17 A boli poučovaní, aby kráčali pokorne pred Pánom; a boli tiež poučovaní z výsosti.

18 A stalo sa, že sa začali šíriť po tvári krajiny a množiť sa, a obrábať zem; a silneli v krajine.

19 A brat Járedov začal byť starý a videl, že čoskoro bude musieť zísť dole do hrobu; a preto povedal Járedovi: Zhromaždime ľud svoj, aby sme ich mohli spočítať, aby sme sa od nich mohli dozvedieť, čo si od nás budú priať, skôr ako zídeme dole do hrobov našich.

20 A tak sa ľud zhromaždil. Teraz, počet synov a dcér brata Járedovho bol dvadsať a dve duše; a počet synov a dcér Járedových bol dvanásť a mal štyroch synov.

And they did sing praises unto the Lord; yea, the brother of Jared did sing praises unto the Lord, and he did thank and praise the Lord all the day long; and when the night came, they did not cease to praise the Lord.

And thus they were driven forth; and no monster of the sea could break them, neither whale that could mar them; and they did have light continually, whether it was above the water or under the water.

And thus they were driven forth, three hundred and forty and four days upon the water.

And they did land upon the shore of the promised land. And when they had set their feet upon the shores of the promised land they bowed themselves down upon the face of the land, and did humble themselves before the Lord, and did shed tears of joy before the Lord, because of the multitude of his tender mercies over them.

And it came to pass that they went forth upon the face of the land, and began to till the earth.

And Jared had four sons; and they were called Jacom, and Gilgah, and Mahah, and Orihah.

And the brother of Jared also begat sons and daughters.

And the friends of Jared and his brother were in number about twenty and two souls; and they also begat sons and daughters before they came to the promised land; and therefore they began to be many.

And they were taught to walk humbly before the Lord; and they were also taught from on high.

And it came to pass that they began to spread upon the face of the land, and to multiply and to till the earth; and they did wax strong in the land.

And the brother of Jared began to be old, and saw that he must soon go down to the grave; wherefore he said unto Jared: Let us gather together our people that we may number them, that we may know of them what they will desire of us before we go down to our graves.

And accordingly the people were gathered together. Now the number of the sons and the daughters of the brother of Jared were twenty and two souls; and the number of sons and daughters of Jared were twelve, he having four sons.

21 A stalo sa, že ľud svoj sčítali; a potom, čo ich sčítali, priali si od nich vedieť, čo by chceli, aby urobili, než zídu dole do hrobov svojich.

22 A stalo sa, že ľud si prial, aby pomazali jedného zo synov svojich, aby bol nad nimi kráľom.

23 A teraz hľa, to ich zarmútilo. A brat Járedov im povedal: Vec táto určite vedie k zajatiu.

24 Ale Járed povedal bratovi svojmu: Dovoľ im, aby mohli mať kráľa. A takže on im povedal: Vyvol'te si spomedzi synov našich kráľa, kohokoľvek chcete.

25 A stalo sa, že si vyvolili dokonca prvorodeného syna brata Járedovho, a meno jeho bolo Pagag. A stalo sa, že ten odmietol a nechcel byť ich kráľom. A ľudia chceli, aby ho otec jeho prinútil, ale otec jeho nechcel; a prikázal im, aby nikoho nenútili, aby bol ich kráľom.

26 A stalo sa, že si vyvolili všetkých bratov Pagagových, a oni nechceli.

27 A stalo sa, že nechceli ani synovia Járedovi, dokonca nikto, až na jedného; a Oriah bol pomazaný, aby bol kráľom nad ľuďom.

28 A začal vládnuť a ľuďom sa začalo dariť; a nesmierne zbohatli.

29 A stalo sa, že Járed zomrel, a brat jeho tiež.

30 A stalo sa, že Oriah kráčal pokorne pred Pánom a pamätal, aké veľké veci Pán učinil pre otca jeho, a tiež učil ľud svoj, aké veľké veci Pán učinil pre ich otcov.

And it came to pass that they did number their people; and after that they had numbered them, they did desire of them the things which they would that they should do before they went down to their graves.

And it came to pass that the people desired of them that they should anoint one of their sons to be a king over them.

And now behold, this was grievous unto them. And the brother of Jared said unto them: Surely this thing leadeth into captivity.

But Jared said unto his brother: Suffer them that they may have a king. And therefore he said unto them: Choose ye out from among our sons a king, even whom ye will.

And it came to pass that they chose even the first-born of the brother of Jared; and his name was Pagag. And it came to pass that he refused and would not be their king. And the people would that his father should constrain him, but his father would not; and he commanded them that they should constrain no man to be their king.

And it came to pass that they chose all the brothers of Pagag, and they would not.

And it came to pass that neither would the sons of Jared, even all save it were one; and Oriah was anointed to be king over the people.

And he began to reign, and the people began to prosper; and they became exceedingly rich.

And it came to pass that Jared died, and his brother also.

And it came to pass that Oriah did walk humbly before the Lord, and did remember how great things the Lord had done for his father, and also taught his people how great things the Lord had done for their fathers.

Eter 7

- 1 A stalo sa, že Oria vykonával v krajine súd v spravodlivosti po všetky dni svoje, ktorých bolo nesmierne mnoho.
- 2 A splodil synov a dcéry; áno, splodil tridsať a jeden, medzi ktorými bolo dvadsať a traja synovia.
- 3 A stalo sa, že v starobe svojej splodil tiež Kiba. A stalo sa, že Kib vládol na jeho mieste; a Kib splodil Korihora.
- 4 A keď mal Korihor tridsať a dva roky, vzbúrili sa proti otcovi svojmu a odišiel, a prebýval v krajine Nehor; a splodil synov a dcéry a oni sa stali nesmierne krásnymi; a preto Korihor k sebe pritiahol mnoho ľudí.
- 5 A keď zhromaždil vojsko, prišiel do krajiny Moron, kde prebýval kráľ, a zajal ho, čím sa naplnili slová brata Járedovho, že budú privedení do zajatia.
- 6 Teraz, krajina Moron, kde prebýval kráľ, bola blízko krajiny, ktorú Nefiti nazývajú Pustotou.
- 7 A stalo sa, že Kib bol v zajatí a ľud jeho pod Korihorom, synom jeho, pokiaľ nesmierne nezostarol; a predsa Kib splodil v starobe svojej Šula, zatiaľ čo bol ešte v zajatí.
- 8 A stalo sa, že Šul sa nahneval na brata svojho; a Šul silnel a stal sa mocným čo do sily človeka; a bol tiež mocný v úsudku.
- 9 A preto, prišiel k pahorku Efrajim a vytavil rudu z pahorku, a zhotovil meče z ocele pre tých, ktorých pritiahol k sebe; a potom, čo ich vyzbrojil mečmi, vrátil sa do mesta Nehor a stretol sa v bitke s bratom svojím Korihorom, čím získal kráľovstvo a navrátil ho otcovi svojmu Kibovi.
- 10 A teraz, pre vec túto, ktorú Šul učinil, mu otec jeho kráľovstvo udelil; takže začal vládnuť na mieste otca svojho.

Ether 7

And it came to pass that Orihah did execute judgment upon the land in righteousness all his days, whose days were exceedingly many.

And he begat sons and daughters; yea, he begat thirty and one, among whom were twenty and three sons.

And it came to pass that he also begat Kib in his old age. And it came to pass that Kib reigned in his stead; and Kib begat Corihor.

And when Corihor was thirty and two years old he rebelled against his father, and went over and dwelt in the land of Nehor; and he begat sons and daughters, and they became exceedingly fair; wherefore Corihor drew away many people after him.

And when he had gathered together an army he came up unto the land of Moron where the king dwelt, and took him captive, which brought to pass the saying of the brother of Jared that they would be brought into captivity.

Now the land of Moron, where the king dwelt, was near the land which is called Desolation by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Kib dwelt in captivity, and his people under Corihor his son, until he became exceedingly old; nevertheless Kib begat Shule in his old age, while he was yet in captivity.

And it came to pass that Shule was angry with his brother; and Shule waxed strong, and became mighty as to the strength of a man; and he was also mighty in judgment.

Wherefore, he came to the hill Ephraim, and he did molten out of the hill, and made swords out of steel for those whom he had drawn away with him; and after he had armed them with swords he returned to the city Nehor, and gave battle unto his brother Corihor, by which means he obtained the kingdom and restored it unto his father Kib.

And now because of the thing which Shule had done, his father bestowed upon him the kingdom; therefore he began to reign in the stead of his father.

11 A stalo sa, že vykonával súd v spravodlivosti; a rozšíril kráľovstvo svoje po celej tvári krajiny, lebo ľud sa stal nesmierne početným.

12 A stalo sa, že aj Šul splodil mnoho synov a dcér.

13 A Korihor činil pokánie z oného mnohého zla, ktoré učinil; a preto mu Šul dal moc v kráľovstve svojom.

14 A stalo sa, že Korihor mal mnoho synov a dcér. A medzi synmi Korihorovými bol jeden, ktorý sa volal Nóach.

15 A stalo sa, že Nóach sa vzbúril proti Šulovi, kráľovi, a tiež proti otcovi svojmu Korihorovi a pritiahol Kohora, brata svojho, a tiež všetkých bratov svojich a mnohých z ľudu.

16 A stretol sa v bitke so Šulom, kráľom, čím získal krajinu ich prvého dedičstva; a stal sa kráľom nad onou časťou krajiny.

17 A stalo sa, že sa znova stretol v bitke so Šulom, kráľom; a zajal Šula, kráľa, a odviedol ho do zajatia do Moronu.

18 A stalo sa, že keď sa ho chystal usmrtiť, synovia Šulovi vnikli v noci do domu Nóachovho a zabili ho, a vylomili dvere väzenia, a vyviedli otca svojho, a dosadili ho na trón jeho vo vlastnom kráľovstve jeho.

19 A preto, syn Nóachov vybudoval kráľovstvo jeho na jeho mieste; a predsa oni už nezískali moc nad Šulom, kráľom, a ľudu, ktorému vládol Šul, kráľ, sa nesmierne darilo a rozrastal sa.

20 A krajina bola rozdelená; a boli tam dve kráľovstvá, kráľovstvo Šulove a kráľovstvo Kohora, syna Nóachovho.

21 A Kohor, syn Nóachov, dal, aby sa ľud jeho stretol v bitke so Šulom, v ktorej ich Šul porazil a Kohora zabil.

22 A teraz, Kohor mal syna, ktorý sa volal Nimrod; a Nimrod udelil kráľovstvo Kohorove Šulovi a získal priazeň v očiach Šulových; a preto mu Šul venoval mnoho priazne a on činil v kráľovstve Šulovom podľa príaní svojich.

And it came to pass that he did execute judgment in righteousness; and he did spread his kingdom upon all the face of the land, for the people had become exceedingly numerous.

And it came to pass that Shule also begat many sons and daughters.

And Corihor repented of the many evils which he had done; wherefore Shule gave him power in his kingdom.

And it came to pass that Corihor had many sons and daughters. And among the sons of Corihor there was one whose name was Noah.

And it came to pass that Noah rebelled against Shule, the king, and also his father Corihor, and drew away Cohor his brother, and also all his brethren and many of the people.

And he gave battle unto Shule, the king, in which he did obtain the land of their first inheritance; and he became a king over that part of the land.

And it came to pass that he gave battle again unto Shule, the king; and he took Shule, the king, and carried him away captive into Moron.

And it came to pass as he was about to put him to death, the sons of Shule crept into the house of Noah by night and slew him, and broke down the door of the prison and brought out their father, and placed him upon his throne in his own kingdom.

Wherefore, the son of Noah did build up his kingdom in his stead; nevertheless they did not gain power any more over Shule the king, and the people who were under the reign of Shule the king did prosper exceedingly and wax great.

And the country was divided; and there were two kingdoms, the kingdom of Shule, and the kingdom of Cohor, the son of Noah.

And Cohor, the son of Noah, caused that his people should give battle unto Shule, in which Shule did beat them and did slay Cohor.

And now Cohor had a son who was called Nimrod; and Nimrod gave up the kingdom of Cohor unto Shule, and he did gain favor in the eyes of Shule; wherefore Shule did bestow great favors upon him, and he did do in the kingdom of Shule according to his desires.

- 23 A za vlády Šulovej tiež prišli medzi ľud proroci, ktorí boli vysielaní od Pána, a prorokovali, že zlovoľnosť a modlárstvo ľudí privádza na krajinu prekliatie a že budú zničení, ak nebudú činiť pokánie.
- 24 A stalo sa, že ľudia prorokov hanobili a vysmievali sa im. A stalo sa, že kráľ Šul vykonal súd nad všetkými tými, ktorí prorokov hanobili.
- 25 A vydal po celej krajine zákon, ktorý dával prorokom moc, aby mohli ísť, kdekoľvek by chceli; a týmto boli ľudia privedení k pokániu.
- 26 A pretože ľudia činili pokánie z nepravostí svojich a modlárstva, Pán ich ušetril a začalo sa im v krajine znova dariť. A stalo sa, že Šul splodil synov a dcéry v starobe svojej.
- 27 A za dní Šulových už nebolo vojen; a on pamätal na veľké veci, ktoré Pán učinil pre otcov jeho, keď ich previedol cez veľkú hĺbku do zaslúbenej krajiny; a preto vykonával súd v spravodlivosti po všetky dni svoje.
- And also in the reign of Shule there came prophets among the people, who were sent from the Lord, prophesying that the wickedness and idolatry of the people was bringing a curse upon the land, and they should be destroyed if they did not repent.
- And it came to pass that the people did revile against the prophets, and did mock them. And it came to pass that king Shule did execute judgment against all those who did revile against the prophets.
- And he did execute a law throughout all the land, which gave power unto the prophets that they should go whithersoever they would; and by this cause the people were brought unto repentance.
- And because the people did repent of their iniquities and idolatries the Lord did spare them, and they began to prosper again in the land. And it came to pass that Shule begat sons and daughters in his old age.
- And there were no more wars in the days of Shule; and he remembered the great things that the Lord had done for his fathers in bringing them across the great deep into the promised land; wherefore he did execute judgment in righteousness all his days.

Eter 8

- 1 A teraz, stalo sa, že splodil Ómera a Ómer vládol na jeho mieste. A Ómer splodil Járeda; a Járed splodil synov a dcéry.
- 2 A Járed sa vzbúril proti otcovi svojmu a išiel prebývať do krajiny Het. A stalo sa, že lichotil mnohým ľuďom ľstivými slovami svojimi, až získal polovicu kráľovstva.
- 3 A keď získal polovicu kráľovstva, stretol sa v bitke s otcom svojím a odviedol otca svojho do zajatia, a prinútil ho, aby v zajatí slúžil;
- 4 A teraz, za dní vlády Ómerovej bol v zajatí polovicu dní svojich. A stalo sa, že splodil synov a dcéry, medzi ktorými boli Ezrom a Koriantumr;
- 5 A tí sa nesmierne hnevali kvôli počínaniu Járeda, brata svojho, natoľko, že zhromaždili vojsko a stretli sa s Járedom v bitke. A stalo sa, že sa s ním stretli v bitke v noci.
- 6 A stalo sa, že keď pobili vojsko Járedovo, chystali sa zabiť aj jeho; a on ich prosil, aby ho nezabíjali, a že vydá kráľovstvo otcovi svojmu. A stalo sa, že mu darovali život.
- 7 A teraz, Járed sa nad stratou kráľovstva nesmierne zarmútil, lebo ľpel srdcom svojím na kráľovstve a na sláve sveta.
- 8 Teraz, dcéra Járedova, súc nesmierne bystrá a vidiac zármutok otca svojho, premýšľala, aby zosnovala plán, ako by mohla kráľovstvo otcovi svojmu vykúpiť.
- 9 Teraz, dcéra Járedova bola nesmierne krásna. A stalo sa, že hovorila s otcom svojím a povedala mu: Prečo má otec môj tak veľký zármutok? Či nečítal oný záznam, ktorý otcovia naši priniesli cez veľkú hĺbku? Hľa, nie je v ňom správa o oných za stara, ktorí svojimi tajnými plánmi získavali kráľovstvá a veľkú slávu?

Ether 8

And it came to pass that he begat Omer, and Omer reigned in his stead. And Omer begat Jared; and Jared begat sons and daughters.

And Jared rebelled against his father, and came and dwelt in the land of Heth. And it came to pass that he did flatter many people, because of his cunning words, until he had gained the half of the kingdom.

And when he had gained the half of the kingdom he gave battle unto his father, and he did carry away his father into captivity, and did make him serve in captivity;

And now, in the days of the reign of Omer he was in captivity the half of his days. And it came to pass that he begat sons and daughters, among whom were Esrom and Coriantumr;

And they were exceedingly angry because of the doings of Jared their brother, insomuch that they did raise an army and gave battle unto Jared. And it came to pass that they did give battle unto him by night.

And it came to pass that when they had slain the army of Jared they were about to slay him also; and he pled with them that they would not slay him, and he would give up the kingdom unto his father. And it came to pass that they did grant unto him his life.

And now Jared became exceedingly sorrowful because of the loss of the kingdom, for he had set his heart upon the kingdom and upon the glory of the world.

Now the daughter of Jared being exceedingly expert, and seeing the sorrows of her father, thought to devise a plan whereby she could redeem the kingdom unto her father.

Now the daughter of Jared was exceedingly fair. And it came to pass that she did talk with her father, and said unto him: Whereby hath my father so much sorrow? Hath he not read the record which our fathers brought across the great deep? Behold, is there not an account concerning them of old, that they by their secret plans did obtain kingdoms and great glory?

10 A teraz, takže nech otec môj pošle pre Akiša, syna Kimnorovho; a hľa, ja som krásna a budem tancovať pred ním, a zapáčim sa mu, takže si ma bude priať za manželku; a preto, ak ťa požiada, aby si ma dal jemu za manželku, potom povieš: Dám ju, ak mi prinesieš hlavu otca môjho, kráľa.

11 A teraz, Ómer bol priateľom Akišovým; a preto, keď Járed poslal pre Akiša, dcéra Járedova pred ním tancovala, takže sa mu zapáčila, natoľko, že si ju prial za manželku. A stalo sa, že povedal Járedovi: Daj mi ju za manželku.

12 A Járed mu povedal: Dám ti ju, ak mi prinesieš hlavu otca môjho, kráľa.

13 A stalo sa, že Akiš zhromaždil v dome Járedovom všetkých príbuzných svojich a povedal im: Zaprisaháte sa mi, že mi budete verní vo veci, ktorú si budem od vás priať?

14 A stalo sa, že sa mu všetci zaprisahali pri Bohu neba, a tiež pri nebesiach, a tiež pri zemi a pri vlastnej hlave svojej, že ktokoľvek by odoprel pomoc, ktorú si Akiš praje, príde o hlavu svoju; a ktokoľvek by prezradil, akúkoľvek vec, ktorú im Akiš oznámil, ten príde o život svoj.

15 A stalo sa, že s Akišom súhlasili. A Akiš im odovzdal prísahy, ktoré boli dané tými za stara, ktorí tiež usilovali o moc, ktoré boli odovzdávané už od Kaina, ktorý bol vrahom od počiatku.

16 A boli zachovávané mocou diabla, aby odovzdával prísahy tieto ľuďom, aby ich udržoval v temnote, aby pomáhal takým, ktorí usilujú o moc, aby získali moc a aby vraždili a plienili, a klamali, a páchali všelijaké zlovolnosti a smilstvá.

17 A bola to dcéra Járedova, kto mu vložil do srdca, aby vyhladal starodávne veci tieto; a Járed to vložil do srdca Akišovi; a preto, Akiš to odovzdával príbuzným svojim a priateľom, zvädzajúc ich krásnymi sľubmi k tomu, že učinili všetky veci, ktoré si prial.

And now, therefore, let my father send for Akish, the son of Kimnor; and behold, I am fair, and I will dance before him, and I will please him, that he will desire me to wife; wherefore if he shall desire of thee that ye shall give unto him me to wife, then shall ye say: I will give her if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And now Omer was a friend to Akish; wherefore, when Jared had sent for Akish, the daughter of Jared danced before him that she pleased him, insomuch that he desired her to wife. And it came to pass that he said unto Jared: Give her unto me to wife.

And Jared said unto him: I will give her unto you, if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And it came to pass that Akish gathered in unto the house of Jared all his kinsfolk, and said unto them: Will ye swear unto me that ye will be faithful unto me in the thing which I shall desire of you?

And it came to pass that they all swore unto him, by the God of heaven, and also by the heavens, and also by the earth, and by their heads, that whoso should vary from the assistance which Akish desired should lose his head; and whoso should divulge whatsoever thing Akish made known unto them, the same should lose his life.

And it came to pass that thus they did agree with Akish. And Akish did administer unto them the oaths which were given by them of old who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning.

And they were kept up by the power of the devil to administer these oaths unto the people, to keep them in darkness, to help such as sought power to gain power, and to murder, and to plunder, and to lie, and to commit all manner of wickedness and whoredoms.

And it was the daughter of Jared who put it into his heart to search up these things of old; and Jared put it into the heart of Akish; wherefore, Akish administered it unto his kindred and friends, leading them away by fair promises to do whatsoever thing he desired.

18 A stalo sa, že vytvorili tajný spolok, dokonca ako tí za stara; spolok, ktorý je v očiach Božích zo všetkého najohavnejší a najzlovoľnejší.

19 Lebo Pán nepracuje v tajných spolkoch ani nechce, aby človek prelieval krv, ale vo všetkých veciach to zakázal, od počiatku človeka.

20 A teraz ja, Moroni, neopisujem spôsob ich prísah a spolkov, lebo mi bolo oznámené, že sa nachádzajú medzi celým ľudom, a nachádzajú sa medzi Lámánitmi.

21 A spôsobili skazu ľudu tohto, o ktorom teraz hovorím, a tiež skazu ľudu Nefiho.

22 A ktorýkoľvek národ bude podporovať takéto tajné spolky, aby dosiahol moc a zisk, až sa oni v národe rozšíria, hľa, bude zničený; lebo Pán nestrpí, aby krv svätých jeho, ktorá bude nimi preliata, k nemu stále kričala za odplatu a aby ich on nepomstil.

23 A preto, ó vy pohania, je to múdrosť v Bohu, aby vám veci tieto boli ukázané, aby ste tak mohli činiť pokánie z hriechov svojich a aby ste nestrpeli, aby vás tieto vražedné spolky, ktoré sú vybudované, aby dosiahli moc a zisk, prerástli – a aby na vás prišlo oné dielo, áno, dokonca dielo skazy, áno, dokonca, aby na vás dopadol meč spravodlivosti Večného Boha k vášmu pádu a skaze, ak strpíte, aby sa stali veci tieto.

24 A preto, Pán vám prikazuje, keď uvidíte, že veci tieto medzi vás prichádzajú, aby ste sa prebudili k poznaniu strašného stavu svojho pre tento tajný spolok, ktorý je medzi vami; lebo beda buď jemu kvôli krvi tých, ktorí boli zabití; lebo kričia z prachu za odplatu na ňom, a tiež na tých, ktorí ho vybudovali.

And it came to pass that they formed a secret combination, even as they of old; which combination is most abominable and wicked above all, in the sight of God;

For the Lord worketh not in secret combinations, neither doth he will that man should shed blood, but in all things hath forbidden it, from the beginning of man.

And now I, Moroni, do not write the manner of their oaths and combinations, for it hath been made known unto me that they are had among all people, and they are had among the Lamanites.

And they have caused the destruction of this people of whom I am now speaking, and also the destruction of the people of Nephi.

And whatsoever nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get power and gain, until they shall spread over the nation, behold, they shall be destroyed; for the Lord will not suffer that the blood of his saints, which shall be shed by them, shall always cry unto him from the ground for vengeance upon them and yet he avenge them not.

Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain—and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you, yea, even the sword of the justice of the Eternal God shall fall upon you, to your overthrow and destruction if ye shall suffer these things to be.

Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you; or wo be unto it, because of the blood of them who have been slain; for they cry from the dust for vengeance upon it, and also upon those who built it up.

25 Lebo deje sa to tak, že ktokoľvek ho buduje, usiluje o to, aby zvrhol slobodu všetkých krajín, národov a zemí; a to uskutočňuje skazu celého ľudu, lebo diabol, ktorý je otcom všetkých lží, ho buduje; dokonca ten istý klamár, ktorý podviedol našich prvých rodičov, áno, dokonca ten istý klamár, ktorý pôsobil, aby človek páchal vraždu od počiatku; ktorý zatvrdzoval srdcia ľudí, takže vraždili prorokov a kameňovali ich, a vyvrhovali ich od počiatku.

26 A preto mne, Moronimu, je prikázané, aby som zapísal veci tieto, aby zlo mohlo byť odstránené a aby mohol nadísť čas, kedy Satan nebude mať žiadnu moc na srdcami detí ľudských, ale aby mohli byť presvedčené k tomu, aby činili dobro neustále, aby mohli prísť k prameňu všetkej spravodlivosti a byť spasené.

For it cometh to pass that whoso buildeth it up seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries; and it bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the devil, who is the father of all lies; even that same liar who beguiled our first parents, yea, even that same liar who hath caused man to commit murder from the beginning; who hath hardened the hearts of men that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out from the beginning.

Wherefore, I, Moroni, am commanded to write these things that evil may be done away, and that the time may come that Satan may have no power upon the hearts of the children of men, but that they may be persuaded to do good continually, that they may come unto the fountain of all righteousness and be saved.

Eter 9

- 1 A teraz ja, Moroni, pokračujem v zázname svojom. Takže, hľa, stalo sa, že pomocou tajných spolkov Akiša a priateľov jeho, hľa, zvrhli kráľovstvo Ómerove.
- 2 A predsa, Pán bol k Ómerovi milosrdný, a tiež k synom jeho a dcéram jeho, ktorí neusilovali o zničenie jeho.
- 3 A Pán varoval Ómera v sne, aby odišiel z krajiny; a preto Ómer odišiel z krajiny s rodinou svojou a putovali po mnoho dní, a prišli k pahorku Šim, a prešli okolo neho, a prišli k miestu, kde boli zničení Nefiti, a odtiaľ išli na východ, a prišli na miesto, ktoré sa nazývalo Ablom, pri pobreží, a tam vztyčil stan svoj, a tiež synovia jeho a dcéry jeho, a celý dom jeho, okrem Járeda a rodiny jeho.
- 4 A stalo sa, že Járed bol rukou zlovoľnosti pomazaný za kráľa nad ľuďom; a dal Akišovi dcéru svoju za manželku.
- 5 A stalo sa, že Akiš usiloval o život svokra svojho; a požiadal tých, ktorých si zaviazal prísahou oných za stara, a tí získali hlavu svokra jeho, keď sedel na tróne svojom, prijímajúc ľud svoj.
- 6 Lebo tak veľké bolo rozšírenie zlovoľného a tajného spolku tohto, že skazil srdcia všetkých ľudí; takže, Járed bol na tróne svojom zavraždený a Akiš vládol na jeho mieste.
- 7 A stalo sa, že Akiš začal byť žiarlivý na syna svojho, takže ho zavrel do väzenia a dával mu len málo potravy, alebo žiadnu, až vytrpel smrť.
- 8 A teraz, brat toho, ktorý vytrpel smrť (a meno jeho bolo Nimrá), sa nahneval na otca svojho pre to, čo otec jeho učinil bratovi jeho.
- 9 A stalo sa, že Nimrá zhromaždil malý počet mužov a utiekol z krajiny, a prišiel prebývať k Ómerovi.

Ether 9

- And now I, Moroni, proceed with my record. Therefore, behold, it came to pass that because of the secret combinations of Akish and his friends, behold, they did overthrow the kingdom of Omer.
- Nevertheless, the Lord was merciful unto Omer, and also to his sons and to his daughters who did not seek his destruction.
- And the Lord warned Omer in a dream that he should depart out of the land; wherefore Omer departed out of the land with his family, and traveled many days, and came over and passed by the hill of Shim, and came over by the place where the Nephites were destroyed, and from thence eastward, and came to a place which was called Ablom, by the seashore, and there he pitched his tent, and also his sons and his daughters, and all his household, save it were Jared and his family.
- And it came to pass that Jared was anointed king over the people, by the hand of wickedness; and he gave unto Akish his daughter to wife.
- And it came to pass that Akish sought the life of his father-in-law; and he applied unto those whom he had sworn by the oath of the ancients, and they obtained the head of his father-in-law, as he sat upon his throne, giving audience to his people.
- For so great had been the spreading of this wicked and secret society that it had corrupted the hearts of all the people; therefore Jared was murdered upon his throne, and Akish reigned in his stead.
- And it came to pass that Akish began to be jealous of his son, therefore he shut him up in prison, and kept him upon little or no food until he had suffered death.
- And now the brother of him that suffered death, (and his name was Nimrah) was angry with his father because of that which his father had done unto his brother.
- And it came to pass that Nimrah gathered together a small number of men, and fled out of the land, and came over and dwelt with Omer.

10 A stalo sa, že Akiš splodil ďalších synov, a tí získali srdcia ľudu, napriek tomu, že sa mu zaprisahali, že budú činiť všetku nepravosť podľa toho, čo si bude priať.

11 Teraz, ľud Akišov túžil po zisku, rovnako ako Akiš túžil po moci; a preto, synovia Akišovi im ponúkli peniaze, čím k sebe pritiahli väčšiu časť ľudu.

12 A medzi synmi Akišovými a Akišom začala byť vojna, ktorá trvala po dobu mnohých rokov, áno, až ku skaze takmer celého ľudu v kráľovstve, áno, dokonca všetkých, okrem tridsiatich duší a tých, ktorí utiekli s domom Ómerovým.

13 A preto, Ómerovi bola znova prinavrátená krajina dedičstva jeho.

14 A stalo sa, že Ómer začal byť starý; a predsa v starobe svojej splodil Emera; a pomazal Emera, aby bol kráľom, aby vládol na jeho mieste.

15 A potom, čo pomazal Emera, aby bol kráľom, videl mier v krajine po dobu dvoch rokov a zomrel potom, čo videl nesmierne mnoho dní, ktoré boli plné zármutku. A stalo sa, že Emer vládol na jeho mieste a išiel v šľapajach otca svojho.

16 A Pán znova začal snímať prekliatie z krajiny a domu Emerovmu sa za vlády Emerovej neobyčajne darilo; a v období šesťdesiatich a dvoch rokov nesmierne zosilneli, natoľko, že nesmierne zbohatli –

17 Majúc všelijaké ovocie a obilie, a hodváb, a jemné plátno, a zlato, a striebro, a drahocenné veci;

18 A tiež všelijaký dobytok, voly a kravy, a ovce, a prasatá, a kozy, a tiež mnoho iných druhov zvierat, ktoré boli vhodné pre potravu človeka.

19 A tiež mali kone a osly a boli tam slony a kurelomi, a kumomi; a všetky boli človeku užitočné, a obzvlášť slony a kurelomi, a kumomi.

And it came to pass that Akish begat other sons, and they won the hearts of the people, notwithstanding they had sworn unto him to do all manner of iniquity according to that which he desired.

Now the people of Akish were desirous for gain, even as Akish was desirous for power; wherefore, the sons of Akish did offer them money, by which means they drew away the more part of the people after them.

And there began to be a war between the sons of Akish and Akish, which lasted for the space of many years, yea, unto the destruction of nearly all the people of the kingdom, yea, even all, save it were thirty souls, and they who fled with the house of Omer.

Wherefore, Omer was restored again to the land of his inheritance.

And it came to pass that Omer began to be old; nevertheless, in his old age he begat Emer; and he anointed Emer to be king to reign in his stead.

And after that he had anointed Emer to be king he saw peace in the land for the space of two years, and he died, having seen exceedingly many days, which were full of sorrow. And it came to pass that Emer did reign in his stead, and did fill the steps of his father.

And the Lord began again to take the curse from off the land, and the house of Emer did prosper exceedingly under the reign of Emer; and in the space of sixty and two years they had become exceedingly strong, insomuch that they became exceedingly rich—

Having all manner of fruit, and of grain, and of silks, and of fine linen, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things;

And also all manner of cattle, of oxen, and cows, and of sheep, and of swine, and of goats, and also many other kinds of animals which were useful for the food of man.

And they also had horses, and asses, and there were elephants and cureloms and cumoms; all of which were useful unto man, and more especially the elephants and cureloms and cumoms.

20 A tak Pán vylieval požehnania na krajinu túto, ktorá bola vyvolená nad všetky iné krajiny; a prikázal, že tí, ktorí budú krajinu túto vlastníť, majú ju vlastníť pre Pána, inak budú zničení, keď dozrejú v neprávosti; lebo takým hovorí Pán: Vylejem plnosť hnevu svojho.

21 A Emer vykonával súd v spravodlivosti po všetky dni svoje a splodil mnoho synov a dcér; a splodil Koriantuma, a Koriantuma pomazal, aby vládol na jeho mieste.

22 A potom, čo pomazal Koriantuma, aby vládol na jeho mieste, žil štyri roky a videl mier v krajine; áno, a dokonca videl Syna Spravodlivosti a radoval sa a tešil z jeho dňa; a zomrel v mieri.

23 A stalo sa, že Koriantum kráčal v šľapajach otca svojho a postavil mnoho mocných miest, a po všetky dni svoje udeľoval ľudu svojmu to, čo je dobré. A stalo sa, že nemal žiadne deti, dokonca až do doby, kedy bol nesmierne starý.

24 A stalo sa, že manželka jeho zomrela, majúc sto a dva roky. A stalo sa, že Koriantum si v starobe svojej vzal za manželku mladé dievča a splodil synov a dcéry; a preto, dožil sa veku sto a štyridsať a dva roky.

25 A stalo sa, že splodil Koma, a Kom vládol na jeho mieste; a vládol štyridsať a deväť rokov a splodil Heta; a splodil aj ďalších synov a dcéry.

26 A ľud sa znova rozšíril po celej tvári krajiny a na tvári krajiny začala byť znova nesmierne veľká zlovoľnosť a Het sa znova začal chytať starodávnych tajných plánov, aby zničil otca svojho.

27 A stalo sa, že zosadil otca svojho z trónu, lebo ho zabil vlastným mečom svojím; a vládol na jeho mieste.

28 A znova prišli do krajiny proroci, volajúc ich k pokániu – že musia pripravovať cestu Pánovi, inak má na tvár krajiny prísť prekliatie; áno, dokonca má byť veľký hlad, pri ktorom majú byť zničení, ak nebudú činiť pokánie.

And thus the Lord did pour out his blessings upon this land, which was choice above all other lands; and he commanded that whoso should possess the land should possess it unto the Lord, or they should be destroyed when they were ripened in iniquity; for upon such, saith the Lord: I will pour out the fulness of my wrath.

And Emer did execute judgment in righteousness all his days, and he begat many sons and daughters; and he begat Coriantum, and he anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead.

And after he had anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead he lived four years, and he saw peace in the land; yea, and he even saw the Son of Righteousness, and did rejoice and glory in his day; and he died in peace.

And it came to pass that Coriantum did walk in the steps of his father, and did build many mighty cities, and did administer that which was good unto his people in all his days. And it came to pass that he had no children even until he was exceedingly old.

And it came to pass that his wife died, being an hundred and two years old. And it came to pass that Coriantum took to wife, in his old age, a young maid, and begat sons and daughters; wherefore he lived until he was an hundred and forty and two years old.

And it came to pass that he begat Com, and Com reigned in his stead; and he reigned forty and nine years, and he begat Heth; and he also begat other sons and daughters.

And the people had spread again over all the face of the land, and there began again to be an exceedingly great wickedness upon the face of the land, and Heth began to embrace the secret plans again of old, to destroy his father.

And it came to pass that he did dethrone his father, for he slew him with his own sword; and he did reign in his stead.

And there came prophets in the land again, crying repentance unto them—that they must prepare the way of the Lord or there should come a curse upon the face of the land; yea, even there should be a great famine, in which they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

29 Ľudia však slovám prorokov neverili, ale vyvrhovali ich; a niektorých z nich uvrhli do jám a nechali ich zahynúť. A stalo sa, že činili všetky veci tieto podľa prikázania kráľa Heta.

30 A stalo sa, že v krajine začal byť veľký nedostatok a obyvatelia začali byť pre oný nedostatok nesmierne rýchlo ničení, lebo na tvár krajiny nepadal žiaden dážď.

31 A na tvári krajiny sa tiež objavili jedovaté hady a otrávil mnoho ľudí. A stalo sa, že ich stáda začali pred jedovatými hadmi utekať smerom ku krajine južnej, ktorú Nefiti nazývali Zarahemla.

32 A stalo sa, že mnohí z nich cestou zahynuli; a predsa boli niektorí, ktorí utiekli do krajiny južnej.

33 A stalo sa, že Pán dal, aby ich hady už neprenasledovali, ale aby zatarasili cestu, aby tak ľudia nemohli prejsť, aby každý, kto by sa pokúsil prejsť skrze jedovatých hadov, padol.

34 A stalo sa, že ľudia sledovali smer zvierat a hltali zdochliny tých, ktoré padli cestou, až ich pohltali všetky. Teraz, keď ľudia videli, že musia zahynúť, začali činiť pokánie z neprávostí svojich a volať k Pánovi.

35 A stalo sa, že keď sa pred Pánom dostatočne pokorili, zoslal dážď na tvár krajiny; a ľudia začali znova ožívať a v severných krajinách a vo všetkých krajinách okolo začali byť plody. A Pán im ukázal moc svoju skrze ich záchranu pred hladom.

But the people believed not the words of the prophets, but they cast them out; and some of them they cast into pits and left them to perish. And it came to pass that they did all these things according to the commandment of the king, Heth.

And it came to pass that there began to be a great dearth upon the land, and the inhabitants began to be destroyed exceedingly fast because of the dearth, for there was no rain upon the face of the earth.

And there came forth poisonous serpents also upon the face of the land, and did poison many people. And it came to pass that their flocks began to flee before the poisonous serpents, towards the land southward, which was called by the Nephites Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that there were many of them which did perish by the way; nevertheless, there were some which fled into the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Lord did cause the serpents that they should pursue them no more, but that they should hedge up the way that the people could not pass, that whoso should attempt to pass might fall by the poisonous serpents.

And it came to pass that the people did follow the course of the beasts, and did devour the carcasses of them which fell by the way, until they had devoured them all. Now when the people saw that they must perish they began to repent of their iniquities and cry unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that when they had humbled themselves sufficiently before the Lord he did send rain upon the face of the earth; and the people began to revive again, and there began to be fruit in the north countries, and in all the countries round about. And the Lord did show forth his power unto them in preserving them from famine.

Eter 10

- 1 A stalo sa, že Šéz, ktorý bol potomkom Hetovým – lebo Het zahynul hladom, aj celý dom jeho okrem Šéza – a preto, Šéz začal znova budovať zlomený ľud.
- 2 A stalo sa, že Šéz pamätal na zničenie otcov svojich a vybudoval spravodlivé kráľovstvo; lebo pamätal na to, čo Pán učinil, keď previedol Járeda a brata jeho cez hlbinu; a kráčal po cestách Pána; a splodil synov a dcéry.
- 3 A najstarší syn jeho, ktorý sa volal Šéz, sa proti nemu vzbúril; a predsa, Šéza udrela ruka lupiča, pre nesmierne bohatstvo jeho, čo prinieslo otcovi jeho znova mier.
- 4 A stalo sa, že otec jeho postavil mnoho miest na tvári krajiny a ľudia sa začali znova šíriť po celej tvári krajiny. A Šéz sa dožil nesmierne vysokého veku; a splodil Riplakiša. A zomrel a Riplakiš vládol na jeho mieste.
- 5 A stalo sa, že Riplakiš nečinil to, čo je správne v očiach Pána, lebo mal mnoho manželiek a vedľajších žien a nakladal ľuďom na bedrá to, čo bolo ťažké niesť; áno, uložil im ťažké dane; a z daní postavil mnoho priestranných budov.
- 6 A postavil si prekrásny trón; a postavil mnoho väzení a každého, kto sa daniam nechcel podriaďiť, uvrhol do väzenia; a každého, kto nebol schopný dane platiť, uvrhol do väzenia; a dal, aby neustále pracovali pre ich vydržiavanie; a každého, kto odmietal pracovať, dal zabiť.
- 7 A preto, získaval všetku svoju jemnú prácu, áno, dokonca dal, aby jeho vybrané zlato bolo čistené vo väzení; a dal, aby všelijaké jemné práce boli vykonávané vo väzení. A stalo sa, že sužoval ľud svojimi smilstvami a ohavnosťami.
- 8 A keď vládol po dobu štyridsiatich a dvoch rokov, ľud povstal proti nemu vo vzbure; a v krajine začala znova byť vojna, natoľko, že Riplakiš bol zabitý a potomkovia jeho boli vyhnaní z krajiny.

Ether 10

And it came to pass that Shez, who was a descendant of Heth—for Heth had perished by the famine, and all his household save it were Shez—wherefore, Shez began to build up again a broken people.

And it came to pass that Shez did remember the destruction of his fathers, and he did build up a righteous kingdom; for he remembered what the Lord had done in bringing Jared and his brother across the deep; and he did walk in the ways of the Lord; and he begat sons and daughters.

And his eldest son, whose name was Shez, did rebel against him; nevertheless, Shez was smitten by the hand of a robber, because of his exceeding riches, which brought peace again unto his father.

And it came to pass that his father did build up many cities upon the face of the land, and the people began again to spread over all the face of the land. And Shez did live to an exceedingly old age; and he begat Riplakish. And he died, and Riplakish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Riplakish did not do that which was right in the sight of the Lord, for he did have many wives and concubines, and did lay that upon men's shoulders which was grievous to be borne; yea, he did tax them with heavy taxes; and with the taxes he did build many spacious buildings.

And he did erect him an exceedingly beautiful throne; and he did build many prisons, and whoso would not be subject unto taxes he did cast into prison; and whoso was not able to pay taxes he did cast into prison; and he did cause that they should labor continually for their support; and whoso refused to labor he did cause to be put to death.

Wherefore he did obtain all his fine work, yea, even his fine gold he did cause to be refined in prison; and all manner of fine workmanship he did cause to be wrought in prison. And it came to pass that he did afflict the people with his whoredoms and abominations.

And when he had reigned for the space of forty and two years the people did rise up in rebellion against him; and there began to be war again in the land, insomuch that Riplakish was killed, and his descendants were driven out of the land.

- 9 A stalo sa po období mnohých rokov, že Morianton (súc potomkom Riplakiša) zhromaždil vojsko oných vyvrhnutých a išiel, a stretol sa s ľuďom v bitke; a získal moc nad mnohými mestami; a vojna začala byť nesmierne krutá a trvala po dobu mnohých rokov; a on získal moc nad celou krajinou a ustanovil sa za kráľa nad celou krajinou.
- 10 A potom, čo sa ustanovil za kráľa, uľahčil bremeno ľudu, čím v očiach ľudu získal priazeň, a oni ho pomazali, aby bol ich kráľom.
- 11 A on činil ľudu spravodlivosť, ale nie sám sebe, pre mnohé smilstvá svoje; a preto bol z prítomnosti Pánovej odrezaný.
- 12 A stalo sa, že Morianton postavil mnoho miest a ľudia za vlády jeho nesmierne zbohatli ako v stavbách, tak v zlate a striebre, a v pestovaní obilia, a v stádach, a dobytku, a tých veciach, ktoré im boli navrátené.
- 13 A Morianton sa dožil nesmierne vysokého veku, a potom splodil Kima; a Kim vládol na mieste otca svojho; a vládol osem rokov a otec jeho zomrel. A stalo sa, že Kim nevládol v spravodlivosti, a preto nemal Pánovu priazeň.
- 14 A brat jeho proti nemu povstal vo vzbure, pri ktorej ho priviedol do zajatia; a on zostal v zajatí po všetky dni svoje; a splodil v zajatí synov a dcéry, a v starobe svojej splodil Léviho; a zomrel.
- 15 A stalo sa, že Lévi slúžil v zajatí po smrti otca svojho po dobu štyridsiatich a dvoch rokov. A vyvolal vojnu proti kráľovi krajiny, čím získal kráľovstvo pre seba.
- 16 A potom, čo pre seba získal kráľovstvo, činil to, čo je správne v očiach Pána; a ľudu sa v krajine darilo; a on sa dožil veľmi vysokého veku a splodil synov a dcéry; a tiež splodil Koroma, ktorého pomazal za kráľa na svoje miesto.

And it came to pass after the space of many years, Morianton, (he being a descendant of Riplakish) gathered together an army of outcasts, and went forth and gave battle unto the people; and he gained power over many cities; and the war became exceedingly sore, and did last for the space of many years; and he did gain power over all the land, and did establish himself king over all the land.

And after that he had established himself king he did ease the burden of the people, by which he did gain favor in the eyes of the people, and they did anoint him to be their king.

And he did do justice unto the people, but not unto himself because of his many whoredoms; wherefore he was cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And it came to pass that Morianton built up many cities, and the people became exceedingly rich under his reign, both in buildings, and in gold and silver, and in raising grain, and in flocks, and herds, and such things which had been restored unto them.

And Morianton did live to an exceedingly great age, and then he begat Kim; and Kim did reign in the stead of his father; and he did reign eight years, and his father died. And it came to pass that Kim did not reign in righteousness, wherefore he was not favored of the Lord.

And his brother did rise up in rebellion against him, by which he did bring him into captivity; and he did remain in captivity all his days; and he begat sons and daughters in captivity, and in his old age he begat Levi; and he died.

And it came to pass that Levi did serve in captivity after the death of his father, for the space of forty and two years. And he did make war against the king of the land, by which he did obtain unto himself the kingdom.

And after he had obtained unto himself the kingdom he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord; and the people did prosper in the land; and he did live to a good old age, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Corom, whom he anointed king in his stead.

17 A stalo sa, že Korom po všetky dni svoje činil to, čo je dobré v očiach Pána; a splodil mnoho synov a dcér; a potom, čo videl mnoho dní, zomrel, rovnako ako ostatní na zemi; a Kíš vládol na jeho mieste.

18 A stalo sa, že Kíš tiež zomrel, a Lib vládol na jeho mieste.

19 A stalo sa, že aj Lib činil to, čo je dobré v očiach Pána. A za dní Libových boli jedovaté hady zničené. A preto išli do krajiny južnej, aby ulovili potravu pre ľud krajiny, lebo krajina bola pokrytá lesnou zverou. A aj sám Lib sa stal veľkým lovcom.

20 A postavili veľké mesto pri úžine krajiny pri mieste, kde more rozdeľuje krajinu.

21 A krajinu južnú zachovali ako pustatinu, aby mohli mať lovnú zver. A celá tvár krajiny severnej bola pokrytá obyvateľmi.

22 A boli nesmierne pracovití a kupovali, a predávali, a navzájom obchodovali, aby mohli dosiahnuť zisk.

23 A spracovávali všelijakú rudu a vyrábali zlato a striebro, a železo, a mosadz, a všelijaké kovy; a vykopávali ich zo zeme; a preto vŕšili veľké hromady zeme, aby získali rudu zlata a striebra, a železa, a medi. A robili všelijaké jemné dielo.

24 A mali hodváb a jemne tkané plátno; a vyrábali všelijaké látky, aby mohli zaodieť nahotu svoju.

25 A vyrábali všelijaké nástroje na obrábanie zeme, aby orali, i siali, žali i okopávali, a tiež mlátili.

26 A vyrábali všelijaké nástroje, ktorými pracovali so svojimi zvieratami.

27 A vyrábali všelijaké vojnové zbrane. A robili všelijaké dielo nesmierne nezvyčajného opracovania.

28 A nikdy nemohlo byť požehnanejších ľudí, než boli oni, a obdarenejších rukou Pána. A boli v krajine, ktorá bola vyvolenou nad všetky krajiny, lebo Pán tak povedal.

And it came to pass that Corom did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his days; and he begat many sons and daughters; and after he had seen many days he did pass away, even like unto the rest of the earth; and Kish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Kish passed away also, and Lib reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Lib also did that which was good in the sight of the Lord. And in the days of Lib the poisonous serpents were destroyed. Wherefore they did go into the land southward, to hunt food for the people of the land, for the land was covered with animals of the forest. And Lib also himself became a great hunter.

And they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land.

And they did preserve the land southward for a wilderness, to get game. And the whole face of the land northward was covered with inhabitants.

And they were exceedingly industrious, and they did buy and sell and traffic one with another, that they might get gain.

And they did work in all manner of ore, and they did make gold, and silver, and iron, and brass, and all manner of metals; and they did dig it out of the earth; wherefore, they did cast up mighty heaps of earth to get ore, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of copper. And they did work all manner of fine work.

And they did have silks, and fine-twined linen; and they did work all manner of cloth, that they might clothe themselves from their nakedness.

And they did make all manner of tools to till the earth, both to plow and to sow, to reap and to hoe, and also to thrash.

And they did make all manner of tools with which they did work their beasts.

And they did make all manner of weapons of war. And they did work all manner of work of exceedingly curious workmanship.

And never could be a people more blessed than were they, and more prospered by the hand of the Lord. And they were in a land that was choice above all lands, for the Lord had spoken it.

- 29 A stalo sa, že Lib žil mnoho rokov a splodil synov a dcéry; a tiež splodil Heartoma.
- 30 A stalo sa, že Heartom vládol na mieste otca svojho. A keď Heartom vládol dvadsať a štyri roky, hľa, kráľovstvo mu bolo odňaté. A slúžil mnoho rokov v zajatí, áno, dokonca po celý zvyšok dní svojich.
- 31 A splodil Heta a Het žil v zajatí po všetky dni svoje. A Het splodil Árona a Áron prebýval v zajatí po všetky dni svoje; a ten splodil Amnigaddu a Amnigadda tiež prebýval v zajatí po všetky dni svoje; a ten splodil Koriantuma a Koriantum prebýval v zajatí po všetky dni svoje; a ten splodil Koma.
- 32 A stalo sa, že Kom pritiahol polovicu kráľovstva. A vládol nad polovicou kráľovstva štyridsať a dva roky; a išiel, aby bojoval proti kráľovi Amgidovi, a bojovali po dobu mnohých rokov, počas ktorých Kom získal moc nad Amgidom a dosiahol moc nad zvyškom kráľovstva.
- 33 A za dní Komových začali byť v krajine lupiči; a prevzali staré plány a odovzdávali prísahy spôsobom tých za stara, a znova sa snažili o to, aby zničili kráľovstvo.
- 34 Teraz, Kom proti nim veľmi bojoval; a predsa ich nepremohol.

And it came to pass that Lib did live many years, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Hearthom.

And it came to pass that Hearthom reigned in the stead of his father. And when Hearthom had reigned twenty and four years, behold, the kingdom was taken away from him. And he served many years in captivity, yea, even all the remainder of his days.

And he begat Heth, and Heth lived in captivity all his days. And Heth begat Aaron, and Aaron dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Amnigaddah, and Amnigaddah also dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Coriantum, and Coriantum dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Com.

And it came to pass that Com drew away the half of the kingdom. And he reigned over the half of the kingdom forty and two years; and he went to battle against the king, Amgid, and they fought for the space of many years, during which time Com gained power over Amgid, and obtained power over the remainder of the kingdom.

And in the days of Com there began to be robbers in the land; and they adopted the old plans, and administered oaths after the manner of the ancients, and sought again to destroy the kingdom.

Now Com did fight against them much; nevertheless, he did not prevail against them.

Eter 11

- 1 A za dní Komových prišlo tiež mnoho prorokov a prorokovali zničenie oného veľkého ľudu, pokiaľ nebudú činiť pokánie a neobrátia sa k Pánovi, a nezanechajú svoje vraždy a zlovolnosti.
- 2 A stalo sa, že ľud prorokov zavrhol, a oni utiekli ku Komovi pre ochranu, lebo ľud usiloval o to, aby ich zničil.
- 3 A oni prorokovali Komovi mnohé veci; a on bol požehnaný po celý zvyšok dní svojich.
- 4 A dožil sa veľmi vysokého veku a splodil Šibloma; a Šiblom vládol na jeho mieste. A brat Šiblomov sa proti nemu vzbúril a v celej krajine začala byť nesmierne veľká vojna.
- 5 A stalo sa, že brat Šiblomov dal, aby všetci proroci, ktorí prorokovali o zničení ľudu, boli zabití;
- 6 A v celej krajine nastala veľká pohroma, lebo oni dosvedčovali, že na krajinu príde veľké prekliatie, a tiež na ľud, a že medzi nimi nastane veľké zničenie, také, aké ešte na tvári zeme nikdy nenastalo, a ich kosti budú ako hromady zeme na tvári krajiny, pokiaľ nebudú činiť pokánie zo zlovolnosti svojej.
- 7 A oni hlas Pána nepočúvali, pre zlovolné spolky svoje; a preto v celej krajine začali vojny a sváry, a tiež mnohý hlad a mor, natoľko, že nastalo veľké zničenie, také, aké ešte nikto na tvári zeme nepoznal; a toto všetko sa stalo za dní Šiblomových.
- 8 A ľudia začali činiť pokánie z neprávosti svojej; a natoľko toto činili, Pán k nim bol milosrdný.
- 9 A stalo sa, že Šiblom bol zabitý a Šét bol privedený do zajatia a prebýval v zajatí po všetky dni svoje.

Ether 11

And there came also in the days of Com many prophets, and prophesied of the destruction of that great people except they should repent, and turn unto the Lord, and forsake their murders and wickedness.

And it came to pass that the prophets were rejected by the people, and they fled unto Com for protection, for the people sought to destroy them.

And they prophesied unto Com many things; and he was blessed in all the remainder of his days.

And he lived to a good old age, and begat Shiblom; and Shiblom reigned in his stead. And the brother of Shiblom rebelled against him, and there began to be an exceedingly great war in all the land.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shiblom caused that all the prophets who prophesied of the destruction of the people should be put to death;

And there was great calamity in all the land, for they had testified that a great curse should come upon the land, and also upon the people, and that there should be a great destruction among them, such an one as never had been upon the face of the earth, and their bones should become as heaps of earth upon the face of the land except they should repent of their wickedness.

And they hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord, because of their wicked combinations; wherefore, there began to be wars and contentions in all the land, and also many famines and pestilences, inasmuch that there was a great destruction, such an one as never had been known upon the face of the earth; and all this came to pass in the days of Shiblom.

And the people began to repent of their iniquity; and inasmuch as they did the Lord did have mercy on them.

And it came to pass that Shiblom was slain, and Seth was brought into captivity, and did dwell in captivity all his days.

10 A stalo sa, že Aha, syn jeho, získal kráľovstvo; a vládol ľudu po všetky dni svoje. A činil za dní svojich všelijakú nepravosť, čím spôsobil preliatie mnohej krvi; a málo bolo dní jeho.

11 A Etem, súc potomkom Ahovým, získal kráľovstvo; a tiež on činil za dní svojich to, čo je zlovoľné.

12 A stalo sa, že za dní Etemových prišlo mnoho prorokov a prorokovali ľudu znova; áno, prorokovali, že Pán ich úplne vyhladí z tváre zeme, pokiaľ nebudú činiť pokánie z nepravostí svojich.

13 A stalo sa, že ľudia zatvrdili srdcia svoja a nechceli počúvať ich slová; a proroci žiaľili a stiahli sa z prostred ľudu.

14 A stalo sa, že Etem vykonával súd v zlovoľnosti po všetky dni svoje; a splodil Morona. A stalo sa, že Moron vládol na jeho mieste; a Moron činil to, čo je zlovoľné pred Pánom.

15 A stalo sa, že medzi ľuďom došlo k vzbuře pre oný tajný spolok, ktorý bol vybudovaný, aby dosiahol moc a zisk; a povstal medzi nimi muž mocný v nepravosti a stretol sa s Moronom v bitke, v ktorej zvrhol polovicu kráľovstva; a po mnoho rokov si polovicu kráľovstva udržal.

16 A stalo sa, že Moron ho zvrhol a kráľovstvo znova získal.

17 A stalo sa, že povstal iný mocný muž; a bol to potomok brata Járedovho.

18 A stalo sa, že zvrhol Morona a získal kráľovstvo; a preto, Moron prebýval v zajatí po celý zvyšok dní svojich; a splodil Koriantora.

19 A stalo sa, že Koriantor prebýval v zajatí po všetky dni svoje.

And it came to pass that Ahah, his son, did obtain the kingdom; and he did reign over the people all his days. And he did do all manner of iniquity in his days, by which he did cause the shedding of much blood; and few were his days.

And Ethem, being a descendant of Ahah, did obtain the kingdom; and he also did do that which was wicked in his days.

And it came to pass that in the days of Ethem there came many prophets, and prophesied again unto the people; yea, they did prophesy that the Lord would utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth except they repented of their iniquities.

And it came to pass that the people hardened their hearts, and would not hearken unto their words; and the prophets mourned and withdrew from among the people.

And it came to pass that Ethem did execute judgment in wickedness all his days; and he begat Moron. And it came to pass that Moron did reign in his stead; and Moron did that which was wicked before the Lord.

And it came to pass that there arose a rebellion among the people, because of that secret combination which was built up to get power and gain; and there arose a mighty man among them in iniquity, and gave battle unto Moron, in which he did overthrow the half of the kingdom; and he did maintain the half of the kingdom for many years.

And it came to pass that Moron did overthrow him, and did obtain the kingdom again.

And it came to pass that there arose another mighty man; and he was a descendant of the brother of Jared.

And it came to pass that he did overthrow Moron and obtain the kingdom; wherefore, Moron dwelt in captivity all the remainder of his days; and he begat Coriantor.

And it came to pass that Coriantor dwelt in captivity all his days.

20 A za dní Koriantorových tiež prišlo mnoho prorokov a prorokovali veľké a podivuhodné veci, a volali ľud k pokániu, a pokiaľ nebudú činiť pokánie, Pán Boh na nich vykoná súd k ich úplnému zničeniu;

21 A že Pán Boh mocou svojou vyšle alebo privedie iný ľud, aby vlastnil krajinu, spôsobom, ktorým priviedol ich otcov.

22 A oni zavrhovali všetky slová prorokov pre tajný spolok svoj a zlovoľné ohavnosti.

23 A stalo sa, že Koriantor splodil Etera a zomrel, prebývajúc v zajatí po všetky dni svoje.

And in the days of Coriantor there also came many prophets, and prophesied of great and marvelous things, and cried repentance unto the people, and except they should repent the Lord God would execute judgment against them to their utter destruction;

And that the Lord God would send or bring forth another people to possess the land, by his power, after the manner by which he brought their fathers.

And they did reject all the words of the prophets, because of their secret society and wicked abominations.

And it came to pass that Coriantor begat Ether, and he died, having dwelt in captivity all his days.

Eter 12

- 1 A stalo sa, že dni Eterove boli za dní Koriantumrových; a Koriantumr bol kráľom nad celou krajinou.
- 2 A Eter bol prorok Pánov; a preto Eter prišiel za dní Koriantumrových a začal ľudu prorokovať, lebo nemohol byť zadržaný pre Ducha Pánovho, ktorý bol v ňom.
- 3 Lebo volal od rána až do západu slnka, nabádajúc ľud, aby verili v Boha a činili pokánie, aby neboli zničení, hovoriac im, že všetky veci sa naplňajú vierou –
- 4 A preto, ktokoľvek verí v Boha, môže s istotou dúfať v lepší svet, áno, dokonca v miesto na pravici Božej, ktorá to nádej pochádza z viery a stáva sa kotvou pre dušu ľudí, ktorá ich učiní istými a stálymi, vždy oplývajúcimi dobrými skutkami, vedúc ich k tomu, aby oslavovali Boha.
- 5 A stalo sa, že Eter prorokoval ľuďom veľké a podivuhodné veci, ktorým neverili, pretože ich nevideli.
- 6 A teraz, ja, Moroni, by som chcel o veciach týchto trochu pohovoriť; chcel by som svetu ukázať, že viera je to, v čo dúfame a čo nie je vidieť; a preto, nehádajte sa, pretože nevidíte, lebo neobdržíte žiadne svedectvo, až po skúške svojej viery.
- 7 Lebo práve skrze vieru sa Kristus ukázal otcom našim potom, čo vstal z mŕtvych; a neukázal sa im, až kým v neho nemali vieru; a preto, musí to nevyhnutne byť, že niektorí v neho mali vieru, lebo svetu sa on neukázal.
- 8 Ale pre vieru ľudí sa ukázal svetu a oslávil meno Otcove, a pripravil cestu, aby tak ostatní mohli byť podielníkmi nebeského daru, aby mohli dúfať v tie veci, ktoré nevideli.
- 9 A preto, aj vy môžete mať nádej a byť podielníkmi oného daru, ak len budete mať vieru.
- 10 Hľa, práve vierou boli tí za stara povolávaní podľa svätého rádu Božieho.

Ether 12

And it came to pass that the days of Ether were in the days of Coriantumr; and Coriantumr was king over all the land.

And Ether was a prophet of the Lord; wherefore Ether came forth in the days of Coriantumr, and began to prophesy unto the people, for he could not be restrained because of the Spirit of the Lord which was in him.

For he did cry from the morning, even until the going down of the sun, exhorting the people to believe in God unto repentance lest they should be destroyed, saying unto them that by faith all things are fulfilled—

Wherefore, whoso believeth in God might with surety hope for a better world, yea, even a place at the right hand of God, which hope cometh of faith, maketh an anchor to the souls of men, which would make them sure and steadfast, always abounding in good works, being led to glorify God.

And it came to pass that Ether did prophesy great and marvelous things unto the people, which they did not believe, because they saw them not.

And now, I, Moroni, would speak somewhat concerning these things; I would show unto the world that faith is things which are hoped for and not seen; wherefore, dispute not because ye see not, for ye receive no witness until after the trial of your faith.

For it was by faith that Christ showed himself unto our fathers, after he had risen from the dead; and he showed not himself unto them until after they had faith in him; wherefore, it must needs be that some had faith in him, for he showed himself not unto the world.

But because of the faith of men he has shown himself unto the world, and glorified the name of the Father, and prepared a way that thereby others might be partakers of the heavenly gift, that they might hope for those things which they have not seen.

Wherefore, ye may also have hope, and be partakers of the gift, if ye will but have faith.

Behold it was by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God.

- 11 A preto, vierou bol daný zákon Mojžišov. Ale darom Syna svojho Boh pripravil lepšiu cestu; a bolo to vierou, čím bol naplnený.
- 12 Lebo ak nie je žiadna viera medzi deťmi ľudskými, Boh nemôže medzi nimi vykonať žiaden zázrak; a preto, neukázal sa im, pokiaľ nemali vieru.
- 13 Hľa, práve viera Almova a Amulekova spôsobila, že sa väzenie zrútilo na zem.
- 14 Hľa, práve viera Nefiho a Lechího spôsobila zmenu v Lámánitoch, takže boli pokrstení ohňom a Duchom Svätým.
- 15 Hľa, práve viera Ammónova a bratov jeho spôsobila medzi Lámánitmi tak veľký zázrak.
- 16 Áno, dokonca všetci tí, ktorí konali zázraky, ich konali vierou, dokonca aj tí, ktorí boli pred Kristom, a tiež aj tí, ktorí boli po ňom.
- 17 A práve vierou obdržali traja učeníci prísľub, že nezakúsia smrť; a neobdržali prísľub, pokiaľ nemali vieru.
- 18 A nikdy nikto nevykonával zázraky, pokiaľ nemal vieru; a preto najprv verili v Syna Božieho.
- 19 A boli mnohí, ktorých viera bola tak nesmierne silná, dokonca predtým, než Kristus prišiel, a ktorí nemohli byť zadržaní za závojom, ale skutočne uzreli očami svojimi veci, ktoré predtým videli okom viery, a radovali sa.
- 20 A hľa, videli sme v tomto zázname, že jedným z nich bol brat Járedov; lebo tak veľká bola viera jeho v Boha, že keď Boh vztiahol prst svoj, nemohol ho ukryť pred zrakom brata Járedovho pre slovo svoje, ktoré mu povedal, slovo, ktoré on obdržal vierou.
- 21 A potom, čo brat Járedov uzrel prst Pánov pre prísľub, ktorý brat Járedov obdržal vierou, Pán nemohol nič zadržat' pred zrakom jeho; a preto mu ukázal všetky veci, lebo nemohol byť ďalej zadržíavaný za závojom.

Wherefore, by faith was the law of Moses given. But in the gift of his Son hath God prepared a more excellent way; and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled.

For if there be no faith among the children of men God can do no miracle among them; wherefore, he showed not himself until after their faith.

Behold, it was the faith of Alma and Amulek that caused the prison to tumble to the earth.

Behold, it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi that wrought the change upon the Lamanites, that they were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

Behold, it was the faith of Ammon and his brethren which wrought so great a miracle among the Lamanites.

Yea, and even all they who wrought miracles wrought them by faith, even those who were before Christ and also those who were after.

And it was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death; and they obtained not the promise until after their faith.

And neither at any time hath any wrought miracles until after their faith; wherefore they first believed in the Son of God.

And there were many whose faith was so exceedingly strong, even before Christ came, who could not be kept from within the veil, but truly saw with their eyes the things which they had beheld with an eye of faith, and they were glad.

And behold, we have seen in this record that one of these was the brother of Jared; for so great was his faith in God, that when God put forth his finger he could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared, because of his word which he had spoken unto him, which word he had obtained by faith.

And after the brother of Jared had beheld the finger of the Lord, because of the promise which the brother of Jared had obtained by faith, the Lord could not withhold anything from his sight; wherefore he showed him all things, for he could no longer be kept without the veil.

- 22 A práve vierou obdržali otcovia moji prísľub, že veci tieto prídu k ich bratom skrze pohanov; takže Pán mi prikázal, áno, dokonca Ježiš Kristus.
- 23 A ja som mu povedal: Pane, pohania sa budú veciam týmto vysmievať pre slabosť našu v písaní; lebo, Pane, ty si nás vierou učinil mocnými v slove, ale neučinil si nás mocnými v písaní; lebo učinil si, že všetci ľudia títo mohli veľa hovoriť Duchom Svätým, ktorého si im dal;
- 24 A ty si učinil, aby sme mohli písať len trochu, pre nešikovnosť rúk svojich. Hľa, ty si nás neučinil mocnými v písaní ako brata Járedovho, lebo si učinil, že veci, ktoré písal, boli rovnako mocné ako si ty, aby premohli človeka, aby ich čítal.
- 25 Ty si tiež učinil slová naše mocné a veľké, dokonca tak, že ich nemôžeme písať; a preto, keď píšeme, vidíme slabosť svoju a zakopávame pri skladaní slov svojich; a ja sa bojím, aby sa pohania slovám našim nevysmievali.
- 26 A keď som to povedal, Pán prehovoril ku mne, hovoriac: Blázni sa vysmieávajú, ale budú žiaľití; a milosť moja je postačujúca pre miernych, takže nezneužijú slabosť vašu;
- 27 A ak ľudia prídu ku mne, ukážem im ich slabosť. Dávam ľuďom slabosť, aby mohli byť pokorní; a milosť moja postačuje pre všetkých, ktorí sa pokoria predou mnou; lebo ak sa pokoria predou mnou a budú mať vieru vo mňa, potom učiním, že slabé veci sa pre nich stanú silnými.
- 28 Hľa, ukážem pohanom ich slabosť a ukážem im, že viera, nádej a pravá láska privádzajú ku mne – prameňu všetkej spravodlivosti.
- 29 A ja, Moroni, vypočujúc si slová tieto, bol som potešený a povedal som: Ó Pane, tvoja spravodlivá vôľa sa staň, lebo viem, že činiš deťom ľudským podľa ich viery;
- 30 Lebo brat Járedov povedal hore Zerín: Pohni sa – a ona sa pohla. A keby nemal vieru, nepohla by sa; a preto ty pôsobíš potom, čo ľudia majú vieru.

And it is by faith that my fathers have obtained the promise that these things should come unto their brethren through the Gentiles; therefore the Lord hath commanded me, yea, even Jesus Christ.

And I said unto him: Lord, the Gentiles will mock at these things, because of our weakness in writing; for Lord thou hast made us mighty in word by faith, but thou hast not made us mighty in writing; for thou hast made all this people that they could speak much, because of the Holy Ghost which thou hast given them;

And thou hast made us that we could write but little, because of the awkwardness of our hands. Behold, thou hast not made us mighty in writing like unto the brother of Jared, for thou madest him that the things which he wrote were mighty even as thou art, unto the overpowering of man to read them.

Thou hast also made our words powerful and great, even that we cannot write them; wherefore, when we write we behold our weakness, and stumble because of the placing of our words; and I fear lest the Gentiles shall mock at our words.

And when I had said this, the Lord spake unto me, saying: Fools mock, but they shall mourn; and my grace is sufficient for the meek, that they shall take no advantage of your weakness;

And if men come unto me I will show unto them their weakness. I give unto men weakness that they may be humble; and my grace is sufficient for all men that humble themselves before me; for if they humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make weak things become strong unto them.

Behold, I will show unto the Gentiles their weakness, and I will show unto them that faith, hope and charity bringeth unto me—the fountain of all righteousness.

And I, Moroni, having heard these words, was comforted, and said: O Lord, thy righteous will be done, for I know that thou workest unto the children of men according to their faith;

For the brother of Jared said unto the mountain Zerín, Remove—and it was removed. And if he had not had faith it would not have moved; wherefore thou workest after men have faith.

- 31 Lebo tak si sa prejavil učeníkom svojim; lebo potom, čo mali vieru a hovorili v mene tvojom, ukázal si sa im vo veľkej moci.
- 32 A tiež si pamätám, že si hovoril, že si pripravil pre človeka príbytok, áno, dokonca medzi príbytkami Otca svojho, v čo už človek môže mať lepšiu nádej; a preto človek musí dúfať, inak nemôže získať dedičstvo na mieste, ktoré si pripravil.
- 33 A znova, pamätám si, že si povedal, že si miloval svet, dokonca tak, že si za svet položil život svoj, aby si ho mohol vziať znova, aby si pripravil miesto pre deti ľudské.
- 34 A teraz, ja viem, že táto láska, ktorú máš k deťom ľudským, je pravá láska; a preto, pokiaľ ľudia nebudú mať pravú lásku, nemôžu zdediť oné miesto, ktoré si pripravil v príbytkoch Otca svojho.
- 35 A preto, viem pre to, čo si povedal, že ak nebudú pohania mať kvôli slabosti našej pravú lásku, vyskúšaš ich a odnímeš im ich talent, áno, dokonca to, čo obdržali, a dáš tým, ktorí budú mať hojnejšie.
- 36 A stalo sa, že som sa modlil k Pánovi, aby dal pohanom milosť, aby mohli mať pravú lásku.
- 37 A stalo sa, že Pán mi povedal: Ak nebudú mať pravú lásku, tebe na tom záležat' nemusí, ty si bol verný; a preto odev tvoj bude očistený. A pretože si videl slabosť svoju, budeš učinенý silným, dokonca tak, že zasadneš na miesto, ktoré som pripravil v príbytkoch Otca svojho.
- 38 A teraz ja, Moroni, sa lúčim s pohanmi, áno, a tiež s bratmi svojimi, ktorých milujem, pokiaľ sa nestretneme pred sudcovskou stolicou Kristovou, kde všetci ľudia budú vedieť, že odev môj nie je poškrvrnený krvou vašou.

For thus didst thou manifest thyself unto thy disciples; for after they had faith, and did speak in thy name, thou didst show thyself unto them in great power.

And I also remember that thou hast said that thou hast prepared a house for man, yea, even among the mansions of thy Father, in which man might have a more excellent hope; wherefore man must hope, or he cannot receive an inheritance in the place which thou hast prepared.

And again, I remember that thou hast said that thou hast loved the world, even unto the laying down of thy life for the world, that thou mightest take it again to prepare a place for the children of men.

And now I know that this love which thou hast had for the children of men is charity; wherefore, except men shall have charity they cannot inherit that place which thou hast prepared in the mansions of thy Father.

Wherefore, I know by this thing which thou hast said, that if the Gentiles have not charity, because of our weakness, that thou wilt prove them, and take away their talent, yea, even that which they have received, and give unto them who shall have more abundantly.

And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore, thy garments shall be made clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father.

And now I, Moroni, bid farewell unto the Gentiles, yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood.

39 A potom budete vedieť, že som videl Ježiša a že so mnou hovoril tvárou v tvár, a že mi povedal o veciach týchto v jasnej pokore, rovnako ako človek hovorí druhému, v mojom vlastnom jazyku;

40 A len málo som ich zapísal pre slabosť svoju v písaní.

41 A teraz, chcel by som vás nabádať, aby ste hľadali tohto Ježiša, o ktorom písali proroci a apoštoli, aby milosť Boha Otca, a tiež Pána Ježiša Krista a Ducha Svätého, ktorý o nich vydáva svedectvo, mohla byť a zostať vo vás naveky. Amen.

And then shall ye know that I have seen Jesus, and that he hath talked with me face to face, and that he told me in plain humility, even as a man telleth another in mine own language, concerning these things;

And only a few have I written, because of my weakness in writing.

And now, I would commend you to seek this Jesus of whom the prophets and apostles have written, that the grace of God the Father, and also the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of them, may be and abide in you forever. Amen.

Eter 13

- 1 A teraz ja, Moroni, pokračujem, aby som dokončil záznam svoj o zničení ľudu, o ktorom píšem.
- 2 Lebo hľa, oni zavrhli všetky slová Eterove; lebo skutočne im povedal o všetkých veciach od počiatku človeka; a že potom, čo z tváre tejto krajiny ustúpili vody, stala sa krajinou vyvolenou nad všetky iné krajiny, vyvolenou krajinou Pánovou; a preto, Pán si praje, aby mu všetci ľudia, ktorí prebývajú na jej tvári, slúžili;
- 3 A že je miestom Nového Jeruzalema, ktorý zostúpi z neba, a svätej svätyně Pánovej.
- 4 Hľa, Eter videl dni Kristove a hovoril o Novom Jeruzaleme v krajine tejto.
- 5 A tiež hovoril o dome Izraela a o Jeruzaleme, odkiaľ príde Lechí – potom, čo bude zničený, bude znova vybudovaný, sväté mesto pre Pána; a preto to nemohol byť nový Jeruzalem, lebo už bol v dávnej dobe; ale bude znova vybudovaný a stane sa svätým mestom Pánovým; a bude vybudovaný domu Izraela –
- 6 A že Nový Jeruzalem bude vybudovaný v krajine tejto, pre zvyšok semena Jozefovho, pre ktoré to veci bol daný predobraz.
- 7 Lebo tak, ako Jozef priviedol otca svojho do krajiny egyptskej, tak tam tiež zomrel; a preto Pán vyviedol zvyšok semena Jozefovho z krajiny Jeruzalem, aby mohol byť milosrdný k semenu Jozefovmu, takže nezahynuli, rovnako ako bol milosrdný k otcovi Jozefovmu, takže nezahynul.
- 8 A preto, zvyšok domu Jozefovho bude vybudovaný v krajine tejto; a bude krajinou ich dedičstva; a vybudujú pre Pána sväté mesto, ako Jeruzalem za stara; a nebudú už zmiešaní, pokiaľ nepríde koniec, kedy zem pominie.
- 9 A bude nové nebo a nová zem; a budú ako tie staré, ibaže tie staré pomínú a všetky veci budú nové.

Ether 13

And now I, Moroni, proceed to finish my record concerning the destruction of the people of whom I have been writing.

For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord.

Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land.

And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come— after it should be destroyed it should be built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel—

And that a New Jerusalem should be built up upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type.

For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.

Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.

And there shall be a new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new.

10 A vtedy príde Nový Jeruzalem; a požehnaní sú tí, ktorí v ňom budú prebývať, lebo to sú tí, ktorých odev je biely skrže krv Baránkovu; a sú to tí, ktorí sú počítaní medzi zvyšok semena Jozefovho, ktoré bolo z domu Izraela.

11 A vtedy tiež príde Jeruzalem za stara; a obyvatelia jeho sú požehnaní, lebo boli umytí v krvi baránkovej; a sú to tí, ktorí boli rozptýlení a zhromaždení zo štyroch strán zeme, a zo severných krajín, a sú podielníkmi naplnenia zmluvy, ktorú Boh učinil s ich otcom Abrahámom.

12 A keď prídu veci tieto, naplní sa písmo, ktoré hovorí, že sú tí, ktorí boli prví, ktorí budú poslední; a sú tí, ktorí boli poslední, ktorí budú prví.

13 A chcel som napísať viac, ale bolo mi to zakázané; ale veľké a podivuhodné boli proroctvá Eterove; ale oni ho považovali za nič a vyvrhli ho; a on sa vo dne ukrýval v dutine skalnej a v noci vychádzal, obzerajúc veci, ktoré mali na ľud prísť.

14 A keď prebýval v dutine skalnej, zostavoval zvyšok záznamu tohto a v noci obzeral skazu, ktorá prišla na ľud.

15 A stalo sa, že v tom istom roku, v ktorom bol vyvrhnutý spomedzi ľudu, začala byť veľká vojna medzi ľuďom, lebo boli mnohí, ktorí povstali, ktorí boli mocní a usilovali o to, aby zničili Koriantumra svojimi tajnými plánmi zlovolnosti, o ktorých bolo hovorené.

16 A teraz, Koriantumr, oboznámiac sa s celým umením vojnovým a celou svetskou ľstivosťou, a preto, stretol sa v bitke s tými, ktorí usilovali o to, aby ho zničili.

17 Ale pokánie nečinil, ani krásni synovia a dcéry jeho; ani krásni synovia a dcéry Kohorove; ani krásni synovia a dcéry Korihorove; a skrátka, medzi krásnymi synmi a dcérami na tvári celej krajiny nebolo nikoho, kto činil pokánie z hriechov svojich.

And then cometh the New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel.

And then also cometh the Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the covenant which God made with their father, Abraham.

And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.

And I was about to write more, but I am forbidden; but great and marvelous were the prophecies of Ether; but they esteemed him as naught, and cast him out; and he hid himself in the cavity of a rock by day, and by night he went forth viewing the things which should come upon the people.

And as he dwelt in the cavity of a rock he made the remainder of this record, viewing the destructions which came upon the people, by night.

And it came to pass that in that same year in which he was cast out from among the people there began to be a great war among the people, for there were many who rose up, who were mighty men, and sought to destroy Coriantumr by their secret plans of wickedness, of which hath been spoken.

And now Coriantumr, having studied, himself, in all the arts of war and all the cunning of the world, wherefore he gave battle unto them who sought to destroy him.

But he repented not, neither his fair sons nor daughters; neither the fair sons and daughters of Cohor; neither the fair sons and daughters of Corihor; and in fine, there were none of the fair sons and daughters upon the face of the whole earth who repented of their sins.

18 A preto, stalo sa, že v prvom roku, kedy Eter prebýval v dutine skalnej, bolo mnoho ľudí, ktorí boli zabití mečom oných tajných spolkov bojujúcich proti Koriantumrovi, aby mohli získať kráľovstvo.

19 A stalo sa, že synovia Koriantumrovi veľa bojovali a veľa krváčali.

20 A v druhom roku prišlo slovo Pánovo k Eterovi, aby išiel a prorokoval Koriantumrovi, že ak bude činiť pokánie, aj celý dom jeho, Pán mu dá kráľovstvo jeho a ušetrí ľud –

21 Inak budú zničení, aj celý dom jeho, okrem neho samého. A on bude žiť iba pre to, aby videl naplnenie prorociev, ktoré boli hovorené o tom, že iný ľud obdrží krajinu túto ako dedičstvo svoje; a Koriantumr bude nimi pochovaný; a každá duša bude zničená, okrem Koriantumra.

22 A stalo sa, že Koriantumr pokánie nečinil, ani dom jeho, ani ľud; a vojny neprestávali; a snažili sa Etera zabiť, ale on pred nimi ušiel a znova sa skrýval v dutine skalnej.

23 A stalo sa, že povstal Šáred, a tiež on sa stretol v bitke s Koriantumrom; a porazil ho, natoľko, že v treťom roku ho priviedol do zajatia.

24 A synovia Koriantumrovi, v štvrtom roku, porazili Šáreda a získali kráľovstvo znova pre otca svojho.

25 Teraz začala byť vojna po celej tvári krajiny a každý muž s tľupou svojou bojoval za to, po čom túžil.

26 A boli tam lupiči a skrátka všelijaká zlovoľnosť po celej tvári krajiny.

27 A stalo sa, že Koriantumr sa na Šáreda nesmierne hneval a išiel proti nemu bojovať s vojskami svojimi; a stretli sa vo veľkom hneve a stretli sa v údolí Gilgál; a bitka bola nesmierne ťažká.

28 A stalo sa, že Šáred bojoval proti nemu po dobu troch dní. A stalo sa, že Koriantumr ho porazil a prenasledoval ho, až prišiel na planiny Hešlon.

Wherefore, it came to pass that in the first year that Ether dwelt in the cavity of a rock, there were many people who were slain by the sword of those secret combinations, fighting against Coriantumr that they might obtain the kingdom.

And it came to pass that the sons of Coriantumr fought much and bled much.

And in the second year the word of the Lord came to Ether, that he should go and prophesy unto Coriantumr that, if he would repent, and all his household, the Lord would give unto him his kingdom and spare the people—

Otherwise they should be destroyed, and all his household save it were himself. And he should only live to see the fulfilling of the prophecies which had been spoken concerning another people receiving the land for their inheritance; and Coriantumr should receive a burial by them; and every soul should be destroyed save it were Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr repented not, neither his household, neither the people; and the wars ceased not; and they sought to kill Ether, but he fled from before them and hid again in the cavity of the rock.

And it came to pass that there arose up Shared, and he also gave battle unto Coriantumr; and he did beat him, insomuch that in the third year he did bring him into captivity.

And the sons of Coriantumr, in the fourth year, did beat Shared, and did obtain the kingdom again unto their father.

Now there began to be a war upon all the face of the land, every man with his band fighting for that which he desired.

And there were robbers, and in fine, all manner of wickedness upon all the face of the land.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr was exceedingly angry with Shared, and he went against him with his armies to battle; and they did meet in great anger, and they did meet in the valley of Gilgal; and the battle became exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that Shared fought against him for the space of three days. And it came to pass that Coriantumr beat him, and did pursue him until he came to the plains of Heshlon.

29 A stalo sa, že Šáred sa s ním znova stretol v bitke na planinách; a hľa, porazil Koriantumra a zahnal ho znova späť do údolia Gilgál.

30 A Koriantumr sa znova stretol so Šáredom v bitke v údolí Gilgál, v ktorej Šáreda porazil a zabil ho.

31 A Šáred zranil Koriantumra na stehne, takže nešiel znova do bitky po dobu dvoch rokov, počas ktorej to doby všetok ľud na tvári krajiny prelieval krv, a nebolo nikoho, kto by ich zadržal.

And it came to pass that Shared gave him battle again upon the plains; and behold, he did beat Coriantumr, and drove him back again to the valley of Gilgal.

And Coriantumr gave Shared battle again in the valley of Gilgal, in which he beat Shared and slew him.

And Shared wounded Coriantumr in his thigh, that he did not go to battle again for the space of two years, in which time all the people upon the face of the land were shedding blood, and there was none to restrain them.

Eter 14

- 1 A teraz, na celej krajine začalo byť pre nepravosť ľudu veľké prekliatie, pri ktorom, ak muž položil nástroj svoj či meč svoj na policu alebo na miesto, kde ho uchovával, hľa, napozajtre ho nemohol nájsť, tak veľké bolo prekliatie na krajine.
- 2 A preto každý muž zvieral rukami svojimi to, čo bolo jeho vlastné, a nepožičiaval si, a ani nepožičiaval; každý muž držal v pravici rukoväť meča svojho na obranu majetku svojho a vlastného života svojho, a svojej manželky a detí.
- 3 A teraz hľa, po dvoch rokoch a po smrti Šáredovej, hľa, povstal brat Šáredov a stretol sa v bitke s Koriantumrom, v ktorej ho Koriantumr porazil a prenasledoval ho do pustatiny Akiš.
- 4 A stalo sa, že brat Šáredov sa s ním stretol v bitke v pustatine Akiš; a bitka bola nesmierne ťažká, a mnoho tisíc padlo mečom.
- 5 A stalo sa, že Koriantumr ho obliehal v pustatine; a brat Šáredov vypochoďoval v noci z pustatiny a zabil časť vojska Koriantumrovho, keď boli opití.
- 6 A prišiel do krajiny Moron a dosadil sa na trón Koriantumrov.
- 7 A stalo sa, že Koriantumr prebýval s vojskom svojím v pustatine po dobu dvoch rokov, počas ktorých získal pre vojsko svoje veľkú posilu.
- 8 Teraz, brat Šáredov, ktorý sa volal Gileád, tiež získal veľkú posilu pre vojsko svoje, skrze tajné spolky.
- 9 A stalo sa, že vysoký kňaz jeho ho zavraždil, keď sedel na tróne svojom.
- 10 A stalo sa, že toho zavraždil na tajnej ceste jeden z tajných spolkov a získal kráľovstvo pre seba; a volal sa Lib; a Lib bol mužom statnej postavy, statnejší než ktorýkoľvek iný muž medzi celým ľuďom.

Ether 14

And now there began to be a great curse upon all the land because of the iniquity of the people, in which, if a man should lay his tool or his sword upon his shelf, or upon the place whither he would keep it, behold, upon the morrow, he could not find it, so great was the curse upon the land.

Wherefore every man did cleave unto that which was his own, with his hands, and would not borrow neither would he lend; and every man kept the hilt of his sword in his right hand, in the defence of his property and his own life and of his wives and children.

And now, after the space of two years, and after the death of Shared, behold, there arose the brother of Shared and he gave battle unto Coriantumr, in which Coriantumr did beat him and did pursue him to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shared did give battle unto him in the wilderness of Akish; and the battle became exceedingly sore, and many thousands fell by the sword.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr did lay siege to the wilderness; and the brother of Shared did march forth out of the wilderness by night, and slew a part of the army of Coriantumr, as they were drunken.

And he came forth to the land of Moron, and placed himself upon the throne of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr dwelt with his army in the wilderness for the space of two years, in which he did receive great strength to his army.

Now the brother of Shared, whose name was Gilead, also received great strength to his army, because of secret combinations.

And it came to pass that his high priest murdered him as he sat upon his throne.

And it came to pass that one of the secret combinations murdered him in a secret pass, and obtained unto himself the kingdom; and his name was Lib; and Lib was a man of great stature, more than any other man among all the people.

- 11 A stalo sa, že v prvom roku Libovom prišiel Koriantumr do krajiny Moron a stretol sa v bitke s Libom. And it came to pass that in the first year of Lib, Coriantumr came up unto the land of Moron, and gave battle unto Lib.
- 12 A stalo sa, že bojoval s Libom, pričom ho Lib udrel do paže, takže bol zranený; a predsa vojsko Koriantumrove tlačilo na Liba, takže ten utiekol k hraniciam pri pobreží. And it came to pass that he fought with Lib, in which Lib did smite upon his arm that he was wounded; nevertheless, the army of Coriantumr did press forward upon Lib, that he fled to the borders upon the seashore.
- 13 A stalo sa, že Koriantumr ho prenasledoval; a Lib sa s ním stretol v bitke pri pobreží. And it came to pass that Coriantumr pursued him; and Lib gave battle unto him upon the seashore.
- 14 A stalo sa, že Lib sužoval vojsko Koriantumrove, takže opäť utekali do pustatiny Akiš. And it came to pass that Lib did smite the army of Coriantumr, that they fled again to the wilderness of Akish.
- 15 A stalo sa, že Lib ho prenasledoval, až on prišiel na planiny Agoš. A Koriantumr vzal so sebou celý ľud, keď utekal pred Libom do onej časti krajiny, kam ušiel. And it came to pass that Lib did pursue him until he came to the plains of Agosh. And Coriantumr had taken all the people with him as he fled before Lib in that quarter of the land whither he fled.
- 16 A keď prišiel na planiny Agoš, stretol sa v bitke s Libom a bil ho, až zomrel; a predsa brat Libov prišiel proti Koriantumrovi namiesto neho a bitka bola nesmierne ťažká, kvôli čomu Koriantumr znova utekal pred vojskom brata Libovho. And when he had come to the plains of Agosh he gave battle unto Lib, and he smote upon him until he died; nevertheless, the brother of Lib did come against Coriantumr in the stead thereof, and the battle became exceedingly sore, in the which Coriantumr fled again before the army of the brother of Lib.
- 17 Teraz, brat Libov sa volal Šiz. A stalo sa, že Šiz prenasledoval Koriantumra a dobyl mnoho miest, a zabil ako ženy, tak deti a mestá vypálil. Now the name of the brother of Lib was called Shiz. And it came to pass that Shiz pursued after Coriantumr, and he did overthrow many cities, and he did slay both women and children, and he did burn the cities.
- 18 A celou krajinou išiel strach zo Šiza; áno, krajinou išlo volanie – Kto môže obstáť pred vojskom Šizovým? Hľa, on pred sebou vyhladzuje zem! And there went a fear of Shiz throughout all the land; yea, a cry went forth throughout the land— Who can stand before the army of Shiz? Behold, he sweepeth the earth before him!
- 19 A stalo sa, že ľudia sa začali zoskupovať do vojsk, po celej tvári krajiny. And it came to pass that the people began to flock together in armies, throughout all the face of the land.
- 20 A boli rozdelení; a časť ich utiekla k vojsku Šizovmu a časť ich utiekla k vojsku Koriantumrovmu. And they were divided; and a part of them fled to the army of Shiz, and a part of them fled to the army of Coriantumr.
- 21 A tak veľká a vytrvalá bola vojna a tak dlhý bol oný výjav krviprelievania a smrti, že celá tvár krajiny bola pokrytá telami mŕtvych. And so great and lasting had been the war, and so long had been the scene of bloodshed and carnage, that the whole face of the land was covered with the bodies of the dead.

- 22 A tak prudká a rýchla bola vojna, že nezostal nikto, kto by pochoval mŕtvych, lebo pochodovali od prelievania krvi k prelievaniu krvi, nechávajúc telá ako mužov, tak žien aj detí roztrúsené po tvári krajiny, kde sa stali korisťou červov mäsa.
- 23 A ich zápach sa šírila po tvári krajiny, dokonca po celej tvári krajiny; a preto ľudia boli zápachom týmto sužovaní vo dne aj v noci.
- 24 A predsa, Šiz neprestal Koriantumra prenasledovať; lebo sa zaprisahal, že sa na Koriantumrovi pomstí za krv brata svojho, ktorý bol zabitý, a za slovo Pánovo, ktoré prišlo k Eterovi, že Koriantumr nepadne mečom.
- 25 A tak vidíme, že Pán ich navštívil v plnosti hnevu svojho a ich zlovoľnosť a ohavnosti pripravili cestu pre ich večné zničenie.
- 26 A stalo sa, že Šiz prenasledoval Koriantumra na východ až k hraniciam pri pobreží, a tam sa so Šizom bil v bitke po dobu troch dní.
- 27 A zničenie medzi vojskami Šizovými bolo tak strašné, že ľudia začali byť vydesení a začali pred vojskami Koriantumrovými utekať; a utekali do krajiny Korihor a vyhladzovali pred sebou obyvateľov, všetkých tých, ktorí sa k nim nepripojili.
- 28 A vztýčili stany svoje v údolí Korihor; a Koriantumr vztýčil stany svoje v údolí Šur. Teraz, údolie Šur bolo v blízkosti pahorku Komnor; a preto Koriantumr zhromaždil vojská svoje na pahorku Komnor a zatrúbil na poľnicu vojskám Šizovým, aby ich vyzval k bitke.
- 29 A stalo sa, že oni prišli, ale boli znova zahnaní; a prišli po druhýkrát a znova, po druhýkrát, boli zahnaní. A stalo sa, že prišli znova, po tretíkrát, a bitka bola nesmierne ťažká.

And so swift and speedy was the war that there was none left to bury the dead, but they did march forth from the shedding of blood to the shedding of blood, leaving the bodies of both men, women, and children strewed upon the face of the land, to become a prey to the worms of the flesh.

And the scent thereof went forth upon the face of the land, even upon all the face of the land; wherefore the people became troubled by day and by night, because of the scent thereof.

Nevertheless, Shiz did not cease to pursue Coriantumr; for he had sworn to avenge himself upon Coriantumr of the blood of his brother, who had been slain, and the word of the Lord which came to Ether that Coriantumr should not fall by the sword.

And thus we see that the Lord did visit them in the fulness of his wrath, and their wickedness and abominations had prepared a way for their everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that Shiz did pursue Coriantumr eastward, even to the borders by the seashore, and there he gave battle unto Shiz for the space of three days.

And so terrible was the destruction among the armies of Shiz that the people began to be frightened, and began to flee before the armies of Coriantumr; and they fled to the land of Corihor, and swept off the inhabitants before them, all them that would not join them.

And they pitched their tents in the valley of Corihor; and Coriantumr pitched his tents in the valley of Shurr. Now the valley of Shurr was near the hill Comnor; wherefore, Coriantumr did gather his armies together upon the hill Comnor, and did sound a trumpet unto the armies of Shiz to invite them forth to battle.

And it came to pass that they came forth, but were driven again; and they came the second time, and they were driven again the second time. And it came to pass that they came again the third time, and the battle became exceedingly sore.

30 A stalo sa, že Šiz bil Koriantumra tak, že mu spôsobil mnoho hlbokých rán; a Koriantumr, stratiac krv, omdlel a bol odnesený, ako keby bol mŕtvy.

31 Teraz, strata mužov, žien a detí na oboch stranách bola tak veľká, že Šiz prikázal ľuďom svojim, aby vojská Koriantumrove neprenasledovali; a preto, navrátili sa do tábora svojho.

And it came to pass that Shiz smote upon Coriantumr that he gave him many deep wounds; and Coriantumr, having lost his blood, fainted, and was carried away as though he were dead.

Now the loss of men, women and children on both sides was so great that Shiz commanded his people that they should not pursue the armies of Coriantumr; wherefore, they returned to their camp.

Eter 15

- 1 A stalo sa, že keď sa Koriantumrovi zahojili rany, začal sa rozpamätávať na slová, ktoré mu hovoril Eter.
- 2 Videl, že boli mečom zabité už skoro dva milióny z ľudu jeho, a začal sa v srdci svojom rmútiť; áno, bolo zabitých dva milióny mocných mužov, a tiež ich manželky a ich deti.
- 3 Začal činiť pokánie zo zla, ktoré učinil; začal sa rozpamätávať na slová, ktoré boli hovorené ústami všetkých prorokov, a videl ich, že sa doposiaľ naplnili, každá bodka; a duša jeho žiaľila a odmietala prijať útechu.
- 4 A stalo sa, že napísal list Šizovi, žiadajúc ho, aby ušetril ľud, a že on sa pre život ľudu vzdá kráľovstva.
- 5 A stalo sa, že keď Šiz obdržal list jeho, napísal Koriantumrovi list, že ak sa mu on sám vzdá, aby ho mohol zabiť vlastným mečom svojím, ušetrí život ľudu.
- 6 A stalo sa, že ľudia nečinili pokánie z neprávosti svojej; a ľud Koriantumrov bol podnietený k hnevu proti ľudu Šizovmu; a ľud Šizov bol podnietený k hnevu proti ľudu Koriantumrovmu; a preto, ľud Šizov sa stretol v bitke s ľuďom Koriantumrovým.
- 7 A keď Koriantumr videl, že bude čoskoro porazený, utekal znova pred ľuďom Šizovým.
- 8 A stalo sa, že prišiel k vodám Ripliankum, čo v preklade je široké alebo všetko presahujúce; a preto, keď prišli k týmto vodám, vztýčili stany svoje; a Šiz si postavil stany svoje vedľa nich tiež; a preto napozajtre prišli, aby bojovali.
- 9 A stalo sa, že bojovali v nesmierne ťažkej bitke, pri ktorej bol Koriantumr znova zranený a omdlel pre stratu krvi.

Ether 15

And it came to pass when Coriantumr had recovered of his wounds, he began to remember the words which Ether had spoken unto him.

He saw that there had been slain by the sword already nearly two millions of his people, and he began to sorrow in his heart; yea, there had been slain two millions of mighty men, and also their wives and their children.

He began to repent of the evil which he had done; he began to remember the words which had been spoken by the mouth of all the prophets, and he saw them that they were fulfilled thus far, every whit; and his soul mourned and refused to be comforted.

And it came to pass that he wrote an epistle unto Shiz, desiring him that he would spare the people, and he would give up the kingdom for the sake of the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that when Shiz had received his epistle he wrote an epistle unto Coriantumr, that if he would give himself up, that he might slay him with his own sword, that he would spare the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that the people repented not of their iniquity; and the people of Coriantumr were stirred up to anger against the people of Shiz; and the people of Shiz were stirred up to anger against the people of Coriantumr; wherefore, the people of Shiz did give battle unto the people of Coriantumr.

And when Coriantumr saw that he was about to fall he fled again before the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that he came to the waters of Ripliancum, which, by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all; wherefore, when they came to these waters they pitched their tents; and Shiz also pitched his tents near unto them; and therefore on the morrow they did come to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought an exceedingly sore battle, in which Coriantumr was wounded again, and he fainted with the loss of blood.

- 10 A stalo sa, že vojská Koriantumrove tlačili na vojská Šizove tak, že ich porazili, takže spôsobili, že pred nimi utekali; a oni utekali na juh a vztýčili stany svoje na mieste, ktoré sa nazývalo Ogat.
- 11 A stalo sa, že vojsko Koriantumrove vztýčilo stany svoje pri pahorku Rámá; a bol to rovnaký pahorok, kde otec môj Mormon ukryl Pánovi záznamy, ktoré boli posvätné.
- 12 A stalo sa, že zhromažďovali všetok ľud na celej tvári krajiny, ktorý nebol zabitý, okrem Etera.
- 13 A stalo sa, že Eter videl všetko konanie ľudu; a videl, že ľudia, ktorí boli pre Koriantumra, sa zhromaždili pri vojsku Koriantumrovom; a ľudia, ktorí boli pre Šiza, sa zhromaždili pri vojsku Šizovom.
- 14 A preto, po dobu štyroch rokov zhromažďovali ľud, aby mohli získať všetkých, ktorí boli na tvári krajiny, a aby mohli získať všetku silu, ktorú bolo možné získať.
- 15 A stalo sa, že keď sa všetci zhromaždili, každý pri onom vojsku, pri ktorom chcel, s manželkou svojou a deťmi svojimi – ako muži, tak ženy a deti, súc vyzbrojení vojnovými zbraňami a majú štíty a náprsné panciere, a prilbice, a súc odetí po spôsobe vojny – pochodovali jeden proti druhému, aby bojovali; a bojovali po celý onen deň, a nezvítazili.
- 16 A stalo sa, že keď bola noc, boli unavení a stiahli sa do táborov svojich; a potom, čo sa stiahli do táborov svojich, započali kvíliť a nariekať nad stratou zabitých z ľudu svojho; a tak veľký bol ich plač, ich kvílenie a nárek, že nesmierne pretínal vzduch.
- 17 A stalo sa, že napozajtre išli znova bojovať a veľký a strašný bol oný deň; a predsa nezvítazili, a keď prišla noc, znova pretínali vzduch plačom svojím a kvílením svojím, a žialením svojím nad stratou zabitých z ľudu svojho.

And it came to pass that the armies of Coriantumr did press upon the armies of Shiz that they beat them, that they caused them to flee before them; and they did flee southward, and did pitch their tents in a place which was called Ogath.

And it came to pass that the army of Coriantumr did pitch their tents by the hill Ramah; and it was that same hill where my father Mormon did hide up the records unto the Lord, which were sacred.

And it came to pass that they did gather together all the people upon all the face of the land, who had not been slain, save it was Ether.

And it came to pass that Ether did behold all the doings of the people; and he beheld that the people who were for Coriantumr were gathered together to the army of Coriantumr; and the people who were for Shiz were gathered together to the army of Shiz.

Wherefore, they were for the space of four years gathering together the people, that they might get all who were upon the face of the land, and that they might receive all the strength which it was possible that they could receive.

And it came to pass that when they were all gathered together, every one to the army which he would, with their wives and their children—both men, women and children being armed with weapons of war, having shields, and breastplates, and headplates, and being clothed after the manner of war—they did march forth one against another to battle; and they fought all that day, and conquered not.

And it came to pass that when it was night they were weary, and retired to their camps; and after they had retired to their camps they took up a howling and a lamentation for the loss of the slain of their people; and so great were their cries, their howlings and lamentations, that they did rend the air exceedingly.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they did go again to battle, and great and terrible was that day; nevertheless, they conquered not, and when the night came again they did rend the air with their cries, and their howlings, and their mournings, for the loss of the slain of their people.

- 18 A stalo sa, že Koriantumr napísal znova list Šizovi, žiadajúc, aby už nešiel bojovať, ale aby si vzal kráľovstvo a ušetril život ľudu.
- 19 Ale hľa, Duch Pána sa s nimi už prestával namáhať a Satan mal úplnú moc nad srdcami ľudu; lebo boli vydaní tvrdosti srdca svojho a zaslepenosti mysle svojej, aby mohli byť zničení; a preto vyšli znova bojovať.
- 20 A stalo sa, že bojovali po celý onen deň, a keď prišla noc, spali na mečoch svojich.
- 21 A napozajtre bojovali, dokonca pokiaľ neprišla noc.
- 22 A keď prišla noc, boli opití hnevom, rovnako ako muž, ktorý je opitý vínom; a spali znova na mečoch svojich.
- 23 A napozajtre bojovali znova; a keď prišla noc, všetci už padli mečom až na päťdesiat a dvoch z ľudu Koriantumrovho a šesťdesiat a deväť z ľudu Šizovho.
- 24 A stalo sa, že onú noc spali na mečoch svojich a napozajtre bojovali znova, a bili sa zo všetkých síl mečmi svojimi a štítmami svojimi, po celý oný deň.
- 25 A keď prišla noc, bolo tam tridsať a dvaja z ľudu Šizovho a dvadsať a sedem z ľudu Koriantumrovho.
- 26 A stalo sa, že jedli a spali, a pripravovali sa napozajtre na smrť. A boli to statní a mocní mužovia, čo do sily ľudskej.
- 27 A stalo sa, že bojovali po dobu troch hodín a omdleli zo straty krvi.
- 28 A stalo sa, že keď mužovia Koriantumrovi nadobudli dostatočnú silu, aby mohli chodiť, chystali sa útekom zachrániť si život; ale hľa, Šiz povstal, a mužovia jeho tiež, a zaprisahal sa v hneve svojom, že zabije Koriantumra, alebo sám zahynie mečom.
- And it came to pass that Coriantumr wrote again an epistle unto Shiz, desiring that he would not come again to battle, but that he would take the kingdom, and spare the lives of the people.
- But behold, the Spirit of the Lord had ceased striving with them, and Satan had full power over the hearts of the people; for they were given up unto the hardness of their hearts, and the blindness of their minds that they might be destroyed; wherefore they went again to battle.
- And it came to pass that they fought all that day, and when the night came they slept upon their swords.
- And on the morrow they fought even until the night came.
- And when the night came they were drunken with anger, even as a man who is drunken with wine; and they slept again upon their swords.
- And on the morrow they fought again; and when the night came they had all fallen by the sword save it were fifty and two of the people of Coriantumr, and sixty and nine of the people of Shiz.
- And it came to pass that they slept upon their swords that night, and on the morrow they fought again, and they contended in their might with their swords and with their shields, all that day.
- And when the night came there were thirty and two of the people of Shiz, and twenty and seven of the people of Coriantumr.
- And it came to pass that they ate and slept, and prepared for death on the morrow. And they were large and mighty men as to the strength of men.
- And it came to pass that they fought for the space of three hours, and they fainted with the loss of blood.
- And it came to pass that when the men of Coriantumr had received sufficient strength that they could walk, they were about to flee for their lives; but behold, Shiz arose, and also his men, and he swore in his wrath that he would slay Coriantumr or he would perish by the sword.

- 29 A preto, prenasledoval ich a napozajtre ich dostihol; a bojovali znova mečom. A stalo sa, že keď už všetci padli mečom, okrem Koriantumra a Šiza, hľa, Šiz omdlel pre stratu krvi.
- 30 A stalo sa, že keď sa Koriantumr oprel o meč svoj, aby si trochu odpočinul, odťal Šizovi hlavu.
- 31 A stalo sa, že potom, čo Šizovi odťal hlavu, Šiz sa zdvihol na rukách svojich a padol; a potom, čo zalapal po dychu, zomrel.
- 32 A stalo sa, že Koriantumr padol k zemi a zostal, akoby v ňom nebolo žiadneho života.
- 33 A Pán prehovoril k Eterovi a povedal mu: Chod'. A on išiel a videl, že všetky slová Pánove sa naplnili; a dokončil záznam svoj; (a ja som nenapísal ani stotinu) a ukryl ho tak, aby ho ľud Limhiho našiel.
- 34 Teraz, posledné slová, ktoré Eter napísal, sú tieto: Ak Pán chce, aby som bol prenesený, alebo aby som trpel vôľu Pánovu v tele, na tom nezáleží, ak potom budem spasený v kráľovstve Božom. Amen.

Wherefore, he did pursue them, and on the morrow he did overtake them; and they fought again with the sword. And it came to pass that when they had all fallen by the sword, save it were Coriantumr and Shiz, behold Shiz had fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when Coriantumr had leaned upon his sword, that he rested a little, he smote off the head of Shiz.

And it came to pass that after he had smitten off the head of Shiz, that Shiz raised up on his hands and fell; and after that he had struggled for breath, he died.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr fell to the earth, and became as if he had no life.

And the Lord spake unto Ether, and said unto him: Go forth. And he went forth, and beheld that the words of the Lord had all been fulfilled; and he finished his record; (and the hundredth part I have not written) and he hid them in a manner that the people of Limhi did find them.

Now the last words which are written by Ether are these: Whether the Lord will that I be translated, or that I suffer the will of the Lord in the flesh, it mattereth not, if it so be that I am saved in the kingdom of God. Amen.

Knihá Moroniho

Moroni 1

- 1 A teraz ja, Moroni, ako som dokončil skrátenie správy o ľuďoch Járedovom, myslel som si, že už nebudem viac písať, ale zatiaľ som ešte nezahynul; a Lámánitom o sebe nedávam vedieť, aby ma nezničili.
- 2 Lebo hľa, vojny medzi nimi sú nesmierne kruté; a pre nenávisť svoju zabíjajú všetkých Nefitov, ktorí nechcú zaprieť Krista.
- 3 A ja, Moroni, nechcem Krista zaprieť; a preto, potulujem sa, kamkoľvek môžem, pre bezpečie vlastného života svojho.
- 4 A preto, píšem niekoľko ďalších vecí navzdory tomu, čo som si myslel; lebo už som si myslel, že nebudem viac písať; ale píšem niekoľko ďalších vecí, aby snáď mohli byť cenné nejakého budúceho dňa pre bratov mojich, Lámánitov, podľa vôle Pánovej.

The Book of Moroni

Moroni 1

Now I, Moroni, after having made an end of abridging the account of the people of Jared, I had supposed not to have written more, but I have not as yet perished; and I make not myself known to the Lamanites lest they should destroy me.

For behold, their wars are exceedingly fierce among themselves; and because of their hatred they put to death every Nephite that will not deny the Christ.

And I, Moroni, will not deny the Christ; wherefore, I wander whithersoever I can for the safety of mine own life.

Wherefore, I write a few more things, contrary to that which I had supposed; for I had supposed not to have written any more; but I write a few more things, that perhaps they may be of worth unto my brethren, the Lamanites, in some future day, according to the will of the Lord.

Moroni 2

- 1 Slová Kristove, ktoré hovoril učeníkom svojim, keď na nich kládol ruky, oným dvanástim, ktorých vyvolil –
- 2 A oslovil ich menom, hovoriac: Budete vzývať Otca v mene mojom v mocnej modlitbe; a potom, čo tak učiníte, budete mať moc, že tomu, na koho vložíte ruky svoje, dáte Ducha Svätého; a v mene mojom ho budete odovzdávať, lebo tak činia apoštoli moji.
- 3 Teraz, Kristus im povedal slová tieto v dobe svojho prvého prejavenia; a zástup to nepočul, ale učeníci to počuli; a na všetkých, na ktorých vložili ruky svoje, zostúpil Duch Svätý.

Moroni 2

The words of Christ, which he spake unto his disciples, the twelve whom he had chosen, as he laid his hands upon them—

And he called them by name, saying: Ye shall call on the Father in my name, in mighty prayer; and after ye have done this ye shall have power that to him upon whom ye shall lay your hands, ye shall give the Holy Ghost; and in my name shall ye give it, for thus do mine apostles.

Now Christ spake these words unto them at the time of his first appearing; and the multitude heard it not, but the disciples heard it; and on as many as they laid their hands, fell the Holy Ghost.

Moroni 3

- 1 Spôsob, akým učeníci, ktorí boli nazývaní staršími cirkvi, vysväcovali kňazov a učiteľov –
- 2 Potom, ako sa pomodlili k Otcovi v mene Krista, položili na nich ruky svoje a povedali:
- 3 V mene Ježiša Krista ťa vysväcujem, aby si bol kňazom (alebo ak bol učiteľom, vysväcujem ťa, aby si bol učiteľom), aby si kázal pokánie a odpustenie hriechov skrze Ježiša Krista, vytrvalou vierou v meno jeho až do konca. Amen.
- 4 A týmto spôsobom vysväcovali kňazov a učiteľov podľa darov a povolání Božích ľuďom; a vysväcovali ich mocou Ducha Svätého, ktorý bol v nich.

Moroni 3

The manner which the disciples, who were called the elders of the church, ordained priests and teachers—

After they had prayed unto the Father in the name of Christ, they laid their hands upon them, and said:

In the name of Jesus Christ I ordain you to be a priest (or if he be a teacher, I ordain you to be a teacher) to preach repentance and remission of sins through Jesus Christ, by the endurance of faith on his name to the end. Amen.

And after this manner did they ordain priests and teachers, according to the gifts and callings of God unto men; and they ordained them by the power of the Holy Ghost, which was in them.

Moroni 4

- 1 Spôsob, akým ich starší a kňazi podávali telo a krv Kristovu cirkvi; a žehnali ich podľa prikázaní Kristových; a preto vieme, že tento spôsob je pravý; a žehnal ich starší alebo kňaz –
- 2 A pokľakli s cirkvou a modlili sa k Otcovi v mene Kristovom, hovoriac:
- 3 Ó Bože, Večný Otče, prosíme ťa v mene tvojho Syna, Ježiša Krista, aby si požehnal a posvätil tento chlieb dušiam všetkých tých, ktorí ho požívajú; aby ho mohli jesť na pamiatku tela tvojho Syna a dosvedčiť ti, ó Bože, Večný Otče, že sú ochotní zobrať na seba meno tvojho Syna a vždy na neho pamätať, a dodržiavať jeho prikázania, ktoré im dal, aby mohli vždy mať jeho Ducha, aby bol s nimi.
Amen.

Moroni 4

The manner of their elders and priests administering the flesh and blood of Christ unto the church; and they administered it according to the commandments of Christ; wherefore we know the manner to be true; and the elder or priest did minister it—

And they did kneel down with the church, and pray to the Father in the name of Christ, saying:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it; that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him, and keep his commandments which he hath given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them.
Amen.

Moroni 5

- 1 Spôsob podávania vína – Hľa, uchopili kalich a povedali:
- 2 Ó Bože, Večný Otče, prosíme ťa v mene tvojho Syna, Ježiša Krista, aby si požehnal a posvätil toto víno dušiam všetkých tých, ktorí ho pijú, aby to mohli činiť na pamiatku krvi tvojho Syna, ktorá bola za nich preliata, aby ti mohli dosvedčiť, ó Bože, Večný Otče, že na neho vždy pamätajú, aby mohli mať jeho Ducha, aby bol s nimi. Amen.

Moroni 5

The manner of administering the wine—Behold, they took the cup, and said:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee, in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Moroni 6

- 1 A teraz, hovorím o krste. Hľa, starší, kňazi a učitelia boli pokrstení; a neboli by pokrstení, ak by nepriniesli vhodné plody, že sú toho hodní.
- 2 Ani neprijali ku krstu nikoho, pokiaľ neprišiel so srdcom zlomeným a duchom skrúšeným a nedosvedčil cirkvi, že činil skutočné pokánie zo všetkých hriechov svojich.
- 3 A nikto nebol prijatý ku krstu, iba ak na seba vzal meno Kristovo, majúci odhodlanie slúžiť mu až do konca.
- 4 A potom, čo boli prijatí ku krstu a zapôsobili na nich moc Ducha Svätého a očistila ich, boli počítaní medzi ľud cirkvi Kristovej; a ich mená boli zaznamenané, aby na nich mohlo byť pamätané a aby mohli byť vyživovaní dobrým slovom Božím, aby ich udržiavalo na správnej ceste a aby ich neustále udržiavalo bdelych v modlitbe, spoliehajúcich sa jedine na zásluhy Kristove, ktorý je pôvodcom i dokonávateľom ich viery.
- 5 A cirkev sa často schádzala, aby sa postili a modlili a aby jeden s druhým hovorili o blahu duší svojich.
- 6 A schádzali sa často, aby požívali chlieb a víno na pamiatku Pána Ježiša.
- 7 A prísne dbali na to, aby medzi nimi nebola žiadna nepravosť; a ktokoľvek bol pristihnutý, že pácha nepravosť, a traja svedkovia z cirkvi ho odsúdili pred staršími, a ak nečinil pokánie a nepriznal sa, bolo meno jeho vymazané a nebol počítaný medzi ľud Kristov.
- 8 Ale koľkokrát so skutočným zámerom činili pokánie a usilovali o odpustenie, toľkokrát im bolo odpustené.
- 9 A ich zhromaždenia boli cirkvou vedené podľa pôsobenia Ducha a mocou Ducha Svätého; lebo ako ich moc Ducha Svätého viedla, či kázať alebo nabádať, alebo sa modliť, alebo prosiť, alebo spievať, dokonca tak činili.

Moroni 6

And now I speak concerning baptism. Behold, elders, priests, and teachers were baptized; and they were not baptized save they brought forth fruit meet that they were worthy of it.

Neither did they receive any unto baptism save they came forth with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and witnessed unto the church that they truly repented of all their sins.

And none were received unto baptism save they took upon them the name of Christ, having a determination to serve him to the end.

And after they had been received unto baptism, and were wrought upon and cleansed by the power of the Holy Ghost, they were numbered among the people of the church of Christ; and their names were taken, that they might be remembered and nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right way, to keep them continually watchful unto prayer, relying alone upon the merits of Christ, who was the author and the finisher of their faith.

And the church did meet together oft, to fast and to pray, and to speak one with another concerning the welfare of their souls.

And they did meet together oft to partake of bread and wine, in remembrance of the Lord Jesus.

And they were strict to observe that there should be no iniquity among them; and whoso was found to commit iniquity, and three witnesses of the church did condemn them before the elders, and if they repented not, and confessed not, their names were blotted out, and they were not numbered among the people of Christ.

But as oft as they repented and sought forgiveness, with real intent, they were forgiven.

And their meetings were conducted by the church after the manner of the workings of the Spirit, and by the power of the Holy Ghost; for as the power of the Holy Ghost led them whether to preach, or to exhort, or to pray, or to supplicate, or to sing, even so it was done.

Moroni 7

- 1 A teraz ja, Moroni, píšem niekoľko slov otca svojho Mormona, ktoré hovoril o viere, nádeji a pravej láske; lebo týmto spôsobom on hovoril k ľudu, keď ich učil v synagóge, ktorú postavili ako miesto uctievania.
- 2 A teraz ja, Mormon, hovorím k vám, milovaní bratia moji; a je to milosťou Boha Otca a nášho Pána Ježiša Krista a jeho svätou vôľou, kvôli daru jeho povolania daného mne, že mi je dovolené k vám v túto dobu hovoriť.
- 3 A preto, chcem hovoriť k vám, ktorí ste z cirkvi, ktorí ste pokojnými nasledovníkmi Krista a ktorí ste obdržali dostatočnú nádej, ktorou môžete vojsť do odpočinutia Pánovho, od doby tejto naďalej, pokiaľ nebudete odpočívať u neho v nebi.
- 4 A teraz, bratia moji, súdim veci tieto o vás pre pokojné kráčanie vaše s deťmi ľudskými.
- 5 Lebo pamätám na slovo Božie, ktoré hovorí, že podľa ich skutkov poznáte ich; lebo ak sú skutky ich dobré, potom sú oni tiež dobrí.
- 6 Lebo hľa, Boh povedal: Človek, ktorý je zlý, nemôže činiť to, čo je dobré; lebo ak prináša dar alebo ak sa modlí k Bohu, pokiaľ to nebude činiť so skutočným zámerom, nijako mu to neprospieva.
- 7 Lebo hľa, nie je mu to počítané za spravodlivosť.
- 8 Lebo hľa, ak človek, ktorý je zlý, dáva dar, činí tak zdráhavo; a preto mu je to počítané, ako by si dar bol ponechal; a preto je pred Bohom považovaný za zlého.
- 9 A podobne je tiež človeku počítané za zlé, ak sa bude modliť, ale nie so skutočným zámerom srdca; áno, a nijako mu to neprospeje, lebo Boh nikoho takého neprijíma.
- 10 A preto človek, ktorý je zlý, nemôže činiť to, čo je dobré; ani nebude dávať dobrý dar.
- 11 Lebo hľa, horký prameň nemôže prinášať dobrú vodu; ani dobrý prameň nemôže prinášať vodu horkú; a preto, človek, ktorý je služobníkom diabla, nemôže nasledovať Krista; a ak nasleduje Krista, nemôže byť služobníkom diabla.

Moroni 7

And now I, Moroni, write a few of the words of my father Mormon, which he spake concerning faith, hope, and charity; for after this manner did he speak unto the people, as he taught them in the synagogue which they had built for the place of worship.

And now I, Mormon, speak unto you, my beloved brethren; and it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and his holy will, because of the gift of his calling unto me, that I am permitted to speak unto you at this time.

Wherefore, I would speak unto you that are of the church, that are the peaceable followers of Christ, and that have obtained a sufficient hope by which ye can enter into the rest of the Lord, from this time henceforth until ye shall rest with him in heaven.

And now my brethren, I judge these things of you because of your peaceable walk with the children of men.

For I remember the word of God which saith by their works ye shall know them; for if their works be good, then they are good also.

For behold, God hath said a man being evil cannot do that which is good; for if he offereth a gift, or prayeth unto God, except he shall do it with real intent it profiteth him nothing.

For behold, it is not counted unto him for righteousness.

For behold, if a man being evil giveth a gift, he doeth it grudgingly; wherefore it is counted unto him the same as if he had retained the gift; wherefore he is counted evil before God.

And likewise also is it counted evil unto a man, if he shall pray and not with real intent of heart; yea, and it profiteth him nothing, for God receiveth none such.

Wherefore, a man being evil cannot do that which is good; neither will he give a good gift.

For behold, a bitter fountain cannot bring forth good water; neither can a good fountain bring forth bitter water; wherefore, a man being a servant of the devil cannot follow Christ; and if he follow Christ he cannot be a servant of the devil.

12 A preto všetky veci, ktoré sú dobré, prichádzajú od Boha; a to, čo je zlé, prichádza od diabla; lebo diabol je nepriateľom Boha a bojuje proti nemu neustále, a vyzýva a zvádza hrešiť a činiť to, čo je zlé, neustále.

13 Ale hľa, to, čo je od Boha, vyzýva a nutká činiť dobro neustále; a preto každá vec, ktorá vyzýva a nutká činiť dobro a milovať Boha, a slúžiť mu, je inšpirovaná Bohom.

14 A preto, vystríhajte sa, milovaní bratia moji, aby ste nesúdili, že to, čo je zlé, je od Boha alebo že to, čo je dobré a od Boha, je od diabla.

15 Lebo hľa, bratia moji, je vám dané súdiť, aby ste mohli rozoznávať dobro od zla; a cesta k posúdeniu je tak jasná, aby ste mohli rozoznávať s dokonalým poznaním, ako denné svetlo od temnej noci.

16 Lebo hľa, Duch Kristov je daný každému človeku, aby mohol rozoznávať dobro od zla; a preto, ukazujem vám spôsob, ako súdiť; lebo každá vec, ktorá vyzýva činiť dobro a presvedčuje veriť v Krista, je vyslaná mocou a darom Krista; a preto môžete vedieť s dokonalým poznaním, že je od Boha.

17 Ale čokoľvek, čo presvedča ľudí, aby činili zlo a neverili v Krista, a zapierali ho, a neslúžili Bohu, o tom môžete vedieť s dokonalým poznaním, že to je od diabla; lebo týmto spôsobom diabol pracuje, lebo nepresvedča nikoho, aby činil dobro, nikoho, ani jedného; ani anjeli jeho to nečinia; ani tí, ktorí sa mu poddávajú.

18 A teraz, bratia moji, vzhľadom na to, že poznáte svetlo, ktorým môžete súdiť, svetlo, ktoré je svetlom Kristovým, hľadte, aby ste nesúdili nesprávne; lebo rovnakým súdom, akým súdite vy, budete tiež súdení.

19 A preto, naliehavo vás prosím, bratia, aby ste hľadali usilovne v svetle Kristovom, aby ste mohli rozoznávať dobro od zla; a ak sa chopíte každej dobrej veci a ak nebudete odsudzovať, určite budete dieťaťom Kristovým.

20 A teraz, bratia moji, ako je možné, aby ste sa chopili každej dobrej veci?

21 A teraz, prichádzam k onej viere, o ktorej som povedal, že budem hovoriť; a poviem vám, ako sa môžete chopiť každej dobrej veci.

Wherefore, all things which are good cometh of God; and that which is evil cometh of the devil; for the devil is an enemy unto God, and fighteth against him continually, and inviteth and enticeth to sin, and to do that which is evil continually.

But behold, that which is of God inviteth and enticeth to do good continually; wherefore, every thing which inviteth and enticeth to do good, and to love God, and to serve him, is inspired of God.

Wherefore, take heed, my beloved brethren, that ye do not judge that which is evil to be of God, or that which is good and of God to be of the devil.

For behold, my brethren, it is given unto you to judge, that ye may know good from evil; and the way to judge is as plain, that ye may know with a perfect knowledge, as the daylight is from the dark night.

For behold, the Spirit of Christ is given to every man, that he may know good from evil; wherefore, I show unto you the way to judge; for every thing which inviteth to do good, and to persuade to believe in Christ, is sent forth by the power and gift of Christ; wherefore ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of God.

But whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do evil, and believe not in Christ, and deny him, and serve not God, then ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of the devil; for after this manner doth the devil work, for he persuadeth no man to do good, no, not one; neither do his angels; neither do they who subject themselves unto him.

And now, my brethren, seeing that ye know the light by which ye may judge, which light is the light of Christ, see that ye do not judge wrongfully; for with that same judgment which ye judge ye shall also be judged.

Wherefore, I beseech of you, brethren, that ye should search diligently in the light of Christ that ye may know good from evil; and if ye will lay hold upon every good thing, and condemn it not, ye certainly will be a child of Christ.

And now, my brethren, how is it possible that ye can lay hold upon every good thing?

And now I come to that faith, of which I said I would speak; and I will tell you the way whereby ye may lay hold on every good thing.

22 Lebo hľa, Boh, poznajúc všetky veci, súc od večnosti do večnosti, hľa, poslal anjelov, aby slúžili deťom ľudským, aby prejavovali ohľadom príchodu Krista; a v Kristovi bude prichádzať každá dobrá vec.

23 A Boh tiež oznamoval vlastnými ústami svojimi prorokom, že Kristus príde.

24 A hľa, rôznymi spôsobmi prejavoval deťom ľudským veci, ktoré sú dobré; a všetky veci, ktoré sú dobré, prichádzajú od Krista; inak by ľudia boli padlými a žiadna dobrá vec by k nim nemohla prísť.

25 A preto, službou anjelov a každým slovom, ktoré vyšlo z úst Božích, začali ľudia preukazovať vieru v Krista; a tak sa vierou chopili každej dobrej veci; a tak tomu bolo až do príchodu Krista.

26 A potom, čo on prišiel, boli ľudia tiež spasení vierou v meno jeho; a vierou sa stávajú synmi Božími. A tak isto, akože Kristus žije, hovoril slová tieto ocom našim, hovoriac: O čokoľvek, čo je dobré, budete prosiť Otca v mene mojom vo viere, veriac, že obdržíte, hľa, to sa vám stane.

27 A preto, milovaní bratia moji, ustali zázraky preto, že Kristus vystúpil do neba a zasadol na pravici Božej, aby si u Otca vyžiadal svoje právo milosrdenstva, ktoré má na deti ľudské?

28 Lebo on naplnil zmysel zákona a požaduje všetkých tých, ktorí v neho majú vieru; a tí, ktorí v neho majú vieru, prilnú ku každej dobrej veci; a preto on obhajuje vec detí ľudských; a prebýva večne v nebesiach.

29 A pretože tak učinil, milovaní bratia moji, ustali zázraky? Hľa, hovorím vám: Nie; ani anjeli neprestali slúžiť deťom ľudským.

30 Lebo hľa, sú mu poddaní, aby slúžili podľa slova príkazu jeho, ukazujúc sa tým, ktorí majú silnú vieru a pevnú myseľ v každej podobe zbožnosti.

For behold, God knowing all things, being from everlasting to everlasting, behold, he sent angels to minister unto the children of men, to make manifest concerning the coming of Christ; and in Christ there should come every good thing.

And God also declared unto prophets, by his own mouth, that Christ should come.

And behold, there were divers ways that he did manifest things unto the children of men, which were good; and all things which are good cometh of Christ; otherwise men were fallen, and there could no good thing come unto them.

Wherefore, by the ministering of angels, and by every word which proceeded forth out of the mouth of God, men began to exercise faith in Christ; and thus by faith, they did lay hold upon every good thing; and thus it was until the coming of Christ.

And after that he came men also were saved by faith in his name; and by faith, they become the sons of God. And as surely as Christ liveth he spake these words unto our fathers, saying: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is good, in faith believing that ye shall receive, behold, it shall be done unto you.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased because Christ hath ascended into heaven, and hath sat down on the right hand of God, to claim of the Father his rights of mercy which he hath upon the children of men?

For he hath answered the ends of the law, and he claimeth all those who have faith in him; and they who have faith in him will cleave unto every good thing; wherefore he advocateth the cause of the children of men; and he dwelleth eternally in the heavens.

And because he hath done this, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased? Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither have angels ceased to minister unto the children of men.

For behold, they are subject unto him, to minister according to the word of his command, showing themselves unto them of strong faith and a firm mind in every form of godliness.

- 31 A úradom ich služby je volať ľudí k pokániu a naplňať zmluvy Otcove, ktoré učinil s deťmi ľudskými, a činiť ich dielo, a pripravovať medzi deťmi ľudskými cestu hlásaním slova Kristovho vyvoleným nádobám Pána, aby oni mohli o ňom vydávať svedectvo.
- 32 A činením tohto Pán Boh pripravuje cestu, aby zvyšok ľudí mohol mať vieru v Krista a aby podľa moci jeho mohol Duch Svätý mať miesto v ich srdciach; a týmto spôsobom uskutočňuje Otec zmluvy, ktoré s deťmi ľudskými učinil.
- 33 A Kristus povedal: Ak budete mať vieru vo mňa, budete mať moc urobiť akúkoľvek vec, ktorá je pre mňa žiaduca.
- 34 A povedal: Činite pokánie, všetky končiny zeme, a poďte ku mne, a buďte pokrstení v mene mojom, a majte vieru vo mňa, aby ste mohli byť spasení.
- 35 A teraz, milovaní bratia moji, ak je tomu tak, že veci tieto, ktoré som k vám hovoril, sú pravdivé, Boh vám ukáže s mocou a veľkou slávou posledného dňa, že pravdivé sú, a ak sú pravdivé, ustal deň zázrakov?
- 36 Alebo prestali sa anjeli deťom ľudským ukazovať? Alebo zadržal pred nimi moc Duchu Svätého? Alebo bude ju zadržovať, pokiaľ čas bude trvať alebo zem bude stáť, alebo pokiaľ bude jediný človek na jej tvári, aby bol spasený?
- 37 Hľa, hovorím vám: Nie; lebo zázraky sú konané vierou; a vierou sa anjeli zjavujú ľuďom a slúžia im; a preto, ak veci tieto ustali, beda buď deťom ľudským, lebo to je pre nevieru, a všetko je márne.
- 38 Lebo nikto nemôže byť spasený, podľa slov Kristových, iba ak bude mať vieru v meno jeho; a preto, ak veci tieto ustali, potom ustala aj viera; a strašný je stav ľudí, lebo sú, akoby nebolo učinené žiadne vykúpenie.
- 39 Ale hľa, milovaní bratia moji, ja o vás súdim lepšie, lebo súdim, že pre miernosť svoju máte vieru v Krista; lebo ak nemáte v neho vieru, potom nie ste hodní toho, aby ste boli počítaní medzi ľud cirkvi jeho.

And the office of their ministry is to call men unto repentance, and to fulfil and to do the work of the covenants of the Father, which he hath made unto the children of men, to prepare the way among the children of men, by declaring the word of Christ unto the chosen vessels of the Lord, that they may bear testimony of him.

And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way that the residue of men may have faith in Christ, that the Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.

And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.

And he hath said: Repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.

And now, my beloved brethren, if this be the case that these things are true which I have spoken unto you, and God will show unto you, with power and great glory at the last day, that they are true, and if they are true has the day of miracles ceased?

Or have angels ceased to appear unto the children of men? Or has he withheld the power of the Holy Ghost from them? Or will he, so long as time shall last, or the earth shall stand, or there shall be one man upon the face thereof to be saved?

Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men; wherefore, if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

40 A znova, milovaní bratia moji, chcel by som vám hovoriť o nádeji. Ako teda môžete dosiahnuť vieru, pokiaľ nebudete mať nádej?

41 A v čo budete dúfať? Hľa, hovorím vám, že budete mať nádej skrze uzmiernenie Krista a skrze moc jeho vzkriesenia, aby ste boli pozdvihnutí k životu večnému, a to pre vieru svoju v neho, podľa prísľubu.

42 A preto, ak má človek vieru, musí nevyhnutne mať nádej; lebo bez viery nemôže byť žiadnej nádeje.

43 A znova, hľa, hovorím vám, že nemôže mať vieru a nádej, pokiaľ nebude mierny a pokorného srdca.

44 A ak je to tak, jeho viera a nádej je márna, lebo nikto nie je pred Bohom prijateľný, iba ak mierny a pokorného srdca; a ak je človek mierny a pokorného srdca a ak vyzná mocou Ducha Svätého, že Ježiš je Kristus, musí nevyhnutne mať pravú lásku; lebo ak nemá pravú lásku, nie je ničím; a preto musí nevyhnutne mať pravú lásku.

45 A pravá láska je trpezlivá a je dobrotivá, a nezávidí, a nie je nadutá, nehľadá svoje, nedá sa ľahko vydráždiť, nemyslí na zlé, a neraduje sa z nepravosti, ale raduje sa v pravde, znáša všetky veci, verí všetkým veciam, dúfa vo všetky veci a vo všetkých veciach vytrvá.

46 A preto, milovaní bratia moji, ak nemáte pravú lásku, nie ste ničím, lebo pravá láska nikdy nepominie. A preto, priľnite k pravej láske, ktorá je najväčšia zo všetkého, lebo všetky veci musia pominúť –

47 Ale pravá láska je čistá láska Kristova a vytrvá naveky; a ktokoľvek bude posledného dňa nájdený, že ju má, s tým bude dobre.

48 A preto, milovaní bratia moji, modlite sa k Otcovi z celej sily srdca, aby ste mohli byť naplnení touto láskou, ktorú dáva všetkým, ktorí sú pravými nasledovníkmi Syna jeho, Ježiša Krista; aby ste sa mohli stať synmi Božími; aby sme, keď sa zjaví, boli ako on, lebo ho budeme vidieť takého, aký je; aby sme mohli mať túto nádej; aby sme mohli byť očistení tak, ako je čistý on. Amen.

And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail—

But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

Moroni 8

- 1 List otca môjho Mormona napísaný mne, Moronimu; a napísal mi ho krátko po mojom povolaní k službe. A takto mi písal, hovoriac:
- 2 Milovaný syn môj Moroni, radujem sa nesmierne, že sa tvoj Pán, Ježiš Kristus, na teba rozpamätal a že ťa povolal do služby svojej a k svätému dielu svojmu.
- 3 Pamätám na teba vždy v modlitbách svojich, modliac sa neustále k Bohu Otcu v mene jeho Svätého dieťaťa Ježiša, aby ťa, skrze svoju nekonečnú dobrotivosť a milosť, zachovával skrze vytrvalosť viery v meno jeho až do konca.
- 4 A teraz, syn môj, hovorím k tebe o tom, čo ma nesmierne zarmucuje; lebo zarmucuje ma, že majú vyvstávať spory medzi vami.
- 5 Lebo ak som sa dozvedel pravdu, sú medzi vami spory ohľadom krstu vašich malých detí.
- 6 A teraz, syn môj, prajem si, aby si pracoval usilovne, aby bol veľký omyl tento z prostriedku vášho odstránený; lebo s týmto zámerom píšem list tento.
- 7 Lebo hneď, ako som sa veci tieto od teba dozvedel, pýtal som sa ohľadom veci tejto Pána. A slovo Pánovo prišlo ku mne mocou Ducha Svätého, hovoriac:
- 8 Počúvaj slová Krista, Vykupiteľa svojho, Pána svojho a Boha svojho. Hľa, neprišiel som na svet volať k pokániu spravodlivých, ale hriešnikov; zdraví nepotrebujú lekára, ale tí, ktorí sú chorí; a preto, malé deti sú zdravé, lebo nie sú schopné páchať hriech; a preto prekliatie Adamovo je z nich sňaté vo mne, takže nad nimi nemá žiadnej moci; a zákon obriezky je vo mne odňatý.
- 9 A týmto spôsobom mi Duch Svätý prejavil slovo Božie; a preto, milovaný syn môj, viem, že to je závažný výsmech Bohu, ak krstíte malé deti.

Moroni 8

An epistle of my father Mormon, written to me, Moroni; and it was written unto me soon after my calling to the ministry. And on this wise did he write unto me, saying:

My beloved son, Moroni, I rejoice exceedingly that your Lord Jesus Christ hath been mindful of you, and hath called you to his ministry, and to his holy work.

I am mindful of you always in my prayers, continually praying unto God the Father in the name of his Holy Child, Jesus, that he, through his infinite goodness and grace, will keep you through the endurance of faith on his name to the end.

And now, my son, I speak unto you concerning that which grieveth me exceedingly; for it grieveth me that there should disputations rise among you.

For, if I have learned the truth, there have been disputations among you concerning the baptism of your little children.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should labor diligently, that this gross error should be removed from among you; for, for this intent I have written this epistle.

For immediately after I had learned these things of you I inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And the word of the Lord came to me by the power of the Holy Ghost, saying:

Listen to the words of Christ, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. Behold, I came into the world not to call the righteous but sinners to repentance; the whole need no physician, but they that are sick; wherefore, little children are whole, for they are not capable of committing sin; wherefore the curse of Adam is taken from them in me, that it hath no power over them; and the law of circumcision is done away in me.

And after this manner did the Holy Ghost manifest the word of God unto me; wherefore, my beloved son, I know that it is solemn mockery before God, that ye should baptize little children.

- 10 Hľa, hovorím ti, že tieto veci budete učiť – pokánie a krst pre tých, ktorí dosiahli zodpovednosť a sú schopní páchať hriech; áno, poučuj rodičov, že musia činiť pokánie a byť pokrstení, a pokoriť sa ako ich malé deti, a budú spasení všetci aj so svojimi malými deťmi.
- 11 A ich malé deti pokánie nepotrebujú, ani krst. Hľa, krst je k pokániu k splneniu prikázaní na odpustenie hriechov.
- 12 Ale malé deti sú živé v Kristovi už od založenia sveta; ak tomu tak nie je, tak Boh je Bohom nadržiavajúcim, a tiež Bohom premenlivým a činiacim rozdiely medzi osobami; lebo koľko malých detí zomrelo bez krstu!
- 13 A preto, ak by malé deti nemohli byť spasené bez krstu, museli by ísť do nekonečného pekla.
- 14 Hľa, hovorím ti, že ten, kto sa domnieva, že malé deti potrebujú krst, je v zľči horkosti a v putách neprávosti; lebo nemá ani vieru, ani nádej, ani pravú lásku; a preto, ak by bol odrezaný pri myšlienke tejto, musel by ísť do pekla.
- 15 Lebo je strašnou zlovoľnosťou myslieť si, že Boh spasí jedno dieťa vďaka krstu, a druhé musí zahynúť, pretože žiadny krst nemá.
- 16 Beda buď tým, ktorí budú spôsobom týmto prevracat' cesty Pánove, lebo zahynú, pokiaľ nebudú činiť pokánie. Hľa, hovorím smelo, majú právomoc od Boha; a nebojím sa toho, čo môže učiniť človek; lebo dokonalá láska vyháňa všetok strach.
- 17 A ja som plný pravej lásky, ktorá je láskou večnou; a preto, všetky deti sú pre mňa rovnaké; a preto, milujem malé deti dokonalou láskou; a všetky sú rovnaké a sú podielníkmi spásy.
- 18 Lebo ja viem, že Boh nie je Bohom nadržiavajúcim, ani premenlivou bytosťou; ale je nepremenlivý od celej večnosti po celú večnosť.
- 19 Malé deti nemôžu činiť pokánie; a preto, je to strašná zlovoľnosť popierať rýdze milosrdenstvá Božie voči nim, lebo pre jeho milosrdenstvo sú v ňom živé.

Behold I say unto you that this thing shall ye teach—repentance and baptism unto those who are accountable and capable of committing sin; yea, teach parents that they must repent and be baptized, and humble themselves as their little children, and they shall all be saved with their little children.

And their little children need no repentance, neither baptism. Behold, baptism is unto repentance to the fulfilling the commandments unto the remission of sins.

But little children are alive in Christ, even from the foundation of the world; if not so, God is a partial God, and also a changeable God, and a respecter to persons; for how many little children have died without baptism!

Wherefore, if little children could not be saved without baptism, these must have gone to an endless hell.

Behold I say unto you, that he that supposeth that little children need baptism is in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; for he hath neither faith, hope, nor charity; wherefore, should he be cut off while in the thought, he must go down to hell.

For awful is the wickedness to suppose that God saveth one child because of baptism, and the other must perish because he hath no baptism.

Wo be unto them that shall pervert the ways of the Lord after this manner, for they shall perish except they repent. Behold, I speak with boldness, having authority from God; and I fear not what man can do; for perfect love casteth out all fear.

And I am filled with charity, which is everlasting love; wherefore, all children are alike unto me; wherefore, I love little children with a perfect love; and they are all alike and partakers of salvation.

For I know that God is not a partial God, neither a changeable being; but he is unchangeable from all eternity to all eternity.

Little children cannot repent; wherefore, it is awful wickedness to deny the pure mercies of God unto them, for they are all alive in him because of his mercy.

20 A ten, kto hovorí, že malé deti potrebujú krst, popiera milosrdenstvá Kristove a pokladá za nič uzmiernenie jeho a moc vykúpenia jeho.

21 Beda takým, lebo sú v nebezpečenstve smrti, pekla a nekonečných múk. Hovorím to smelo; Boh mi tak prikázal. Počúvajte ich a dbajte na ne, inak sa postavia proti vám pri sudcovskej stolici Kristovej.

22 Lebo hľa, že všetky malé deti sú živé v Kristovi, a tiež všetci tí, ktorí sú bez zákona. Lebo moc vykúpenia prichádza ku všetkým tým, ktorí nemajú žiadny zákon; a preto ten, kto nie je odsúdený, alebo ten, kto nie je pod žiadnym odsúdením, nemôže činiť pokánie; a takým krst nijako neprospeje –

23 Ale je to výsmech Bohu popierajúci milosrdenstvá Kristove a moc Svätého Ducha jeho a vkladajúci dôveru v mŕtve skutky.

24 Hľa, syn môj, táto vec nemá byť; lebo pokánie je pre tých, ktorí sú pod odsúdením a pod prekliatím porušeného zákona.

25 A prvotinami pokánia je krst; a krst prichádza vierou k splneniu prikázaní; a splnenie prikázaní prináša odpustenie hriechov;

26 A odpustenie hriechov prináša miernosť a pokoru srdca; a pre miernosť a pokoru srdca prichádza navštívenie Duchom Svätým, ktorý to Utešiteľ naplňuje nádejou a dokonalou láskou, ktorá to láska vytrvá usilovnosťou pri modlitbe, pokiaľ nepríde koniec, kedy všetci svätí budú prebývať s Bohom.

27 Hľa, syn môj, znova ti napíšem, ak čoskoro nepôjdem proti Lámánitom. Hľa, pýcha národa tohto, teda ľudu Nefitov, privodila ich zničenie, pokiaľ nebudú činiť pokánie.

28 Modli sa za nich, syn môj, aby k nim mohlo prísť pokánie. Ale hľa, bojím sa, že Duch sa s nimi už ustal namáhať; a v tejto časti krajiny tiež usilujú o zvrhnutie všetkej moci a právomoci, ktorá pochádza od Boha; a popierajú Ducha Svätého.

And he that saith that little children need baptism denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at naught the atonement of him and the power of his redemption.

Wo unto such, for they are in danger of death, hell, and an endless torment. I speak it boldly; God hath commanded me. Listen unto them and give heed, or they stand against you at the judgment-seat of Christ.

For behold that all little children are alive in Christ, and also all they that are without the law. For the power of redemption cometh on all them that have no law; wherefore, he that is not condemned, or he that is under no condemnation, cannot repent; and unto such baptism availeth nothing—

But it is mockery before God, denying the mercies of Christ, and the power of his Holy Spirit, and putting trust in dead works.

Behold, my son, this thing ought not to be; for repentance is unto them that are under condemnation and under the curse of a broken law.

And the first fruits of repentance is baptism; and baptism cometh by faith unto the fulfilling the commandments; and the fulfilling the commandments bringeth remission of sins;

And the remission of sins bringeth meekness, and lowliness of heart; and because of meekness and lowliness of heart cometh the visitation of the Holy Ghost, which Comforter filleth with hope and perfect love, which love endureth by diligence unto prayer, until the end shall come, when all the saints shall dwell with God.

Behold, my son, I will write unto you again if I go not out soon against the Lamanites. Behold, the pride of this nation, or the people of the Nephites, hath proven their destruction except they should repent.

Pray for them, my son, that repentance may come unto them. But behold, I fear lest the Spirit hath ceased striving with them; and in this part of the land they are also seeking to put down all power and authority which cometh from God; and they are denying the Holy Ghost.

- 29 A po odvrhnutí tak veľkého poznania, syn môj,
musia čoskoro zahynúť, k naplneniu prorociev,
ktoré hovorili proroci, a tiež slov nášho samotného
Spasiteľa.
- 30 Maj sa dobre, syn môj, než ti znova napíšem alebo
než sa znova stretneme. Amen.

And after rejecting so great a knowledge, my son,
they must perish soon, unto the fulfilling of the
prophecies which were spoken by the prophets, as
well as the words of our Savior himself.

Farewell, my son, until I shall write unto you, or
shall meet you again. Amen.

Moroni 9

- 1 Milovaný syn môj, znova ti píšem, aby si mohol vedieť, že som ešte nažive; ale píšem niečo o tom, čo je bolestné.
- 2 Lebo hľa, mal som ťažkú bitku s Lámánitmi, v ktorej sme nezvítazili; a Archeantus padol mečom, a tiež Luram a Emron; áno, a stratili sme veľký počet svojich vynikajúcich mužov.
- 3 A teraz hľa, syn môj, bojím sa, že Lámániti ľud tento zničia; lebo oni nečinia pokánie a Satan ich ustavične podnecuje k vzájomnému hnevu.
- 4 Hľa, pracujem s nimi neustále; a keď hovorím slovo Božie s ostrosťou, trasú sa a hnevajú sa na mňa; a keď žiadnej ostrosti nepoužívam, zatvrdzujú proti nemu srdcia svoje; a preto, bojím sa, že sa s nimi Duch Pánov prestal namáhať.
- 5 Lebo tak nesmierne sa hnevajú, že sa mi zdá, že nemajú žiaden strach zo smrti; a stratili lásku svoju, jedného k druhému; a neustále žíznia po krvi a pomste.
- 6 A teraz, milovaný syn môj, aj napriek ich tvrdohlavosti pracujme usilovne; lebo ak by sme ustali pracovať, priviedli by sme na seba odsúdenie; lebo máme, zatiaľ čo sme v tomto stánku z hlíny, vykonať prácu, aby sme mohli poraziť nepriateľa všetkej spravodlivosti a nechať dušu svoju spočinúť v kráľovstve Božom.
- 7 A teraz, píšem niečo o utrpení ľudu tohto. Lebo podľa znalosti, ktorú som obdržal od Amorona, hľa, Lámániti majú mnoho zajatcov, ktorých priviedli od veže Šeriza; a boli tam muži, ženy a deti.
- 8 A manželov a otcov oných žien a detí zabili; a živია ženy mäsom ich manželov a deti mäsom ich otcov; a vodu im nedávajú žiadnu, len trocha.

Moroni 9

- My beloved son, I write unto you again that ye may know that I am yet alive; but I write somewhat of that which is grievous.
- For behold, I have had a sore battle with the Lamanites, in which we did not conquer; and Archeantus has fallen by the sword, and also Luram and Emron; yea, and we have lost a great number of our choice men.
- And now behold, my son, I fear lest the Lamanites shall destroy this people; for they do not repent, and Satan stirreth them up continually to anger one with another.
- Behold, I am laboring with them continually; and when I speak the word of God with sharpness they tremble and anger against me; and when I use no sharpness they harden their hearts against it; wherefore, I fear lest the Spirit of the Lord hath ceased striving with them.
- For so exceedingly do they anger that it seemeth me that they have no fear of death; and they have lost their love, one towards another; and they thirst after blood and revenge continually.
- And now, my beloved son, notwithstanding their hardness, let us labor diligently; for if we should cease to labor, we should be brought under condemnation; for we have a labor to perform whilst in this tabernacle of clay, that we may conquer the enemy of all righteousness, and rest our souls in the kingdom of God.
- And now I write somewhat concerning the sufferings of this people. For according to the knowledge which I have received from Amoron, behold, the Lamanites have many prisoners, which they took from the tower of Sherrizah; and there were men, women, and children.
- And the husbands and fathers of those women and children they have slain; and they feed the women upon the flesh of their husbands, and the children upon the flesh of their fathers; and no water, save a little, do they give unto them.

9 A napriek tomu, že je ohavnosť Lámánitov tak veľká, nepresahuje ohavnosť ľudu nášho v Moriantume. Lebo hľa, mnohé z dcér Lámánitov zajali; a potom, čo ich pripravili o to, čo je nadovšetko drahé a cenné, čo je cudnosť a cnosť –

10 A potom, čo vec túto učinili, zavraždili ich tým najkrutejším spôsobom, mučiac ich telá až k smrti; a potom, čo to učinili, požierajú ich mäso ako divá zver, pre tvrdosť srdca svojho; a činia to na znamenie statočnosti.

11 Ó milovaný syn môj, ako môže ľud podobný tomuto, ktorý je bez mravnosti –

12 (A len málo rokov uplynulo, a boli mravným a príjemným ľuďom)

13 Ale ó syn môj, ako môže ľud podobný tomuto, ktorého potešenie je v tak mnohej ohavnosti –

14 Ako môžeme čakať, že Boh zadrží ruku svoju v súde proti nám?

15 Hľa, srdce moje volá: Beda ľudu tomuto. Príď v súde, ó Bože, a skry ich hriechy a zlovoľnosť, a ohavnosti pred tvárou svojou!

16 A znova, syn môj, je mnoho vdov a ich dcér, ktoré zostali v Šerize; a tú časť zásob, ktorú neodniesli Lámániti, hľa, odnieslo vojsko Zenefiove a nechali ich potulovať sa, kamkoľvek môžu, za potravou; a mnoho starých žien cestou omdlieva a umiera.

17 A vojsko, ktoré je so mnou, je slabé; a vojská Lámánitov sú medzi Šerizou a mnou; a všetci, ktorí ušli k vojsku Áronovmu, padli za obeť ich strašnému zverstvu.

18 Ó, aká skazenosť ľudu môjho! Je bez rádu a bez milosrdenstva. Hľa, ja som len človek a mám len silu človeka, a nemôžem už ďalej presadzovať príkazy svoje.

And notwithstanding this great abomination of the Lamanites, it doth not exceed that of our people in Moriantum. For behold, many of the daughters of the Lamanites have they taken prisoners; and after depriving them of that which was most dear and precious above all things, which is chastity and virtue—

And after they had done this thing, they did murder them in a most cruel manner, torturing their bodies even unto death; and after they have done this, they devour their flesh like unto wild beasts, because of the hardness of their hearts; and they do it for a token of bravery.

O my beloved son, how can a people like this, that are without civilization—

(And only a few years have passed away, and they were a civil and a delightsome people)

But O my son, how can a people like this, whose delight is in so much abomination—

How can we expect that God will stay his hand in judgment against us?

Behold, my heart cries: Wo unto this people. Come out in judgment, O God, and hide their sins, and wickedness, and abominations from before thy face!

And again, my son, there are many widows and their daughters who remain in Sherrizah; and that part of the provisions which the Lamanites did not carry away, behold, the army of Zenephi has carried away, and left them to wander whithersoever they can for food; and many old women do faint by the way and die.

And the army which is with me is weak; and the armies of the Lamanites are betwixt Sherrizah and me; and as many as have fled to the army of Aaron have fallen victims to their awful brutality.

O the depravity of my people! They are without order and without mercy. Behold, I am but a man, and I have but the strength of a man, and I cannot any longer enforce my commands.

19 A oni sú silní v zvrátenosti svojej; a sú rovnako brutálni, nešetiac nikoho, ani starých, ani mladých; a tešia sa zo všetkého okrem toho, čo je dobré; a utrpenie žien našich a detí našich na celej tvári krajiny tejto presahuje všetko; áno, jazyk to nemôže vypovedať, ani to nemôže byť zapísané.

20 A teraz, syn môj, nebudem už viac zotrvať pri tomto strašnom výjave. Hľa, ty poznáš zlovoľnosť ľudu tohto; vieš, že je bez zásad a nemá cit; a ich zlovoľnosť presahuje zlovoľnosť Lámánitov.

21 Hľa, syn môj, nemôžem ich Bohu odporučiť, aby ma neudrel.

22 Ale hľa, syn môj, odporúčam Bohu teba a mám dôveru v Krista, že budeš spasený; a modlím sa k Bohu, aby ušetril život tvoj, aby si svedčil o návrate ľudu jeho k nemu, alebo o jeho úplnom zničení; lebo viem, že musia zahynúť, pokiaľ nebudú činiť pokánie a nevrátia sa k nemu.

23 A ak zahynú, bude to ako pri Járeditoch, pre svojhlavosť ich srdíc vyhl'adávajúcich krv a pomstu.

24 A ak je tomu tak, že zahynú, vieme, že mnohí z bratov našich prešli k Lámánitom, a omnoho viac ich ešte k nim prejde; a preto, napíš ešte niečo, ak budeš ušetrený a ja zahyniem a neuvidím ťa; ale mám dôveru, že ťa čoskoro uvidím; lebo mám posvätné záznamy, ktoré ti chcem odovzdať.

25 Syn môj, buď verný v Kristovi; a kiež ťa veci, ktoré som napísal, nermútia a neťažia až k smrti; ale kiež ťa Kristus pozdvihne a kiež jeho utrpenia a smrť, a zjavenie tela jeho otcom našim, a milosrdenstvo jeho, a zhovievavosť, a nádej na slávu jeho a život večný spočíva v mysli tvojej naveky.

26 A kiež milosť Boha Otca, trón ktorého je vysoko v nebesiach, a Pána nášho Ježiša Krista, ktorý sedí na pravici moci jeho, pokiaľ sa mu všetky veci stanú poddanými, je a naveky zostáva s tebou. Amen.

And they have become strong in their perversion; and they are alike brutal, sparing none, neither old nor young; and they delight in everything save that which is good; and the suffering of our women and our children upon all the face of this land doth exceed everything; yea, tongue cannot tell, neither can it be written.

And now, my son, I dwell no longer upon this horrible scene. Behold, thou knowest the wickedness of this people; thou knowest that they are without principle, and past feeling; and their wickedness doth exceed that of the Lamanites.

Behold, my son, I cannot recommend them unto God lest he should smite me.

But behold, my son, I recommend thee unto God, and I trust in Christ that thou wilt be saved; and I pray unto God that he will spare thy life, to witness the return of his people unto him, or their utter destruction; for I know that they must perish except they repent and return unto him.

And if they perish it will be like unto the Jaredites, because of the wilfulness of their hearts, seeking for blood and revenge.

And if it so be that they perish, we know that many of our brethren have deserted over unto the Lamanites, and many more will also desert over unto them; wherefore, write somewhat a few things, if thou art spared and I shall perish and not see thee; but I trust that I may see thee soon; for I have sacred records that I would deliver up unto thee.

My son, be faithful in Christ; and may not the things which I have written grieve thee, to weigh thee down unto death; but may Christ lift thee up, and may his sufferings and death, and the showing his body unto our fathers, and his mercy and long-suffering, and the hope of his glory and of eternal life, rest in your mind forever.

And may the grace of God the Father, whose throne is high in the heavens, and our Lord Jesus Christ, who sitteth on the right hand of his power, until all things shall become subject unto him, be, and abide with you forever. Amen.

Moroni 10

- 1 Teraz ja, Moroni, píšem niečo, čo sa mi zdá dobré; a píšem bratom svojim, Lámánitom; a chcel by som, aby vedeli, že uplynulo viac než štyristo a dvadsať rokov od doby, kedy bolo dané znamenie o príchode Krista.
- 2 A zapečatím záznamy tieto potom, čo k vám prehovorím niekoľko slov cestou nabádania.
- 3 Hľa, chcel by som vás nabádať, aby ste, keď budete čítať veci tieto, ak to bude múdrosť v Bohu, že ich budete čítať, pamätali, aký milosrdný bol Pán k deťom ľudským od stvorenia Adama až do doby, kedy veci tieto obdržíte, a aby ste o tom premýšľali v srdci svojom.
- 4 A keď veci tieto obdržíte, chcel by som vás nabádať, aby ste sa pýtali Boha, Večného Otca, v mene Krista, či tieto veci nie sú pravdivé; a ak sa budete pýtať s úprimným srdcom, so skutočným zámerom, majúť vieru v Krista, on vám prejaví ich pravdivosť, mocou Ducha Svätého.
- 5 A mocou Ducha Svätého môžete poznať pravdu ohľadom všetkých vecí.
- 6 A čokoľvek, čo je dobré, je spravodlivé a pravdivé; a preto nič, čo je dobré, nepopiera Krista, ale potvrdzuje, že on je.
- 7 A vy môžete vedieť, že on je, mocou Ducha Svätého; a preto by som vás chcel nabádať, aby ste nepopierali moc Božiu; lebo on pôsobí mocou podľa viery detí ľudských, rovnako dnes a zajtra, a naveky.
- 8 A znova vás nabádam, bratia moji, aby ste nepopierali dary Božie, lebo sú mnohé; a pochádzajú od toho istého Boha. A sú rôzne spôsoby, ktorými sú dary tieto udeľované; ale je to rovnaký Boh, ktorý pôsobí všetko vo všetkých; a ľuďom sú dávané prejavmi Ducha Božieho, na ich úžitok.
- 9 Lebo hľa, jednému je dané Duchom Božím, aby mohol učiť slovo múdrosti;
- 10 A inému, aby mohol učiť slovo poznania skrze toho istého Ducha;

Moroni 10

Now I, Moroni, write somewhat as seemeth me good; and I write unto my brethren, the Lamanites; and I would that they should know that more than four hundred and twenty years have passed away since the sign was given of the coming of Christ.

And I seal up these records, after I have spoken a few words by way of exhortation unto you.

Behold, I would exhort you that when ye shall read these things, if it be wisdom in God that ye should read them, that ye would remember how merciful the Lord hath been unto the children of men, from the creation of Adam even down until the time that ye shall receive these things, and ponder it in your hearts.

And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are not true; and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

And by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things.

And whatsoever thing is good is just and true; wherefore, nothing that is good denieth the Christ, but acknowledgeth that he is.

And ye may know that he is, by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore I would exhort you that ye deny not the power of God; for he worketh by power, according to the faith of the children of men, the same today and tomorrow, and forever.

And again, I exhort you, my brethren, that ye deny not the gifts of God, for they are many; and they come from the same God. And there are different ways that these gifts are administered; but it is the same God who worketh all in all; and they are given by the manifestations of the Spirit of God unto men, to profit them.

For behold, to one is given by the Spirit of God, that he may teach the word of wisdom;

And to another, that he may teach the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

11 A inému nesmierne veľká viera; a inému dary
uzdravovania skrze toho istého Ducha;
12 A znova, inému, aby mohol konať mocné zázraky;
13 A znova, inému, aby mohol prorokovať o všetkých
veciach;
14 A znova, inému uzrieť anjelov a slúžiacich
duchov;
15 A znova, inému všemožné jazyky;
16 A znova, inému vykladanie jazykov a rôznych
druhov jazykov.
17 A všetky tieto dary prichádzajú Duchom
Kristovým; a prichádzajú ku každému jednotlivo;
podľa vôle jeho.
18 A chcel by som vás nabádať, milovaní bratia moji,
aby ste pamätali, že každý dobrý dar pochádza od
Krista.
19 A chcel by som vás nabádať, milovaní bratia moji,
aby ste pamätali, že on je ten istý včera, dnes
a naveky, a že všetky dary tieto, o ktorých som
hovoril a ktoré sú duchovné, nikdy nepominú,
dokonca pokiaľ svet bude stáť, iba ak pre nevieru
detí ľudských.
20 A preto, musí byť viera; a ak musí byť viera, musí
byť tiež nádej; a ak musí byť nádej, musí byť tiež
pravá láska.
21 A pokiaľ nemáte pravú lásku, nemôžete byť nijako
spasení v kráľovstve Božom; a tiež nemôžete byť
spasení v kráľovstve Božom, ak nemáte vieru; a tiež
ak nemáte žiadnu nádej.
22 A ak nemáte žiadnu nádej, musíte nevyhnutne byť
zúfalí; a zúfalstvo prichádza pre nepravosť.
23 A Kristus skutočne povedal ocom našim: Ak máte
vieru, môžete činiť všetky veci, ktoré sú pre mňa
žiaduce.
24 A teraz, hovorím ku všetkým končinám zeme – že
ak príde deň, kedy moc a dary Božie medzi vami
pominú, bude to pre nevieru.
25 A beda buď deťom ľudským, ak tomu bude tak;
lebo nebude medzi vami nikto, kto činí dobro, nie,
ani jediný. Lebo ak bude medzi vami jediný, kto činí
dobro, bude pôsobiť mocou a darmi Božími.

And to another, exceedingly great faith; and to an-
other, the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;
And again, to another, that he may work mighty
miracles;
And again, to another, that he may prophesy con-
cerning all things;
And again, to another, the beholding of angels and
ministering spirits;
And again, to another, all kinds of tongues;
And again, to another, the interpretation of lan-
guages and of divers kinds of tongues.
And all these gifts come by the Spirit of Christ;
and they come unto every man severally, according
as he will.
And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren,
that ye remember that every good gift cometh of
Christ.
And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren,
that ye remember that he is the same yesterday, to-
day, and forever, and that all these gifts of which I
have spoken, which are spiritual, never will be done
away, even as long as the world shall stand, only ac-
cording to the unbelief of the children of men.
Wherefore, there must be faith; and if there must
be faith there must also be hope; and if there must be
hope there must also be charity.
And except ye have charity ye can in nowise be
saved in the kingdom of God; neither can ye be saved
in the kingdom of God if ye have not faith; neither
can ye if ye have no hope.
And if ye have no hope ye must needs be in des-
pair; and despair cometh because of iniquity.
And Christ truly said unto our fathers: If ye have
faith ye can do all things which are expedient unto
me.
And now I speak unto all the ends of the earth—
that if the day cometh that the power and gifts of God
shall be done away among you, it shall be because of
unbelief.
And wo be unto the children of men if this be the
case; for there shall be none that doeth good among
you, no not one. For if there be one among you that
doeth good, he shall work by the power and gifts of
God.

- 26 A beda tým, ktorí spôsobia, že sa veci tieto pominú, a oni zomrú, lebo zomrú v hriechoch svojich, a nemôžu byť spasení v kráľovstve Božom; a hovorím tak podľa slov Kristových; a neklamem.
- 27 A nabádam vás, aby ste na veci tieto pamätali; lebo rýchlo prichádza čas, kedy budete vedieť, že neklamem, lebo ma uvidíte pri stolici Božej; a Pán Boh vám povie: Či som vám nehlásal slová svoje, ktoré boli zapísané mužom týmto ako volajúcim z mŕtvych, áno, dokonca ako hovoriacim z prachu?
- 28 Oznamujem veci tieto, aby sa naplnili proroctvá. A hľa, vyjdú z úst večného Boha; a slovo jeho bude sýčať od pokolenia k pokoleniu.
- 29 A Boh vám ukáže, že to, čo som zapísal, je pravdivé.
- 30 A znova by som vás chcel nabádať, aby ste išli ku Kristovi a chopili sa každého dobrého daru, a nedotýkali sa daru zlého, ani veci nečistej.
- 31 A prebud' sa a povstaň z prachu, ó Jeruzalem; áno, a odej sa v krásny šat svoj, ó dcéra sionská; a koly svoje posilni a rozšír hranice svoje naveky, aby si už nebola zmiešaná, aby zmluvy Večného Otca, ktoré učinil s tebou, ó dom Izraela, sa mohli naplniť.
- 32 Áno, podte ku Kristovi a budte v ňom zdokonalení, a poprite v sebe všetku bezbožnosť; a ak popriete v sebe všetku bezbožnosť a ak budete milovať Boha celou svojou mocou, myslou a silou, potom je milosť jeho postačujúca pre vás, aby ste milosťou jeho mohli byť dokonali v Kristovi; a ak ste milosťou Božou dokonali v Kristovi, nemôžete nijako poprieť moc Božiu.
- 33 A znova, ak ste milosťou Božou dokonali v Kristovi a ak nepopierate jeho moc, potom ste v Kristovi milosťou Božou posväcovaní skrze preliatie krvi Kristovej, čo je v zmluve Otca na odpustenie hriechov vašich, takže sa stávate svätými, bez poškvŕny.

And wo unto them who shall do these things away and die, for they die in their sins, and they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God; and I speak it according to the words of Christ; and I lie not.

And I exhort you to remember these things; for the time speedily cometh that ye shall know that I lie not, for ye shall see me at the bar of God; and the Lord God will say unto you: Did I not declare my words unto you, which were written by this man, like as one crying from the dead, yea, even as one speaking out of the dust?

I declare these things unto the fulfilling of the prophecies. And behold, they shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the everlasting God; and his word shall hiss forth from generation to generation.

And God shall show unto you, that that which I have written is true.

And again I would exhort you that ye would come unto Christ, and lay hold upon every good gift, and touch not the evil gift, nor the unclean thing.

And awake, and arise from the dust, O Jerusalem; yea, and put on thy beautiful garments, O daughter of Zion; and strengthen thy stakes and enlarge thy borders forever, that thou mayest no more be confounded, that the covenants of the Eternal Father which he hath made unto thee, O house of Israel, may be fulfilled.

Yea, come unto Christ, and be perfected in him, and deny yourselves of all ungodliness; and if ye shall deny yourselves of all ungodliness, and love God with all your might, mind and strength, then is his grace sufficient for you, that by his grace ye may be perfect in Christ; and if by the grace of God ye are perfect in Christ, ye can in nowise deny the power of God.

And again, if ye by the grace of God are perfect in Christ, and deny not his power, then are ye sanctified in Christ by the grace of God, through the shedding of the blood of Christ, which is in the covenant of the Father unto the remission of your sins, that ye become holy, without spot.

34 A teraz, hovorím všetkým, zbohom. Čoskoro pôjdem, aby som si odpočinul v raji Božom, pokiaľ nebude duch môj a telo moje znova spojené a pokiaľ nebudem víťazoslávne privedený vzduchom, aby som sa stretol s vami pred príjemnou stolicou veľkého Jehovu, Večného Sudcu ako živých, tak mŕtvych. Amen.

Koniec

And now I bid unto all, farewell. I soon go to rest in the paradise of God, until my spirit and body shall again reunite, and I am brought forth triumphant through the air, to meet you before the pleasing bar of the great Jehovah, the Eternal Judge of both quick and dead. Amen.

The End